MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION BUSINESS MEETING
Blockade Runner, Wrightsville Beach, N.C.
Feb. 14-15, 2018

N.C.G.S. 138A-15(e) mandates at the beginning of any meeting of a board, the chair shall remind all members of their duty to avoid conflicts of interest under Chapter 138. The chair also shall inquire as to whether there is any known conflict of interest with respect to any matters coming before the board at that time.

N.C.G.S. 143B-289.54.(g)(2) states a member of the Marine Fisheries Commission shall not vote on any issue before the Commission that would have a "significant and predictable effect" on the member's financial interest. For purposes of this subdivision, "significant and predictable effect" means there is or may be a close causal link between the decision of the Commission and an expected disproportionate financial benefit to the member that is shared only by a minority of persons within the same industry sector or gear group. A member of the Commission shall also abstain from voting on any petition submitted by an advocacy group of which the member is an officer or sits as a member of the advocacy group's board of directors. A member of the Commission shall not use the member's official position as a member of the Commission to secure any special privilege or exemption of substantial value for any person. No member of the Commission shall, by the member's conduct, create an appearance that any person could improperly influence the member in the performance of the member's official duties.

Commissioners having questions about a conflict of interest or appearance of conflict should consult with counsel to the Marine Fisheries Commission or the secretary's ethics liaison. Upon discovering a conflict, the commissioner should inform the chair of the commission in accordance with N.C.G.S. 138A-15(e).

Feb. 14

2 p.m. Call to Order*
Conflict of Interest Reminder
Roll Call
Approval of Agenda**
Approval of Meeting Minutes**

2:15 p.m. Chairman's Report
- Letters
- Ethics Training Reminder
- 2018 Meeting Schedule

2:30 p.m. Director's Report - Director Steve Murphey
- Division of Marine Fisheries Quarterly Update
- Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission – Michelle Duval and Chris Batsavage
  - Update on 2018 Recreational Cobia Season and Development of Reporting Program – Steve Poland
- Informational Materials
  - Rule Suspension Notices/No Action Required
  - Landings Update for Red Drum and Southern Flounder
  - Protected Resources Update
    - Observer Program
    - Incidental Take Permit Updates
  - Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council Update
  - South Atlantic Fishery Management Council Update
  - Highly Migratory Species
  - Minutes from the Funding Committee for the N.C. Commercial Fishing Resource Fund

4 p.m. Potential Solutions to Address Shellfish Lease Conflicts – Steve Murphey and Anne Deaton

- Area Restrictions
- Navigation Hazards

6 p.m. Public Comment Period

Feb. 15

8:30 a.m. Committee Reports

- Standard Commercial Fishing License Eligibility Requirements Committee
  - **Vote on committee recommendations****
- Blue Crab Fishery Management Plan Advisory Committee
- Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan Advisory Committee

9:30 a.m. Documenting Unsold Standard Commercial Fishing License Catch – Stephany McInerny and Col. Dean Nelson

10 a.m. Fishery Management Plan Update – Catherine Blum

10:15 a.m. Final Striped Mullet Data Analysis and Recommendations – Dan Zapf and Tracey Bauer

10:45 a.m. Southeast Regional Southern Flounder Stock Assessment – Laura Lee and Mike Loeffler

11:45 a.m. Rulemaking Update – Catherine Blum

- Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules
  - **Vote to approve re-adoption schedule for portion of 15A NCAC 03 rules****
  - **Vote to approve draft report on 15A NCAC 18A .0100, .0300 - .0900 and .3400 rules to proceed to public notice, per G.S. 150B-21.3A****

Noon Issues from Commissioners

12:15 p.m. Meeting Assignments and Preview of May Agenda Items – Nancy Fish

12:45 p.m. Adjourn

2018 Meeting Dates

Feb. 14-15 Wrightsville Beach
May 16-17 New Bern
Aug. 15-16 Raleigh
Nov. 14-15 Kitty Hawk

**** Times indicated are merely for guidance. The commission will proceed through the agenda until completed.***
*****Potential Action Items***

Minutes

Marine Fisheries Commission Business Meeting Minutes
Hilton Garden Inn
Kitty Hawk, North Carolina
November 15-16, 2017

The commission held a business meeting Nov. 15-16 at the Hilton Garden Inn in Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.

The briefing book, presentations and audio from this meeting can be found at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/mf/11-2017-briefing-books .

Actions and motions from the meeting are listed in **bolded** type.

<u>BUSINESS MEETING - MOTIONS AND ACTIONS</u>

Chairman Sammy Corbett convened the Marine Fisheries Commission business meeting at 2 p.m. on Nov. 15 and reminded commissioners of their conflict of interest and ethics requirements.

The following commission members were in attendance: Sammy Corbett-Chairman, Mark Gorges, Brady Koury, Chuck Laughridge, Janet Rose, Rick Smith, Mike Wicker and Alison Willis.

Joe Shute was not present.

Motion by Rick Smith to approve agenda with amendment that delays vote on cobia management to Thursday morning. Second by Mike Wicker.
Motion carries with no objection.

The minutes from the August 2107 business meeting were approved by consensus.

Chairman Corbett recognized Department of Environmental Quality Chief Deputy Secretary John Nicholson, who talked about the search for a new Division of Marine Fisheries Director and the status of the Marine Fisheries Commission appointment process.

<u>Chairman's Report</u>

Marine Fisheries Commission Liaison Nancy Fish reviewed letters that had been sent and received by the commission.

Commissioners were reminded of their ethics training requirements and their annual requirement to submit a Statement of Economic Interest form to the N.C. Ethics Commission.

Commissioners were reminded of their 2018 meeting schedule:
Feb. 14-15
May 16-17
Aug. 15-16
Nov. 14-15

<u>Director's Report</u>

Division Director Braxton Davis updated the commission on division activities occurring since the August 2017 business meeting, including:

- Division employee Cindi Hamilton received the Governor's Award of Excellence for donation of a kidney to a fellow employee;
- New materials added to the Artificial Reef-430, which is offshore of Oak Island in partnership with the Long Bay Artificial Reef Association;
- Initial development of Artificial Reef-491 in the Cape Fear River in partnership with the N.C. Coastal Federation; and
- Updates were provided on the division's State Fair exhibit, the status of development of the fiscal analysis for the rules contained in the NCWF petition for rulemaking, processes and procedures for the administration of the Coastal Recreational Fishing License funds, the development of a memorandum of understanding between the N.C. Commercial Fishing Resource Fund committees and the upcoming Southern Flounder Stock Assessment Workshop.

Director Davis also provided the commission with a letter from Department of Environmental Quality Secretary Michael Regan, regarding the commission's request for authorization to develop a supplement to the Estuarine Striped Bass Fishery Management Plan. Secretary Regan was unable to grant the commission's request for a supplement at this time, pointing out that the plan was expedited in 2016 to address concerns about striped bass. The letter said there is insufficient data and analysis currently in existence to change course and that granting the requested authorization would cause further delay in the development of the plan. In closing, Secretary Regan said this decision does not foreclose the ability to take future action if supported by reliable data and analyses conducted as part of the ongoing plan review, and that would not otherwise impede the continued development and implementation of long-term management strategies for this important fishery.

The division provided an overview of recent actions from the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, along with a review of the American Shad Fishery Management Plan and 2018 management measures for that fishery.

To view the presentation on American shad, go to:
http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=1169848&folderId=31095918&name=DLFE-135237.pdf

Interstate Management Plan for Atlantic Migratory Group Cobia Presentation

Division biologist Steve Poland provided an overview of the Interstate Management Plan for Atlantic Migratory Group Cobia and state-specific management options.

He reported that under the interstate plan, regulations for the commercial fishery for cobia will complement the measures from Framework Amendment 4, which include a 33-inch fork length minimum size and a two fish per person bag limit, not to exceed six fish per vessel per day. The commercial fishery will be managed under the commercial Annual Catch Limit of 50,000 pounds, which is allocated to the entire commercial fishery from Georgia through New York, and will close once the catch limit has been met.

The recreational fishery will be managed with a 36-inch fork length size limit and a one fish per person bag limit, not to exceed six fish per vessel per day. Each state will be free to set their own seasons and vessel limits, but must constrain harvest to state-specific soft targets based on the coastwide 5-year/10-year average proportion of landings for each state of the Federal Annual Catch Limit. Under soft targets, overages from one year will not be deducted from the targets for the next. Overharvest will be evaluated over a three-year period. If overages occur, then states will be required to implement new management measures to reduce harvest to the state-specific target over the next three-year period. The North Carolina recreational landings target is set to 236,316 pounds starting in 2018.

The commission has previously discussed a desire to require mandatory reporting of recreational cobia landings. Poland reported that the division continues to have concerns about the authority to require mandatory reporting. Currently, it is not clear if the Fisheries Director or the commission has authority to require recreational anglers to report their harvest.

Poland advised that the division recommends a one fish per vessel limit for private boats and a three fish per vessel limit for charter boats, with no season closure. These measures will constrain landings below the recreational harvest limit for North Carolina and allow for landings in the fishery throughout the year. He also provided the commission with recommendations from the regional and Finfish advisory committees on the issue.

The timeline for implementation plan was reviewed. States are required to submit an implementation plan to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission by Jan. 1, 2018 for technical committee review. The South Atlantic State/Federal Fisheries Management Board will review the technical committee comments and approve each state's management measures and final approval of the plan at its February 2018 meeting with management measures effective April 1, 2018.

The commission decided to postpone their deliberation and vote to provide input on recreational seasons and vessel limits for cobia until later in the meeting.

To view the presentation on cobia, go to:
http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=1169848&folderId=31095918&name=DLFE-135234.pdf

Fishery Management Council Nominations

Division staff reported that the commission's Nominating Committee voted to forward the names of Anna Beckwith, Robert Lorenz and Thomas Roller to the commission for consideration as nominees to North Carolina's at-large seat on the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and to forward the names of Sara Winslow, Roger Rulifson and Joseph Smith to the commission for consideration as nominees to North Carolina's at-large seat on the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. The commission is required to submit to the governor a minimum of three candidates for consideration for each seat. Bios were reviewed for each of the potential nominees.

The commission voted to forward the names recommended by the Nominating Committee to the Governor's Office for consideration as nominees for North Carolina's Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council obligatory seat.

Motion by Chuck Laughridge to recommend Anna Beckwith, Robert Lorenz and Tom Roller for the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council at-large seat. Second by Brad Koury.
Motion carries unanimously.

Motion by Chuck Laughridge to recommend Sara Winslow, Roger Rulifson and Joseph Smith for the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council at-large seat. Second by Rick Smith.
Motion carries unanimously.

Draft Region 4 Strategic Habitat Area Nominations

Division biologists Anne Deaton and Casey Knight gave a report on Region 4 Strategic Habitat Area nominations. The Coastal Habitat Protection Plan has a goal to identify and delineate strategic habitat areas, which are comprised of individual fish habitats or systems of habitats that provide exceptional habitat functions of that are particularly at risk due to imminent threats, vulnerability or rarity. The Region 4 area encompasses southern region of the coast, including Pender, New Hanover and Brunswick counites and the watersheds and river basins that feed into those areas.

Motion by Mike Wicker to send draft Region 4 Strategic Habitat Area report out for public comment at advisory committees. Second by Mark Gorges.
Motion carries unanimously.

To view the presentation on draft Region 4 Strategic Habitat Area Nominations, go to:
http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=1169848&folderId=31095918&name=DLFE-135236.pdf

Public Comment Period

The following individuals spoke:

David Bush, with the N.C. Fisheries Association, asked the commission to consider sending a letter the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission opposing reallocation of the summer flounder quota that could have negative impact on both North Carolina and Virginia.

Bud Abbott, with the Coastal Conservation Association – N.C., cautioned that overages in the recreational cobia fishery needed to be avoided and the commercial harvest be monitored to ensure that harvest was being tracked. He said the work of the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan and the Bycatch Workgroup were needed to kick start the recovery of other stocks that had declined significantly in the last 20 years due to impacts from unlimited inshore trawling. Abbott closed by urging that the Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan Advisory Committee complete its work as quickly as possible to aid in the recovery of that stock.

Jerry Schill, Director of Government Affairs for the with the N.C. Fisheries Association, said that typically there would be more members of his organization at this meeting, but they are not here due to a lack of faith in the process because the commission is not fair and equitable. Schill said he was encouraged by DEQ Chief Deputy Secretary John Nicholson's remarks and that public participation will resume if the commission is viewed as fair and equitable.

David Sneed, Executive Director of the Coastal Conservation Association – N.C., discussed two initiatives the CCA is working on to promote marine habitat creation and restoration. In Back Sound are building 32 new experimental oyster reef and monitoring systems and they are also working with the New River Oyster Highway that is utilizing a "stepping stone" technique to build more shellfish bottom and promote reef restoration. These efforts will help clean the water and provide excellent fish habitat and he hopes they will be considered for future funding from the Coastal Recreational Fishing License Grant Program.

David Knight, with the Sound Solutions, a project of the N.C. Wildlife Federation, thanked Director Davis for his earlier remarks about the status of the fiscal analysis for the federation's petition for rulemaking and that the federation appreciated the complexity of the petition. However, he said it had been a year since the petition was submitted and the petitioners hoped the division was moving at an appropriate pace. He suggested the division consider comparative economic analyses from other states that have banned trawling when conducting the fiscal analysis. Knight said the federation looked forward to working with the commission on the next amendment to the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan and offered to assist the department and division in getting more funding by working with the General Assembly to restructure permit and licensing fees.

Bill Gorman, a lure manufacturer from Southern Shores, he talked about cobia and said he and others were against complementary management with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. He said one fish per boat would kill the fishery and recommended the commission support an April 15 season start, with 3 or 4 fish per boat, and dropping that limit to one fish per boat on July 1.

Travis Kemp, a recreational fisherman from Currituck, said for cobia that one fish per boat would kill the fishery and recommended the commission support an April 15 season start, with 3 or 4 fish per boat, and dropping that limit to one fish per boat on July 1 for both recreational and charter boats.

Chris McCaffity, a commercial fisherman from Morehead City, asked the commission to support allowing federal permit holders to select representative on the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council. He supports mapping offshore oil and gas deposits once and then making those results public to see if offshore drilling is worth the risk and he wants states to be given the right of first refusal for leases off of their coasts. McCaffity also wants the commission to support a moratorium on fish farming because of the pollution, parasites and diseases from these operations. He encouraged the commission to support using hatcheries to stock fish, which would be a benefit to all user groups.

Riley Williams, a commercial fisherman from the Albemarle Sound area, expressed concern about the membership of the Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan Advisory Committee, saying there were no representatives north of Hatteras and that the division needs to reconsider how it advertises advisory committee solicitations. He said that more catch should be allowed in the American shad fishery because landings were still above the threshold and he said he was not reapplying for the commission's Northern Advisory Committee because the commission does not listen to their advice.

Aaron Kelly, a charter operator from the Hatteras area that specializes in sight-casting for cobia, said the cobia season should be open all year long, with four fish per boat and that cobia caught in net fisheries as bycatch should be allowed to be sold.

Douglas Hyburn, a recreational fisherman from Nags Head, said he had just gotten into cobia fishing last year and he sees a lot of red flags. The management measures being considered are not really about the fish, but they are an assault on the recreational industry and the people who want to catch cobia.

Bobby Smith, who is a charter captain, said the cobia management was not just an assault on recreational fishing, but on common sense and that he felt the cobia season should be open year-round with two fish per person.

Joe Wilson, a commercial fisherman from Dare Count, said he wanted spotted seatrout and striped bass added to the list of species where red drum could be harvested as bycatch. He said this would help better utilize the species.

Commissioner Laughridge clarified that the state Fisheries Reform Act says that the commission must be fair, not fair and equitable. He felt some commenters were confusing state laws with the federal Magnuson-Stevens Act that requires fair and equitable management.

2018 Recreational Cobia Limit and Season Recommendations

The commission continued its deliberation on recreational cobia limits and season recommendations and then voted to propose management measures for 2018-2020 to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission as follows:

- One fish per person, not to exceed four fish per vessel, for charter boats.
- One fish per person, not to exceed two fish per vessel, for private boats.

The commission also asked the Division of Marine Fisheries to study developing a mandatory reporting program for recreational cobia catch.

Motion by Alison Willis to adopt the Northern Advisory Committee's recommendation for recreational bag limits for the 2018 cobia season:

- **One-fish per person, not to exceed 4-fish per vessel, for charter vessels;**
- **One fish per person, not to exceed 2-fish per vessel, for the private sector;**
- **No closed season**

Also, to ask the Division of Marine Fisheries to study development of a mandatory reporting program for recreational cobia catch. Second by Chuck Laughridge.

Roll call vote:
Gorges - no
Koury - yes
Laughridge - no
Rose - yes
Smith - no
Wicker - no

Willis - yes
Corbett - yes
Motion fails for lack of majority.

Motion by Rick Smith to adopt recreational management measures for cobia as follows:

- **April 15-July 1 season,**
  - **One-fish per person, 3-fish per vessel for charter vessels**
  - **One-fish per person, 2-fish per vessel for private sector**
- **July 2-Oct 1,**
  - **One fish per person per vessel for charter and private**
  - **Closed season Oct. 1-April 14**

Motion fails for lack of second.

Motion by Alison Willis to adopt recreational bag limits for cobia as follows:

- **One-fish per person, not to exceed 4-fish per vessel, for charter vessels;**
- **One fish per person, not to exceed 2-fish per vessel, for the private sector;**
- **May 15 to Labor Day season for private sector**

Also, to ask the Division of Marine Fisheries to study development of a mandatory reporting program for recreational cobia catch. Second by Chuck Laughridge.
Roll call vote:
Gorges - no
Koury - yes
Laughridge - yes
Rose - yes
Smith - no
Wicker - no
Willis - yes
Corbett - yes
Motion carries 5-3.

Motion by Chuck Laughridge to reconsider the motion offered by Alison Willis related to cobia and approved by the commission. Second by Mark Gorges.
Roll call vote:
Gorges - yes
Koury - yes
Laughridge - yes
Rose - no
Smith - yes
Wicker - no
Willis - yes
Corbett – did not vote
Motion carries 5-2.

Motion by Mark Gorges to amend the motion by striking the following phrase as below. Second by Chuck Laughridge.

Motion by Alison Willis to adopt recreational bag limits for cobia as follows:

- **one-fish per person, not to exceed 4-fish per vessel, for charter vessels;**
- **one fish per person, not to exceed 2-fish per vessel, for the private sector;**
- **~~May 15 to Labor Day season for private sector~~**

Also, to ask the Division of Marine Fisheries to study development of a mandatory reporting program for recreational cobia catch. Second by Chuck Laughridge.

Motion to amend carries 6-1.

Commissioner Willis' cobia motion as amended carries 6-1.

<u>Shellfish Mariculture</u>

Tom Looney with the N.C. Economic Development Council gave the commission an update on the work he and others are doing to promote shellfish mariculture in North Carolina.

Steve Murphey and Anne Deaton, with the division's Habitat and Enhancement Section, gave an overview of the shellfish lease and aquaculture program, providing a brief history of the program and highlighting benefits, challenges and potential solutions related to the increasing interest in shellfish leases and number of leases.

To view the presentation on the shellfish lease and aquaculture program, go to: http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=1169848&folderId=31095918&name=DLFE-135235.pdf

Commission Chairman Corbett asked the division to report back at its February 2018 meeting with recommendations and potential solutions to address issues with the rapidly expanding lease program.

<u>Striped Mullet Data Analysis Update</u>

Division biologists Dan Zapf and Tracey Bauer provided the commission with recommendations and an update on striped mullet data analysis

Amendment 1 to the Striped Mullet Fishery Management Plan established minimum and maximum commercial landings triggers of 1.13 and 2.76 million pounds, respectively. Under Amendment 1, if a trigger is activated, further analysis of striped mullet data will be completed to identify causes of increased or decreased striped mullet commercial landings. If, upon completion of the data analysis, it is determined that additional management is needed, adaptive management will be used to implement management measures needed to maintain sustainable harvest. Any management measures will be developed by the division, in conjunction with an advisory committee, and approved by the commission prior to implementation using the proclamation authority of the division director.

Striped mullet commercial landings in 2016 were 964,348 pounds, which is below the minimum commercial landings trigger (1.13 million pounds). The division initiated further analysis of available fishery dependent and fishery independent striped mullet data to determine if the decline in commercial landings was the result of decreased fishing effort or a possible stock decline.

The division's Striped Mullet Plan Development Team met Oct. 2, 2017 to discuss the draft analysis of fishery dependent and fishery independent striped mullet data. Observations from the team included:

- No other state fishery management plan has a review trigger based on a single year. There is always some uncertainty regarding the status of any stock (including striped mullet) that can only be addressed through a stock assessment.
- Fishery independent indices of striped mullet relative abundance should be standardized to account for the impact environmental factors may have in limiting or enhancing the availability of striped mullet.
- In the northern area (Core Sound and north), there is a declining trend in striped mullet commercial landings that is mirrored in fishery independent indices, which includes those used in the 2013 striped mullet stock assessment.
- In the southern area (Bogue Sound and south) striped mullet commercial landings have generally declined, but not to the extent of northern areas, and fishery independent indices in the south increased in 2016.
- Success in other fisheries in 2016, particularly shrimp, may have impacted participant numbers and associated effort in the striped mullet fishery. To better understand the impact shifts in effort may have had on 2016 striped mullet commercial landings, further analysis needs to be completed examining commercial fishing trips that specifically targeted striped mullet.
- Since 1972, hurricanes have had minor impacts on striped mullet landings, but may have significantly impacted landings in 2016.
- The striped mullet commercial fishery in North Carolina is primarily a roe-based fishery targeting spawning females and is susceptible to overfishing, potentially leading to poor recruitment.
- There is currently no fishery independent survey that provides a juvenile abundance index for striped mullet; therefore, there is no way to monitor annual year class strength.
- Results of the 2013 striped mullet stock assessment indicated both recruitment and spawning stock biomass were declining in the last few years (2007-2011) of the assessment period.

The division recommended further analysis of commercial landings from trips that specifically targeted striped mullet and standardization of fishery independent indices to account for the impact environmental factors may have in limiting or enhancing the availability of striped mullet needs to occur in early 2018. The addition of commercial landings and fishery independent data through 2017, a year with no major hurricane, will allow for better assessment of trends in the striped mullet fishery and striped mullet stock abundance.

The division recommended the commission wait until its February 2018 meeting to take action so that the division can incorporate the additional 2017 data into the analysis. Since most of the striped mullet commercial harvest occurs in October and November the regulatory impact window will have passed for 2017. With the commission's 2018 meeting schedule, there is sufficient time to enact management measures to have an impact on the 2018 striped mullet harvest and beyond.

To view the presentation on striped mullet, go to:

DRAFT

http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=1169848&folderId=31095918&name=DLFE-135238.pdf

Coastal Habitat Protection Plan

Jimmy Johnson, the department's Coastal Habitat Protection Plan Coordinator, provided the commission with the 2018-1010 biennial implemental plan for the Coastal Habitat Protection Plan for approval. He reminded the commission that the legislative goal of the Coastal Habitat Protection Plan is the long-term enhancement of coastal fisheries associated with coastal habitats. North Carolina's environmental agencies and commissions have been working together to achieve this goal through the initial completion of the plan in 2004 and the development of subsequent biennial implementation plans. Johnson explained that over the next two years the implementation focus will be on four identified priority areas:

- Restoring oyster reef habitat;
- Encouraging the use of living shorelines
- Reducing sedimentation impacts in estuarine creeks; and
- Developing metrics on habitat trends and management effectiveness.

Motion by Chuck Laughridge to approve the 2018-2020 Biennial Implementation Plan to the Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. Second by Janet Rose.
Motion carries unanimously

Reporting Commercial Landings That Are Not Sold

The commission asked the Division of Marine Fisheries to study reporting issues concerning finfish landings that are caught with a Standard Commercial Fishing License and not sold, and to report to the commission in February with proposals for resolutions of the issues.

Motion by Rick Smith to ask the Division of Marine Fisheries to study reporting issues concerning finfish landings that are caught with a Standard Commercial Fishing License and not sold, and to ask the division to come back to the commission in February 2018 with proposals for resolutions of the issues. Second by Chuck Laughridge.
Motion carries 5-0 with 2 abstentions.

Definition of Commercial Fisherman

The commission asked the chairman to appoint a committee of commission members to develop a definition of a commercial fisherman, with staff support from the Division of Marine Fisheries, and to update the commission at its February meeting.

Motion by Chuck Laughridge to ask the chairman to appoint a committee of commission members to develop a definition of a commercial fisherman, with staff support from the Division of Marine Fisheries, to bring an update back to the commission at its February 2018 meeting. Second by Mike Wicker.
Motion carries 7-1.

Summer Flounder Letters

The commission voted to send a letter to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council highlighting the importance of the summer flounder fishery in North Carolina and requesting that proposed management concerning quota allocation include a broad range of options that considers the historic fisheries of the member states.

Motion by Alison Willis to send a letter to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council highlighting the importance of the summer flounder fishery in North Carolina and requesting that proposed management concerning quota allocation include a broad range in options that considers the historic fisheries of the member states. Second by Chuck Laughridge.
Motion carries 7-0 with one abstention.

The meeting adjourned.

DRAFT

Chairman's Report

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock
RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Dr. Roger Rulifson
110 Field Street
Greenville, NC 27858

Dear Dr. Rulifson,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Steve Murphey, Tim Webster, Nancy Fish, Andy Miller, Michelle Duval

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock
RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Mr. Joseph W. Smith
207 S. 17th Street
Morehead City, NC 28557

Dear Mr. Smith,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Steve Murphey, Tim Webster, Nancy Fish, Andy Miller, Michelle Duval

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock
RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Ms. Sara Winslow
102 Phelps Street
Hertford, NC 27944

Dear Ms. Winslow,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Steve Murphey, Tim Webster, Nancy Fish, Andy Miller, Michelle Duval

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock
RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Mrs. Anna Barrios Beckwith
1907 Paulette Road
Morehead City, NC 28557

Dear Mrs. Beckwith,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Tim Webster, Andy Miller, Steve Murphey, Nancy Fish, Michelle Duval

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock
RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Mr. Robert Lorenz
1509 Meridian Terrace
Wilmington, NC 28411

Dear Mr. Lorenz,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Steve Murphey, Tim Webster, Nancy Fish, Andy Miller, Michelle Duval

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

SAMMY CORBETT
Chairman

COMMISSIONERS

MARK GORGES
Wrightsville Beach
BRAD KOURY
Burlington
CHUCK LAUGHRIDGE
Harkers Island
JANET ROSE
Moyock

RICK SMITH
Greenville
MIKE WICKER
Raleigh
ALISON WILLIS
Harkers Island

Jan. 9, 2018

Capt. Thomas Roller
807 Deerfield Drive
Beaufort, NC 28516

Dear Capt. Roller,

The U.S. Secretary of Commerce has requested that Governor Cooper submit the names of qualified candidates to be considered for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) in August 2018. The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is responsible for compiling a list of nominees for the governor's consideration. At its Nov. 15-16, 2017 business meeting, the commission reviewed information from candidates interested in an appointment to the Council. Your name was among those selected by the commission for submission to Governor Cooper as a nominee for an appointment to the Council.

Each council nominee is required to complete nomination materials provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Your nomination materials are attached and are also available in fillable, .pdf format at: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Nominations/applicationkit.htm. All forms must be completed in detail in order for you to be considered for an appointment. Please complete the forms and return no later than Feb. 8, 2018 to: Michelle Duval, N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557. The division will review your forms for completeness and forward them to the governor's office for submission to the National Marine Fisheries Service by March 15, 2018.

I wish to congratulate you on your selection by the commission as a nominee for an at-large appointment to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council. Please feel free to contact Dr. Duval by phone at 252-808-8011 or by email at michelle.duval@ncdenr.gov if you need additional information concerning the nomination process.

Sincerely,

Sammy Corbett, Chairman
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

MD/nf
Enclosure

Cc: John Nicholson, Steve Murphey, Tim Webster, Nancy Fish, Andy Miller, Michelle Duval

To the Members of the Marine Fisheries Commission:

How do I write this letter to most effectively make my point? What words do I choose to have enough of an impact to move you to action? When will you take the steps that are necessary to bring our estuarine resources back to where they need to be? These are all questions that I struggle with every time I am out on the water and witness what is happening in our primary nurseries. I wonder if an anecdotal reminder of how it used to be will sway any opinions. I debate filling my comments with the findings from recent studies that show from both a scientific and economic perspective how much of a benefit a healthy coastal fishery would be. Regrettably, I also wonder if this email will make any difference at all because it is more likely that you will succumb to the all too familiar deny, distract, and delay tactics that the commercial lobby relies on to forestall any significant action when it comes to changing policy in favor of the resource.

The reality is that our marine resources are in an unnecessary state of decline. We treat our rivers, creeks, and sounds as if they are a limitless source of a smorgasbord to be harvested. We allow commercial gear in areas where it should never be. We turn a blind eye when some of those fishermen set a net where they are not allowed, or when they take more than their daily limits. We continue to allow the loss of coastal habitat and to pollute our waters to the detriment of all.

Commercial and recreational fishermen alike agree that we have both a water quality issue and a habitat loss issue that must be addressed. This commission needs to make a strong statement that pollution from sewage spills, sedimentation from overdevelopment upriver, and the release of effluent from hog farms must be curtailed. While no one can prevent flooding from severe storms, we can certainly set better standards with regard to construction, storage, and repair that will minimize the extreme pollution of all forms that accompanies them. Loss of shoreline and coastal development must be addressed. While it is true that many of these changes will fall on other agencies, you can directly address all of the problems mentioned above in one fell swoop.

As a commission, you can act to enhance the development of oyster farming along our coast. I'm sure you are aware of the recent documentary on PBS that featured the collaboration between Dr. Lindquist of UNC Chapel Hill and "Clammerhead" David Cessna to develop new materials and methods for oyster farming. We need more of this kind of teamwork desperately as we have lost roughly 90% of our native oyster reefs. That habitat is CRITICAL to our coast. It enhances water quality, reduces siltation, and stabilizes shorelines. Removing the destructive dredge boats and enacting programs and grants to convert over to oyster farming will also allow our native oyster reefs to re-establish themselves. Doing so will return a critical habitat to our coastline and that will benefit everyone. It will minimize the impact on commercial fishermen, in fact, it will provide them with a means to make a living that keeps them on the water, AND has an overall positive impact on the environment. As a commission, I implore you to expand opportunities such as this that could be employed throughout our coast.

As impactful as it will be, the time is now to act to return our fish stocks to their historic levels. Flounder continue to be overfished, our native estuarine striper population is down to less than 10% of its historic level, river herring and sturgeon populations continue to struggle. Mature spot, croaker, and gray trout are all but gone from my home waters of the Neuse River.
As a commission, you courageously and appropriately passed the shrimp trawler restrictions last year. However, the rule making process continues to drag on as you negotiate and debate how to enact them. I encourage you enact those restrictions as they were approved without gutting them, and to do so at your next meeting in February. Though the commercial lobby will tell you differently, it is the best way to bring spot, croaker, and gray trout back to our rivers and creeks.
With our recent severe cold weather, again, you acted correctly in closing the speckled trout fishery through June 15, 2018. However, more action is required. Simply put, you must ban gill nets. They are archaic, destructive, and wasteful. THEY MUST BE REMOVED!! IT IS RIDICULOUS to allow a spool boat into ANY creek to unravel 800 yards of net to seine out trout (and anything else big enough to get entangled). IT IS RIDICULOUS to see a shoreline wrapped up with almost a MILE (1600 yards) of flounder net.
GILL NETS MUST BE BANNED IMMEDIATELY AND PERMANENTLY!!

Realistically, I know that you will not take that needed step. So, you need to consider other important options.
Most importantly, you need to increase enforcement of the regulations you already have on the books. More DMF and NCWF officers are needed to adequately patrol our vast coastal waters. The officers we currently have need to operate under a joint enforcement agreement. During the course of the fall and winter, I have seen and reported numerous violations by commercial fishermen. They net "behind the lines" regularly. They take far more fish than the daily limits allow. They will forego filling out a trip ticket and simply load up trucks full of fish to head to other parts of the country because they know they will not be caught. We cannot enforce the regulations we currently have because our enforcement lacks the ability to effectively do their jobs.

For each of the past two seasons, you have issued a temporary closure on nets due to either turtle or sturgeon interactions. Strengthening the observer program and closing the loopholes that allow commercial fishermen to report interactions that don't count to the total number of observations will be a benefit.

Finally, as a commission, use the science and data that is there to enact these changes. Many in the commercial lobby as well as the politicians in Raleigh that are in their back pocket claim that the science is not there. In reality, it is there, and it is OVERWHELMING. University professors, state biologists, scientists from NCWF and DMF have published numerous studies that show just how damaging current

commercial netting and trawling practices are to the populations of finfish and shellfish that call our waters home. NCDMF's own statistics show that only 4 of 22 managed species are currently viable. Stock assessments show a disproportionately large number of juvenile fish among those populations. In a recent study by biologist B. Ricks, the CSMA stripers were shown to be experiencing cryptic mortality because of unintended, excessive bycatch in gill nets targeting trout, shad, and flounder.
The commercial industry tries to poke holes in this information, touting their own industry studies as proof. Those studies have not been vetted, and are as invalid as they claim the other studies to be.

I realize that the scope of the job you have to do is daunting. Nonetheless, it is time to act. It is time to start reclaiming our estuarine ecosystem. No longer can the mantra of the Division of Marine Fisheries be to maintain maximum harvest. It must change to acting on the good of the resource, regardless of the impact of such action.

Thank you for your consideration on these issues!

Stuart Creighton
Oriental

***NATURE* | NEWS FEATURE**

Ocean conservation: A big fight over little fish

Size limits have been a part of fisheries management for decades, but some fear that they are doing more harm than good.

Brendan Borrell

30 January 2013

Print

ILLUSTRATION BY WESLEY FERNANDES/NATURE; SOURCE: INT. INST. APPL. SYS. ANAL.

SHRINKING FISH: For Northeast Arctic cod, the age, size and weight of first-time spawners have fallen dramatically.

One April day, a fisherman named Johan Norman reeled in a female cod near the Norwegian village of Moskenes, where snow-capped mountains rise straight from the sea. He measured the fish: 82 centimetres from the tip of its snout to the tip of its tail. Then he pulled out his knife and sliced off several scales, placing them in a small envelope to deposit at the Institute of Marine Research in Bergen, Norway. The year was 1913.

Over the next century, as those scales sat in a repository, radical changes took place in the world's oceans. The small sailing vessels of Norway and other fishing nations were replaced with industrial bottom trawlers. In 1968, the North Atlantic cod harvest started a precipitous decline, as did other stocks, including salmon, sole and lobster. Then, in the early 1980s, biologists began to report another worrying phenomenon. Fish in some areas were growing more slowly, maturing earlier and laying fewer eggs than before[1]. Not only was this an ominous sign for the sustainability of these fisheries, but smaller fish are less valuable than larger ones because they yield smaller fillets.

Explanations for the shrinking fish have ranged from changes in seawater temperatures to a decline in food resources[2]. But the real culprit could be the practices devised to protect the fisheries. As mandated by various laws and treaties, most trawlers' nets sport a large mesh that allows small, young fish to wriggle free. The reasoning is simple: harvest only the oldest, fattest members of the population and let young fish live to spawn and contribute to the next generation. Fisheries scientists and conservationists support size restrictions because they are thought to protect populations, and fishermen are happy to concentrate on large, high-value fish.

But what if the underlying theory is wrong? Over the past five decades, scientists have come up with little evidence that reducing the catch of juveniles or small fish has improved the annual harvest. Instead, a small chorus of researchers is now arguing, fish are adapting to size restrictions by investing their energy into reaching sexual maturity earlier instead of growing large (see 'Shrinking fish'). And as a result of their small size, they produce fewer eggs. Although these scientists do not deny that overfishing is the greatest threat to fisheries, they say that this evolutionary pressure will have a pernicious impact that will be hard to reverse. “You can safely ignore it for a couple of years, but it's accumulative, so the problem keeps growing,” says Mikko Heino, a biologist at the University of Bergen.

Related stories

- Ocean conservation: Uncertain sanctuary
- Overfishing hits all creatures great and small
- Newsmaker of the year: In the eye of the storm

More related stories

The theory is controversial, and many scientists are unconvinced. So last year, Heino turned to Norman's 100-year-old preserved cod scales for help. He extracted DNA from them and is piecing together the whole genome sequence of this fish and others in a hunt for changes in growth and development genes that might explain the species' shrinking size.

But even if the evolution idea is true, there is some disagreement over what to do about it. Only “a shrinking minority of fools” think that increasing fishing pressure on juveniles is smart or sustainable, says Carl Walters of the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, Canada.

The theory of fisheries-induced evolution can be traced back to 1981, when the Canadian fisheries scientist William Ricker suggested that coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) were maturing at a smaller size because Japanese gill-net fishermen were targeting only the largest fish on the high seas[1]. By the 1990s, researchers had begun to notice the phenomenon in other species too. But for many years, the consensus was that environmental factors such as climate change and pollution were at play, not genetics.

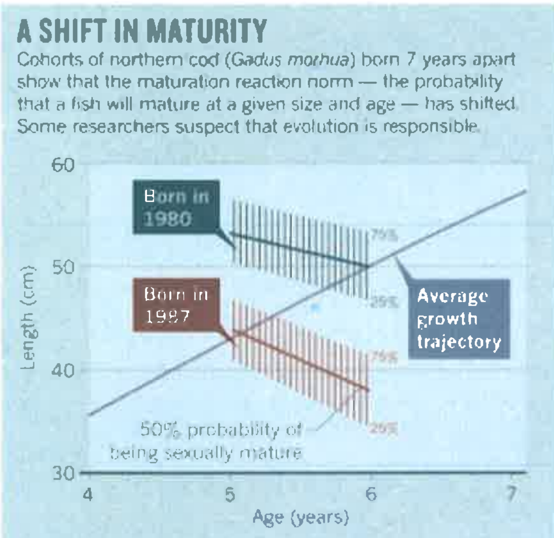
Then, in 2002, David Conover and Stephan Munch at the State University of New York in Stony Brook published a contentious experiment[3]. They caught Atlantic silverside (*Menidia menidia*) off the coast of Long Island and established six captive populations of around 1,000 individuals each. After 190 days, they removed 90% of the fish from each population. In the first two populations, they took only the largest fish; in the second two they took only the smallest fish; and in the final two they took individuals of random size. They then stimulated the remaining 10% to breed. After four generations, the fish in the large-harvested populations were about one-third the average weight of those in the random-catch group.

But critics called the experiment unrealistic. The stimulated breeding essentially created a population with a fixed age at sexual maturity, so it was no surprise that removing larger fish favoured those that matured at a smaller size. By contrast, in a natural population, the size at maturity is relatively stable, but age at maturity varies. Slower-growing fish mature later, and faster-growing fish mature earlier. Thus, size limits could select for faster growth, a possibility that Conover and Munch's experiment did not allow. “I was outraged,” recalls Walters. “They did an experiment that could only give one result.”

Precocious cod

The dispute intrigued Heino, a theoretical biologist, who had begun working on his own approach to studying the life history of fish. In the past, researchers would chart a population's maturation reaction norm — the size and age at which fish typically become sexually mature. But Heino realized that comparisons of maturation reaction norms between populations could be misleading if they didn't take into account the variation in growth rates caused by food availability, climate or other environmental factors. So Heino developed a probabilistic approach that considers growth-rate variations.

Using this technique, he showed in a 2004 paper in *Nature*[4] that northern cod (*Gadus morhua*) born in 1987 were maturing at a younger age and a smaller size than those born in 1980, and these changes preceded a dramatic collapse of the species off the coast of Canada in the late 1980s and early 1990s (see 'A shift in maturity').



SOURCE: REF. 4

"It's the most famous fisheries collapse in recent times," says Heino, "You would expect the potential for rapid evolution." Heavy fishing was the main cause of these changes, Heino says, but size-selective fishing compounded the problem. Critics point out that the trend coincided with colder water, heavy sea-ice cover and other factors[2].

Nevertheless, Heino's technique opened up a new field, called Darwinian fisheries management, and evolutionary biologists were soon trying to measure the impacts of size restrictions on other wild populations. A 2009 study[5] used Heino's method to conclude that, of 37 commercial fish stocks, the majority were maturing earlier and at a smaller size than in the past, and that these effects were strongest in heavily fished populations.

Jeff Hard, a geneticist with the US National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service in Seattle, Washington, says that in 1976 the largest class of female salmon — those greater than 100 centimetres in length — accounted for more than 20% of the fish spawning in one Alaskan river. Today, that number is less than 4%, and the number of eggs that females are producing has declined by 16%. But without genetic data from this and other populations, the findings can always be attributed to environmental changes. "It's almost impossible to prove these things," says Andrew Hendry, an evolutionary ecologist at McGill University in Montreal, Canada.

That is why Heino and others are looking to the DNA from historical samples of cod and other species for help. Filip Volckaert of the Dutch-language Catholic University Leuven in Belgium, for example, is sequencing DNA from otoliths, or ear bones, of yellowfin sole (*Limanda aspera*) from every decade back to the 1950s to identify genetic changes that might be linked to growth.

And Heino is complementing the genetic work with his own brand of lab experiment. Inside a special room at his university, he now has nine populations of guppies, and harvests between one-quarter and one-half of the population on the basis of size. To make the experiment more natural than that of Conover and Munch, he allows the guppies to reproduce freely at any age. And, as in nature, the breeding populations contain a wider range of ages and sizes. He expects the experiment, which he started in 2009, to run until 2014.

But it will take a lot to convince the sceptics. "Fisheries-induced evolution is an interesting side issue, but it's been greatly overblown," says Ray Hilborn, a fisheries scientist at the University of Washington in Seattle. There is no question that fished populations are evolving, he says, but some traits, such as earlier age of maturation, may make some fish populations more productive, not less so. The data suggesting that growth rates are slowing are also not yet convincing, he says. The best way to preserve fish populations is simply to fish less, he says.

Heino agrees, but wants to see other changes in marine policy. For example, he does not think that marine reserves should protect only spawning grounds — a common conservation strategy — because that gives another advantage to early-maturing fish, which return to the spawning grounds to breed sooner than late-maturing fish. Second, he says that it is time to abandon most size limits.

Support is growing for these views. Last year, an international group of fisheries experts published a policy paper in *Science*[6] rejecting size limits for a wide range of reasons, including evolutionary issues. Jeppe Kolding of the University of Bergen studies small-scale fishing in Africa, and has found that areas where fishermen use illegal nets that catch large and small fish alike tend to have food webs that are diverse, intact and resemble unharvested areas, only with lower biomass. When fishing pressure is spread across species and sizes, he argues, fishermen can net more fish, yet the risk of wiping out individual populations is lower. "How can you tell me this is a bad fishing method?" he asks.

Heino knows that overturning entrenched fishing practices could take decades, and for now he is focusing just on the data. "It requires patience," he says. "The practical implications are something that will keep developing for a long time."

Nature **493,** 597–598 (31 January 2013) doi:10.1038/493597a

References

1. Ricker, W. E. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* **38**, 1636–1656 (1981).
   Show context Article ISI
2. Kuparinen, A. & Merilä, J. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* **22**, 652–659 (2007).
   Show context Article PubMed ISI
3. Conover, D. O. & Munch, S. B. *Science* **297**, 94–96 (2002).
   Show context Article PubMed ISI ChemPort
4. Olsen, E. M. *et al. Nature* 428, 932–935 (2004).
   Show context
5. Sharpe, D. M. T. & Hendry, A. P. *Evol. App.* **2**, 260–275 (2009).
   Show context Article
6. Garcia, S. M. *et al. Science* **335**, 1045–1046 (2012).
   Show context Article PubMed ISI ChemPort

Related stories and links

From nature.com

- **Ocean conservation: Uncertain sanctuary**
  07 December 2011
- **Overfishing hits all creatures great and small**
  03 May 2011
- **Newsmaker of the year: In the eye of the storm**
  19 December 2010
- **Fisheries: What's the catch?**
  02 June 2010

- **Hatcheries may not save endangered fish**
  04 October 2007

From elsewhere

- **Evolutionary Fisheries Ecology**

Author information

Affiliations

Brendan Borrell is a fellow with the Alicia Patterson Foundation in New York.

For the best commenting experience, please login or register as a user and agree to our Community Guidelines. You will be re-directed back to this page where you will see comments updating in real-time and have the ability to recommend comments to other users.

Comments for this thread are now closed.

Comments

Subscribe to comments

There are currently no comments.

See other News & Comment articles from *Nature*

Nature ISSN 0028-0836 EISSN 1476-4687

© 2018 Macmillan Publishers Limited, part of Springer Nature. All Rights Reserved.
partner of AGORA, HINARI, OARE, INASP, CrossRef and COUNTER

Feb. 2018 Public Comments

My handouts are graphs of the commercial and recreational catches of finfish that you manage. It is undeniable that the resource is overfished and trending to a point no return. River herring has reached that point.

Let’s look at the facts:

Commercial catch without menhaden down 65% since 1980’s
Recreational catch down 48% since 2000’s

These facts come from your 2017 DMF License and Statistics Annual Report. The report’s 395 pages contains all the data needed to manage our resource but must be used if needed change is to happen!

I have three inputs:

First:

Tell us the truth about the stock status based on science and eliminate the current designations,viable,recovering,concerned,depleted. These descriptions are influenced by politics and not solely based on science.Speckled Trout is the best example of a stock status lie.How in 2015 can the speckled trout rating go from depleted,your lowest rating to viable,your highest rating in one year,

Just tell us how a fish population is trending and at what rate.

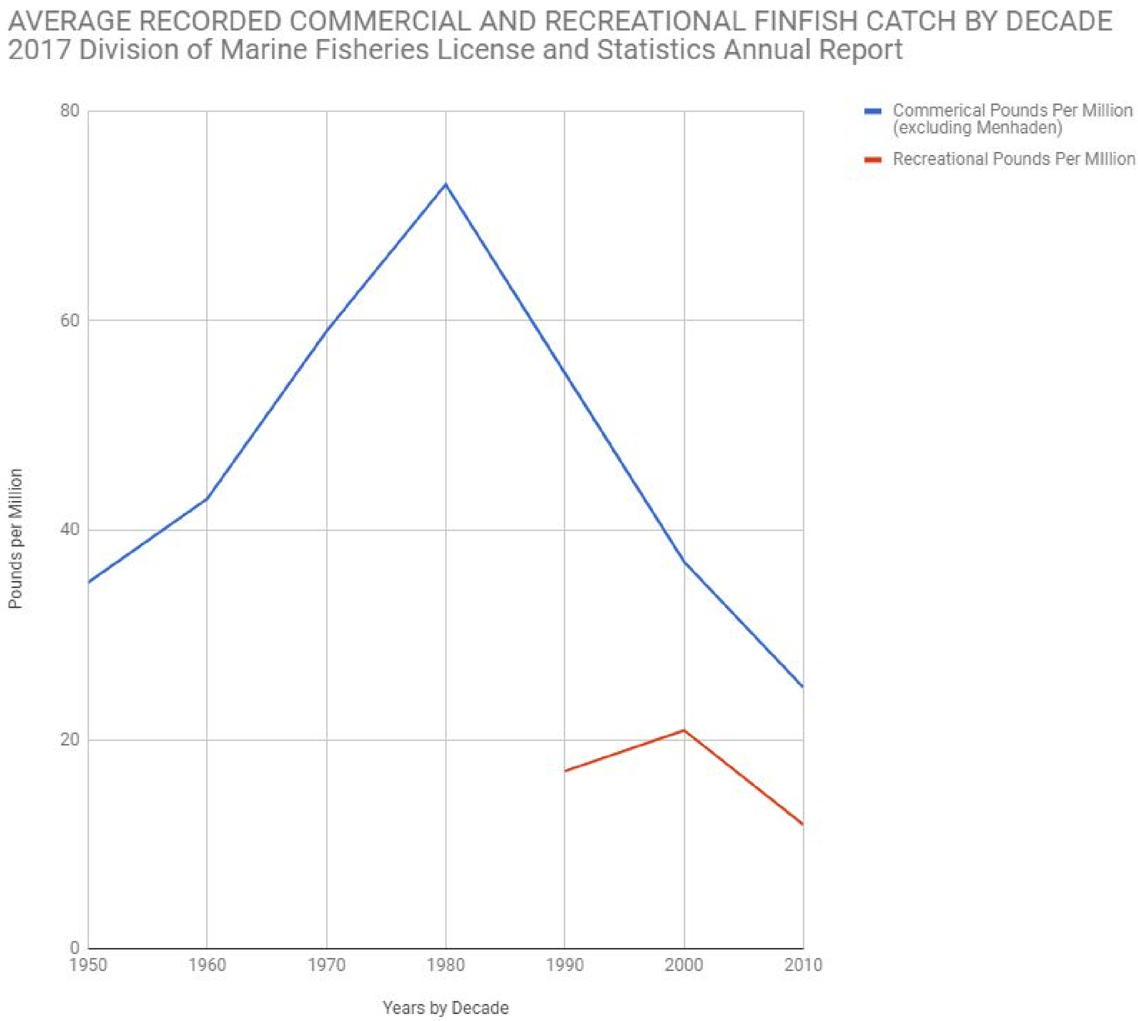
Second:

Only give commercial license to true commercial fishermen. Other states have figured this out. It’s time to act.

Finally:

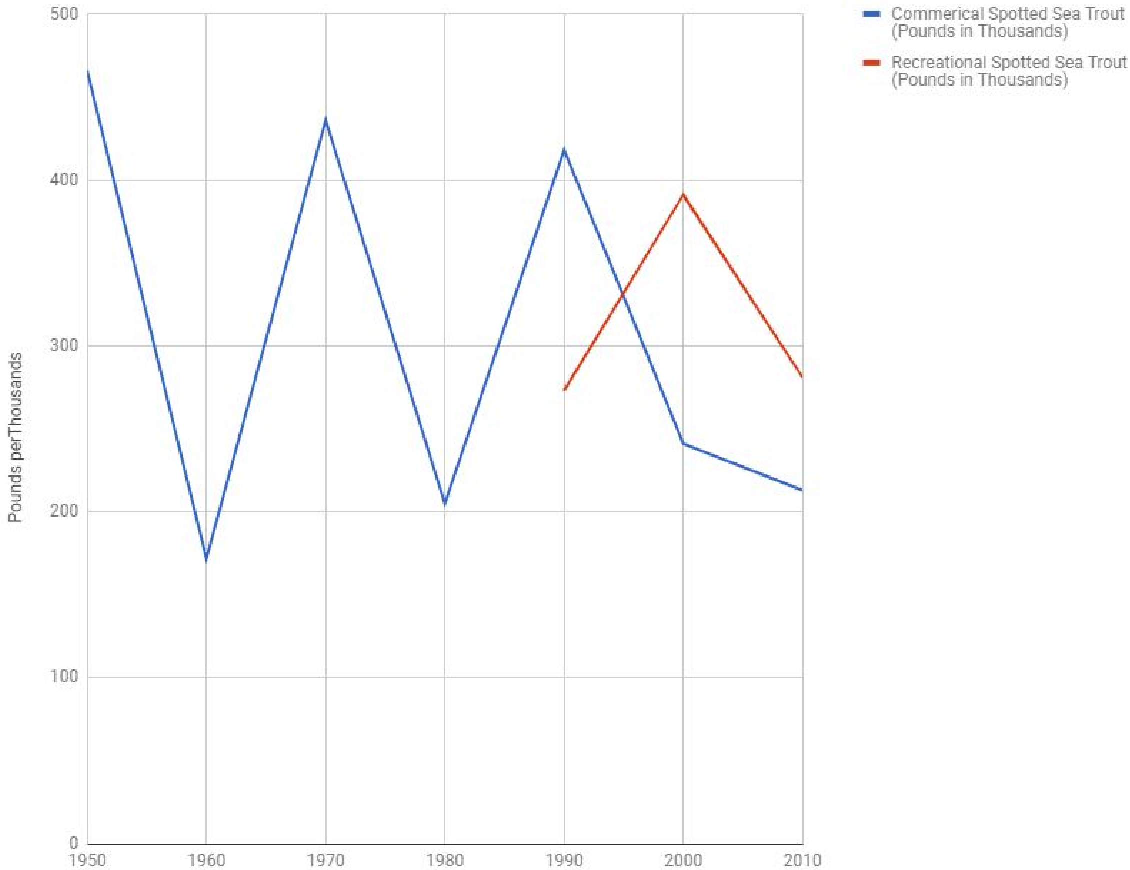
I believe you have to change from managing the catch to managing the resource. Manage for sustainability and then growth.Is that not what you volunteered for? The resource?

Ron McCoy
Hampstead, NC



AVERAGE RECORDED COMMERCIAL AND RECREATIONAL FINFISH CATCH BY DECADE
2017 Division of Marine Fisheries License and Statistics Annual Report
Commerical Pounds Per Million (excluding Menhaden)
Recreational Pounds Per MIllion
Pounds per Million
Years by Decade
0
20
40
60
80
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010

AVERAGE RECORDED COMMERCIAL and RECREATIONAL Spotted Sea Trout CATCH BY DECADE 2017 Division of Marine Fisheries License and Statistics Annual Report



Years by Decade (Spotted Sea Trout Viable 2015 / Red Fish Recovering 2003)

REMINDER

MANDATORY EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

MANDATORY EDUCATION.

Public Servants and Ethics Liaisons. The State Government Ethics Act ***requires*** that every public servant and ethics liaison complete an ethics and lobbying education presentation/program approved by the State Ethics Commission ***within 6 months*** of the person's election, reelection, appointment, or employment **and** complete a refresher ethics presentation ***at least every two years thereafter***.

The willful failure of a public servant serving on a board to comply with the education requirements may subject the person to removal from the board. The willful failure of a public servant who is a State employee to comply with the education requirement may be considered a violation of a written work order permitting disciplinary action. Therefore, if there are public servants in your agency or on your covered state board or commission who are past due for completing their ethics education requirements, **those individuals should attend a live presentation, distance video-streamed presentation *or* complete the online education as soon as possible.**

Legislators. The State Government Ethics Act ***requires*** that every legislator complete an ethics and lobbying education presentation/program approved by the State Ethics Commission and the Legislative Ethics Committee ***within 2 months*** of either the convening of the General Assembly to which the legislator is elected or the legislator's appointment, whichever is later, **and** complete a refresher ethics education presentation ***at least every two years thereafter***.

The willful failure of a legislator to comply with these education requirements may subject the legislator to sanctions under the Legislative Ethics Act.

Legislative Employees. The State Government Ethics Act ***requires*** that every legislative employee complete an ethics and lobbying education presentation/program approved by the State Ethics Commission and the Legislative Ethics Committee ***within 3 months*** of the person's employment **and** complete a refresher ethics education presentation ***at least every two years thereafter***.

The willful failure of a legislative employee to comply with these education requirements may subject the person to disciplinary action by their hiring authority.

Legislators and Legislative Employees may check the status of their ethics education by going to the General Assembly intra-net page. Legislators and legislative employees who are past due for completing their ethics education requirements should contact Denise Adams with the Research Division of the General Assembly at denise.adams@ncleg.net or 919-301-1991 to coordinate/schedule their ethics education training.

ETHICS AND LOBBYING EDUCATION TRAINING.

Public Servants and Ethics Liaisons may complete the required basic or refresher ethics and lobbying education training by either attending a live presentation, a distance video streamed presentation or completing the online education modules.

- **Live and Distance Video-Streamed Presentation Dates.** The State Ethics Commission has scheduled live ethics and lobbying education presentations and distance video-streamlined presentations for the remainder of 2014. Dates, locations, and registration information are on the Commission's website at: www.ethicscommission.nc.gov/education/eduSchedule.aspx.

- **Online Education.** The State Ethics Commission also offers online ethics and lobbying education. The education modules and instructions are on the Commission's website at: www.ethicscommission.nc.gov/education/eduOnline.aspx.

Legislators may complete the required basic or refresher ethics and lobbying education training by attending a live presentation at the beginning of the legislative session jointly provided by the Ethic Commission and the Research Division of the General Assembly.

Legislative Employees may complete the required basic or refresher ethics and lobbying education training by going online to the General Assembly intra-net page.

REGISTRATION AND QUESTIONS.

- **Public Servants and Ethics Liaisons** please contact Sue Lundberg at (919) 715-2071 or by e-mail at Education.Ethics@doa.nc.gov to register for ethics and lobbying education training or if you have ethics education questions.

- **Legislators and Legislative Employees** please contact the General Assembly ethics hotline at 919-301-1991 or email Denise Adams at denise.adams@ncleg.net if you have questions about the ethics and lobbying education training or have ethics education questions.

Thank you for giving this matter your immediate attention and for sharing this information with all members of your covered board, commission or committee, all staff and employees covered under the State Government Ethics Act, and all legislators and legislative employees.

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 27255
Raleigh, NC 27611-7255

Phone: (919) 814-0700
Fax: (919) 715-0135

KIM WESTBROOK STRACH
Executive Director

NORTH CAROLINA
State Board of Elections & Ethics Enforcement

OCTOBER 26, 2017

TIPS FOR THE ONLINE ETHICS EDUCATION PROGRAM COMPATIBILITY ISSUES.

Please share this information with your Agency's covered employees and the members of your Boards and Commissions:

Computers with Windows 10

- Use Microsoft Edge & Microsoft Internet Explorer
- May also work with Foxfire
- Program does **not** work with Google Chrome

Mac Computers

- Use Firefox to open Online Education; if audio does not work, right click "No Audio" button and allow microphone so that audio works.

Computers with Windows 7 & 8

- Use Internet Explorer as your browser

If the above suggestions do not resolve the problem for the person, we recommend they use a computer at a public library, Community College or University as the program seems to run fine on these computers. **NOTE**: <u>individuals are required to complete the ethics education PRIOR to their education due date even if they encounter problems with the online program.</u>

INDIVIDUALS MUST FULLY COMPLETE THE ONLINE PROGRAM.

Many people are not fully completing the online ethics education program. If within a few minutes after you "completed" the online program you do not receive an emailed certificate of completion from us, you probably have **not** fully completed the program. **If one fails to fully complete the online program, we cannot credit them with completing the required ethics education training.**

To complete the program, when one comes to the slide that says "Congratulations," they MUST click on the box that says "complete program." Clicking on this box brings them to a form where they enter identifying information and "certify" that they have taken the complete program. After providing this information, they need to click on the submit" button; we are then notified of their completion, their record is updated and they will be emailed a certificate of completion from us.

If you or any of your people have any questions, please contact us at (919) 814-3600.

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 27255
Raleigh, NC 27611-7255

Phone: (919) 733-7173
Fax: (919) 715-0135

KIM WESTBROOK STRACH
Executive Director

NORTH CAROLINA
State Board of Elections & Ethics Enforcement

State Board of Elections and State Ethics Commission Merged into One New State Board

On June 1, 2017, a panel of superior court judges dismissed a lawsuit challenging the constitutionality of Session Law 2017-6, the state law creating the Bipartisan State Board of Elections and Ethics Enforcement (State Board). The new State Board merges the N.C. State Board of Elections and the N.C. State Ethics Commission and assumes duties formerly overseen by these two agencies, along with lobbying compliance carried out by the Secretary of State. Though parties to the lawsuit may seek additional review on appeal, for now, the consolidated State Board is the agency to enforce North Carolina's elections, ethics and lobbying laws.

Currently, the ethics staff and the election staff of the State Board are housed in different buildings. However, the goal is for all staff to be housed in one building by September 1, 2017. **So, the ethics staff will be moving soon, but until then we will remain at our present location at 424 North Blount Street in Raleigh and our direct telephone number remains 919-814-3600.**

Although the State Board is a new entity, the State Government Ethics Act (Ethics Act) remains in effect and applies to the same individuals as it did prior to this merger. **The duties and obligations of the Ethics Act remain, including the *SEI filing requirements and the Ethics Education training requirements.*** In addition, the duties of Agency Heads, including Board Chairs, and those of Ethics Liaisons remain the same.

If you have questions or need additional help, please feel free to contact us at 919.814.3600

Sue Lundberg, Education Attorney - Gretchen Aycock, SEI Attorney

NORTH CAROLINA
State Board of Elections & Ethics Enforcement

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 27255
Raleigh, NC 27611-7255

Phone: (919) 814-0700
Fax: (919) 715-0135

Vol. 20, Issue 4 Holiday Edition **November 2017**

The Holidays Are Quickly Approaching!

Each year at holiday time the State Ethics Commission, now the State Board of Elections and Ethics Enforcement (State Board), receives numerous questions concerning the gift bans of the State Government Ethics Act (SGEA) and the Lobbying Law and what exceptions, if any, might be applicable to holiday events and holiday gift-giving. This newsletter summarizes those gift bans and provides general information on a few of the common gift-giving situations and holiday events. As always, you should contact the Ethics Unit of the State Board if you have any doubt about what you should do in a particular situation.

The SGEA's Gift Ban prohibits public servants, legislators and legislative employees from accepting gifts from certain givers *unless* an exception to the gift ban applies and allows the gift to be received.

The Lobbying Law Gift Ban prohibits direct and "indirect" gift giving from lobbyists, lobbyist principals and liaison personnel to a public servant, legislator or legislative employee *unless* a gift ban exception applies and allows the gift to be given. (An **indirect gift** is a gift given to another with the intent that a legislator, legislative employee or public servant be an "ultimate recipient.")

There is **no de minimus or small gift exception.** In other words, unless a gift ban exception applies, all gifts from these certain givers are prohibited regardless of value.

If You Are A:	**You Generally Cannot Accept Gifts From:**
Public Servant	• Lobbyists • Lobbyist Principals • "Interested Persons"
Legislator or Legislative Employee	• Lobbyists • Lobbyist Principals • Liaison Personnel
If You Are A:	**You Generally Cannot Give Gifts To:**
Lobbyist or Lobbyist Principal	• Legislators • Legislative Employees • Public Servants
Liaison Personnel	• Legislators • Legislative Employees

Names of lobbyists, lobbyist principals and liaison personnel can be found at: http://www.secretary.state.nc.us/lobbyist/.

Names of public servants, legislators and legislative employees can be found at: http://www.ethicscommission.nc.gov/coverage/coveredPersons.aspx

There is no list of "interested persons." However, **interested persons are individuals or organizations**:

1) doing or seeking to do business of any kind with the public servant's agency or board;
2) engaged in activities that are regulated by the public servant's agency/board; or
3) having a financial interest that may be substantially affected by the public servant's action or inaction.

You Wear Your Covered Person Hat At All Times!

Remember, if you are a legislator, legislative employee or public servant, you "wear that hat" at all times, not just during the holidays, and not just when you are engaged in your official duties or employment. Therefore, you should always consider the following before accepting a gift:

- **Is this a "gift" as defined in the Ethics Act?** (A "gift" is anything or service with monetary value, regardless of the value).

- **Who is paying for or funding the gift** (*i.e.*, is the gift directly or indirectly being paid for or funded by a lobbyist, lobbyist principal, liaison personnel or "interested person?")?

- **If it is a gift from one of these prohibited givers, does the gift fit within a gift ban exception?** Note that if an exception does not apply, you cannot accept the gift. Exceptions listed in G.S. 138A-32(e)

Holiday Gift Giving Hypo

Gifts from Extended Family:

You are a public servant as a member of a State board covered under the SGEA. Your daughter-in-law has a computer service contract with your board, thus she is an "interested person" to your agency. Interested persons are prohibited givers so you can only accept a gift from them if the gift fits within a gift ban exception.

Q. May your daughter-in-law give you a Christmas present?

A. Yes. G.S. 138A-32(e)(7) exception applies. Gifts given by extended family members or a member of the same household are permissible even though the person would otherwise be prohibited from giving such a gift and you would otherwise be prohibited from accepting it.

Common Questions Asked

Q. Is a Holiday *Greeting* Card a gift?

A. No. Holiday greeting cards are not gifts. Thus, they may be given and received without violating the gift ban.

Q. Is a Holiday *Gift* Card a gift?

A. Yes. Holiday gift cards that can be exchanged for something of value are gifts and may not be given or received unless a gift ban exception applies.

Q. What should I do if I receive a prohibited gift?

A. Promptly decline it, return it, pay fair market value or face value for it, or donate it to a charity or the State**.** You should also keep a written record of your actions.

Q. Are there exceptions to the gift ban?

A. Yes. But there are four things you must remember regarding the exceptions:

1) specific criteria must be met for each exception;
2) you can only accept the gift(s) the exception allows;
3) the gifts usually must be reported to the Secretary of State by the giver with the report including the name of the recipient and a description and value of the gift; and
4) the report is a public record.

Holiday Gift Giving Hypo

Gifts Given Generally to all Others:

You are a public servant and your insurance company is a lobbyist principal. Around the holidays, the company gives calendars to all of its clients and to the general public.

Q. Are you allowed to accept a calendar?

A. Yes**.** G.S. 138A-32(e)(6) exception applies. Gifts of items generally made available or distributed to the general public or all other State employees by a prohibited giver do not violate the gift ban and are allowed to be given and accepted.

Charitable Solicitations

The Holidays present many opportunities for charitable donations. However, legislators, public servants and judicial officers are prohibited from soliciting charitable donations from subordinate State employees. This rule does not apply to generic written solicitations to all members of a class of subordinates.

Contact the State Board's Ethics Advice Unit for detailed guidance and advice at 919-814-3600 or www.ethicscommission.doa.nc.gov.

Food & Beverage Exception

There are several exceptions allowing for food and beverages for immediate consumption at certain types of events. However, if the person paying for or funding the event is a prohibited giver, the specific conditions/rules of the particular exception must be met for the legislator, legislative employee or public servant to eat and drink the food and beverages at the event.

Holiday Party Hypo

You are a covered public servant. Your neighbor is a lobbyist and is having a neighborhood holiday party where food and beverages will be served.

Q. May you attend the party and eat and drink the food and beverages being served to all of the attendees?

A. Because the food and beverages are a gift under the SGEA and are being given by a lobbyist, to be able to eat and drink an exception must apply. Gifts given as part of a business, civic, religious, fraternal, personal or commercial relationship are permissible if two conditions are met: (1) the relationship is not tied to your public service or position; and (2) the gift is given under circumstances that a reasonable person would conclude that the gift was not given to lobby you.

In this case, (1) You were invited to a neighborhood party because you are a neighbor, not because you are a public servant. The food and beverages are being given to you as a neighbor of this lobbyist and this relationship is not tied to your public service or position; and (2) you are being given the same gift of food and beverages as all of the attending neighbors. Therefore, a reasonable person would conclude that the gift was not being given to lobby you.

The two conditions of this exception are met so you may attend the neighborhood holiday party and eat and drink food and beverages.

2018 Meeting Planning Calendar*

January

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

February

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

March

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

May

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

June

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

August

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

September

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

October

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

November

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

December

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

- MFC
- ASMFC
- SAFMC
- MAFMC
- State Holiday
- Southern Regional AC
- Northern Regional AC
- Finfish AC
- Habitat and Water Quality AC
- Shellfish/Crustacean AC

*Advisory Committee dates not yet available

November 1, 2017

Director's Report

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Steve Murphey, Director

SUBJECT: Shrimp Fishery Management Plan Update

The Marine Fisheries Commission gave its final approval of the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan Amendment 1 and associated rules Feb. 19, 2015. Implementing rules became effective May 1, 2015 and were published in the 2015 rulebook. One of several strategies approved in Amendment 1 was the convening an industry stakeholder group to initiate a three-year study to test bycatch reduction devices to reduce bycatch to the extent practicable, with a 40-percent target reduction. The next review of the plan was scheduled to begin in 2020, in accordance with statutory requirements.

At its August 2017 meeting, the commission passed a motion approving the 2017 Fishery Management Plan review schedule. The motion directed the review of the Shrimp Plan "to begin as soon as the three-year study is complete, and no later than February 2018." The three-year study refers to the gear testing being conducted by the Shrimp Bycatch Reduction Industry Work Group convened under Amendment 1 to the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan.

In the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan Amendment 1, Section 3.7.1 provides the commission's preferred management strategies and required actions. Table 3.1 on page 27 provides the following in relation to the industry stakeholder work group (emphasis added):

Management Strategy	Required Actions
Convene a stakeholder group to initiate industry testing of minimum tail bag mesh size, T-90 panels, skylight panels, and reduced bar spacing in TEDs to reduce bycatch to the extent practicable with a 40 percent target reduction. • Upon securing funding, testing in the ocean and internal waters will consist of three years of data using test nets compared to a control net with a Florida fish eye, a federally approved TED and a 1.5-inch mesh tail bag. • Results should minimize shrimp loss and maximize reduction of bycatch of finfish. **Promising configurations will be brought back to the commission for consideration for mandatory use.** • The stakeholder group may be partnered with the division and Sea Grant. • Members should consist of fishermen, net/gear manufacturers and scientific/gear specialists.	Existing authority

The existing authority referenced in the table is found in two Marine Fisheries Commission rules. Rule 15A NCAC 03J .0104, Trawl Nets, paragraph (d), with prior consent of the Marine Fisheries Commission, delegates the authority to the Fisheries Director to require bycatch reduction devices or codend modifications in trawl nets to reduce the catch of finfish that do not meet size limits or are unmarketable as individual foodfish by reason of size. Also, Rule 15A NCAC 03L .0101, Shrimp Harvest Restrictions, paragraph (b) delegates the authority to the Fisheries Director to specify means and methods by proclamation. The variable condition(s) to be addressed are found in 15A NCAC 03H .0103(b).

If an approved fiscal note and the rules outlined in the N.C. Wildlife Federation's Petition for Rulemaking are adopted by the commission, the Shrimp Fishery Management would need to be amended. However, recommendations from the industry work group on bycatch reduction in shrimp trawls that may be adopted by the commission do not require an amendment and could be implemented by existing proclamation authority. Due to the number of existing fishery management plans currently open for review, the division does not recommend a review of the Shrimp Fishery Management Plan until warranted by an amendment or the five-year review.

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Steve Poland, Fisheries Management Section

SUBJECT: January 2018 Cold Stun Update

The Division of Marine Fisheries began receiving reports of cold stunned spotted seatrout on Jan. 2, 2018 following four days of below freezing temperatures. Staff responded and confirmed that cold stuns of spotted seatrout, red and black drum, and southern flounder had occurred in multiple locations from Manteo to Surf City on Jan. 2 and 3, 2018. Water temperature data loggers near areas of observed stunned fish confirmed that temperatures fell below temperature limits and exceeded the time limits established under the division's Guidelines for Adaptive Management for Cold Stun Closures. The division director issued a proclamation on Jan. 3, 2018 to close the commercial and recreational spotted seatrout fishery starting at 3 p.m. on Jan. 5 and extending to June 15 (catch and release fishing will still be allowed).

The closure follows the Marine Fisheries Commission's management strategy in the Spotted Seatrout Fishery Management Plan which instructed the director to close the fishery in the event of a significant cold stun. The division developed the current guidelines to provide the director with measurable and objective conditions to consider when evaluating the need for a closure. Cold stun events are recognized as a major source of natural mortality* for spotted seatrout. Widespread cold stun events can reduce the abundance of the species until new recruits* enter the fishery in the following year or two. A closure following an event that extends past the peak spawning period of the species can allow mature fish a chance to spawn before harvest is opened, maximizing the spawning potential of the surviving fish.

With the extended cold period in early January and two snow fall events occurring before the end of the month, the potential of fish to succumb to low water temperatures still exists. Staff are continuing to actively investigate reports of cold stuns and collect biological and environmental data from areas affected. Because the division is still receiving reports of stunned fish and shellfish, a final assessment of the extent of the event is not yet available. A comprehensive report on the cold stun will be provided to the commission when completed.

<u>*Definitions</u>
Natural Mortality – A measurement of the rate of removal of fish from a population from natural causes.
Recruits – Offspring that have survived long enough to be counted as part of the stock.

Volume 26, Issue 5
November/December 2017

ASMFC
FISHERIES *focus*

Vision: Sustainably Managing Atlantic Coastal Fisheries

INSIDE THIS ISSUE

ASMFC Presents Paul J. Diodati Prestigious Captain David H. Hart Award

The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission presented Paul J. Diodati, former Director of the Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries (MA DMF), the Captain David H. Hart Award, its highest annual award, at the Commission's 76th Annual Meeting in Norfolk, Virginia. For over four decades, Mr. Diodati has been a prominent figure in the marine fisheries management community throughout New England and along the Atlantic coast. While now retired, the impact of his accomplishments to Atlantic coast fisheries conservation and management will be felt for much longer.

Mr. Diodati's career in marine fisheries began at MA DMF in 1975 as a contracted sea sampler for northern shrimp. Over the years, he worked his way up through the ranks to Division Director, a position he served in for his final 15 years at DMF. In between, Mr. Diodati served as technical and policy advisor for striped bass and northern shrimp, Sportfish Program Director, and co-creator and co-Chair of the Massachusetts Marine Fisheries Institute. Understanding the need to address user conflicts before they begin, he was heavily involved in the development of the Massachusetts Ocean Management Plan and the Federal Ocean Management Plan. Mr. Diodati closed major data gaps by requiring comprehensive reporting from dealers in 2005 and all commercial harvesters in 2010. In 2009, he was instrumental in establishing the state's saltwater fishing license.

As Massachusetts' Administrative Commissioner since 2000, Mr. Diodati chaired numerous management boards, overseeing the development and implementation of interstate management plans for species such as striped bass, shad and river herring. From 2010 – 2013, he provided leadership to the Commission serving as Vice-chair and Chair and worked tirelessly to raise the Commission's profile both on Capitol Hill and within the Administration – ensuring the 15 Atlantic states were well equipped to tackle both current and emerging issues.

Mr. Diodati's outsized role at the Commission is not limited to his term as Chair. He also helped to improve coordination and the sharing of information between the states and their federal partners. He had impeccable foresight, as evidenced by his role as a principal supporter of the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program; a Program he would later Chair.

Mr. Diodati's lifetime has been marked by a commitment to science and sound management and his efforts have been instrumental in improving fisheries programs both in Massachusetts and along the coast. But his legacy is more than scientific papers, surveys conducted, and recovered species; Mr. Diodati will be remembered for his extraordinary way with people. From recreational and commercial fishermen to his peers at the Commission and New England Fishery Management Council, he was well known and trusted as a coalition builder and deal maker.

continued, see HART AWARD on page 18

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
1050 North Highland Street, Suite 200 A-N • Arlington, Virginia 22201 • www.asmfc.org

The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission was formed by the 15 Atlantic coastal states in 1942 for the promotion and protection of coastal fishery resources. The Commission serves as the deliberative body of the Atlantic coastal states, coordinating the conservation and management of nearshore fishery resources, including marine, shell and diadromous species. The fifteen member states of the Commission are: Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission

James J. Gilmore, Jr. (NY)
Chair

Patrick C. Keliher (ME)
Vice-Chair

Robert E. Beal
Executive Director

Patrick A. Campfield
Science Director

Toni Kerns
ISFMP Director

Laura C. Leach
Director of Finance & Administration

Tina L. Berger, Editor
Director of Communications
tberger@asmfc.org

703.842.0740 Phone
703.842.0741 Fax
www.asmfc.org
info@asmfc.org

Upcoming Meetings

January 17 (4-6 PM)
ASMFC American Lobster and Jonah Crab Advisory Panels Conference Call; visit http://www.asmfc.org/calendar/ for more details.

January 29 - February 1
ASMFC Horseshoe Crab Stock Assessment Data Workshop, Hilton Garden Inn-Courthouse Plaza, 1333 N. Courthouse Road, Arlington, VA

January 30 - February 1
New England Fishery Management Council, Sheraton Harborside, Portsmouth, NH

January 31 - February 1
NEAMAP Summit, Renaissance Providence-Downtown Hotel, 5 Avenue of the Arts Providence, RI

February 6-8
ASMFC Winter Meeting, Westin Hotel, 1800 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA

February 13-15
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Hilton Garden Inn Raleigh/Crabtree Valley, 3912 Arrow Drive, Raleigh, NC

March 5-9
South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Westin Jekyll Island, 110 Ocean Way, Jekyll Island GA

April 10-12
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Montauk Yacht Club, 32 Star Island Road, Montauk, NY

April 17-19
New England Fishery Management Council, Hilton Hotel, Mystic, CT

April 30 - May 3
ASMFC Spring Meeting, Westin Hotel, 1800 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA

June 5-7
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Doubletree by Hilton, 237 South Broad Street, Philadelphia, PA

June 11-15
South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Bahia Mar Doubletree by Hilton, 801 Seabreeze Boulevard, Fort Lauderdale, FL

June 12-14
New England Fishery Management Council, Holiday Inn by the Bay, Portland, ME

August 7-9
ASMFC Summer Meeting, Westin Hotel, 1800 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA

August 14-18
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Hilton Virginia Beach Oceanfront, 3001 Atlantic Ave., Virginia

September 17-21
South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, Town & Country Inn, 2008 Savannah Highway, Charleston SC

Report from the Chair: A Year in Review

For this issue, we are dedicating the Executive Director's Column to outgoing Commission Chair Doug Grout and the speech he presented to Commissioners at our 76th Annual Meeting in Norfolk, VA.

"It has been a challenging year for state/federal cooperative fisheries management. The long-standing commitment we made to each other through our 76-year old Interstate Compact and 24-year old Atlantic Coastal Act has sorely been tested this year. For the first time since passage of the Atlantic Coastal Act in 1993 and the Atlantic Striped Conservation Act in 1984, a Commission noncompliance recommendation has not been supported by the Secretary of Commerce. It is unclear what the full implications of this action will be on interstate management but we have already begun to hear from some states that their fishing constituents are pushing back on current regulations for some species.

Given this, now more than ever, it is imperative the states form a united front with the goals of maintaining the integrity of our management process, following the letter of the law that guides us, and seeking solutions to the problems raised by individual states so we can avoid the need to request federal intervention to accomplish our management goals. I implore you to remain committed to one another and the principles and values upon which the Commission is founded. I also urge the states to avoid going down the path of noncompliance. No doubt, there will be pressure to do so by your constituents, but continued challenges to our process will slowly chip away at our cooperative management process. As Robert Boyles aptly stated at the August Policy Board meeting, quoting Dr. Franklin, "We must indeed all hang together or most assuredly we shall all hang separately."

While this past year has had its share of challenges, we have made important strides in furthering our strategic goals. We approved new plan amendments for northern shrimp, tautog and Atlantic menhaden, and a new FMP for Cobia. All are significant in their own right. The Northern Shrimp Amendment is the first Commission plan to address adapting management to new environmental conditions. Under the Tautog Amendment, management shifts from a coastwide basis to regional management to more clearly reflect the largely non-migratory nature of the species. Under the new Menhaden Amendment, we continue to make progress towards ecological-based reference points while modifying the allocation of the resource to match the current needs of the states and various user groups. Under the Cobia FMP, we will work with our South Atlantic Council partners to ensure complementary management of the resource in state and federal waters.

On the fisheries science front, Commission staff and state and federal scientists have performed the herculean task of completing benchmark stock assessments for Atlantic sturgeon, Atlantic croaker, spot and red drum; stock assessment updates for American eel, menhaden and river herring; and regional stock assessments and an assessment update for tautog. All of these have provided much needed insight into the health of these species, as well as identified the continued challenges of assessing fish stocks given limited data and increasingly complex stock assessment models. We also made substantial progress in developing a policy on risk and uncertainty to aid us in our fisheries management decision-making.

ACCSP has continued to make great strides in improving data collection and management along the coast on all fronts – commercial, recreational and for-hire. Now fully integrated into the Commission, there has been even more connectivity between the ACCSP and the Commission's other programs. State conduct of APAIS is well into its second year and is estimated to have increased the number of angler intercepts by nearly 10%. ACCSP has been collaborating with GARFO on an integrated reporting system, which will allow all related fisheries-dependent data collected from various sources, including vessel, observer, and dealer reports, to be linked. ACCSP has also been working closely with the Mid-Atlantic Council on launching its mandatory for-hire electronic reporting system and has begun discussions with the South Atlantic Council on its efforts to move to for-hire electronic reporting.

While limited in our ability to directly impact fisheries habitat, the Commission's Habitat Committee and the Atlantic Coastal Fish Habitat Partnership (ACFHP) continue to advance our understanding of the importance of the fisheries-habitat connection and provide us and habitat managers with tools to further habitat conservation. The Habitat Committee released the Sciaenid Fish Habitat Source Document, which provides in-depth information on the habitat requirements for nine sciaenid species, as well as habitat threats and research needs. ACFHP completed its 5-year Conservation Strategic Plan and 2-year Conservation Action Plan, outlining strategies and actions to restore and enhance Atlantic coastal, estuarine, and diadromous fish habitat.

Conservation law enforcement officers from the states and federal agencies continue to come together through the Law Enforcement Committee (LEC) to provide guidance on proposed fisheries management measures, share resources and information on ongoing investigations, and monitor stakeholder compliance with fishing regulations. In 2017, the LEC coordinated enforcement activities directed at illegal glass eel harvest and responded to lobster industry concerns about illegal activity in federal waters by working with our federal partners to place lobster as a high priority for federal and joint enforcement agreement activities.

Overarching all of these activities is the ever present-need for adequate funding to perform our stewardship responsibilities, strong support from Congress and our federal partners in managing our shared fishery resources, and the willingness to seek innovative ways to adapt our management programs to changing resource and environmental conditions. Luckily, we have a long and illustrious track record of meeting formidable challenges head on through the ingenuity and tireless work of countless individuals and the enduring commitment of the states to work together for the greatest good of all the states, not the one or the few. This very principle – that the states could achieve more together than apart – is the foundation of the Commission and the reason we have been so successful. It has been a great honor to serve as your Chair these past two years. I am excited about the opportunities and challenges ahead and look forward to working with you all and our new Chair and Vice-Chair in the coming year."

Commission Implements New Regional Management Program for Blackfish

Introduction

Prized for being a "delicious fish," tautog is a highly sought after recreational species from Massachusetts through Virginia. Approximately 90% of the total harvest is taken by anglers, who catch them among hard structures such as rocky shorelines, piers, pilings, and natural and artificial reefs. Recently, the commercial fishery has expanded in some states, such as New York, where there has been an increased demand for tautog in the live fish market.

A slow growth rate and high site fidelity (tautog tend to stay near and return to their "home" reefs) make tautog particularly susceptible to overfishing. The 2016 stock assessment update indicates this non-migratory reef fish would be more appropriately managed as four stock units. The stock is overfished in all regions except Massachusetts-Rhode Island, with overfishing occurring in the Long Island Sound and New Jersey-New York Bight regions. Spawning stock biomass (SSB) has remained at low levels and management measures have proven insufficient to rebuild the stock.

Amendment 1 to the Tautog Fishery Management Plan (FMP), approved in October 2017, adopts a four-unit stock structure and implements a new management program to rebuild overfished tautog populations.

Life History

A member of the wrasse (Labridae) family, the tautog is a stout fish with an arched head and broad tail. Juveniles are greenish in color and become darker with age. Fishermen have given tautog the nickname "blackfish" due to its dark mottled sides that are either dull black, brown, blackish green, or blackish blue. Anglers also call tautog "white chin" because this coloring pattern commonly occurs on large males.

Tautog are slow growing and can live 35 to 40 years. Males and females are sexually mature at three to four years of age, but studies have shown that larger females produce significantly more (and potentially higher quality) eggs than smaller females. Tautog are distributed along the Northeast Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia to Georgia, with the greatest abundances occurring in the U.S. between Cape Cod, Massachusetts, and Chesapeake Bay. North of Cape Cod, tautog typically remain close to shore in waters less than 60 feet deep. South of Cape Cod, they inhabit waters 40 miles offshore at depths up to 120 feet. During spring, as water temperatures approach 48° F, tautog migrate inshore to spawn in estuaries and nearshore marine waters. They may remain inshore throughout the summer, then move to deeper (80-150 feet) offshore wintering areas as fall approaches and water temperatures drop below 52° F. Toward the southern end of their range, some adults may remain offshore throughout the year.

Tautog are daytime feeders, and feeding activity peaks at dawn and dusk. Adults feed primarily on oysters, mussels, and invertebrates, while the juvenile diet consists of amphipods and copepods. There are no species that preferentially feed on tautog, but fish-eating birds such as cormorants prey on juveniles. Smooth dogfish, barndoor skate, red hake, silver hake, sea raven, and goosefish have been reported to feed on both adults and juveniles.

Species Snapshot

Tautog
Tautoga onitis

Common Names: blackfish, tog, white chinner, black porgy

Family: Labridae, commonly referred to as wrasses, which have protactile mouths, usually with separate jaw teeth that jut outwards. Many species can be recognized by their thick lips, the inside of which is sometimes curiously folded.

The word "wrasse" comes from the Cornish word wragh, a lenited form of gwragh, meaning an old woman or hag.

Interesting Facts:

- Tautog have several specialized adaptations for living around hard structures, including a blunt nose, thick lips, and powerful jaws.
- They have conical (pointy) teeth in front, crushing teeth in back, and a set of pharyngeal teeth in their throat, which allow them to pick-up, crush, and sort hard prey such as mollusks and crustaceans.
- Their rubbery skin has a heavy slime covering that protects them while swimming around rocks.
- They are particularly hardy and can survive for hours kept on ice – which makes them desirable for the live fish market.

Maximum Age/Size: 34 years/3.1 feet

Stock Status: Overfished in Long Island Sound through Virginia, with overfishing occurring in the Long Island Sound and New Jersey-New York Bight regions.

Throughout their life, tautog aggregate around structured habitats. Shallow, vegetated estuaries and inshore areas serve as juvenile nurseries, while larger juveniles cohabitate with adults in deeper offshore waters. North of Long Island, tautog are generally found around rocks and boulders. Toward the southern end of their range, tautog often inhabit wrecks, jetties, natural and artificial reefs, and shellfish beds. They are also found near the mouths of estuaries and other inlets. Adults stay close to their preferred home site and, although they may move away during the day to feed, they return to the same general location at night where they become dormant and may actually sleep. This aggregation around structure makes tautog easy to find and catch, even when biomass levels are low. The easy catchability and slow growth rate make tautog highly susceptible to overfishing and slow to rebuild.

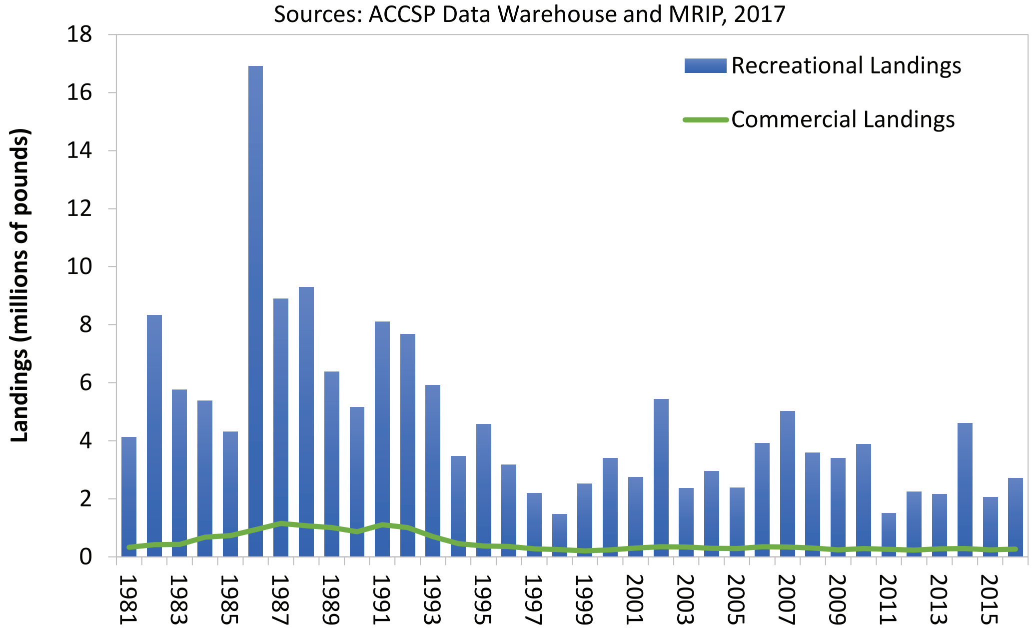
Commercial and Recreational Fisheries

Tautog can be found in waters off Massachusetts to Virginia, with the majority of landings occurring in state waters between Cape Cod and the Chesapeake Bay. Historically, tautog – or "tog" as many fishermen like to call this popular game fish – was a recreational fishery, with about 90% of the coastwide harvest taken by marine anglers. In recent years, however, commercial landings accounted for up to 44% of the catch in some states, largely due to a growing market for live fish. Most tautog are landed in the spring and fall, although some Mid-Atlantic fishermen pursue tautog year-round, and there is an active fishery off the Virginia coast in the winter.

Over the past 30 years, recreational harvest has ranged from a time series high of 16.9 million pounds in 1986 to a low of 1.5 million pounds in 1998. Since 2000, recreational harvest has averaged 3.2 million pounds, with 2016 harvest estimated at 2.7 million pounds. New York anglers accounted for 43% of the 2016 recreational harvest, followed by Connecticut (26%), and Rhode Island (12%).
Commercial landings have ranged from a high of 1.2 million pounds in 1987 to a low of 208,800 pounds in 1999. Landings have averaged about 290,000 pounds since 2000, with 2016 landings estimated at 269,000 pounds. About 50% of the 2016 commercial harvest was landed in New York alone, with Massachusetts and Rhode Island contributing another 40%, combined. Rod and reel are the predominant commercial gear, although floating fish traps, fish pots, and otter trawl are also used.

Tautog Recreational and Commercial Landings

Sources: ACCSP Data Warehouse and MRIP, 2017



Timeline of Management Actons: FMP ('96); Addendum I ('97); Addendum II ('99); Addendum II ('02); Addenda IV & V ('07); Addendum VI ('11); Amendmenmt 1 ('17)

Stock Status

Unlike previous assessments, which assessed the stock on a coastwide basis, the 2015 Benchmark Stock Assessment and Peer Review Report evaluated stock status regionally to reflect differences in life history characteristics and harvest patterns. Based on analysis of all available data, including life history information, tagging data and fishery characteristics, the coastwide population was split into three regions to assess and manage tautog. This new approach comprised a Southern New England region (Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut), a New York-New Jersey region, and a DelMarVa region (Delaware, Maryland and Virginia). The Tautog Management Board (Board) accepted the 2015 assessment for management use, but expressed concern about the proposed three-region stock delineation that would split Long Island Sound (LIS) into two assessment and management areas. This was seen as an issue because recent landings indicate a concentration of the effort in the LIS, and fishermen from Connecticut and New York routinely cross states lines when fishing. Thus, a new regional assessment was

continued, see TAUTOG on page 13

Tautog Biological Reference Points and Stock Status by Region

Region	Fishing Mortality			Spawning Stock Biomass (mt)			MSY or SPR	Status
	Target	Threshold	3-Year Average	Target	Threshold	SSB_{2015}		
Massachusetts – Rhode Island	0.28	0.49	0.23	3,631	2,723	2,196	SPR	Not overfished, overfishing not occurring
Long Island Sound	0.28	0.49	0.51	2,865	2,148	1,603	MSY	Overfished, overfishing
New Jersey – New York Bight	0.20	0.34	0.54	3,154	2,351	1,809	MSY	Overfished, overfishing
Delaware – Maryland – Virginia	0.16	0.24	0.16	1,919	1,447	621	SPR	Overfished, overfishing not occurring

Fishery Management Actions

This fall and winter has been a busy time for the Commission and its member states, with the approval of a new FMP and four new plan amendments, initiation of a new amendment and draft addenda, and the setting of specifications for several species. Below are overviews of these management actions.

Atlantic Menhaden

On November 14th, the Commission approved Amendment 3 to the Interstate Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for Atlantic Menhaden. The Amendment maintains the management program's current single-species biological reference points until the review and adoption of menhaden-specific ecological reference points as part of the 2019 benchmark stock assessment process. It also addresses a suite of commercial management measures including allocation, quota transfers, quota rollovers, incidental catch, the episodic events set aside program, and the Chesapeake Bay reduction fishery cap.

In addition to its Amendment 3 deliberations, the Board set the total allowable catch (TAC) for the 2018 and 2019 fishing seasons at 216,000 metric tons with the expectation that the setting of the TAC for subsequent years will be guided by menhaden-specific ecological reference points.

"Through adoption of Amendment 3 and the setting of the 2018 and 2019 TAC at a risk-averse level, the Board has demonstrated its continued commitment to manage the menhaden resource in a way that balances menhaden's ecological role with the needs of its stakeholders," stated Board Chair Robert Ballou of Rhode Island.

"While the Amendment maintains the current reference points, the Board placed the development of menhaden-specific ecological reference points as its highest priority. While the Board's action was not supported by the majority of public comment received, it is still a conservative management action relative to our understanding of stock status and many of the positive signals we see in the current stock conditions. Specifically, the 2017 Stock Assessment Update indicated the resource remains healthy, with increases in abundance particularly in the northern states. Risks to the resource under our current reference points are well understood, while changes to the TAC under the general forage fish guidelines are not as well understood. Further, the approved TAC, which represents a modest 8% increase in the coastwide quota, has a zero percent chance of subjecting the resource to overfishing or causing it to be overfished."

Amendment 3 Allocation Percentages Based on a 0.5% Fixed Minimum During the 2009-2011 Timeframe

State	Allocations (%)
Maine	0.52%
New Hampshire	0.50%
Massachusetts	1.27%
Rhode Island	0.52%
Connecticut	0.52%
New York	0.69%
New Jersey	10.87%
Pennsylvania	0.50%
Delaware	0.51%
Maryland	1.89%
Potomac River Fisheries Commission	1.07%
Virginia	78.66%
North Carolina	0.96%
South Carolina	0.50%
Georgia	0.50%
Florida	0.52%
Total	100%

Amendment 3 also changes fishery allocations in order to strike an improved balance between gear types and jurisdictions. The Amendment allocates a baseline quota of 0.5% to each jurisdiction, and then allocates the rest of the TAC based on historic landings between 2009 and 2011 (see accompanying table). This measure provides fishing opportunities to states which currently have little quota while still recognizing historic landings in the fishery. The Board also agreed to maintain the quota transfer process, prohibit the rollover of unused quota, maintain the 6,000 lb trip limit for non-directed and small-scale gears following the closure of a directed fishery, and set aside 1% of the TAC for episodic events in the states of New York through Maine.

"The Board worked collaboratively and effectively to forge an outcome that is fair and responsive to the needs and interests of all East Coast states," said Chair Ballou.

Finally, the Amendment reduces the Chesapeake Bay cap, which was first implemented in 2006 to limit the amount of reduction harvest within the Bay, to 51,000 mt from 87,216 mt. This recognizes the importance of the Chesapeake Bay as nursery grounds for many species by capping reduction landings from the Bay to current levels.

States must submit implementation plans to the Commission by January 1, 2018 for final implementation by April 15, 2018. The Amendment is available at http://www.asmfc.org/uploads/file/5a330069AtlanticMenhadenAmendment3_Nov2017.pdf or via the Commission's website, www.asmfc.org, on the Atlantic menhaden webpage. For more information, please contact Max Appelman, FMP, at mappelman@asmfc.org.

Black Sea Bass

In addition to approving the Black Sea Bass Draft Addendum XXX for public comment at their December joint meeting, the Commission and the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC) also initiated the development of an addendum/framework to address several recreational management issues. The addendum/framework will consider implementing a conservation equivalency management program for black sea bass similar to that used with summer flounder by allowing state or regional measures to be implemented in both state and federal waters; allow for a summer flounder, scup and black sea bass transit provision in federal waters around Block Island similar to the provision allowed for striped bass; and consider the possible implementation of slot limits in federal waters for summer flounder and black sea bass. This addendum/framework will be developed in 2018 with the goal of implementation prior to the 2019 recreational fishing seasons.

Additionally, the Commission/Council reviewed draft alternatives for an addendum/framework to consider the opening of the Wave 1 recreational fishery in 2019 through a Letter of Authorization. Work on these documents will continue in 2018. For more information, please contact Caitlin Starks, FMP Coordinator, at cstarks@asmfc.org.

Bluefish

In December, the Commission and MAFMC initiated a new amendment to the Bluefish FMP. The intent of the Draft Amendment is to review and possibly revise commercial/recreational allocation of the resource, as well as distribution of the commercial quota among the states. A Scoping Document will be released sometime in 2018. For more information, please contact Caitlin Starks, FMP Coordinator, at cstarks@asmfc.org.

Cobia

At its Annual Meeting in October, the Commission approved the Interstate Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for Atlantic Migratory Group (AMG) Cobia. The FMP complements many of the aspects of the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's (SAFMC) cobia regulations for federal waters extending from Georgia through New York. The FMP was initiated in response to recent overages of the federal annual catch limit (ACL) for AMG Cobia. Managing the recreational ACL on a coastwide basis has resulted in federal closures and significant overages in 2015 and 2016, disrupting fishing opportunities and jeopardizing the health of the stock.

Under the Interstate FMP, the recreational fishery will be managed with a one fish bag limit and minimum size limit of 36" fork length (FL) or total length equivalent. Vessel limits will be determined once individual states set their seasonal restrictions, but may not exceed six fish per vessel. State-specific allocations of a coastwide recreational harvest limit that is equivalent to the federal AMG cobia ACL of 620,000 pounds result in the following state-specific soft targets:


Photo (c) Aaron Game

- Georgia: 58,311 pounds
- South Carolina: 74,885 pounds
- North Carolina: 236,316 pounds
- Virginia: 244,292 pounds

Recreational harvest overages of state-specific allocations will be evaluated over a three-year time period. If overages occur, states will be required to adjust management measures to reduce harvest in the subsequent three-year period.

The commercial fishery will maintain the current management measures as implemented through the SAFMC FMP and continue to be managed with a 33" FL minimum size limit and two fish limit per person, with a six fish maximum vessel limit. The federal ACL of 50,000 pounds is allocated to the entire commercial fishery from Georgia through New York. The commercial AMG cobia fishery will close once the ACL is projected to be reached.

The FMP provides the opportunity for states to declare *de minimis* status for their recreational fishery if landings constitute less than 1% of the recreational AMG cobia harvest. States must submit implementation plans to the Commission by January 1, 2018 for Technical Committee review and Board approval at the February 2018 meeting in Alexandria, Virginia. Approved plans must be implemented by April 1, 2018. For more information, please contact Mike Schmidtke, FMP Coordinator, at mschmidtke@asmfc.org.

Northern Shrimp

In response to the depleted condition of the northern shrimp resource, the Northern Shrimp Section extended the moratorium on commercial fishing for the 2018 fishing season. The Section also approved a 13.3 metric ton (mt) research set aside (RSA) and tasked the Technical Committee to develop the RSA program design.

Industry members continued to express concern about the economic impacts of the fishery closure, especially in light of a lack of positive signals in terms of stock rebuilding. Based on these concerns, the Section agreed to include in future discussions the possibility of opening a directed fishery if improvements in stock condition (e.g., strong recruitment or biomass indices) are not realized.

The 2017 Stock Status Report for Gulf of Maine (GOM) Northern Shrimp indicates abundance and biomass indices for 2012–2017 are the lowest on record of the 34 year time series, with 2017 being the lowest observed. Recruitment since 2011 has been poor and includes the four smallest year classes on record. The recruitment index in 2017 (2016 year class) was the second lowest observed. Current harvestable

continued, see FISHERY MANAGEMENT ACTIONS on page 14

ASMFC Winter Meeting

February 6 - 8, 2018

The Westin Crystal City
1800 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA
888.627.8209

Preliminary Agenda

The agenda is subject to change. Bulleted items represent the anticipated major issues to be discussed or acted upon at the meeting. The final agenda will include additional items and may revise the bulleted items provided below. The agenda reflects the current estimate of time required for scheduled Board meetings. The Commission may adjust this agenda in accordance with the actual duration of Board meetings. Interested parties should anticipate Boards starting earlier or later than indicated herein.

TUESDAY, FEBRUARY 6

9:30 a.m. – Noon **American Lobster Management Board**

- Consider American Lobster Addendum XXVI and Jonah Crab Addendum III for Final Approval
- Subgroup Report on Goals and Objectives for Management of the Southern New England Stock
- Consider 2020 American Lobster Benchmark Stock Assessment Terms of Reference
- Elect Vice-chair

1:00 – 2:00 p.m. **Atlantic Herring Section**

- Review Technical Committee Report on Effectiveness of Current Spawning Closure Procedure
- Elect Chair and Vice-chair

2:15 – 4:15 p.m. **Winter Flounder Management Board**

- Review Results of the 2017 Groundfish Operational Stock Assessment for Gulf of Maine and Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Winter Flounder Stocks
- Discuss Potential Management Response
- Consider Specifications for 2018 Fishing Year
- Consider Approval of Fishery Management Plan Review for 2016-2017 Fishing Year
- Elect Chair and Vice-chair

4:30 – 6:00 p.m. **American Eel Management Board**

- Consider Approval of Draft Addendum V for Public Comment
- Consider Approval of 2016 Fishery Management Plan Review and State Compliance Reports

WEDNESDAY, FEBRUARY 7

8:00 – 9:30 a.m. **Executive Committee**

(A portion of this meeting may be a closed session for Committee members and Commissioners only)

- ACCSP Program Update
- Discuss ASMFC Leadership Nomination Process
- Discuss Updating Appeals Process
- Discuss Updating Conservation Equivalency Guidelines

Public Comment Guidelines

In order to ensure a fair opportunity for public input, the ISFMP Policy Board has established the following guidelines for use at management board meetings:

For issues that are not on the agenda, management boards will continue to provide opportunity to the public to bring matters of concern to the board's attention at the start of each board meeting. Board chairs will use a speaker sign-up list in deciding how to allocate the available time on the agenda (typically 10 minutes) to the number of people who want to speak.

For topics that are on the agenda, but have not gone out for public comment, board chairs will provide limited opportunity for comment, taking into account the time allotted on the agenda for the topic. Chairs will have flexibility in deciding how to allocate comment opportunities; this could include hearing one comment in favor and one in opposition until the chair is satisfied further comment will not provide additional insight to the board.

For agenda action items that have already gone out for public comment, it is the Policy Board's intent to end the occasional practice of allowing extensive and lengthy public comments. Currently, board chairs have the discretion to decide what public comment to allow in these circumstances.

In addition, the following timeline has been established for the submission of written comment for issues for which the Commission has NOT established a specific public comment period (i.e., in response to proposed management action).

1. Comments received 3 weeks prior to the start of a meeting week will be included in the briefing materials.

2. Comments received by **5 PM on Tuesday, January 30, 2018** will be distributed electronically to Commissioners/Board members prior to the meeting and a limited number of copies will be provided at the meeting.

3. Following the January 30th deadline, the commenter will be responsible for distributing the information to the management board prior to the board meeting or providing enough copies for management board consideration at the meeting (a minimum of 50 copies).

The submitted comments must clearly indicate the commenter's expectation from the ASMFC staff regarding distribution. As with other public comment, it will be accepted via mail, fax, and email.

9:45 – 11:15 a.m. **Strategic Planning Workshop**

- Review Annual Commissioner Survey Results
- Discuss Next Steps in Developing 2019-2023 Strategic Plan

11:30 a.m. – 12:15 p.m. **Weakfish Management Board**

- Consider Approval of 2017 Fishery Management Plan Review and State Compliance Reports
- Consider the Use of Fishery-independent Samples in Fulfilling Biological Sampling Requirements of the Fishery Management Plan

12:45 – 2:45 p.m. **South Atlantic State/Federal Fisheries Management Board**

- Review Technical Committee Report on State Implementation Plans for the Interstate Cobia Fishery Management Plan
- Consider Approval of Draft Addendum I to the Black Drum Fishery Management Plan for Public Comment
- Review Technical Committee/Plan Review Team Report on Recommended Updates to the Annual Traffic Light Analyses for Atlantic Croaker and Spot
- Consider Approval of 2017 Fishery Management Plan Reviews and State Compliance Reports for Spanish Mackerel and Spot

3:00 – 4:30 p.m. **Atlantic Striped Bass Management Board**

- Review and Consider Maryland Conservation Equivalency Proposal
- Update on Process and Timeline Regarding Board Guidance on Benchmark Stock Assessment

THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 8

8:00 – 10:00 a.m. **Risk and Uncertainty Policy Workshop**

10:15 a.m. – 1:30 p.m. **Interstate Fisheries Management Program Policy Board**

- Consider Approval of Climate Change and Fisheries Management Policy
- Review Shad Benchmark Stock Assessment Timeline and Consider Terms of Reference
- Habitat Committee Report
- NOAA Fisheries Overview of Right Whale Issue
- Update on Marine Recreational Information Program

1:30 – 2:00 p.m. **Business Session**

- Consider Noncompliance Recommendations (If Necessary)

2:15 – 4:15 p.m. **Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Management Board**

- Consider Black Sea Bass Addendum XXX for Final Approval
- Finalize Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Recreational Measures

ASMFC Elects New Leadership

JAMES J. GILMORE, JR.

At the Commission's 76th Annual Meeting, member states thanked Douglas Grout of New Hampshire for an effective two-year term as Chair and elected James J. Gilmore, Jr. of New York to succeed him.

"I am honored by the support of my colleagues from the 15 Atlantic coast states, and grateful to Doug for shepherding the Commission through two challenging years," said Mr. Gilmore. "I embrace the challenges that lie ahead and pledge to rise up to the lofty expectations set by my predecessors – especially Doug. Environmental and political threats to fisheries and management for the 15 sovereign coast states have never been greater. As the Commission has always done, we must use these obstacles as stepping stones. I will ensure the voices of our many stakeholders – recreational, commercial, and conservation alike – are heard. The Commission must seek ways to ensure the integrity of our management process is protected, strengthen our collaboration with NOAA Fisheries, and continue forging alliances on Capitol Hill. With all the challenges facing the Commission, it's all too easy to lose sight of our Vision: Sustainably Managing Atlantic Coastal Fisheries. Our Vision must guide the Commission through all its decisions."

Mr. Gilmore has served as Director of the Division of Marine Resources for the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation for the past ten years. As a respected marine scientist and fisheries manager with more than 40 years of experience in both the public and private sector, Mr. Gilmore has built a reputation as a coalition builder and skilled negotiator. Mr. Gilmore is also an Executive Committee member of the New York Sea Grant Board of Directors and holds an adjunct faculty position at SUNY Stony Brook, where he teaches a graduate level fisheries management course. Most importantly, he is an avid marine angler, dividing his efforts between Long Island Sound's south shore and southern New Jersey. Mr. Gilmore received a Bachelor of Arts in Biology from SUNY Plattsburgh and a Master's in Marine Science from SUNY Stony Brook.

PATRICK C. KELIHER

The Commission also elected Patrick Keliher, Commissioner of the Maine Department of Marine Resources (ME DMR), as its Vice-Chair. During his tenure as ME DMR Commissioner, Mr. Keliher has worked hard to reach out to the Department's many and varied constituents to ensure an opportunity for broad input and feedback around Maine's challenging marine resources issues.

Throughout January, the Commission and its member states will be busy gathering public comment on proposed management actions for American lobster/Jonah crab and black sea bass. Below is a brief description of the proposed changes. Readers should visit the Commission website at http://www.asmfc.org/about-us/public-input to obtain the draft documents and view scheduled public hearings.

American Lobster and Jonah Crab

In October, the American Lobster Management Board approved American Lobster Draft Addendum XXVI/Jonah Crab Draft Addendum III for public comment. Given the same data collection needs apply to both American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries, Draft Addendum XXVI and Draft Addendum III are combined into one document that would modify management programs for both species upon its adoption. The Draft Addenda seek to improve harvest reporting and biological data collection in the American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries. The Draft Addenda propose using the latest reporting technology, expanding the collection of effort data, increasing the spatial resolution of harvester reporting, and advancing the collection of biological data, particularly offshore.

Recent management action in the Northwest Atlantic, including the protection of deep sea corals, the declaration of a national monument, and the expansion of offshore wind projects, have highlighted deficiencies in current American lobster and Jonah crab reporting requirements. These include a lack of spatial resolution in harvester data and a significant number of fishermen who are not required to report. As a result, efforts to estimate the economic impacts of these various management actions on American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries have been hindered. States have been forced to piece together information from harvester reports, industry surveys, and fishermen interviews to gather the information needed. In addition, as American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries continue to expand offshore, there is a greater disconnect between where the fishery is being prosecuted and where biological sampling is occurring. More specifically, while most of the sampling occurs in state waters, an increasing volume of American lobster and Jonah crab are being harvested in federal waters. The lack of biological information on the offshore portions of these fisheries can impede effective management.

The Draft Addenda present three questions for public comment: (1) what percentage of harvesters should be required to report in the American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries; (2) should current data elements be expanded to collect a greater amount of information in both fisheries; and (3) at what scale should spatial information be collected. In addition, the Draft Addenda provide several recommendations to NOAA Fisheries for data collection of offshore American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries. These include implementation of a harvester reporting requirement for federal lobster permit holders, creation of a fixed-gear VTR form, and expansion of a biological sampling program offshore.

Public comment will be accepted until ***5 PM (EST) on January 22, 2018***.

Black Sea Bass

In December, the Summer Flounder, Scup and Black Sea Bass Management Board approved Draft Addendum XXX for public comment. The Draft Addendum was initiated to consider alternative regional management approaches for the recreational fishery, including options for regional allocation of the recreational harvest limit (RHL) based on historical harvest and exploitable biomass. The Draft Addendum also includes an option for coastwide management of black sea bass recreational fisheries should a regional approach not be approved for management.

In recent years, challenges in the black sea bass recreational fishery have centered on providing equitable access to the resource in the face of uncertain population size, structure, and distribution. Since 2012, the recreational fishery has been managed under an ad-hoc regional management approach, whereby the states of Massachusetts through New Jersey have individually crafted measures aimed at reducing harvest by the same percent, while the states of Delaware through North Carolina have set their regulations consistent with the federal waters measures. While this approach allowed the states flexibility in setting measures, some states expressed concerns about equity and accountability in constraining harvest to coastwide catch limits. Additionally, the 2016 Benchmark Stock Assessment provided information on the abundance and distribution of the resource along the coast that was not previously available to include in the management program.

Draft Addendum XXX proposes two approaches for regional allocation of the RHL in the black sea bass recreational fishery: (1) allocation based on a combination of stock biomass and harvest information, or (2) allocation based solely on historical harvest. The regional allocation options offer advantages over coastwide regulations by addressing geographic differences in the stock (size, abundance, and seasonality) while allowing for more uniformity in measures between neighboring states. The Draft Addendum also proposes an option for evaluating harvest and adjusting measures against the annual catch limit, which aims to reduce year to year changes in management measures.

Public comment will be accepted until ***5 PM (EST) on January 22, 2018***.

ASMFC & NOAA Fisheries Award Funds to East Carolina University to Study River Herring Spawning Populations Using Environmental DNA

The Commission and NOAA Fisheries announced they have awarded approximately $40,000 to researchers at East Carolina University (ECU) to further ground-truth a new way to survey river herring (i.e., alewife and blueback herring) using Environmental DNA (eDNA). In 2013, NOAA Fisheries collaborated with the Commission and other partners to implement a coordinated coastwide effort that builds upon other ongoing efforts to proactively conserve river herring and address data gaps. This project will help to address some of these data gaps.

Small silver fish that spawn in freshwater reaches of rivers along the East Coast, river herring spend most of their lives in the ocean. Once highly abundant, these historically and culturally important fish have declined significantly, primarily due to habitat degradation, overfishing, climate change and fish passage impediments that have prevented them from reaching their spawning habitat.

Photo (c) Jerry Prezioso, NOAA Fisheries

"River herring are an important prey species for a variety of animals including commercial and recreational fish like cod and haddock. When they migrate from marine to freshwater, river herring also release important nutrients, which helps promote healthy aquatic ecosystems," said John Bullard, regional administrator, NOAA Fisheries. "This award complements the proactive conservation effort that we are undertaking with the Commission, the Atlantic states, fishery management councils, and other partners to better understand river herring populations."

"For this funding opportunity, we were looking specifically for projects that would contribute to future stock assessments of river herring, particularly blueback herring in the Mid-Atlantic. The selected project examines the innovative approach of using eDNA versus traditional, labor-intensive methods to survey rivers to determine population abundance," said Robert Beal, ASMFC Executive Director. "If this technique is proven to be effective, it could result in more efficient, accurate sampling, and help monitor areas where traditional survey methods are challenging."

The use of eDNA for biological research and monitoring is relatively new. Environmental DNA is DNA that is collected from a variety of environmental samples such as soil, seawater, or even air, rather than directly sampled from an individual organism. As various organisms interact with the environment, DNA is expelled and accumulates in their surroundings. Example sources of eDNA include, but are not limited to, feces, mucus, gametes, shed skin, and carcasses.

Researchers Erin Field, Michael Brewer, and Roger Rulifson from ECU's Department of Biology and Institute for Coastal Science and Policy, have already completed a pilot study in North Carolina's Chowan River watersheds, corroborating the presence of river herring eDNA with actual river herring presence using electrofishing. This project will further develop eDNA methods to measure river herring abundances by calibrating the eDNA method in two Massachusetts watersheds with highly accurate fish counts in collaboration with MA Division of Marine Fisheries. By comparing fish abundance using eDNA quantity and shedding rates with traditional fish counting, the researchers will assess the validity of the new method. This method can then be applied to understudied watersheds in the Mid-Atlantic.

"Being able to rapidly monitor spawning habitats is essential for developing and monitoring conservation efforts, sustainability, and population growth," says Erin Field. "In Mid-Atlantic watersheds, traditional survey methods are more difficult due to high turbidity, large run sizes, and vast watersheds. The ability to provide information for previously unsurveyed areas will not only help us with stock status assessments, but will also help us better plan restoration and remediation efforts to help bring back river herring."

Find out more about our River Herring Conservation Plan and other funded research projects.

Lynn Fegley Elected ACCSP Coordinating Chair

On October 17th, Program partners of the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program's (ACCSP) Coordinating Council (the ACCSP's governing body), acknowledged the many accomplishments of outgoing Chair, Robert H. Boyles, Jr. of South Carolina, and elected Lynn Fegley as its new Chair.

In assuming the chairmanship, Ms. Fegley spoke eagerly about her new position, "I want to thank my colleagues at the Commission for entrusting me to this position which I consider both an honor and a great opportunity.

I am looking forward to working with the Coordinating Council over the next two years as ACCSP takes on new challenges including the re-design of SAFIS and the development of the program's next strategic plan, which I view as a means to reinvigorate ACCSP's vision to be the principal source of fisheries-dependent information on the Atlantic coast through the cooperation of all program partners.

I especially want to thank outgoing chair Robert Boyles for his leadership—his shoes will be tough ones to fill. In particular, the approval of a long term funding strategy for partner projects and the authorization of eTrips/Mobile for eVTR submission in the Greater Atlantic Region will bolster ACCSP's ability to achieve its mission to produce dependable and timely marine fishery statistics for Atlantic coast fisheries."

Ms. Fegley is the Director of the Stock Health, Data Management and Analysis Division for the Maryland Department of Natural Resources (DNR), Fishing and Boating Services. She holds a Bachelor of Arts in Zoology from the University of New Hampshire and a Masters of Science in Fisheries Science and Stock Assessment from North Carolina State University. She has worked at Maryland DNR for 20 years.

The Coordinating Council also elected John Carmichael from South Carolina as its Vice-Chair. Mr. Carmichael is the Deputy Executive Director for Science & Statistics at the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.

ACCSP
Good Data. Good Decisions

ACCSP is a cooperative state-federal program focused on the design, implementation, and conduct of marine fisheries statistics data collection programs and the integration of those data into a single data management system that will meet the needs of fishery managers, scientists, and fishermen. It is composed of representatives from natural resource management agencies coastwide, including the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, the three Atlantic fishery management councils, the 15 Atlantic states, the Potomac River Fisheries Commission, the D.C. Fisheries and Wildlife Division, NOAA Fisheries, and the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. For further information please visit www.accsp.org.

ASMFC Seeks Proposals for Marine Aquaculture Pilot Projects: *Proposals Due February 1, 2018*

The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission is requesting proposals to develop potential marine aquaculture projects in the U.S. Atlantic coast region. NOAA Fisheries, through the Commission, is making $450,000 available for the funding period of April 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019. The Commission plans to award several projects ranging from $50,000 to $100,000 each, but will give consideration to projects that can justify a greater need. Any investigator seeking support for this period must submit, as a single file, an electronic proposal by email no later than 5:00 p.m. EST on Thursday, February, 1, 2018. Please see the Request for Proposals (RFP) for complete proposal details, qualifying requirements, and submission instructions. The RFP is available at http://www.asmfc.org/files/JobAnnouncements/ASMFCAquacultureRFP_Dec2017.pdf.

The Gulf and Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commissions have also issued similar RFPs seeking proposals relevant to their respective regions. For more information, please contact Dr. Louis Daniel at ldaniel@asmfc.org or 252.342.1478.

TAUTOG continued from page 5

completed analyzing two additional regions (Long Island Sound and New Jersey-New York Bight) to comprise a four-region management scenario.

Photo (c) Chip Lynch, NOAA Fisheries

In 2016, the Board reviewed stock status across the three and four region management scenarios, ultimately electing to separate management into four regions: Massachussetts-Rhode Island (MARI), Long Island Sound (LIS), New Jersey-New York Bight (NJ-NYB), and Delaware-Virginia (DelMarVa). A four region stock assessment update was conducted using data through 2015. Stock status and associated reference points for the stock units is presented in the table on page 5. Spawning potential ratio (SPR) based reference points were utilized for the MARI and DelMarVa regions, and maximum sustainable yield (MSY) based reference points were used for LIS and NJ-NY Bight. Based on these reference points, the assessment update indicated that the stock is overfished in all regions except MARI, with overfishing occurring in the Long Island Sound and New Jersey-New York Bight regions.

Atlantic Coastal Management

While the 2016 stock assessment update still finds the tautog resource overfished in some regions, it paved the way for the development of a new approach to manage the resource, one that reflects the regional differences in the species' biology, as well as the behaviors of recreational and commercial fishermen who utilize the resource. In October, the Commission approved Amendment 1 to the Interstate Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for Tautog, which includes new management goals and objectives, biological reference points, fishing mortality targets, and stock rebuilding schedules. The Amendment institutes a fundamental change in tautog management, moving away from coastwide management towards regional management. Specifically, the Amendment delineates the stock into four regions due to differences in biology and fishery characteristics: MARI; LIS; NJ-NYB; and DelMarVa

Amendment 1 replaces the goal of the FMP to sustainably manage tautog over the long-term using regional differences in biology and fishery characteristics as the basis for management. Additionally, the Amendment seeks to promote the conservation and enhancement of structured habitat to meet the needs of all stages of tautog's life cycle. The plan objectives were modified to achieve this new goal.

Under Amendment 1 the four regions will implement measures to achieve the regional fishing mortality target with at least a 50% probability. No consistent schedule is required to achieve targets, but if the current fishing mortality exceeds the regional threshold, the Board must initiate corrective action within one year. A stock rebuilding schedule can be established via an addendum.

In addition, Amendment 1 establishes a commercial harvest tagging program to address an illegal, unreported and undocumented fishery. The tagging program will be implemented in 2019. Reports of illegally harvested fish have been documented in cases against fishermen, fish houses, and at retail markets and restaurants. The tagging program, which will accommodate both the live and dead commercial markets, was recommended by the Commission's Law Enforcement Committee to increase accountability in the fishery and curb illegal harvest. Tags will be applied by the commercially-permitted harvester at harvest or prior to offloading. Tautog must be landed in the state that is identified on the tag.

The states will submit implementation proposals by December 1, 2017 and all measures in the Amendment except for the commercial tagging program will be implemented by April 1, 2018. The commercial tagging program must be implemented by January 1, 2019.

The Amendment is available at http://www.asmfc.org/uploads/file/5a0477c3TautogAmendment1_Oct2017.pdf or via the Commission's website, www.asmfc.org, on the Tautog webpage. For more information, please contact Caitlin Starks, FMP Coordinator, at cstarks@asmfc.org.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT ACTIONS continued from page 7

biomass is mainly comprised of females from the weak 2013 year class and some small, early-maturing females from the below-average 2015 year class.

Recruitment of northern shrimp is related to both spawning biomass and ocean temperatures, with higher spawning biomass and colder temperatures producing stronger recruitment. Ocean temperatures in western Gulf of Maine shrimp habitat have increased over the past decade and reached unprecedented highs within the past several years. While 2014 and 2015 temperatures were cooler, 2016 and 2017 temperatures were again high, and temperature is predicted to continue rising as a result of climate change. This suggests an increasingly inhospitable environment for northern shrimp and the need for strong conservation efforts to help restore and maintain the stock. The Northern Shrimp Technical Committee considers the stock to be in poor condition with limited prospects for the near future. The 2017 Stock Status Report is available at http://www.asmfc.org/uploads/file/5a1deb972017NorthernShrimpAssessment_Final.pdf. For more information, please contact Megan Ware, FMP Coordinator, at mware@asmfc.org.

Horseshoe crabs captured for sampling as part of the Virginia Tech Horseshoe Crab Trawl Survey.

Horseshoe Crab

In October, the Commission's Horseshoe Crab Management Board approved harvest specifications for horseshoe crabs of Delaware Bay origin. Under the Adaptive Resource Management (ARM) Framework, the Board set a harvest limit of 500,000 Delaware Bay male horseshoe crabs and zero female horseshoe crabs for the 2018 season. Based on the allocation mechanism established in Addendum VII, the accompanying quotas were set for the states of New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland and Virginia, which harvest horseshoe crabs of Delaware Bay origin.

State	Delaware Bay Origin Horseshoe Crab Quota (no. of male only crabs)	Total Quota (male only)**
Delaware	162,136	162,136
New Jersey	162,136	162,136
Maryland	141,112	255,980
Virginia*	34,615	81,331

*Virginia harvest refers to harvest east of the COLREGS line only
** Total male harvest includes crabs which are not of Delaware Bay origin.

The Board chose a harvest package based on the Technical Committee and ARM Subcommittee recommendation. The ARM Framework, established through Addendum VII, incorporates both shorebird and horseshoe crab abundance levels to set optimized harvest levels for horseshoe crabs of Delaware Bay origin. The horseshoe crab abundance estimate was based on data from the Benthic Trawl Survey conducted by Virginia Polytechnic Institute (Virginia Tech). This survey has not been funded consistently in recent years, but was funded and conducted in 2016. A composite index of the Delaware Trawl Survey, New Jersey Delaware Bay Trawl Survey, and New Jersey Ocean Trawl Survey has been developed and used in years the Virginia Tech Survey was not conducted. While continued, long-term funding of the Virginia Tech Survey is preferred, the recent revival of this survey also allows the composite index to be improved through "tuning" relative to additional Virginia Tech Survey data points. The Virginia Tech Survey has been funded for 2017 and is currently underway. Funding for future years continues to be explored.

Terms of reference for the 2018 stock assessment were presented to and approved by the Board. Within these terms of reference were tasks specific to the horseshoe crab stock assessment, including assessments of regional populations of horseshoe crabs, incorporation and evaluation of estimated mortality attributed to the biomedical use of horseshoe crabs for Limulus Amebocyte Lysate production, and comparisons of assessment results with results from the ARM Framework used to annually set bait harvest levels for horseshoe crabs from the Delaware Bay region. The completed assessment is expected to be presented to the Board in October at the 2018 Annual Meeting. For more information, please contact Michael Schmidtke, FMP Coordinator, at mschmidtke@asmfc.org.

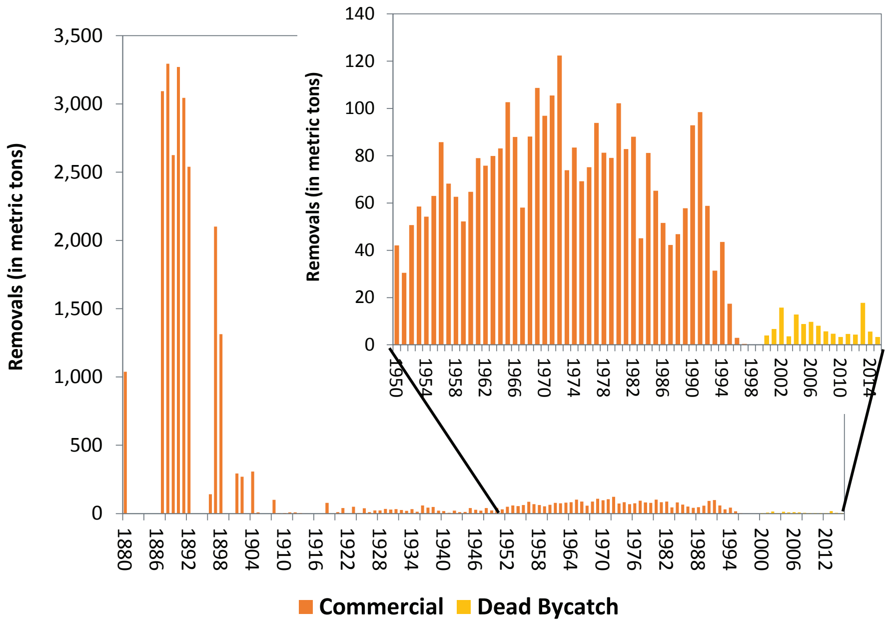
continued, see FISHERY MANAGEMENT ACTIONS on page 17

ASMFC Releases Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment and American Eel Stock Assessment Update

In October, the Atlantic Sturgeon Board and American Eel Board were presented the results of the sturgeon benchmark stock assessment and the American eel stock assessment update, respectively. A benchmark stock assessment is a full analysis and review of stock condition, focusing on the consideration of new data sources and newer or improved assessment models. This assessment is generally conducted every 3-5 years and undergoes a formal peer review by a panel of independent scientists who evaluate whether the data and the methods used to produce the assessment are scientifically sound and appropriate for management use. A stock assessment update incorporates data from the most recent years into a peer-reviewed assessment model to determine current stock status (abundance and overfishing levels).

The findings of both assessments are provided below. More detailed overviews, as well as links to the assessment reports, can be found on the Commission's website, www.asmfc.org, on the respective species pages under Stock Assessment Reports.

Coastwide Atlantic Sturgeon Commercial Landings and Dead Bycatch, 1880–2014. Inserted graph provides same information but for a more recent timeframe, 1950–2014.



Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment Indicates Slow Recovery Since Moratorium; Resource Remains Depleted

The results of the 2017 Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment indicate the population remains depleted coastwide and at the distinct population segment (DPS) level relative to historic abundance. However, on a coastwide basis, the population appears to be recovering slowly since implementation of a complete moratorium in 1998. Despite the fishing moratorium, the population still experiences mortality from several sources, but the assessment indicates that total mortality is sustainable. The "depleted" determination was used instead of "overfished" because of the many factors that contribute to the low abundance of Atlantic sturgeon, including directed and incidental fishing, habitat loss, ship strikes, and climate changes.

Atlantic sturgeon are a long lived, slow to mature, anadromous species that spend the majority of their life at sea and return to natal streams to spawn. While at sea, extensive mixing is known to occur in both ocean and inland regions. The Commission manages Atlantic sturgeon as a single stock, however, NOAA Fisheries identified five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon based on genetic analysis as part of a 2012 Endangered Species Act listing: Gulf of Maine, New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic.

Atlantic Sturgeon Coastwide and DPS-level Stock Status Based on Mortality Estimates (Z) and Biomass/Abundance Status Relative to Historic Levels and the Last Year of Available Indices Data Relative to the Start of the Coastwide Moratorium

	Mortality Status	Biomass/Abundance Status	
Population	Probability that $Z > Z_{50\%EPR}$ 80%	Relative to Historical Levels	Average probability of terminal year of indices > 1998* value
Coastwide	7%	Depleted	95%
Gulf of Maine	74%	Depleted	51%
New York Bight	31%	Depleted	75%
Chesapeake Bay	30%	Depleted	36%
Carolina	75%	Depleted	67%
South Atlantic	40%	Depleted	Unknown (no suitable indices)

*For indices that started after 1998, the first year of the index was used as the reference value.

Accordingly, this benchmark assessment evaluated Atlantic sturgeon on a coastwide level as well as a DPS-level when possible.

Atlantic sturgeon are not well monitored by existing fishery-independent data collection and bycatch observer programs, and landings information does not exist after 1998 due to implementation of a coastwide moratorium. Because of this, Atlantic sturgeon are considered a "data-poor" species which hindered the Stock Assessment Subcommittee's ability to use complex statistical stock assessment models, particularly at the DPS-level. Based on the models used, the stock assessment indicated the Atlantic sturgeon population remains depleted relative to historic levels at the coastwide and DPS levels. Since the moratorium, the probability that Atlantic sturgeon abundance has increased coastwide is high and total mortality experienced by the population is low. The results are more mixed at the DPS-level due to sample size and limited data, but the Gulf of Maine and Carolina DPS appear to be experiencing the highest mortality and abundance in the Gulf of Maine and Chesapeake Bay DPS is not as likely to be at a higher level since the moratorium.

The Board approved the 2017 Atlantic Sturgeon Benchmark Stock Assessment and Peer Review Reports for management use and discussed the need to support management actions that have contributed to recovery seen to date (e.g., the moratorium, habitat restoration/protection, better bycatch monitoring) and continue to work on improving them (e.g., identifying bycatch and ship strike hotspots and ways to reduce those interactions). It is important to note there has been a tremendous amount of new information about Atlantic sturgeon collected in recent years. Although this does not resolve the issue of the lack of historical data, it certainly puts stock assessment scientists and fisheries managers on a better path going forward to continue to monitor stocks of Atlantic sturgeon and work towards its restoration.

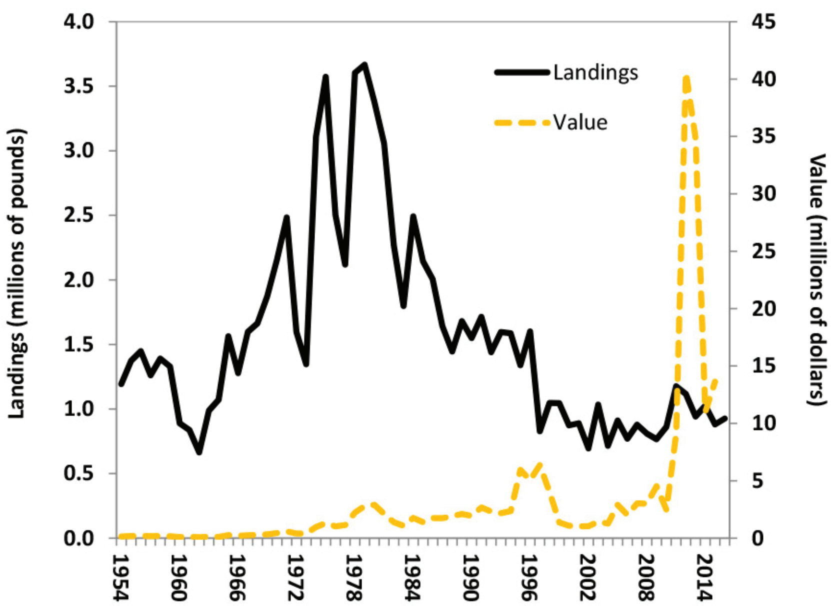
American Eel Stock Assessment Update Finds Resource Remains Depleted

The 2017 American Eel Stock Assessment Update, which indicates the resource remains depleted. The assessment updates the 2012 American Eel Benchmark Stock Assessment with data from 2010-2016. Trend analyses of abundance indices indicated large declines in abundance of yellow eels during the 1980s through the early 1990s, with primarily neutral or stable abundance from the mid-1990s through 2016. Total landings remain low but stable. Based on these findings, the stock is still considered depleted. No overfishing determination can be made based on the analyses performed.

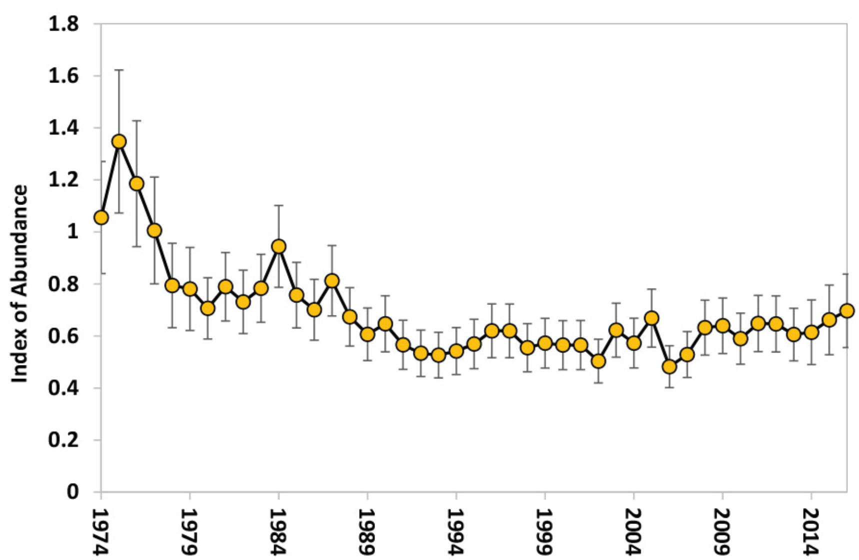
The American eel fishery primarily targets yellow eel. Glass eel fisheries along the Atlantic coast are prohibited in all states except Maine and South Carolina. In recent years, Maine is the only state reporting significant glass eel harvest. The highest total landings of all life stages occurred from the mid-1970s to the early 1980s after which they

continued, see SCIENCE HIGHLIGHT on page 18

Total Commercial Landings of American Eel along the Atlantic Coast



Index of Yellow Eel Abundance along the Atlantic Coast, 1974-2016



The error bars represent the standard errors about the estimates.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT ACTIONS continued from page 14

Scup

In December, the Commission and MAFMC maintained status quo recreational management measures for scup in federal waters (e.g., 9-inch minimum size, 50 fish possession limit, and year-round open season). For state waters, the Commission approved the continued use of the regional management approach. Based on interest expressed by fishery managers and stakeholders, the Technical Committee will conduct an analysis on the potential impacts of lowering the size limit for northern region state waters on the 2018 coastwide harvest. The Technical Committee will present this analysis at the Commission's Winter Meeting in February. For more information, please contact Kirby Rootes-Murdy, Senior FMP Coordinator, at krootes-murdy@asmfc.org.

Spiny Dogfish

The Commission's Spiny Dogfish Management Board approved a spiny dogfish commercial quota of 38,195,822 pounds for the 2018 fishing season (May 1, 2018 – April 30, 2019). The Board maintained a 6,000 pound commercial trip limit in state waters (0-3 miles from shore) in the northern region (Maine through Connecticut). The quota and northern region trip limit are consistent with the measures recommended to NOAA Fisheries by the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council. States in the southern region (New York to North Carolina) have the ability to set state-specific trip limits based on the needs of their fisheries.

2018 marks the third year of the current federal 3-year specifications cycle. It is anticipated the stock assessment will be updated in 2018 to inform development of fishery specification recommendations, including the commercial quota, for 2019 and beyond. Additionally, the Board intends to discuss issues raised by the Advisory Panel (and other fishery participants) in more detail prior to setting 2019 specifications. The timing of the next benchmark stock assessment for spiny dogfish is less certain; however, the Board supported the Council's recommendations to conduct a benchmark stock assessment in 2019, or soon after.

The 2018 spiny dogfish commercial quota allocations (in pounds) for the northern region and the states of New York through North Carolina are provided in the accompanying table. Any overages from the 2017 season will be deducted from that region's or state's 2018 quota allocation. Similarly, any eligible roll overs from the 2017 season will be applied to that region's or state's 2018 quota allocation.

For more information, please contact Kirby Rootes-Murdy, Senior FMP Coordinator, at krootes-murdy@asmfc.org.

2018 Spiny Dogfish Commercial Quota Allocations

	Northern Region (ME-CT)	NY	NJ	DE	MD	VA	NC
Possession Limit	6,000	To be specified by the individual southern region states					
Allocation	58%	2.707%	7.644%	0.896%	5.92%	10.795%	14.036%
2018 Quota	22,153,577	1,033,961	2,919,689	342,235	2,261,193	4,123,239	5,361,166

Summer Flounder

Also at their December joint meeting, the Commission and MAFMC extended the provisions of Addendum XXVIII, allowing for the use of conservation equivalency to achieve, but not exceed, the 2018 summer flounder RHL of 4.42 million pounds. Conservation equivalency allows individual states or multi-state regions to develop customized measures that, in combination, will achieve the coastwide RHL. Further, it was specified that any modifications to state measures in 2018 should result in no more than a 17% liberalization in coastwide harvest relative to the projected 2017 harvest of 3.23 million pounds. This maximum liberalization was set based on continued concern for the stock status of summer flounder. Additionally, information suggests 2017 appears to be an anomalous low year in terms of effort and harvest, raising concern that overages in 2018 may occur under a larger liberalization in regulations if catch and effort rates increase in 2018. In extending the provisions of Addendum XXVIII, the regional delineation for 2018 will be: (1) Massachusetts (2) Rhode Island (3) Connecticut-New York, (4) New Jersey, (5) Delaware-Virginia, and (6) North Carolina. Any state or region wishing to modify its management measures must submit proposals for Technical Committee review in January, and for Board consideration in February.

The Commission and Council set non-preferred coastwide measures in the event that state conservation equivalency measures are not approved by NOAA Fisheries. These measures include a 4-fish possession limit, a 19-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of May 15 – September 15. The Council and Board also approved precautionary default measures (i.e., a 2-fish possession limit, a 20-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of July 1 – August 31), which will be implemented in any state or region that does not adopt measures consistent with the conservation equivalency guidelines.

Lastly, work continues on the development of a new Summer Flounder Amendment. The Commission and Council reviewed the latest revisions to the Draft Amendment, including FMP goals and objectives, and commercial alternatives. An updated draft document is scheduled to be released in 2018 for public comment.For more information, please contact Kirby Rootes-Murdy, Senior FMP Coordinator, at krootes-murdy@asmfc.org.

SCIENCE HIGHLIGHT continued from page 16

declined. Since the 1990s, landings have been lower than historical landings and have been stable in recent decades. The value of U.S. commercial American eel landings has varied from a few hundred thousand dollars (prior to the 1980s) to a peak of $40.6 million in 2012 (largely driven by the price of glass eels).

The 2012 benchmark stock assessment found the resource depleted and Addenda III (2013) and IV (2014) were approved with the goal of reducing mortality across all life stages. These addenda established a 9-inch minimum size limit for commercial and recreational fisheries, a yellow eel commercial coastwide cap of 907,671 pounds, and glass eel quota of 9,688 pounds for Maine beginning for the 2015 fishing year. The yellow eel cap has two management triggers: (1) the coastwide cap is exceeded by more than 10% in a given year and (2) the coastwide cap is exceeded for two consecutive years, regardless of the percent over. If either trigger is met, there is an automatic implementation of state-by-state quotas. The 2015 yellow eel landings were below the cap. However, 2016 landings were 925,798 pounds, which exceeded the cap by less than 10%.

Trend Analysis of Regional and Coastwide Indices of American Eel Abundance by Young-of-the-year (YOY) and Yellow Eel Life Stages

Region	Life Stage	Time Period	2012 Trend	2017 Trend
Gulf of Maine	YOY	2001–2016	NS	NS
Southern New England	YOY	2000–2016	NS	NS
	Yellow	2001–2010	NS	-
Hudson River	YOY	1974–2009	↓	-
	Yellow	1980–2016	↓	↓
Delaware Bay/ Mid-Atlantic Coastal Bays	YOY	2000–2016	NS	NS
	Yellow	1999–2016	NS	NS
Chesapeake Bay	YOY	2000–2016	NS	NS
	Yellow	1990–2009	↑	↑
South Atlantic	YOY	2001–2015	NS	↓
	Yellow	2001–2016	↓	↓
Atlantic Coast	YOY (short-term)	2000–2016	NS	NS
	YOY (long-term)	1987–2013	NS	NS
	Yellow (40+ year)	1974–2016	NS	↓
	Yellow (30-year)	1987–2016	↓	↓
	Yellow (20-year)	1997–2016	NS	NS

The arrows indicate the direction of the trend if a statistically significant trend was detected (P-value < α; α = 0.05). NS = no significant trend detected. A dash (-) = indices that data were not updated.

HART AWARD continued from page 1

In honor of Mr. Diodati's lifelong dedication to the conservation of Atlantic striped bass, his innate ability to sense and adapt to changing winds, and the unerring guidance and direction he provided throughout his long career, Mr. Diodati will receive a striped bass weathervane. Due to unforeseen circumstances, Mr. Diodati was not able to attend the award ceremony. Dr. David Pierce, current MA DMF Director and lifelong friend and colleague of Mr. Diodati accepted the award on his behalf.

The Commission instituted the Award in 1991 to recognize individuals who have made outstanding efforts to improve Atlantic coast marine fisheries. The Hart Award is named for one of the Commission's longest serving members, who dedicated himself to the advancement and protection of marine fishery resources.

INFORMATION WILL BE PROVIDED AT THE MEETING.

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Steve Poland, Fisheries Management Section

SUBJECT: ASMFC Cobia Implementation and Recreational Mandatory Reporting Update

State implementation plans for the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission's (ASMFC) Cobia Fishery Management Plan were due Jan. 1, 2018. The ASMFC's Cobia Technical Committee was tasked with reviewing each state's implementation plan to ensure regulations for the 2018-2020 fishing years meet the management measures outlined in the ASMFC plan and limit harvest to the state specific Recreational Harvest Limits. The technical committee provides their review of the implementation plans to the South Atlantic State/Federal Fisheries Management Board, who then give final approval of each plan. The board is scheduled to review the state implementation plans and technical committee recommendations and make final approvals at the winter meeting of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission scheduled for Feb. 7, 2018.

The Division of Marine Fisheries submitted an implementation plan with two sets of options for management measures for the 2018-2020 fishing years. Both options propose a 36-inch size limit, a one-fish per person possession limits, and no seasons. Option 1, recommended by the Marine Fisheries Commission, proposes vessel limits of four-fish per vessel for for-hire vessels and two-fish per vessel for private vessels. Option 2 would allow vessel limits of three fish per vessel for for-hire vessels and a one fish per vessel limit for private vessels. Projected landings for each option will be evaluated against the Recreational Harvest Limit established for North Carolina in the ASMFC Plan.

Option 1 exceeds Recreational Harvest Limit, while the second does not. The Marine Fisheries Commission felt justified in recommending management measures that result in projected landings above the Recreational Harvest Limit because preliminary landing estimates in 2017 fell short of the landings projected for the year. This justification was shared with the technical committee and the board for their deliberation. Upon approval by the South Atlantic State/Federal Fisheries Management Board, the director will issue a proclamation re-opening the season in state waters with the selected management measures.

At the November 2017 business meeting, the commission asked the division to study the development of a recreational mandatory reporting program for cobia. The division created a working group with staff from multiple sections to provide input on survey design, enforcement, and licensing. The working group is currently investigating the legal authority needed to enforce mandatory reporting and different survey design options to identify participants and validate reported harvests.

Cobia Fishery Management Plan Implementation Plan – North Carolina

The North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NC DMF) solicited input from the public and the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission (NC MFC) advisory committees on potential season and/or vessel limit options for the 2018-2020 cobia seasons. Numerous management options were analyzed and presented to the NC MFC for their consideration. The NC DMF presents two options for consideration by the South Atlantic State/ Federal Fisheries Management Board at their February 2018 business meeting. Following is a description of each proposed management option and a description of the analysis used to estimate expected landings under different management scenarios. Selected and approved management measures will be implemented under the NC DMF Director's proclamation authority granted by North Carolina General Statutes (G.S. 113-170.4; 113-170.5; 113-182; 113-221.1; 143B-289.52) and NC MFC rules (15A NCAC 03H .0103, and 03M .0512) 48-hours after issuance. Currently, the recreational cobia fishery in North Carolina is closed until April 30, 2018 and the commercial fishery will re-open on January 1, 2018 (Proclamation FF-32-2017; attached).

1. ***Recreational Fishery Management Measures***
    A. *Non-De Minimis States*
        I. *A minimum size limit of 36 inches fork length or 40 inches total length (converted using combined sex length-length conversion function from SEDAR 28).*

Option 1 and Option 2 both propose adopting a 36-inch fork length minimum size limit for the cobia fishery in North Carolina. For each option, proposed regulatory language to be included in the proclamation will read as follows:

It is unlawful to possess cobia less than 36 inches fork length.

II. *A bag limit of 1 fish per person.*

Option 1 and Option 2 both propose adopting a bag limit of one fish per person for the cobia fishery in North Carolina. For each option, proposed regulatory language to be included in the proclamation will read as follows:

It is unlawful to possess more than one (1) cobia per person per day

III. *A daily vessel limit no greater than 6 fish per vessel.*

Option 1, recommended by the NC MFC, would allow vessel limits of four fish per vessel for for-hire vessels and two fish per vessel for private vessels. Proposed regulatory language to be included in the proclamation will read as follows:

FOR-HIRE VESSEL (While engaged in a For-Hire Vessel operation)

It is unlawful to possess more than four (4) cobia per vessel per day or one (1) cobia per person per day if fewer than four (4) people are on board.

PRIVATE VESSEL (All vessels not engaged in a For-Hire Vessel operation)

It is unlawful to possess more than two (2) cobia per vessel per day or one (1) cobia per person per day, if there is only one person on board.

Option 2 would allow vessel limits of three fish per vessel for for-hire vessels and a one fish per vessel limit for private vessels. Proposed regulatory language to be included in the proclamation will read as follows:

FOR-HIRE VESSEL (While engaged in a For-Hire Vessel operation)

It is unlawful to possess more than three (3) cobia per vessel per day or one (1) cobia per person per day if fewer than three (3) people are on board.

PRIVATE VESSEL (All vessels not engaged in a For-Hire Vessel operation)

It is unlawful to possess more than one (1) cobia per vessel per day.

IV. *A fishing season that, in conjunction with previously defined measures, will achieve a harvest that is at or below a state's allocated recreational harvest target. State recreational harvest targets are shown in the following table. Note: Recreational management measures will be developed by the state, reviewed by the Technical Committee, and approved by the Management Board.*

State	*GA*	*SC*	*NC*	*VA*
Harvest Target (pounds)	*58,311*	*74,885*	*236,313*	*244,292*

A season for the cobia fishery in North Carolina is not proposed for either option. Stakeholder input was almost unanimous in the desire to maintain an open season throughout the year. The harvest measures needed to achieve North Carolina's Recreational Harvest Limit of 236,313 pounds are attained with the proposed vessel limit options.

Staff with the NC DMF analyzed various vessel limit options between the for-hire and private modes and presented these analyses to the public and the NC MFC for their input. The initial analysis relied on Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) intercepts (size, number of fish, and weight) and total catch estimated from the 2011-2015 fishing years. This period was selected because it represented the most recent five-year period of landings in the fishery with consistent regulations (33-inch fork length minimum size and two per person possession limit for all sectors). The percent reduction of harvest for each management change was then calculated by pooling all the available intercept data across the period into two week segments and then calculating reductions in number of fish and weight of fish harvested from the observed intercept values to the various vessel limit options. For size limit, the estimated reduction of harvest was calculated and applied to the data before vessel limit and season reductions were calculated. This simulated the reduction in landings expected from increasing the size limit in the fishery from 33-inches fork length to 36-inches fork length. These values were then pooled across the weeks and subtracted from the total number or weight of harvested fish, by mode, to calculate the expected reduction for a given vessel limit. Average weights of fish were estimated directly from MRIP intercepts for the two-week period. After discussion among the Cobia Technical Committee, it was decided to use consistent average weight methods across all the states. Annual average weights of cobia from the Southeast Fisheries Science Center were then applied to the analysis at the annual level and the reduction percentages were re-calculated. Percent reductions were then converted to expected pounds of harvest by subtracting the percent reduction of landings from the 2011-2015 average of landings, by mode. These figures are presented in the table below for the two proposed management options (Table 1).

Table 1. Vessel limit options and associated expected landings (pounds) based on the 5-year average landings from 2011-2015. Analysis assumes a 36-inch fork length limit and a 1 fish/person bag limit for all modes

	For-hire	Private*	Total estimated landings
Option 1	4 fish/vessel 40,102 lbs	2 fish/vessel 216,435 lbs	256,537 lbs
Option 2	3 fish/vessel 35,540 lbs	1 fish/vessel 166,568 lbs	202,108 lbs

*Private landings include man-made and shore based modes

Estimated landings for Option 1 exceed the RHL set for North Carolina by 20,244 pounds. The NC MFC cited input received from its standing advisory committees and considerable public comment concerning the uncertainty surrounding the MRIP catch estimates as justification for recommending management measures that exceed the RHL. Along with the management measures recommended by the NC MFC, they also instructed the NC DMF to develop a mandatory reporting program for the recreational cobia fishery in the state to help improve accuracy of catch estimates. Preliminary 2017 SEFSC harvest estimates through wave four was 202,965 pounds for North Carolina, 33,348 pounds under the RHL. North Carolina realized these landings with the same management measures proposed in Option 1 with the addition of a May 1 – August 31 season. During the 2011 – 2015 period, North Carolina harvested approximately 98 percent of its cobia by September 1 (Figure 1). Additionally, the NC MFC cited the under harvest in 2017 compared to the projected landings NC DMF staff presented to them before the season. Under the 2017 management measures adopted by the NC MFC, the NC DMF estimated 297,240 pounds of harvest for 2017. Preliminary MRIP harvest estimated through Wave four were 261,514 pounds, a difference of 35,726 pounds.

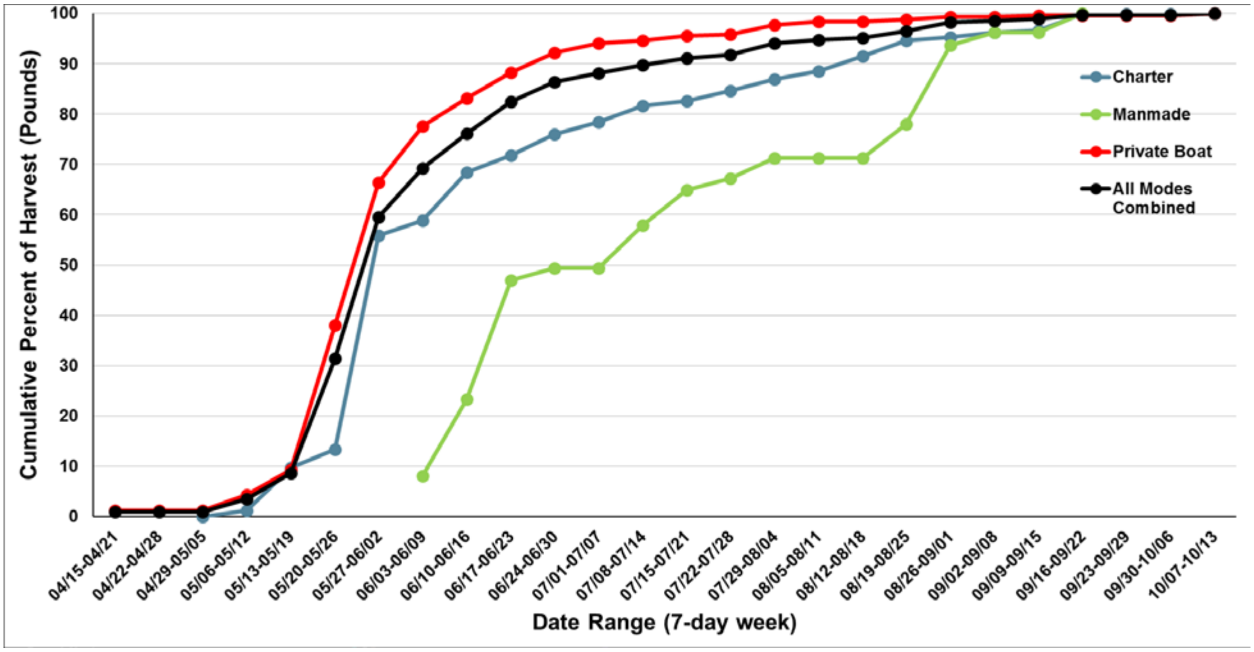


Figure 1. Cumulative percent of harvest, by mode, of cobia in North Carolina from the 2011 – 2015 period.

B. De minimis States

North Carolina does not request *de minimis status.*

2. Commercial Fishery Management Measures

A. A minimum size limit of 33 inches fork length or 37 inches total length.

North Carolina Proposes implementing a 33-inch fork length minimum size for the commercial fishery. Proposed regulatory language to be included in the Director's proclamation will read as follows:

It is unlawful to possess cobia less than 33 inches fork length.

B. A possession limit no greater than 2 fish per person and no greater than 6 fish per vessel.

North Carolina proposes implementing a two fish per person commercial limit, not to exceed six fish per vessel. Proposed regulatory language to be included in the Director's proclamation will read as follows:

It is unlawful to possess more than two (2) cobia per person per day or six (6) per vessel per day, whichever is more restrictive.

FF-32-2017

PROCLAMATION

RE: COBIA - COASTAL FISHING WATERS – RECREATIONAL AND COMMERCIAL

This proclamation supersedes proclamation FF-13-2017 dated April 10, 2017 and FF-31-2017 dated August 25, 2017. This proclamation closes the commercial fishery due to the federal annual catch limit being met. See the following NOAA Fishery Bulletin for more information: (http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/fishery_bulletins/2017/047/FB17-034index.html).
The commercial season for cobia will re-open at 12:01 AM on January 1, 2018. This proclamation also maintains the recreational season closure for cobia through April 30, 2018.

Braxton C. Davis, Director, Division of Marine Fisheries, hereby announces that effective at 12:01 A.M., Tuesday, September 5, 2017, the following restrictions will apply to the cobia fishery *in Coastal Fishing Waters:*

I. SUSPENSION OF N.C. MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION RULE 15A NCAC 03M .0516
N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03M. 0516 that reads as follows ***is suspended in its entirety:***
A. It is unlawful to possess cobia less than 33 inches fork length.

B. It is unlawful to possess more than two (2) cobia per person per day.

II. RECREATIONAL SEASON
A. It is unlawful to possess Cobia. The fishery will remain closed through April 30, 2018.

III. COMMERCIAL SIZE AND HARVEST LIMIT
A. **It is unlawful to possess Cobia.**

B. **Effective at 12:01 A.M., Monday, January 1, 2018, the following restrictions will apply:**
1. It is unlawful to possess cobia less than 33 inches fork length.
2. It is unlawful to possess more than two (2) cobia per person per day or six (6) per vessel per day, whichever is more restrictive.

IV. GENERAL INFORMATION
A. This proclamation is issued under the authority of North Carolina G.S. 113-170.4; 113-170.5; 113-182; 113-221.1; 143B-289.52 and North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rules 15A NCAC 03H .0103, and 03M .0512.

B. It is unlawful to violate the provisions of any proclamation issued by the Fisheries Director under his delegated authority pursuant to North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03H .0103.

C. The intent of this proclamation is to manage the commercial fishery in Coastal Fishing Waters consistently with federal commercial management measures.

D. All cobia shall be immediately returned to the waters where taken, regardless of the condition of the fish.

E. Proclamation FF-31-2017 dated August 25, 2017 closed the recreational fishery through April 30, 2018 and implemented commercial provisions of Framework Amendment 4 to the federal Coastal Migratory Pelagics Fishery Management Plan to constrain coastwide landings to the commercial Annual Catch Limit established by NOAA Fisheries. It maintained a commercial minimum size limit of 33 inches fork length and instituted a commercial trip limit of two (2) fish per person per day or six (6) fish per vessel per day, whichever is more restrictive.

F. Contact the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, P.O. Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557 252-726-7021 or 800-682-2632 for more information or visit the division website at www.ncmarinefisheries.net.

G. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113-221.1(c) all persons who may be affected by proclamations issued by the Fisheries Director are under a duty to keep themselves informed of current proclamations.

H. ***This proclamation supersedes proclamation FF-13-2017 dated April 10, 2017 and FF-31-2017 dated August 25, 2017. This proclamation closes the commercial fishery due to the federal annual catch limit being met. See the following NOAA Fishery Bulletin for more information: (http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/fishery_bulletins/2017/047/FB17-034index.html).***

The commercial season for cobia will re-open at 12:01 AM on January 1, 2018. This proclamation also maintains the recreational season closure for cobia through April 30, 2018.

Braxton C. Davis, Director
DIVISION OF MARINE FISHERIES

August 31, 2017
12:52 P.M.
FF-32-2017

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Kathy Rawls, Fisheries Management Section Chief

SUBJECT: Rule Suspensions

Attached is the temporary rule suspension information for the February 2018 meeting. In accordance with the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries Resource Management Policy Number 2014-2, the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission will vote on any new rule suspensions that have occurred since the last meeting of the commission. No new rule suspensions have occurred since the November 2017 meeting; therefore, **no action is necessary**. The current rule suspensions are as follows:

- Continued suspension of North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03M .0516 Cobia, for an indefinite period of time. This continued suspension allows the division to manage the commercial and recreational cobia fisheries in accordance with management actions taken by the commission and in accordance with Framework Amendment 4 to the federal Coastal Migratory Pelagics Fishery Management Plan. This suspension was continued in Proclamation FF-32-2017.

- Continued suspension of portions of North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03J .0301 Pots, for an indefinite period of time. This continued suspension allows the division to implement the crab pot escape ring requirements adopted by the commission in the May 2016 Revision to Amendment 2 of the North Carolina Blue Crab Fishery Management Plan. This suspension was effective Jan. 15, 2017, implemented in Proclamation M-11-2016.

- Continued suspension of portions of North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03L .0201 Crab Harvest Restrictions, and portions of 03L .203 Crab Dredging, for an indefinite period of time. This continued suspension allows the division to implement the blue crab harvest restrictions adopted by the commission in the May 2016 Revision to Amendment 2 of the North Carolina Blue Crab Fishery Management Plan. These suspensions were implemented in Proclamation M-11-2016.

- Continued suspension of portions of North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03J .0501 Definitions and Standards for Pound Nets and Pound Net Sets, for an indefinite period of time. Continued suspension of portions of this rule allows the division to increase the minimum mesh size of escape panels for flounder pound nets in accordance with Supplement A to Amendment 1 of the North Carolina Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan. This suspension was implemented in Proclamation M-34-2015.

- Continued suspension of portions of North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission Rule 15A NCAC 03M .0519 Shad and 03Q .0107 Special Regulations: Joint Waters, for an indefinite period of time. Continued suspension of portions of these rules allows the division to change the season and creel limit for American shad under the management framework of the North Carolina American Shad Sustainable Fishery Plan. These suspensions were continued in Proclamation FF-56-2017.

State of North Carolina | Division of Marine Fisheries
3441 Arendell Street | P.O. Box 769 | Morehead City, North Carolina 28557
252-726-7021

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Stephanie McInerny, License and Statistics Section Chief

SUBJECT: Landings Update

Attached are the current landings for red drum and southern flounder.

Red drum landings are presented by month for the Sept. 1, 2016 through Aug. 31, 2017 fishing season and initial landings for the Sept. 1, 2017 through Aug. 31, 2018. Monthly landings of southern flounder are presented for 2014-2017. Southern flounder landings by gear from 2012 to 2017 are also provided.

2016 landings have been finalized. 2017 data are preliminary and only complete through October. Confidential data were denoted with ***.

Year	Month	Species	Pounds	Dealers	Trips	Average (2007-2009)
2014	1	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	2,978	29	183	7,713
2014	2	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	1,823	29	285	4,617
2014	3	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	3,430	43	677	23,512
2014	4	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	18,997	71	933	68,389
2014	5	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	16,001	93	681	122,514
2014	6	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	80,142	123	1,988	154,090
2014	7	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	84,702	141	2,148	170,387
2014	8	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	105,208	137	2,204	201,862
2014	9	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	404,143	153	3,588	396,301
2014	10	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	634,514	146	3,436	781,717
2014	11	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	320,773	121	1,991	392,150
2014	12	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	800	5	7	37,303
2015	1	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	1,984	30	237	7,713
2015	2	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	495	21	93	4,617
2015	3	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	10,750	62	768	23,512
2015	4	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	20,824	88	1,074	68,389
2015	5	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	42,454	117	1,282	122,514
2015	6	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	53,838	116	1,482	154,090
2015	7	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	42,806	106	1,144	170,387
2015	8	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	43,900	111	1,152	201,862
2015	9	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	255,067	122	2,335	396,301
2015	10	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	429,234	127	2,554	781,717
2015	11	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	301,489	90	1,755	392,150
2015	12	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	89	7	10	37,303
2016	1	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	2,625	33	264	7,713
2016	2	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	1,643	31	291	4,617
2016	3	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	9,183	58	914	23,512
2016	4	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	10,558	72	628	68,389
2016	5	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	24,522	90	821	122,514
2016	6	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	44,952	100	1,242	154,090
2016	7	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	43,574	102	1,132	170,387
2016	8	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	53,057	106	1,409	201,862
2016	9	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	245,870	131	3,004	396,301
2016	10	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	279,618	117	2,161	781,717
2016	11	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	182,148	102	1,465	392,150
2016	12	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	14	5	5	37,303
2017	1	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	1,677	38	122	7,713
2017	2	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	2,758	55	215	4,617
2017	3	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	8,254	67	874	23,512
2017	4	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	9,591	83	787	68,389
2017	5	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	33,113	105	1,121	122,514
2017	6	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	74,973	115	1,906	154,090
2017	7	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	74,881	107	1,754	170,387
2017	8	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	102,558	116	2,358	201,862
2017	9	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	222,466	125	2,675	396,301
2017	10	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	519,891	136	3,795	781,717
2017	11	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	259,713	73	1,617	392,150
2017	12	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	61	5	6	37,303

2017 data are preliminary and only complete through October.
***data are confidential

Year	Species	Gear	Pounds	Dealers	Trips	
2012	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	149,387	112	3,000	
2012	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	879,373	168	14,713	
2012	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	47,989	105	1,462	
2012	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	569,388	35	1,754	
2013	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	118,489	101	2,408	
2013	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	1,096,060	178	16,968	
2013	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	46,953	104	2,093	
2013	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	924,889	41	2,112	
2014	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	135,273	109	2,655	
2014	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	659,394	145	11,778	
2014	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	18,628	115	1,887	
2014	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	860,216	39	1,806	
2015	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	130,277	92	2,616	
2015	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	392,384	133	8,471	
2015	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	12,422	102	1,002	
2015	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	667,847	40	1,803	
2016	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	126,983	92	2,657	
2016	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	361,570	126	8,422	
2016	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	10,953	84	838	
2016	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	398,258	39	1,423	
2017	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GIGS	132,123	87	2,685	**
2017	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	GILLNETS	515,266	126	11,815	**
2017	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	OTHER	9,799	92	962	**
2017	SOUTHERN FLOUNDER	POUND NET	652,748	45	1,771	**

**2017 data are preliminary and only complete through October.

Red Drum Landings 2016-2017

Landings are complete through October 31, 2017
2016 landings are final. 2017 landings are preliminary.

Year	Month	Species	Pounds	2009-2011 Average	2013-2015 Average
2016	9	Red Drum	18,748	28,991	35,003
2016	10	Red Drum	13,907	43,644	63,662
2016	11	Red Drum	8,308	14,318	27,643
2016	12	Red Drum	1,990	3,428	2,197
2017	1	Red Drum	1,313	5,885	1,699
2017	2	Red Drum	2,808	3,448	3,996
2017	3	Red Drum	5,392	5,699	3,971
2017	4	Red Drum	4,402	7,848	6,528
2017	5	Red Drum	7,775	13,730	9,664
2017	6	Red Drum	12,517	12,681	6,985
2017	7	Red Drum	14,108	13,777	15,618
2017	8	Red Drum	18,571	21,252	15,846
Fishing Year (Sept 1, 2016 - Aug 31, 2017) Landings			**109,840**		

Year	Month	Species	Pounds	2009-2011 Average	2013-2015 Average
2017	9	Red Drum	25,762	28,991	35,003
2017	10	Red Drum	55,119	43,644	63,662
2017	11	Red Drum	22,874*	14,318	27,643
2017	12	Red Drum	3,699*	3,428	2,197
Fishing Year (Sept 1, 2017 - Aug 31, 2018) Landings			**107,453**		

*partial trip ticket landings only
***landings are confidential

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Chris Batsavage, Protected Resources Section Chief/Special Assistant for Councils

SUBJECT: Protected Resources Section Update

Observer Program

Tables summarizing observer coverage and protected species interactions from January through November 2017 are found in the briefing book. These tables provide the number of estimated trips, observed trips, observer coverage, and protected species interactions for anchored large and small mesh gill nets by month and management unit. Please note that observer coverage is based on the average number of trips from previous years' finalized data because 2017 trip data are preliminary.

A total of 53 sea turtle interactions* were observed in anchored large mesh gill nets and one in anchored small mesh gill nets from January through November 2017, with most interactions occurring in Management Unit B. A total of 15 self-reported sea turtle interactions by gill net fishermen occurred during this time.

A total of 51 Atlantic sturgeon interactions were observed in anchored large mesh gill nets and two in anchored small mesh gill nets from January through November 2017, with most interactions occurring in Management Unit A. One self-reported Atlantic sturgeon interaction by a gill net fisherman occurred during this time.

Management Unit Openings and Closures

The following management unit(s) either opened or closed in accordance with the Sea Turtle and Atlantic Sturgeon Incidental Take Permits:

- Additional portions of Management Unit A closed to large mesh gill nets on Dec. 1, 2017 to minimize Atlantic sturgeon interactions.
- Management Unit D1 closed to large mesh anchored gill nets on Nov. 9, 2017 due to reaching the allowed sea turtle takes for the management unit.

***Definition**

Incidental Take Permit Interaction - when a protected species is caught or otherwise comes in contact with a gill net.

Table 1. Preliminary data collected for anchored large mesh gill nets by month and management unit through the NCDMF Observer Program through November 2017.

								Observed Takes By Species								
		Trips		Observer Large Mesh				Kemp's		Green		Loggerhead		Unknown	A.Sturgeon	
Month	Unit	Estimated [1]	Actual [2]	AP Attempts [3]	Trips	Yards	Coverage [4]	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Live	Dead
January	A	265	94	37	4	3,700	1.5									
	B	30	4	9	0	0	0.0									
	C	15	6	23	0	0	0.0									
	D1	0	0	5	0	0	0.0									
	D2	0	1	9	0	0	0.0									
	E	6	5	49	0	0	0.0									
February	A	527	281	62	66	47,660	12.5									
	B	52	6	13	1	1,060	1.9									
	C	102	74	30	29	11,450	28.4								**1**	
	D1	0	0	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	1	5	11	1	600	0.0									
	E	22	13	52	6	0	26.8									
March	A	1,146	874	31	87	72,000	7.6								**33**	
	B	69	18	23	0	0	0.0									
	C	655	736	13	57	39,430	8.7								**3**	
	D1	1	0	6	0	0	0.0									
	D2	7	8	7	2	500	29.4									
	E	59	32	67	5	1,450	8.4									
April	A	759	724	28	66	39,040	8.7								**1**	
	B	136	36	17	0	0	0.0									
	C	163	170	8	10	4,000	6.1									
	D1	4	0	6	0	0	0.0									
	D2	21	34	4	3	1,500	14.6									
	E	74	78	59	16	7,000	21.7									
May	A	284	174	55	12	14,200	4.2									
	B	292	21	22	1	600	0.3									
	C	97	119	37	18	6,700	18.6									
	D1	10	0	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	43	77	5	6	2,600	13.8									
	E	121	149	50	36	11,800	29.8									
June	A	431	304	52	18	16,700	4.2									
	B	309	297	26	36	18,390	11.6			**2**						
	C	188	163	30	14	7,120	7.4				**1**					
	D1	0	0	2	0	0	0.0									
	D2	41	42	4	8	3,850	19.5				**1**					
	E	185	205	45	28	13,360	15.1				**2**					
July	A	353	208	36	18	20,935	5.1									
	B	269	443	15	54	29,520	20.0	**2**		**2**	**1**	**1**				
	C	188	188	17	13	5,975	6.9			**1**	**1**					
	D1	0	0	4	0	0	0.0									
	D2	25	58	11	0	0	0.0									
	E	155	159	18	38	15,040	24.6									
August	A	554	499	30	31	39,589	5.6								**1**	
	B	233	713	26	40	23,870	17.2			**2**						
	C	264	32	38	3	1,600	1.1									
	D1	0	0	2	0	500	0.0									
	D2	57	156	14	15	7,350	26.4									
	E	166	278	44	46	14,300	27.7									
September	A	1,223	663	20	36	48,320	2.9								**5**	
	B	383	337	16	34	26,070	8.9			**1**	**1**					
	C	451	378	13	50	23,030	11.1									
	D1	0	1	2	0	0	0.0									
	D2	104	214	11	22	6,875	21.1				**1**					
	E	153	318	25	41	15,990	26.7			**1**						
October	A	873	851	16	75	95,028	8.6		**1**		**1**				**4**	**3**
	B	684	821	12	69	57,500	10.1	**1**		**13**	**4**					
	C	256	335	12	17	9,180	6.6									
	D1	22	18	12	8	3,333	36.4			**1**						
	D2	152	203	9	4	1,050	2.6									
	E	229	281	28	45	10,815	19.7			**2**						
November	A	700	389	22	22	20,440	3.1									
	B	166	236	40	23	19,040	13.8			**4**						
	C	61	119	21	7	2,850	11.4									
	D1	13	13	3	1	900	7.9			**4**	**2**					
	D2	63	96	9	2	200	3.2									
	E	133	87	46	15	4,600	11.2									
Total		14,046	12,844	1,471	1,259	828,610	9.0	3	1	33	15	1	0	0	48	3

[1] Finalized trip ticket data averaged from 2012-2016

[2] Preliminary trip ticket data for 2017

[3] Alternative Platform trips where no fishing activity was found

[4] Based on estimated trips and observer large mesh trips

Table 2. Preliminary data collected for anchored large mesh gill nets by month through the NCDMF Observer Program through November 2017.

	Trips		Observer Large Mesh				Observed Takes By Species								
							Kemp's		Green		Loggerhead		Unknown	A. Sturgeon	
Month	Estimated [1]	Actual [2]	AP Attempts [3]	Trips	Yards	Coverage [4]	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Live	Dead
January	316	110	132	4	3,700	1.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
February	705	379	169	103	60,770	14.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**1**	0
March	1,936	1,668	147	151	113,380	7.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**36**	0
April	1,156	1,042	122	95	51,540	8.2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**1**	0
May	847	540	170	73	35,900	8.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
June	1,155	1,011	159	104	59,420	9.0	0	0	**2**	**4**	0	0	0	0	0
July	990	1,056	101	123	71,470	12.4	**2**	0	**3**	**2**	**1**	0	0	0	0
August	1,273	1,678	154	135	87,209	10.6	0	0	**2**	0	0	0	0	**1**	0
September	2,315	1,911	87	183	120,285	7.9	0	0	**2**	**2**	0	0	0	**5**	0
October	2,216	2,509	89	218	176,906	9.8	**1**	**1**	**16**	**5**	0	0	0	**4**	**3**
November	1,137	940	141	70	48,030	6.2	0	0	**8**	**2**	0	0	0	0	0
Total	14,046	12,844	1,471	1,259	828,610	9.0	3	1	33	15	1	0	0	48	3

[1] Finalized trip ticket data averaged from 2012-2016

[2] Preliminary trip ticket data for 2017

[3] Alternative Platform trips where no fishing activity was found

[4] Based on estimated trips and observer large mesh trips

Table 3. Preliminary data collected for anchored small mesh gill nets by month and management unit through the NCDMF Observer Program through November 2017.

							Observed Takes By Species								
		Trips		Observer Small Mesh			Kemp's		Green		Loggerhead		Unknown	A. Sturgeon	
Month	Unit	Estimated [1]	Actual [2]	Trips	Yards	Coverage [3]	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Live	Dead
January	A	394	341	10	5,010	2.5									
	B	151	287	1	100	0.7									
	C	47	131	10	3,600	21.5									
	D1	1	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	21	18	2	400	0.0									
	E	27	21	1	600	3.7									
February	A	515	320	29	16,830	5.6									
	B	108	337	4	1,335	3.7									
	C	64	161	11	4,550	17.3									
	D1	1	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	13	4	5	1,000	0.0									
	E	14	24	1	120	7.4									
March	A	575	101	2	1,500	0.3									
	B	262	530	8	3,445	3.1									
	C	87	205	8	1,960	9.2									
	D1	6	14	4	1,185	72.7									
	D2	4	6	0	0	0.0									
	E	23	22	3	1,330	13.2									
April	A	388	147	6	1,840	1.5									
	B	689	750	11	6,900	1.6								**1**	
	C	59	70	2	325	3.4									
	D1	25	20	4	1,860	16.0									
	D2	12	28	0	0	0.0									
	E	63	52	6	2,510	9.6								**1**	
May	A	190	96	1	100	0.5									
	B	390	241	2	2,800	0.5									
	C	75	50	7	1,900	9.3									
	D1	8	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	21	14	0	0	0.0									
	E	98	65	5	1,000	5.1									
June	A	123	31	3	1,250	2.4									
	B	324	220	5	3,300	1.5									
	C	120	34	8	4,310	6.7									
	D1	3	1	0	0	0.0									
	D2	12	12	1	300	8.5									
	E	78	75	3	1,450	3.8			**1**						
July	A	84	31	1	250	1.2									
	B	326	242	2	300	0.6									
	C	96	30	1	300	1.0									
	D1	3	9	0	0	0.0									
	D2	11	10	1	80	9.3									
	E	84	54	1	20	1.2									
August	A	83	36	0	0	0.0									
	B	399	208	3	900	0.8									
	C	96	65	0	0	0.0									
	D1	4	4	0	0	0.0									
	D2	31	25	2	600	6.5									
	E	91	70	0	0	0.0									
September	A	105	43	1	100	1.0									
	B	338	148	1	400	0.3									
	C	79	39	1	400	1.3									
	D1	12	8	0	0	0.0									
	D2	56	37	5	625	9.0									
	E	107	103	3	1,200	2.8									
October	A	148	23	1	200	0.7									
	B	448	358	1	700	0.2									
	C	66	19	1	2,500	1.5									
	D1	33	27	8	1,740	24.6									
	D2	107	150	5	1,250	4.7									
	E	233	212	5	1,320	2.1									
November	A	159	45	1	1,500	0.6									
	B	246	197	6	1,300	2.4									
	C	92	61	4	3,500	4.4									
	D1	11	8	0	0	0.0									
	D2	79	68	4	600	5.1									
	E	183	132	3	935	1.6									
Total		8,790	6,893	224	93,530	2.5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0

[1] Finalized trip ticket data averaged from 2013-2016

[2] Preliminary trip ticket data for 2017

[3] Based on estimated trips and observer small mesh trips

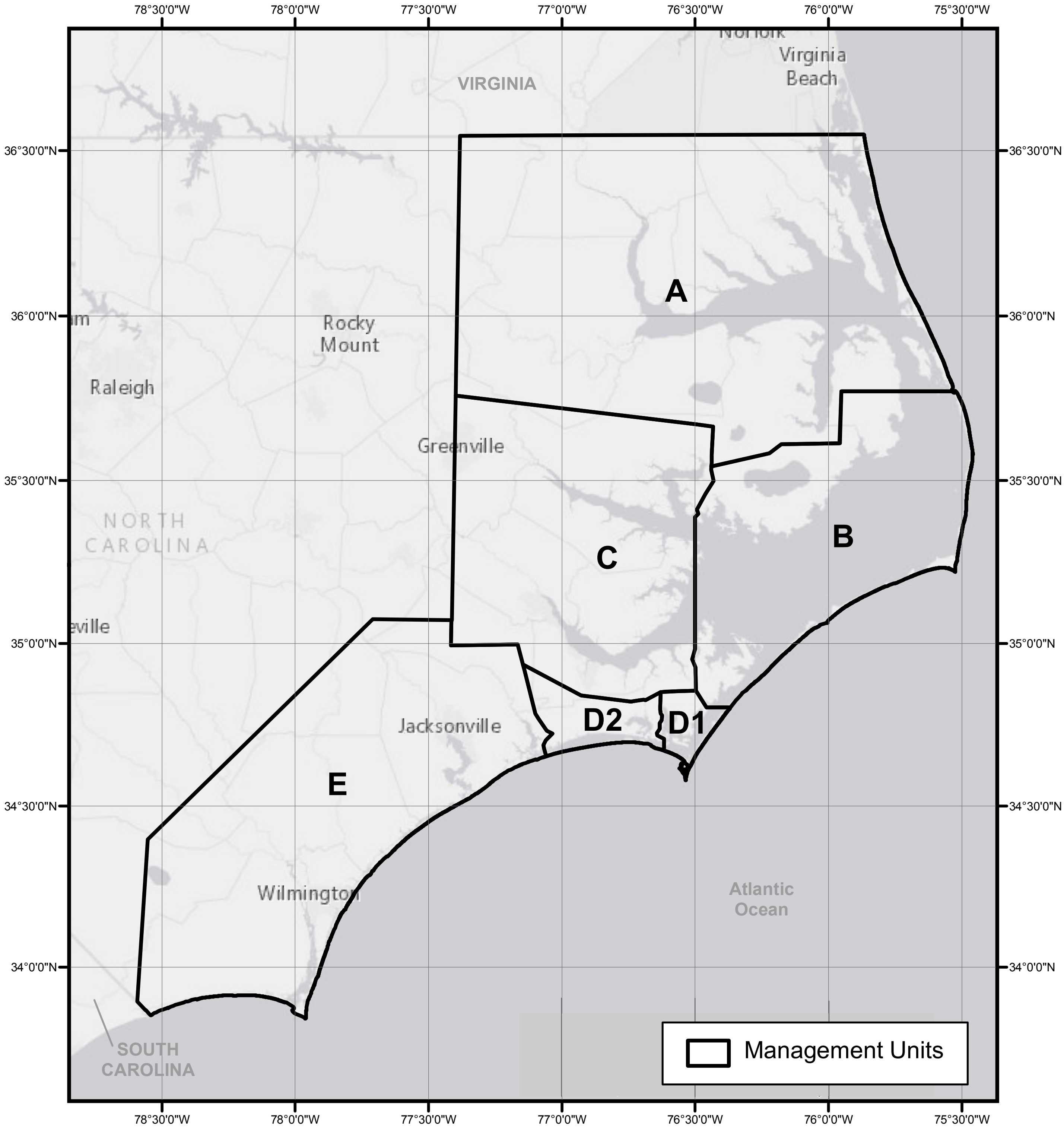
Table 4. Preliminary data collected for anchored small mesh gill nets by month through the NCDMF Observer Program through November 2017.

	Trips		Observer Small Mesh			Observed Takes By Species								
						Kemp's		Green		Loggerhead		Unknown	A. Sturgeon	
Month	Estimated [1]	Actual [2]	Trips	Yards	Coverage [3]	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Dead	Live	Live	Dead
January	639	799	24	9,710	3.8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
February	713	847	50	23,835	7.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
March	957	878	25	9,420	2.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
April	1,235	1,067	29	13,435	2.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**2**	0
May	781	467	15	5,800	1.9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
June	659	373	20	10,610	3.0	0	0	**1**	0	0	0	0	0	0
July	604	376	6	950	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
August	704	408	5	1,500	0.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
September	697	378	11	2,725	1.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
October	1,035	789	21	7,710	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
November	768	511	18	7,835	2.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	8,790	6,893	224	93,530	2.5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0

[1] Finalized trip ticket data averaged from 2013-2016

[2] Preliminary trip ticket data for 2017

[3] Based on estimated trips and observer small mesh trips



NCDMF ESTUARINE GILLNET PERMIT MAP

NORTH CAROLINA MARINE FISHERIES

April 2015

0 12.5 25 50 Miles

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Chris Batsavage, Protected Resources Section Chief/Special Assistant for Councils

SUBJECT: Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council Meeting Summary (Dec. 11-14, 2017)

The Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council met on Dec. 11-14 in Annapolis, MD. The council met jointly with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission's Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass and Bluefish Management Boards to discuss several topics related to management of summer flounder, scup, black sea bass, and bluefish. Highlights of the management actions taken by the council are discussed below.

Squid Zone Buffer Framework

The council voted to discontinue development of a framework action that would have considered establishing a squid fishery buffer zone in waters south of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. Consideration of a possible framework action was in response to concerns over very high longfin (*Loligo*) squid fishing effort in a relatively small area during the summer, bycatch of finfish and squid eggs ("egg mops") by squid trawls, and reported low recreational fishing catches when the squid trawl fishery was active. The council decided not to move forward with a framework because a recent amendment to the council's Squid, Mackerel, and Butterfish Fishery Management Plan will implement lower trip limits and reduce latent effort* in the longfin squid fishery. These management measures could address some of the concerns, but the measures will need to be in place for at least a couple of years before further action is considered.

2018 Recreational Summer Flounder Management Measures

The council and the commission's Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Management Board recommended conservation equivalency (state or regional-specific regulations) to achieve, but not exceed, the 2018 coastwide (MA-NC) summer flounder recreational harvest limit of 4.42 million pounds. The combination of these measures should be equivalent to the non-preferred coastwide alternative approved by the council and board (a 4-fish possession limit, a 19-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of May – September 15). The council and board also approved precautionary default measures (a 2-fish possession limit, a 20-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of July 1 – August 31), which will be implemented in any state or region that does not adopt measures consistent with the conservation equivalency guidelines.

The board voted to extend the provisions of Addendum XXVIII to the commission's Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan, re-establishing regional conservation equivalency in 2018, and specifying that any modifications to state measures in 2018 should result in no more than a 17 percent liberalization in coastwide harvest compared to the projected 2017 harvest of 3.23 million pounds. This maximum liberalization was chosen because of concerns over the stock status of summer flounder and the possibility that 2017 harvest estimates were anomalously low**. North Carolina remains in its own region and will maintain management measures implemented in 2017 (15-inch minimum size limit, 4-fish possession limit, no closed season).**

Summer Flounder Fishery Management Plan Amendment Update

The council and board reviewed recommendations from the council's Demersal Committee on commercial alternatives and draft revisions to the goals and objectives within the ongoing summer flounder fishery management plan amendment. The commercial issue categories are federal permit requalification, commercial allocations, and landings flexibility framework provisions. The council and board plan to consider approving a public hearing document and a Draft Environmental Impact Statement in Spring 2018.

2018 Recreational Black Sea Bass Management Measures

The council and board deferred decisions on the 2018 recreational black sea bass regulations that achieve, but not exceed, the 2018 coastwide (MA-Cape Hatteras, NC) black sea bass recreational harvest limit of 3.66 million pounds until February 2018. However, the council and board agreed to open the fishery from Feb. 1-28 with a 12.5-inch minimum size limit and a 15-fish possession limit. States that decide to participate in the 2018 fishery will need to submit a memo to the council and board by Jan. 15, 2018 that outlines adjustments to their 2018 management measures for the rest of the year to account for their Wave 1 allocation and provide details on any sampling and monitoring programs states may implement.

Black Sea Bass Wave 1 Letter of Authorization Framework

The council and board reviewed and provided feedback on initial draft alternatives for a recreational black sea bass Wave 1 (January-February) Letter of Authorization program for potential implementation in 2019. The Letter of Authorization would allow anglers to participate in the recreational black sea bass fishery during these months under conditions of the program (reporting requirements, monitoring, regulations, etc.). The council and board will review revised management alternatives for final action later this year.

Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan Amendment

The council and board reviewed a black sea bass amendment that was initiated in 2015 to address a variety of commercial and recreational issues. The council and board decided to delay moving forward with an amendment due to the results of the 2016 black sea bass stock assessment* that determined that the stock is not overfished* and overfishing* is not occurring. However, the council and board voted to initiated a framework and addendum that will consider implementing a conservation equivalency management program for black sea bass that allows state or regional measures to be implemented in both state and federal waters (similar to summer flounder), allows for a summer flounder, scup and black sea bass transit provision in federal waters around Block Island (similar to the provision allowed for striped bass), and consider possible implementation of slot limits in federal waters for summer flounder and black sea bass. This framework/addendum will be developed in 2018 for potential implementation for the 2019 recreational fishing seasons.

Bluefish Fishery Management Plan Amendment

The council and commission's Bluefish Management Board voted to initiate a fishery management plan amendment to review and possibly revise the allocation between the commercial and recreational fisheries and the commercial allocations to the states. Some council and board members were concerned about the timing of the scoping process for the amendment because new recreational harvest estimates from the Marine Recreational Information Program are scheduled to be released this summer, which could impact the commercial and recreational allocations of bluefish.

Upcoming Meeting

The next regularly scheduled meeting of the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council will be Feb. 13-15, 2018 at the Hilton Garden Inn Raleigh/Crabtree Valley in Raleigh, NC.

***Definitions**

Latent Effort – The term has a range of meanings to fishermen and fishery managers. Generally, it refers to the available but unused opportunity for fishing vessels to participate in a fishery.
Stock Assessment – An evaluation of the past, present and future status of the stock that includes a range of life history characteristics for a species, such as the geographical boundaries of the population and the stock information on age, growth, natural mortality, sexual maturity and reproduction, feeding habits and habitat preferences; and the fisheries pressures affecting the species.
Overfished – State of a fish stock that occurs when a stock size falls below a specific threshold.
Overfishing – Occurs when the rate that fish are harvested or killed exceeds a specific threshold.

December 2017 Council Meeting Report

December 11-14, 2017
Annapolis, Maryland

The following summary highlights actions taken and issues considered at the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council's December 2017 meeting in Annapolis, MD. Presentations, briefing materials, and webinar recordings are available on the Council website at www.mafmc.org/briefing/december-2017.

Squid Buffer Zone Framework

The Council voted to discontinue development of a framework action that would have considered establishing a squid fishery buffer zone in waters south of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. The Council had originally included the Squid Buffer Framework in its list of possible actions for 2017 in response to public concern regarding longfin squid fishing effort during Trimester 2 (May-August) in an area south of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. Commenters raised concerns about a lack of juvenile squid in some areas, high amounts of bycatch of squid eggs and other species, and reported poor recreational finfish catches.

The Council's decision not to move forward with the Squid Buffer Framework is intended to allow the effects of the recently-approved Squid Amendment to be realized prior to any additional action. The Squid Amendment includes a 250-pound trip limit for all permits once the Trimester 2 quota has been reached — a 90% reduction from the current post-closure trip limit of 2,500 pounds. Once the amendment is implemented by NOAA Fisheries, fishing effort will be constrained after a closure during the summer months. This may address some of the concerns raised about squid fishing near Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket. Allowing time for that action to be fully implemented will enable the Council to evaluate the need for buffers or other management measures more effectively in the future. In December 2018 the Council will consider if a 2019 workshop that includes the various interested groups could serve to further inform possible future actions.

Chub Mackerel Amendment

The Council received an overview of public comments submitted during scoping for the Chub Mackerel Amendment. The amendment will consider potential catch limits, accountability measures, and other conservation and management measures required for chub mackerel to be managed as a stock in the Atlantic mackerel, squid, and butterfish fishery management plan (FMP). The Council also reviewed recent fishery information and a summary of a webinar on the importance of chub mackerel in the diets of recreationally-important highly migratory species. Finally, the Council discussed data needs for chub mackerel management and reviewed a timeline for completion of the amendment.

Summer Flounder, Scup, Black Sea Bass

The Council met jointly with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission's Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Board (Board) to discuss several topics related to management of summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass.

Summer Flounder – 2018 Recreational Management Measures

The Council and Board reviewed recent performance of the recreational summer flounder fishery, as well as staff, Monitoring Committee, and advisory panel (AP) recommendations for recreational management measures for 2018. The Council and Board recommended continued use of conservation equivalency to achieve, but not exceed, the 2018 summer flounder recreational harvest limit (RHL) of 4.42 million pounds. Conservation equivalency allows individual states or multi-state regions to develop customized measures that, in combination, will achieve the coastwide RHL. The Council and Board also approved a set of non-preferred coastwide measures that are written into the federal regulations but waived in favor of state regulations once conservation equivalency is approved by NMFS. These measures for 2018 would include a 4-fish possession limit, a 19-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of May 15 – September 15. The Council and Board also approved precautionary default measures (i.e., a 2-fish possession limit, a 20-inch total length minimum size, and an open season of July 1 – August 31) which will be implemented in any state or region that does not adopt measures consistent with the conservation equivalency guidelines.

The Board voted to extend the provisions of Addendum XXVIII to the Commission's FMP, re-establishing regional conservation equivalency in 2018, and specifying that any modifications to state measures in 2018 should result in no more than a 17% liberalization in coastwide harvest relative to the projected 2017 harvest of 3.23 million pounds. The Board specified this maximum liberalization due to concerns about the status of the summer flounder stock, as well as concerns about 2017 appearing to be an anomalous low year in terms of effort and landings, raising concerns that overages in 2018 may occur under a larger liberalization if catch and effort rates increase in 2018. In extending the provisions of Addendum XXVIII, the regional delineation for 2018 will be the same as 2016-2017: 1) Massachusetts 2) Rhode Island 3) Connecticut-New York 4) New Jersey 5) Delaware-Virginia and 6) North Carolina. Any state or region wishing to modify their management measures in 2018 will develop proposals for review by the Technical Committee in January 2018. The Board will review proposals and Technical Committee recommendations at their February 2018 meeting.

Scup – 2018 Recreational Management Measures

The Council and Board reviewed recent performance of the recreational scup fishery, as well as staff, Monitoring Committee, and AP recommendations for recreational management measures for 2018. To achieve the RHL of 7.37 million pounds in 2018, the Council and Board agreed to maintain status quo recreational management measures in federal waters. These include a 9-inch total length minimum size, a 50-fish possession limit, and a year-round open season. For state waters, the Board voted to continue their regional approach to recreational management and tasked the Technical Committee with analyzing the potential impacts of lowering the state waters minimum size limits in Massachusetts through New York from 10 inches to 9 inches. The Board will review this analysis and will approve proposals for individual state measures at their February 2018 meeting.

Black Sea Bass – 2018 Recreational Management Measures

The Council and Board reviewed recent fishery performance and staff, Monitoring Committee, and Advisory Panel recommendations for recreational black sea bass management measures for 2018. The combination of both state and federal water recreational management measures are meant to achieve, but not exceed, the 2018 RHL of 3.66 million pounds. The Council and Board are considering the removal of the current September 22 – October 21 federal water closure while retaining the 15-fish possession limit and 12.5-inch minimum size, but they agreed to table any decision on federal water measures until their February 2018 meetings.

The Council and Board also discussed the implementation of the February 1-28, 2018 recreational black sea bass fishery. In October 2017, the Council and Board agreed to open this fishery with a 15-fish possession limit and 12.5-inch minimum size limit in order to provide additional recreational black sea bass opportunities to those states interested in participating in the fishery. This fishery was allocated 100,000 pounds of the 3.66 million pound 2018 RHL, and the Council and Board agreed to distribute this allocation to the states based on each state's historical black sea bass catch during the Wave 1 (January-February) fishery. States that decide to participate in the 2018 fishery will need to submit a memo to the Council and Board by January 15, 2018 that outlines adjustments to their 2018 management measures in the rest of the year to account for their Wave 1 allocation and provide details on any sampling and monitoring programs states may implement.

Lastly, the Board reviewed and approved Draft Addendum XXX for public comment. This addendum proposes alternative approaches for establishing management measures in state waters. The addendum considers different regional alignments and allocation options based on exploitable biomass and historical harvest. The addendum also seeks to establish greater consistency in management measures within and across regions.

Summer Flounder Amendment

The Council and Board reviewed recommendations from the Council's Demersal Committee on commercial alternatives and draft revisions to the FMP goals and objectives within the ongoing summer flounder amendment. There are four categories of issues in the amendment:

1. **Federal permit requalification**: The Council and Board approved the Committee recommendation to narrow the previously approved range of alternatives for federal permit requalification from 20 options down to seven options for a public hearing document, as described in the briefing materials.
2. **Commercial allocation**: The Council and Board approved the Committee recommendations to move forward with four alternatives for commercial allocation for a public hearing document. These options include: 2A) no action/*status quo*, 2B) revised state-by-state quotas using an analysis of a regional shift in exploitable biomass over time, 2C) modified distribution of additional quota above a certain commercial quota trigger (with two trigger sub-options), and 2D) commercial quota management similar to the scup commercial fishery, with two coastwide "Winter" seasonal periods and a state-by-state "Summer" period (with sub-options for exempting or not exempting the state of Maryland). The group requested some additional analysis for configuration of Alternative 2B prior to approval for public hearings.
3. **Landings flexibility framework provisions**: The Council and Board made no changes to their August 2017 recommendation for commercial landings flexibility, which was to include an alternative in the amendment to add landings flexibility as a frameworkable item within the Council's FMP.
4. **FMP goals and objectives**: The Committee approved draft language for revised FMP goals and objectives for summer flounder, for inclusion in a public hearing document.

The Council and Board plan to consider approving a public hearing document and a Draft Environmental Impact Statement in Spring 2018.

Black Sea Bass Wave 1 Letter of Authorization Framework

The Council and Board reviewed and provided feedback on initial draft alternatives for a recreational black sea bass Wave 1 Letter of Authorization (LOA) program for potential implementation in 2019. The LOA program would allow any vessel that applies for and obtains a LOA from NMFS to participate in a Wave 1 recreational black sea bass fishery. The LOA would require participating vessels to adhere to any required management, reporting, and monitoring conditions outlined by the LOA. Based on the feedback provided by the Council and Board, further review and analysis of the draft alternatives will occur over the winter and will be reconsidered for final action sometime in mid-2018.

Black Sea Bass Amendment

The Council and Board reviewed the initiation of a black sea bass amendment. The Council and Board initiated an amendment in 2015 to address a variety of commercial and recreational issues. Given the positive results of the 2016 benchmark stock assessment, revised commercial and recreational specifications, and the development of other black sea bass management actions, the Council and Board decided to delay moving forward with an amendment. Instead, they agreed to initiate a framework/addendum to address a number of recreational management issues. The framework/addendum will (1) consider implementing a conservation equivalency management program for black sea bass similar to that used with summer flounder by allowing state or regional measures to be implemented in both state and federal waters; (2) allow for a summer flounder, scup and black sea bass transit provision in federal waters around Block Island similar to the provision allowed for striped bass; and (3) consider possible implementation of slot limits in federal waters for summer flounder and black sea bass. This framework/addendum will be developed in 2018 for potential implementation for the 2019 recreational fishing seasons.

Bluefish Amendment

The Council met jointly with the ASMFC's Bluefish Board to discuss initiating an amendment to review and possibly revise the allocation between the commercial and recreational fisheries and the commercial allocations to the states. Council staff provided a presentation on the current sector-based allocations and recent transfer history from the recreational to the commercial fishery. There was some discussion about when scoping would occur after this amendment is initiated, with some individuals advocating for postponing scoping until after the new MRIP numbers are released. After some debate, the Council and Board approved a motion to initiate the amendment without any specific requirements regarding the timing of scoping.

Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management Risk Assessment

As part of the Council's Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management (EAFM), the Council completed and approved an initial EAFM-based risk assessment. The Council intends to use the EAFM risk assessment to analyze the highest risk interactions for each species and identify strategies for addressing these risks. A risk element is defined as an aspect that may threaten the biological, economic, or social objectives that the Council has for a fishery. The Council had previously selected a range of risk elements to be evaluated at either the managed species level, the species and sector level, or the ecosystem level. During the meeting, staff presented a draft report documenting the use of ecosystem indicators within the Council's initial assessment. The EAFM Risk Assessment will be a dynamic and evolving process that will be revisited and updated in future years. The Council intends to use the risk assessment as a planning tool to prioritize future Council work plans and as a research planning tool.

Risk Policy Framework

The Council met for a second meeting to consider an Omnibus Risk Framework. The purpose of this framework action is to provide for a review of the Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC) control rule framework and Council Risk Policy and to recommend any necessary changes. The Council considered seven alternatives under this action that were evaluated via management strategy evaluation (MSE) by Dr. John Wiedenmann (Rutgers University). Based on the preliminary results of the MSE analyses, staff recommended that no changes be made to the current risk policy and ABC control rule framework. While all of the alternative control rules considered generally prevented overfishing when conditions for stock productivity were good, only the current rule protected stocks from overfishing during times of poor environmental conditions (i.e., periods or poor recruitment and/or increased natural mortality). The Council considered the status quo recommendation but postponed final action until after the completion of additional MSE analyses which more comprehensively account for social and economic impacts of alternative ABC control rules and risk tolerance levels. In addition, as part of this action the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) is developing a protocol to specify the OFL CV (a measure of the uncertainty in the overfishing level estimate), which has a direct impact on the upper limit on allowable catch levels under current Federal law (final version to be presented to the Council at its February 2018 meeting).

2018 Implementation Plan

The Council reviewed and approved the 2018 implementation plan for 2018. The implementation plan lists activities and priorities for the coming year and is linked to the Council's strategic plan. Several topics addressed during this discussion are summarized below.

Following up on the earlier discussion from the Squid Buffer Framework, the Council considered whether to include a squid buffer workshop in the list of "possible additions" for 2018. It was noted that the Council is unlikely to have any information about the effect of the amendment until after Trimester 2 in 2019. Although members were divided on whether it would be productive to hold a workshop before such information is available, the Council ultimately voted to delay a decision regarding the workshop until next year when the Council develops its 2019 implementation plan discussion.

In addition, the Council briefly discussed issues related to bullet and frigate mackerel. These species were included in the list of forage species in the Council's Omnibus Unmanaged Forage Amendment. However, NMFS excluded them from the final rule based on their finding that bullet and frigate mackerel do not meet the criteria for forage species as defined in the amendment. The Council discussed developing a new fishery management plan for bullet and frigate mackerel and agreed that it would make sense to also include little tunny and bonito in this action. Given the other activities already planned for next year, the Council decided to keep this item on the list of "possible additions" for 2018.

Other Business

Magnuson-Stevens Act Reauthorization

Staff provided an update on activities and proposed legislation related to reauthorization of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA), including an overview of several bills which have been introduced in the House and Senate that would reauthorize and/or amend the MSA. The Council also reviewed a working paper on MSA reauthorization issues that was recently completed by the Council Coordination Committee (CCC). The paper synthesizes CCC consensus positions as well as individual council perspectives on a wide range of topics. Updates and links to documents, comment letters, and hearings are available at:
http://www.fisherycouncils.org/msa-reauthorization/.

Tilefish Survey Project Report

The Council received a presentation on a fisheries-independent pilot survey out of SUNY Stony Brook for golden and blueline tilefish from Georges Bank to Cape Hatteras.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management Presentation

The Council received an update from Brian Hooker (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management) on renewable energy activities in the Mid-Atlantic region.

Next Meeting

February 13-15, 2018
Hilton Garden Inn Raleigh/Crabtree Valley
3912 Arrow Drive
Raleigh, NC 27612
(919) 703-2525

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Michelle Duval, Special Assistant for Councils

SUBJECT: South Atlantic Fishery Management Council Meeting Summary (Dec. 4-8, 2017)

The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council met Dec. 4-8, 2017 in Atlantic Beach, North Carolina. The attached meeting report compiled by council staff contains a summary of the major issues addressed and actions taken. As always, the report includes links to the post-meeting news release, briefing materials, and the graphical and more detailed summary of the meeting via the December 2017 Council Meeting Round-up Story Map (https://arcg.is/0X9XOq). Links to summary motions, public comments, the meeting report, as well as the above items for any Council meeting can be found on the main Council Meetings webpage (http://safmc.net/safmc-meetings/council-meetings/). Items that may be of interest to the commission are highlighted below:

- Red Snapper: The council was updated on the status of Snapper Grouper Amendment 43 (approved for secretarial review in September 2017) which, if approved, would establish an interim method for setting an annual catch limit* for 2018. The council also received a summary of recreational red snapper harvest reported via its MyFishCount (https://www.myfishcount.com/) online reporting tool, which was piloted during the 2017 limited reopening. Most angler trips were reported as being abandoned due to poor weather conditions. The council continued work on Snapper Grouper Amendment 46, which contains actions pertaining to best fishing practices and recreational reporting. The intent of these actions is to improve recreational harvest estimates and reduce discard mortality* for red snapper as well as other snapper grouper species. To inform these discussions, the council held a one-day Recreational Reporting Workshop featuring representatives from throughout the southeastern states who discussed the recent development and implementation of a variety of reporting apps and surveys.

- Cobia: The council reviewed draft actions and alternatives for Coastal Migratory Pelagics Amendment 31, which considers either transferring management authority to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, or continuing complementary management of cobia. The council selected Alternative 2 (Remove Atlantic cobia from the federal fishery management plan) as its preferred alternative and approved for public input. Public hearings are being held via webinar and listening stations in North Carolina on Jan. 22 in Morehead City and Jan. 23 in Hatteras. All public hearings begin at 6pm. The council will also consider whether to take final action on the amendment at its March 2018 meeting, or subsequent to the Cobia Stock Identification Workshop being held in Raleigh on April 10-12, 2018.

- Red Grouper: The council approved an expedited framework action to adjust the total (recreational and commercial) annual catch limit from 780,000 pounds to 139,000 pounds for 2018. The most recent stock assessment (2017) indicated that red grouper is overfished* and overfishing* is occurring, and that the stock appears to be undergoing a period of low recruitment*. Both commercial and recreational harvests over the past several years have been depressed, achieving only 10 to 15 percent of the annual catch limit.

- For-Hire Electronic Reporting Amendment: This amendment is currently under secretarial review. It would require weekly electronic reporting by charter vessels and would adjust the reporting timeframe for headboats (which have been reporting electronically on a weekly basis since 2014). The council received an update on the pilot project to test the eTrips mobile tablet application, in which five charter captains from North Carolina participated. Council staff is conducting outreach and hands-on training sessions in all states. The first round of trainings in North Carolina were scheduled for Jan. 16 (Oak Island), Jan. 17 (Morehead City) and Jan. 18 (Hatteras). The Hatteras training was rescheduled for Feb. 1 due to inclement weather. More information can be found at: http://safmc.net/satl-federal-for-hire-electronic-reporting-outreach/.

- For-Hire Permit Moratorium Amendment: The council reviewed an options paper structured around actions related to eligibility, transferability, new entrants, etc. and engaged in a lengthy discussion of the purpose and need. The council requested a simplified version of the options paper for consideration and possible approval for scoping at its March 2018 meeting.

- Commercial and Recreational Vision Blueprint Amendments: The council continued work on both amendments, both of which respond to public input received during the Snapper Grouper Vision Blueprint port meetings. The amendments contain actions intended to address geographic access and retention with an objective of minimizing discards. Both are scheduled to be approved for public hearings to be conducted in April or May 2018.

***Definitions**

Annual Catch Limit – Is the amount of fish that can be caught by fishermen over a period of one year.
Discard Mortality – Occurs when fish or other animals are caught alive and then die after release.
Overfished – State of a fish stock that occurs when a stock size falls below a specific threshold.
Overfishing – Occurs when the rate that fish are harvested or killed exceeds a specific threshold.
Recruitment – A measure of the number of fish that enter a class during some time period, such as the spawning class or fishing-size class.

SOUTH ATLANTIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL

4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201, North Charleston SC 29405
Call: (843) 571-4366 | Toll-Free: (866) SAFMC-10 | Fax: (843) 769-4520 | Connect: www.safmc.net

Charlie Phillips, Chair | Captain Mark Brown, Vice Chair
Gregg T. Waugh, Executive Director

DECEMBER 4-8, 2017 COUNCIL MEETING
REVISED REPORT
ATLANTIC BEACH, NORTH CAROLINA

The following summary highlights the major issues discussed and actions taken at the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council's December 2017 meeting in Atlantic Beach, North Carolina.

Briefing materials, presentations, and public comments are available on the Council's website at: http://safmc.net/2017-december-council-meeting/

Final Committee Reports contain more details of what was accomplished for each committee and are located on the December briefing book page. In addition, the Summary of Motions on the Council's website includes all motions from the meeting. Read further details and see images and other links at the December 2017 Council Meeting Round-up Story Map: https://arcg.is/0X9XOq. The Meeting News Release is available at: http://safmc.net/news-releases/12-08-17-safmc-news-release-federal-fishery-managers-address-multiple-issues-at-december-meeting/

Issue:	Action Taken:	Schedule:
Red Snapper	Amendment 43 is currently under review by NMFS.	If approved, the recreational season would begin on July 13, 2018 and the commercial season on July 9, 2018. Recreational bag = 1 with no size limit. Commercial trip limit = 75 pounds gutted weight with no size limit.
	The Council provided guidance on actions to include in Amendment 46: • Private Recreational Permit • Private Recreational Electronic Reporting • Require use of Best Fishing Practices (e.g., descending devices, venting, hook type • Adjust Powerhead Prohibitions in the South Atlantic (allow in the EEZ off SC or prohibit use of powerheads in entire EEZ)	Review actions and approve for scoping at the March 2018 meeting. Scoping April/May and review comments at June 2018 meeting. Public hearings in fall and goal is to finalize at the December 2018 meeting.

Issue:	**Action Taken:**	**Schedule:**
Recreational Visioning Amendment	Regulatory Amendment 26: Provided guidance and revised Actions & Alternatives. Alternatives include options for modifications to bag limits, seasons for deep-water species and shallow-water groupers, and size limits for deep-water species and triggerfish that would help streamline the regulations for anglers, law enforcement, and managers.	Review analyses, select preferred alternatives, and approve for public hearings in June 2018. Review public comments, modify document, and approve all actions in June 2018. Review and approve for formal review in September 2018.
Commercial Visioning Amendment	Regulatory Amendment 27: Provided guidance and revised Actions & Alternatives for trip limits, size limits, split seasons, seasons, and other measures.	Approved the same timing as shown above for the Recreational Visioning Amendment.
For-Hire Moratorium Amendment	The Council discussed the Purpose and Need for the Amendment.	Staff will prepare a simplified version of the options paper for the March 2018 meeting.
Golden Tilefish	The Council received an update from NMFS that the interim measures to reduce overfishing by setting the ACL for 2018 at the projected yield at 75%F_{MSY} (323,000 pounds gutted weight) is on schedule. The SSC reviewed the revised assessment runs at their October 2017 meeting and determined them to be unsuitable for management. Therefore, the ABC is unchanged and the ACL of 323,000 pounds gutted weight remains.	The goal is to implement the new ACL prior to the start of the 2018-fishing season. Staff will prepare a draft framework document for the March 2018 meeting to reduce the ACL to 302,000 pounds gutted weight or lower depending on revised projections and consider changes to the trip limits/other management measures. Intent is to finalize at June 2018 meeting.
Red Grouper	The Council approved the expedited framework to reduce the red grouper ABC & ACL from 780,000 pounds whole weight to 139,000 pounds whole weight in 2018, increasing to 150,000 in 2019 and to 162,000 in 20120. The reductions are substantial given red grouper are overfished and undergoing overfishing.	The expedited framework will be sent to NMFS for formal review in December. The intent is to implement these measures ASAP in 2018.

Issue:	**Action Taken:**	**Schedule:**
Mackerel Cobia	The Council provided guidance on Actions & Alternatives in CMP Amendment 31 and selected Alternative 2 as preferred: Remove Atlantic cobia from the CMP Fishery Management Plan. The Council provided guidance on Actions & Alternatives in a framework amendment to change the Atlantic king mackerel commercial trip limit.	Public hearings will be held January 22-24, 2018. Public comments are requested on when final action on the amendment should be taken relative to the Cobia stock ID workshop (April 10-12th) and the benchmark assessment (during 2019 with completion at the end of 2019). The Council will review the revised framework and consider approving for scoping at the March 2018 meeting.
Spiny Lobster	The Council provided guidance on Action & Alternatives in Spiny Lobster Amendment 13 (Modifications to Gear Requirements & Cooperative Management Procedure) and approved for scoping.	Scoping webinars will be held January 8-9, 2018. This is a joint Amendment with the Gulf Council. Draft timing: Public hearings are expected in July with final approval by the Gulf in August and the South Atlantic in September.
Habitat and Ecosystem Based Management	The Council provided guidance on the Draft FEP II Implementation Plan & Roadmap.	Prepare materials for final review and approval at the March 2018 Council meeting.
Citizen Science Program	The Council received an update from the five Action Teams busy developing the program.	Once final funding is available, the first Citizen Science project will begin in early 2018. Scientists and fishermen will work together to address discards of scamp grouper using a mobile application.
For-Hire Recreational Reporting	The Council received an update on the amendment: For-Hire Reporting Amendment is in the review process and a proposed rule is expected in early 2018. Council staff briefed the Council on the pilot project and For-Hire Outreach efforts.	The proposed rule and notice of availability of the amendment is expected in early 2018. The goal is to have regulations effective this summer. For-Hire Outreach training and outreach will continue in 2018.
Recreational Reporting Workshop	The Council held a recreational reporting workshop to learn about fishery efforts in the Gulf of Mexico and in NC for game species. The Council's own work on a pilot application was also presented.	The Council's pilot project (MYFishCount) will continue and the phone app should be available in 2018 for testing. The Council will continue discussions about private recreational reporting in Snapper Grouper Amendment 46.

Issue:	**Action Taken:**	**Schedule:**
SEDAR	The Council appointed panelists for SEDAR 59 (Greater Amberjack), SEDAR 60 (Red Porgy), and the Cobia Stock ID process. Bill Gorham (NC) and Ira Laks (FL) were appointed from the Advisory Panel to the Cobia Stock ID workshop.	The list of panelists and schedules are available on the SEDAR website. The Cobia Stock ID workshop will be held in Raleigh, NC from April 10-12, 2018 and the stock ID report will be distributed by May 18th. The Cobia Stock ID Review Workshop will be held in Charleston, SC or Raleigh, NC from June 5-7, 2018 and the report will be distributed by July 11th. A cobia stock ID cooperators technical review webinar will be held in late July/August. If needed, a stock ID management leadership call will be held in August. Final resolution of stock ID by August 31, 2018 at the latest.

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Randy Gregory, Fisheries Management Section

SUBJECT: Highly Migratory Species Update

The Highly Migratory Species Advisory Panel will meet March 7-9, 2018 in Silver Spring, Maryland. The advisory panel will discuss the Amendment 7 bluefin tuna management three-year review, general category bluefin tuna fishery, and recent changes to Highly Migratory Species permits for charter/headboat and recreational shark fisheries.

Highly Migratory Species Charter/Headboat Permit

Effective Jan. 1, 2018, the National Marine Fisheries Service created a separate permit endorsement provision for the commercial sale of Atlantic highly migratory species by Highly Migratory Species Charter/Headboat permit holders. Prior to implementation, all vessels issued a Charter/Headboat permit could be categorized as commercial fishing vessels and could be subject to United States Coast Guard commercial fishing vessel safety requirements regardless of whether the permit holder engages or intends to engage in commercial fishing. This rule will clarify which Charter/Headboat permitted vessels are properly categorized as commercial fishing vessels for purposes of safety requirements.

Bluefin Tuna

The National Marine Fisheries Service opened the Atlantic bluefin tuna General category fishery for large medium and giant bluefin tuna on Dec. 1, 2017 with 12.7 metric tons available for the December sub-quota. Fish were landed from New England to North Carolina and the National Marine Fisheries Service closed the General category on Dec. 6, 2017. The General category reopened on Jan. 1, 2018, for the January sub-quota (January through March 2018). The National Marine Fisheries Service transferred 14.3 metric tons of quota from the 24.3-metric ton General category December 2018 sub-quota period to the January 2018 sub-quota period, and maintained the default General category daily retention limit of one large medium or giant bluefin tuna (measuring 73 inches or greater) per vessel per day/trip. The General category fishery will close when the adjusted January sub-quota of 39 metric tons has been reached, or it will close automatically on March 31, 2018, whichever comes first

Nothing Compares

State of North Carolina | Division of Marine Fisheries
3441 Arendell Street | P.O. Box 769 | Morehead City, North Carolina 28557
252-726-7021

Sharks

Management measures for Amendment 5b for commercial and recreational shark fisheries became effective Jan. 1, 2018 to reduce fishing mortality on dusky sharks and rebuild the dusky shark population. Highly Migratory Species permit holders fishing for sharks must obtain a shark endorsement, which requires completion of an online shark identification and fishing regulation training course, plus additional recreational fisheries outreach. Circle hooks will be required for recreational permit holders targeting sharks and all commercial directed shark permit holders using bottom longline. For more details on those measures, please refer to the HMS website: http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/hms/documents/fmp/am5/a5b_index.html.

INFORMATION WILL BE PROVIDED AT THE MEETING.

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Steve Murphey, Director
Anne Deaton, Habitat and Enhancement Section

SUBJECT: Potential Solutions to Address Shellfish Lease Conflicts

---

At the November 2017 Marine Fisheries Commission meeting, the Division of Marine Fisheries provided an update on the shellfish lease program, highlighting the increased interest in mariculture, the lease siting and permitting processes, and challenges in balancing public trust uses. The commission requested that staff research potential solutions to address shellfish lease conflicts. The U.N.C. Policy Collaboratory is currently developing a legislatively-mandated shellfish aquaculture plan which is due by the end of 2018.

To address these growing conflicts, and not work at cross purposes with the Collaboratory, the division recommends the commission consider temporary and longer-term measures while the shellfish aquaculture plan is being developed. The commission can utilize its rulemaking authority, or it may look at legislative options to address these concerns. The use of proclamation authority by the division director is limited under 15A NCAC 03H .0103 and the division requests legal guidance prior to use of proclamation authority for regulating shellfish leases. Below are some potential options for consideration:

1. Establish a board as a prior administrative remedy prior to the Office of Administrative Hearings appeal for contested cases.
2. Create a hold on leasing in the following areas to allow development and implementation of the state shellfish mariculture plan currently under development by the Collaboratory:
    a. New Hanover and Pender counties – mainland to the Intracoastal Waterway (ICWW)
    b. Bogue Sound in Carteret County
    c. Other high conflict areas identified by the commission.
3. Restrict the siting of new shellfish leases within 500 yards (or other safe distance) of duck blinds existing at the time of this rule (This may require coordination with N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission).
4. Condition new leases to maintain a minimum clearance at mean low water over any aquaculture gear for bottom leases that do not have a water column amendment.

5. Conduct a spatial planning analysis for shellfish lease siting in public trust waters and use the results to improve the lease siting process.
6. Modify statutes to allow the nursery of shellfish seed in marinas and closed areas. The aquaculture industry needs to be able to relay seed shellfish (up to 12.5 and 25mm for clams and oysters respectively) from prohibited areas including marinas. The division director, in consultation with Shellfish Sanitation, should consider this on a case-by-case basis to address any public health issues. Many east coast states now allow this practice.
7. Increase fines for theft and damage to shellfish aquaculture leases.
8. Develop rules as part of training requirements in 113-201 (c) that address eligibility of new and transfer applicants. Current rule only requires a written test on regulation but does not require any demonstration of aquaculture experience.
9. Explore the requirement of a performance bond or proof of insurance to address liability to the public and for derelict gear from and on a lease.
10. Place into law or rule requirements for looking at cumulative impacts of multiple leases in a given area when considering new shellfish leases.

State of North Carolina | Division of Marine Fisheries
3441 Arendell Street | P.O. Box 769 | Morehead City, North Carolina 28557
252-726-7021

Committee Reports

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Nancy Fish
Division of Marine Fisheries

DATE: Jan. 31, 2018

SUBJECT: Standard Commercial Fishing License Eligibility Requirements Committee Meeting

The Standard Commercial Fishing License Eligibility Requirements Committee met at 1 p.m. on Thursday, Jan. 11, 2018 at the Division of Marine Fisheries' Central District Office, 5285 Highway 70 West, Morehead City, NC 28557. The following attended:

Committee Members: Sammy Corbett – Chairman, Chuck Laughridge, and Mike Wicker

Staff: Steve Murphey, Dee Lupton, Nancy Fish, C.J. Alley, Col. Dean Nelson, Major Jason Walker, Kathy Rawls, Stephanie McInerny, Brenda Clark, Kevin Brown, Patricia Smith

Public: David Bush, Skip Conklin, David Sneed, Jan Willis, Bert Billings, Trish Murphey, Bradley Brown, Ken Seigler, Pam Morris, Adam Tyler

Media: Maureen Donald, Mike Shutak, Elizabeth Tew, Dillon Ray

Sammy Corbett, serving as chair, called the meeting to order, reminded commissioners of their duty to avoid any conflicts of interest and asked Nancy Fish to do the roll call.

APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Motion by Mike Wicker to approve the agenda. Second by Chuck Laughridge. Motion passes unanimously.

SCOPE AND PURPOSE

Chairman Corbett explained that at its November 2017, the commission passed a motion by Chuck Laughridge to ask the chairman to appoint a committee of commission members to develop a definition of a commercial fisherman, with staff support from the Division of Marine Fisheries, to bring an update back to the commission at its February 2018 meeting.
He said a similar initiative was undertaken in 2016 at the request of Representatives Bell and Dixon, but he was advised legislators felt those recommendations were too vague. Chairman Corbett explained he had been contacted by legislators again recently, asking for more detailed

recommendations from the commission. Chairman Corbett reminded the committee that changes to the license structure would have to be done by the General Assembly.

Chairman Corbett said he had initially said he would let any commissioner that was interested serve on this committee, but the commission's legal counsel advised the committee should have no more than three members and suggested that the vice-chair and scientist serve of the panel.

He said the meeting is just to discuss the criteria or eligibility requirements to hold a Standard Commercial Fishing License and that the committee was not going to discuss other topics. He also advised the committee was just going to make recommendations to present to the full Marine Fisheries Commission for consideration at its Feb. 14-15 business meeting in Wrightsville Beach.

DISCUSSION OF STANDARD COMMERCIAL FISHING LICENSE CRITERIA, ISSUES AND CONSIDERATIONS

Mike Wicker discussed the need for improved data collection and Chairman Corbett reminded him the meeting was just to discuss eligibility requirements for the Standard Commercial Fishing License and that issues like data collection could be discussed at the upcoming commission meeting.

Wicker said he'd like the Standard Commercial Fishing License to be for people to catch fish to sell and wanted to eliminate the license being used by someone to simply fill their freezer or to give fish to their friends.

Chairman Corbett reminded the committee that the Division of Marine Fisheries has previously stated that the division does not have the statutory authority to require Standard Commercial Fishing License holders to document fish they are not selling.

Chuck Laughridge said better defining a commercial fisherman had been an issue for years and it was needed to have a better handle on the number of participants that are taking a public trust resource.

Chuck Laughridge made a motion for the following requirements for holding a Standard Commercial Fishing License:

1. **Must have 50 percent of earned income from the Trip Ticket Program as in the Fisheries Reform Act of 1997. There is already a statutory precedent for a commercial fisherman in the Fisheries Reform Act;**
2. **A fisherman must have three dozen of 36 trip tickets per year;**
3. **To address crew issues for folks who do not have trip tickets, but are bona fide commercial fishermen as crew or any commercial fishing interest in North Carolina or outside the state, proof of income from a commercial fishing operation, business, etc. doing business in North Carolina (crew) of $10,000 or more per year.**

   (The commission can decide if items 1, 2 and 3 are stand alone or a combination thereof)

4. **Inactive Standard Commercial Fishing Licenses that do not have any of the above with a three-year running average, would go back into a special pool and these licenses may be reissued to the original holder subject to commitment to 1, 2 and/or 3 above without going through the Eligibility Pool.**
5. **Create a Heritage Standard Commercial Fishing License that families may want to maintain that are inactive that may be maintained for $100 per year and may be reissued one time to a family member without going through the Eligibility Pool or any of the 1,2 and 3 requirements listed above. If reissue is not wanted, a one-time fee of $100 will retire that license number.**

Seconded by Mike Wicker.
Motion passed 2-0.

Chairman Corbett said nothing in the motion is etched in stone and these recommendations will serve as a starting point for discussions at the upcoming commission meeting being held Feb. 14-15 in Wrightsville Beach.

Meeting adjourned.

Release: Immediate
Date: Jan. 12, 2018

Contact: Patricia Smith
Phone: 252-726-7021

Marine Fisheries Commission accepting public comment on proposed changes to commercial fishing license

MOREHEAD CITY – The N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission is accepting public comment on five recommended changes to the commercial fishing license structure it plans to further discuss at its February meeting.

"Nothing here is etched in stone," said commission Chairman Sammy Corbett.

A committee made up of three commission members voted yesterday to recommend the full commission begin deliberations with the following proposed requirements for holding a Standard Commercial Fishing License:

1. Must have 50 percent of earned income from the Trip Ticket Program as in the Fisheries Reform Act of 1997. There is already a statutory precedent for a commercial fisherman in the Fisheries Reform Act.
2. A fisherman must have 36 trip tickets per year.
3. To address crew issues for those who do not have trip tickets, but are bona fide commercial fishermen as crew or any commercial fishing interest in North Carolina or outside the state, proof of income of $10,000 or more per year. The proof of income should come from a commercial fishing operation, business, etc. doing business in North Carolina.

   (The commission can decide if items 1, 2 and 3 are stand alone or a combination thereof.)

4. Inactive Standard Commercial Fishing Licenses that do not have any of the above with a three-year running average, would go back into a special pool and these licenses may be reissued to the original holder subject to commitment to 1, 2 and/or 3 above without going through the Eligibility Pool.
5. Create a Heritage Standard Commercial Fishing License that families may want to maintain that are inactive. The license may be maintained for $100 per year and may be reissued one time to a family member without going through the Eligibility Pool or any of the 1, 2 and 3 requirements listed above. If the reissuance of the license is not wanted, a one-time fee of $100 will retire that license number.

The proposals would require legislative approval.

Members of the public wishing to comment on the proposals may do so during the regular comment period at the Feb. 14-15 commission meeting at the Blockade Runner Beach Resort, 275 Waynick Blvd., Wrightsville Beach. The public comment period will begin at 6 p.m. Feb. 14.

The public may also comment in writing after 8 p.m. today to CommercialLicensesComments@ncdenr.gov or to:

Commercial Licenses Comments
N.C. Division of Marine Fisheries
Marine Fisheries Commission Office
P.O. Box 769
Morehead City, N.C. 28557

Written comments must be received by Feb. 9.

###

INFORMATION WILL BE PROVIDED AT THE MEETING.

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission
Southern Flounder FMP Advisory Committee

FROM: Michael Loeffler, Co-lead Southern Flounder Plan Development Team
Anne Markwith, Co-lead Southern Flounder Plan Development Team

DATE: January 24, 2018

SUBJECT: Southern Flounder FMP Advisory Committee Meeting

The Southern Flounder FMP Advisory Committee met on Tuesday, January 23, 2018 at 6 p.m. at the NCDEQ Washington Regional Office located at 943 Washington Square Mall in Washington, NC. The following attended:

Advisers: Fred Scharf (chairman), Kurt Tressler, Michael Oppegaard, Tom Roller, Keneth Johnson, Robert Lee Cox, Mary Ellon Ballance, John Tyer, Joe Romano, James Williams.

Staff: Catherine Blum, Nancy Fish, Laura Lee, Amy Flowers, Carter Witten, Anne Markwith, Michael Loeffler, CJ Alley, Jennifer Lewis.

Public: Todd Balance, Greg Judy

Fred Scharf, serving as chair, called the meeting to order at 6:07.

APPROVAL OF AGENDA/PUBLIC COMMENT/INTRODUCTIONS/ORIENTATION

The meeting agenda was approved by consensus. No members of the public provided public comment. Committee members and staff introduced themselves to each other. Division staff presented orientation information regarding the fishery management plan process and the role of advisors. Committee members asked questions concerning the reimbursement process and required tax forms.

STOCK ASSESSMENT PROCESS PRESENTATION

Division staff presented a stock assessment presentation to the committee; that introduced the stock assessment process and terminology to the committee. The committee discussed why the 2014 southern flounder assessment did not pass peer review, as well as examples of gear selectivity and the different types of data that is needed for an assessment.

OTHER QUESTIONS FROM THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Additional discussion concerned the status of Supplement A of Amendment 1; staff indicated additional management measures cannot be implemented prior to the adoption of Amendment 2. The committee asked about 2017 preliminary landings; and staff noted the preliminary landings are available, but only up to October 2017.

OTHER BUSINESS

Staff and committee discussed the upcoming meeting schedule. Tentative schedule would be 1) data meeting – first part of March, 2) assessment meeting – May, 3) research recommendations – July. The committee discussed the best night to meet; and decided on Wednesdays. The March meeting will be on a Wednesday; staff will send out information when a date is set.

The meeting adjourned at 8:14 p.m.

Cc:	Catherine Blum	Dee Lupton	Jason Walker
	Anne Deaton	Nancy Marlette	District Managers
	Nancy Fish	Phillip Reynolds	Committee Staff Members
	Christine Goebel	Jerry Schill	Marine Patrol Captains
	Jess Hawkins	Tricia Smith	Section Chiefs

Issues/Reports

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Stephanie McInerny, License and Statistics Section

SUBJECT: Documenting Unsold Standard Commercial Fishing License Catch

---

The N.C. Trip Ticket Program has the authority through G.S. 113-168.2,113-169.3, and 113-170.3 to require reporting of all seafood sold to a licensed dealer in North Carolina. Seafood caught by the holder of a commercial license with selling privileges (i.e., Standard Commercial Fishing License, Retired Standard Commercial Fishing License, Shellfish License, Recreational Tournament License to Sell Fish) is not required to be sold nor are they required to be reported. To document unsold catch from commercial fishing licenses, the Trip Ticket Program redesigned paper trip tickets to include a place to record the disposition of the catch (Figure 1). This disposition is typically "food" or "bait" but options such as "personal use" and "kept, disposition unknown" are now available to the dealer to record all catch retained by the fishermen; however, unsold catch cannot be reported if it is not seen by the dealer. The list of disposition types is in Table 1. Tickets with this new disposition field have been purchased and are being distributed to dealers when they exhaust their supply of old forms.

A few of these new tickets have been received back from the dealers, but dispositions were not recorded. Disposition of catch was previously available to federally permitted dealers who use the electronic trip ticket software and as of late 2016, state dealers had to update their software so they could use this field as well (Figure 2). Preliminary 2017 data show a small number of landings were reported under "personal use" and "kept, disposition unknown" as well as a few additional dispositions other than the default "food" and "bait" categories. Total landings in 2017 reported as "personal use" were 891 pounds, and most of the landings were bluefish and menhaden. Total landings in 2017 under "kept, disposition unknown" were 6,472 pounds, and the majority of those landings were unclassified bait fish and menhaden. These data are preliminary and may change after routine edits are performed.

Currently, South Carolina and Georgia do not collect disposition on trip tickets. Florida Fish and Wildlife does provide a space on their trip tickets to record disposition and North Carolina's approach was modeled after Florida. Virginia also records catch kept for personal use, but their system is based on mandatory harvester reporting.

Data provided by the Virginia Marine Resources Commission showed that species kept for personal use include striped bass, blue crab, Atlantic croaker, American eel, summer flounder, Atlantic menhaden, spotted seatrout, spot, and oysters (Tables 2-4). Most of the personal use catch of these species was less than three percent of the total harvest in Virginia waters from 2009-2013 (Table 4). American eel kept for personal use were between 1.9 and 8.1 percent of the catch because this species is typically kept for bait. Virginia's commercial landings are reported by the harvester making it easier to determine what the fisherman kept from his trip for personal use and what was sold to the dealer. North Carolina's commercial landings are reported by the dealer so fish kept for personal use by the fisherman are likely not ever seen by the dealer, and therefore, not easily captured using the existing dealer reporting system.

In 2015, the License and Statistics Section sent out a five-question pilot survey to a subsample of individuals holding either a Standard Commercial Fishing License, Retired Standard Commercial Fishing License, or Shellfish License to gather information on catch kept by these license holders for personal use (i.e., unsold). This was a very simplistic pilot survey to gauge if more effort was needed to investigate the extent of unsold catch and was not meant to be used to quantify the amount of seafood kept for personal use. The results of that study should not be used for management purposes, nor carry any weight when evaluating current license use characteristics. A more detailed survey could be designed and administered if more accurate information on the use of commercial fishing licenses for reasons other than selling their catch is desired.

According to G.S. 113-169.3(i), the dealer is required to record the landings of any seafood that he buys or accepts at the time of transaction. Without additional authority to require the dealer to record catch that they are not buying or accepting from (i.e., unsold) commercial fishing license holders, the division has exhausted its resources. A legal evaluation of the current authority is needed to determine what authority changes may be needed to facilitate mandatory reporting of catch kept for personal use.

Implementation of Disposition Code

<u>Progress to date</u>

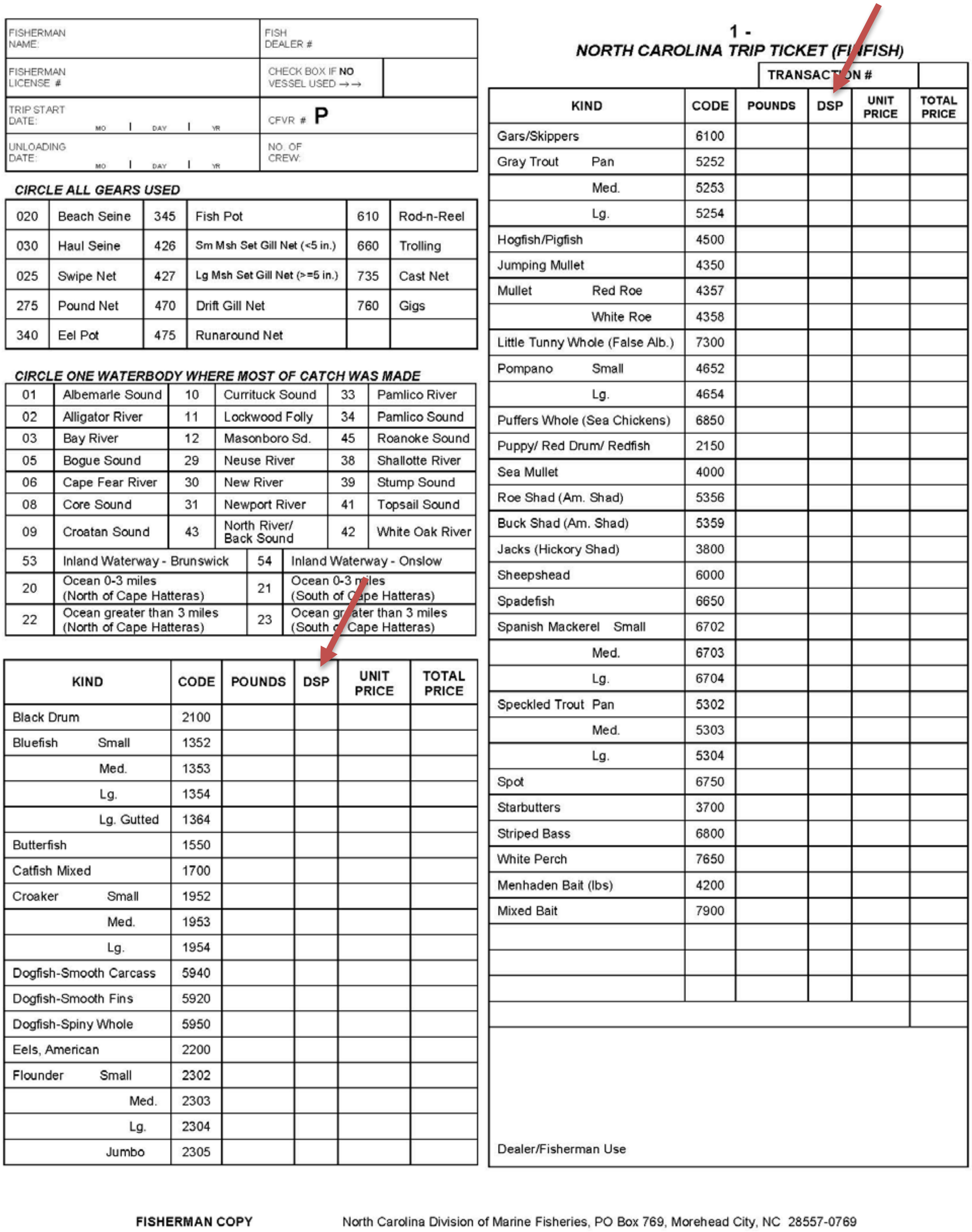
- A field to capture disposition has been added to the electronic trip ticket software and is visible to all dealers using the most current version of the software (Version 7.0.0).
- Data on disposition is being included in the electronic data files submitted by the dealers.
- Dispositions sent by the electronic dealers are being imported into the Fisheries Information Network database.
- New ticket templates, including a place to record disposition, were developed for all paper ticket types and purchased by the division.
- A reference sheet for disposition codes was developed and is included with all paper trip ticket books sent to the dealers (Table 1).
- Trip Ticket Program staff are documenting any dispositions other than the default ("food" and "bait") in a spreadsheet until these data can be entered into the Fisheries Information Network.
- Notice of these new disposition codes was provided in the semi-annual dealer reports in October of 2016 and 2017.

Next steps

- The Fisheries Information Network user interface will need to be modified to include disposition code so Trip Ticket Program staff can enter data collected on paper trip tickets into the database instead of the spreadsheet.
- Trip Ticket Program staff will do more outreach to the dealers to inform them of the new disposition codes.

Table 1. North Carolina Trip Ticket Program disposition codes.

Disposition Code	Description
0	No Disposition
1	Food
2	Personal Use
5	Aquaculture
6	Canned Pet Food
7	Animal Food
8	Bait
9	Reduction/Meal
10	Aquarium
11	Kept, Disposition Unknown
12	Biomedical Use
13	Packing, Only
14	Fertilizer
15	Research
100	Reason not specified
101	No Market
602	Seized by Law Enforcement



FISHERMAN NAME:	FISH DEALER #
FISHERMAN LICENSE #	CHECK BOX IF **NO** VESSEL USED →→
TRIP START DATE: MO / DAY / YR	CFVR # **P**
UNLOADING DATE: MO / DAY / YR	NO. OF CREW:

CIRCLE ALL GEARS USED

020	Beach Seine	345	Fish Pot	610	Rod-n-Reel
030	Haul Seine	426	Sm Msh Set Gill Net (<5 in.)	660	Trolling
025	Swipe Net	427	Lg Msh Set Gill Net (>=5 in.)	735	Cast Net
275	Pound Net	470	Drift Gill Net	760	Gigs
340	Eel Pot	475	Runaround Net		

CIRCLE ONE WATERBODY WHERE MOST OF CATCH WAS MADE

01	Albemarle Sound	10	Currituck Sound	33	Pamlico River
02	Alligator River	11	Lockwood Folly	34	Pamlico Sound
03	Bay River	12	Masonboro Sd.	45	Roanoke Sound
05	Bogue Sound	29	Neuse River	38	Shallotte River
06	Cape Fear River	30	New River	39	Stump Sound
08	Core Sound	31	Newport River	41	Topsail Sound
09	Croatan Sound	43	North River/ Back Sound	42	White Oak River
53	Inland Waterway - Brunswick	54	Inland Waterway - Onslow		
20	Ocean 0-3 miles (North of Cape Hatteras)	21	Ocean 0-3 miles (South of Cape Hatteras)		
22	Ocean greater than 3 miles (North of Cape Hatteras)	23	Ocean greater than 3 miles (South of Cape Hatteras)		

KIND	CODE	POUNDS	DSP	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
Black Drum	2100				
Bluefish Small	1352				
Med.	1353				
Lg.	1354				
Lg. Gutted	1364				
Butterfish	1550				
Catfish Mixed	1700				
Croaker Small	1952				
Med.	1953				
Lg.	1954				
Dogfish-Smooth Carcass	5940				
Dogfish-Smooth Fins	5920				
Dogfish-Spiny Whole	5950				
Eels, American	2200				
Flounder Small	2302				
Med.	2303				
Lg.	2304				
Jumbo	2305				

1 -

NORTH CAROLINA TRIP TICKET (FINFISH)

TRANSACTION #

KIND	CODE	POUNDS	DSP	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
Gars/Skippers	6100				
Gray Trout Pan	5252				
Med.	5253				
Lg.	5254				
Hogfish/Pigfish	4500				
Jumping Mullet	4350				
Mullet Red Roe	4357				
White Roe	4358				
Little Tunny Whole (False Alb.)	7300				
Pompano Small	4652				
Lg.	4654				
Puffers Whole (Sea Chickens)	6850				
Puppy/ Red Drum/ Redfish	2150				
Sea Mullet	4000				
Roe Shad (Am. Shad)	5356				
Buck Shad (Am. Shad)	5359				
Jacks (Hickory Shad)	3800				
Sheepshead	6000				
Spadefish	6650				
Spanish Mackerel Small	6702				
Med.	6703				
Lg.	6704				
Speckled Trout Pan	5302				
Med.	5303				
Lg.	5304				
Spot	6750				
Starbutters	3700				
Striped Bass	6800				
White Perch	7650				
Menhaden Bait (lbs)	4200				
Mixed Bait	7900				

Dealer/Fisherman Use

FISHERMAN COPY North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, PO Box 769, Morehead City, NC 28557-0769

Figure 1. Type 1 (Finfish) trip ticket with new disposition field.

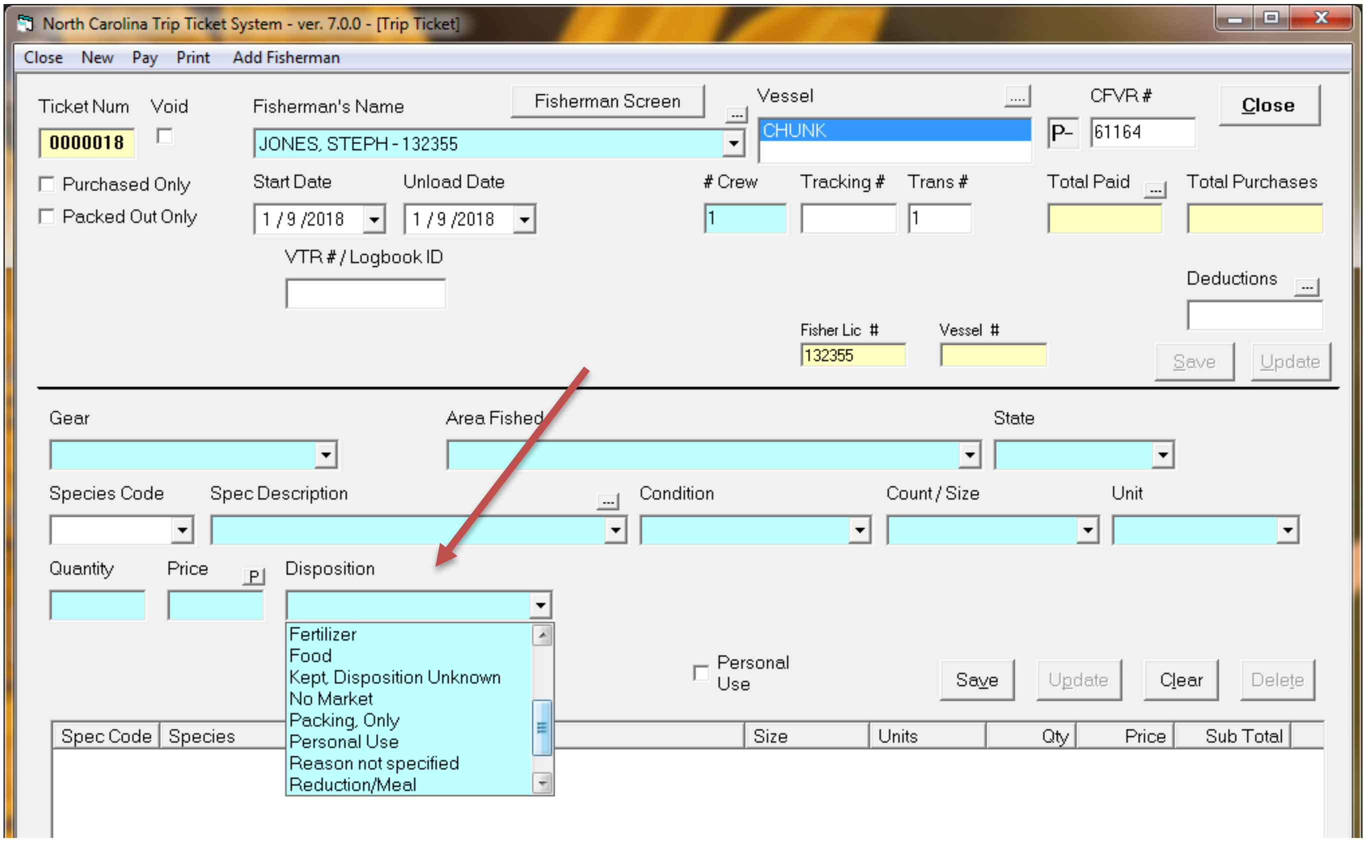


Figure 2. New disposition field within electronic trip ticket software. Dispositions of “Kept, Disposition Unknown” or “Personal Use” could be used to document unsold seafood.

Table 2. Total harvest (in pounds) of select species from Virginia waters, 2009-2013.

	Year				
Species	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Bass, Striped	1,553,753	1,440,849	1,436,723	1,510,407	1,188,154
Crab, Blue	26,073,609	29,969,987	30,288,070	24,871,904	17,948,632
Croaker, Atlantic	6,712,265	6,480,239	4,278,289	5,520,905	4,730,876
Eel, American	119,187	78,076	103,856	122,123	101,510
Flounder, Summer	218,408	271,402	170,863	130,643	50,037
Menhaden	4,129,080	4,552,360	3,648,617	4,866,005	5,096,027
Seatrout, Spotted	22,887	16,242	14,214	79,125	27,138
Spot	3,601,947	997,882	3,364,373	548,459	1,809,577
Oyster, Public	380,122	506,212	763,854	814,180	1,437,430

Table 3. Harvest reported as kept for personal use (in pounds) from Virginia waters by species, 2009-2013.

	Year				
Species	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Bass, Striped	5,537	8,073	6,631	7,212	1,416
Crab, Blue	622,476	699,276	350,044	525,793	312,641
Croaker, Atlantic	12,738	39,036	10,388	19,940	9,898
Eel, American	2,216	5,051	2,014	9,919	6,113
Flounder, Summer	1,911	3,677	2,607	2,786	1,367
Menhaden	41,518	47,785	36,039	61,822	91,644
Seatrout, Spotted	300	799	728	336	578
Spot	27,247	18,978	18,999	9,174	9,511
Oyster, Public	3,481	2,017	2,818	4,374	4,347

Table 4. Percent of total harvest from Virginia waters that was reported as kept for personal use by species, 2009-2013.

	Year				
Species	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Bass, Striped	0.4%	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%	0.1%
Crab, Blue	2.4%	2.3%	1.2%	2.1%	1.7%
Croaker, Atlantic	0.2%	0.6%	0.2%	0.4%	0.2%
Eel, American	1.9%	6.5%	1.9%	8.1%	6.0%
Flounder, Summer	0.9%	1.4%	1.5%	2.1%	2.7%
Menhaden	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.3%	1.8%
Seatrout, Spotted	1.3%	4.9%	5.1%	0.4%	2.1%
Spot	0.8%	1.9%	0.6%	1.7%	0.5%
Oyster, Public	0.9%	0.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.3%

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Catherine Blum, Fishery Management Plan and Rulemaking Coordinator

SUBJECT: Fishery Management Plan Update

This memo provides an overview on the status of the North Carolina fishery management plans for the February 2018 commission meeting. No action is required by the commission.

After completing the annual update in July 2017 for the **Striped Mullet Fishery Management Plan**, the stock status was moved from “viable” to “concern” because 2016 commercial landings fell below the minimum landings trigger established in Amendment 1 to the plan. In accordance with the plan, the division reviewed striped mullet data in more detail to determine what factors are responsible for this decline and presented preliminary data analysis and recommendations at the November 2017 Marine Fisheries Commission meeting. At the February 2018 meeting, the commission will receive a presentation on the completed data analysis, including preliminary 2017 striped mullet commercial landings and fishery independent data, as well as recommendations for steps to move forward. Additional material is provided in your briefing book.

In preparation for the review of the **Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan**, the coastwide stock assessment* process that has been ongoing since early 2016 proceeded with a peer review* workshop in New Bern, NC in December 2017. The assessment was conducted by a group of representatives from North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. At the February 2018 Marine Fisheries Commission meeting, the commission will receive a presentation summarizing the results of the stock assessment, peer review evaluation, and recommendations for steps to move forward. Additional material is provided in your briefing book. An advisory committee has been appointed to assist the division in the review of the plan. The committee’s first meeting was held in late January 2018 to provide advisers an orientation and a general overview of the division stock assessment process.

The review process for the **Blue Crab Fishery Management Plan** is underway. The second advisory committee meeting was held in late January. Agenda items included a general overview of the division stock assessment process and a presentation reviewing data sources considered for the blue crab stock assessment. Division staff is continuing to work on the stock assessment and is preparing to hold a stock assessment peer review workshop tentatively in March 2018.

For the review of the **Estuarine Striped Bass Fishery Management Plan**, stock assessments for the Central Southern Management Area stocks and the Albemarle Sound Management Area and Roanoke River Management Area stock that began in 2017 are continuing. This is a joint plan with the Wildlife Resources Commission, so all updates and reviews are joint efforts by both agencies. Preparations are underway for holding the stock assessment methods workshop with the plan development team. Multiple assessment techniques will be considered given the number of systems to assess and the variety of data sources for each system.

***Definitions**

Stock Assessment – an evaluation of the past, present and future status of the stock that includes a range of life history characteristics for a species, such as the geographical boundaries of the population and the stock information on age, growth, natural mortality, sexual maturity and reproduction, feeding habits and habitat preferences; and the fisheries pressures affecting the species.

Peer Review – an evaluation of work by one or more people of similar competence to the producers of the work. It constitutes a form of self-regulation by qualified members of a profession with the relevant field.

Nothing Compares

State of North Carolina | Division of Marine Fisheries
3441 Arendell Street | P.O. Box 769 | Morehead City, North Carolina 28557
252-726-7021

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: N.C. Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Daniel Zapf and Tracey Bauer, Co-Leads
Striped Mullet Plan Development Team

SUBJECT: Analysis of Fishery Dependent and Fishery Independent Striped Mullet Data

---

Amendment 1 to the Striped Mullet Fishery Management Plan established minimum and maximum commercial landings triggers of 1.13 and 2.76 million pounds, respectively. Under Amendment 1, if commercial landings fall below the minimum trigger (1.13 million pounds), the division will initiate further analysis of the data to determine if the decrease in commercial landings is attributed to stock* decline, or decreased fishing effort, or both. If commercial landings exceed the maximum trigger (2.76 million pounds), the division will initiate analysis to determine if commercial harvest is sustainable and assess factors that may be driving the increase in harvest.

Striped mullet commercial landings in 2016 were 964,348 pounds, which is below the minimum commercial landings trigger (1.13 million pounds) established in Amendment 1 of the plan. Consequently, the division initiated further analysis of available fishery dependent and fishery independent striped mullet data.

The division presented preliminary data analysis and recommendations to the commission at its November 2017 business meeting. At that time, the division recommended no management action but stated further analysis of commercial landings, specifically from trips that targeted striped mullet and developing standardized fishery independent* indices to account for the impact of environmental factors would be completed and presented to the commission at their February 2018 business meeting. The division also recommended updating the data time series through 2017 for the commercial landings and fishery independent data to better assess trends in the striped mullet fishery and striped mullet stock abundance*.

The Striped Mullet Plan Development Team met Jan. 11, 2018 to discuss completed striped mullet data analysis incorporating division recommendations. Preliminary commercial landings of striped mullet in 2017 are 1,185,761 pounds, which is a 221,413-pound increase from 2016 commercial landings and 55,761 pounds above the Amendment 1 minimum commercial landings trigger (1.13 million pounds). While commercial landings of striped mullet did increase in 2017, total pounds landed, number of trips landing striped mullet, and average pounds of striped mullet landed per trip in 2017 were less than averages from 2009-2014. Furthermore, analysis indicated recent declines in the number of commercial fishing trips targeting striped mullet and a decline in the average pounds of striped mullet landed per targeted trip, though average pounds per trip increased slightly in 2017 compared to 2016. Fishery independent indices, including those used in the 2011 striped mullet stock assessment, indicated continued low abundance of striped mullet in 2017. Standardized fishery independent indices, accounting for environmental variables, also indicated continued low abundance of striped mullet in 2017.

Results of the completed data analysis suggest the striped mullet stock has declined since completion of the 2013 stock assessment (terminal year 2011*) and management action is warranted. The division recommends updating the 2013 stock assessment* model to include data through 2017 prior to taking any management action. The target for model completion will be May 2018. As an assessment update, there will be no changes to model parameters and peer review will not be required, as the configuration of the model that previously passed peer review will be maintained. If results of the update indicate overfishing* is occurring in the striped mullet fishery, management options will be developed to end overfishing as required by law.

After management options are developed, the division will select a preferred option. Per the fishery management plan, management options will then be brought to an advisory committee to receive input, and recommendations will be presented to the commission at its August 2018 business meeting. At that meeting, the commission will be asked to decide on management options to be implemented via proclamation authority of the Fisheries Director. Implementing management measures in August 2018 provides adequate time for management measures to be in place prior to the peak of the 2018 fishing season, which occurs in the fall.

<u>*Definitions</u>

Stock – A group of fish of the same species in a given area. Unlike a fish population, a stock is defined as much by management concerns (jurisdictional boundaries or harvesting locations) as by biology.

Fishery Independent – Data derived from activities such as research and surveys that does not involve the commercial or recreational harvest of fish.

Abundance – An index of fish population abundance used to compare fish populations from year to year. This does not measure the actual number of fish, but shows changes in population over time.

Terminal Year – The final year of estimates being used in an analysis.

Stock Assessment – An evaluation of the past, present and future status of the stock that includes a range of life history characteristics for a species, such as the geographical boundaries of the population and the stock information on age, growth, natural mortality, sexual maturity and reproduction, feeding habits and habitat preferences; and the fisheries pressures affecting the species.

Overfishing – Occurs when the rate that fish that are harvested or killed exceeds a specific threshold.

DRAFT SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Analysis of Striped Mullet Fishery-Dependent and Fishery-Independent Data for Purposes of Adaptive Management

January 23, 2018

I. Issue

Amendment 1 to the North Carolina Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for Striped Mullet established minimum and maximum commercial landings thresholds of 1.13 million and 2.76 million pounds, respectively. Under Amendment 1, if commercial landings fall below the minimum threshold, the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) will initiate further analysis of the data to determine if the decrease in commercial landings is attributed to stock decline, or decreased fishing effort or both. If commercial landings exceed the maximum threshold, the NCDMF will initiate analysis to determine if commercial harvest is sustainable and assess factors that may be driving the increase in harvest. In 2016, striped mullet commercial landings were 964,348 pounds which is 15% less than the minimum threshold established by Amendment 1. Therefore, the NCDMF initiated further analysis of fishery-dependent and fishery-independent striped mullet data to determine if the decline in commercial landings is the result of decreased fishing effort or stock decline or both. Preliminary analysis of striped mullet data was presented at the November 2017 Marine Fisheries Commission meeting, with recommendations to complete further analysis on directed commercial fishing trips for striped mullet, to standardize fishery-independent indices, and add an additional year of data (2017) to the analysis.

II. Origination

NCDMF Fisheries Management Staff.

III. Background

Management and Assessment History

The North Carolina commercial fishery for striped mullet (*Mugil cephalus*) is one of the largest along the U.S. Atlantic seaboard and is a predominately fall, roe-targeting, gill-net fishery. Strong demand from Asia for striped mullet roe and competing roe exporting companies combined to create a highly profitable roe fishery in North Carolina. Rapid surges in roe values in the late 1980s, followed by rising commercial fishing effort and landings through the mid-1990s, caused concern for the North Carolina striped mullet stock. Striped mullet was officially recognized as a species of concern by the state of North Carolina in 1999 though no formal stock assessment had been conducted. The North Carolina FMP for Striped Mullet was adopted in April 2006 and reclassified the stock as viable (NCDMF 2006). The first assessment of the North Carolina striped mullet stock was performed in association with the development of the Striped Mullet FMP. The results of the assessment indicated the stock was not undergoing overfishing in the terminal year of the assessment, 2002, and had not experienced overfishing since 1998 (additional years of overfishing included 1995 and 1997). Stock status with respect to the overfished condition could not be reliably determined and was considered uncertain.

While the North Carolina striped mullet stock was not experiencing overfishing in 2002, it was being fished near the maximum exploitation level that could maintain sustainability. The 2006 FMP established minimum and maximum commercial landings thresholds of 1.3 and 3.1 million pounds, respectively. If commercial landings fell below the minimum threshold the NCDMF would initiate further analysis of the data to determine if the decrease in commercial landings was attributed to stock decline or decreased fishing effort. If commercial landings exceeded the maximum threshold the NCDMF would initiate analysis to determine if commercial harvest is sustainable and assess factors that may be driving the increase in harvest.

The most recent assessment of the North Carolina striped mullet stock was completed in 2013 and used data from 1994-2011 (NCDMF 2013). The results of the stock assessment indicated spawning stock biomass increased from 2003 through 2007 but declined through 2011. Recruitment also declined in the later portion of the time series, though a slight increase was observed in 2011. Fishing mortality (F) increased toward the end of the time series, but F in the terminal year (F_{2011} = 0.437) was below both the fishing mortality target ($F_{35\%}$ = 0.566) and threshold ($F_{25\%}$ = 0.932). Based on the assessment results, the stock was not undergoing overfishing in 2011. A poor stock-recruit relationship resulting in unreliable biomass based reference points prevented determining if the stock was overfished.

Amendment 1 to the NC Striped Mullet FMP was adopted in November 2015 (NCDMF 2015). Amendment 1 maintained the stock status classification as viable based on results of the stock assessment completed in 2013. Although overfishing was not occurring in 2011, fishing mortality had been increasing and recruitment had been declining (Appendix 1). If this trend were to continue, a series of poor recruitment events and/or shifts in market demand could make management measures necessary to reduce harvest and maintain fishing mortality below a threshold of $F_{25\%}$ spawning potential ratio. The 2015 FMP updated the minimum and maximum commercial landings thresholds using 1994-2011 commercial landings. The updated minimum and maximum commercial landings thresholds were set at 1.13 and 2.76 million pounds, respectively (Figure 1). If commercial landings fall below the minimum threshold the NCDMF will initiate further analysis of the data to determine if the decrease in commercial landings is attributed to stock decline or decreased fishing effort or both. If commercial landings exceed the maximum threshold the NCDMF will initiate analysis to determine if commercial harvest is sustainable and assess factors that may be driving the increase in harvest. Amendment 1 also implemented adaptive management for striped mullet. This allows management measures, if needed to maintain sustainable harvest, to be implemented using proclamation authority of the Fisheries Director. Any potential management measures will be developed by the Plan Development Team (PDT) in conjunction with the advisory committee and approved by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission (NCMFC) prior to implementation.

Current Regulations

There is no commercial harvest restriction, but as of July 1, 2006 there is a 200-mullet (white and striped aggregate) daily possession limit per person in the recreational fishery and the mutilated finfish rule was modified to exempt mullet used as bait.

Adaptive Management Framework - Commercial Landings Trigger

Amendment 1 to the striped mullet FMP updated minimum and maximum commercial landings thresholds to 1.13 million and 2.76 million pounds, respectively (Figure 1). Under the management triggers in Amendment 1, commercial landings would have fallen below the minimum threshold in 1973 and 1983, in addition to 2016. Commercial landings would have exceeded the upper threshold in 1988, 1990, 1993, and 2000. Because striped mullet commercial landings in 2016 fell below the minimum commercial landings threshold established in Amendment 1, the NCDMF has undertaken an examination of striped mullet fishery-dependent and fishery-independent data to determine if the decrease in commercial landings is attributed to stock decline or decreased fishing effort or both.

Commercial Landings – Fishery Dependent

Landings and Effort

Amendment 1 reported North Carolina commercial landings of striped mullet from 1880-2011 (NCDMF 2015). However, the focus of this report will be commercial landings, effort, and value since 2009 to evaluate recent trends in the fishery as they may relate to the decline in striped mullet landings, with some reference to landings from 1972-2008 for historical comparison. Detailed descriptions of the primary striped mullet fisheries from 1994-2011 can be found in Amendment 1 (NCDMF 2015). Since 1994, commercial landings and effort data are collected through the North Carolina Trip Ticket Program. A trip ticket is used by fish dealers to report commercial landings information. Trip tickets are submitted by dealers to NCDMF monthly and collect information about the fisherman, the dealer purchasing the product, the transaction date, crew number, area fished, gear used, and the quantity of each species landed for each trip. In this review only trips that recorded striped mullet were tallied; pounds per trip does not include trips that did not harvest striped mullet.

Since 1972 commercial landings of striped mullet have generally ranged from 1.5 to 2.0 million pounds per year, with peaks above 2.5 million pounds in the late 1980s, and 1990s (Figure 1). From 2009-2014, striped mullet landings were consistent, ranging between 1.5 and 2.0 million pounds annually (Figure 1). Striped mullet landings dropped from 1.8 million to 1.2 million pounds between 2014 and 2015 before declining again to around 964 thousand pounds in 2016. Landings in 2016 were the lowest recorded since 1972 and represent the first time landings dropped below one million pounds over this time period. While 2017 commercial landings data is still preliminary, striped mullet commercial landings in 2017 are currently 1,185,761 pounds which is a 221,413 pound increase from 2016 commercial landings and above the minimum commercial landings threshold established in Amendment 1 (1.13 million pounds).

Because the commercial fishery primarily targets striped mullet roe, the fishery is seasonal with the highest demand occurring in the fall when the fish are migrating to the ocean to spawn. Landings are low from January-July, before increasing in August and September and peaking in October and November when large schools of migrating striped mullet form (Figure 2). In 2015, 2016, and 2017 monthly striped mullet commercial landings were lower in most months compared to the monthly average from 2009-2014, with the exception of March 2015. Differences are most apparent during late summer and early fall, particularly in October during the peak of the striped mullet commercial fishing season.

An average of 8,762 commercial fishing trips (all gears) landed striped mullet annually from 2009-2014 (Figure 3). The number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet since 2009 has generally been consistent with a peak of 9,955 in 2010 and a low of 7,579 in 2011. The number of trips declined in 2015 to 7,343 (16% decrease from 2009-2014 average) before declining to a low of 6,822 trips in 2016 (22% decrease from 2009-2014 average). Number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet increased in 2017 to 6,936 trips (two percent increase from 2016; 21% decrease from 2009-2014 average). An average of 203 pounds of striped mullet were landed per commercial fishing trip from 2009-2014, with a low of 158 pounds in 2013 and a high of 220 pounds in 2012 (Figure 4). Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip declined in 2015 to 170 pounds (17% decrease from 2009-2014 average) before declining to a low of 141 pounds in 2016 (30% decrease from 2009-2014 average). Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip in 2017 was 171 pounds (17% increase from 2016; 16% decrease form 2009-2014 average).

The number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet varies by season with the highest fishing effort coinciding with the fall migration (Figure 5). The number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 was generally lower in every month compared to the mean number of trips per month from 2009-2014 and was much lower in the peak month of October and during the late summer. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per trip generally increases beginning in the spring and peaks in the fall (Figure 6). There are no clear differences in average pounds per trip landed in 2015 compared to the mean pounds per trip from 2009-2014, though average pounds per trip were lower during peak months in 2015. However, average pounds landed per trip were generally lower in 2016 and were clearly lower in the late summer and the peak month of October compared to the mean pounds per trip from 2009-2014. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip in 2017 were lower during the late summer and early fall compared to the 2009-2014 average, but were much higher in November compared to the 2009-2014 average.

Detailed descriptions of gear types used in the North Carolina striped mullet commercial fishery can be found in Amendment 1 (NCDMF 2015). Historically, seines and gill-nets are the two primary gear types used in the striped mullet commercial fishery, with most commercial landings prior to 1978 coming from the seine fishery. Gill-nets replaced seines as the dominant gear type in the striped mullet commercial fishery in 1979. Striped mullet commercial landings since 2009 have been dominated by runaround gill-nets with smaller contributions from set gill-nets and minimal contributions from beach seines, drift gill-nets, cast nets, and other gears (Figure 7). Commercial landings from runaround gill-nets peaked in 2010 and have declined since with lows in 2015 and 2016. Commercial landings from set gill-nets peaked in 2011 and have also declined since with lows in 2015, 2016, and 2017. Commercial landings from the beach seine fishery were below 40,000 pounds from 2009-2012 before increasing to 95,000 pounds in 2013 and then increasing again to 134,000 pounds in 2014. After peaking, beach seine landings declined in 2015 to 24,000 pounds then decreased again in 2016 to a low of 9,500 pounds. Commercial landings from the beach seine fishery for 2017 are currently incomplete.

The number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet varies by gear type. From 2009-2017 runaround gill-nets and set gill-nets accounted for most trips landing striped mullet with minimal contributions from beach seines, cast nets, drift gill-nets, and other gears (Figure 8). The number of runaround gill-net trips landing striped mullet was consistent from 2009-2017 with a low of 2,153 in 2011 (2,179 runaround gill-net trips landed striped mullet in 2017). However, the pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip has been declining since 2014 with a slight increase in 2017 (Figure 9). From 2009-2014 the pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip fluctuated little ranging from 356 pounds in 2013 to 506 pounds in 2009. In 2015, the pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip dropped to 340 pounds and then dropped again in 2016 to 312 pounds. Pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip in 2017 was 370 pounds.

The number of set gill-net trips landing striped mullet fluctuated little from 2009-2014 before declining in 2015 then again in 2016 to a low of 3,481 trips (Figure 8). The number of set gill-net trips landing striped mullet declined again in 2017 to 3,234 trips. Closures caused by sea turtle and Atlantic sturgeon interactions may have impacted the number of set gill-net trips landing striped mullet as some of these closures occurred during the peak months for striped mullet landings. Striped mullet is not generally targeted with set gill-nets but small landings from this gear are not uncommon. Pounds of striped mullet landed per set gill-net trip has generally been below 100 pounds since 2009 but has generally declined since 2011 to a low of 54 pounds per trip in 2016 before increasing in 2017 to 78 pounds per trip (Figure 9).

The number of beach seine trips landing striped mullet has generally declined since 2009 with a peak in 2010 (Figure 8). The largest declines occurred beginning in 2014 when only 13 beach seine trips landed striped mullet. The number of beach seine trips landing striped mullet further declined in 2015 and 2016 when nine and seven beach seine trips, respectively, landed striped mullet. The pounds of striped mullet landed per beach seine trip were low from 2009-2012 before increasing to 2,895 pounds in 2013 and then again in 2014 to 10,347 pounds (Figure 9). Since 2014, pounds of striped mullet per beach seine trip has declined to 1,363 pounds in 2016. Beach seine data from 2017 is currently incomplete.

Most striped mullet commercial landings from beach seines occur during the Bogue Banks stop net fishery. The stop net fishery has operated under fixed seasons and net and area restrictions since 1993. Stop nets are limited in number (four), length (400 yards), and mesh sizes (minimum eight inches-outside panels, six inches-middle section). Stop nets are only permitted along Bogue Banks (Carteret County) in the Atlantic Ocean from October 1 to November 30. However, the stop net season was extended to include December 3 to December 17 in 2015 due to minimal landings of striped mullet (Proclamation M-28-2015). Due to the schooling nature of striped mullet, the beach seine fishery has the potential to be a high-volume fishery with thousands of pounds landed during a single trip.

Value

As striped mullet commercial landings have declined, the overall value of the striped mullet commercial fishery has declined (Figure 10). From 2009-2014 the striped mullet commercial fishery had an average dockside value of 1.048 million dollars with a low of 715 thousand dollars in 2009 and a high of 1.403 million dollars in 2013. These values are not adjusted for inflation. Value declined in 2015 to 804 thousand dollars (23% decrease from 2009-2014 average) as landings decreased, and declined again in 2016 to a low of 669 thousand dollars (36% decrease from 2009-2014 average) as landings continued to decline. Dockside value from 2017 is currently unavailable. Despite the overall decline in value, the annual average price per pound for striped mullet has generally increased since 2009, including increases in 2015 and 2016 to $0.65 and $0.69 per pound respectively (Figure 11). Because of the value of striped mullet roe, the commercial fishery is seasonal with highest demand occurring in the fall when the fish are migrating to the ocean to spawn. This causes the value of the striped mullet commercial fishery to fluctuate seasonally. Value generally remains low from January-September before peaking in October and November (Figure 12). Because of low commercial landings in 2015 and 2016, value in October and November was much lower than the average value from 2009-2014. However, price per pound for striped mullet in 2015 and 2016 was generally higher in all months than the average price per pound from 2009-2014 (Figure 13).

Areas

While striped mullet is found throughout coastal North Carolina, commercial landings and effort varies considerably between regions of the state. Since 2009, most striped mullet commercial landings have come from Pamlico Sound followed by Albemarle Sound, Core Sound, Neuse River, and the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 14). Large declines in striped mullet commercial landings occurred in most areas in 2015 and 2016 when compared to the average landings from 2009-2014. The decline is most notable in Pamlico Sound, Albemarle Sound, Core Sound, Neuse River, and the Atlantic Ocean. Though declines in commercial landings did occur in other areas of the state, these areas did not see steep declines in 2015 and 2016 striped mullet commercial landings when compared to 2009-2014 average commercial landings. However, it should be noted these areas account for a smaller portion of striped mullet commercial landings annually (areas south of Pamlico and Core sounds accounted for ~18% of commercial landings from 2009-2017; excluding landings from the Atlantic Ocean). Many areas, including those that account for large portions of striped mullet landings, had landings increases in 2017 compared to 2015 and 2016. However, 2017 commercial landings in most areas were still much lower than their 2009-2014 averages.

The number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet follows a similar geographical distribution as commercial landings over the same time period, though the number of commercial trips landing striped mullet in Albemarle Sound is high (Figure 15) compared to total striped mullet landings from this area (Figure 14), and is likely the result of the small landings per trip (Figure 16; See Directed Commercial Fishing Trips Section). The most notable declines in trips landing striped mullet occurred in Pamlico Sound and Albemarle Sound while most other areas experienced little decline (Figure 15). Number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet increased in most areas in 2017 compared to 2015 and 2016 and were comparable to the 2009-2014 average. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per trip declined in most areas in 2015 and 2016 when compared to average landings per trip from 2009-2014 (Figure 16). While average landings per trip remained consistent in some areas, large declines did occur in areas typically responsible for 38% of striped mullet landings (from 2009-2014) including Core Sound and the Neuse River. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip did increase in some areas in 2017 including Croatan Sound, Roanoke Sound, Neuse River, and the Atlantic Ocean, but was generally similar to values from 2015 and 2016.

Directed Commercial Fishing Trips

Methodology

Due to the schooling behavior of striped mullet large catches from a single commercial fishing trip are not uncommon, particularly during the fall (i.e., October and November) when large schools of striped mullet migrate to the ocean to spawn. To better understand fluctuations in commercial fishing effort for striped mullet and success in these fisheries, landings data were grouped into three categories by pounds of striped mullet landed. The three groupings included any commercial fishing trips with recorded striped mullet that landed less than 50 pounds of striped mullet, landed between 50-100 pounds of striped mullet, and landed greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet were assumed to not be targeting striped mullet as low landings of striped mullet are likely to be incidental and not uncommon in other fisheries. Commercial fishing trips landing between 50-100 pounds of striped mullet may be targeting striped mullet but based on analysis of landings from gears that are commonly used to target striped mullet (i.e., runaround gill-nets) it is more likely that these are trips with large incidental catches of striped mullet. Commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet were considered to be targeting striped mullet. Data examined included those from 2009 through 2017. Annual number of trips, trips by gear, trips by month, trips by area; and average pounds of striped mullet landed by gear, month, and area were analyzed. It should be noted that 2017 data should be considered preliminary. Data from November and December 2017 may be incomplete and data from December 2017 only represent electronic trip ticket submittals. For the 2009-2016 time period, total number of commercial fishing trips that might be expected to land striped mullet was used to calculate percentage of total commercial fishing trips for each landings group. Total number of commercial fishing trips that might be expected to land striped mullet was the sum of beach seine trips, cast nets trips, runaround gill-net trips, and set gill-net trips (NDCMF 2017). For ease of reference landing range categories may be denoted as follows in tables:

LRLT50 = less than 50 pounds of striped mullet
LR50100 = 50-100 pounds of striped mullet
LRGT100 = greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet

Trips

Most commercial fishing trips that land striped mullet land less than 50 pounds (57 percent). Commercial fishing trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet and greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet make up 13 and 30 percent of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet, respectively. The number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet peaked in 2013 at 5,917, declined from 2013-2015, then increased slightly in 2016 and 2017 (Table 1; Figure 17). Of the total commercial fishing trips, the percentage of trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet ranged from 12.2 percent in 2009 to 16.6 percent in 2016 (Table 2). From 2009-2017 around 1,000 commercial fishing trips per year have caught between 50-100 pounds of striped mullet, and has fluctuated little (Table 1; Figure 17). Of the total commercial fishing trips, the percentage of trips landing between 50-100 pounds of striped mullet ranged from 2.5 percent in 2009 to 4.3 percent in 2015 (Table 2).

The number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated little from 2009-2014 ranging from 2,228 trips in 2009 to 3,220 trips in 2010 and averaged 2,685 commercial trips per year (Table 1; Figure 17). The number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet declined to 2,257 trips in 2015, declined again to 1,771 trips in 2016 and then again to 1,739 trips in 2017. The decrease in 2015 represents a 16 percent decline from the 2009-2014 average, the decline in 2016 represents a 34% decline from the 2009-2014 average and the decline in 2017 represents a 35% decline from the 2009-2014 average. Of the total commercial fishing trips, the percentage of trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet has ranged from 5.3 percent in 2009 to 9.0 percent in 2010 (Table 2). The percentage of total commercial trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet has fluctuated since 2009 but declined in 2016 compared to 2015.

Because the commercial fishery primarily targets striped mullet roe, the fishery is seasonal with the highest demand occurring in the fall when the fish are migrating to the ocean to spawn. It should be noted that landings and effort data from November and December 2017 are incomplete and, while they are presented, were minimally considered in analysis of monthly trends. From 2009-2014, the average number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated between 300-500 trips from January-September before increasing to 748 trips in October and then declining slightly to 518 trips in November and 272 trips in December (Figure 18). The number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet in 2015 and 2016 was generally lower than the 2009-2014 average in all months with the exception of March 2015 and February 2016. The number of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet was much lower in 2015 and 2016 during the peak month of October but was similar during November 2016. The number of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet in 2017 followed a similar trend to 2015 and 2016 during the months of January-September. However, the number of trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet in October and November 2017 was similar to the 2009-2014 average.

The number of commercial fishing trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet is much lower than the number of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet (Figure 17). There was little difference, and no clear trend, in the number of commercial trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet during the months of January-August, and November-December from 2009-2017 (Figure 19). However, the number of commercial trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet was less than the 2009-2014 average in September-October 2015, 2016, and 2017.

The number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet is much lower than the number of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet during the months of January-September, and December (Figure 17). However, the number of commercial trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet is generally equivalent to the number of trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet during peak months of October and November. There was little difference in number of trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet between 2009-2017 during the months of January-September, and November-December though, the number of trips landing greater than 100 pounds was generally lower in 2015, 2016, and 2017 than the average from 2009-2014 (Figure 20). The number of commercial trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet during October was much lower in 2015, 2016, and 2017 than the average number of trips from 2009-2014.

Gear

From 2009-2017 set gill-net trips account for most commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds (Figure 21) and 50-100 pounds (Figure 22) of striped mullet. Runaround gill-nets and other gears make up a smaller but still significant portion of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet. Beach seines, cast nets, and drift gill-nets make up an insignificant portion of commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet. During the 2009-2014 time period, set gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated between 2,725 trips in 2011 to 4,195 trips in 2013 and averaged 3,437 trips. The number of set gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet declined from the 2009-2014 average by 30 percent in 2015, 29 percent in 2016, and 25 percent in 2017.

From 2009-2017 the number of set gill-net commercial trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet was similar to the number of runaround gill-net trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet (Figure 22). In addition, cast net trips made up a smaller, but still sizeable number of commercial trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. This change is likely the result of runaround gill-nets and cast nets being used to directly target striped mullet. Beach seines, drift gill-nets, and other gears make up an insignificant portion of commercial trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. The number of runaround gill-net trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated little from 2009-2017. The number of cast net trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated more widely from 2009-2017 but generally ranged from 100-200 trips per year. From 2009-2015 the number of set gill-net trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated little ranging from 504 trips in 2015 to 774 trips in 2010 and averaged 584 trips during this time period. The number of set gill-net trips landing 50-100 pounds declined by 34 percent in 2016 and 43 percent in 2017 compared to the 2009-2015 average.

Runaround gill-net trips accounted for most trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet from 2009-2017 with set gill-net trips making up a smaller but still significant portion of trips in this landings range (Figure 23). Similarly, cast net trips made up a smaller but distinct portion of commercial trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Beach seines, drift gill-nets, and other gears made up an insignificant portion of commercial trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. The number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet has fluctuated little from 2009-2016 but has been declining since 2012. The average number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet from 2009-2014 was 1,608 trips per year. The number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet declined from the 2009-2014 average by 14 percent in 2015, 28 percent in 2016, and 28 percent in 2017. The number of set gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated little from 2009-2014 but has been declining since. The number of cast net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet fluctuated between 100-200 trips from 2009-2017 and has been declining since 2015, though not by amounts outside of previous years trip numbers.

The number of runaround gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds and 50-100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 showed no clear differences from the 2009-2014 average during most months, with the exception of October and November 2016 and 2017 when number of trips was higher than the 2009-2014 average (Figure 24). The number of set gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds and 50-100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 was generally lower than the 2009-2014 average during most months, including the peak months of October and November (Figure 25).

The number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 differed little from the 2009-2014 average during the months of January-July, November, and December (Figure 26). Small differences begin to appear in August and September when the number of trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet is lower than the 2009-2014 average in 2015, 2016 and 2017. Number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 was much lower than the 2009-2014 average during the peak month of October.

The number of set gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, and 2017 differed from the 2009-2014 average during most months and was much lower during the months of July-December (Figure 27).

Areas

The number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds (Figure 28) and 50-100 pounds (Figure 29) of striped mullet differs greatly by area with most trips occurring in Albemarle Sound, Pamlico Sound, Neuse River, and Core Sound. While some areas have experienced little to no change in number of trips fitting these criteria there has generally been a declining trend with some increases in 2017. Similarly, the number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet differs by area with most trips fitting this landings criteria occurring in Albemarle Sound, Pamlico Sound, Neuse River, and Core Sound (Figure 30). However, the pattern of decline in these major areas is much clearer. The number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in most areas declined significantly in 2015, 2016, and 2017 compared to the 2009-2014 average, though number of trips did increase in 2017 compared to 2015 and 2016 in some areas. In areas that contribute minimally to overall striped mullet commercial landings (i.e., White Oak River, Cape Fear River) declines are less significant.

Landings Per Trip

Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip catching less than 50 pounds and 50-100 pounds of striped mullet has fluctuated little from 2009-2017 because most striped mullet landings from these trips are small incidental catches (Table 3; Figure 31). When analyzing average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip, only trips that landed greater than 100 pounds were considered because these represent trips that were likely targeting striped mullet. Annually, the average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet has fluctuated little from 2009-2017 (Table 3; Figure 31). From 2009-2014 commercial fishing trips that landed over 100 pounds of striped mullet averaged 608 pounds of striped mullet per trip. The average declined in 2015 to 495 pounds per trip (19 percent decline from the 2009-2014 average), and then again in 2016 to 481 pounds per trip (21 percent decline from the 2009-2014 average). However, the average pounds of striped mullet landed during these trips increased to 615 pounds per trip in 2017 (seven percent increase from 2016; one percent increase from 2009-2014 average).

There is no clear pattern in monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed by commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet (Figure 32). Average pounds landed generally fluctuated from January-August before increasing in September and peaking in October and November. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip landing greater than 100 pounds was slightly lower in the peak month of October in 2015 and 2016 when compared to the average from 2009-2014. However, in most other months, including November, there were not clear differences in 2015 and 2016 landings compared to the 2009-2014 average. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip in 2017 differed little from the 2009-2014 average from January-May. However, the average pounds per commercial trip in 2017 from June-October was generally lower than the average from 2009-2014. Average pounds per trip in 2017 from November-December differed little from the 2009-2014 average and was generally higher than average pounds landed during these months in 2015 and 2016.

Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet differs greatly by gear (Table 4; Figure 33). The striped mullet beach seine fishery is a high volume fishery that can land thousands of pounds of striped mullet per trip and generally all beach seine trips land greater than 100 pounds per trip. From 2009-2016, the average pounds of striped mullet landed per beach seine trip ranged from 1,590 pounds per trip in 2016 to 12,221 pounds per trip in 2014. Pounds of striped mullet per trip has fluctuated greatly with a very high peak in 2014. Beach seine landings data from 2017 are currently incomplete.

The average pounds of striped mullet caught in runaround gill-net trips that landed over 100 pounds of striped mullet has declined slightly since 2009 but has generally been steady since 2010 (Table 4; Figure 33). The average pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip landing greater than 100 pounds from 2009-2014 was 719 pounds per trip. The average pounds landed per trip in 2015, 2016 and 2017 represent 22, 22, and seven percent decreases from the 2009-2014 average, respectively.

The average pounds of striped mullet caught in set gill-net trips that landed over 100 pounds of striped mullet has declined slightly since 2012 (Table 4; Figure 33). Average pounds of striped mullet landed in these trips was 407 pounds per trip from 2009-2014. The average pounds landed per trip in 2015, and 2016 represent 71 and 27 percent decreases from the 2009-2014 average, respectively. Average pounds of striped mullet landed in set gill-net trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet increased by 14 percent in 2017 compared to the 2009-2014 average. The average pounds of striped mullet landed per cast net trip catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet has varied little from 2009-2017 (Table 4; Figure 33). Landings from drift gill-nets and other gears were not considered in this analysis because these gears are not generally used to target striped mullet.

There is no clear difference in patterns of monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed per runaround gill-net trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, or 2017 compared to the 2009-2014 average (Figure 34). However, average pounds per trip was lower in 2015 and 2016 during the peak month of October compared to the 2009-2014 average. Average pounds per trip in 2017 was not different from the 2009-2014 average during the peak months and was much higher during December (December 2017 data is preliminary).

There is no clear difference in patterns of monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed per set gill-net trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2015, 2016, or 2017 compared to the 2009-2014 average (Figure 35). The average pounds per trip in November 2015 was not different from the 2009-2014 average. Average pounds per trip was lower in 2015 and 2016 during the months of July-October and November 2016, compared to the 2009-2014 average. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per set gill-net trip in 2017 was not different from the 2009-2014 average during most months, and was significantly higher in May 2017.

Differences in monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed per beach seine trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet are more apparent between years (Figure 36). Average pounds landed per trip in November 2015 were similar to the 2009-2014 average. It should be noted that the beach seine fishery is only open during October and November but was extended into December in 2015. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per beach seine trip in October 2015 and October 2016 were significantly lower than the average from 2009-2014. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per beach seine trip in November 2016 was significantly lower than the 2009-2014 average, and the average pounds landed per trip in 2015. Beach seine landings from 2017 are currently incomplete.

Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip landing greater than 100 pounds differs by area (Figure 37) but not to the same extent as total landings (Figure 16). In most areas average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip declined in 2015 and 2016 when compared to the 2009-2014 average (Figure 37). However, average pounds landed per trip increased in most areas in 2017 when compared to 2015, and 2016 and was comparable to or higher than the 2009-2014 average in the Albemarle Sound, Croatan Sound, Pamlico Sound, Neuse River, Carteret County, White Oak River, New River, Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean.

Commercial Fish House Sampling

In 1982, the NCDMF initiated a statewide sampling program for the dominant commercial finfish fisheries. The objective was to obtain biological data on economically important fishes for use in management evaluations. Biological data were collected from fish houses for the ocean gill-net, long haul seine, pound net (sciaenid and flounder), beach seine/stop net, estuarine gill-net, and cast net commercial fisheries. Similar methods are used across these programs to sample commercial landings. Information gathered from this sampling includes landings composition, poundage landed, area fished, soak time, gear characteristics along with biological information including length, weight, and when possible age and sex information for target species.

Analysis

Annual length frequency and age frequency distributions were computed using data collected from NCDMF estuarine gill-net (runaround, set, drift, etc.) and beach seine sampling programs from 2005-2016. These programs were included because striped mullet are most commonly encountered in these fisheries. Male and female striped mullet were pooled in the creation of length frequency and age frequency distributions. Due to small sample sizes of age structures from larger striped mullet, ages were compiled annually across NCDMF fishery-dependent and independent sampling programs (Table 5). Male and female striped mullet were pooled in the creation of age length keys.

Results

From 2005-2016 modal fork length of striped mullet harvested in estuarine gill-nets and the beach seine fishery has generally fallen between 34-39 centimeters except for 2007 when modal fork length was 28 centimeters (Figure 38). From 2005-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet commercial catch falling between 34-39 centimeters fork length ranged from 35 percent in 2007 to 49 percent in 2012 (Table 6). From 2005-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet commercial catch falling below 34 centimeters fork length ranged from 20 percent in 2009 to 57 percent in 2007 and the percentage of the commercial catch above 39 centimeters ranged from eight percent in 2007 to 34 percent in 2009. In 2015 and 2016 the percentage of the striped mullet commercial catch falling between 34-39 centimeters fork length were 60 and 42 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet commercial catch falling below 34 centimeters fork length and above 39 centimeters fork length in 2015 were 15 percent and 25 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet commercial catch falling below 34 centimeters fork length and above 39 centimeters fork length in 2016 were 45 percent and 12 percent, respectively.

Age-frequency distributions derived from the estuarine gill-net and beach seine fisheries show striped mullet age one through three have historically dominated commercial landings since 2005 with a modal age in most years of two except for 2005 and 2006 when the modal age was one (Figure 39). From 2005-2014 the percentage of fish over age two ranged from four percent in 2006 to 55 percent in 2009 (Table 7). In 2015 the percentage of fish over age two was 45 percent, and the catch was largely comprised of age two and age three fish. In 2016 the percentage of fish over age two was 23 percent, and the catch was largely comprised of age one and age two fish. In 2016 the percentage of fish less than age two was 30 percent, the highest percentage of fish less than age two since 2006 when 72 percent of the catch was less than age two. Striped mullet older than age four have never comprised a large portion of commercial landings (Figure 39).

Commercial Discards

The Sea Turtle Bycatch Monitoring Program (P466) was designed to monitor bycatch in the gill-net fishery, providing onboard observations to characterize effort, catch, and finfish bycatch by area and season. Additionally, this program monitors fisheries for protected species interactions. The onboard observer program requires the observer to ride onboard the commercial fishing vessel and record detailed gill-net catch and discard information for all species encountered. Observers contact licensed commercial gill-net fishermen throughout the state to coordinate observed fishing trips. Fishing trips are observed throughout the year and data collected from each species include length, weight, and disposition (landed, live discard, dead discard, unmarketable discard).

Analysis

Commercial gill-net trips in which striped mullet were observed from 2009-2016 were examined for the number of striped mullet discards to examine trends in the number of striped mullet discards in commercial fisheries.

Results

From 2009-2016, a total of 10,375 striped mullet were observed from commercial large mesh (n=185 striped mullet) and commercial small mesh (n=10,190 striped mullet) gill-nets (Table 8). Of these, there were 39 unmarketable discards from large mesh gill-nets and 35 unmarketable discards from small mesh gill-nets. Because there are no regulations pertaining to striped mullet, there are no regulatory discards. Because discards of striped mullet are generally low it is difficult to discern any trends in discards.

Recreational

The Marine Recreational Information Program is primarily designed to sample anglers who use rod and reel as the mode of capture. Since most striped mullet are caught with cast nets for bait, and misidentification between striped mullet and white mullet is also common, recreational harvest data are imprecise. Bait mullet are usually released by anglers before observation by creel clerks and therefore cannot be identified to the species level. For these reasons, MRIP data was not considered in this analysis. In October 2011, NCDMF began a mail survey to develop catch and effort estimates for recreational cast net and seine use. However, this survey does not distinguish between striped and white mullet. For this reason, the survey was not considered in this analysis.

Fishery Independent

Fisheries-Independent Gill-Net Survey (Program 915)

The Fisheries Independent Gill-Net Survey, also known as Program 915 (P915), has sampled in Hyde and Dare Counties since 2001 and the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers since 2003. Sampling in the Cape Fear and New rivers was added in 2008.

Methodology

Anchored gill-nets are used to sample shallow and deep strata in each area. Each net gang consists of 30-yard segments of 3-, 3.5-, 4-, 4.5-, 5-, 5.5-, 6-, and 6.5-inch stretched mesh, for a total of 240 yards of net combined. Catches from an array of gill-nets comprise a single sample; two samples (one shallow, one deep)—totaling 480 yards of gill-net—are completed each trip. Gill-nets are typically deployed within an hour of sunset and fished the following morning. Efforts are made to keep all soak times within 12 hours. All gill-nets are constructed with a hanging ratio of 2:1. Nets constructed for shallow strata have a vertical height between six and seven feet. Prior to 2005, nets constructed for deep and shallow strata were made with the same configurations. Beginning in 2005, all deep-water nets were constructed with a vertical height of approximately 10 feet. With this configuration, all gill-nets were floating and fished the entire water column. Also since 2005, deep sets have been made along the 6-ft contour.

A stratified random sampling design is used, based on area and water depth. The rivers are divided into four areas in the Neuse River (Upper, Upper-Middle, Lower-Middle, and Lower), three areas in the Pamlico River (Upper, Middle, and Lower), and one area for the Pungo River (Figure 40). In 2003, the upper Neuse area was reduced to avoid damage to gear from obstructions, and the lower Neuse was expanded to increase coverage in the downstream area. The Pungo area was expanded to include a greater number of upstream sites where a more representative catch of striped bass may be acquired. In Pamlico Sound, each region is overlaid with a one-minute by one-minute grid system (equivalent to one square nautical mile) and delineated into shallow (<6 feet) and deep (>6 feet) strata using bathymetric data from NOAA navigational charts and field observations. Sampling is divided into two regions: Region 1, which includes areas of eastern Pamlico Sound adjacent to the Outer Banks from southern Roanoke Island to the northern end of Portsmouth Island; and Region 2, which includes Hyde County bays from Stumpy Point Bay to Abel's Bay and adjacent areas of western Pamlico Sound (Figure 41). Each of the two regions is further segregated into four similar sized areas to ensure that samples are evenly distributed throughout each region. These are denoted by either Hyde or Dare and numbers 1 through 4. The Hyde areas are numbered east to west, while the Dare areas are numbered north to south.

In the Southern District the New River is divided into upper and lower sections by a line going from Rhodes Point to the northern bank of French’s Creek and upper boundary shown by the 17 bridge in Jacksonville (Figure 42). The Cape Fear River consists of one sampling area from the northern end of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineer's Island south to the mouth of the river. The Cape Fear River area only utilizes shallow water sets due to high water flows and depth limitations and the New River has both shallow and deep water sets.

Each sampling area within each region is sampled twice a month. Within a month, except for Region 1 in June through August, a total of 32 samples are completed (eight areas x twice a month x two samples) in the Pamlico Sound and the Pamlico/Pungo and Neuse river areas. Beginning in 2012, area Dare1 is not sampled during the months of June, July, and August to minimize interactions with endangered and threatened sea turtles. In the Southern area (New and Cape Fear rivers) 12 samples are completed, comprised of eight from New River (two areas, upper and lower x twice a month x two samples shallow and deep) and four from the Cape Fear River (one area x four times a month x one shallow sample).

All fish are sorted by species. A count and a total weight to the nearest 0.01 kg, including damaged specimens, are recorded. Length, age, and reproductive samples are taken from selected target species, including striped mullet.

Potential Biases

Although this program was not designed to specifically target striped mullet, striped mullet are a target species of this survey. Though this survey does not sample the many shallow creeks and tributaries off the main river stems, habitats frequently used by striped mullet, the stratified random design of the survey and the broad area of habitats sampled in the main estuarine system should be sufficient to detect trends in striped mullet relative abundance. The range of gill-net mesh sizes used in this survey would exclude the availability of the smallest individuals to the sample gear.

Analysis

Because sampling in rivers did not span all of 2003, analysis was limited to data from 2004-2017. For P915, relative abundance is defined as the number of striped mullet captured per sample, with a sample being one array of nets fished for 12 hours. To provide the most relevant index for use in the 2011 striped mullet stock assessment, data were limited to those collected from shallow river (Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo) areas during October through November, when and where most striped mullet occurred. Since the survey primarily catches adult striped mullet, juveniles were excluded from the calculations.

For this analysis, relative abundance (and standard error) was calculated for all months combined and for all months excluding October and November to examine if peak striped mullet relative abundance has shifted. Striped mullet relative abundance was also calculated monthly for each year to examine peak striped mullet relative abundance at a finer time scale and for comparison to climactic events (i.e., hurricanes). Catch data from Hyde and Dare counties and the Cape Fear and New rivers was not used for stock assessment purposes in 2011 because of generally low striped mullet relative abundance in these areas and the short time series of the Cape Fear and New rivers data during the 2011 assessment. For this analysis, relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow samples in Hyde and Dare counties and the Cape Fear and New rivers was examined using the same length cutoffs and time periods established for the stock assessment index to see if striped mullet were abundant in other areas of the state. Striped mullet relative abundance from deep-water sets is not shown but was examined and found few striped mullet caught in these samples.

In addition to standard index calculation, a generalized linear model (GLM) framework was used to develop an index and compute associated standard errors. This method allows for environmental factors to be incorporated into the calculation of the abundance index. Both Poisson and negative binomial error distributions were considered and the selected distribution was based on the estimate of dispersion (ratio of variance to the mean; Zuur 2009). The Poisson distribution assumes equi-dispersion—that is, the variance is equal to the mean. Count data are more often characterized by a variance larger than the mean, known as overdispersion. Some causes of overdispersion include missing covariates, missing interactions, outliers, modeling non-linear effects as linear, ignoring hierarchical data structure, ignoring temporal or spatial correlation, excessive number of zeros, and noisy data (Zuur et al. 2009, 2012). A less common situation is underdispersion in which the variance is less than the mean. Underdispersion may be due to the model fitting several outliers too well or inclusion of too many covariates or interactions (Zuur et al. 2009). Data were first fit with a standard Poisson GLM and the degree of dispersion was then evaluated. If over- or underdispersion was detected, an attempt was made to identify and eliminate the cause of the over- or underdispersion (to the extent allowed by the data) before considering alternative models, as suggested by Zuur et al. (2012). In the case of overdispersion, a negative binomial distribution can be used as it allows for overdispersion relative to the Poisson distribution. Alternatively, one can use a quasi-GLM model to correct the standard errors for overdispersion. If the overdispersion results from an excessive number of zeros (more than expected for a Poisson or negative binomial), then a model designed to account for these excess zeros (zero-inflated or zero-altered) can be applied.

Potential covariates were evaluated for collinearity by calculating variance inflation factors, applying a correlation analysis, or both. Collinearity exists when there is correlation between covariates and its presence causes inflated P-values. All available covariates were included in the initial GLM model and assessed for significance using likelihood ratio statistics. Non-significant (alpha = 0.01) covariates were removed using backwards selection to find the best-fitting predictive model for each species. All GLM modeling was performed in R (R Core Team 2017).

Length and age compositions were computed based on adult striped mullet data, from shallow Neuse, Pamlico/Pungo, Cape Fear, and New river samples from two periods. Period one was January-June and period two was July-December. Length frequency data from the Cape Fear and New rivers were not included in the 2011 assessment, and in this analysis, are presented separately from length frequency data from the Neuse, Pamlico and Pungo rivers. Age frequency data are only presented for the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers.

Results

Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet (shallow samples) indicated high, but variable, relative abundance from 2004-2014 (2004-2014 annual average is 10.9 per sample) with relative abundance fluctuating between seven and 16 fish per sample with peaks in 2007, 2011, and 2014 (Table 9; Figure 43). Relative abundance dropped in 2015 to 3.7 fish per sample before dropping again in 2016 to 3.1 fish per sample. Values from 2015 and 2016 represent by far the lowest values in the time series. Relative abundance increased slightly in 2017 to 3.4 fish per sample, still well below the time series average. Indices for all months combined and all months except October and November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend, though both indices decreased in 2015, 2016, and 2017 compared to 2014.

A GLM framework was used to develop an index for the Neuse and Pamlico/Pungo rivers portion of the survey including only shallow samples taken during October-November. Available covariates for this portion of the survey were year, strata, water depth (m), temperature (degrees Celsius), salinity (parts per thousand), and dissolved oxygen (milligrams per liter). The best-fitting GLM for the index of relative abundance for striped mullet from this portion of the survey assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, water depth, and salinity as significant covariates. The GLM-standardized index for this portion of the survey indicated an increasing trend from 2006-2011, with peaks in 2007 and 2011 (Figure 44). The index declined slightly from 2011-2014, before declining to a time series low in 2015, and then again to a new low in 2016. The index increased slightly in 2017, but was still at a level comparable to the 2015, and 2016 lows.

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the Neuse River (shallow samples) indicated generally high, but variable, relative abundance from 2004-2014 (2004-2014 average is 10) with relative abundance fluctuating between 4.5 and 18 fish per sample with peaks in 2007, 2010, and 2014 (Table 9; Figure 45). Relative abundance dropped in 2015 to 4.3 before dropping again in 2016 to 4.0 fish per sample. Index values from 2015 and 2016 represent the lowest values in the time series. Relative abundance increased slightly in 2017 to 4.6 fish per sample, still well below the time series average. Indices for all months combined and all months except October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend, though both indices decreased in 2015, 2016, and 2017 compared to 2014.

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the Pamlico and Pungo rivers indicated generally high relative abundance from 2004-2014 (2004-2014 average is 11.7) with relative abundance fluctuating between eight and 20 fish per sample with a peak in 2011 (Table 9; Figure 46). Relative abundance dropped in 2015 to 3.3 before dropping again in 2016 to 2.4 fish per sample. Values from 2015 and 2016 represent by far the lowest values in the time series. Relative abundance increased slightly in 2017 to 3.4 fish per sample, still well below the time series average. Indices for all months combined and all months except October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend though both indices decreased in 2015, 2016, and 2017 compared to 2014.

Monthly relative abundance (shallow samples from Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers) was highest in October or November in nine of 14 years examined (Figure 47). In 2005, highest relative abundance occurred in July. In 2006 and 2016, highest relative abundance occurred in August. In 2015, highest relative abundance occurred in March. In 2017, highest relative abundance occurred in December. It should be noted that during 2005 and 2006, even though relative abundance was highest outside of the peak months of October and November, relative abundance was also high in these months. In 2015, 2016, and 2017 relative abundance was not high during typical peak months and was low throughout the entire year. In these three years relative abundance in most months was lower than the 2004-2014 average.

From 2004-2017 modal fork length of striped mullet caught in the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers (shallow samples) during period one (February-June) generally fell between 28-32 centimeters fork length (Figure 48). From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters ranged from 40 percent in 2009 to 76 percent in 2013 (Table 10). From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 28 centimeters fork length ranged from one percent in 2009 to seven percent in 2006. From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch greater than 32 centimeters fork length ranged from 22 percent in 2014 to 59 percent in 2009. In 2015 and 2016 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters fork length was 57 and 64 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2015 was two percent and 41 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2016 was one percent and 34 percent respectively. In 2017 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters fork length was 54 percent. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2017 was 14 percent and 32 percent, respectively.

From 2004-2017 modal fork length of striped mullet caught in the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers (shallow samples) during period two (July-December) generally fell between 28-36 centimeters fork length (Figure 48). From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters ranged from 60 percent in 2008 to 81 percent in 2005 (Table 10). From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 28 centimeters fork length ranged from one percent in 2007 to seven percent in 2004 and 2006. From 2004-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch greater than 36 centimeters fork length ranged from 14 percent in 2005 to 39 percent in 2008. In 2015 and 2016 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters fork length was 64 and 70 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2015 was two percent and 35 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2016 was six percent and 24 percent respectively. In 2017 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters fork length was 74 percent. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2017 was six percent and 20 percent, respectively.

Annual age frequency distributions were derived from striped mullet length data collected from the Neuse and Pamlico rivers annually from 2005-2016. Male and female striped mullet were pooled in the creation of age-length keys. Due to small sample sizes of age structures from larger striped mullet, ages were compiled annually across NCDMF fishery-dependent and independent sampling programs (Table 5). Most of the P915 catch consisted of striped mullet age one through three with a modal age in most years of two except in 2005 when modal age was one (Figure 49). From 2005-2016 the proportion of age-2 fish ranged from 33 percent in 2009 to 71 percent in 2010, and was 56 percent and 51 percent in 2015 and 2016, respectively (Table 11). From 2005-2016 the proportion of fish over age two ranged from 8 percent in 2013 to 33 percent in 2009. In 2015 the proportion of striped mullet older than age two was 19 percent. In 2016 the proportion of striped mullet greater than age two was 14 percent. From 2005-2014 the proportion of fish less than age two has ranged from 14 percent in 2010 to 43 percent in 2005. The proportion of striped mullet less than age two in 2015 was 25 percent. The proportion of striped mullet less than age two in 2016 was 35 percent.

Hyde and Dare Counties

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in Pamlico Sound (shallow samples) indicated generally low relative abundance fluctuating between 0.3 and 3.4 fish per sample with a large peak in 2010 (Table 12; Figure 50). Relative abundance in 2015, 2016, and 2017 was consistent with previous years, and did increase slightly in 2017. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend.

A GLM framework was used to develop an index for the Pamlico Sound portion of the survey including only shallow samples taken during October-November. Available covariates for this portion of the survey were year, strata, water depth (m), temperature (degrees Celsius), salinity (parts per thousand), and dissolved oxygen (milligrams per liter). The best-fitting GLM for the index of relative abundance for striped mullet from this portion of the survey assumed a zero-inflated negative binomial distribution and included year, and temperature as significant covariates for the count model and year, strata, water depth, and dissolved oxygen as significant covariates for the binary model. The GLM-standardized index for this portion of the survey indicates generally low striped mullet relative abundance with an increasing trend from 2006-2010, and a large peak in 2010 (Figure 51). The index declined from 2010-2013, and has been stable since.

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the western Pamlico Sound (shallow samples, Region 2) fluctuated between 0.2 and 5.4 fish per sample with large peaks in 2008 and 2010 (Table 12; Figure 52). Relative abundance has generally declined since 2010 including declines in 2015, 2016, and 2017. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend. The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in eastern Pamlico Sound (shallow samples, Region 1) generally fluctuated with little trend around one fish per sample before increasing in 2009, peaking in 2010, remaining high in 2011, and then declining to normal values in 2012 (Table 12; Figure 53). Relative abundance did increase in 2015 to around two fish per sample and remained at this level in 2016, and 2017. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend. Monthly relative abundance was not examined for these areas because of the overall low numbers of striped mullet encountered during sampling.

Cape Fear and New rivers

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the Cape Fear and New rivers (shallow samples) generally fluctuated between three and eight fish per sample with peaks in 2008, 2010, and 2016 (Table 13; Figure 54). Relative abundance increased in 2016 to 5.6 fish per sample, the third highest value in the time series. Relative abundance declined in 2017 to a time series low of 1.1 fish per sample. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance generally fluctuating without any noticeable trend with peaks similar to those of the October-November index.

A GLM framework was used to develop an index for the Cape Fear and New rivers portion of the survey including only shallow samples taken during October-November. Available covariates for this portion of the survey were year, strata, water depth (m), temperature (degrees Celsius), salinity (parts per thousand), and dissolved oxygen (milligrams per liter). The best-fitting GLM for the index of relative abundance for striped mullet from this portion of the survey assumed a quasi-Poisson distribution and included year and strata as significant covariates. The GLM-standardized index for this portion of the survey indicated large fluctuations in the early portion of the survey with a peak in 2010 (Figure 55). The index declined slightly from 2012-2015 peaking again in 2016. The index declined to a time series low in 2017.

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the Cape Fear River fluctuated widely with lows in 2009 and 2011 below one fish per sample and large peaks in 2010, 2012, and 2016 of around seven fish per sample (Table 13; Figure 56). Relative abundance increased in 2016 to 7.5 fish per sample, the second highest value in the time series. Relative abundance declined in 2017 to 2.4 fish per sample. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance but generally increased from 2011-2016 before declining in 2017.

The October-November index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the New River fluctuated widely in the early part of the time series, peaking in 2010 (Table 13; Figure 57). Since 2011, relative abundance has fluctuated little but did increase to 12.1 fish per sample in 2016, the third highest value in the time series. Relative abundance declined in 2017 to a time series low of 2.4 fish per sample. Indices for all months combined and all months excluding October-November indicated lower relative abundance and followed a similar trend to the primary October-November index.

Monthly relative abundance (shallow samples from Cape Fear and New rivers) was highest in October or November in six of ten years examined (Figure 58). In 2009 and 2010, the highest relative abundance occurred in December and in 2014 and 2017 highest relative abundance occurred in September. It should be noted that during 2009, 2010, and 2014, even though relative abundance was highest outside of the peak months of October and November, relative abundance remained high in these months. In 2017 relative abundance was lower than the 2008-2014 average in every month.

From 2008-2017 modal fork length of striped mullet caught in the Cape Fear and New rivers (shallow samples) during period one (February-June) generally fell between 28-32 centimeters fork length except for in 2012 when modal fork length was 34 centimeters (Figure 59). From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters ranged from 25 percent in 2012 to 66 percent in 2013 (Table 14). From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 28 centimeters fork length ranged from zero in 2008 and 2012 to eight percent in 2011. From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch greater than 32 centimeters fork length ranged from 28 percent in 2013 to 75 percent in 2012. In 2015 and 2016 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters fork length was 62 and 64 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2015 was zero and 38 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2016 was five percent and 31 percent respectively. In 2017 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-32 centimeters fork length was 70 percent. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 32 centimeters fork length in 2017 was seven percent and 22 percent respectively.

From 2008-2017 modal fork length of striped mullet caught in the Cape Fear and New rivers (shallow samples) during period two (July-December) generally fell between 28-36 centimeters fork length (Figure 59). From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters ranged from 56 percent in 2009 to 80 percent in 2013 (Table 14). From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 28 centimeters fork length ranged from one percent in 2010 to four percent in 2009, 2011, and 2012. From 2008-2014 the percentage of the striped mullet catch greater than 36 centimeters fork length ranged from 18 percent in 2013 to 40 percent in 2009. In 2015 and 2016 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters fork length was 71 and 67 percent, respectively. In 2017 the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 28-36 centimeters fork length was 86 percent. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2015 was three percent and 26 percent, respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2016 was six percent and 26 percent respectively. The percentage of the striped mullet catch falling below 28 centimeters fork length and above 36 centimeters fork length in 2017 was six percent and eight percent respectively.

<u>Striped Bass Independent Gill-Net Survey (Program 135)</u>

In October 1990, the NCDMF initiated the Striped Bass Independent Gill-Net Survey, also known as Program 135 (P135). The survey was designed to monitor the striped bass population in the Albemarle Sound and Roanoke River.

Methodology

The survey follows a random stratified design, stratified by geographic area. This survey divides the water bodies comprising the Albemarle region into six sample zones that are further subdivided into one-mile square quadrants with an average of 22 quadrants per zone (Figure 60). The survey gear is a multi-mesh monofilament gill-net. Four gangs of twelve meshes (2.5-, 3-, 3.5-, 4-, 4.5-, 5-, 5.5-, 6-, 6.5-, 7-, 8-, 10-inch stretch) of gill-nets are set in each quadrant by the fishing crew, one two-gang set is weighted to fish at the bottom (sink net), and the other is floating unless the area is unsuitable for gill-net sampling (marked waterways and areas with excessive submerged obstructions). Alternate zones and quadrants are randomly selected in the event the primary selection cannot be fished. A fishing day is defined as the two crews fishing the described full complement of nets for that segment for one day. One unit of effort is defined as each 40-yard net fished for 24 hours.

The sampling year is divided into three segments: fall-winter, spring, and summer. Summer sampling was discontinued in 1993. The areas fished, sampling frequency, and sampling effort are altered seasonally to sample the various segments of the striped bass population.

All striped bass are measured and additional data are recorded while other species collected are counted and subsampled for length, age, and sex information.

Potential Biases

P135 is specifically designed to target striped bass. However, striped mullet are counted and subsampled for length (mm) when collected. Gill-nets are the only gear used in this program which could exclude some smaller individuals.

Analysis

Due to shifts in fishing methods and effort during the spring segment and because it is not representative of the striped mullet stock, data from March through May are not used in this analysis. To provide the most relevant index, data were limited to those collected from 2.5-inch to 5.5-inch mesh sizes during November through February (fall-winter), when and where the majority of striped mullet occurred. Since the survey primarily catches adult striped mullet, juveniles were excluded from the calculations. Data were also limited to those collected in less than 10 feet of water because this sampled most of the water column. Annual and monthly relative abundance (and standard error) was calculated using a gang of nets (2.5-5.0 ISM) during the fall/winter segment that fished in less than 10 feet of water. Relative abundance was weighted by zone because each zone sampled has a variable amount of available inshore habitat. Annual length frequencies for P135 were developed for 1994-2017, using the same restrictions on the data as relative abundance for mesh size, time of year, and depth.

The GLM method used to model the relative abundance of adult striped mullet in Program 915 (see P915 section above) was also used to model the relative abundance of adult striped mullet in Program 135.

Results

Since 1994, a total of 3,461 striped mullet have been captured from 2.5-inch to 5.5-inch mesh sizes during November through Feburary in less than 10 feet of water. Striped mullet relative abundance in P135 historically averaged approximately three fish per set before peaking to a high of 15 in 2014 and 13 in 2015 (Table 15; Figure 61). Striped mullet relative abundance decreased to a time series low of zero fish per set in 2016 and 2017. Following the series highs in January 2014 and Feburary 2015, monthly relative abundance has remained at zero fish per set, including into 2017 (Figure 62). GLMs were applied to P135 data, but no model provided a good fit for the data.

Fork lengths of striped mullet captured during P135 sampling ranged from 18 to 52 cm (Figure 63). Length frequencies have relatively wide, but variable, distribution until 2013. Beginning in 2013, the size distribution narrowed. However, low striped mullet sample sizes in P135 overall make it difficult to definititvely conclude anything about changes to size distributions. In 2016 and 2017 no striped mullet were captured so no length information was collected.

Striped Mullet Electroshock Survey (Program 146)

The NCDMF Striped Mullet Electroshock Survey also known as Program 146 (P146) was initiated in 2003 to produce a fisheries-independent index of relative abundance for striped mullet in the central district of North Carolina. Twelve sampling stations were established among four sites (three stations per site) in the Neuse River and its tributaries (Figure 64). The Neuse River area is an important year-round habitat and a major migration path for striped mullet in North Carolina.

Methodology

Sampling is conducted over a fixed 500-meter stretch of shoreline in linear transects at each station. Electric current is generated from a 16-hp Briggs and Straton generator (model number 7.5GPP—Smith Root). Sampling is conducted by boat with two netters. Dip-net mesh sizes are ⅛ and ¾ inches, respectively.

Samples were collected monthly from 2003 to 2008. As of 2009, sampling was reduced to January through April and October through December, while continuing to sample each station once per month.

All species that are netted are identified to the lowest possible taxon and counted. Individual length measurements are recorded for commercially and recreationally important marine species. All netted fish are held in a holding tub and enumerated and/or measured after the 500 meter transect has been sampled.

Potential Biases

Program 146 is the only NCDMF survey designed to target striped mullet. Currently this program covers a small geographic area located within the Neuse River. Additionally, it does not correlate well with other programs. Electrofishing gear can have biases in species composition, size distribution, and abundance (Reynolds 1983; McInerny and Cross 1996).

Analysis

Since the survey primarily catches adult striped mullet, juveniles were excluded from the analysis. For the 2011 stock assessment, to provide the most relevant index, data were limited to those collected during January through April, when the majority of striped mullet occurred in the Neuse River. However, to thoroughly examine the available data, striped mullet relative abundance (number of fish per shocking session; and standard error) in this examination of the data was calculated by year, both periods (January through April and October through December), and by month. Annual length frequencies for P146 were also developed for 2004-2017.

The GLM method used to model the relative abundance of adult striped mullet in Program 915 (see P915 section above) was also used to model the relative abundance of adult striped mullet in Program 146.

Results

The overall striped mullet relative abundance had been decreasing since 2013 and reached a series low in 2016 with 16 striped mullet per shocking session, well below the 2004-2014 average of 72 striped mullet per shocking session (Table 16; Figure 65). In 2017, striped mullet relative abundance increased to 27 striped mullet per shocking session, but is still 63 percent below the 2004-2014 time series average.

Striped mullet relative abundance exhibited a declining trend during both the January-April and October-December time periods (Table 16; Figure 65). January-April relative abundance has decreased since 2014 to a low of 20 striped mullet per shocking session in 2016, a 78 percent decrease from the 2004-2014 January-April average (the time series low is 19 striped mullet per shocking session in 2012). Following the 2016 low, relative abundance during January-April increased to 26 striped mullet per shocking session in 2017, a 71 percent decrease from the 2004-2014 average. Following a series high relative abundance in 2012 of 53 striped mullet per shocking session, October-December relative abundance declined to a low of 12 striped mullet per shocking session in 2015. October-December relative abundance in 2016 remained low but did not significantly decrease further. Striped mullet relative abundance in October-December increased to 27 striped mullet per shocking session in 2017. Relative abundance of striped mullet during the February-March time period has fluctuated with peaks in 2005, 2010, and 2014. Relative abundance during this portion of the survey declined to a time series low in 2016, and remained low in 2017.

Months for the GLM analysis were limited to February and March, when striped mullet abundance within the P146 sample areas was determined to be persistent (Lee and Rock 2017). Available covariates for P146 were year, area, water depth (m), temperature (degrees Celsius), salinity (parts per thousand) and dissolved oxygen (milligrams per liter). The best-fitting GLM for the P146 index of relative abundance assumed a quasi-Poisson distribution and included year, area, temperature, salinity and dissolved oxygen as significant covariates. The P146 GLM standardized index of striped mullet relative abundance was variable between 2004-2014, has been declining since 2014, and continued to decline in 2017 to a new time series low (Figure 66).

Monthly striped mullet relative abundance generally peaks during the primary striped mullet sampling season of January-April (Figure 67), though the specific peak month was variable. Monthly relative abundance was highest outside the primary striped mullet sampling season in only one year (2012, December). Seasonal abundance peaks are not present in 2015, 2016 and 2017, with consistently depressed relative abundance across months.

Modal fork length of striped mullet caught in P146 from 2004-2017 for the time period January through April (Period 1) ranged from 12 to 54 centimeters (Table 17; Figure 68). Length frequencies for the time series were variable with modal length generally falling between 24-32 centimeters, except in 2011 when modal fork length was 20 centimeters. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 24-32 centimeters ranged from 35 percent in 2011 to 88 percent in 2014. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 24 centimeters fork length ranged from zero in 2007 to 41 percent in 2011. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was greater than 32 centimeters fork length ranged from five percent in 2010 and 2014 to 24 percent in 2009 and 2011. In 2015, 2016, and 2017, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that fell between 24-32 centimeters fork length was 85, 82, and 89 percent, respectively. In 2015, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 24 centimeters fork length and greater than 32 centimeters fork length was five percent and 10 percent, respectively. In 2016, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 24 centimeters fork length and greater than 32 centimeters fork length was one percent and 17 percent, respectively. In 2017, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 24 centimeters fork length and greater than 32 centimeters fork length was one percent and 10 percent, respectively.

Modal fork length of striped mullet caught in P146 from 2004-2017 for the time period October through December (Period 2) ranged from 20 to 56 centimeters (Table 17; Figure 68). Length frequencies for the time series were variable with modal length generally falling between 26-34 centimeters, except in 2011 when modal fork length was 24 centimeters and in 2008 when modal fork length was 36 centimeters. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch falling between 26-34 centimeters ranged from 59 percent in 2011 to 92 percent in 2005. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch less than 26 centimeters fork length ranged from zero in 2005 to 36 percent in 2011. From 2004-2014, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was greater than 34 centimeters fork length ranged from four percent in 2009 to 28 percent in 2008. In 2015, 2016, and 2017, the percentage of striped mullet that fell between 26-34 centimeters fork length was 83, 94, and 87 percent, respectively. In 2015, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 26 centimeters fork length and greater than 34 centimeters fork length was two percent and 15 percent, respectively. In 2016, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 26 centimeters fork length and greater than 34 centimeters fork length was one percent and five percent, respectively. In 2017, the percentage of the striped mullet catch that was less than 26 centimeters fork length and greater than 34 centimeters fork length was seven percent and five percent, respectively.

Annual age frequency distributions were derived from striped mullet length data collected during P146 sampling annually from 2005-2016. Male and female striped mullet were pooled in the creation of age-length keys. Due to small sample sizes of age structures from larger striped mullet, ages were compiled annually across NCDMF fishery-dependent and independent sampling programs (Table 5). The modal age of the catch has generally been age one (2005, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2012 and 2013) or age two (2007, 2008, 2010, 2014, 2015 and 2016) (Figure 69). From 2005-2014 the proportion of striped mullet over age two has ranged from three percent in 2010 to 17 percent in 2009 (Table 18). The proportion of age one and age two striped mullet in the catch from 2005-2014 ranged from 66 percent in 2009 to 94 percent in 2010. In 2015, the proportion of the catch greater than age two was 11 percent and the proportion of age one and two fish was 87 percent. In 2016, the proportion of the catch greater than age two was nine percent and the proportion of age one and two fish was 89 percent.

Other Considerations

Hurricane Impacts

Hurricanes occur frequently in eastern North Carolina, particularly in the fall during peak striped mullet fishing periods, and can have significant impacts on the striped mullet fishery. Hurricanes can damage fishing gear, prevent fishermen from fishing or can cause striped mullet to leave the estuarine system earlier than normal (Burgess et al. 2007). Recently major hurricanes have occurred in September 1984 (Hurricane Diana), September 1985 (Hurricane Gloria), September 1989 (Hurricane Hugo), September 1996 (Hurricane Fran), September 1999 (Hurricane Floyd), September 2003 (Hurricane Isabel), and August 2011 (Hurricane Irene; Figure 1). In September 2016, heavy rains from tropical storms Julia and Hermine passed through portions of North Carolina causing flooding, particularly in the northern part of the state around Albemarle Sound. In addition, Hurricane Matthew hit North Carolina in early October 2016 causing widespread flooding and damage. While hurricanes may be responsible for small declines in commercial landings of striped mullet, the declines have never been as steep as they were in 2016 and landings began to significantly decline in 2015 when there was no major hurricane. Prior to 2016, the most recent hurricanes (Isabel in 2003 and Irene in 2011) had very little impact on striped mullet commercial landings. While the number of trips landing striped mullet in 2016 was generally low, the number of trips landing striped mullet did increase in November, after Hurricane Matthew hit in October. Generally, while hurricanes do seem to impact commercial landings of striped mullet the impacts of hurricanes on the fishery do not appear to explain recent decreases suggesting other factors, like declining striped mullet abundance, may be causing declining striped mullet landings. In addition, the potential reduction in fishing mortality during hurricane years would likely have a positive effect on spawning stock biomass of the striped mullet stock in subsequent years (Burgess et al. 2007).

The NCDMF Independent Gill-Net Survey in the Neuse and Pamlico rivers has experienced little impact from major hurricanes. Striped mullet relative abundance did not appear to be affected by Hurricane Irene, with striped mullet relative abundance in October and November being at similar levels to non-hurricane years. Striped mullet relative abundance in 2016 was low in every month, though the peak in August did occur prior to heavy rains in September and Hurricane Matthew in October. There was no major hurricane in 2017 and relative abundance of striped mullet from this survey remained depressed. There also appears to be minimal impacts from hurricanes to striped mullet relative abundance in the southern portion of the NCDMF Independent Gill-Net Survey.

The Striped Bass Independent Gill-Net Survey has a time series dating back to 1994, which encompasses a longer series of hurricane activity than the Independent Gill-Net Survey. The primary index for striped mullet relative abundance from this survey is calculated using data from November-February, data which are generally collected after peak hurricane season. The P135 striped mullet index or relative abundance does appear as though it may have been impacted by hurricanes in 1999, 2011, and most recently in 2016. However, declines in striped mullet from this survey began in November 2015, when no hurricane occurred and continued into the winter of 2016, the fall of 2016, and the winter of 2017. In addition, striped mullet relative abundance remained low throughout 2017, when there was no major hurricane.

The Striped Mullet Electroshock Survey has been minimally impacted by hurricanes. The primary index of relative abundance for striped mullet from this survey is calculated using data from January-April, data which are generally collected outside of peak hurricane season, though the survey does also occur during October-December. In 2011, Hurricane Irene appeared to have little impact on striped mullet relative abundance for the October-December portion of this survey. It should be noted that in 2012, January-April sampling indicated lower striped mullet relative abundance, while October-December sampling indicated slightly increased relative abundance. It is possible that striped mullet abundance in the winter of 2012 was impacted by Hurricane Irene in the late summer of 2011. During 2016, striped mullet relative abundance was low during each segment of the survey making it difficult to determine any impact from Hurricane Matthew. However, in 2017 when no hurricane occurred, striped mullet relative abundance continued to be low in each segment of the survey.

Market Forces

The Striped Mullet FMP (NCDMF 2006) and Amendment 1 (NCDMF 2015) give thorough background on the market and value for the striped mullet commercial fishery in North Carolina. Value of the striped mullet fishery has fluctuated since 1972 based on demand. Briefly, from 1972-1987, total statewide commercial landings value remained stable. Increasing demand for roe from Asian markets beginning in the mid-1980s led to higher ex-vessel prices per pound and increased fishing effort. Value peaked in the mid-1990s, declined until the early 2000s and generally remained stable until 2010. Price per pound for striped mullet also peaked in the mid-1990s, declined until the early 2000s and remained stable until 2010. Value and price per pound began increasing in 2010 and remained stable from 2010-2014, peaking in 2013. In 2013, despite a slight decline in striped mullet landings, value increased to 1.4 million dollars, and price per pound increased to $0.91 per pound. Value in 2013 was similar to values during the late 1990s and early 2000s, and price per pound from 2013 was near historic highs. As landings declined in 2015-2016, value declined. However, the price per pound for striped mullet increased slightly and has been between $0.60-$0.70 per pound since 2014, with a price per pound of $0.69 in 2016. Current demand for striped mullet is not close to the level from the mid-1990s but value has increased slightly and been generally stable recently. Historically when there has been lower demand for striped mullet, landings and value have been low due to less directed effort. It is possible that after highs in 2013 less fishing effort was directed toward striped mullet. However, recent trends indicate value of the fishery has increased from the early 2000s and price per pound has remained in line with, or increased, from prices during the early 2000s. This may be due in part to supply not meeting current market demand for striped mullet.

IV. Discussion

While commercial landings of striped mullet did increase in 2017, total pounds landed, number of trips landing striped mullet, and average pounds of striped mullet landed per trip both annually and monthly in 2017 were less than averages from 2009-2014. These declines in recent years (2015-2017) are apparent when sub-setting data at multiple landings levels including commercial trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet, 50-100 pounds of striped mullet and greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet with the largest declines occurring in the number of trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet and greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet are assumed to be targeting striped mullet while commercial trips landing less than 100 pounds of striped mullet are likely incidental catches from commercial trips targeting other species.

In addition, runaround gill-nets, set gill-nets, and beach seines are gears that are frequently used to target striped mullet particularly during the months of October and November. The number of runaround gill-net and set gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet was generally lower in all months, including the peak months in 2015, 2016, and 2017, when compared to the 2009-2014 average. This could be interpreted as less effort being directed toward striped mullet commercial fisheries, or less success in catching striped mullet. Examining the average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet indicates little annual fluctuation. While there has been some noticeable declines in the average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip catching greater than 100 pounds, particularly during 2015 and 2016, declines have not been large and average pounds per trip increased in 2017.

Indices of striped mullet relative abundance from NCDMF programs 135, 146, and 915 remained at historic lows in 2017. GLM standardized indices of relative abundance from P146 and P915, accounting for environmental variables, also show declines in striped mullet relative abundance in these surveys. Although independent indices in the Cape Fear and New rivers showed increasing striped mullet abundance in 2016, relative abundance declined to lows in 2017.

Striped mullet commercial landings were above the minimum commercial landings trigger in 2017. However, striped mullet commercial landings in 2017 were still much lower than the 2009-2014 average and near historic lows. Three years of low striped mullet commercial landings, combined with declines of striped mullet in NCDMF independent indices over this same time period, are a concern and seem to suggest a decline in the striped mullet stock. In addition, length frequency and age frequency data indicate a decline in the number of larger, older fish (5+) in the commercial catch and in the catch from independent indices in recent years.

V. Recommendation

The Striped Mullet Plan Development Team (PDT) met October 2, 2017 to discuss the draft analysis of fishery dependent and fishery independent striped mullet data. Results of preliminary analysis and the division's recommendations for how to proceed were presented to the Marine Fisheries Commission at their November 2017 business meeting. At that time, the division recommended no management action but stated further analysis of commercial landings, specifically from trips that targeted striped mullet and developing standardized fishery independent indices to account for the impact of environmental factors would be completed and presented to the commission at their February 2018 business meeting. The division also recommended updating the data time series through 2017 for the commercial landings and fishery independent data to better assess trends in the striped mullet fishery and striped mullet stock abundance.

The striped mullet PDT met again on January 11, 2018 to discuss completed striped mullet data analysis (this document) incorporating analysis recommendations made at the previous PDT meeting in October 2017. Preliminary commercial landings of striped mullet in 2017 are 1,185,761 pounds which is a 221,413 pound increase from 2016 commercial landings and above the Amendment 1 minimum commercial landings threshold (1.13 million pounds). While commercial landings of striped mullet did increase in 2017, total pounds landed, number of trips landing striped mullet, and average pounds of striped mullet landed per trip in 2017 were less than averages from 2009-2014. Furthermore, analysis indicated recent declines in the number of commercial fishing trips targeting striped mullet and a decline in the average pounds of striped mullet landed per targeted trip, though there was a slight increase in 2017 compared to 2016. Fishery independent indices, including those used in the 2011 striped mullet stock assessment, indicated continued low abundance of striped mullet in 2017. Standardized fishery independent indices, accounting for environmental variables, also indicated continued low abundance of striped mullet in 2017.

The striped mullet commercial fishery in North Carolina is primarily a roe based fishery targeting spawning females and is susceptible to overfishing, potentially leading to poor recruitment. The 2013 striped mullet stock assessment indicated both recruitment and spawning stock biomass were declining through the terminal year of the assessment in 2011 (Appendix 1). Based on results of the completed data analysis the striped mullet stock has likely declined since completion of the 2013 stock assessment (terminal year 2011) and management action is likely warranted. The division recommends updating the 2013 stock assessment model to include data through 2017 prior to taking any management action. The target for model completion will be May 2018. As an assessment update, there will be no changes to model parameters and peer review will not be required, as the configuration of the model that previously passed peer review will be maintained. The addition of data through 2017 to the assessment model will allow for a more complete understanding of striped mullet stock status and, if necessary, implementation of management measures with specific targets. If results of the update indicate overfishing is occurring in the striped mullet fishery, management options will be developed to maintain harvest at sustainable levels.

After management options are developed, the division will select a preferred option. Per the fishery management plan, management options will then be brought to an advisory committee to receive input, and recommendations will be presented to the commission at its August 2018 business meeting. At that meeting, the commission will be asked to decide on management options to be implemented via proclamation authority of the Fisheries Director. Implementing management measures in August 2018 provides adequate time for management measures to be in place prior to the peak of the 2018 fishing season, which occurs in the fall.

VI. Literature Cited

Burgess, C.C., A.J. Bianchi, J. Murauskas, and S. Crosson. 2007. Impacts of hurricanes on North Carolina Fisheries. NCDMF, Morehead City, North Carolina. 255 p.

Lee, L.M., and J.E. Rock. 2017. The forgotten need for spatial persistence in catch data from fixed-station surveys. Fishery Bulletin 116(1): 69-74.

McInerny, M.C., and T.K. Cross. 1996. Season and diel variation in electrofishing size-selectivity and catch-per hour of largemouth bass in Minnesota lakes. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, Investigational Report 451, St. Paul.

NCDMF (North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries). 2006. North Carolina Fishery Management Plan—Striped Mullet. NCDMF, Morehead City, North Carolina. 202 p.

NCDMF. 2015. North Carolina Striped Mullet Fishery Management Plan Amendment 1. NCDMF, Morehead City, North Carolina. 388 p.

NCDMF. 2013. Stock assessment of striped mullet (*Mugil cephalus*) in North Carolina waters. NCDMF, Morehead City, North Carolina. 161 p.

NCDMF. 2017. North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries License and Statistics Section 2017 annual report. NCDMF, Morehead City, North Carolina. 395 p

R Core Team. 2017. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. [Available at https://www.R-project.org/, accessed January 2018]

Reynolds, J.B. 1983. Electrofishing. Pages 147-163 In: L.A. Nielsen and D.L. Johnson (editors), Fisheries Techniques. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 468 p.

Zuur, A.F., A.A. Saveliev, and E.N. Leno. 2012. Zero inflated models and generalized linear mixed models with R. Highland Statistics Ltd. United Kingdom. 324 p.

Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, N.J. Walker, A.A. Saveliev, and G.M. Smith. 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in ecology with R. Springer-Verlag, New York. 574 p.

VII. Tables

Table 1. Annual number and percentage of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina by landings group, 2009-2017. LRL50 is trips with less than 50 pounds of striped mullet, LRGT100 is trips with greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet, LR50100 is trips with 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

Row Labels	LRLT50	% LRLT50	LRGT100	% LRGT100	LR50100	% LR50100	Total
2009	5,154	61.1	2,228	26.4	1,055	12.5	8,437
2010	5,248	52.6	3,220	32.3	1,500	15.0	9,968
2011	3,956	52.1	2,602	34.3	1,033	13.6	7,591
2012	4,473	53.0	2,834	33.6	1,136	13.5	8,443
2013	5,917	60.3	2,587	26.3	1,314	13.4	9,818
2014	4,662	55.6	2,640	31.5	1,077	12.9	8,379
2015	4,000	54.3	2,257	30.6	1,108	15.0	7,365
2016	4,176	61.0	1,771	25.9	898	13.1	6,845
2017	4,321	62.3	1,739	25.1	876	12.6	6,936
Total	41,907	56.8	21,878	29.7	9,997	13.5	73,782

Table 2. Annual number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina by landings group, total number of commercial fishing trips, and percentage of trips landing striped mullet, 2009-2017. LRL50 is trips with less than 50 pounds of striped mullet, LRGT100 is trips with greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet, LR50100 is trips with 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. Beach seine, runaround gill-net, set gill-net, and cast net trips were included in total trips calculation. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

Year	LRLT50	% of Total Trips	LR50100	% of Total Trips	LRGT100	% of Total Trips	Total Trips Landing Striped Mullet	% Landing Striped Mullet	Total Trips
2009	5,154	12.2	1,055	2.5	2,228	5.3	8,437	19.9	42,297
2010	5,248	14.6	1,500	4.2	3,220	9.0	9,968	27.8	35,882
2011	3,956	12.5	1,033	3.3	2,602	8.2	7,591	23.9	31,699
2012	4,473	13.1	1,136	3.3	2,834	8.3	8,443	24.8	34,074
2013	5,917	15.4	1,314	3.4	2,587	6.7	9,818	25.5	38,458
2014	4,662	15.5	1,077	3.6	2,640	8.8	8,379	27.8	30,171
2015	4,000	15.5	1,108	4.3	2,257	8.7	7,365	28.6	25,795
2016	4,176	16.6	898	3.6	1,771	7.0	6,845	27.2	25,210
2017	4,321	.	876	.	1,739	.	6,936	.	.
Total	41,907	15.9	9,997	3.8	21,878	8.3	73,782	28.0	263,586

*Total trips from 2017 are unavailable

Table 3. Average pounds of striped mullet landed by commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina by landings group, 2009-2017. LRL50 is trips with less than 50 pounds of striped mullet, LRGT100 is trips with greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet, LR50100 is trips with 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

Year	LRLT50	LR50100	LRGT100
2009	12	71	694
2010	14	71	591
2011	13	71	578
2012	12	71	608
2013	12	72	535
2014	12	72	642
2009-2014 Avg.	*13*	*72*	*608*
2015	12	74	495
2016	11	72	481
2017	12	74	615

Table 4. Pounds of striped mullet landed by commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet by gear, 2009-2017. No drift gill-net trips landed greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2009 or 2011. Beach seine data from 2017 is incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

Pounds/Trip	Beach Seine	Cast Net	Drift Gill-Net	Runaround Gill-Net	Set Gill-Net	Other
2009	9,283	308	.	863	417	448
2010	2,139	293	191	719	399	200
2011	4,743	289	.	692	446	226
2012	3,118	360	438	715	441	486
2013	5,017	379	336	572	376	238
2014	12,221	431	811	754	363	296
2009-2014 Avg.	*6,087*	*343*	*296*	*719*	*407*	*316*
2015	4,025	434	449	563	336	345
2016	1,590	299	592	563	297	410
2017	.	373	347	666	473	1,591

Table 5. Number of striped mullet at ages used in the development of age-length key, 2004-2016.

	Number at Age												
Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	13	14
2004	77	298	470	160	94	15	15	8	4	1	0	0	0
2005	16	238	228	113	37	12	2	6	0	1	1	0	0
2006	45	206	231	94	76	18	7	2	5	0	1	0	0
2007	38	120	290	113	76	47	7	4	2	1	1	0	0
2008	37	200	330	147	30	17	6	2	1	0	1	0	0
2009	4	95	103	69	60	9	4	2	2	0	0	1	0
2010	0	110	490	78	41	25	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
2011	5	141	254	190	25	7	8	2	0	0	0	0	1
2012	6	263	439	108	40	9	8	0	0	0	0	0	0
2013	8	288	454	80	12	6	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2014	19	173	502	125	27	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2015	2	168	407	159	26	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
2016	38	292	416	70	43	32	14	6	2	0	0	0	0

Table 6. Percentage of the commercial striped mullet harvest falling between 34-40 centimeters fork length (mode), less than 34 centimeters fork length, and greater than 40 centimeters fork length based on commercial fish house sampling conducted by NCDMF, 2005-2016.

Year	34-40	< 34	> 40
2005	43.1	46.5	10.3
2006	42.4	44.7	12.7
2007	35.1	57.1	7.8
2008	48.5	33.6	17.8
2009	45.8	19.8	34.2
2010	47.5	35.8	16.6
2011	42.8	37.2	19.8
2012	49.2	33.7	17.0
2013	46.9	32.4	20.6
2014	43.5	37.3	19.1
2015	60.0	15.3	24.6
2016	42.3	45.2	12.3

Table 7. Percentage of the commercial striped mullet harvest less than age-2, age-2, and greater than age-2 based on commercial fish house sampling conducted by NCDMF, 2005-2016.

Year	< Age 2	Age 2	> Age 2
2005	54.5	33.7	11.8
2006	72.3	23.6	4.1
2007	20.8	54.2	25.0
2008	19.5	48.2	32.4
2009	18.3	27.0	54.7
2010	11.9	64.3	23.8
2011	18.4	37.9	43.8
2012	21.7	43.6	34.7
2013	20.4	53.5	26.1
2014	16.0	50.9	33.0
2015	10.3	45.1	44.7
2016	30.6	46.5	22.9

Table 8. Count of observed kept and discarded striped mullet from North Carolina commercial large mesh and small mesh gill-net fisheries, 2009-2016.

	Large Mesh		Small Mesh	
Year	Kept	Unmarketable Discard	Kept	Unmarketable Discard
2009	13	1	187	3
2010	16	0	118	1
2011	12	8	176	1
2012	31	8	1,480	10
2013	24	9	1,541	4
2014	27	8	3,890	5
2015	9	2	2,086	9
2016	14	3	677	2
Total	146	39	10,155	35

Table 9. Annual relative abundance (CPUE) and standard error (SE) of striped mullet from shallow river samples (Neuse, Pamlico/Pungo), 2004-2017.

	Neuse + Pamlico Rivers						Neuse River						Pamlico River					
	All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov	
Year	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE
2004	6.8	0.8	5.7	0.8	11.0	2.2	7.6	1.2	6.8	1.2	10.8	3.9	6.1	1.0	4.9	1.1	11.1	2.3
2005	6.2	0.8	5.9	0.9	7.1	1.4	4.5	1.0	4.5	1.2	4.5	1.2	7.6	1.2	7.1	1.4	9.3	2.4
2006	5.3	0.6	4.8	0.6	7.7	1.9	4.5	0.8	4.1	0.8	6.3	1.9	6.0	1.0	5.3	0.9	8.8	3.2
2007	6.7	1.1	5.0	1.3	13.5	2.2	6.7	1.2	4.0	0.9	17.6	3.5	6.7	1.8	5.8	2.2	10.2	2.8
2008	3.6	0.6	2.7	0.5	7.1	2.1	3.0	0.8	2.3	0.8	5.6	1.9	4.1	0.9	3.0	0.7	8.4	3.4
2009	4.4	0.6	3.0	0.5	9.8	1.7	3.9	0.7	2.9	0.7	7.9	1.7	4.7	0.9	3.1	0.7	11.3	2.8
2010	6.6	0.8	5.1	0.7	12.7	2.6	6.6	1.3	5.0	1.0	12.9	4.7	6.7	1.0	5.2	0.9	12.4	2.9
2011	6.0	0.9	3.5	0.6	16.2	3.1	5.6	1.2	3.9	1.0	12.2	4.3	6.4	1.2	3.1	0.7	19.5	4.3
2012	6.2	0.9	4.9	1.0	11.6	2.3	5.7	1.1	4.5	1.0	10.7	3.5	6.6	1.4	5.2	1.5	12.3	3.0
2013	6.1	1.0	5.0	1.0	10.7	2.8	6.5	1.6	6.1	1.9	8.3	3.1	5.8	1.2	4.1	1.0	12.7	4.3
2014	6.0	0.7	4.3	0.7	12.7	1.9	6.7	1.1	5.1	1.1	13.2	3.2	5.4	0.9	3.7	0.8	12.3	2.2
2015	3.8	0.6	3.8	0.7	3.7	0.8	4.3	0.8	4.2	1.0	4.3	1.0	3.4	0.8	3.5	1.0	3.3	1.1
2016	3.1	0.7	3.1	0.8	3.1	1.3	4.2	0.9	4.3	1.1	4.0	1.6	2.2	1.0	2.2	1.2	2.4	2.1
2017	2.1	0.4	1.8	0.4	3.4	0.8	2.4	0.5	1.8	0.5	4.6	1.3	1.9	0.6	1.8	0.7	3.4	0.8

Table 10. Percentage of striped mullet below 28 centimeters fork length, greater than 32 centimeters fork length and between 28-32 centimeters fork length captured during period 1 (February-June); and percentage of striped mullet below 28 centimeters fork length, greater than 36 centimeters fork length and between 28-36 centimeters fork length during period 2 (July-December) of P915 sampling in the Pamlico and Neuse rivers, 2004-2017.

	Period 1			Period 2		
Year	% <28	% >32	% 28-32	% <28	% >36	% 28-36
2004	5.6	23.6	70.8	6.8	21.4	71.8
2005	5.8	24.5	69.7	4.9	13.9	81.2
2006	7.4	43.0	49.6	7.4	16.9	75.7
2007	4.0	41.7	54.3	1.5	26.1	72.4
2008	3.7	32.1	64.2	1.7	38.7	59.5
2009	1.1	58.9	39.9	2.7	35.5	61.8
2010	2.7	43.3	54.0	2.8	31.3	66.0
2011	3.5	35.7	60.8	2.5	22.8	74.7
2012	4.4	41.6	54.0	6.3	16.9	76.7
2013	1.5	22.7	75.8	4.4	15.9	79.7
2014	4.0	22.1	73.9	2.8	17.0	80.2
2015	1.9	40.7	57.4	1.5	34.7	63.8
2016	1.3	34.2	64.4	6.3	23.6	70.1
2017	14.3	31.6	54.1	6.5	19.8	73.7

Table 11. Percentage of striped mullet less than age-2, age-2, and greater than age-2 captured during P915 sampling in the Neuse and Pamlico rivers, 2005-2016.

Year	< Age 2	Age 2	> Age 2
2005	42.7	37.9	19.4
2006	39.5	41.5	19.0
2007	18.6	62.6	18.8
2008	27.3	49.0	23.7
2009	34.1	33.3	32.6
2010	14.2	71.2	14.6
2011	26.2	46.4	27.4
2012	35.3	52.0	12.7
2013	35.4	56.8	7.8
2014	25.9	61.0	13.1
2015	24.7	56.0	19.2
2016	34.7	51.3	14.1

Table 12. Annual relative abundance (CPUE) and standard (SE) of striped mullet from shallow Pamlico Sound samples (Eastern and Western), 2004-2017.

	Pamlico Sound						Western Sound						Eastern Sound					
	All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov	
Year	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE
2004	0.9	0.2	0.7	0.1	1.6	0.5	1.7	0.3	1.6	0.4	2.3	0.6	1.3	0.3	0.9	0.2	2.8	1.3
2005	0.5	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.2	0.4	1.3	0.3	0.6	0.1	3.7	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.8	0.5
2006	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.0	0.6	1.1	0.4	1.3	0.5	0.1	0.1
2007	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.1	1.1	0.3	1.1	0.3	0.7	0.2	2.6	1.2	0.6	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.1	0.5
2008	0.6	0.2	0.5	0.1	1.3	0.6	1.6	0.6	0.8	0.2	4.9	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.2
2009	0.6	0.2	0.3	0.1	1.9	0.7	1.0	0.3	0.5	0.2	3.3	1.3	0.9	0.3	0.4	0.1	2.9	1.5
2010	1.3	0.2	0.8	0.2	3.4	0.9	2.0	0.5	1.1	0.2	5.4	2.1	2.1	0.5	1.3	0.4	5.3	1.9
2011	0.8	0.2	0.5	0.1	1.9	0.7	1.0	0.3	0.7	0.2	2.2	1.4	1.4	0.4	0.7	0.3	3.4	1.6
2012	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.9	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.0	1.9	1.5	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.3	1.1	0.7
2013	0.5	0.1	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.3	0.1	1.8	0.7	1.0	0.3	1.2	0.4	0.6	0.3
2014	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.2	2.3	1.2	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.2
2015	0.5	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.1	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.4	1.0	0.4	1.0	0.3	0.6	0.3	2.2	0.8
2016	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.9	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.2	1.8	0.8
2017	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.1	1.1	1.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.6	0.7	0.2	2.6	2.5

Table 13. Annual relative abundance (CPUE) and standard error (SE) of striped mullet from shallow Cape Fear and New river samples, 2008-2017.

	Cape Fear + New Rivers						Cape Fear River						New River					
	All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov		All		Jan-Sept, Dec		Oct-Nov	
Year	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE
2008	3.3	0.6	2.2	0.6	5.9	0.9	1.7	0.7	1.6	0.9	1.9	1.0	7.2	1.3	4.8	1.3	12.9	2.0
2009	1.8	0.5	1.1	0.5	4.4	1.2	0.7	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.3	0.2	3.9	1.1	2.3	1.1	9.6	2.6
2010	4.7	2.1	3.9	2.3	7.8	5.5	1.9	0.7	0.6	0.3	6.9	3.0	10.2	4.6	8.5	4.9	16.9	12.0
2011	1.5	0.3	1.2	0.3	2.7	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	3.2	0.6	2.6	0.6	5.8	2.0
2012	1.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	4.0	0.8	2.6	1.0	1.2	0.9	8.3	2.3	2.9	0.7	1.5	0.4	8.8	1.6
2013	1.7	0.5	1.0	0.3	4.6	2.0	1.9	0.7	1.2	0.5	4.9	2.6	3.8	1.1	2.2	0.5	10.0	4.4
2014	2.7	0.7	2.2	0.8	4.9	0.9	1.5	0.4	1.3	0.4	1.9	0.9	5.9	1.5	4.7	1.8	10.6	2.0
2015	1.3	0.4	0.9	0.3	2.9	1.5	2.0	0.6	1.9	0.7	2.3	1.1	2.8	0.9	2.0	0.7	6.3	3.1
2016	2.2	0.6	1.4	0.4	5.6	2.1	2.9	0.9	1.7	0.6	7.5	3.3	4.9	1.2	3.0	0.8	12.1	4.6
2017	0.9	0.2	0.8	0.3	1.1	0.6	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.1	2.4	1.7	1.9	0.5	1.7	0.6	2.4	1.3

Table 14. Percentage of striped mullet below 28 centimeters fork length, greater than 32 centimeters fork length and between 28-32 centimeters fork length captured during period 1 (February-June); and percentage of striped mullet less than 28 centimeters fork length, greater than 36 centimeters fork length and between 28-36 centimeters fork length during period 2 (July-December) of P915 sampling in the Cape Fear and New rivers, 2008-2017.

	Period 1			Period 2		
Year	% <28	% >32	% 28-32	% <28	% >36	% 28-36
2008	0.0	45.8	54.2	2.8	28.6	68.7
2009	4.5	50.0	45.5	3.9	40.3	55.8
2010	6.3	47.9	45.8	0.7	35.6	63.7
2011	7.5	45.0	47.5	3.8	26.4	69.8
2012	0.0	74.5	25.5	4.4	33.3	62.2
2013	5.7	28.3	66.0	2.3	17.8	79.9
2014	5.4	37.8	56.8	2.7	32.8	64.5
2015	0.0	38.3	61.7	3.5	25.7	70.8
2016	5.1	30.5	64.4	6.2	26.4	67.4
2017	7.4	22.2	70.4	6.5	7.8	85.7

Table 15. Annual relative abundance (CPUE) and standard error (SE) of striped mullet for P135, 1994-2017 (Jan, Feb, Nov, Dec).

Year	CPUE	SE
1994	1.3	0.8
1995	2.9	1.0
1996	3.6	2.1
1997	1.0	0.6
1998	2.6	1.9
1999	0.5	0.2
2000	2.0	0.6
2001	1.9	0.6
2002	1.2	0.4
2003	3.6	1.5
2004	5.9	2.6
2005	2.4	0.7
2006	0.7	0.3
2007	1.5	0.5
2008	1.0	0.4
2009	8.4	2.6
2010	4.1	2.0
2011	0.8	0.3
2012	1.1	0.5
2013	6.6	2.9
2014	15.2	13.2
2015	12.9	11.9
2016	0.0	0.0
2017	0.0	0.0

Table 16. Annual relative abundance (CPUE) and standard error (SE) of striped mullet for P146, 2004-2017.

	All		Jan-Apr		Oct-Dec		Feb-Mar	
Year	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE	CPUE	SE
2004	47	8	45	12	49	12	57	19
2005	83	21	102	26	6	3	163	46
2006	105	21	108	22	35	7	126	32
2007	44	10	78	19	10	3	73	20
2008	73	12	103	17	34	14	119	26
2009	70	21	85	29	49	31	124	55
2010	86	51	128	88	29	6	212	176
2011	114	54	168	94	42	15	120	34
2012	33	7	19	5	53	14	28	8
2013	71	15	94	24	40	13	69	28
2014	65	18	96	30	23	9	165	55
2015	31	11	45	19	13	4	22	10
2016	16	5	20	6	12	7	9	4
2017	27	6	26	7	27	10	18	5

Table 17. Percentage of striped mullet below 24 centimeters fork length, greater than 32 centimeters fork length and between 24-32 centimeters fork length captured during period 1 (January-April) and percentage of striped mullet below 26 centimeters fork length, greater than 34 centimeters fork length and between 26-34 centimeters fork length captured during period 2 (October-December) of P146 sampling, 2004-2017.

	Period 1			Period 2		
Year	% <24	% >32	% 24-32	% <26	% >34	% 26-34
2004	2.0	20.1	77.9	15.1	4.5	80.4
2005	13.4	10.8	75.8	0.0	8.3	91.7
2006	5.2	19.1	75.7	2.9	27.1	70.0
2007	0.3	17.4	82.3	8.7	21.5	69.8
2008	13.5	22.8	63.7	6.9	28.0	65.1
2009	35.3	23.6	41.1	31.3	5.8	62.8
2010	21.7	5.4	72.9	9.6	14.8	75.6
2011	41.0	23.6	35.4	35.6	5.8	58.6
2012	15.8	10.6	73.6	19.0	11.0	70.0
2013	23.3	6.9	69.8	22.6	9.8	67.6
2014	6.8	4.6	88.5	5.2	8.0	86.8
2015	5.1	9.6	85.3	2.4	14.7	83.0
2016	1.4	17.1	81.5	0.9	4.6	94.5
2017	1.2	9.6	89.1	7.4	5.0	87.5

Table 18. Percentage of striped mullet less than age-1, age 1-2, and greater than age-2 captured during P146 sampling in the Neuse River, 2005-2016.

Year	< Age 1	Age 1-2	> Age 2
2005	3.2	81.9	14.8
2006	2.0	83.1	14.9
2007	0.9	83.6	15.5
2008	6.9	78.7	14.4
2009	17.2	66.0	16.8
2010	2.7	94.0	3.3
2011	10.7	74.3	15.0
2012	4.3	87.8	7.9
2013	10.2	85.7	4.1
2014	3.4	91.7	4.9
2015	2.0	87.1	10.9
2016	2.0	88.9	9.1

VIII. Figures

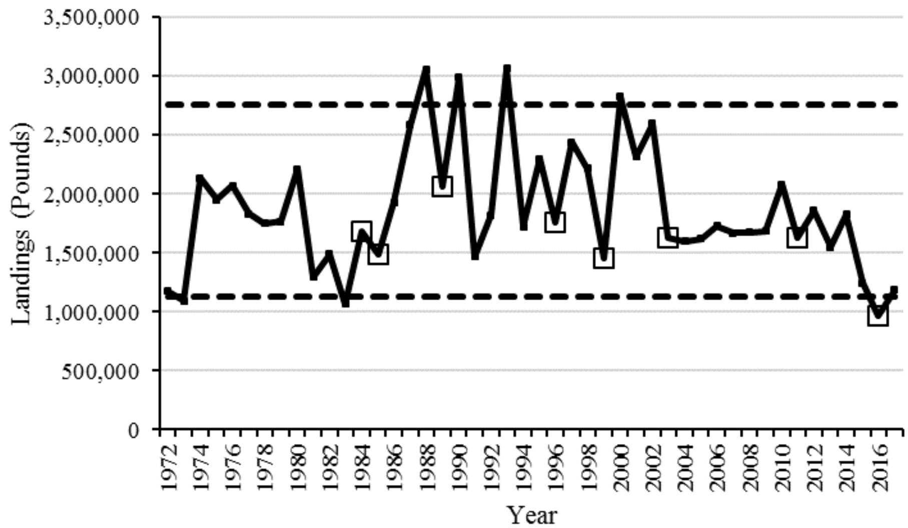


Figure 1. Striped mullet commercial landings in pounds, 1972-2017. Dashed line is landings thresholds established by Amendment 1 to the striped mullet FMP. Open squares indicate years with major hurricanes impacting North Carolina. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

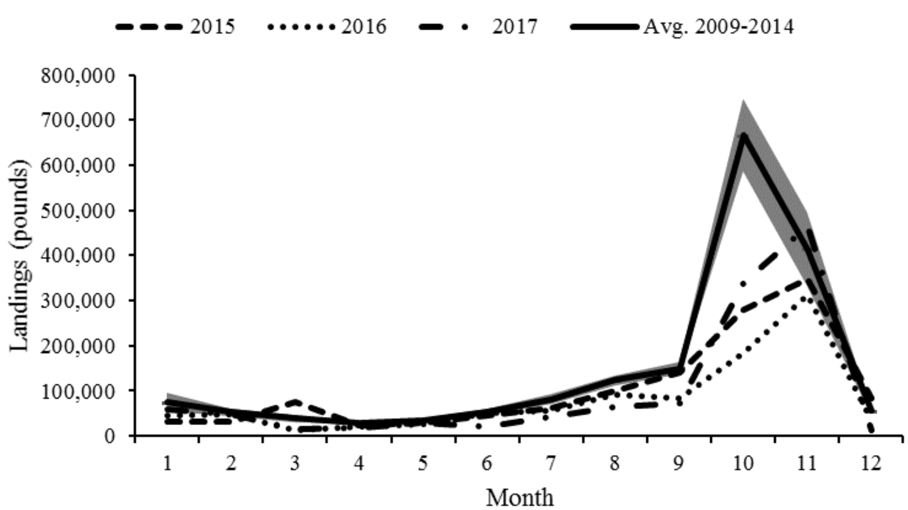


Figure 2. Monthly commercial landings of striped mullet in North Carolina. Solid line is the average monthly landings from 2009-2014. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

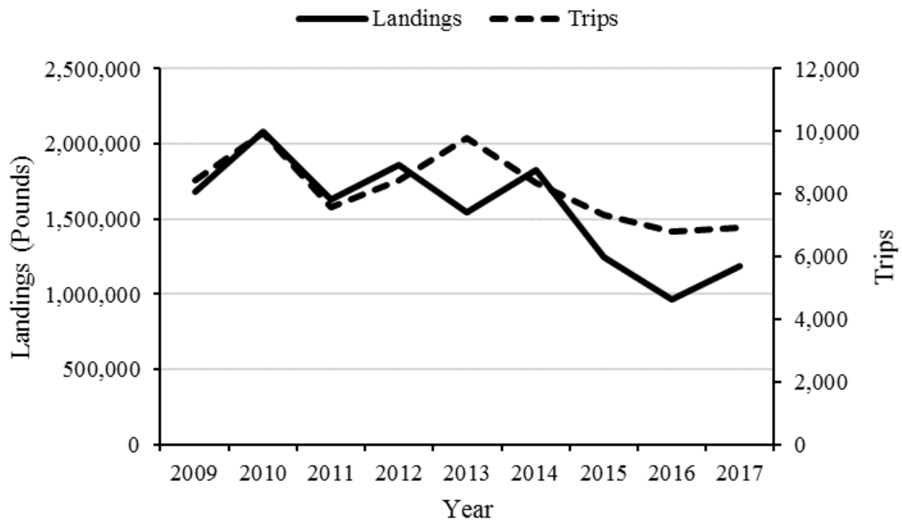


Figure 3. Number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina (dashed line) and striped mullet landings in North Carolina (solid line), 2009-2017. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

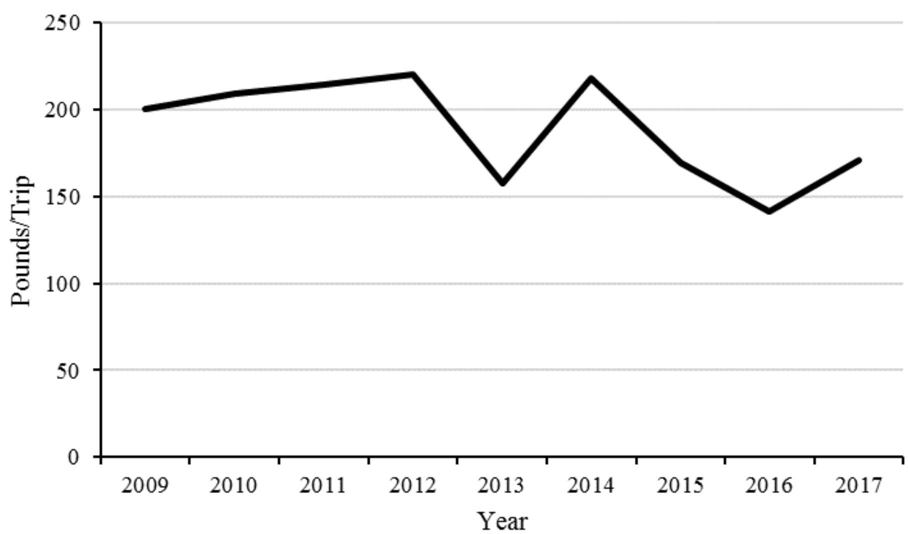


Figure 4. Pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip, 2009-2017. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

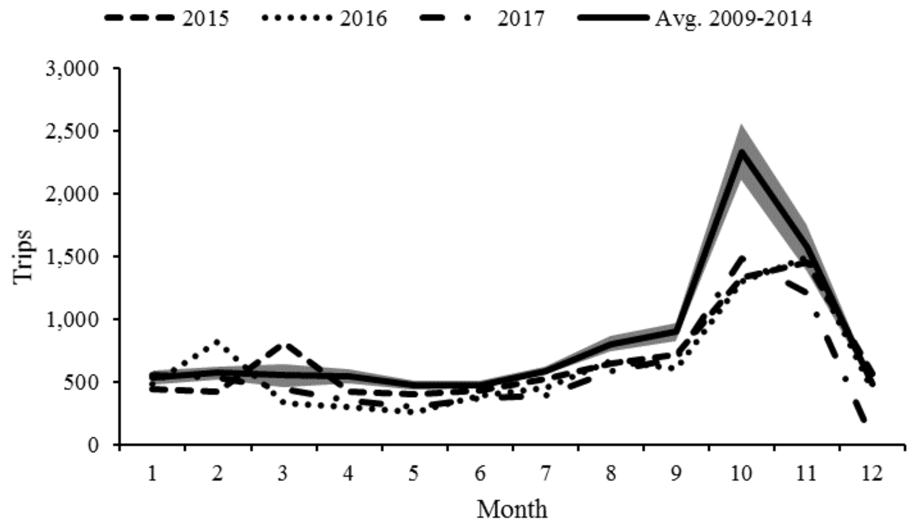


Figure 5. Monthly commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina. Solid line is the average monthly trips from 2009-2014. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

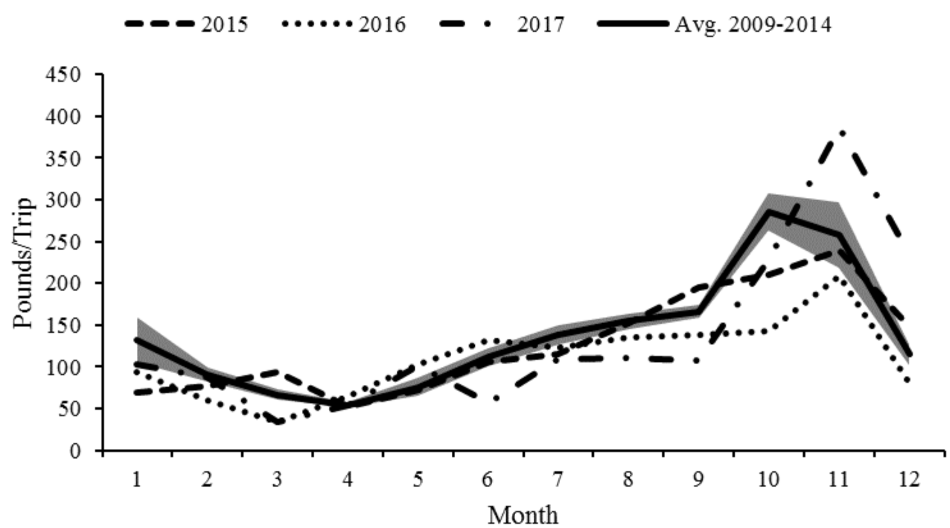
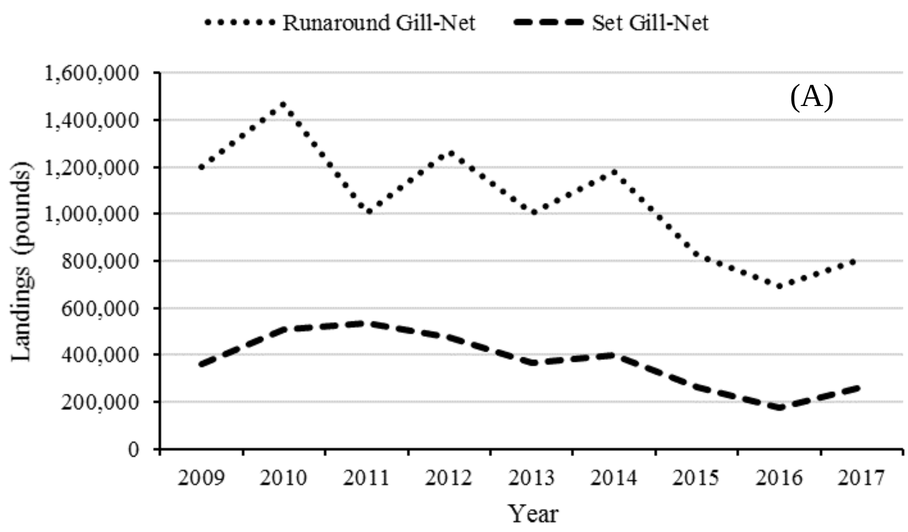


Figure 6. Monthly pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip in North Carolina. Solid line is the average monthly pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip monthly from 2009-2014. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



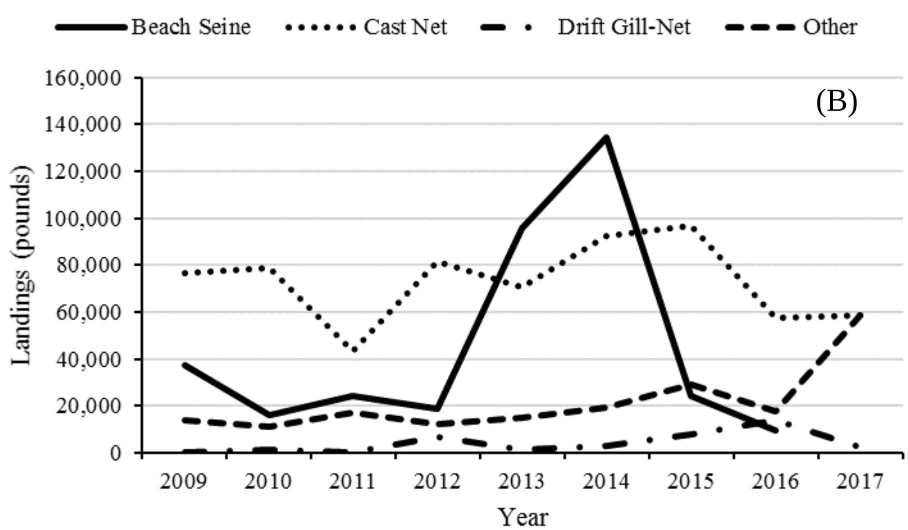
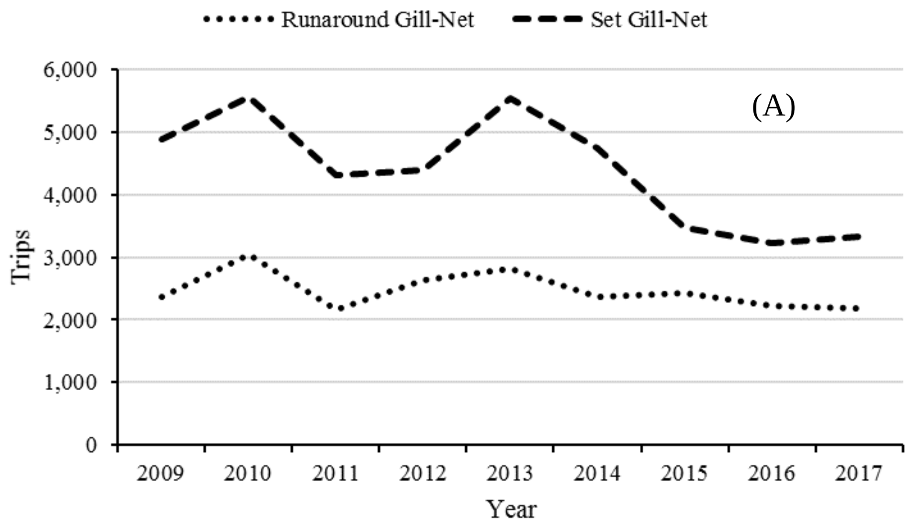


Figure 7. Annual landings of striped mullet in North Carolina by gear type, 2009-2017. Figure (A) is runaround gill-net and set gill-net. Figure (B) is beach seine, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



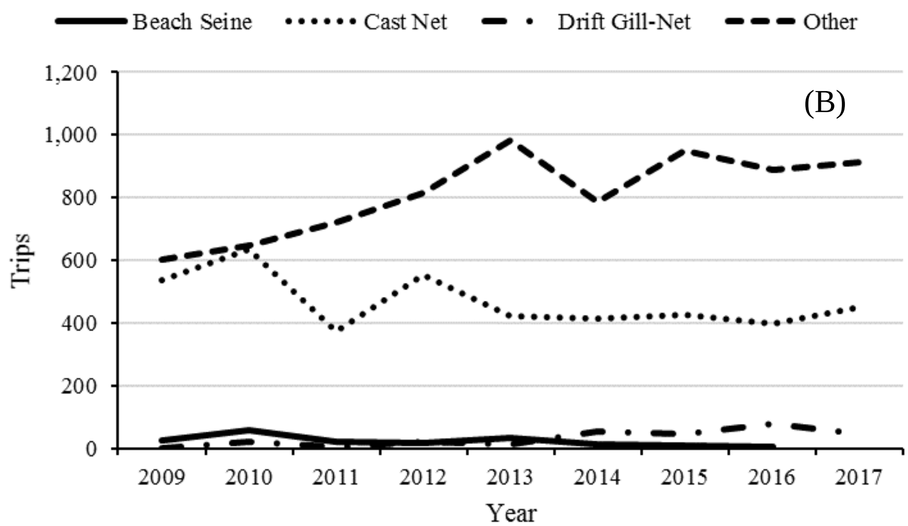
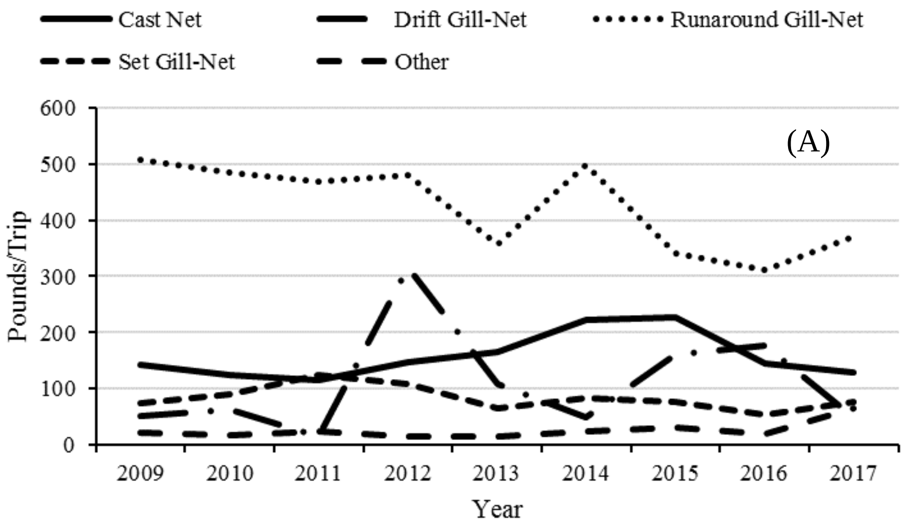


Figure 8. Annual commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina by gear type, 2009-2017. Figure (A) is runaround gill-net and set gill-net. Figure (B) is beach seine, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



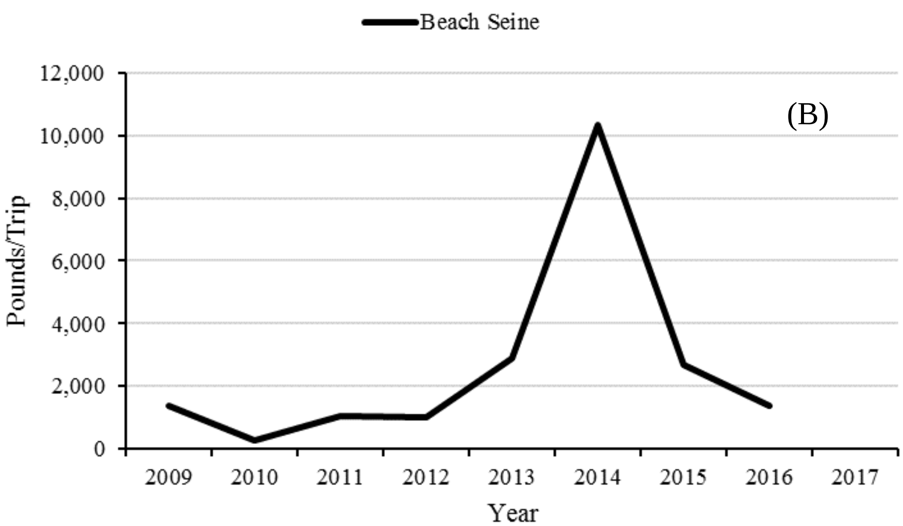


Figure 9. Annual pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip in North Carolina by gear type, 2009-2016. Figure (A) is cast net, drift gill-net, runaround gill-net, set gill-net, and other gears. Figure (B) is beach seine. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

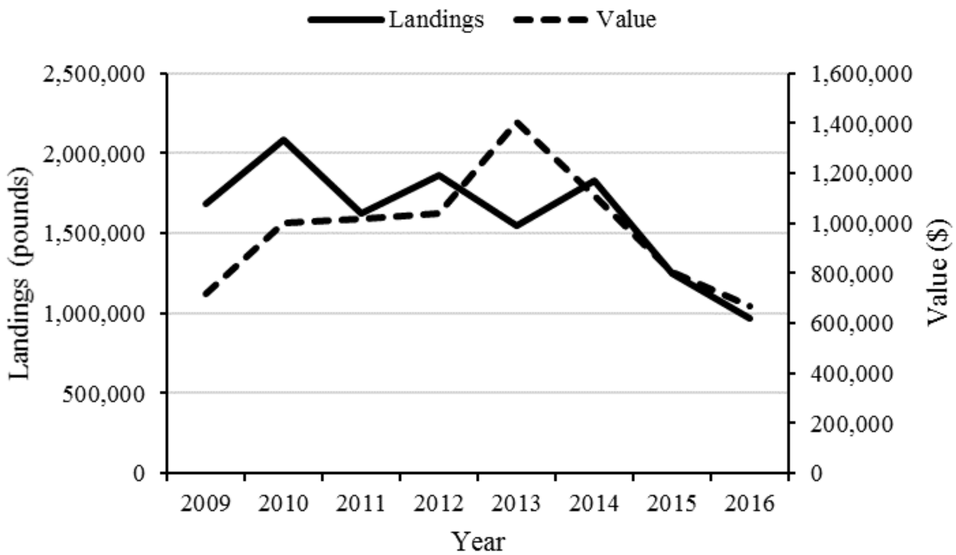


Figure 10. Annual striped mullet landings in North Carolina (solid line) and annual value of the North Carolina striped mullet commercial fishery (dashed line), 2009-2016.

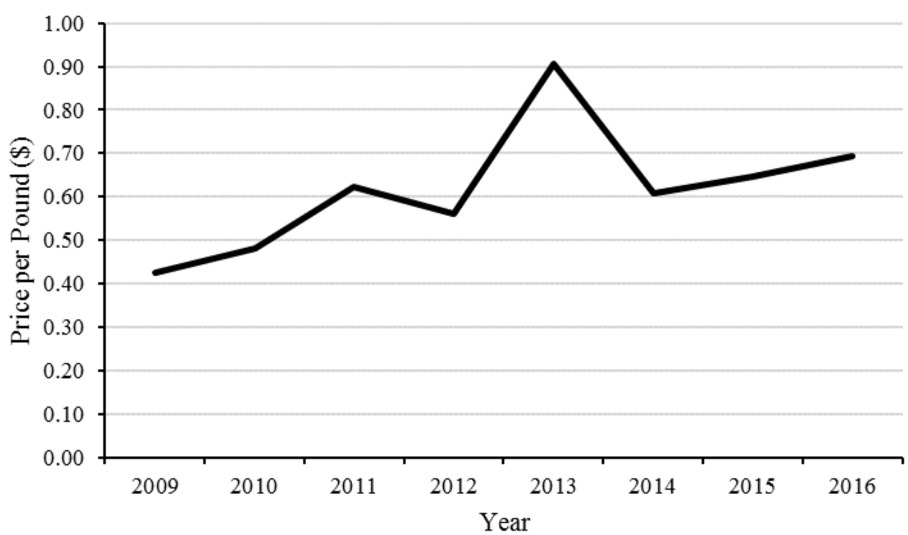


Figure 11. Annual average price per pound of striped mullet landed in North Carolina, 2009-2016.

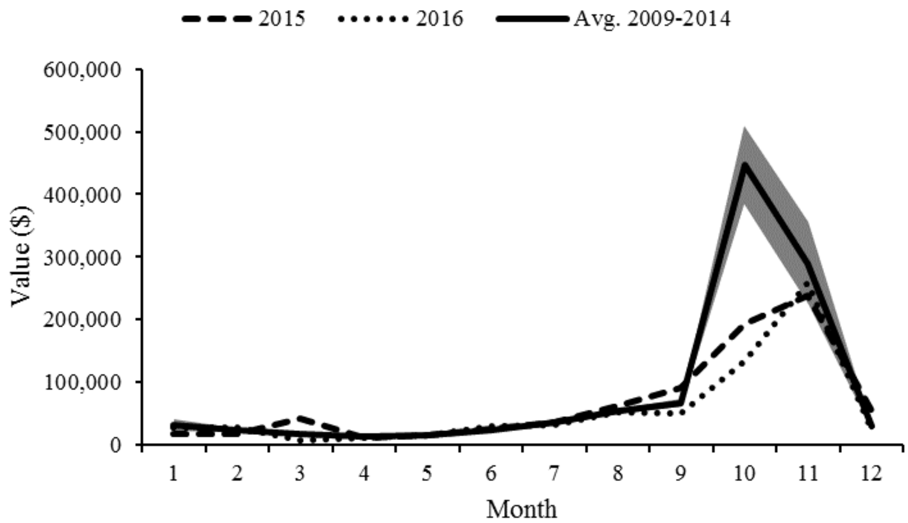


Figure 12. Monthly value of the North Carolina striped mullet commercial fishery. Solid line is the average monthly value from 2009-2014 while the dashed and dotted lines are total monthly value of the striped mullet commercial fishery for 2015 and 2016 respectively. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average.

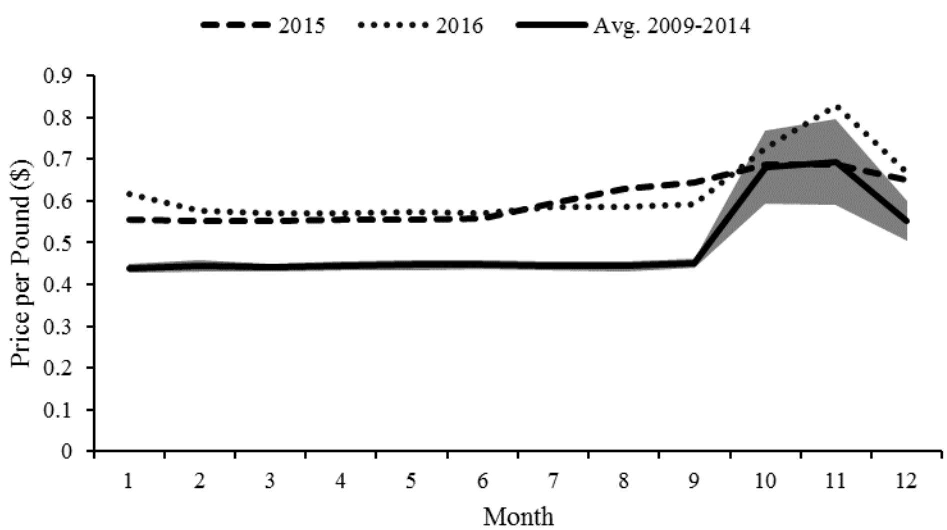


Figure 13. Monthly price per pound of striped mullet landed in the North Carolina commercial fishery. Solid line is the average monthly price per pound from 2009-2014 while the dashed and dotted lines are total monthly price per pound of the striped mullet commercial fishery for 2015 and 2016 respectively. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average.

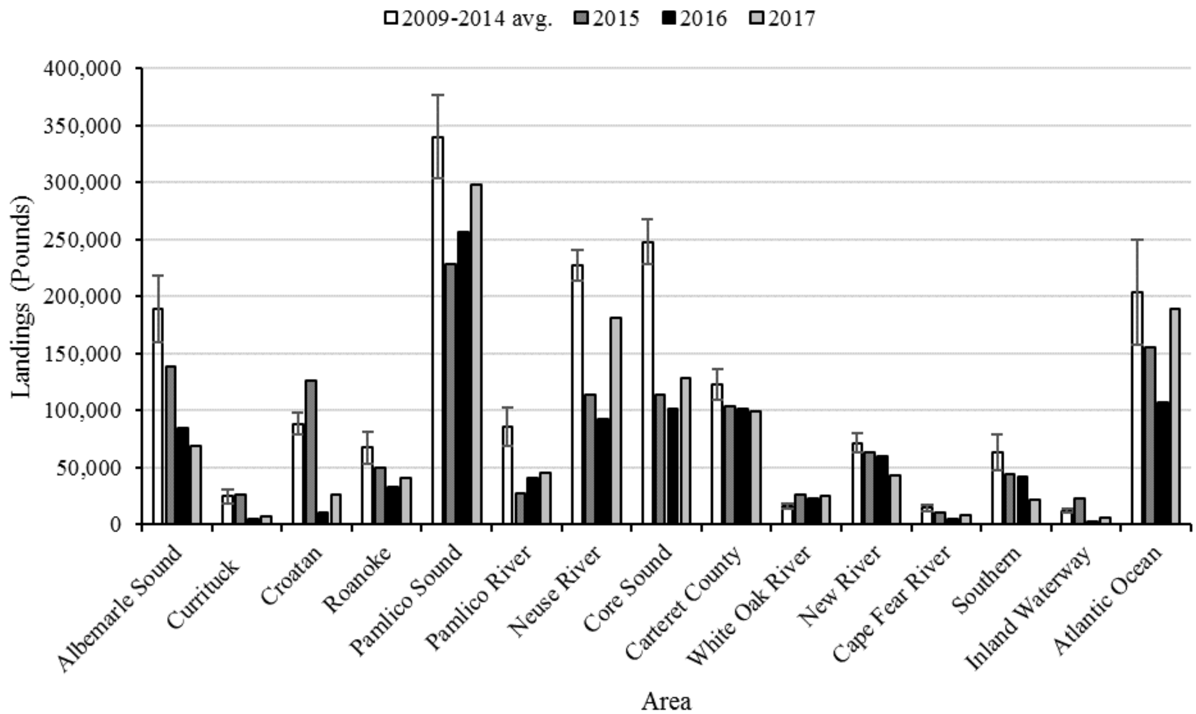


Figure 14. Striped mullet commercial landings by area. White bars are the average landings from 2009-2014, gray bars are 2015 landings, black bars are 2016 landings, and light gray bars are 2017 landings. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

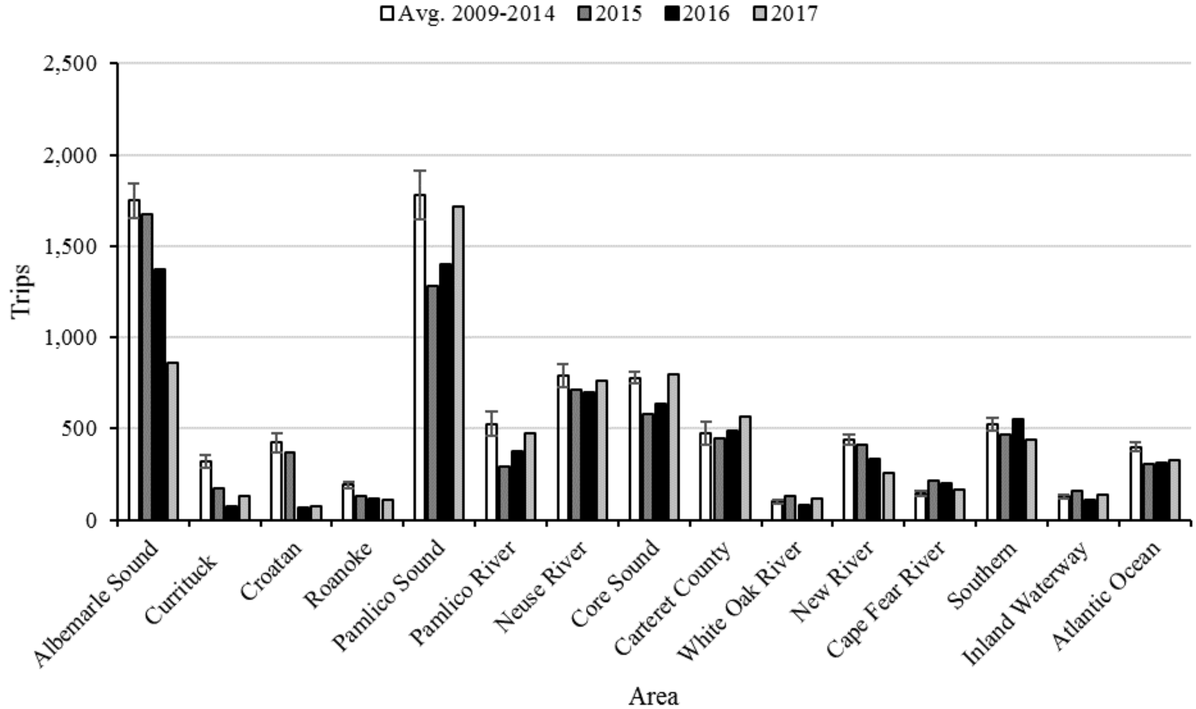


Figure 15. Commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet by area. White bars are the average number of trips from 2009-2014, gray bars are 2015 landings, black bars are 2016 landings, and light gray bars are 2017 landings. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

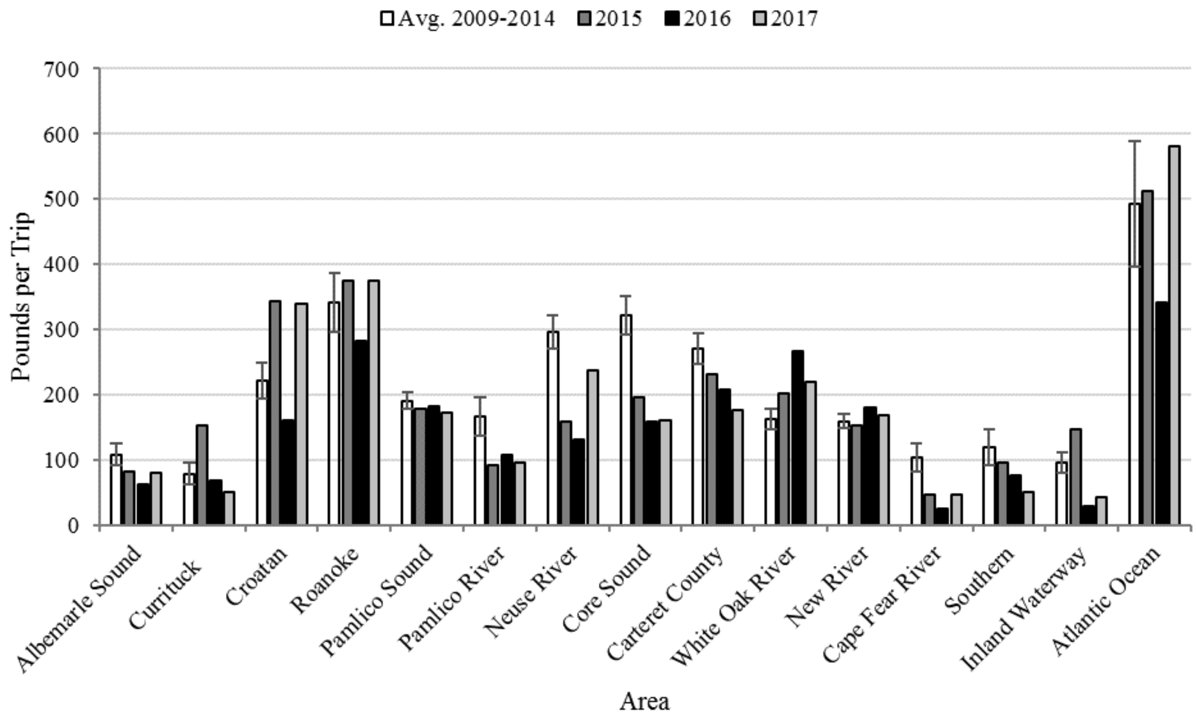


Figure 16. Pounds of striped mullet landed per trip by area. White bars are the average pounds of striped mullet per trip from 2009-2014, gray bars are 2015 landings, black bars are 2016 landings, and light gray bars are 2017 landings. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

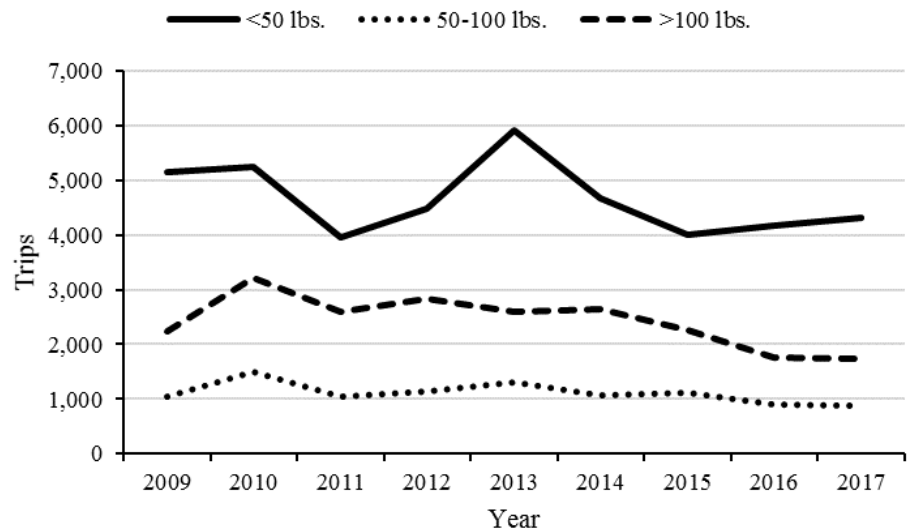


Figure 17. Annual number of commercial fishing trips landing striped mullet in North Carolina, 2009-2017. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

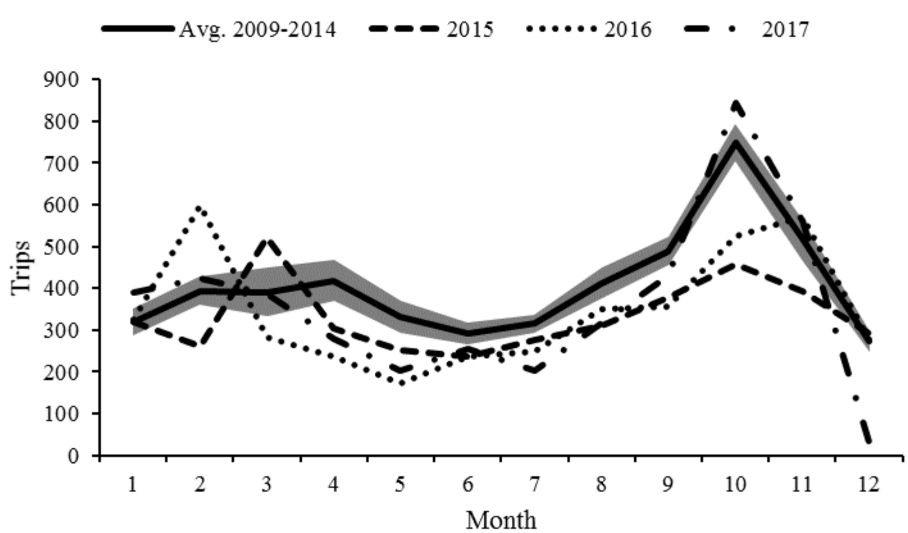


Figure 18. Monthly number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

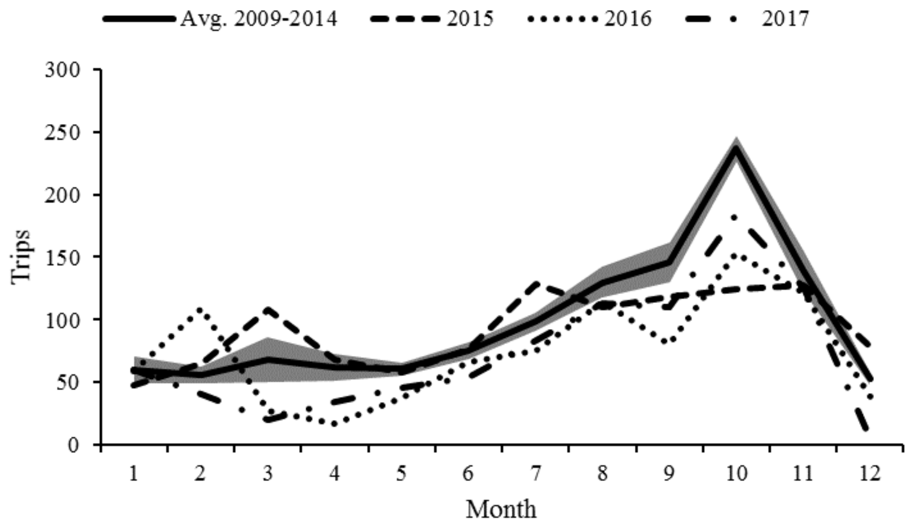


Figure 19. Monthly number of commercial fishing trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

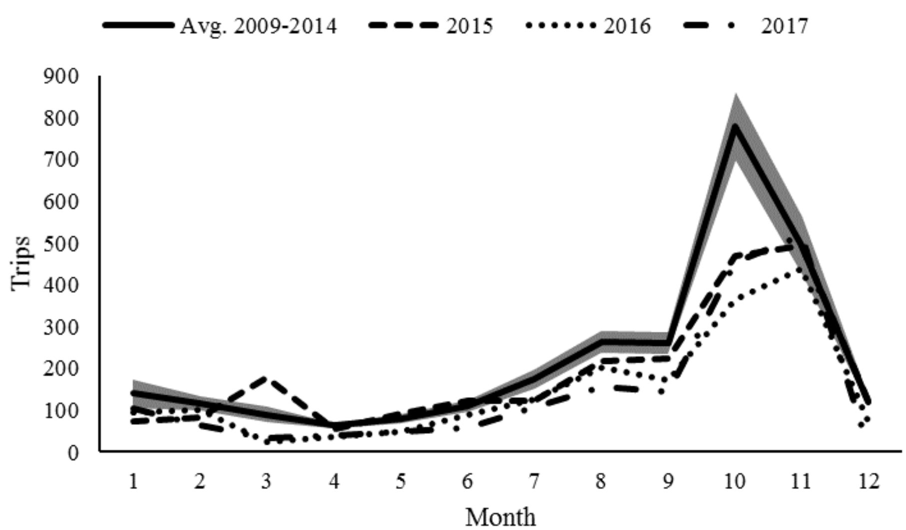


Figure 20. Monthly number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

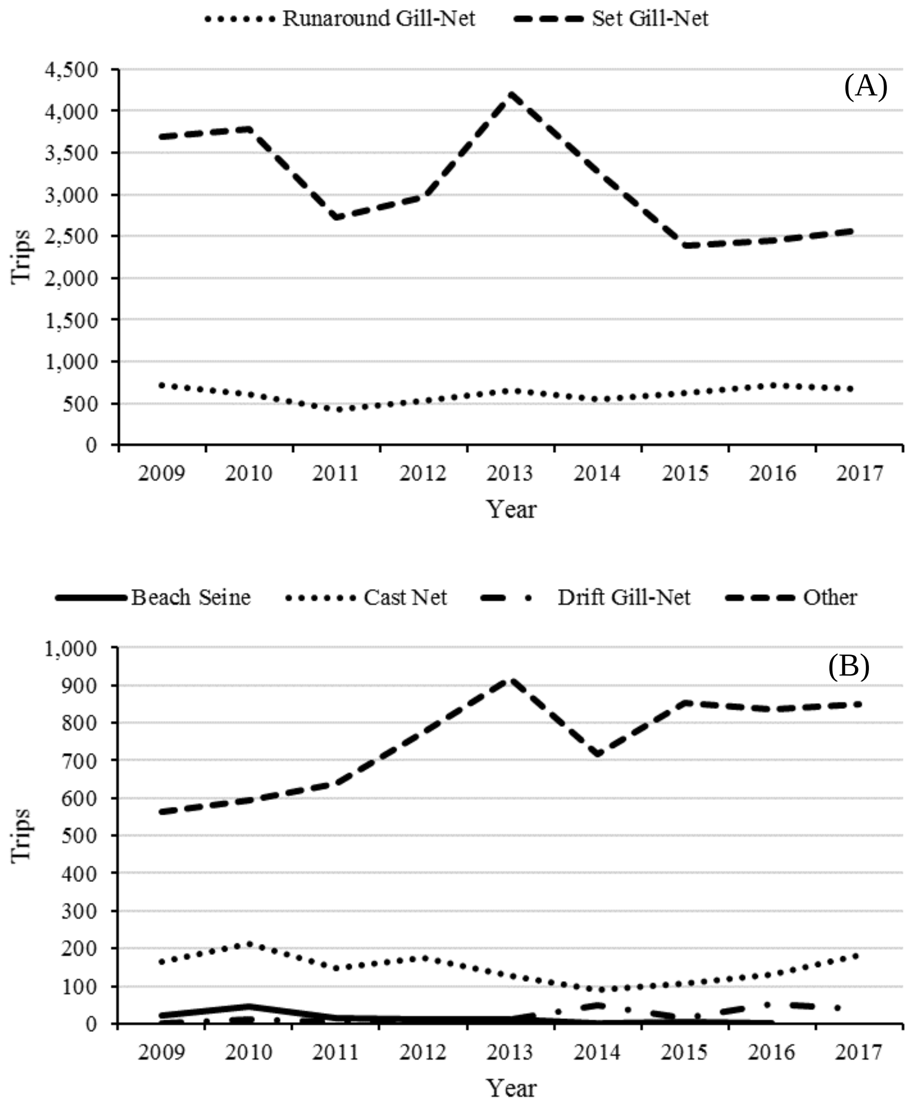
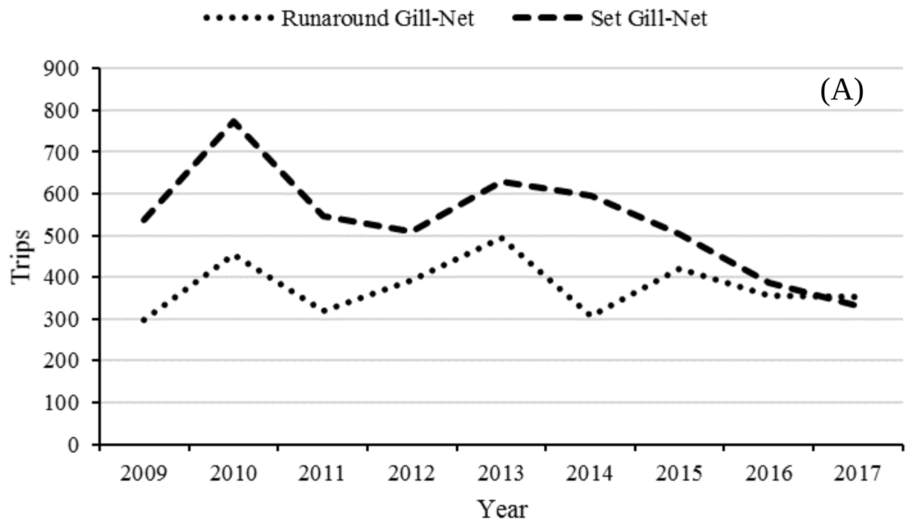


Figure 21. Annual number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina, 2009-2017. Figure (A) is runaround gill-net and set gill-net. Figure (B) is beach seine, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



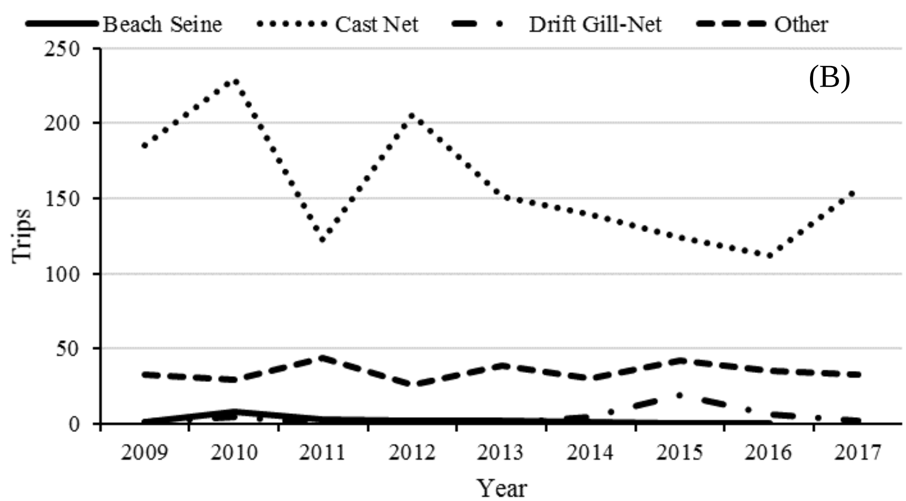
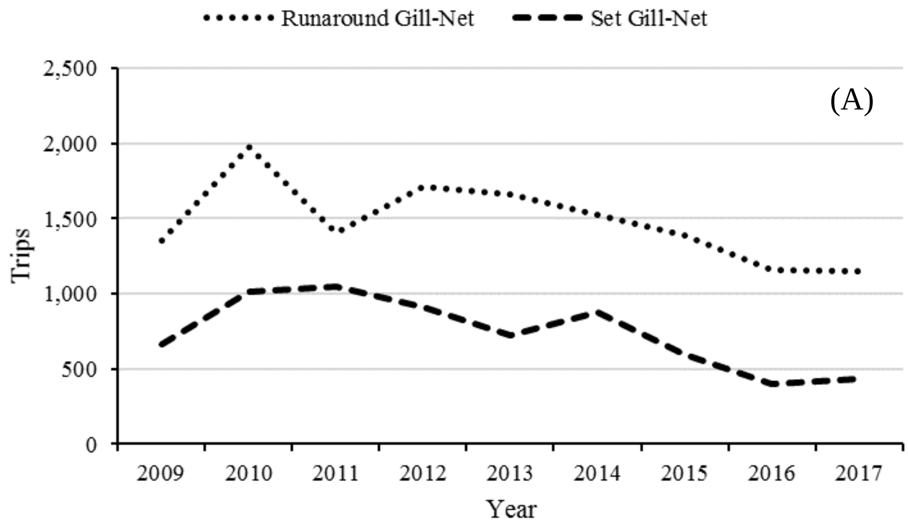


Figure 22. Annual number of commercial fishing trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina, 2009-2017. Figure (A) is runaround gill-net and set gill-net. Figure (B) is beach seine, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



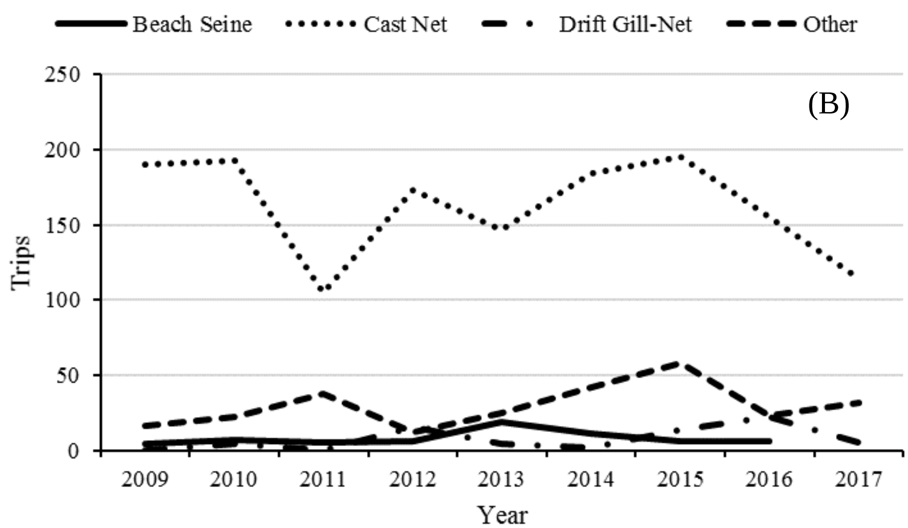
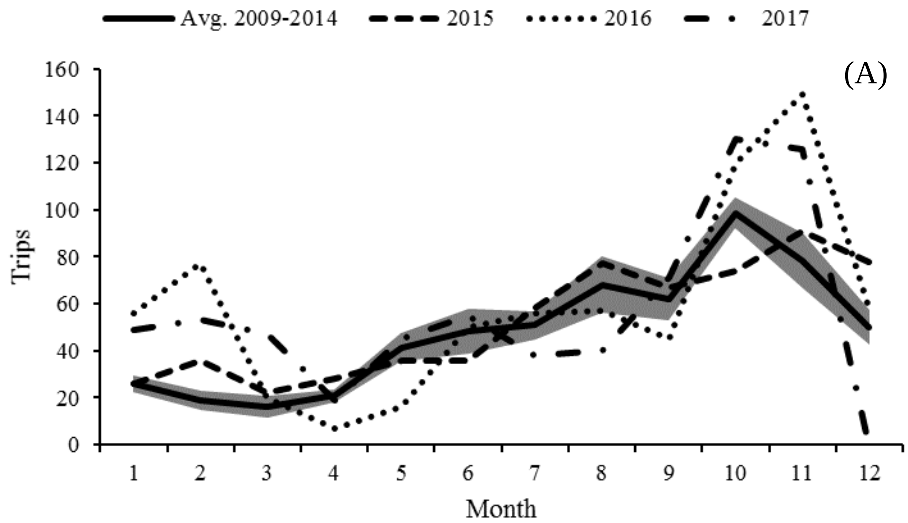


Figure 23. Annual number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina, 2009-2017. Figure (A) is runaround gill-net and set gill-net. Figure (B) is beach seine, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



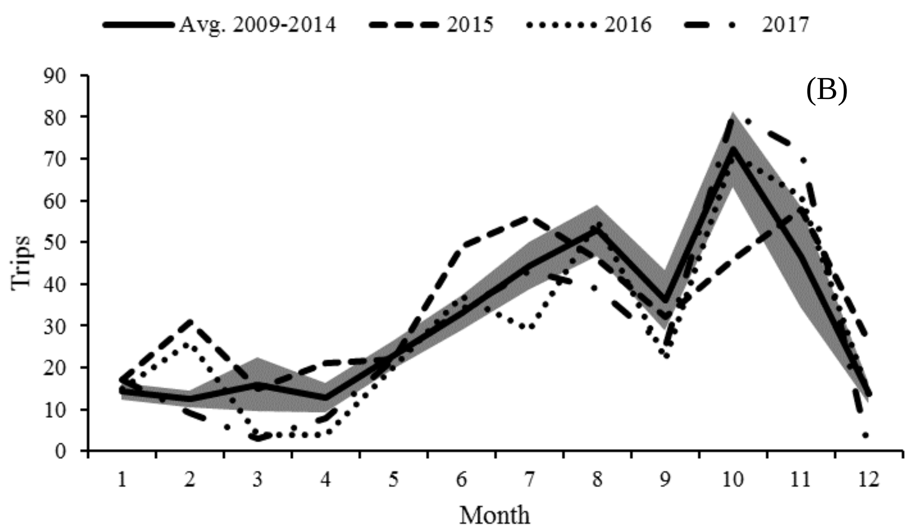
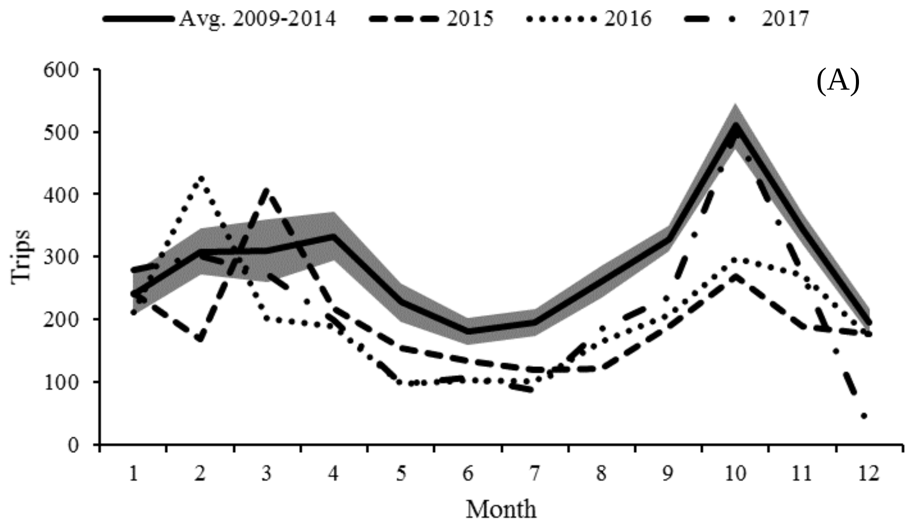


Figure 24. Monthly number of runaround gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds (A) and 50-100 pounds (B) of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



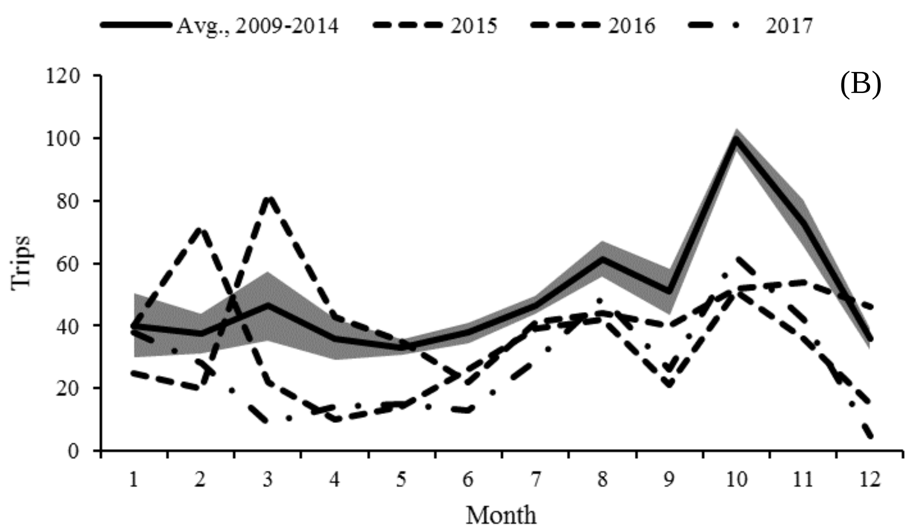


Figure 25. Monthly number of set gill-net trips landing less than 50 pounds (A) and 50-100 pounds (B) of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

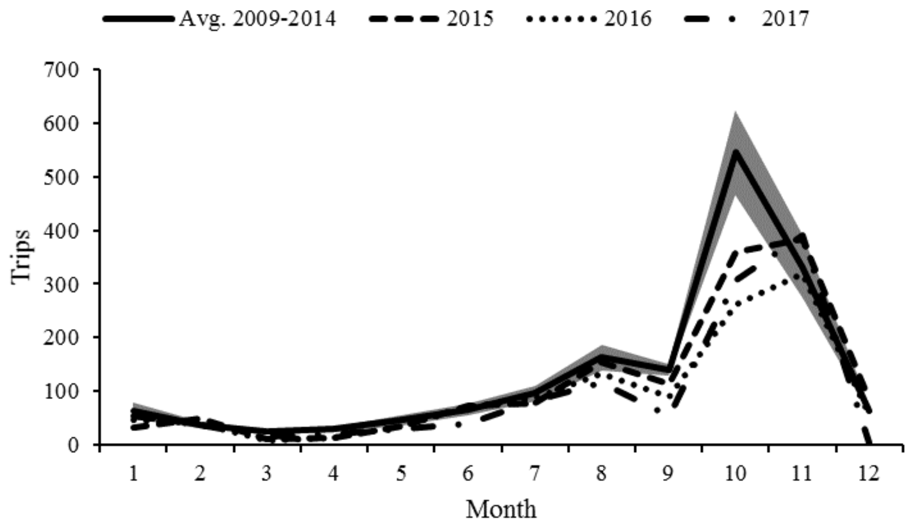


Figure 26. Monthly number of runaround gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

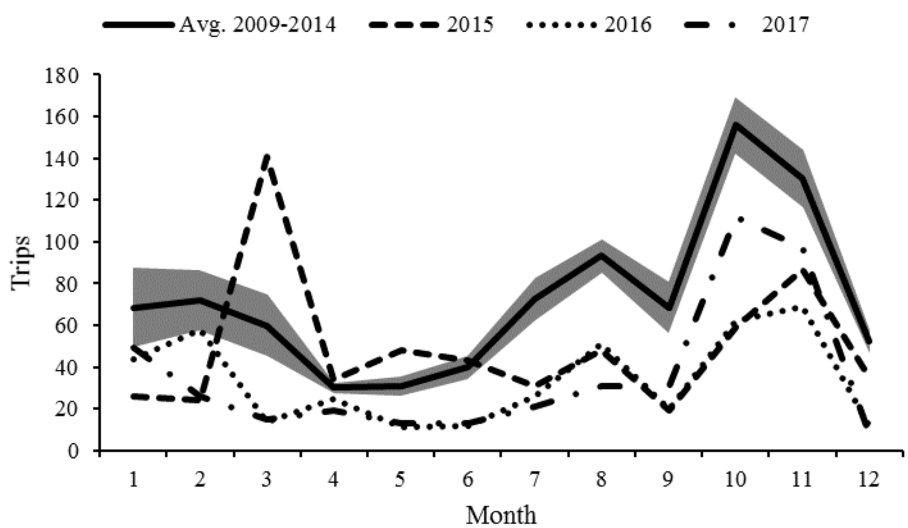


Figure 27. Monthly number of set gill-net trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

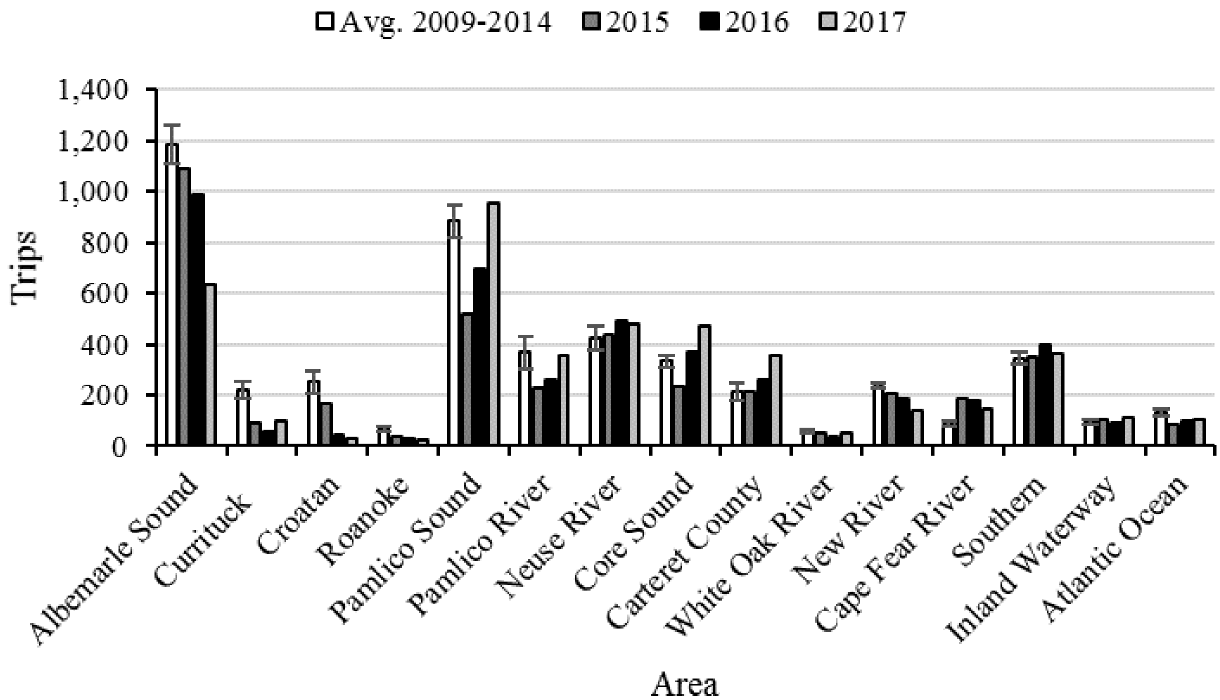


Figure 28. Number of commercial fishing trips landing less than 50 pounds of striped mullet. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

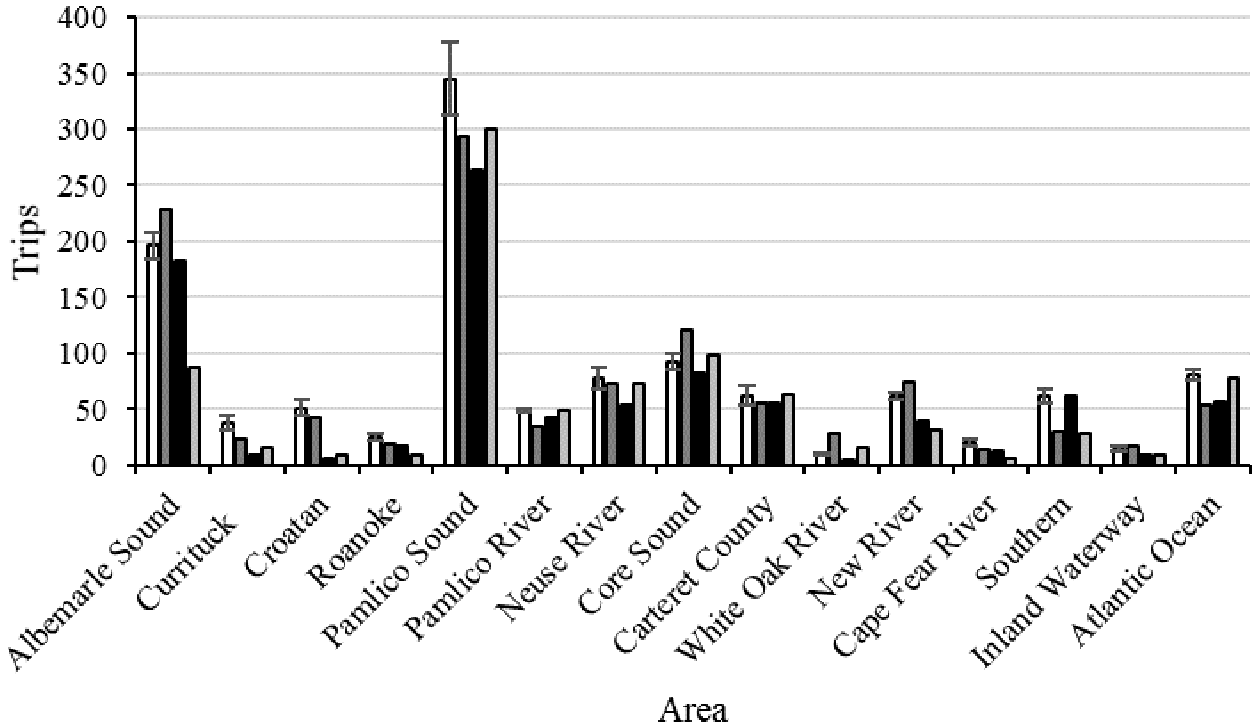


Figure 29. Number of commercial fishing trips landing 50-100 pounds of striped mullet. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

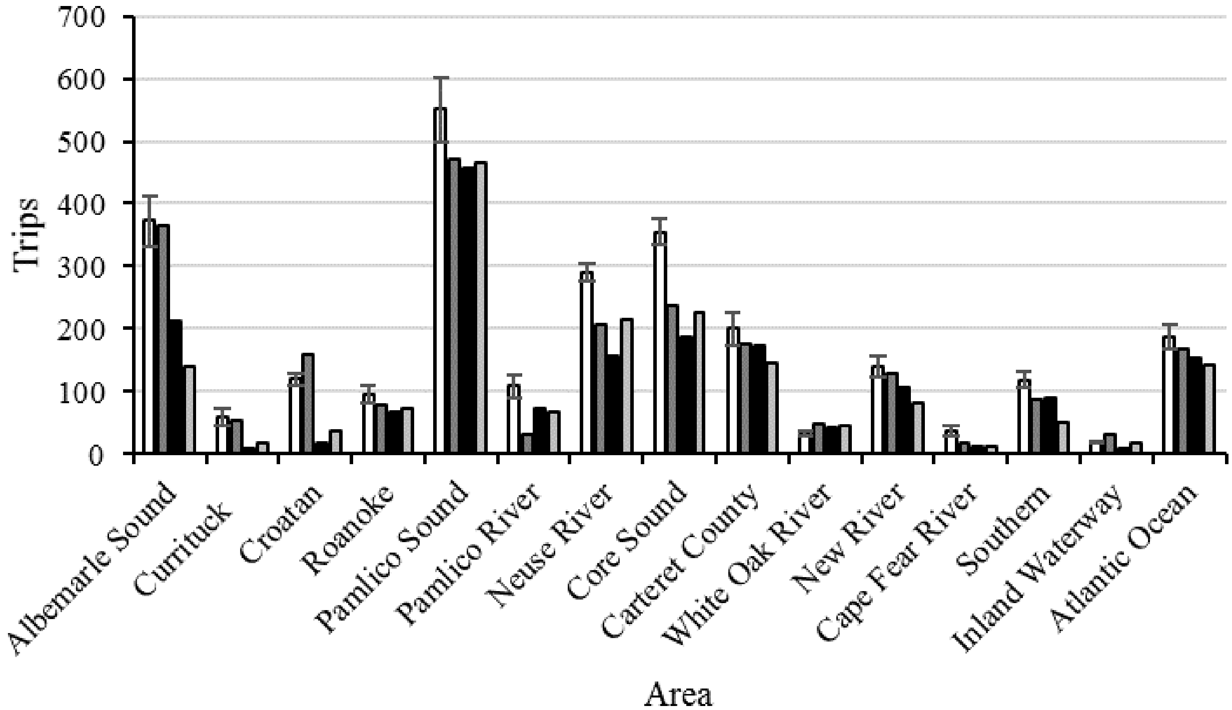


Figure 30. Number of commercial fishing trips landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

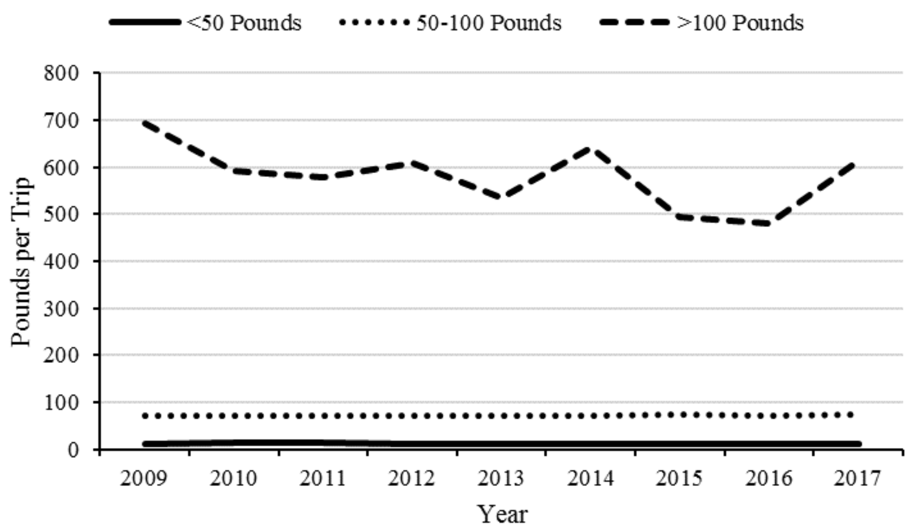


Figure 31. Average Pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip separated by trips landing less than 50 pounds, 50-100 pounds, and greater than 100 pounds, 2009-2017. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

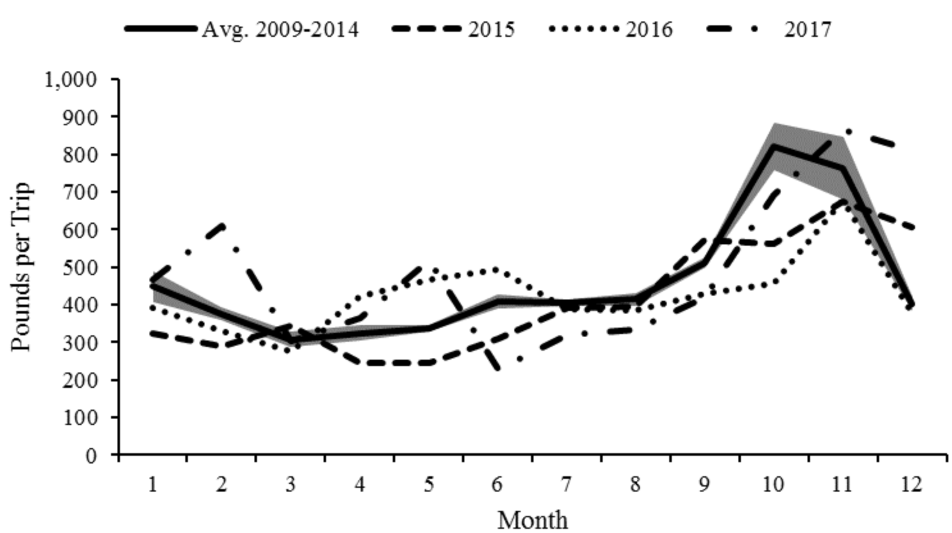
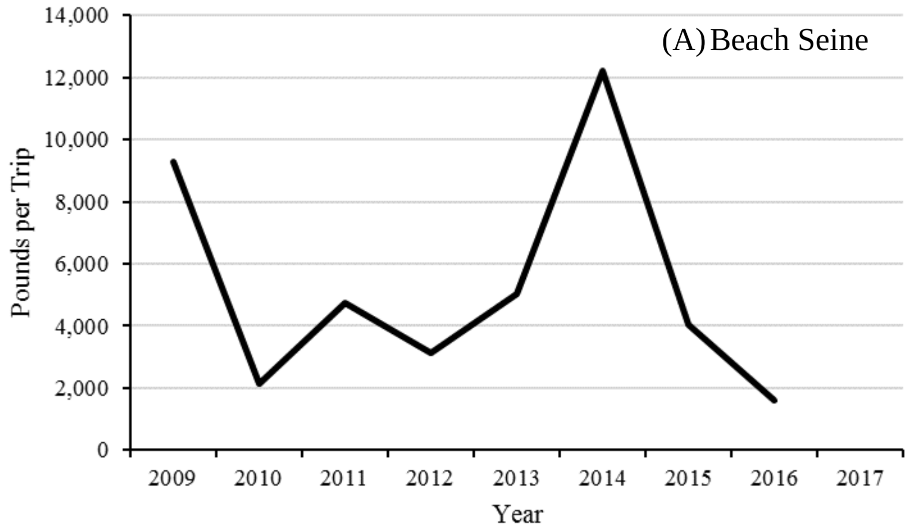


Figure 32. Monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed by commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.



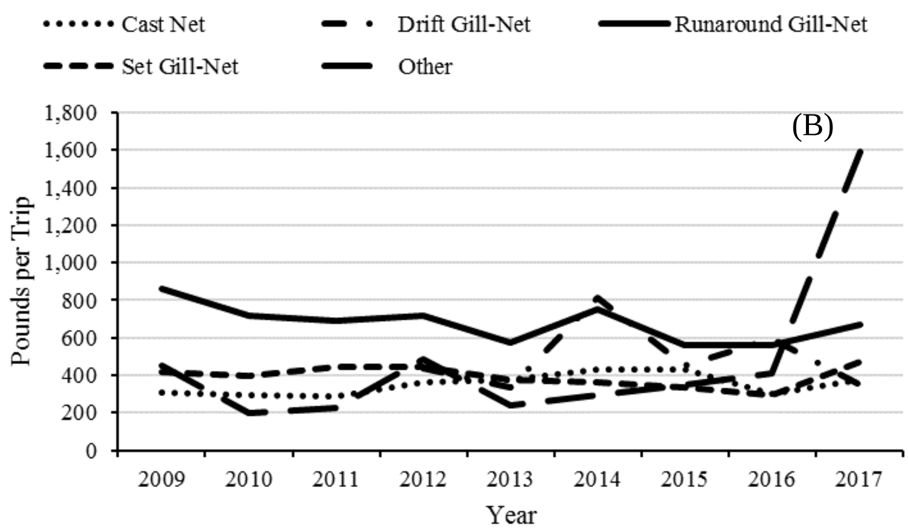


Figure 33. Annual pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip landing greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet in North Carolina by gear. Figure (A) is beach seine. Figure (B) is runaround gill-net, set gill-net, cast net, drift gill-net, and other gears. No drift gill-net trips landed more than 100 pounds of striped mullet in 2009 or 2011. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete and all data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

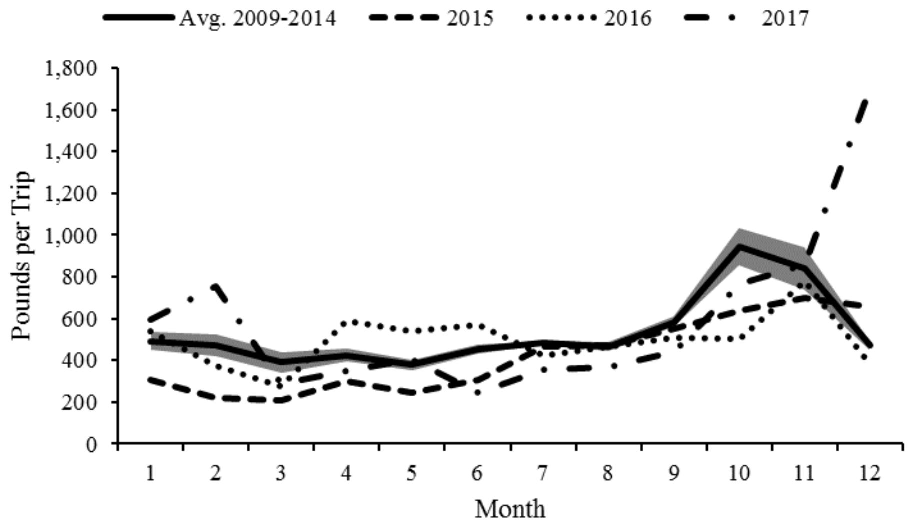


Figure 34. Monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed by runaround gill-net commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

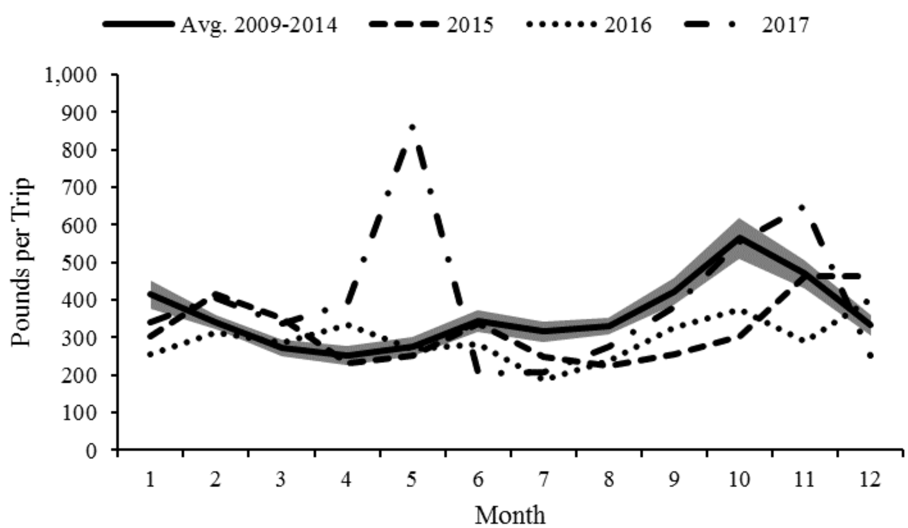


Figure 35. Monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed by set gill-net commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

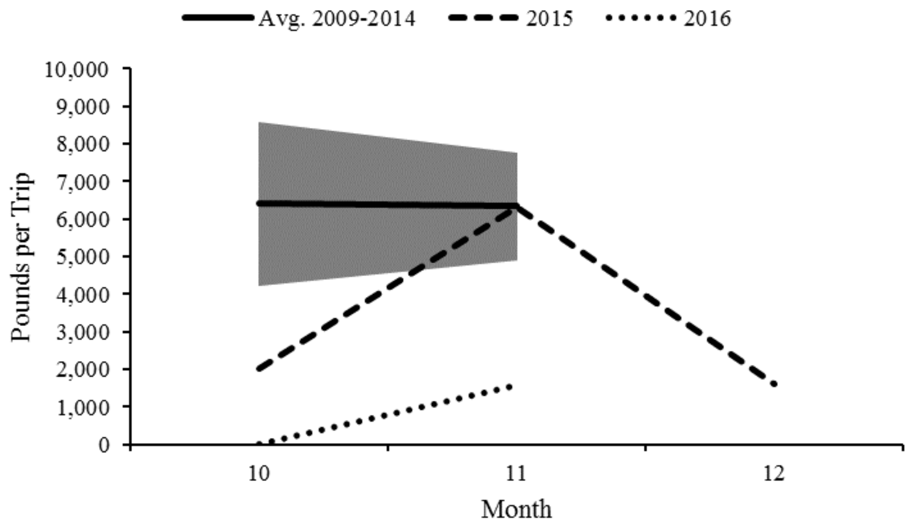


Figure 36. Monthly average pounds of striped mullet landed by beach seine commercial fishing trips catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Shaded area is standard error for 2009-2014 average. Beach seine data for 2017 is currently incomplete.

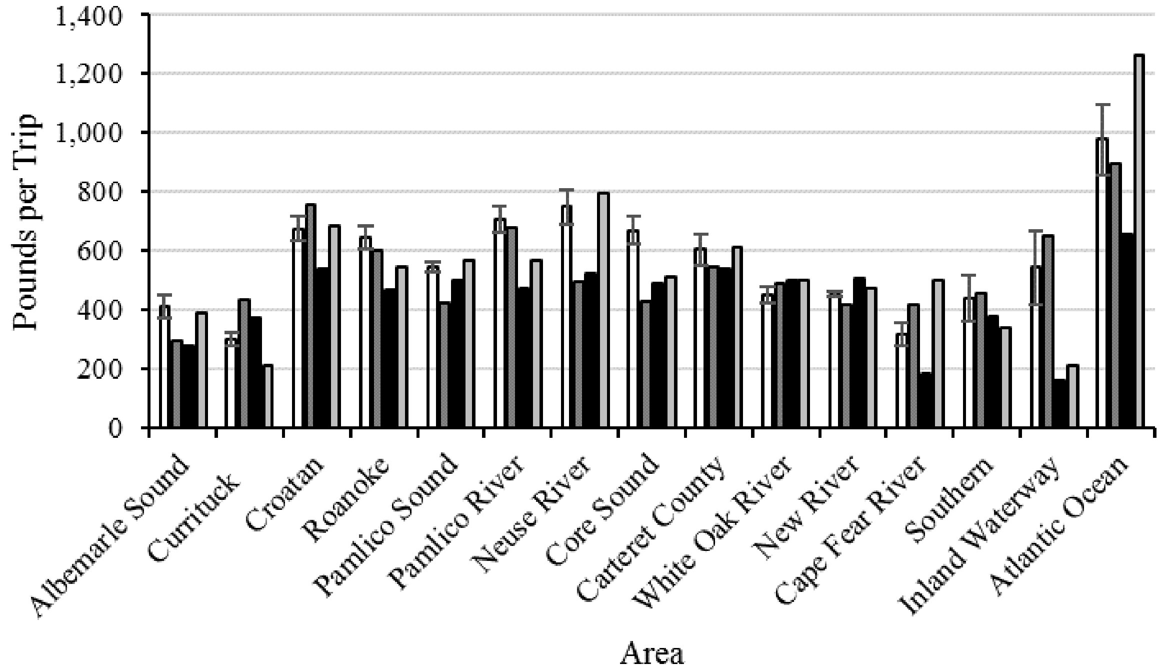


Figure 37. Average pounds of striped mullet landed per commercial fishing trip catching greater than 100 pounds of striped mullet. Albemarle Sound area includes the Albemarle Sound and its tributaries; Pamlico River area includes the Pamlico and Pungo rivers; Neuse River area includes the Neuse and Bay rivers; Carteret County area includes Bogue Sound, Back Sound, North River, and Newport River, Southern area includes Lockwoods Folly, Masonboro Sound, Shallotte River, Stump Sound, and Topsail Sound; Inland waterways are south of Pamlico Sound. Error bars are standard errors for 2009-2014 average. Data from 2017 should be considered preliminary.

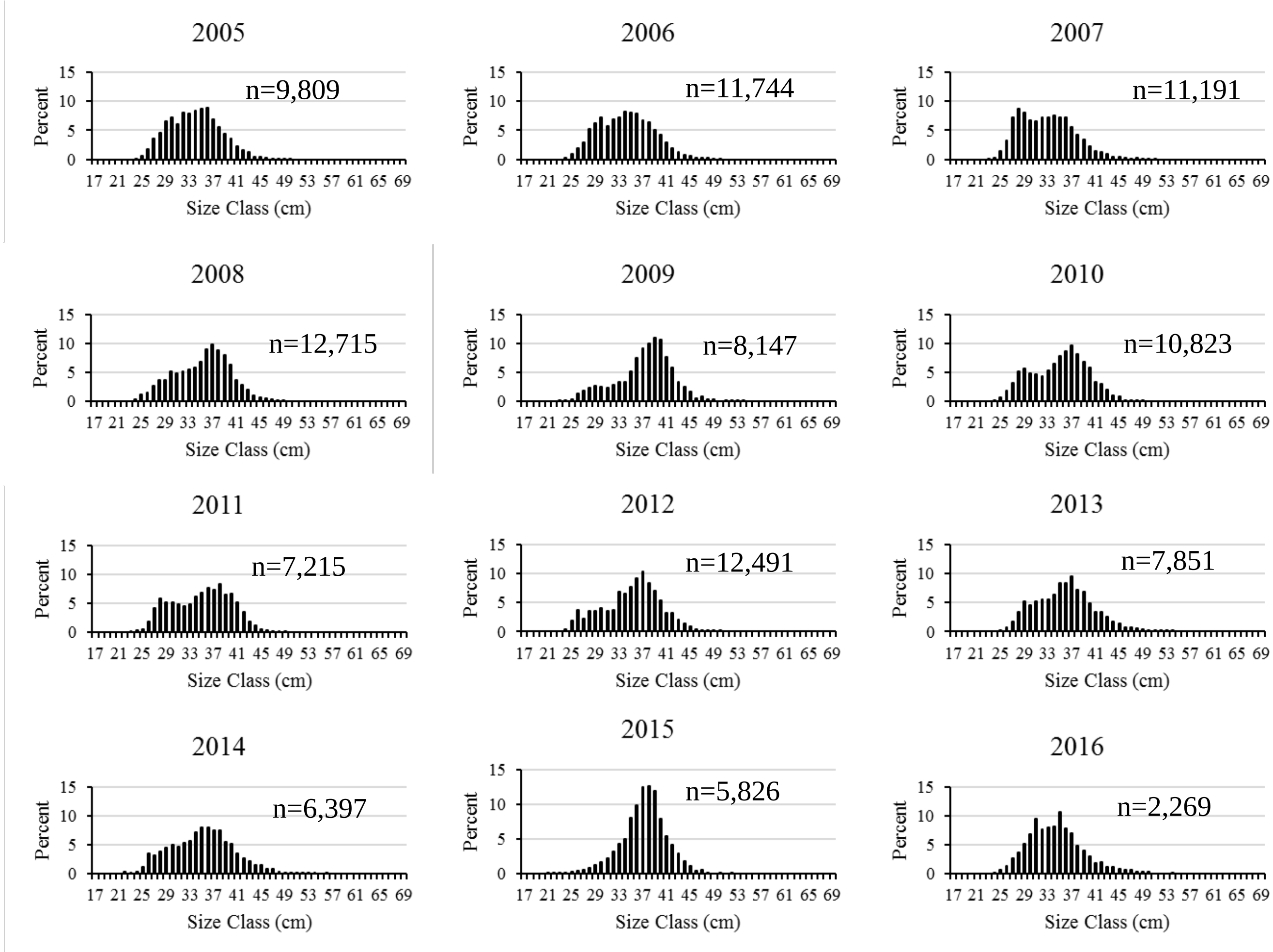


Figure 38. Annual length-frequency (fork length, cm) of striped mullet caught in the estuarine gill-net and beach seine fisheries 2005-2016. N-values represent total number of striped mullet measured from the estuarine gill-net and beach seine fisheries during NCDMF fish house sampling.

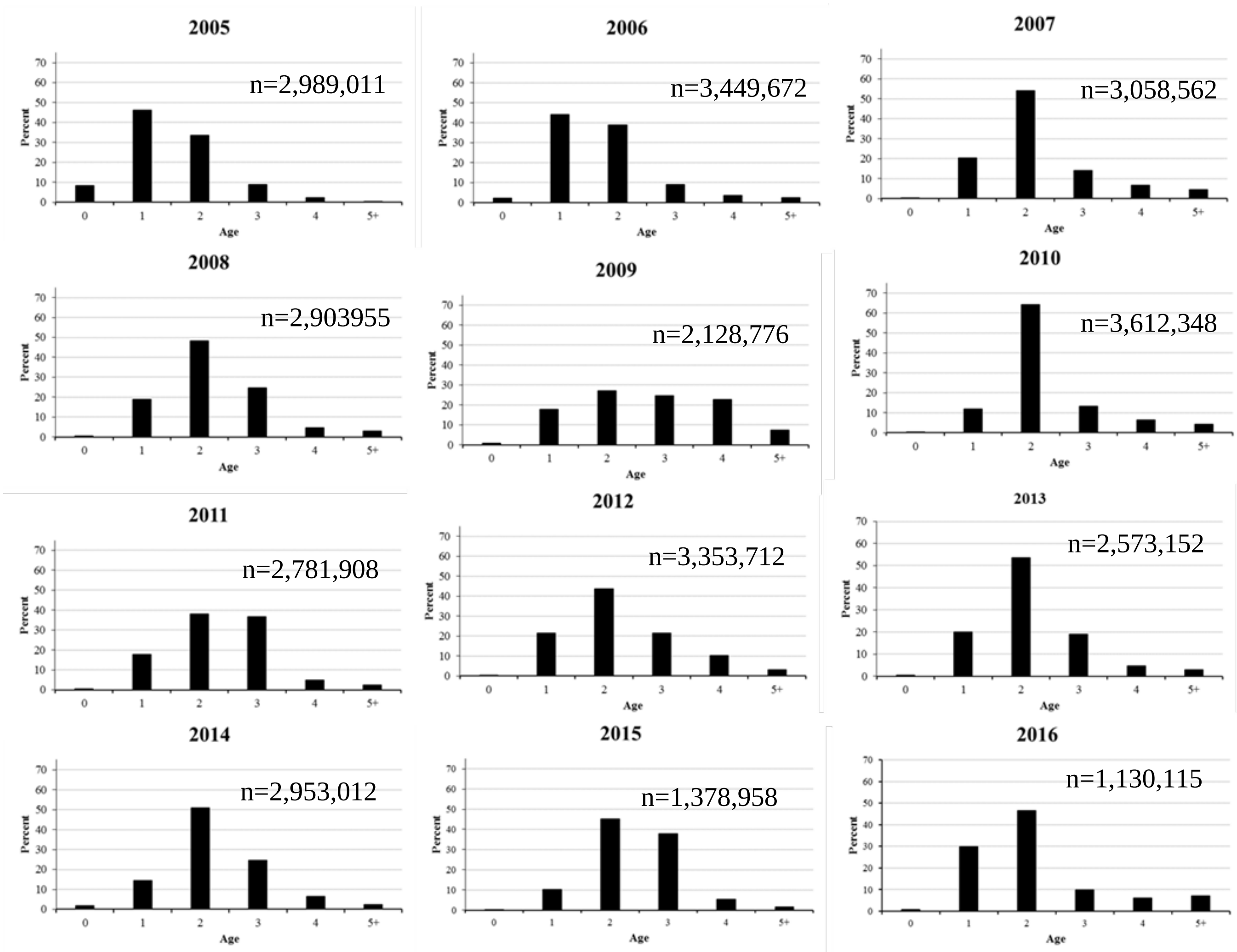


Figure 39. Annual age-frequency distributions of striped mullet caught in the estuarine gill-net and beach seine fisheries, 2005-2016. N-values represent estimated total number of striped mullet caught in the estuarine gill-net and beach seine fisheries, 2005-2016.

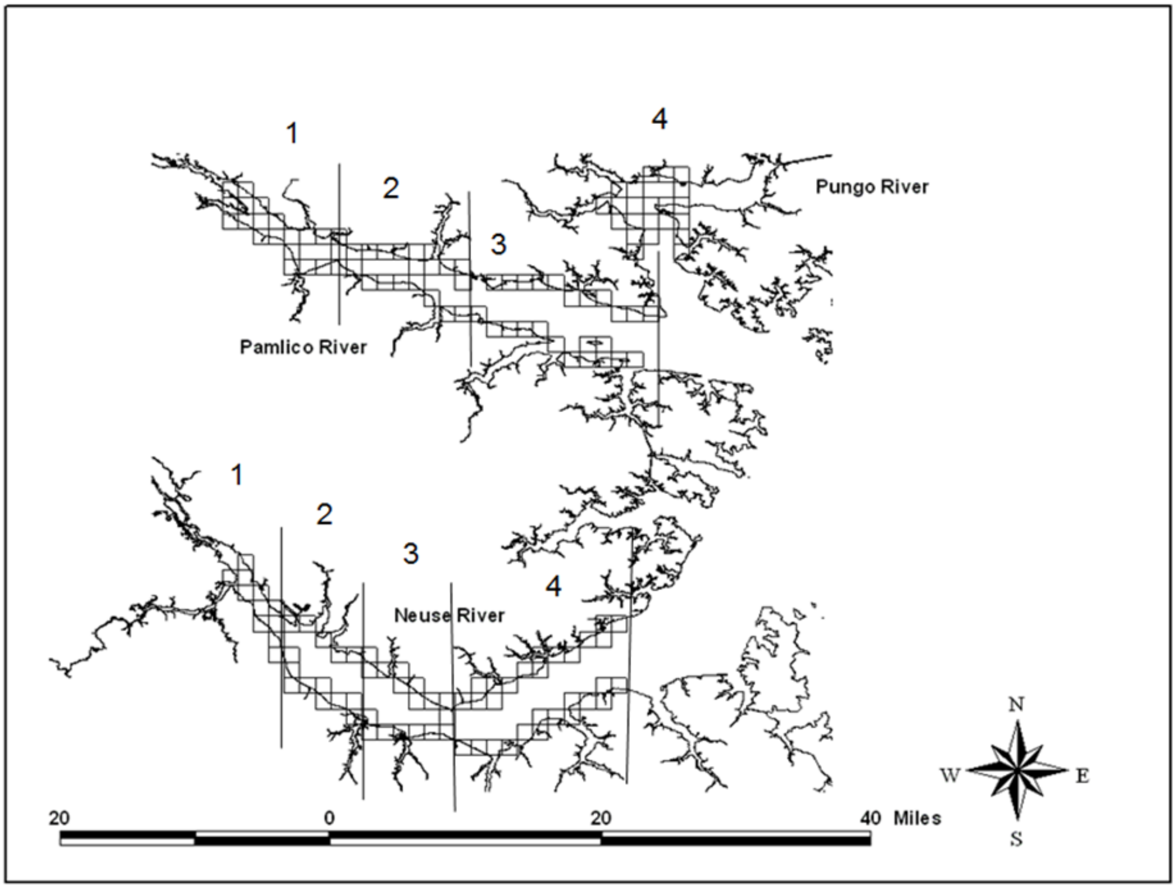


Figure 40. The sample regions and grid system for the Fisheries Independent Assessment Program (Pamlico/Pungo and Neuse rivers) of North Carolina with area numbered (Pamlico/Pungo: 1-Upper, 2-Middle, 3-Lower, 4-Pungo; Neuse: 1-Upper, 2-Upper-middle, 3-Lower-middle, and 4-Lower).

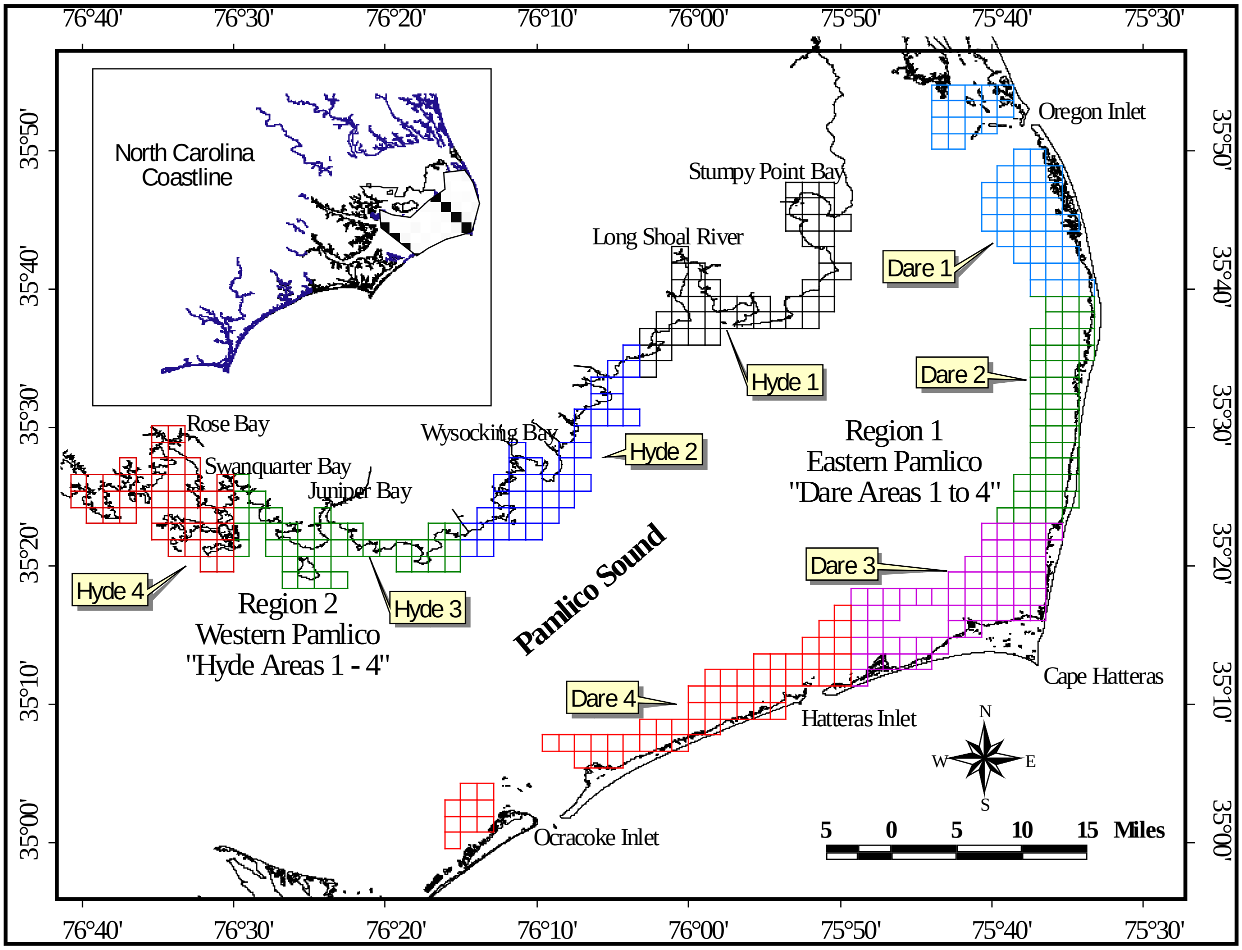


Figure 41. The sample regions and grid system for P915 in Dare (Region 1) and Hyde (Region 2) counties.

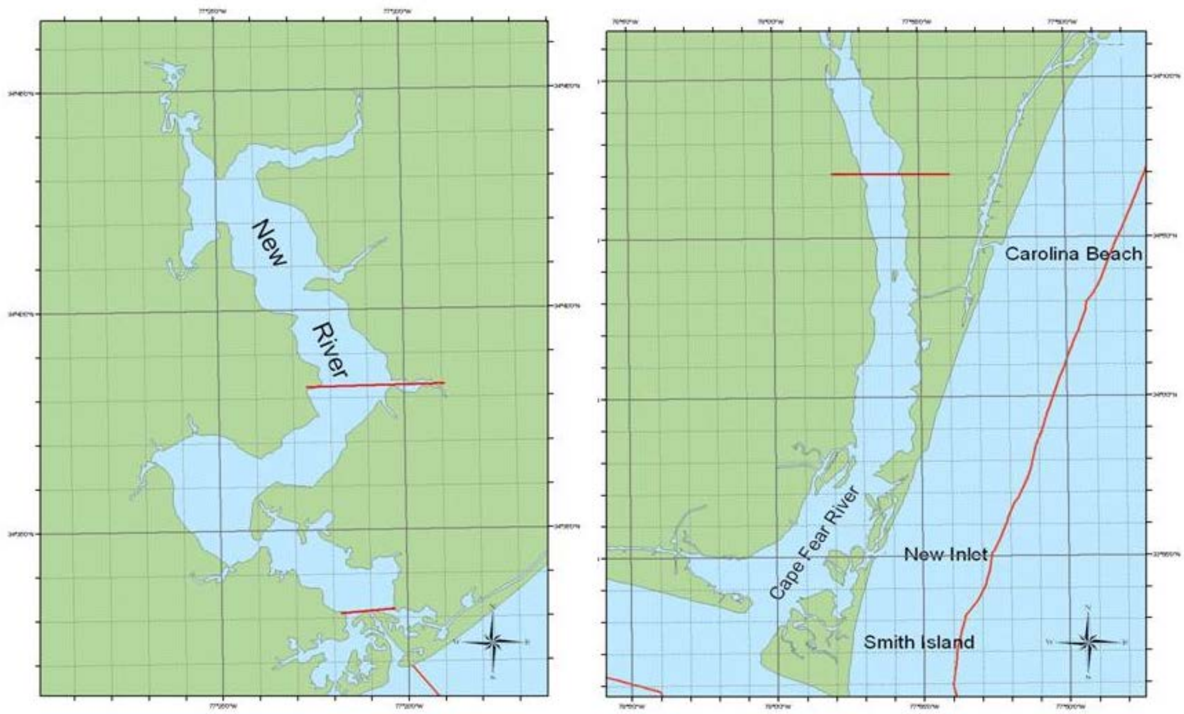


Figure 42. The sampling area and strata in the New and Cape Fear rivers.

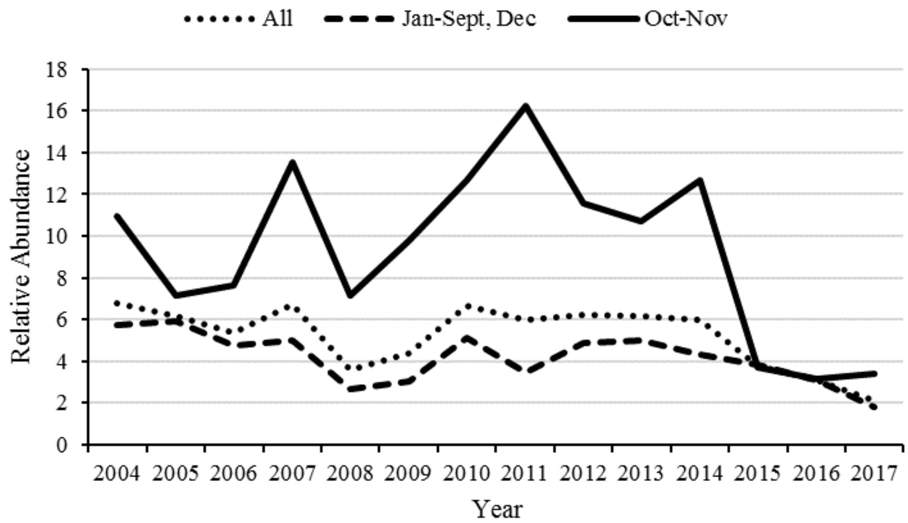


Figure 43. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow river samples (Neuse, Pamlico, Pungo), 2004-2017.

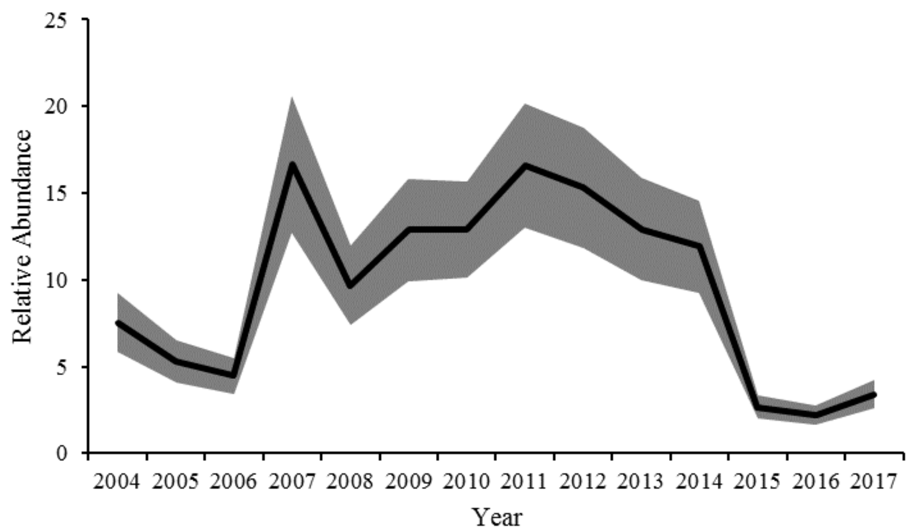


Figure 44. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance for adult striped mullet from shallow river samples (Neuse, Pamlico, Pungo) during October through November, 2004-2017. Relative abundance was modeled with a negative binomial model. Significant covariates included year, water depth, and salinity.

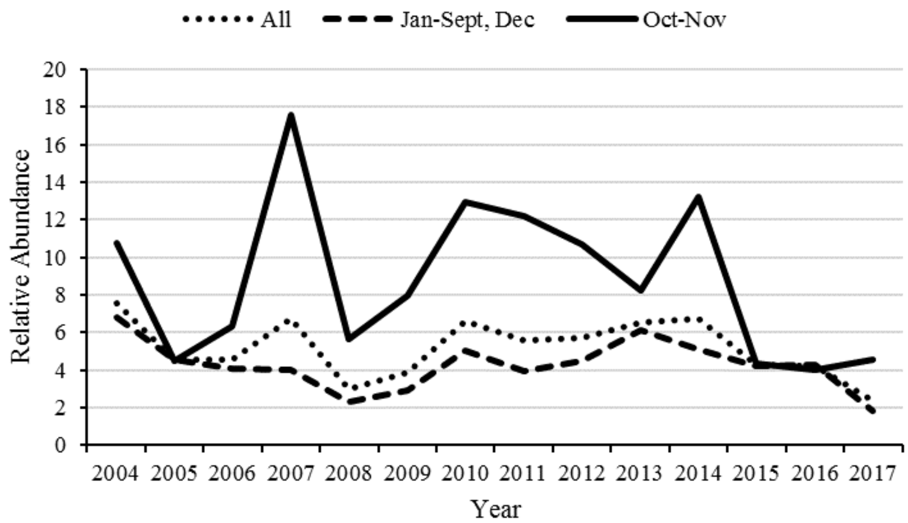


Figure 45. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow Neuse River samples, 2004-2017.

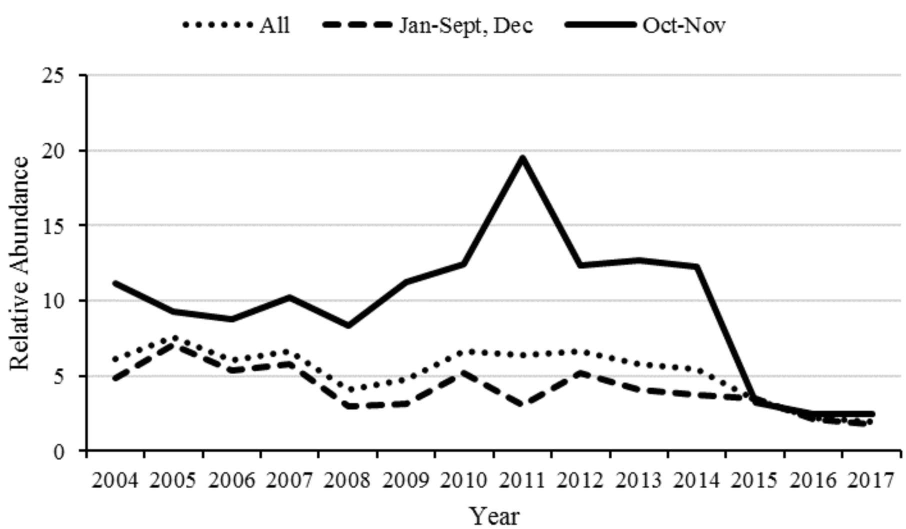


Figure 46. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow Pamlico/Pungo River samples, 2004-2017.

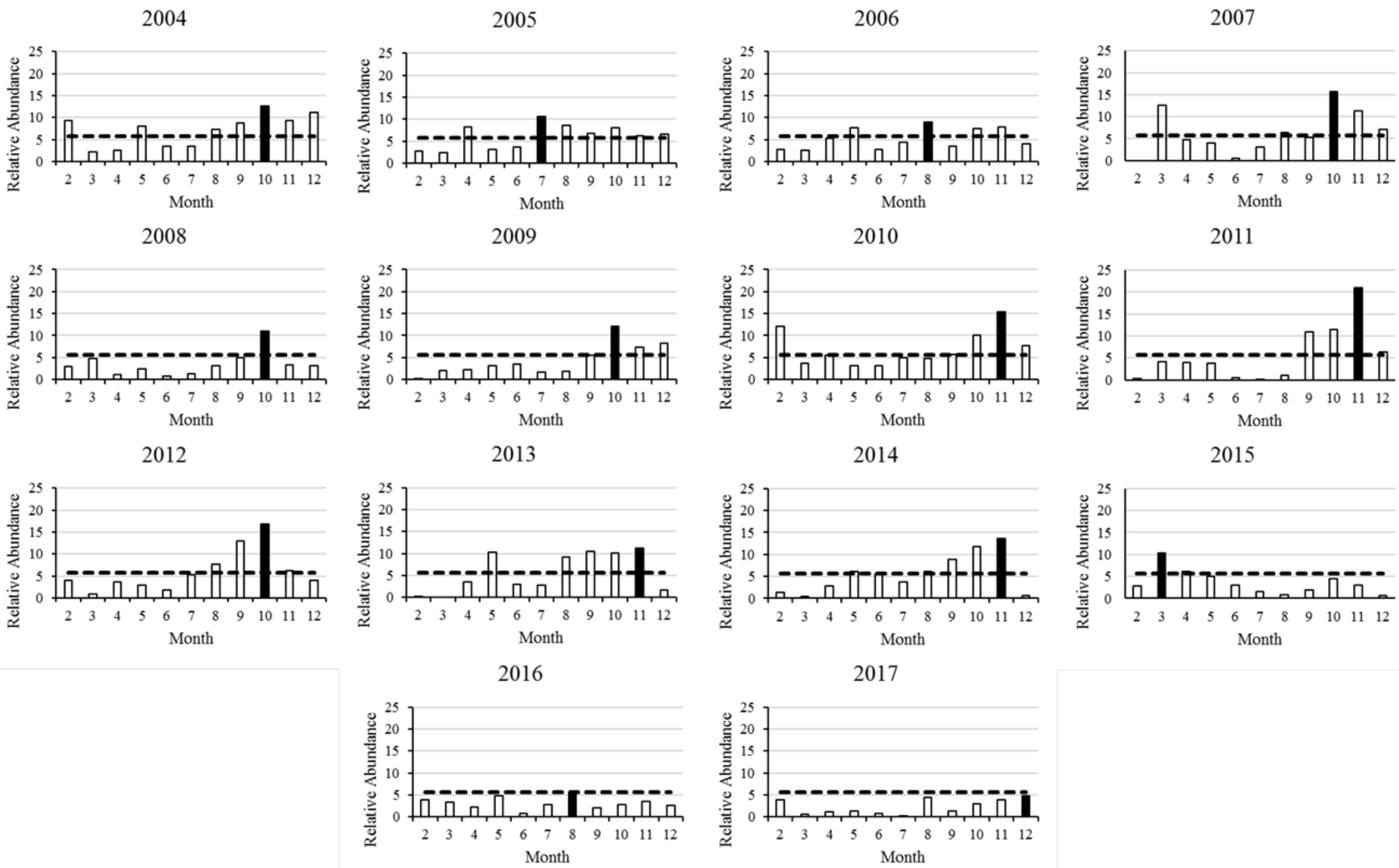


Figure 47. Monthly relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow river samples in the Neuse, Pamlico and Pungo rivers, 2004-2017. Dashed line is the mean relative abundance from 2004-2014. Black bar represents peak relative abundance.

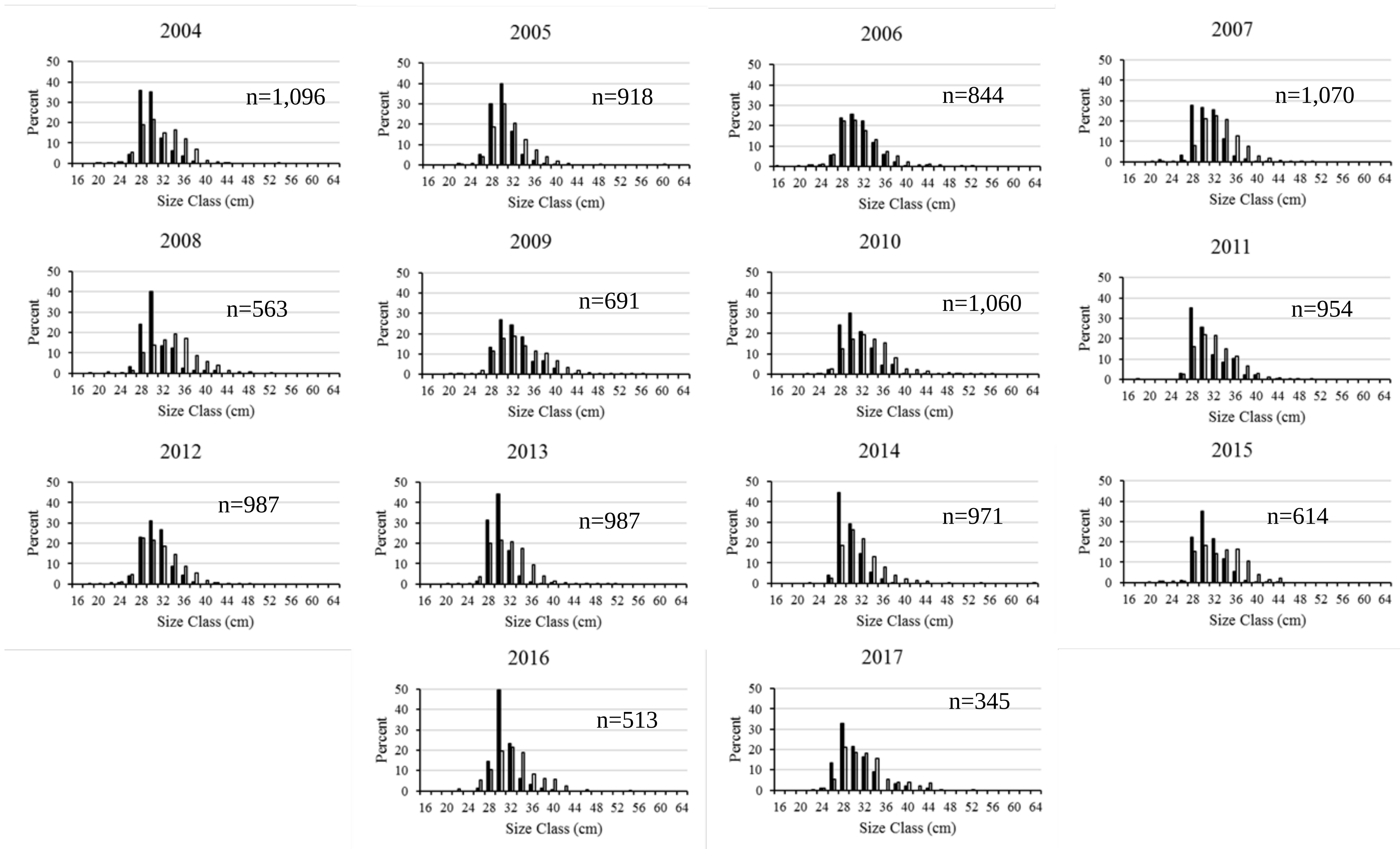


Figure 48. Annual length-frequency (fork length, cm) of striped mullet captured during P915 sampling from the Pamlico and Neuse Rivers, 2004-2017. Black bars are period one (February-June), white bars are period two (July-December). N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

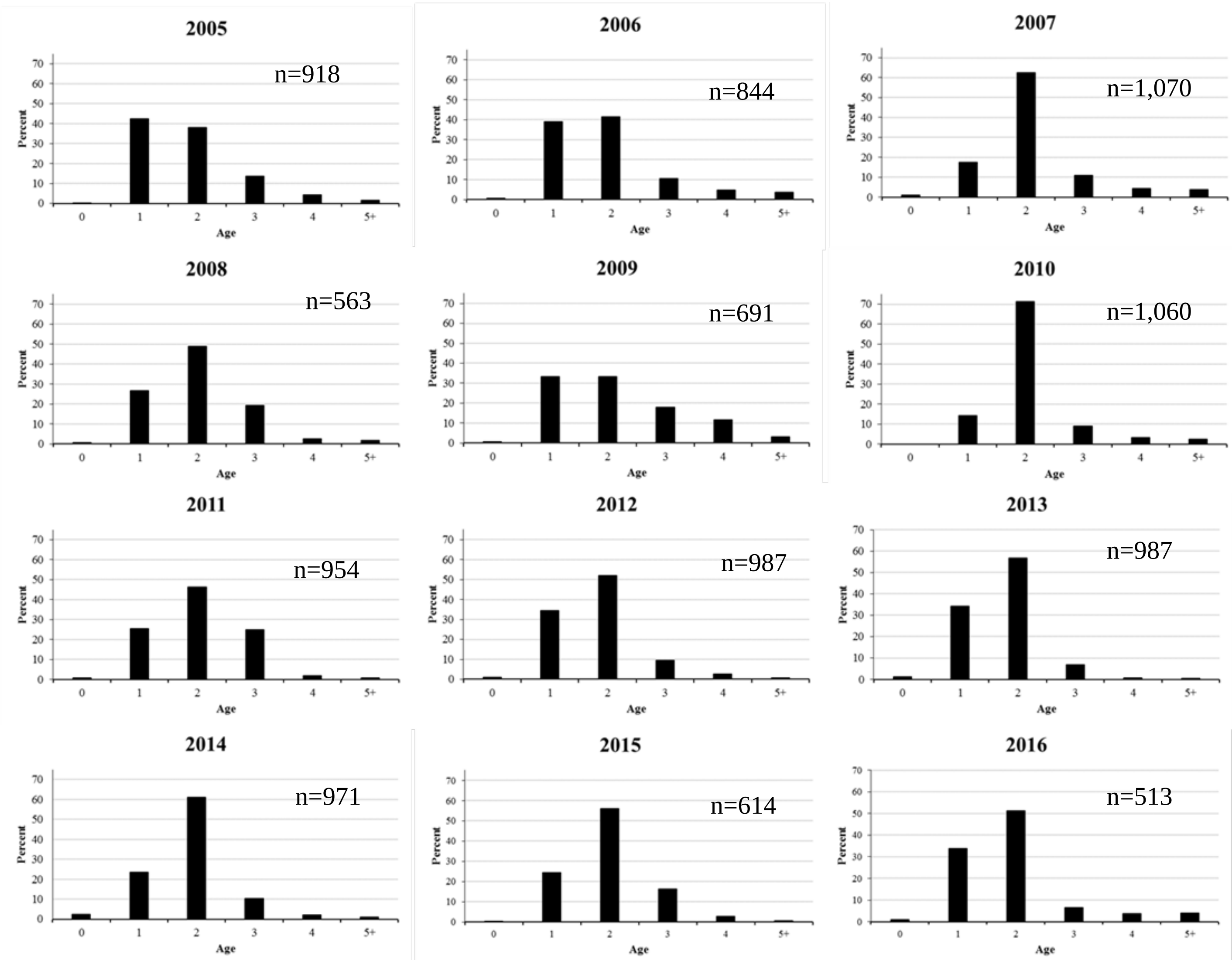


Figure 49. Annual age-frequency distributions of striped mullet caught during P915 sampling in the Neuse and Pamlico rivers, 2005-2016. N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

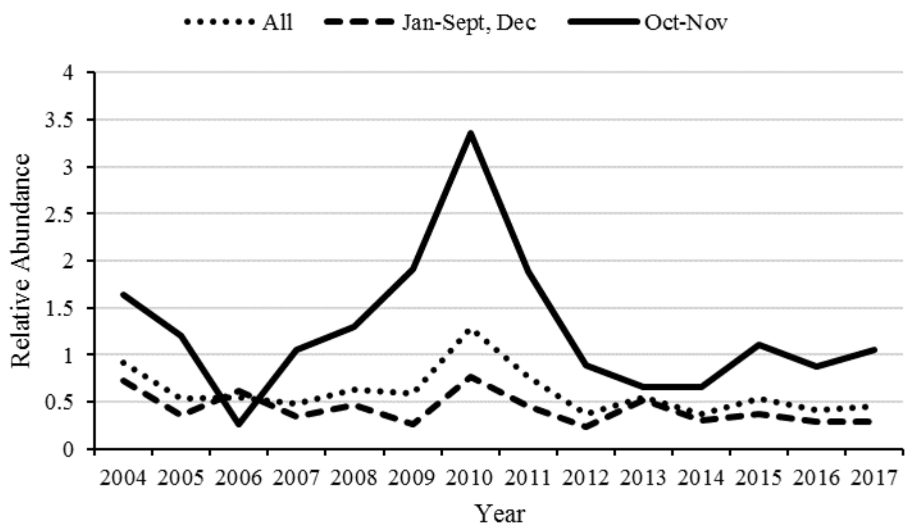


Figure 50. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow Pamlico Sound (Hyde and Dare counties) samples, 2004-2017.

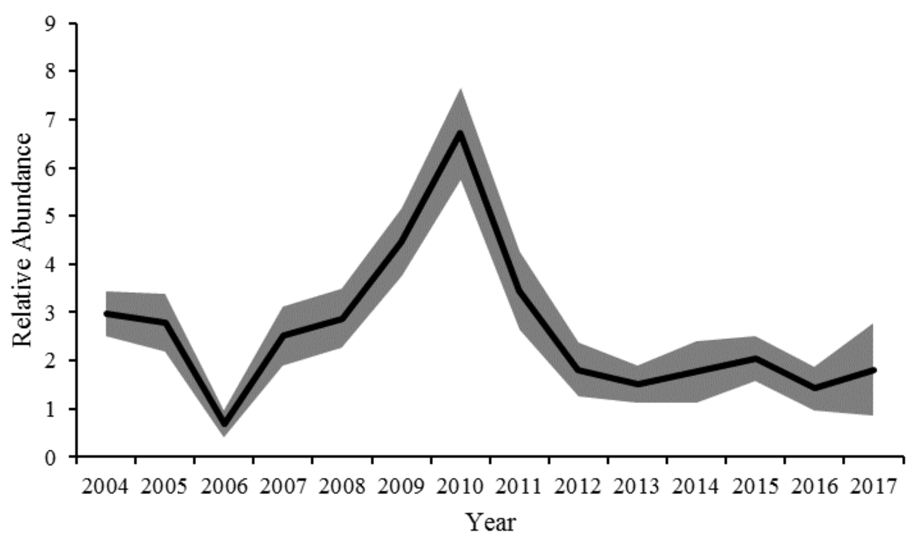


Figure 51. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance for adult striped mullet from shallow Pamlico Sound (Hyde and Dare counties) samples from October through November, 2004-2017. Relative abundance was modeled with a zero-inflated negative binomial distribution. Significant covariates for the count model included year and temperature. Significant covariates for the binary model included year, strata, water depth, and dissolved oxygen.

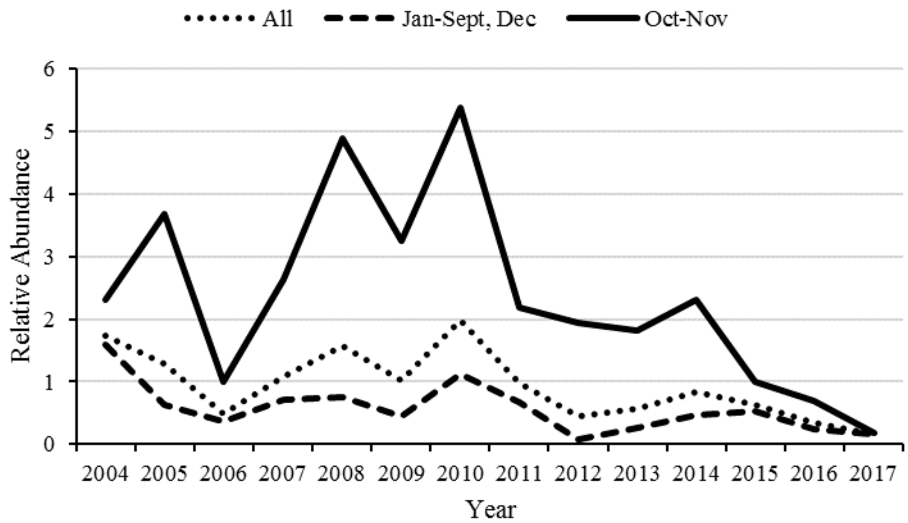


Figure 52. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow western Pamlico Sound samples, 2004-2017.

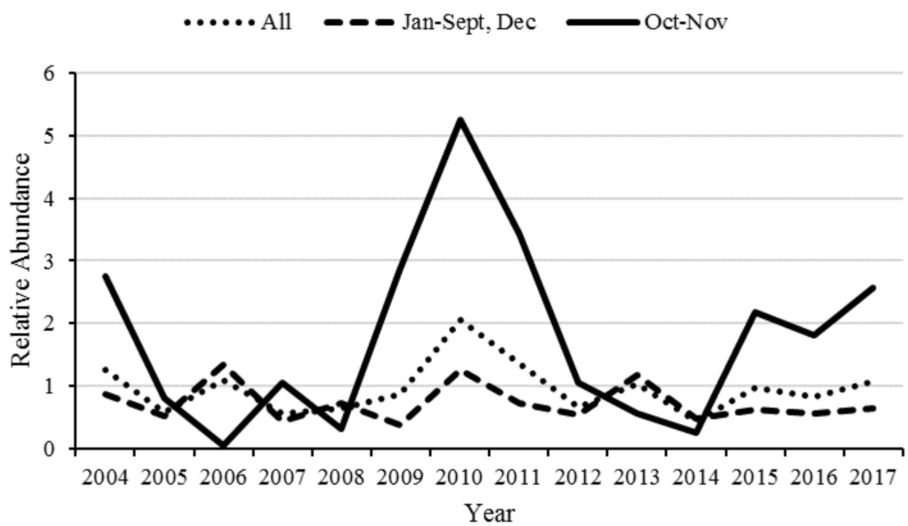


Figure 53. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow eastern Pamlico Sound samples, 2004-2017.

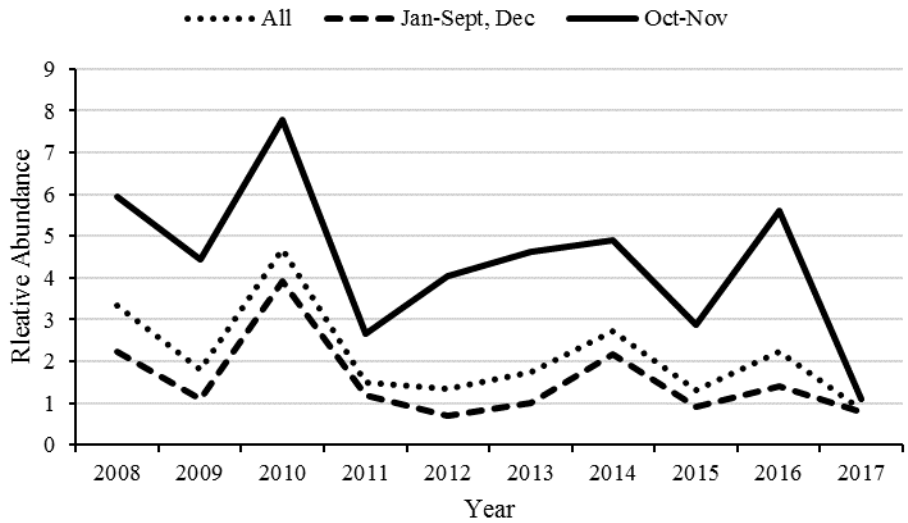


Figure 54. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow New and Cape Fear river samples, 2008-2017.

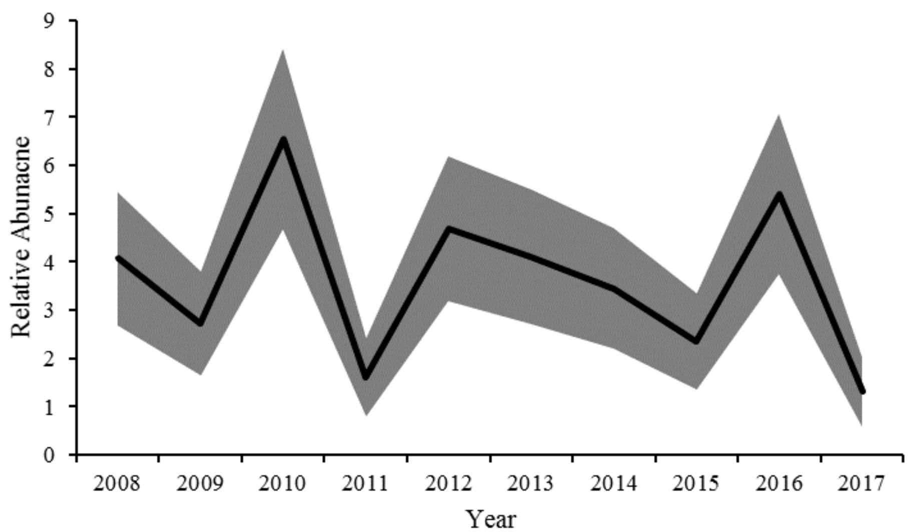


Figure 55. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance for adult striped mullet from shallow New and Cape Fear river samples from October through November, 2008-2017. Relative abundance was modeled with a quasi-Poisson model. Significant covariates included year and strata.

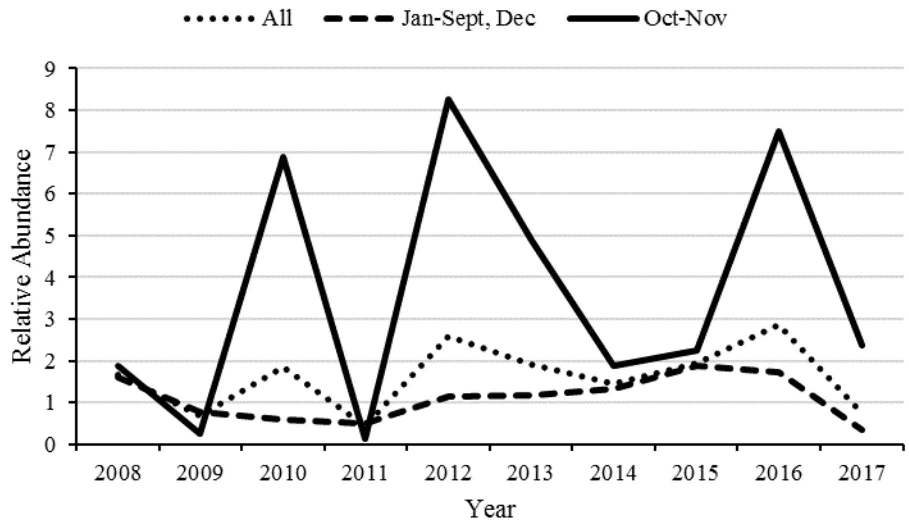


Figure 56. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow Cape Fear River samples, 2008-2017.

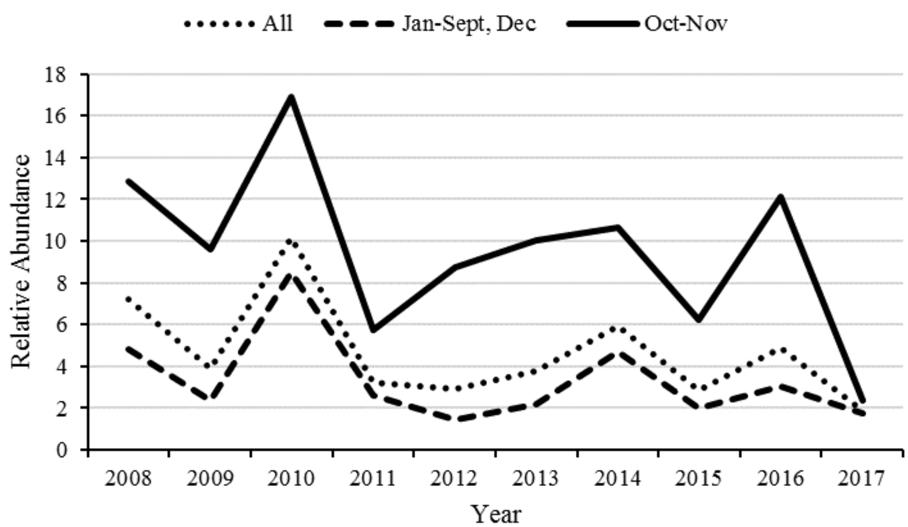


Figure 57. Annual relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow New River samples, 2008-2017.

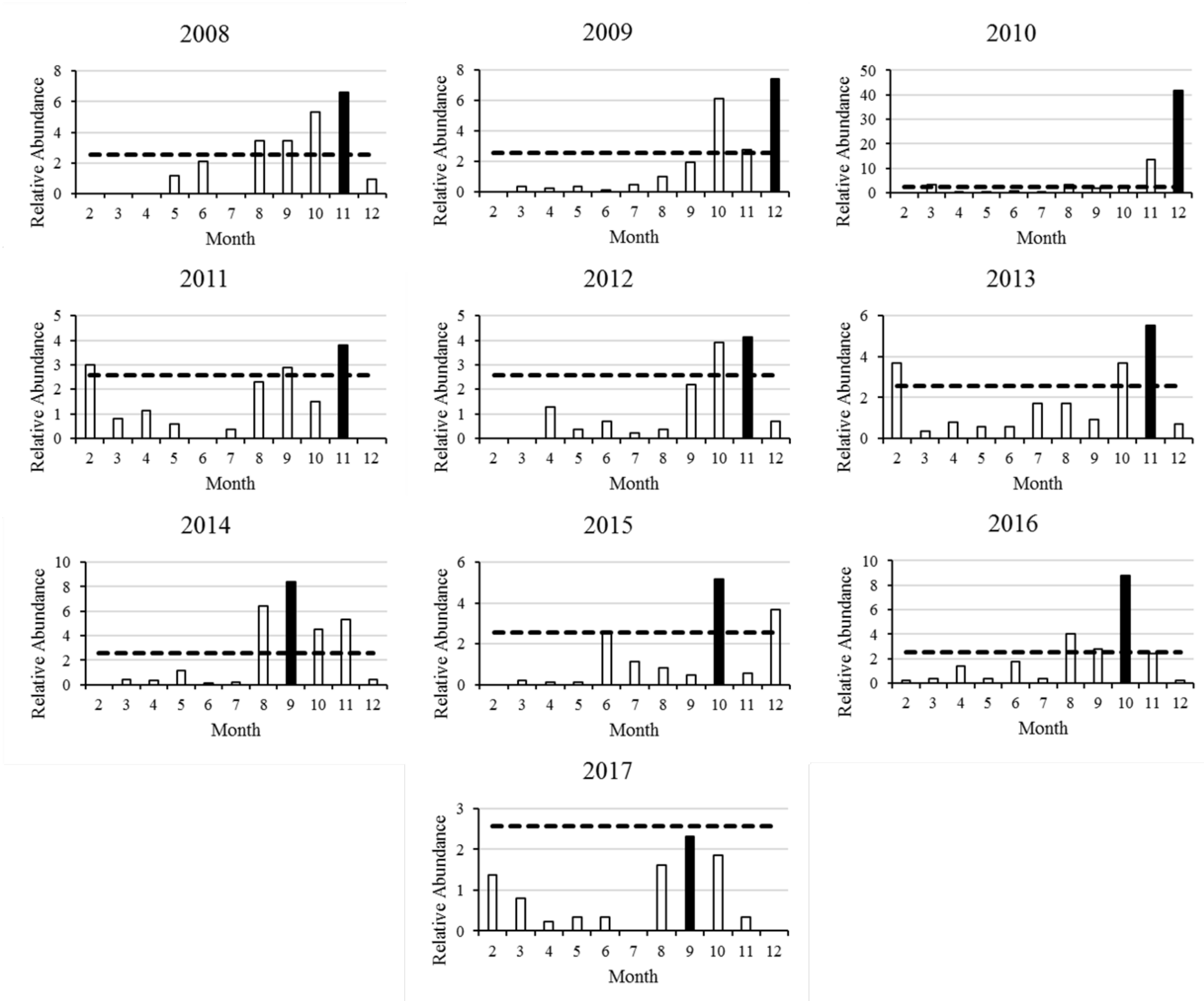


Figure 58. Monthly relative abundance of striped mullet from shallow Cape Fear and New river samples, 2008-2017. Dashed line is the mean relative abundance for 2004-2017. Black bar represents peak relative abundance.

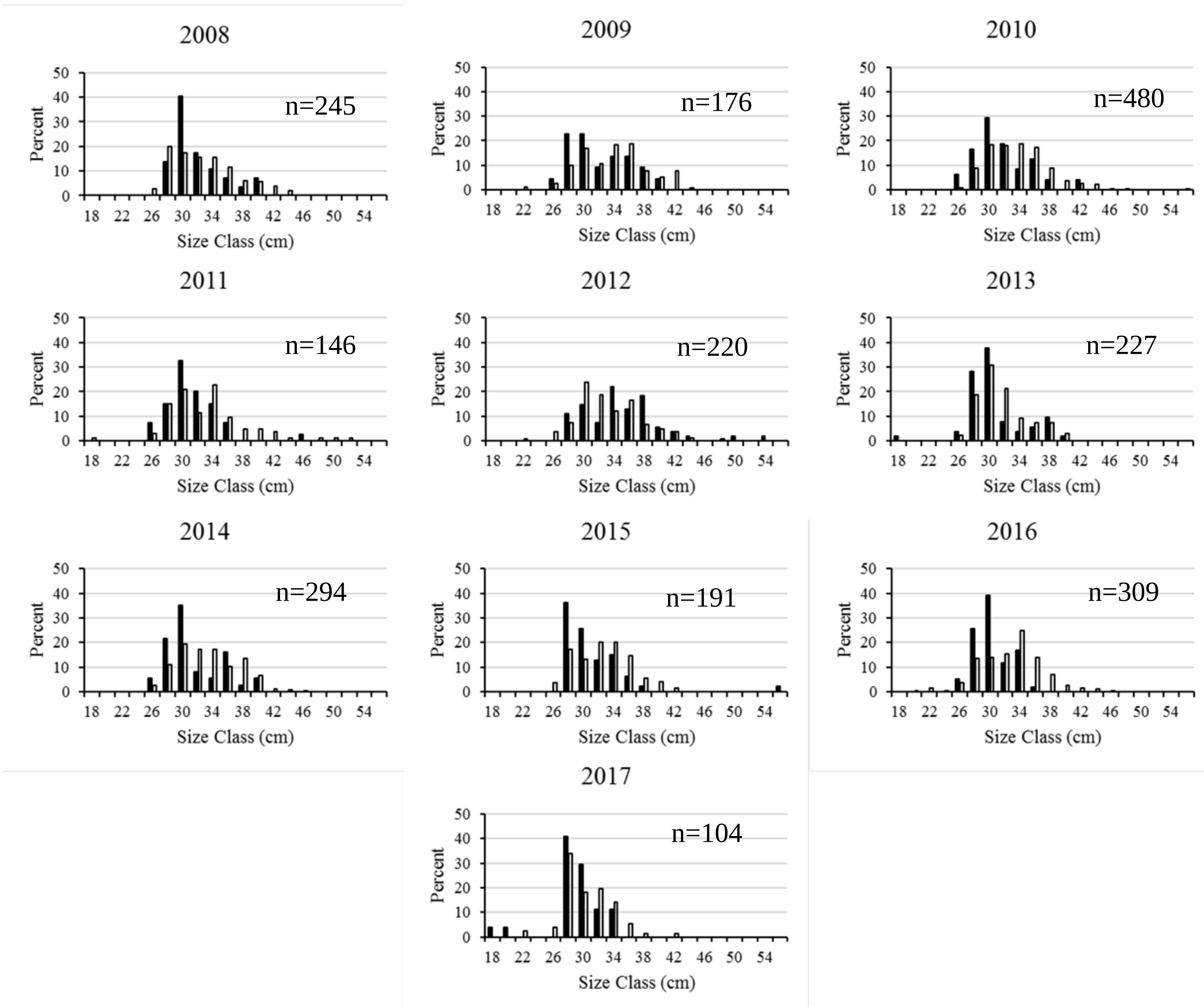


Figure 59. Annual length-frequency (fork length, cm) of striped mullet captured during P915 sampling from the Cape Fear and New rivers, 2008-2017. Black bars are period one (February-June), white bars are period two (July-December). N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

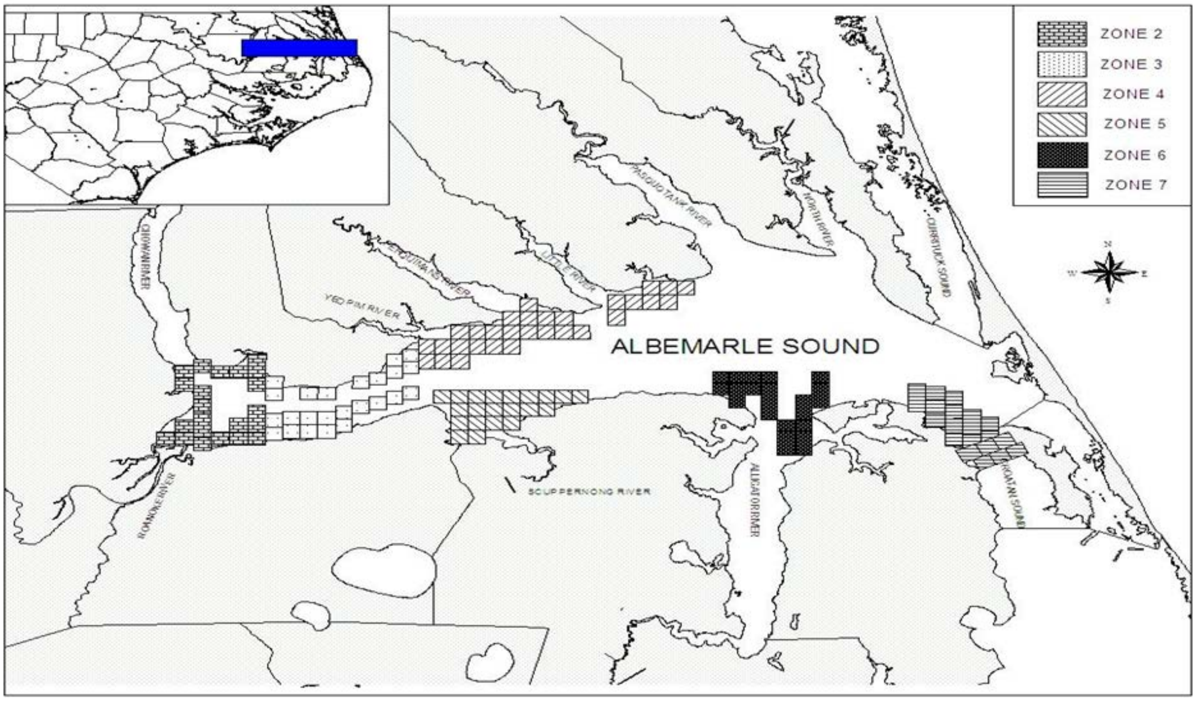


Figure 60. Sample zones for the Striped Bass Independent Gill-Net Survey, Albemarle and Croatan sounds, NC, 1990-2017.

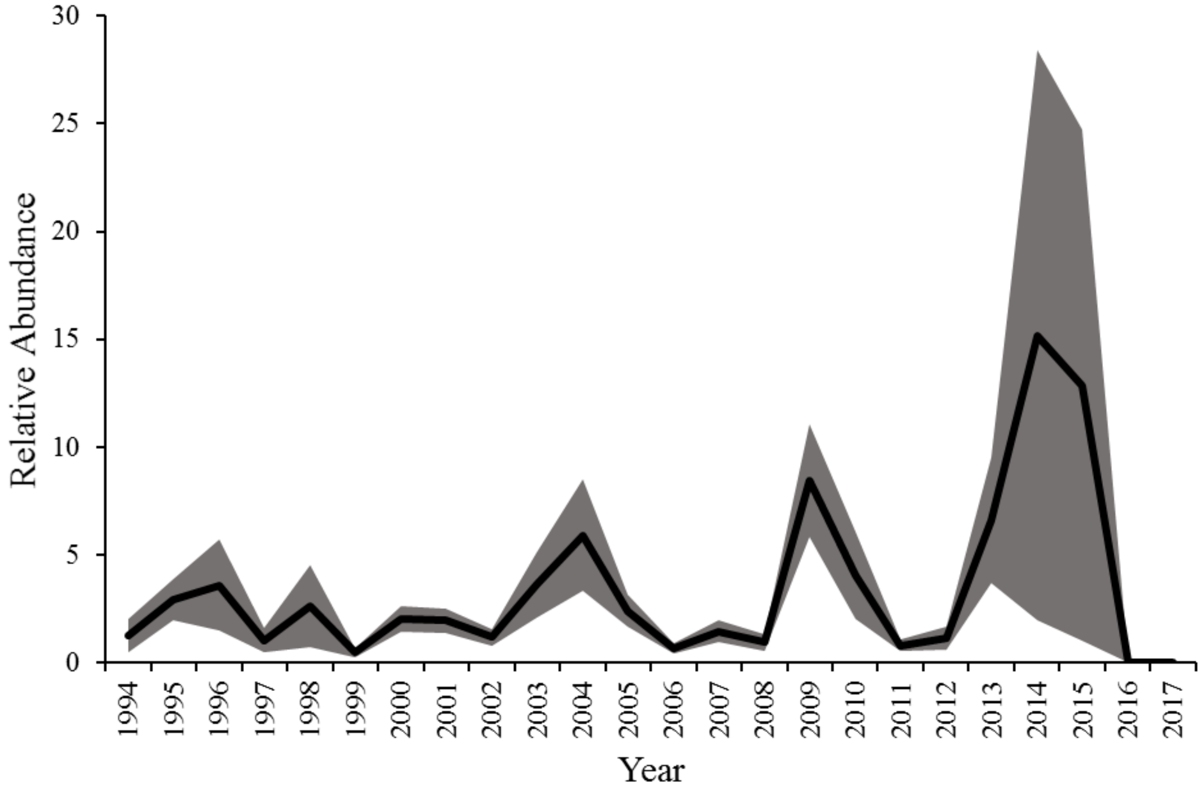


Figure 61. Annual relative abundance (number of fish per set) of striped mullet from P135, 1994-2017. Shaded area represents standard error.

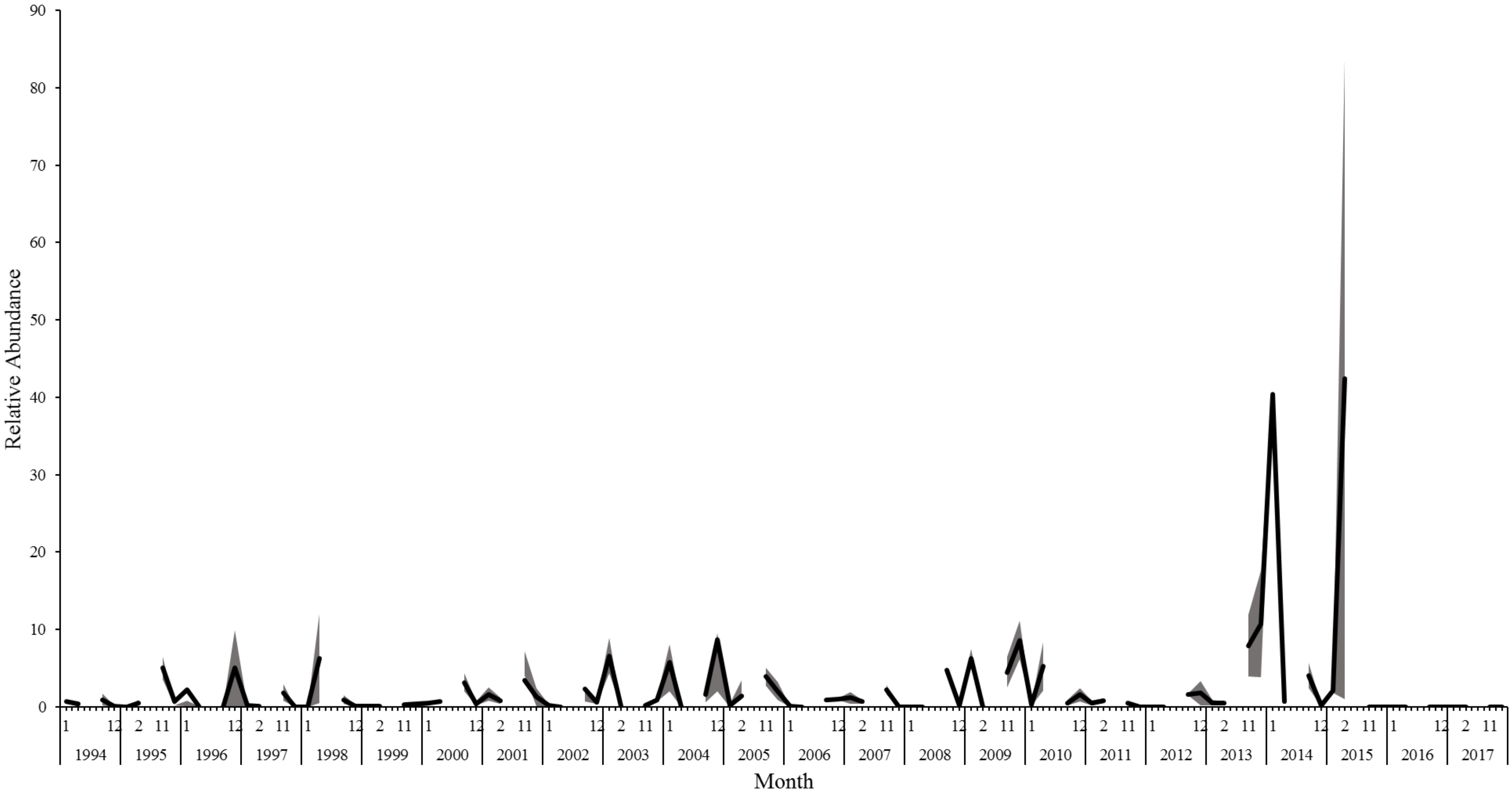


Figure 62. Monthly (Jan, Feb, Nov, and Dec) relative abundance (number of fish per set) of striped mullet from P135, 1994-2017. Shaded area represents standard error.

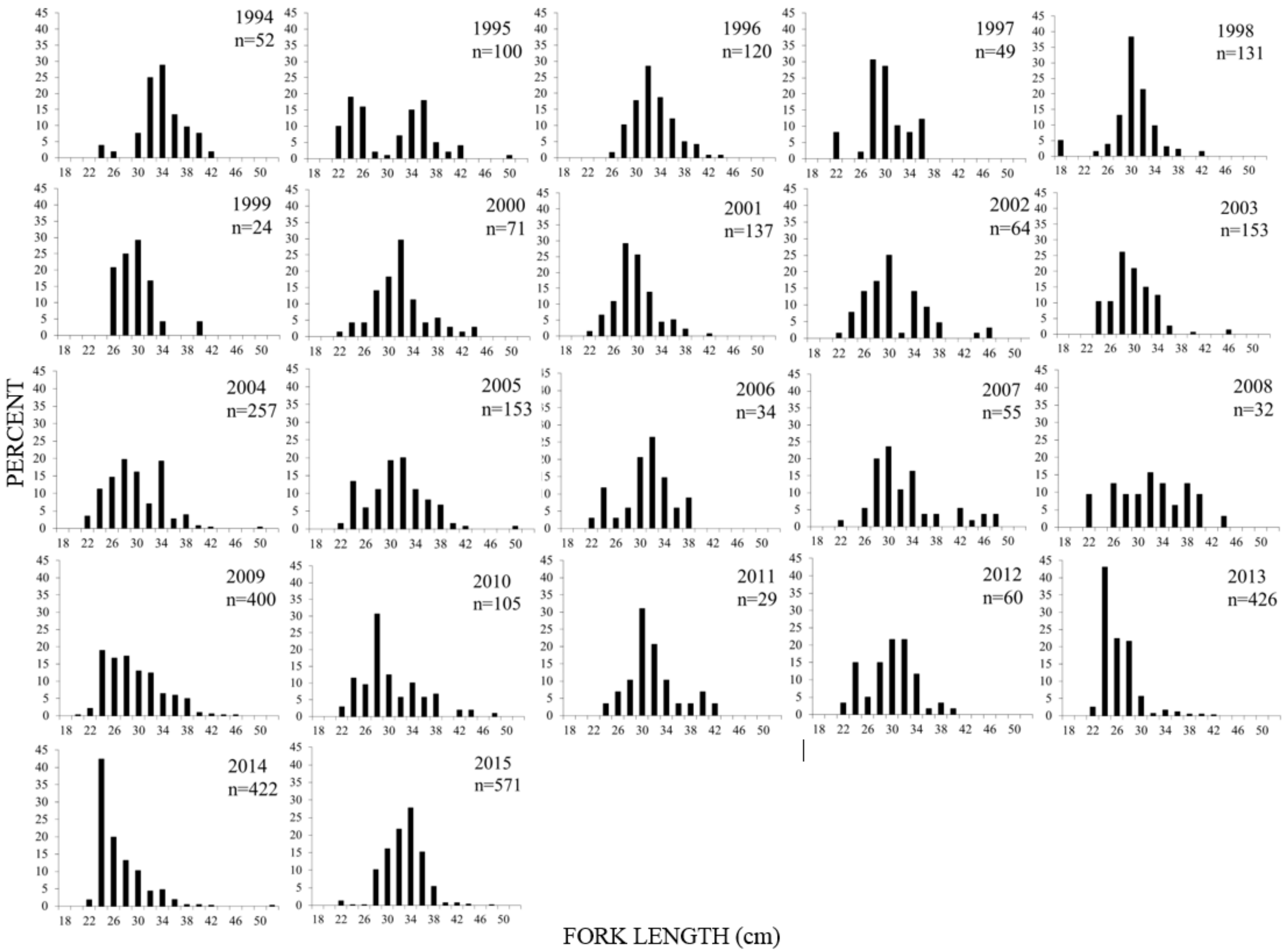


Figure 63. Annual striped mullet length-frequencies for P135 data, 1994-2015. The years 2016 and 2017 are not present because no striped mullet were captured in those years. N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

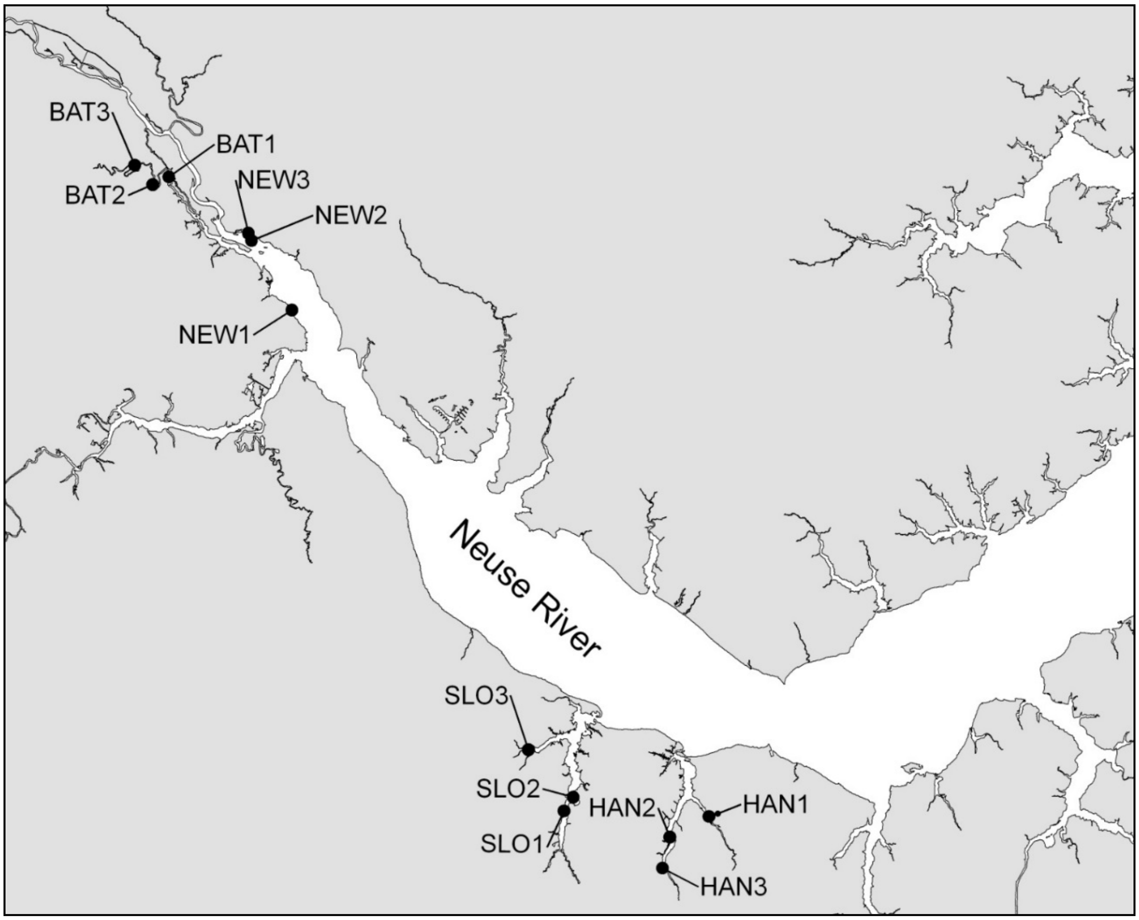


Figure 64. Program 146 striped mullet electroshock survey station locations on the Neuse River

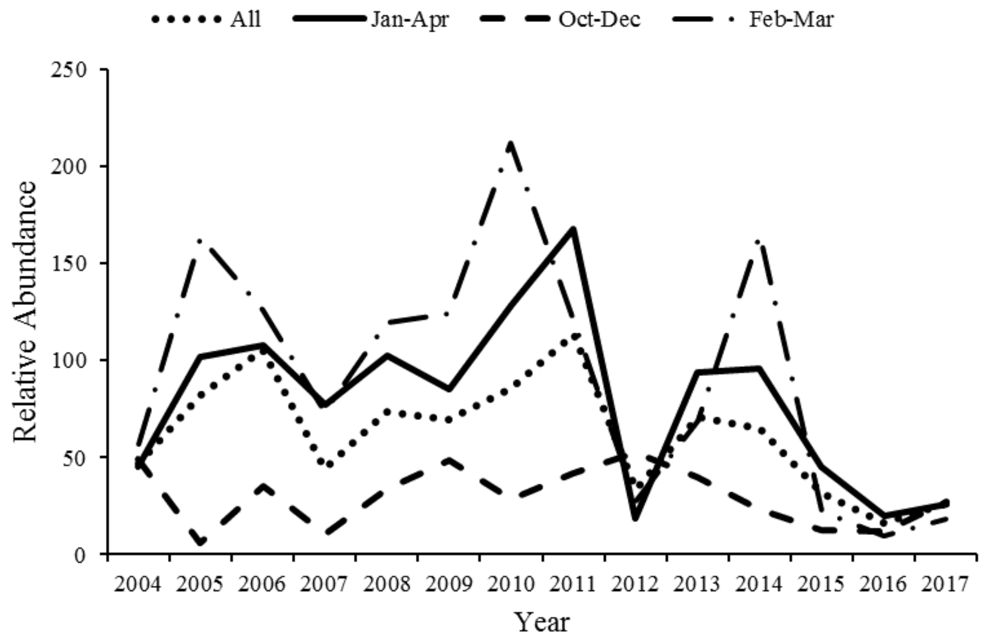


Figure 65. Annual relative abundance of adult striped mullet (number per shocking session) from P146 for January-April, October-December, February-March and overall, 2004-2017.

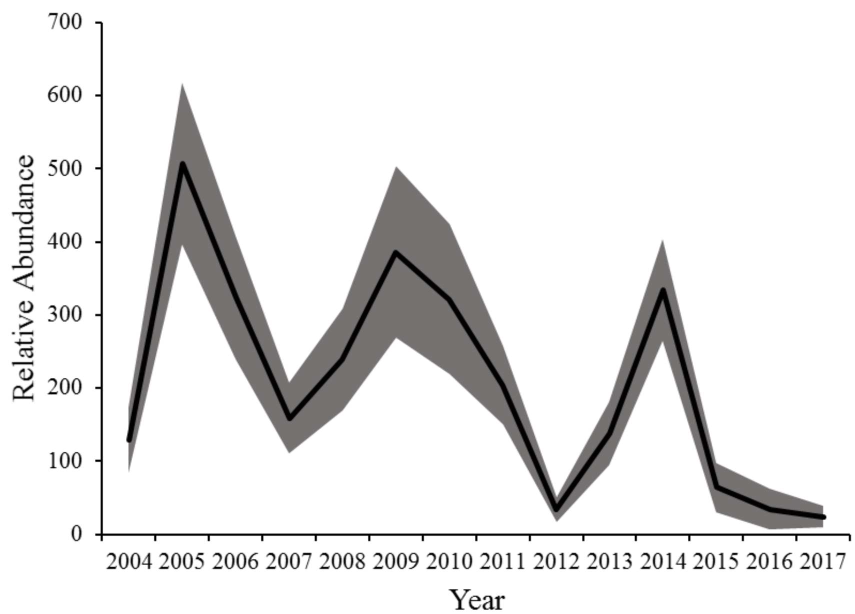


Figure 66. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance for adult striped mullet collected from P146 during February through March, 2004-2017. Relative abundance was modeled with a quasi-Poisson model. Significant covariates included year, area, temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen. Shaded area represents standard error.

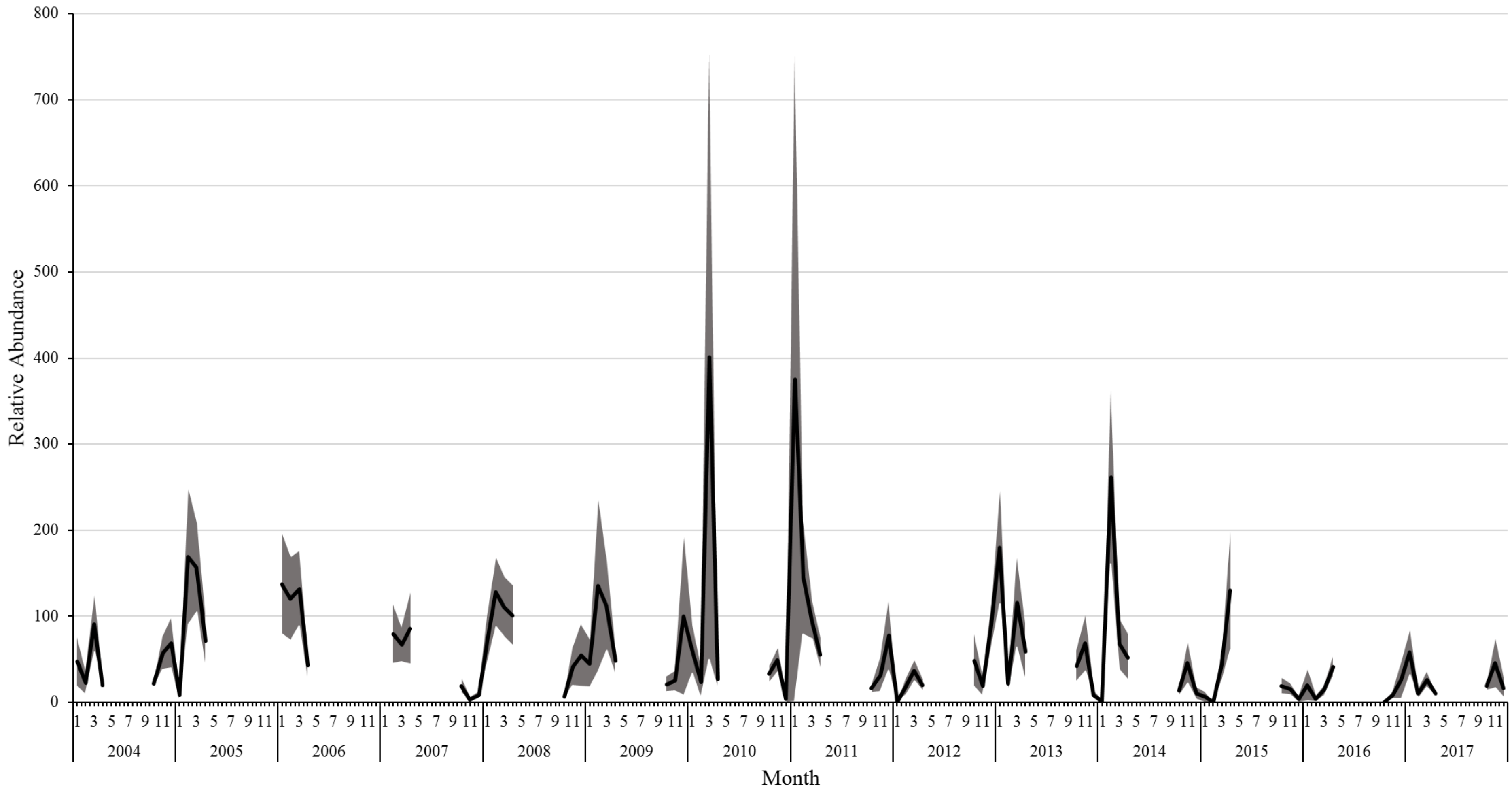


Figure 67. Monthly relative abundance (number per shocking session) of striped mullet from P146, 2004-2017. Shaded area represents standard error.

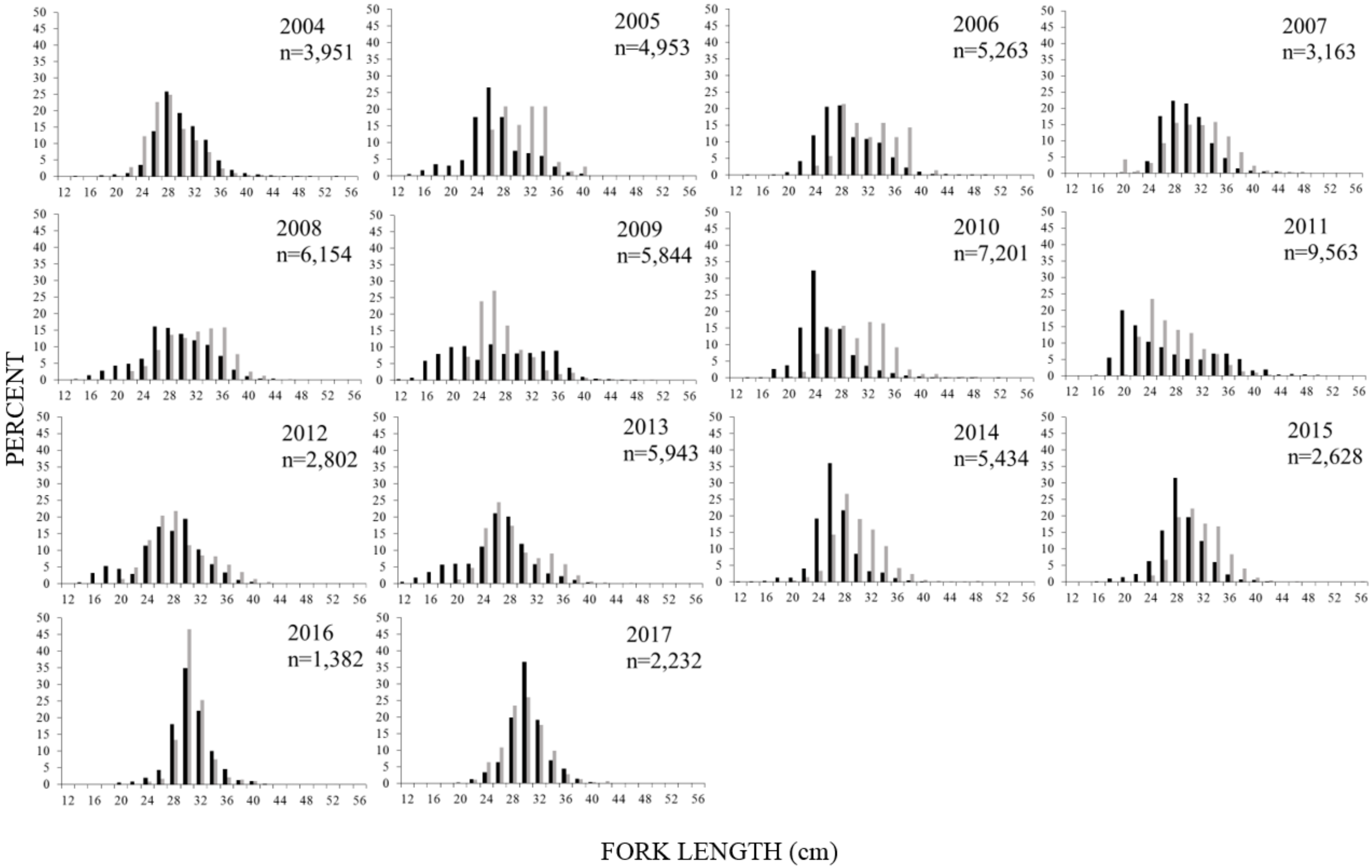


Figure 68. Striped mullet P146 length-frequencies for 2004-2017 by period. Dark bars are Period 1 (Jan-Apr) and light bars are Period 2 (Oct-Dec). N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

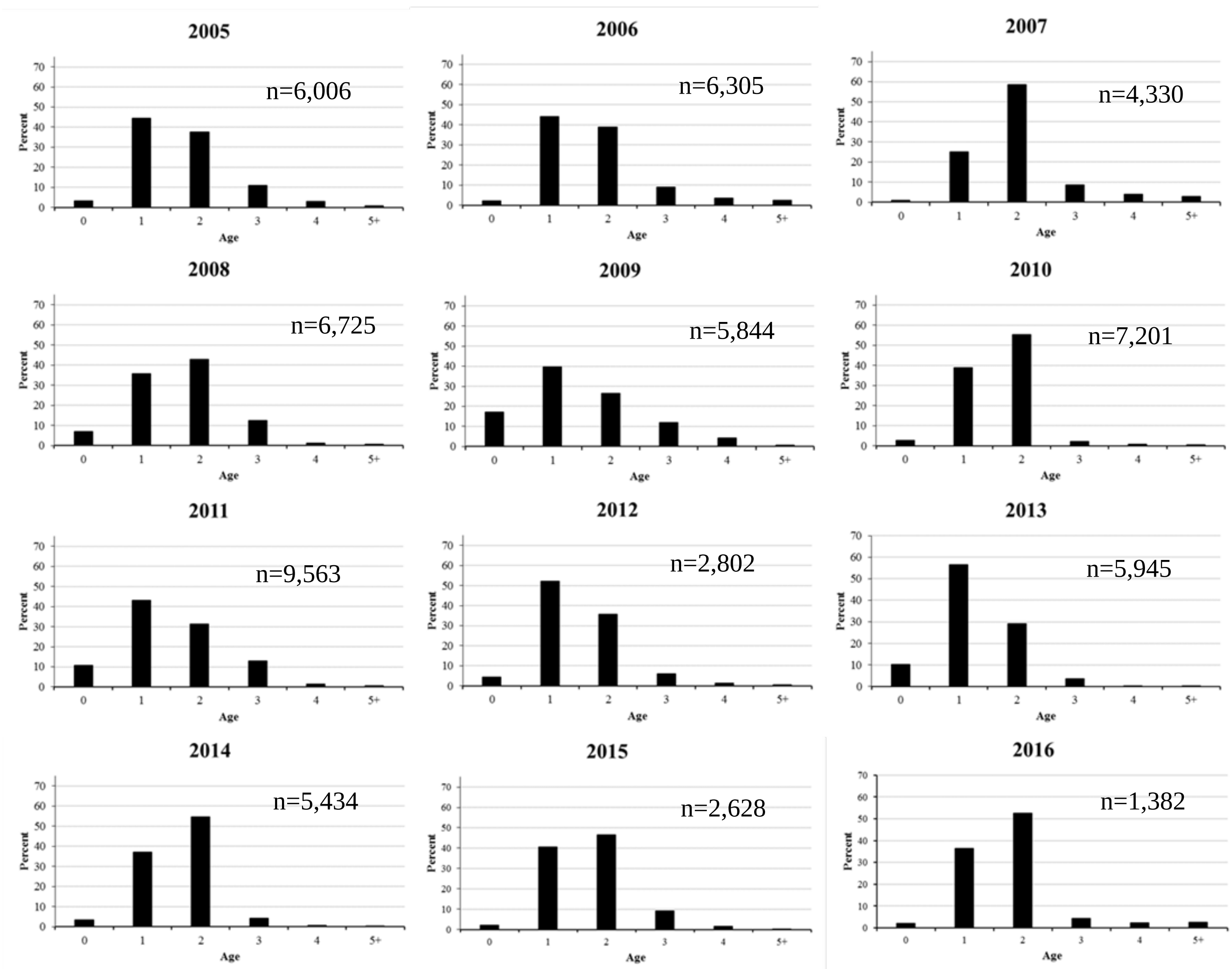


Figure 69. Annual age-frequency distributions of striped mullet collected during P146 sampling, 2005-2016. N-values represent the total number of striped mullet caught annually.

<u>Appendix 1</u>

Figure 3.2 from the 2013 striped mullet stock assessment showing declining age-0 recruits from 2007-2010 with an increase in 2011 and declining spawning stock biomass from 2007-2011.

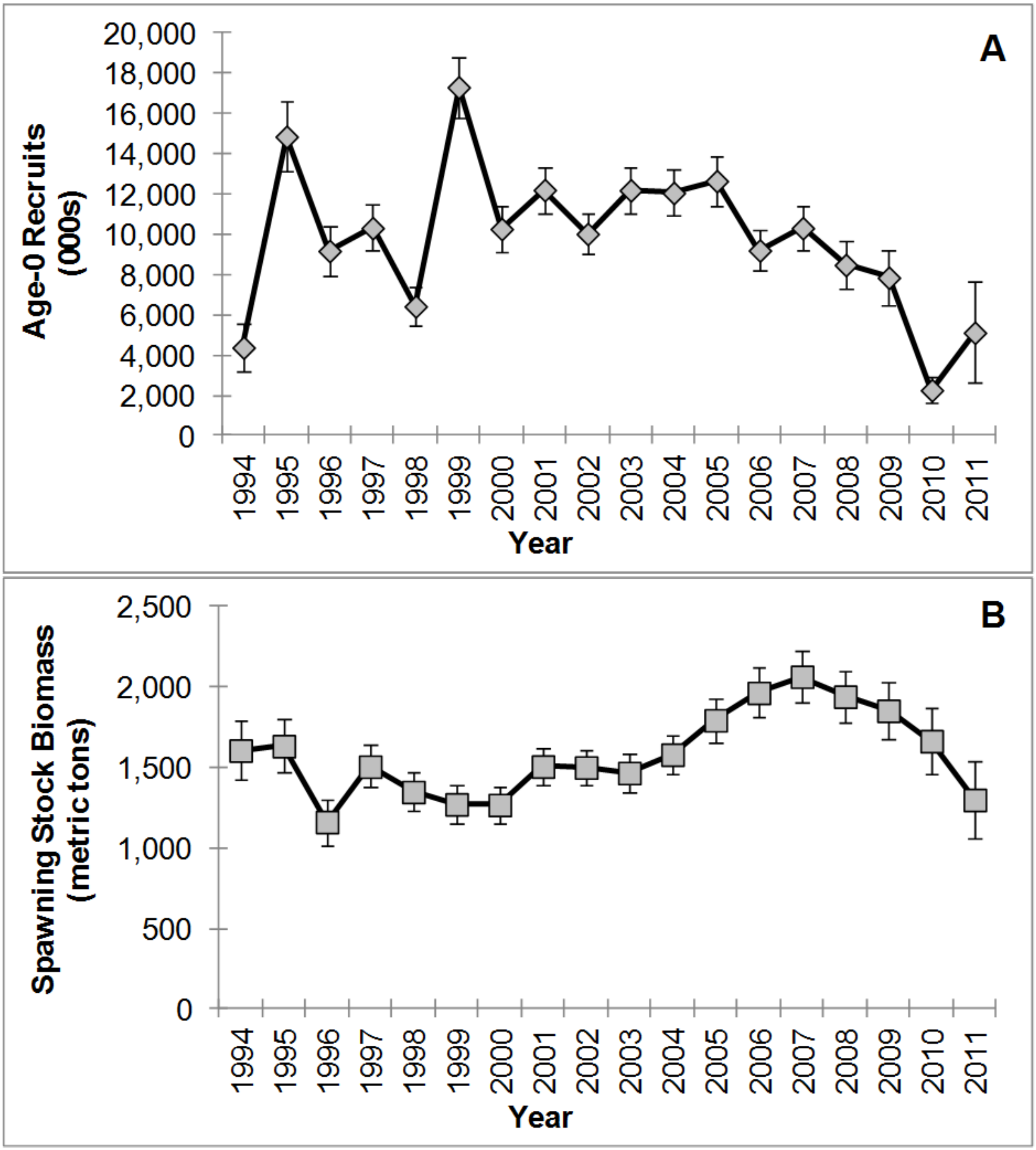


Figure 3.2. Predicted (A) age-0 recruitment and (B) spawning stock biomass from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. Error bars represent ± 1 standard deviation of the estimate.

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Laura Lee, Senior Stock Assessment Scientist
Mike Loeffler, Southern Flounder Species Lead
Fisheries Management Section

SUBJECT: Southeast Regional Southern Flounder Stock Assessment

---

Since early 2016, the Division of Marine Fisheries and state fisheries biologists from South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, along with university scientists, have been working together to review each state's southern flounder data and develop a coast-wide stock assessment. The regional effort was prompted by an external peer review of the previous North Carolina assessment which indicated that limiting the unit stock to North Carolina was inappropriate given current tagging and genetic data. The group of state and university scientists, known as the Stock Assessment Sub-Committee, had their initial conference call on March 30, 2016 to discuss the division's stock assessment process and provide details on data availability in preparation for a data workshop, held in August of 2016. Funding for the initial data workshop was provided through the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and since that time, the division has provided funds to continue working through the assessment process. The assessment process proceeded with an in-person peer review workshop, that was open to the public, held in New Bern during December 2017.

During the development of the coast-wide stock assessment, the sub-committee followed the division's stock assessment standard operating procedure with a few minor modifications to accommodate inclusion of the other states. The sub-committee thoroughly reviewed datasets from each state including:

- Commercial landings and discards (including commercial shrimp trawl bycatch estimates),
- Recreational landings and discards,
- Survey indices of abundance,
- Biological data (e.g., length, weight, sex), and
- Age data.

These data were incorporated into two different statistical catch-at-age models to determine which modeling approach was best suited for the available data. The two models selected were the Age Structured Assessment Program (ASAP) and Stock Synthesis (SS); input datasets and model assumptions were kept as similar as possible for each model. The time series selected for the assessment was 1989 through 2015 and was based on available data. Eighteen surveys were evaluated for inclusion in the models. One juvenile and one adult index were chosen to represent the stock in each state (geographical range), except Georgia, which does not have a juvenile survey. In addition, the Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (SEAMAP), which is a survey that samples near- shore ocean waters throughout the southeast, was selected for inclusion.

After development of the two models, the sub-committee and the division's Southern Flounder Plan Development Team evaluated the input data, model outputs, and the diagnostics of each model. Both groups recommended moving forward with the SS model as the preferred model with the ASAP model as an alternative.

In December 2017, the division held a three-day stock assessment peer review workshop where members of the sub-committee reviewed the model inputs and results with a panel of four experts on southern flounder biology and/or stock assessment modeling. This in-person review workshop allowed discussion between the sub-committee and reviewers, enabling the reviewers to ask for and receive timely updates to the models as they evaluated the sensitivity of the results to different model assumptions. The workshop also allowed the public to observe the peer review process and better understand the development of stock assessments.

The results of the peer review workshop include:

- "The Southern Flounder Review Panel accepted the pooled-sex (males and females combined) run of the ASAP model presented at the Review Workshop as a valid basis of management for at least the next five years, with the expectation that the model will be updated with data through 2017 to provide the best, most up to date estimate of stock status for management."
- The reviewers also noted that management advice based on the 2015 terminal year* would be out of date by the time it could be implemented and that expected changes to recreational catch estimates (MRIP) should be incorporated into the assessment model and management response.
- The review panel had concerns with the SS model due to a lack of fit and convergence issues and concluded that the data available were not sufficient to allow estimation of all necessary parameters. The reviewers determined that the results of the ASAP model were more robust for management use. Results of the ASAP model indicate the stock is overfished* and overfishing* is occurring (Figure 1).

A detailed report was produced by the peer review panel and is provided in the Marine Fisheries Commission's briefing book.

Moving forward, the division's intent is to update the approved ASAP pooled-sex model using data through 2017. The division also plans to include updated MRIP estimates if they are available as scheduled in July. This update can move forward while continuing to work through the development of Amendment 2 to the Southern Flounder Fishery Management Plan.

<u>*Definitions</u>
Terminal Year – The final year of estimates being used in an analysis.
Overfished – State of a fish stock that occurs when a stock size falls below a specific threshold.
Overfishing – Occurs when the rate that fish are harvested or killed exceeds a specific threshold.

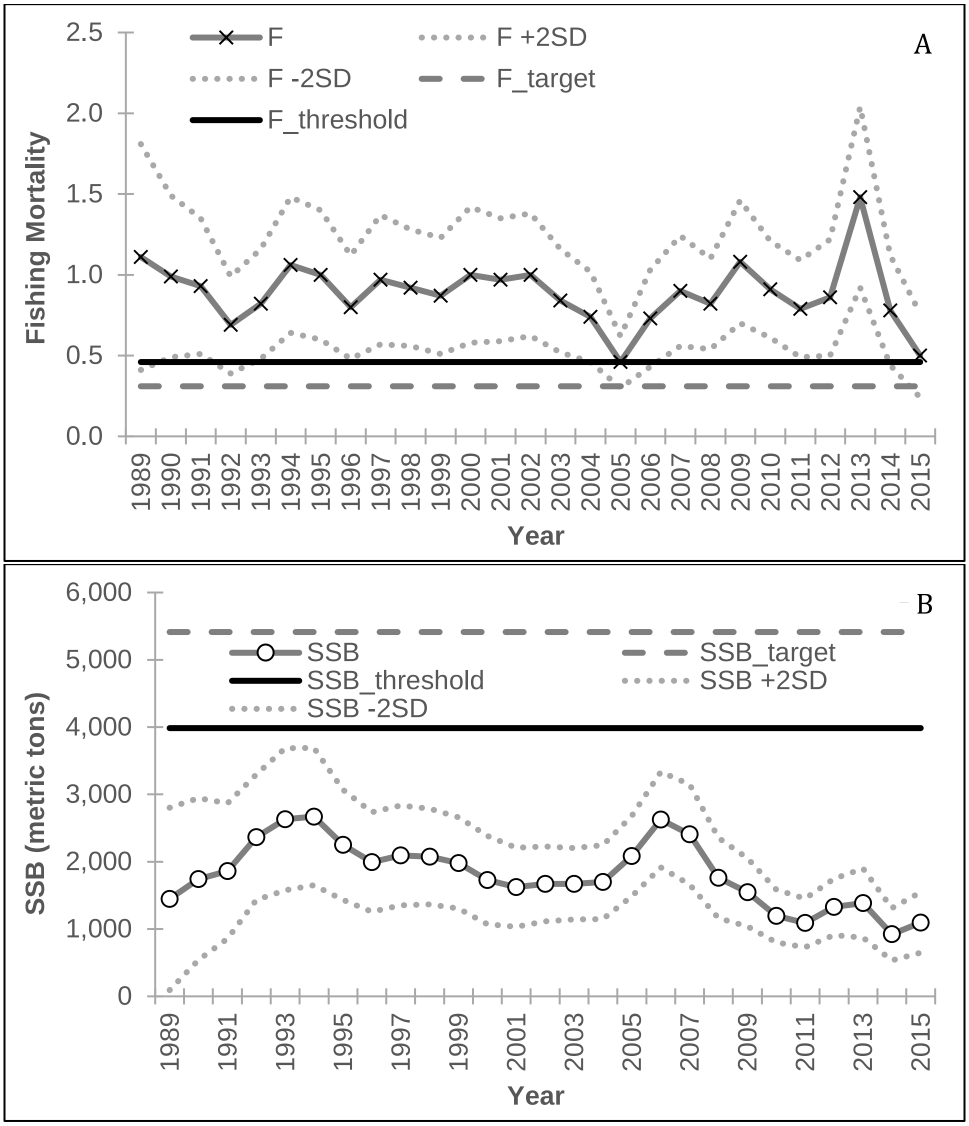


Figure 1. Estimated (A) fishing mortality rates (number-weighted, ages 2-4) and (B) spawning stick biomass (SSB) compared to established reference points, 1989-2015. The ". . ." lines represent the standard deviation of the data; standard deviation is a measure that is used to quantify the amount of variation or dispersion of a set of data values.

Stock Assessment of Southern Flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in the South Atlantic, 1989–2015

L.M. Lee, S.D. Allen, A.M. Flowers, and Y. Li (editors)

January 2018

NCDMF SAP-SAR-2018-01

This document may be cited as:

Lee, L.M., S.D. Allen, A.M. Flowers, and Y. Li (editors). 2018. Stock assessment of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in the South Atlantic, 1989–2015. Joint report of the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Georgia Coastal Resources Division, Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, and Louisiana State University. NCDMF SAP-SAR-2018-01. 425 p.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This stock assessment was developed through intense planning and data review by the 2017 Southern Flounder Stock Assessment Working Group: Shanae Allen (FLFWCC), Steve Arnott (SCDNR), Joey Ballenger (SCDNR), Alan Bianchi (NCDMF), Charlton Godwin (NCDMF), Ryan Harrell (GADNR), BJ Hilton (GADNR), Laura Lee (NCDMF), Michael Loeffler (NCDMF), Behzad Mahmoudi (FLFWCC), Steve Midway (LSU), Tina Moore (NCDMF), Lee Paramore (NCDMF), Jason Rock (NCDMF), Fred Scharf (UNCW), and Chris Stewart (NCDMF). Shanae Allen was the lead stock assessment analysist for the ASAP model and Laura Lee was the lead stock assessment analyst for the Stock Synthesis model. Chris Stewart and Michael Loeffler are the current southern flounder biologist co-leads and Charlton Godwin is the current southern flounder FMP mentor. Thanks also to Kathy Rawls, NCDMF Fisheries Management Section Chief, and Catherine Blum, NCDMF Fishery Management Plan and Rulemaking Coordinator. Yan Li (NCDMF) and Amy Flowers (NCDMF) provided comprehensive assistance reviewing and editing the report. We offer special thanks to Jeff Kipp (ASMFC) for assisting in the development of shrimp trawl bycatch and effort estimates and to the ASMFC for providing initial funds to begin this project.

We would also like to thank the members of the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries Plan Development Team, Management Review Team, and Biological Review Team Technical Committee for their review and comments. We are appreciative of Richard Methot (NOAA Fisheries) for his extensive help in development of the Stock Synthesis stock assessment model.

We are especially grateful to the Katie Drew, Kevin Craig, Mark Fisher, and Gary Shepherd for offering their time and effort to review the southern flounder stock assessment.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The North Carolina Fisheries Reform Act requires that fishery management plans be developed for the state's commercially and recreationally significant species to achieve sustainable harvest. Stock assessments are the primary tools used by managers to assist in determining the status of stocks and developing appropriate management measures to ensure their long-term viability.

The NCDMF completed a stock assessment of southern flounder occurring in North Carolina waters in January 2015. An external panel of experts reviewed that assessment and expressed concern that the definition of the unit stock (North Carolina waters only) was likely not appropriate given current tagging and genetic information. The NCDMF was also concerned with the unit stock definition and ultimately rejected the assessment model in favor of pursuing a model that captured data from the appropriate unit stock (North Carolina through the east coast of Florida).

To assess the South Atlantic stock (North Carolina through the east coast of Florida), it was necessary for the NCDMF to develop a partnership with agencies and universities to combine knowledge and available datasets that represent the entire range of the stock. A working group of modelers, university researchers, and fisheries biologists from Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, UNCW, and LSU were brought together to develop the stock assessment. The assessment of the South Atlantic southern flounder stock is the focus of this report.

The development of the assessment included a thorough review of available data and current southern flounder research. Landings and dead discards were incorporated from three fishing fleets: commercial fishery, recreational fishery, and the commercial shrimp trawl fishery. Eight fisheries-independent surveys were selected for input into the model. These included recruitment indices from North Carolina (NC120 Trawl Survey), South Carolina (SC Electrofishing Survey), and Florida (FL Trawl Survey; no recruitment index was available from Georgia) and general indices from North Carolina (NC915 Gill-Net Survey), Georgia (GA Trawl Survey), South Carolina (SC Trammel Net Survey), Florida (FL Trawl Survey), and the SEAMAP Trawl Survey.

A forward-projecting, statistical catch-at-age model implemented in the Age Structured Assessment Program (ASAP) software was applied to the data to estimate population parameters and fishing mortality reference points. The model results show that spawning stock biomass has generally decreased since 2006 and recruitment, while variable among years, has a generally declining trend. Fishing mortality did not exhibit much inter-annual variability and suggests a decrease in the last two years of the time series.

The fishing mortality (F) target was set at $F_{35\%}$ and the threshold was set at $F_{25\%}$. The stock size reference points are those values of spawning stock biomass (SSB) that correspond to the fishing mortality target and threshold. The stock size target is $SSB_{35\%}$ and the stock size threshold is $SSB_{25\%}$. The threshold reference points are compared to population estimates in the terminal year (2015) to determine stock status.

The fishing mortality reference points and the values of F that are compared to them represent numbers-weighted values for ages 2 to 4. The ASAP model estimated a value of 0.31 for $F_{35\%}$ (fishing mortality target) and a value of 0.46 for $F_{25\%}$ (fishing mortality threshold). The estimate of F in 2015 is 0.50, which is above the threshold ($F_{25\%}$ = 0.46) and suggests overfishing is currently occurring. The probability the 2015 fishing mortality is above the threshold value of 0.46 is 53%.

The stock size threshold and target ($SSB_{25\%}$ and $SSB_{35\%}$, respectively) were estimated using a projection-based approach implemented in the AgePro software. The estimate of $SSB_{35\%}$ (target) was 5,411 mt and the estimate of $SSB_{25\%}$ (threshold) was 3,984 mt. The ASAP model of SSB in 2015 was 1,097 mt, which is below the threshold and suggests the stock is currently overfished. The probability that the 2015 estimate of SSB is below the threshold value of 3,984 mt is 100%.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Resource

The southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*, is a demersal species found in the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico from northern Mexico to Virginia and is commonly referred to at the genus level (*Paralichthid* spp.) along with summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, and gulf flounder, *Paralichthys albigutta*. The species supports important commercial and recreational fisheries along the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf coasts and is particularly important to fisheries in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

Records of commercial landings go back to the early 1960s and those commercial landings are among the highest of any finfish species in North Carolina; as of 2015, southern flounder was the second most commercially valuable finfish in the state (NCDMF 2016). Gill nets, pound nets, and gigs are the dominant commercial gears used to capture southern flounder in North Carolina. Hook and line and gigs are the dominant gears used by the recreational sector. Southern flounder is among the most commonly targeted finfish species by recreational fishermen and this fishery has a significant economic impact in North Carolina.

In South Carolina, the commercial shrimp trawl fishery has historically caught most of the reported commercial landings of southern flounder, but this portion of the commercial landings has declined substantially since the 1970s due to a decline in shrimp trawling effort. Flounder are popular with recreational anglers, especially during the summer and fall months, and southern flounder comprise most of the harvested flounder recreational landings (SCDNR Inshore Fisheries Section, unpublished data). A study of South Carolina's nighttime gig fishery also found catches dominated by southern flounder (Hiltz 2009). Hiltz (2009) concluded that gigging accounted for approximately 55% of the recreationally harvested flounder catch in South Carolina during 2007 (most other fish are taken by hook and line) and the gigging sector of the fishery is likely increasing. Historical South Carolina catches by the gig fishing sector are poorly documented because surveys have typically operated during daylight hours (e.g., Marine Recreational Information Program).

The recreational sector dominates the fishery for southern flounder in Georgia. Southern flounder are caught using hook and line and gigs by recreational fisherman, whereas commercial landings are dominated by trawls. Other commercial gears that land southern flounder include cast nets, hook and line, gigs, and crab pots.

Since 1996, the major gears commercially landing southern flounder in Florida have been gigs and spears, trawls, and hook and line. Since the gill-net ban in Florida (1994) there has been a shift in commercial landings away from the fall migration using gill nets to the spring migration using gigs (Chagaris et al. 2012). Landings of southern flounder in Florida occur primarily west of Apalachee Bay. Southern flounder is common out to depths of 47 meters (Nall 1979). Springer and Woodburn (1960) did not encounter southern flounder during an intensive study of the Tampa Bay area. The wide break in their distribution at the southern tip of Florida suggests there is a reasonable possibility of distinct subpopulations of southern flounder in Florida.

1.2 Life History

1.2.1 Stock Definitions

The biological unit stock for southern flounder inhabiting southeast U.S. waters includes waters of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and the east coast of Florida based on multiple tagging studies (Ross et al. 1982; Monaghan 1996; Schwartz 1997; Craig and Rice 2008), genetic studies (Anderson and Karel 2012; Wang et al. 2015), and an otolith morphology study (Midway et al. 2014), all of which provide evidence of a single stock occurring from North Carolina to Florida. Evidence also suggests some adult southern flounder may return to the estuaries after spawning in the ocean, while others remain in ocean waters off the southeast U.S. (Watterson and Alexander 2004; Taylor et al. 2008).

Midway et al. (2014) examined otolith morphology among fishes collected in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Florida and found only limited stock structure. Wang et al. (2015) examined both mitochondrial DNA and AFLP fingerprints from individuals throughout the U.S. South Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico. Genetic results showed strong separation between Atlantic and Gulf populations but only weak structure within the Atlantic basin. The results of both studies point toward a high level of mixing among states, which presumably occurs because of spawning-related movements by adults in the ocean. The examination of otolith chemical signatures revealed similar patterns, with considerable exchange of individuals among states (Wang et al., in review).

1.2.2 Movements & Migration

Little is known about southern flounder larvae while in their pelagic oceanic stage, but it is believed to be a short period with larvae passing through inlets to estuaries within approximately 30–45 days of hatching and beginning metamorphosis soon thereafter based on captive studies and data from wild fish in the Gulf of Mexico (Daniels 2000; Glass et al. 2008). Larvae enter inlets in winter and early spring to settle throughout the sounds and rivers. Not much is known about movement of juveniles less than 20 centimeters (cm), but these fish may primarily remain near settlement locations. Some larger juveniles have been shown to move short distances within a water body and some studies have shown limited movements while southern flounder are residing within an estuary (Monaghan 1996; McClellan 2001; Craig et al. 2015). Juveniles likely spend at least one year in inshore waters before migrating to the ocean based on inshore crab trawl catches of juveniles during the winter months in the Neuse, Pamlico, and Bay rivers of North Carolina (McKenna and Camp 1992; Hannah and Hannah 2000), maturity stages of fish in the ocean, and otolith microchemistry (Watterson and Alexander 2004; Taylor et al. 2008). Data collected from fall fisheries by the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) suggest that with the onset of maturity, fish of both sexes migrate out of inlets to ocean waters in the fall (primarily September to November).

Southern flounder were tagged in South Carolina between 1986 and 1994 (program described in Wenner et al. 1990; SCDNR Inshore Fisheries Section, unpublished data). Of the 5,339 fish tagged, a total of 153 were recaptured by anglers (2.8%) and 789 were recaptured by South Carolina fisheries-independent surveys (14.8%). Angler recaptures with associated locations (n = 148) showed that 76% of the fish were caught in the same estuarine system where they were tagged, a total of 19% moved along the coastline in a southerly direction, and 5% moved in a northerly direction. Twelve of the angler recaptures were in Florida and 10 were in Georgia, but none occurred in North Carolina or further north. Among fish that had been at large for more than one year before being recaptured by anglers (n = 26), a total of 31% were caught in the same estuary, a total of 62% moved in a southern direction, and just 8% moved north.

The South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR) began a new southern flounder tagging program in 2015, as well as an acoustic tagging project. Results to date corroborate the findings of the previous study by Wenner et al. (1990) showing that fish are more likely to move in a southern rather than northern direction. The acoustic tagging project has additionally revealed that individual fish tend to remain within the same estuarine system from spring through fall, often within a relatively small area. During fall and winter, larger fish are more likely to move offshore than smaller fish and the latter remain in the same estuary over the winter.

Gulf of Mexico studies demonstrated southern flounder migrations out of estuaries coincide with falling water temperatures, which also seems likely for North Carolina (Shepard 1986; Pattillo et al. 1997; Craig et al. 2015) and South Carolina waters (Wenner et al. 1990). Once in the ocean, tagged fish are typically recaptured south of tagging locations and often in other states (Monaghan 1996; Smith et al. 2009; Craig et al. 2015), suggesting a general southern migration of mature adult fish. To date, tagging data have been insufficient to infer the probability that a fish returns to North Carolina waters after it emigrates; however, limited data from South Carolina and Georgia tagging programs suggest a low probability of adult movement from South Carolina or Georgia to North Carolina waters (Music and Pafford 1984; SCDNR, unpublished data).

1.2.3 Age & Size

The biological data available for this stock assessment were summarized to describe age, length, and average length at age for southern flounder. Unless otherwise noted, length refers to total length throughout this report. The data were collected between 1989 and 2015, the assessment time period. These data come from both fisheries-dependent and fisheries-independent sources in the four states defining the range of the unit stock.

Female southern flounder grow to a larger size and live longer than male southern flounder. The available data indicate that females can grow to 83.5 cm and have a maximum age of 9 years. Male southern flounder can reach a maximum size of 51.6 cm and have a maximum age of 6 years. The maximum age of both males and females generally decreases from north to south within the South Atlantic (Tables 1.1–1.4). There are no clear patterns in average length at age throughout the region and this is likely due, in part, to the difference in the available gears from which biological data were collected; however, larger lengths tend to be observed in North and South Carolina as compared to Georgia and Florida.

To assess the proportion female encountered by length, lengths were first divided into two centimeter bins. There were 27,069 females and 5,732 males measured for length and 42% of those records originated from fisheries-dependent sources and 58% from fisheries-independent data sources. The proportion of female per length bin was assumed to be time-invariant and was calculated either directly from the data or some data smoothing was applied. The proportion of females at lengths less than 14 cm were assumed to be 0.50 and, to produce a smooth curve, proportions between 12 and 30 cm were interpolated (Figure 1.1).

1.2.4 Growth

Larvae enter estuaries from ocean waters at approximately 10–15 mm from December through April (Warlen and Burke 1990; Burke et al. 1991; Hettler and Barker 1993). After settlement in coastal rivers and estuaries, juvenile southern flounder grow relatively quickly, with observed growth rates of 0.35 to 1.5 millimeters (mm) per day (Fitzhugh et al. 1996). Instantaneous daily growth rates have been estimated at 1.66 to 3.94 for fish 37–70 mm (Guindon and Miller 1995). Sex determination occurs between 75 and 120 mm total length (Luckenbach et al. 2003). There is likely a difference in growth rates as a function of sex beginning by fall for age-0 fish and females comprise the larger sizes (although the range of sizes for females is large and overlaps with the male size range). The sexually dimorphic growth pattern becomes more pronounced with age-1 and age-2 fish. Juvenile birth date has not been shown to correlate with size at age for females (Fitzhugh et al. 1996). Data indicate that length at age is quite variable for both sexes and so length may be a poor predictor of age (Midway et al. 2015).

Southern flounder growth models are often difficult to fit due to highly variable growth patterns (Midway et al. 2015). Here, the von Bertalanffy age-length model was fit to the available biological data (collected during the assessment time period). Using data on all sex types (male, female, and unknown), a combined sex model was estimated by incorporating fractional ages and additional age-0 fish inferred from YOY surveys. To down-weight these observations, inverse weighting was applied. Because there was also interest in developing a two-season, sex-specific stock assessment model for southern flounder, von Bertalanffy parameters were also estimated by season for each sex so empirical estimates of natural mortality could be estimated by season and sex (see section 1.2.6). Season 1 was defined as January through June and season 2 was defined as July through December. The analysis of the residual sum of squares (ARSS) method was performed to compare growth between seasons within each sex (Chen et al. 1992; Haddon 2001). The ARSS method provides a procedure for testing whether two or more nonlinear curves are statistically different. The approach requires that the same model be fit to each dataset being compared. Fits of the von Bertalanffy age-length growth curve are plotted against observed data for females and males for pooled seasons and by season in Figures 1.2–1.7. Parameter estimates of the von Bertalanffy age-length model fit to pooled data and data by season and sex are given in Table 1.5. The results of the ARSS analysis found that there were seasonal differences in the von Bertalanffy growth curve for both females (ARSS: $F = 1{,}008$; df = 3, 23,621; $P < 0.001$) and males (ARSS: $F = 256$; df = 3, 4,749; $P < 0.001$).

The relationship of total length in centimeters to weight in kilograms was modeled in a similar fashion to the age-length curve. The ARSS analysis was applied to compare differences in the length-weight relationship between seasons for both sexes. Fits of the length-weight function are plotted against observed data for females and males for pooled seasons and by season in Figures 1.8–1.13. The parameter estimates of the length-weight relationship fit to pooled data and data by season and sex are given in Table 1.6. The results of the ARSS analysis found that there were seasonal differences in the length-weight model for both females (ARSS: $F = 527$; df = 2, 22,127; $P < 0.001$) and males (ARSS: $F = 57$; df = 2, 5,031; $P < 0.001$).

1.2.5 Reproduction

Spawning locations in the Atlantic Ocean are unknown; however, Benson (1982) observed the pelagic larval stage over the continental shelf where spawning is reported to occur. Tagged southern flounder on their presumed spawning migration are typically caught in ocean waters off southern North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Spawning likely occurs between September and April based on studies of wild female maturity stages (Midway and Scharf 2012), captive spawning (Watanabe et al. 2001), and arrival of larvae at estuary inlets (Gunther 1945; Hettler and Barker 1993). Fecundity of southern flounder has been estimated from captive studies of wild caught fish, where approximately three million eggs were produced per female in batch spawning events (Watanabe et al. 2001). The only available estimates of fecundity for wild southern flounder are by Fischer (1999) in Louisiana where average batch fecundity was estimated at 62,473 and 44,225 ova per batch in two separate years with estimated spawning frequencies of about every three to 12 days.

Two studies have attempted to describe maturity patterns for southern flounder along the southeast U.S. coast (Monaghan and Armstrong 2000; Midway and Scharf 2012). Monaghan and Armstrong (2000) examined length and age at maturity using NCDMF biological samples collected during 1995–1998 and macroscopic gonad staging methodology. Although they indicated that histological validation of the macroscopic staging criteria was completed, results from the histological study were not presented, and it was not clear that the classification success rates developed from the histological study were accounted for in the final estimates of size and age at maturity. Midway and Scharf (2012) also used combined macroscopic and histological gonad staging criteria. In contrast to the earlier maturity study, results of the histological validation process were presented. Samples were collected at fish houses (pound nets and gill nets) and from NCDMF fisheries-independent sampling programs over two years (2009 and 2010).

Monaghan and Armstrong (2000) found that 50% of females were mature by 34.5 cm total length (TL), and most females appeared to mature by age 1 (Table 1.7). Midway and Scharf's (2012) results were substantially different from the earlier maturity study. Fifty-percent of females were mature by 40.8 cm TL, and most females appeared to be mature by age 2. Histological results indicated the threshold macroscopic maturity category—the developing stage—represented mostly mature females, and the classification success rate was 61%.

Topp and Hoff (1972) suggested that females mature at much smaller sizes in Florida, about 14.5 cm standard length (SL; 21.4 cm TL). Male southern flounder apparently reach maturity at 22.5–31.5 cm TL when between ages 2 and 3 years. These ages agree with other observations of size and age at maturity (Powell 1974; Stokes 1977; Manooch and Raver 1984), except for those reported by Nall (1979).

Recent work conducted by Corey (2016) has shown that 50% of females were mature by 30.3 cm TL in the Gulf of Mexico. These variations in lengths at maturity provide evidence that there may be a latitudinal gradient in southern flounder maturity; however, Midway et al. (2015) suggests these differences may be driven by small scale environmental conditions within estuaries.

Southern flounder maturity at length was estimated for this assessment using data collected by Midway and Scharf (2012) and samples collected by Monaghan and Armstrong (2000) that were restaged using protocols developed by Midway et al. (2013). Maturity at length, M_l, was estimated using a logistic regression model:

$$M_l = \frac{1}{1 + e^{\alpha(l-\beta)}}$$

where l is length, α is the slope, and β is the inflection point. The estimated value for α was -0.33 and the estimated value for β was 40.24 cm TL (Figure 1.2). Results were very similar to Midway and Scharf (2012). Midway et al. (2013) demonstrated that the maturity schedule has not changed since at least the mid-1990s.

1.2.6 Mortality

1.2.6.1 Natural Mortality

One of the most important, and often most uncertain, parameters used in stock assessment modeling is natural mortality (*M*). Few direct estimates of *M* are currently available. Based on a combined analysis of telemetry and conventional tag return data, Scheffel (2017) estimated a value of 0.84 for *M*. Using just the telemetry results produced an *M* estimate of 0.94. These results are based on southern flounder tagged in the New River estuary (located in southeastern North Carolina) from 2014 to 2016.

Several methods have been developed to provide indirect estimates of *M* at age (Peterson and Wroblewski 1984; Boudreau and Dickie 1989; Lorenzen 1996, 2005). Lorenzen's (1996) approach was used to calculate age-specific *M* values for southern flounder by sex and season and pooled over sexes and seasons. This approach requires parameter estimates from the von Bertalanffy age-length growth model (to translate age to length), parameter estimates from the length-weight function (to translate length to weight), and the range of ages for which *M* will be estimated.

Estimates of parameters from the von Bertalanffy age-length model and the length-weight function (section 1.2.4) were used to compute age-specific natural mortality rates pooled over sex and seasons, by sex (seasons pooled), and by sex and season (Table 1.8). Estimates of *M* at age were higher for males than females across the comparable ages. Note that these values represent instantaneous rates. Females estimates of *M* at age were higher in season 1 for ages 0 through 5 and were similar or lower for older ages. For male southern flounder, estimates of *M* were higher in season 1 for ages 0 through 4 and estimates for ages 5 and 6 were lower in season 1 than in season 2.

1.2.6.2 Discard Mortality

Two studies explored the post-release mortality of sub-legal southern flounder discards following release from 5.5-inch stretched mesh (ISM) gill nets. Montgomery (2000) fished gill nets for 12-hour soak times in the Pamlico Sound, and Smith and Scharf (2011) fished gill nets for 24-hour soak times in the New River. Smith and Scharf (2011) repeated the study over three seasonal periods—spring, fall, and summer—in order to capture seasonal variation in post-release mortality. They calculated overall survival rates treating the net pen as the unit of replication, and they explored the contribution of individual factors (body size, age, sex, season of capture, and condition) using logistic regression modeling. Post-release mortality was not estimated for other commercial fisheries because there are currently no programs in place to monitor discard losses from other commercial gears. There were two studies that explored the post-release mortality of southern flounder after capture by recreational hook and line (Gearhart 2002; Brown 2007).

Data from these previous studies were reanalyzed following the statistical procedures of Smith and Scharf (2011; i.e., treating the net pen as the experimental unit and pooling data by season). To account for seasonal differences, estimates were stratified by season (spring/fall and summer). A summary of the updated analysis of the post-release mortality studies is presented in Table 1.9. Note that these values represent discrete, not instantaneous, rates. The post-release mortality estimated for gill nets in season 1 (January–June) was applied to the estimates of commercial live discards from the gill-net fishery in season 1 to estimate the number of live discards that did not survive (see section 2.1.2.5**Error! Reference source not found.**). An average of the available estimates of post-release mortality for gill nets in season 2 (July–December) was applied to the season 2 estimates of commercial live discards. The season-specific hook-and-line post-release mortality estimates were applied to the estimates of live releases of recreational discards by season to estimate the number of those recreational live discards that did not survive (see section 2.1.4.5). The data collected by Brown (2007) in the Neuse River were not considered representative of average North Carolina environmental conditions (K. Brown, NCDMF, personal communication) and were not considered in developing estimates of hook-and-line post-release survival. To obtain an annual estimates of post-release mortality for hook-and-line and gill nets, post release mortality was averaged across seasons.

1.2.7 Food & Feeding Habits

Larval southern flounder in the ocean feed on zooplankton (Daniels 2000). Juvenile and adult southern flounder are demersal, lie-in-wait predators (Burke 1995). They typically feed by camouflaging themselves on the bottom and ambushing their prey with a quick upward lunge. As juveniles, a portion of their diet consists of epifaunal prey including mysids, amphipods, and calanoid copepods (Powell and Schwartz 1977; Burke 1995). Southern flounder switch to piscivory when they are between 7.5 to 10 cm (Fitzhugh et al. 1996). Adult southern flounder feed almost exclusively on other fish but will consume shrimp as well (Powell and Schwartz 1977).

1.3 Habitat

1.3.1 Overview

Habitat use patterns of southern flounder vary over time, space, and by life stage. The species typically spawns in the fall and winter in ocean waters; exact locations are unknown. Larvae are believed to be in ocean waters for a short time before they enter inlets to interior coastal waters (Peters et al. 1995). Post-larval southern flounder actively move to shallow, nearshore waters in the upper regions of low to moderate salinity estuaries (Walsh et al. 1999). The relatively turbid water typical of estuaries provides a certain degree of protection for small southern flounder from visual-searching predators. As the southern flounder’s body size increases, the likelihood of its survival in lower, less turbid regions of the estuary increases. Southern flounder become euryhaline at an advanced post-larval or early juvenile stage, at which time they can survive abrupt changes in salinity and thrive in waters with 5–15% parts per thousand (ppt; Deubler 1960; Stickney and White 1973). Juvenile southern flounder are found in waters above mud bottom, along the edge of salt/brackish marsh, near areas with shell bottom substrate, and submerged aquatic vegetation (Pattillo et al. 1997; Minello 1999; Walsh et al. 1999; Peterson et al. 2003); however, juvenile and adult southern flounder are also abundant in deeper estuarine waters based on data from the NCDMF Pamlico Sound (Program 195) and Estuarine Trawl (Program 120) surveys, as well as the SCDNR Crustacean Trawl Survey (Deaton et al. 2010). On the Atlantic coast, juveniles are found in estuaries when temperatures are as low as 2–4°C (Williams and Deubler 1968). Mature southern flounder are often found in ocean waters. Each of these habitats provides ecological services that aid in maintaining and enhancing the southern flounder population. These habitats serve as nursery areas, refuge from piscivorous predators, foraging areas, and corridors for passage among different habitats. Protection of each habitat type is critical to the sustainability of the southern flounder stock.

1.3.2 Spawning Habitat

Along the southeast U.S. coast, large concentrations of adult southern flounder migrate to ocean spawning grounds during the fall and winter (Music and Pafford 1984; Monaghan 1996; Smith et al. 2009). It is currently unknown whether spawning occurs in ocean waters adjacent to each state or if spawning is occurring in select locations where currents then distribute eggs and larvae. Potential spawning locations include nearshore reefs in North Carolina or other southeast U.S. states or Gulf Stream waters south of North Carolina. Although southern flounder are often caught on or near ocean reefs, spawning aggregations have not been documented.

Both conventional and acoustic tagging projects in South Carolina have shown that a portion of estuarine southern flounder move offshore during fall months and travel in a southerly direction along the Atlantic coast (Wenner et al. 1990; SCDNR Inshore Fisheries Section, unpublished data).

1.3.3 Nursery & Juvenile Habitat

Southern flounder larvae spawned in the ocean are passively transported into estuarine systems by nearshore and tidal currents through inlets and river mouths (Reyier and Shenker 2007). These corridors to nursery habitats are few and may serve as bottlenecks to recruitment. Larvae pass into North Carolina estuaries from November through April with peak recruitment occurring in February (Burke et al. 1991). These larvae settle into tidal mudflats near the head of the estuary and in the spring, migrate upstream into the riverine habitats. Juvenile southern flounder primarily use estuarine and coastal riverine systems with silt and mud substrate and will sometime enter freshwater (Burke et al. 1991; Smith et al. 1999). Due to the relatively low salinity preference of juvenile southern flounder, they tend to occur in riverine and upper estuarine waters for a longer period than other estuarine dependent species. Because of that, and their benthic feeding, this species could be more exposed and susceptible to degraded habitat and water quality/sediment conditions. Salinity and benthic substrate variation appears to influence the distribution of early life stages, with greater juvenile fish densities in lower salinities (Powell and Schwartz 1977; Walsh et al. 1999; Glass et al. 2008). Marsh edges and soft bottom habitats within North Carolina's coastal estuarine and riverine systems and along the mainland side of Pamlico Sound appear to be important primary nursery areas (Hettler 1989; NCDMF Juvenile Estuarine Trawl Survey, unpublished data; NCDMF Pamlico Sound Trawl Survey, unpublished data; NCDMF Anadromous Fish Survey, unpublished data). Juvenile southern flounder have also been collected along the higher salinity sandy areas along the Outer Banks and within the Cape Fear River.

In the Tar-Pamlico River system, Rulifson et al. (2009) found that 74% of the southern flounder in a freshwater river resided there at least until age 1 while fish resided in estuarine habitats at least until age 2 based on otolith microchemistry. That study indicated coastal freshwater rivers were not optimal habitat for southern flounder but should be considered important secondary habitat. Abundance and growth rates were higher in mesohaline and polyhaline environments.

1.3.4 Adult Habitat

In most cases, southern flounder appear to spend their first 1–3 years in bays and estuaries based on NCDMF age and growth data and otolith microchemistry (Taylor et al. 2008; Rulifson et al. 2009). Mature southern flounder are often found in ocean waters, typically on or near hard bottom or structured habitats during most months of the year (Deaton et al. 2010). These habitats are clearly used for feeding but may also serve as spawning habitat. Small numbers of older, mature southern flounder are found in inshore waters but are typically limited to areas of high salinity near ocean inlets.

1.3.5 Habitat Issues & Concerns

Good water quality is essential for sustaining the various life stages of southern flounder. Human activities that alter natural conditions, including elevated levels of toxins, nutrients, or turbidity as well as lower dissolved oxygen levels can impact growth and survival. Increased sediment and nutrient loading in the water column can enter coastal waters from point source discharges, nonpoint source storm water runoff, or re-suspension of bottom sediments. Specific sources that contribute to increased sediment loading include construction activities, unpaved roads, road construction, golf courses, uncontrolled urban runoff, mining, silviculture, row crop agriculture, and livestock operations (Sanger et al. 1999; NCDWQ 2000). Specific sources that contribute to increased nutrient loading include agricultural and urban runoff, wastewater treatment plants, forestry activities, and atmospheric deposition. Nutrients in point source discharges are from human waste, food residues, cleaning agents, and industrial processes. The primary contributors of nutrients from nonpoint sources are fertilizer and animal wastes (Deaton et al. 2010).

1.4 Description of Fisheries

1.4.1 Commercial Fishery

Southern flounder are commercially harvested in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida using a variety of gears. Four gears are the most common: gill nets, pound nets, gigs, and trawls. In North Carolina, pound nets were the historical gear until gill nets gained popularity in the early 1990s. Since that time, gill nets have been the dominant gear. Gigs, trawls, long haul seines, beach seines, crab pots, and crab trawls are other gears that harvest southern flounder. Harvest of southern flounder occurs year-round in the coastal estuarine waters of the state; however, landings peak during September through November when southern flounder migrate to offshore spawning grounds.

South Carolina landings of southern flounder occur in state estuarine waters and offshore in federal waters. Historically, bycatch from the penaeid shrimp fishery accounted for most of the reported commercial landings (Keiser 1977; Smith 1981; Bearden et al. 1985; ASMFC 2003); however, the proportion of commercial landings caught by the shrimp fishery has declined. Other gears with reported commercial landings since 1972 include various net types (shad net, stop net, shark gill net, drift net, cast net, haul seine, channel net), bottom trawls (scallop trawl, whelk/crab trawl), fishing lines (handlines, rod and reel, bandit reel, bottom longline), diving, and mariculture. Shrimp trawls and gigs are the primary gears used to commercially harvest southern flounder in South Carolina.

The directed commercial harvest of southern flounder in Georgia is limited. Landings are from state waters and federal waters. Commercial fishermen are only allowed to sell their recreational limit of flounder (15 fish). Southern flounder may be landed using hook-and-line gear as well as gigs; however, effort in the gig fishery is minimal due to water clarity. The use of gill nets in inshore waters has not been allowed since 1956, though gill nets are allowed in the spring for the commercial shad fishing only. Southern flounder are also caught as bycatch in several of Georgia’s trawl fisheries (shrimp, bait, whelk).

Commercial fisheries in Florida for flounder went through a major change in 1994 when the state banned entangling nets, eliminating the gill/trammel net fisheries. Since the late 1990s, spearing or gigging has become the predominant fishing method which occurs in the spring when flounder migrate from offshore into inshore estuarine habitats. The trawl fishery has been reduced because of the net ban as well. The net ban reduced Florida’s shrimp fishery to a bait fishery; however, trawling for shrimp for human consumption still occurs on a small scale. Other gears that harvest flounder are cast net, purse and haul seines, long lines, and traps.

1.4.2 Recreational Fishery

Southern flounder are harvested recreationally in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida primarily by hook and line and gigs. In addition, North Carolina and Georgia allow expanded methods for recreational harvesting of flounder. North Carolina has a Recreational Commercial Gear License (RCGL) that allows fishermen to use limited amounts of commercial gear (gill net, trawls, seines, and pots) to harvest finfish for personal use. RCGL holders must abide by the same size and creel limits as recreational anglers and are not allowed to sell their catch. Georgia allows additional gears including seines, cast nets, and sport bait trawlers.

Southern flounder are caught year-round throughout the estuaries, inlets, and nearshore ocean waters of the states with most of harvest occurring in the summer and fall. Most of the recreational harvest occurs inshore; however, the ocean harvest on or near reefs is an important component, especially for hook and line harvest. The gig fishery occurs in very shallow ocean and estuarine waters and a large portion occurs during nighttime hours. There is concern that recreational catches of flounder have been historically underestimated because nighttime gigging activities occur during hours that are not typically monitored by fisheries-dependent surveys.

1.5 Fisheries Management

1.5.1 Management Authority

North Carolina

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) is the parent agency of the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission (NCMFC) commission and the NCDMF. The NCMFC is responsible for managing, protecting, preserving and enhancing the marine and estuarine resources under its jurisdiction, which include all state coastal fishing waters extending to three miles offshore. In support of these responsibilities, the NCDMF conducts management, enforcement, research, monitoring statistics, and licensing programs to provide information on which to base these decisions. The NCDMF presents information to the NCMFC and NCDEQ in the form of fisheries management and coastal habitat protections plans and proposed rules. The NCDMF also administers and enforces the NCMFC's adopted rules.

South Carolina

SCDNR's Marine Resources Division is responsible for the monitoring and management of flounder populations in South Carolina salt waters. South Carolina fishing regulations are made into law by elected legislators in the South Carolina General Assembly. The SCDNR Law Enforcement Division is responsible for enforcing fishing regulations that are passed by the General Assembly.

Georgia

The Georgia Department of Natural Resources (GADNR) is comprised of six divisions which carryout GADNR's mission. As one of the six divisions within the GADNR, the Georgia Coastal Resources Division (GACRD) is the state agency responsible for managing Georgia's coastal marshes, beaches, waters, and marine fisheries resources for the benefit of present and future generations. The GACRDs service area extends from the inland reach of the tidal waters to three miles offshore.

Florida

The Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's (FLFWCC) Division of Marine Fisheries Management is responsible for developing regulatory and management recommendations for consideration by FLFWCC Commissioners. The FLFWCC, authorized by the Florida Constitution, enact rules and regulations regarding the state's fish and wildlife resources.

1.5.2 Management Unit Definition

The four states included in this assessment have jurisdiction over their own state's waters, but there is currently no organization that coordinates the assessment and management of southern flounder at a multi-state scale.

1.5.3 Regulatory History

A summary of the major regulations related to fisheries management of southern flounder can be found in Tables 1.10–1.12.

North Carolina

The commercial fishery has been managed directly and indirectly using size limits, gear restrictions, area closures, reporting requirements, mandatory scientific observer coverage, and seasonal closures. The recreational fishery is managed through a combination of size limits, bag limits, and seasons in both the inland and ocean fisheries.

South Carolina

The commercial and recreational fisheries are managed through the use of size, bag limits, and gear restrictions. In 1990, the South Carolina General Assembly implemented a 12-inch minimum TL size limit. A 20-fish per person per day creel limit for all flounder species was established in 1991 for recreational and commercial fishermen; however, trawlers were allowed to exceed the limit. In 2007, the minimum size limit increased from 12 inches to 14 inches. A 10-fish bag limit and a 20-fish boat limit for the Murrell's Inlet / Pawley's Island area was implemented in 2009. In 2013, gigging during daylight hours was outlawed in all state waters and the personal daily limit on flounder taken by means of gig, spear, hook and line, or similar device increased to 15 per person per day and 30 per boat per day. The 10-fish bag limit and a 20-fish boat limit for the Murrell's Inlet/Pawley's Island area remained in place until it expired in 2014, at which time the area reverted back to state bag limits established in other parts of the state.

Georgia

The commercial and recreational fisheries are managed using size, bag limits, and gear restrictions. Gill nets were banned in Georgia except for shad nets in 1957. During 1998 the state enacted legislation that limits the fishery to a 12-inch minimum TL size limit and a 15-fish daily bag limit for both the recreational and commercial fishery. Although not directed toward the flounder fishery, the implementation of turtle excluder devices (TEDs) and bycatch reduction devices (BRDs) in the shrimp trawl fishery have led to a dramatic reduction in flounder landings.

Florida

Harvest of flounder was unregulated prior to 1996, although major regulations to commercial fishing gear impacted their harvest rates particularly those limiting the length, quantity, and mesh size of gill or trammel nets. In 1991, gill and trammel nets were limited to 600 yards in length and 6-ISM with a maximum allowed possession of two such nets per boat. Beginning in 1995, it became unlawful to use entangling nets (i.e., gill and trammel) in Florida's waters and other nets such as seines, cast nets, and trawls were further restricted (Chagaris et al. 2012).

Regulations specific to flounder first came into effect on January 1, 1996 (CH 46-48, F.A.C.). These rules established a 12-inch (30.5-cm) minimum size limit for all harvesters, restricted the daily recreational bag limit to ten fish, and prohibited harvest by any gear other than hook-and-line, cast net, beach seine, haul seine, and gigs. Since 1996 no regulations, regarding either flounder or the gear used to capture them, have been enacted that would be expected to substantially affect the population or the fishery (Chagaris et al. 2012).

1.5.4 Current Regulations

North Carolina

North Carolina's commercial fishery is subject to a 15-inch TL minimum size limit in internal and ocean waters. There is a statewide closure in internal waters from December 1 through December 30. All flounder pound nets are required to use escapement panels of at least 5.75-ISM. In internal waters, the use of gill nets with a stretch mesh length less than 6.0 inches is prohibited for harvesting flounder. In all estuarine areas (except Pamlico, Pungo, Bay, and Neuse rivers and the Albemarle Sound Management Area), use of large mesh gill nets is limited to four nights per week and 2,000 yards, except south of Shackleford Banks and south of the Highway 58 Bridge to the South Carolina border; this gear is allowed five nights per week and a maximum of 1,000 yards. All other areas are limited to 2,000 yards of large mesh gill net. Additionally, the gill-net fishery is subject to closures and other gear restrictions by management unit based on interactions with sea turtles and Atlantic sturgeon, which are managed through Incidental Take Permits issued by NOAA Fisheries under the Endangered Species Act. In crab trawls, a minimum tailbag mesh size of 4-ISM is required in western Pamlico Sound to minimize bycatch of undersized southern flounder.

Current regulations for the recreational fishery include a 15-inch TL minimum size limit in internal and ocean waters, a 4-fish per person per day daily creel limit, and no closed season.

South Carolina

Regulations for the South Carolina flounder fishery in 2015 (*Paralichthys* spp.) included a 14-inch TL minimum size limit and a 15 fish per person per day bag limit, not to exceed 30 fish per vessel per day. It was unlawful to gig flounder in salt water during daylight hours (excluding spearfishing). Gillnetting for flounder was only permitted in the Little River Inlet, a small estuary in the north of the state (no more than one hundred yards in length with a mesh size no smaller than 3.0-ISM and up to 5.5-ISM; must be attended within 500 feet). In 2017, the minimum size limit was changed to 15-inches TL with a bag limit of 10 flounder per person per day and no more than 20 flounder per boat.

Georgia

Current regulations for the flounder fishery in Georgia include a 12-inch TL minimum size limit and a 15-fish daily bag limit. Gill nets are prohibited except for landing shad.

Florida

Current regulations for the Florida flounder fishery include a 12-inch TL minimum size limit, daily recreational bag limit of 10 fish, and harvest is limited to hook and line, cast net, beach seine, and gigs.

1.6 Assessment History

The states of North Carolina and Florida have both performed stock assessments of southern flounder (NCDMF 2005; Takade-Heumacher and Batsavage 2009; Chagaris et al. 2012). The unit stock assumed in those assessments was limited to those southern flounder occurring within the respective state's waters. The NCDMF did complete a stock assessment in 2014; however, this assessment was not considered acceptable for management based on the results of the peer review and the main limitation was the definition of the unit stock (L. Lee, NCDMF, personal communication)—there is clear evidence that the southern flounder stock extends beyond North Carolina state waters (refer to section 1.2.1). While the earlier NCDMF stock assessments were considered acceptable for management, it should be noted that the NCDMF peer review process significantly changed and was made more rigorous beginning in 2011.

All the stock assessments of southern flounder completed by the NCDMF (NCDMF 2005; Takade-Heumacher and Batsavage 2009; L. Lee, NCDMF, personal communication) concluded that the stock was overfished and overfishing was occurring at the time of the assessments. This concerned both the NCMFC and NCDMF and prompted the initiation of this stock assessment, which involved the collaboration among multiple state agencies and universities within the stock's region.

In 2012, the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's Division of Marine Fisheries completed a stock assessment of southern flounder in Florida (Chageris et. al 2012). A non-equilibrium surplus production model (ASPIC) applied to southern flounder data from the east coast of Florida indicated the stock was not overfished and overfishing was not occurring for most of the time series. Chagaris et al. (2012) noted that the models had serious limitations and should be viewed with caution. The main limitations were that life history and age information were not available and the models were developed based on catch and effort data alone.

2 DATA

Because the working group's initial preferred model was a seasonal model (Appendix B), the data are summarized on a seasonal basis. Data were summed across seasons for input into the final assessment model (section 3).

2.1 Fisheries-Dependent

2.1.1 Commercial Fishery Landings

2.1.1.1 Survey Design and Methods

North Carolina

Prior to 1978, North Carolina's commercial landings data were collected by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). In 1978, the NCDMF entered a cooperative program with the NMFS to maintain and expand the voluntary monthly surveys of North Carolina's major commercial seafood dealers. Beginning in 1994, the NCDMF instituted a mandatory trip-ticket system to track commercial landings.

On January 1, 1994, the NCDMF initiated a Trip Ticket Program (NCTTP) to obtain more complete and accurate trip-level commercial landings statistics (Lupton and Phalen 1996). Trip ticket forms are used by state-licensed fish dealers to document all transfers of fish from coastal waters sold from the fishermen to the dealer. The data reported on these forms include transaction date, area fished, gear used, and landed species as well as fishermen and dealer information.

Reported flounder landings in North Carolina are not species specific. To obtain species-specific landings, the NCTTP assumes all flounder landed in estuarine waters are southern flounder and all flounder landed in ocean waters are summer flounder. Fisheries-dependent sampling of the commercial fisheries that target flounder support this assumption as southern flounder comprise more than 95% of all paralichthid flounders sampled from estuarine fisheries and summer flounder comprise approximately 99% of all paralichthid flounders sampled from ocean fisheries (NCDMF, unpublished data).

South Carolina

Commercial landings of southern flounder caught in South Carolina state waters must be sold through a licensed commercial dealer, who report landings to the SCDNR. Landings of southern flounder caught in federal waters off South Carolina are reported through the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP).

Georgia

Prior to 1989, commercial landings data were collected by the NMFS from monthly dealer reports. The GADNR CRD began collecting commercial landings in 1989 through monthly dealer reports and fish house visits. Data collected consisted of vessel number, unloading date, days fished, area fished, gear type, species, pounds, and ex-vessel value. In April of 1999, Georgia implemented their Trip Ticket Program. In order to be in compliance with the ACCSP, additional data categories including trip number, unit of measurement, market grade, quantity of gear, number of crew, fishing time, and number of sets were added (Julie Califf, GADNR CRD, personal communication).

Florida

Prior to 1986, commercial landings data were collected by the NMFS from monthly dealer reports. The Florida Marine Information System or Trip Ticket (TTK) System began in 1984, which requires wholesale dealers to report each purchase of saltwater products from licensed commercial fishers monthly (weekly for quota-managed species; Chagaris et al. 2012).

The FLFWCC Fisheries-Dependent Monitoring (FDM) program participates in the trip interview program (TIP), a cooperative effort with the NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center, in which field biologists visit docks and fish houses to conduct interviews with commercial fishers. The goal of TIP is to obtain representative samples from targeted fisheries on the level of individual fishing trips. Sampling priority is given to federally managed fisheries and their associated catches. Biologists collect data about the fishing trip such as landings and effort, as well as biological information such as length, weight, otoliths and spines (for aging), and soft tissues for mercury testing and DNA analysis. These data provide estimates of the age distribution of the commercial landings and can be used to validate the landings, effort, and species identifications in the trip ticket data (Chagaris et al. 2012).

The commercial landings information from the NMFS includes data for years 1950–1984 and the TTK system includes data for the years 1985–2015. Reported landings of flounder at the species level are available from 1991 and the proportion of species-level classification has increased through time.

Each trip ticket requires the following information: saltwater products license number of the fisher, dealer license number, unloading date, trip duration, county landed, number of sets, traps pulled, soak time, species code, weight of catch, and gear fished (beginning in 1990). Area fished, depth, unit price, and dollar value became mandatory fields in 1995 (Chagaris et al. 2012).

2.1.1.2 Sampling Intensity

North Carolina

Prior to 1994, reporting was voluntary on a monthly basis. Since 1994, North Carolina dealers are required to record the species and amount of fish sold at the time of the transaction and report trip-level data to the NCDMF on a monthly basis.

South Carolina

South Carolina records for commercially landed flounder date back to 1972. Prior to 2004, licensed commercial dealers submitted monthly reports. Since 2004, reports have been submitted at the trip level.

Georgia

Georgia dealers are required to record the species and amount of fish sold at the time of the transaction and report trip-level data on a monthly basis.

Florida

Since 1984, wholesale dealers in Florida are required to report each purchase of saltwater products from licensed fishers on a monthly basis.

2.1.1.3 Biological Sampling

A summary of the biological data available from sampling of the commercial fisheries landings is presented in Table 2.1.

North Carolina

The NCDMF collected biological samples of southern flounder from commercial fish houses where landings occurred from fisheries targeting this species. Sampling locations were chosen by samplers, often based on contacting fish houses to determine where most landings occurred, but efforts were made to sample different locations. Sampling could potentially occur daily, year-round, but is limited by the season the fisheries operate and schedule of the samplers. NCDMF programs sampled southern flounder caught by estuarine gill nets (Pamlico, Pungo, Bay, and Neuse rivers and western Pamlico Sound 1991–2015; statewide 1996–2015), flounder pound nets (Core Sound 1979–1982 and statewide 1989–2015), sciaenid pound nets (statewide 1995–2015), gigs (statewide 2004–2015) and long haul seines (statewide 1982–2015). Additionally, short-term sampling programs collected data from two other gears that caught large numbers of southern flounder historically but were minor contributors to landings in recent years. Sampling of the shrimp trawl fishery occurred onboard commercial vessels with limited spatial coverage in 1990–1992. In 2007–2009 shrimp trawls were sampled in the ocean and Pamlico Sound, then sampling was expanded statewide in 2012–2013. Sampling of the crab trawl fishery occurred onboard commercial vessels in the Neuse River in 1990–1991 and 1996–1997.

Fish house length/weight sampling for southern flounder was by market grade (if graded). Fishermen were interviewed for gear, location, and effort information. For each sample (i.e., a fisherman’s catch) a variable number of 50-lb boxes/baskets were selected for each market grade. The goal was to sample at least one box/basket from each market grade for a sample but more were included if time allowed. All fish in baskets were either measured (total length; mm) or subsampled with the remainder counted. Onboard sampling of shrimp and crab trawl fisheries collected lengths and weights from a subsample of southern flounder in the catch during the culling process. Although sublegal and legal sized fish were measured from trawl catches, retained (harvested) fish were coded differently than discarded fish.

Collection of southern flounder for determining age, sex, and maturity occur intermittently. Age samples have been collected from different commercial fisheries using variable methods of selecting fish for collection since 1991. Some collections were based on targets by length bin, but it is not clear how all targets were chosen. During 2005–2012, small numbers of age samples were collected, primarily from the largest size bins. In fall 2013, a sampling strategy was implemented statewide to collect age samples from the commercial fishery using targets by length bin, based on historic sampling data, with the goal to meet a minimum level of precision for ages 0–3 (CV = 0.20).

South Carolina

There is no biological sampling program for commercially landed flounder in South Carolina.

Georgia

There is no biological sampling program for commercially landed flounder in Georgia.

Florida

For the TIP program, a representative sample is a sample that meets sound statistical criteria for (at minimum) describing a population. The populations are defined by fishery/time/area strata. For practical reasons, area is defined here by area of landing, not the fishing area. Agents are assigned target numbers of measurements needed for stock assessment. Sampling targets are assigned according to the historical landings within the fisheries (Saari and Beerkircher 2013).

For each trip, a maximum of 30 random age samples are collected per species and lengths and weights are measured opportunistically for all randomly selected fish (regardless of species). The standard procedure is to measure all fish in fork (center line) length. Length measurements are taken to the nearest tenth centimeter or in millimeters and most weight measurements are in gutted pounds. A detailed explanation of the standard sample work-up for data collection is described in the TIP user manual (Saari and Beerkircher 2013). Southern flounder is on the list of species to be sampled, but they are considered low priority.

2.1.1.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

North Carolina

Because trip tickets are only submitted when fish are transferred from fishermen to dealers, records of unsuccessful fishing trips are not available. As such, there is no direct information regarding trips where a species was targeted but not caught. Information on these unsuccessful trips is necessary for calculating a reliable index of relative abundance for use in stock assessments. Another potential bias relates to the reporting of multiple gears on a single trip ticket. It is not always possible to identify the gear used to catch a particular species on a trip ticket that lists multiple gears and species. Additionally, portions of the commercial harvest are not sold to a dealer but kept for personal consumption by fishermen. Therefore, these fish are not included in commercial landings by the NCTTP. Additionally, information on southern flounder released as commercial bycatch by gears other than gill nets (see section 2.1.2) is unknown.

Biological sampling of the commercial fishery is not random. Due to fishery practices in offloading catches, length sampling is randomized within market grades rather than randomized within the total landings. In some cases, the entire landings can be sampled but often only a portion is sampled, especially with larger catches. Attempts are made to sample landings from each market grade but not necessarily in proportion to the amount of the landings made up by each market grade. Instead, samples are taken from as much of each market grade as possible without greatly disrupting fish house operations. It is assumed that age sampling never follows a random sampling strategy and for several years focused exclusively on larger size classes in the catch with the intention of complementing sampling by fisheries-independent surveys.

South Carolina

As is the case in North Carolina, records of unsuccessful fishing trips are not available because trip tickets are only submitted when fish are transferred from fishermen to dealers. As such, there is no direct information regarding trips where a species was targeted but not caught. Information on these unsuccessful trips is necessary for calculating a reliable index of relative abundance for use in stock assessments. There is circumstantial evidence that a significant portion of commercial southern flounder landings are not reported, but the extent of this issue is unknown. There is also concern that southern flounder caught by the commercial gig fishery is not well known (Hiltz 2009). Additionally, information on southern flounder released as commercial bycatch is unknown.

Georgia

Like North and South Carolina, records of unsuccessful fishing trips are not available because trip tickets are only submitted when fish are transferred from fishermen to dealers. As such, there is no direct information regarding trips where a species was targeted but not caught. Information on these unsuccessful trips is necessary for calculating a reliable index of relative abundance for use in stock assessments. When flounder landings are reported there is no distinction made between species so all flounder species are combined into total landings. Additionally, information on southern flounder released as commercial bycatch is unknown.

Florida

As with the other states, records of unsuccessful fishing trips are not available because trip tickets are only submitted when fish are transferred from fishermen to dealers. As such, there is no direct information regarding trips where a species was targeted but not caught. Information on these unsuccessful trips is necessary for calculating a reliable index of relative abundance for use in stock assessments. Additionally, information on southern flounder released as commercial bycatch is unknown.

2.1.1.5 Development of Estimates

Commercial landings data were pooled over states by year for 1989 through 2015, the assessment time period. Gears were assigned to major categories and the average annual commercial landings by gear over the assessment time period was calculated. Annual commercial landings were then assigned to seasons (season 1: January–June, season 2: July–December).

Commercial landings at length were developed based on the commercial landings length samples available from North Carolina and Florida. Annual length frequencies by season were developed separately for each state and then combined over states by year and season. For North Carolina, data from the NCDMF commercial fish house sampling programs were used to estimate average weights by market grade. ‘Small’ and ‘medium’ market grades were combined during analysis due to low numbers sampled and landed in the ‘small’ grade. All other fish were assigned to three market grades: ‘large’, ‘jumbo’, and ‘mixed’. Fish house sampling data from Program 461 (estuarine gill nets and seine fishery) was used to estimate average weights and length distributions for the commercial estuarine gill-net fleet. Fish house sampling data from Programs 432 and 442 (flounder pound net fishery) and Programs 431 and 432 (sciaenid pound net) were used to estimate average weights and length distributions for the commercial pound net fleet. Fish house sampling from Programs 476 (commercial gig survey), 437 (long haul seine fishery), and 436 (commercial crab harvest sampling) as well as onboard sampling data from Programs 568 (finfish excluder testing in the shrimp trawl fishery), 570 (commercial shrimp trawl fishery characterization), and 471 (Pamlico River blue crab fishery) were used to estimate average weights and length distributions for the other commercial fleets. Commercial landings from the NCTTP by market grade were divided by average weight per fish in each market grade (calculated from fish house sampling) to estimate numbers of fish caught by fleet (fishery) and season. Numbers caught by market grade, fleet, and season were then applied to the sampled catch length distributions to generate an estimate of catch at length (1-cm length bin) for each fleet. For certain seasons or market grades, fish house or onboard samples were not collected but landings were reported, especially for the other commercial fleet. In these cases, missing data were filled by using sample data averages from all commercial fleets for the respective level (season or market grade). Average weights for these levels were applied to the commercial landings by fleet. Relative percentages of sampled fish by length bin were determined at each level and percentages were then applied to landings for each level. For levels where data were missing, numbers by length bin were assigned by using percentages by size class from all fleets in that year and season.

For development of commercial landings length frequencies for Florida, the average weight of southern flounder landed by length bin was calculated by dividing the weight of all individuals sampled in a length bin by the number of individuals weighed in a length bin. The proportion of sample weight at length was calculated by dividing the weight of all individuals sampled in a length bin by the sum of weights of individuals across all length bins. The proportion of sample weight at length was then multiplied by the commercial landings in weight for the respective year and season to estimate the total weight landed at length. The estimate of total weight landed at length was divided by the average weight landed by length to estimate the numbers landed at length.

The commercial landings length frequencies were combined for North Carolina and Florida by year and season to represent the length distribution of southern flounder commercially landed in the South Atlantic.

2.1.1.6 Summary Statistics

The majority of commercial landings for southern flounder in the South Atlantic have been harvested by gill nets (50%; Figure 2.1). Between 1989 and 2015, commercial landings have ranged from a low of 77.3 metric tons (mt) in 2015 to a high of 386 mt in 1991 during season 1 (Table 2.2; Figure 2.2). In season 2, commercial landings have ranged from a low of 508 mt in 2015 to a high of 2,082 mt in 1994 over the same time period. Commercial landings are generally higher earlier in the time series.

Most (93%) commercially landed southern flounder are between 32- and 42-cm in length in season 1 (Figures 2.3, 2.4). During season 2, southern flounder tend to be larger and the majority (92%) fall between 32- and 46-cm in length.

2.1.2 Commercial Gill-Net Discards

2.1.2.1 Survey Design and Methods

NCDMF's Program 466 (Onboard Observer Monitoring) was designed to monitor fisheries for protected species interactions in the gill-net fishery by providing onboard observations. Additionally, this program monitors finfish bycatch and characterizes effort in the fishery. The onboard observer program requires the observer to ride onboard the commercial fishermen's vessel and record detailed gill-net catch, bycatch, and discard information for all species encountered. Observers contact licensed commercial gill-net fishermen holding an Estuarine Gill-Net Permit (EGNP) throughout the state to coordinate observed fishing trips. Observers may also observe fishing trips from NCDMF vessels under Program 467 (Alternative Platform Observer Program), but these data were not used in this stock assessment due to the lack of biological data collected through the program.

2.1.2.2 Sampling Intensity

Fishing trips targeting southern flounder are observed throughout the year; however, most observed trips occur during the fall when landings are the greatest in areas such as the Pamlico Sound, which has a history of sea turtle interactions.

2.1.2.3 Biological Sampling

Data recorded includes species, weight, length, and fate (landed, live discard, or dead discard). A summary of the biological data available from sampling of the commercial gill-net discards is presented in Table 2.3.

2.1.2.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Program 466 began sampling statewide in May 2010. To provide optimal coverage throughout the state, management units were created to maintain proper coverage of the fisheries. Management units were delineated based on four primary factors: (1) similarity of fisheries and management, (2) extent of known protected species interactions in commercial gill net fisheries, (3) unit size, and (4) the ability of the NCDMF to monitor fishing effort. Total effort for each management unit can vary annually based on fishery closures due to protected species interactions or other regulatory actions. Therefore, the number of trips and effort sampled each year by management unit varies both spatially and temporally.

Program 466 data do not span the entire time series for the assessment (no data are available for 1991–2000) and spatially limited data are available from 2000–2003 specific to the Pamlico Sound region and expanded effort since 2004 outside of the Pamlico Sound; however, observed trips were sparse and variable throughout 2004–2010 due to funding. Statewide sampling began in May 2010 decreasing the variability of observed trips with better spatial and temporal sampling beginning in 2012.

Southern flounder discard data were not available in sufficient quantities to estimate discards or post-release mortality from commercial pound net or gig fisheries; however, these fisheries and others are known to have discards of southern flounder. Additionally, commercial discards likely occur in other states so the estimates presented here likely underestimate the total number of southern flounder commercial discards in the South Atlantic.

2.1.2.5 Development of Estimates

A generalized linear model (GLM) framework was used to predict southern flounder discards by season in North Carolina's estuarine gill-net fishery based on data collected during 2004 through 2015. Only those variables available in all data sources were considered as potential covariates in the model. Available variables were year, season, and mesh category (small: <5 inches and large: ≥5 inches), which were all treated as categorical variables in the model. Effort was measured as soak time (days) multiplied by net length (yards). Live and dead discards were modeled separately; attempts at modeling total discards (live plus dead together) resulted in convergence issues.

All available covariates were included in the initial model and assessed for significance using the appropriate statistical test. Non-significant covariates were removed using backwards selection to find the best-fitting predictive model. The offset term was included in the model to account for differences in fishing effort among observations (Crawley 2007; Zuur et al. 2009, 2012). Using effort as an offset term in the model assumes the number of southern flounder discards is proportional to fishing effort (A. Zuur, Highland Statistics Ltd., personal communication).

A score test confirmed the discard data were significantly zero-inflated, so zero-inflated models appropriate for count data were considered. There are two types of models commonly used for count data that contain excess zeros. Those models are zero-altered (two-part or hurdle models) and zero-inflated (mixture) models (see Minami et al. 2007 and Zuur et al. 2009 for detailed information regarding the differences of these models). Minami et al. (2007) suggests that zero-inflated models may be more appropriate for catches of rarely encountered species; therefore, zero-inflated models were initially considered.

The best-fitting model for live discards and for dead discards was applied to available effort data from the NCTTP to estimate the total number of live discards and dead discards for North Carolina's gill-net fishery by year and season.

Because only dead discards were input into the assessment model, the estimates of live commercial gill-net discards were multiplied by season-specific estimates of post-release mortality as described in section 1.2.6.2. These estimates of live discards that did not survive were added to the estimates of commercial dead discards to produce an estimate of total dead discards for the commercial gill-net fishery by season and year for 2004 to 2015.

In order to develop estimates of commercial dead discards for the entire assessment time series, a hindcasting approach was used. The ratio of total dead discards in numbers to North Carolina gill-net landings was computed by year and season for 2004 to 2015. As these ratios were variable among years (Figure 2.5), the working group decided to apply the ratios from 2004 for each season because regulations in 2004 were more consistent with the earlier years to which the ratios would be applied. The 2004 ratio for each season was multiplied by the commercial gill-net landings in 1989 to 2003 to estimate the total dead commercial gill-net discards for those years.

The available length samples from the NCDMF's Program 466 were used to characterize the length distribution of southern flounder commercial discards by year and season.

2.1.2.6 Summary Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the commercial gill-net dead discards assumed a zero-inflated negative binomial distribution (dispersion = 1.71). The significant covariates for the count part of the model were year and season and the significant covariates for the binary part of the model were year and mesh. The best-fitting GLM for the live discards assumed a zero-altered negative binomial (dispersion = 1.26). The significant covariates for the count part of the model were year and season and the significant covariates for the binary part of the model were year, season, and mesh.

In season 1, commercial dead discards of southern flounder range from a low of 1,657 fish in 2010 to a high of 15,789 fish in 2004 (Table 2.2; Figure 2.6). Commercial dead discards range from a low of 5,525 fish in 2010 to a high of 52,518 fish in 1994 in season 2. Season 2 commercial discards are two to six times larger than estimates in season 1 in all years.

The length distributions for southern flounder commercial dead discards are similar between seasons (Figure 2.7). Most of the lengths are between 20 and 34 cm.

2.1.3 Commercial Shrimp Trawl Bycatch

2.1.3.1 Survey Design and Methods

A voluntary shrimp trawl bycatch observer program was implemented in the South Atlantic (North Carolina–Florida) through a cooperative agreement between NOAA Fisheries, the Gulf and South Atlantic Fishery Management Councils, and the Gulf and South Atlantic Fisheries Foundation, Inc. to characterize catch and bycatch, as well as evaluate BRDs. Total catch, total shrimp catch, and a subsample (one basket per net, or approximately 32 kg) for species composition is taken from each observed net. Beginning in 2008, the program became mandatory in the South Atlantic and NMFS-approved observers were placed on randomly selected shrimp vessels. The voluntary component of the observer program also continued. Penaeid shrimp (primarily inshore) and rock shrimp (primarily offshore) fisheries in the South Atlantic are covered by the observer program.

2.1.3.2 Sampling Intensity

Observed coverage is allocated by previous effort or shrimp landings when effort data are not available. Based on nominal industry sea days, observer coverage of South Atlantic shrimp trawl fisheries ranged from 0.2–1.4% and totaled 0.9% from 2007–2010 (see Table 1 in Scott-Denton 2012). See Scott-Denton (2007) for more details on the voluntary component of the Shrimp Trawl Observer Program and Scott-Denton et al. (2012) for more details on the mandatory Shrimp Trawl Observer Program.

2.1.3.3 Biological Sampling

The volunteer shrimp trawl bycatch observer program collects vessel, gear, as well as biological measurements (weight and length). Penaeid shrimp and bycatch are sorted by species, family, and species groupings. Total catch, total shrimp catch, and a subsample (one basket per net, or approximately 32 kg) for species composition is taken from each observed net. See Scott-Denton et al. (2012) for a full description of the methods used for the voluntary shrimp observer program. Only six length samples of southern flounder were available from the voluntary shrimp trawl bycatch observed programs. All those lengths were sampled from a single tow in November 2003 and ranged in length from 24.1 cm to 42.9 cm.

Due to the extremely small sample size of available lengths from the volunteer shrimp trawl bycatch observed program, the working group decided to use biological samples from the NCDMF's sampling of the shrimp trawl fishery through their Commercial Shrimp Trawl Fishery Characterization and Gear Testing study, also known as Program 570 (NC570). Sampling occurs in North Carolina in all state waters (inshore estuarine and nearshore ocean 0–3 miles) on both shrimp otter and skimmer trawls. The program initially was a nearshore characterization study in 2007 and 2008, then became an inshore characterization study in 2009 and 2010, and a statewide characterization study in 2012–present. Fishermen participation in the project is voluntary. See Brown (2009, 2010, 2015) for more details on NC570.

In the NC570 program, staff try to sample each tow but for large catches, a one-basket subsample (approximately 32 kg) is taken from each net by taking part of the catch from different locations within the culling table (top/bottom, front/back, sides). Biological information on catch is collected including species composition, weights of target and non-target species, lengths of commercially- and recreationally-important species, protected species interactions, and mortality of selected species (spot, croaker, weakfish). Notable elements captured in species and individual records include kept catch, regulatory discards, and unmarketable discard. Data on other species may be taken as well. Observers randomly select 30–60 individuals from each species and record the status (dead or alive) and total lengths to the nearest millimeter. A portion of the samples are further processed for ageing following the NCDMF ageing protocol (Rangy Gregory, NCDMF, personal communication).

A summary of the biological data available from the NC570 sampling of the shrimp trawl bycatch is presented in Table 2.4.

2.1.3.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

The percentage of observer coverage has been low, likely due to the fact that the program was voluntary for a large component of the time series (section 2.1.3.2). Observer coverage levels of at least 20% are recommended for estimating the bycatch of common species, assuming the observer samples are an unbiased sample of the fishery (Babcock et al. 2003). Whether these data are representative of the entire fishery is debatable given the low observer coverage.

Biological samples of southern flounder from the shrimp trawl fishery were only available from North Carolina through the NC570 program. The samples are not available for the entire assessment period and the number of conditional age-at-length samples available is small (60 samples from 5 years; Table 2.4).

2.1.3.5 Development of Estimates

Estimates of southern flounder bycatch rates in South Atlantic shrimp trawl fisheries were developed using bycatch rate data from the Shrimp Trawl Observer Program to estimate the magnitude of bycatch rates and the SEAMAP Trawl Survey to estimate the trend of bycatch prior to (1989–2000) and during the observer program. Spatial coverage of both surveys overlaps throughout most of the sampled ranges (Figure 2.8). Bycatch rate estimates were then applied to effort data from state trip ticket programs and the South Atlantic Shrimp System (SASS) to estimate total bycatch in these fisheries from 1989–2014 following the methods used by Walter and Isley (2014).

Only discarded southern flounder are recorded by shrimp trawl observers, so no adjustments are needed to account for fish landed. Observer data were subset to exclude operation codes X, M, H, and J (Table 2.5). Observations with all other operation codes were included under the assumption that these observations are representative of effort in the shrimp trawl fisheries. Observed nets with BRDs closed after the requirement of BRDs were also dropped from the analysis. BRDs were required in federal penaeid shrimp fisheries in 1997 under Amendment 2 to the Shrimp FMP for the South Atlantic Region (SAFMC 1996) and federal rock shrimp fisheries in 2005 under Amendment 6 to the Shrimp FMP (SAFMC 2004). State BRD regulations generally fit these time frames.

Bycatch rates in numbers of fish were modelled with a negative binomial GLM using effort as an offset variable. Factors considered in the model were year, data set, depth zone, state, and season. Data sets included observer data from the rock shrimp (observer project types W, X, Y) and penaeid shrimp (observer project types A, C) commercial fisheries and fisheries-independent data from SEAMAP Trawl Survey tows. Depth zones were less than or equal to 30 meters (≤30m), greater than 30 meters to 80 meters (30–80m), greater than 80 meters to 150 meters (80–150m), and greater than 150 meters (>150m). Depth zones were identified based on visual inspection of catch at depth. All SEAMAP Trawl Survey tows were conducted in the shallowest depth zone. State borders were defined by the latitudes used by Scott-Denton et al. (2012). Seasons were January through June (off season, season 1) and July through December (peak season, season 2).

Model structure was evaluated with stepwise deletion of factors and the model with the lowest AIC was selected as the final model. All factors except season were retained for the final model. Dropping the data set factor resulted in a lower AIC than the saturated model but was retained to scale all estimates to the fishery bycatch magnitude.

Effort data were available from trip ticket systems from Florida (1986–present), Georgia (2001–present), South Carolina (2004–present), and North Carolina (1994–present) and the SASS from 1978 to the year trip ticket programs were implemented in each state, with the exception of North Carolina. There was a gap from 1992–1993 in North Carolina when data were not available from either a trip ticket program or the SASS. Trip counts were provided by state, year, month, and gear following the methods described in Gloeckner (2014). The monthly number of trips in North Carolina in 1993 were estimated as the average of the two adjacent years (1992, 1994). Average hours fished per trip and average number of nets fished per tow by state and year were provided by the NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Branch (2012) and were originally from trip ticket data. Averages were used before trip ticket data were collected and also for 2011–2015. Fishing hours were calculated as the product of total number of trips, average hours fished per trip, and average number of nets fished per tow. As effort was only available by state, year, and month, some assumptions were made to partition the effort among depth zones and fisheries. The proportions of observations from the observer data by depth zone were applied to overall effort, assuming that the observer data are representative of fishing effort at depth and that fishing effort at depth is static over time. A similar assumption was then made to partition the effort data into fisheries. The proportions of observations in each depth zone allocated to each fishery were applied to the effort data in the respective depth zone. Shrimp trawl effort (hours fished) was converted to relative effort by dividing the annual estimate in each season by the average over all years in each season.

Bycatch rates were applied to effort estimates summarized by "strata" (i.e., combination of factors considered in the model). Because there were no observer data before BRDs were required in the penaeid shrimp fishery, bycatch estimates for penaeid shrimp trawl effort prior to 1997 were adjusted for the reduction in catch due to the required use of certified BRDs on observed tows. Adjustments were based on a weighted average of finfish catch reductions in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery depending on the distance of fisheye BRDs from tie-off rings (Table 3 in Helies et al. 2009). A total of 99.6% of observer trips used fisheye BRDs. BRDs in the observed trips ranged from six to 21 feet from tie-off rings. Catch reduction estimates were available for BRDs <9 feet (40.2% reduction), 9–10 feet (16.4% reduction), and 10–11 feet (11.0% reduction) from the tie-off rings. There was no estimated reduction for fisheye BRDs greater than 11 feet from the tie-off rings, so the estimate for the 10–11-foot category was used for the proportion of nets greater than 11 feet from the tie-off rings. The proportion of observed trips that fell into the categories of <9 feet, 9–10 feet, 10–11 feet, and >11 feet were 0.24, 0.27, 0.30, and 0.19, respectively. The weighted average adjustment was 0.20 (i.e., adjusted discard = discard*1/(1-adjustment)). Observed trips were assumed to be representative of BRDs used in the fisheries.

2.1.3.6 Summary Statistics

Relative shrimp trawl effort has declined from 1989 to 2015 in season 1 and season 2 (Figure 2.9). Annual relative effort has been more variable in season 1 than in season 2, though the magnitudes are similar. Estimates of southern flounder bycatch in the shrimp trawl fishery has shown a general decline over time (Table 2.6; Figure 2.10). These estimates are higher in season 2 than season 1. The majority (~97%) of southern flounder bycatch in the shrimp trawl fishery are less than 36 cm.

2.1.4 Recreational Hook-and-Line Catch

2.1.4.1 Survey Design and Methods

Information on commercial fisheries has long been collected by the NMFS; however, data on marine recreational fisheries were not collected in a systematic manner by NMFS on a consistent basis until 1979. The objective of the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) program is to provide timely and accurate estimates of marine recreational fisheries catch and effort and provide reliable data to support stock assessment and fisheries management decisions. The program is reviewed periodically and undergo modifications as needed to address changing management needs. A detailed overview of the program can be found online at http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/recreational-fisheries/index.

Data collection consists primarily of two complementary surveys: a telephone household survey and an angler-intercept survey. In 2005, the MRIP began at-sea sampling of headboat (party boat) fishing trips. Data derived from the telephone survey are used to estimate the number of recreational fishing trips (effort) for each stratum.

2.1.4.2 Sampling Intensity

Creel clerks collect intercept data year-round (in two-month waves) by interviewing anglers completing fishing trips in one of four fishing modes (man-made structures, beaches, private boats, and for-hire vessels). Intercept sampling is separated by mode, area fished, and wave (two-month time period). The total number of angler intercepts and the number of angler intercepts encountering southern flounder from North Carolina to the east coast of Florida are summarized in Table 2.7. Sites are chosen for interviewing by randomly selecting from the access sites that are weighted by estimates of expected fishing activity. The intent of the weighting procedure is to sample in a manner such that each angler trip has a representative probability of inclusion in the sample. Sampling is distributed among weekdays, weekends, and holidays. In North Carolina, strategies have been developed to distribute angler interviews in a manner to increase the likelihood of intercepting anglers landing species of management concern.

The telephone survey was carried out in two-week periods starting the last week of each two-month period of fishing activity (wave) and continuing into the first week of the following month. For example, for the March/April wave, households were called during the last week of April and the first week of May. Respondents were asked to recall on a trip-by-trip basis all marine recreational fishing trips made within their state during the 60 days prior to the interview. Telephone sampling effort was directed at households located in coastal counties. Coastal counties are classified in two ways in North Carolina. During January through April and November and

December coastal counties are defined as any county within 50 miles of the coast. From May through October, coastal counties are defined as any county within 100 miles of the coast.

2.1.4.3 Biological Sampling

The MRIP interviewers routinely sample fish of Type A catch that are encountered during the angler-intercept survey (Table 2.8). Fish discarded during the at-sea headboat survey were also sampled. The headboat survey is the only source of biological data characterizing discarded catch that are collected by the MRIP; however, this number has been negligible (19 headboat discards between 2005 and 2015). The sampled fish are weighed to the nearest five one-hundredth (0.05) of a kilogram or the nearest tenth (0.10) of a kilogram (depending on scale used) and measured to the nearest millimeter for the length.

Information on lengths from the MRIP survey and from the SCDNR's Volunteer Angler Tagging Program (see next section) were used to characterize the length composition of the recreational harvest and discards, respectively. Data characterizing conditional age-at-length were compiled from various state programs that sample recreational catches including the North Carolina Carcass Collection Program, SCDNR State Finfish Survey, SCDNR freezer program, SCDNR tournament program, and the Georgia Marine Sportfish Carcass Recovery Program. A summary of the conditional age-at-length data available from sampling of recreational hook-and-line catches in individual states (non-MRIP) is presented in Table 2.9.

2.1.4.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

The MRIP was formerly known as the Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey (MRFSS). Past concerns regarding the timeliness and accuracy of the MRFSS program prompted the NMFS to request a thorough review of the methods used to collect and analyze marine recreational fisheries data. The National Research Council (NRC) convened a committee to perform the review, which was completed in 2006 (NRC 2006). The review resulted in a number of recommendations for improving the effectiveness and use of sampling and estimation methods. In response to the recommendations, the NMFS initiated the MRIP, a program designed to improve the quality and accuracy of marine recreational fisheries data. The MRIP sampling design was implemented, replacing MRFSS in 2013. In 2016, the NMFS requested that the NRC, now referred to as the National Academies of Sciences, perform a second review to evaluate how well and to what extent the NMFS has addressed the NRC's original recommendations (NASEM 2017). The review noted the impressive progress made since the earlier review and complimented the major improvements to the survey designs. The review also noted some remaining challenges and offered several recommendations to continue to improve the MRIP surveys.

Uncertainty about the *Paralichthys* species ratio in the discards is cause for concern, especially due to the high number of estimated discards in this fishery. Although the methods used in this assessment to estimate recreational hook-and-line discards are best available given the available data, the implicit assumption that the species ratio of harvested flounder is the same as the discarded species ratio may be inaccurate. NCDMF Fisheries-Independent Gill-Net Survey data from inshore North Carolina waters indicate much smaller proportions of the two congener species of *Paralichthys* (*P. dentatus* and *P. albigutta*) are above the current recreational size limit compared to southern flounder. If this holds true for the recreational fishery when wave, mode, and area are considered, it could lead to an overestimation of discards since the harvested flounder species ratio is used for discards.

Although it is possible for the MRIP survey to encounter North Carolina fishermen using RCGL gear or Georgia fisherman using recreational bait trawls, in reality this does not occur. Because there is no existing survey of RCGL harvest (the NCDMF survey was 2002–2008), that portion of harvest is not included in the recreational estimates. However, based on the historical survey, the harvest makes up a low and declining portion of the overall recreational harvest.

As described in the next section, the length frequencies of the recreational releases were derived from the SCDNR Volunteer Angler Tagging Program (Table 2.10). Instructions given to volunteer anglers changed from 1981 and 2015 (Robert Wiggers, SCDNR, personal communication). Good records do not exist of the specific instructions given prior to 2000. Staff who currently run the program believe that anglers were requested to only tag flounder with a TL ≥ 12 inches (30.5 cm); however, this is not evident from the available data, since a high proportion of smaller fish were tagged during that period. In 2000, when the current staff administration took over, anglers were specifically requested to only tag flounder with a TL ≥ 12 inches. In 2012, this was changed to fish ≥ 10 inches (25.4 cm) due to a change in the type of tag being applied. The requests since 2000 appear to have had a more noticeable influence of the sizes of flounder tagged, although some anglers nevertheless continued to tag smaller fish. South Carolina regulations for harvesting flounder changed between 1981 and 2015, possibly affecting the likelihood of some fish sizes being tagged versus others (i.e., anglers may have harvested fish instead of tagging them). Prior to 1990, there was no length restrictions on harvesting flounder. From 1990–2006, the minimum length was 12 inches (30.5 cm) and from 2007–2015 it was 14 inches (35.6 cm).

The method for deriving the recreational releases length compositions involves averaging of tagged fish length data across all years. This assumes that the size distribution of the total catch does not vary with time. Tagging was only performed by South Carolina anglers. Therefore, an assumption is made that the sizes of flounder available to anglers is uniform across states and that anglers catch them in a similar manner (i.e., uniform selectivity for total catch). Finally, length measurements of tagged flounder were performed by numerous anglers with varying degrees of accuracy and/or precision.

2.1.4.5 Development of Estimates

The intercept and at-sea headboat data are used to estimate catch-per-trip for each species encountered. The estimated number of angler trips is multiplied by the estimated average catch-per-trip to calculate an estimate of total catch for each survey stratum.

The MRIP estimates are divided into three catch types depending on availability for sampling. The MRIP classifies those fish brought to the dock in whole form, which are identified and measured by trained interviewers, as landings (Type A). Fish that are not in whole form (bait, filleted, released dead) when brought to the dock are classified as discards (Type B1), which are reported to the interviewer, but identified by the angler. Fish that are released dead during at-sea headboat sampling, which began in 2005, are also classified as Type B1 discards. The sum of Types A and B1 provide an estimate of total harvest for the recreational fishery. Anglers also report fish that are released live (Type B2) to the interviewer. Releases of flounder are rarely recorded beyond the genus (*Paralichthys*) level in the MRIP. Releases are not observed by interviewers and most recreational fishermen are not able to report flounder to the species level. In order to estimate the number of southern flounder released, the proportion of southern flounder estimated by MRIP as harvested (relative to other *Paralichthys* species) was applied to numbers of reported released flounder (*Paralichthys*) from the same wave (1–6), mode (type of fishing), and area (inshore vs.

ocean). Southern flounder observed as released alive during the at-sea headboat survey were also considered Type B2 catch.

The methods for estimating recreational catch were modified in 2011 to eliminate bias while improving precision. The new MRIP method for producing estimates has been in place since 2012, replacing the previous MRFSS method. Taking advantage of the new methodology, NOAA analysts produced new estimates of catch from 2004 through 2011. In March 2012, a MRFSS/MRIP calibration workshop was held and the panel recommended that stock assessments use estimates calculated using the MRIP methodology. A follow-up workshop further recommended that estimates for years prior to 2004, years for which the data do not allow application of the MRIP methodology, should be calibrated to the MRIP estimates using a ratio-of-means estimator (Salz et al. 2012). The ratio-of-means estimator was applied to recreational fishery statistics prior to 2004 to calibrate the earlier estimates of recreational hook-and-line harvest and live releases.

The length data from the MRIP sampling of the Type A catch were expanded to total recreational harvest by wave/mode/area strata for each of the states by year and season. The length frequencies were then summed over the states by wave/mode/area strata to provide length frequencies by year and season for the recreational harvest.

In the absence of length samples from MRIP characterizing the recreational releases, data from the SCDNR Volunteer Angler Tagging Program were used to develop length frequencies for the recreational releases. The composition of the total catch was derived first and then the length composition of the harvested fish was subtracted to estimate the length composition of the recreational releases. Due to the very low numbers of tagged fish in some years and seasons (Table 2.10), the tagged fish length data were pooled across all years. The proportion of fish tagged per season and 2-cm length bin, $t_{s,l}$, was calculated from these pooled data such that:

$$t_{s,l} = \frac{\sum_{y=1981}^{y=2015} T_{y,s,l}}{\sum_{y=1981}^{y=2015} T_{y,s}}$$

where $T_{y.s,l}$ is the number of fish tagged in year y, season s, and length bin l. A smoother was applied across the resulting proportion data using the following centrally-weighted five-point moving average:

$$Smoothed[t_{s,l}] = \frac{[t_{s,l-2} + 2t_{s,l-1} + 3t_{s,l} + 2t_{s,l+1} + t_{s,l+2}]}{9}$$

The length composition of the total catch per year, season, and length bin, $C_{y,s,l}$, was then estimated as:

$$Smoothed[C_{y,s,l}] = Smoothed\left[t_{s,l}\right] C_{y,s}$$

$C_{y,s}$ data (i.e., total catch numbers of southern flounder per year and season) were provided by the stock assessment modelers.

A smoother was applied to recreational harvest length frequencies derived from the MRIP data, $H_{y,s,l}$, and the numbers of recreational releases per year, season, and length bin, $D_{y,s,l}$, were then estimated as:

$$D_{y,s,l} = Smoothed[C_{y,s,l}] - Smoothed[H_{y,s,l}]$$

In some instances, this produced length bins with negative discard values. The negative values were truncated to zero, and the data set for each year and season was then rescaled to match the original MRIP-derived total number of releases per year and season.

2.1.4.6 Summary Statistics

Recreational harvest of southern flounder exceeded recreational releases from 1989 through 1995 (Table 2.11; Figure 2.12). Since 2006, recreational releases have exceeded recreational harvest and show an increase over time. Recreational harvest in season 2 is larger than season 1 recreational harvest in almost all years (Table 2.11). There is no obvious trend in recreational harvest of southern flounder over the time series. Recreational releases show an increase over time in both seasons 1 and 2. Recreational releases in season 2 exceed estimates in season 1 in almost all years.

The length frequencies of southern flounder in the recreational harvest are similar between seasons 1 and 2 (Figure 2.13, 2.14). The majority (93%) of recreationally harvested southern flounder are between 28 and 56 cm.

As with the length frequencies of recreationally harvested southern flounder, the length compositions of recreational releases are similar between seasons (Figure 2.15, 2.16). The discarded fish are expectedly smaller than the harvested fish, and most (~95%) of the recreational discards are between 20- and 36-cm in length.

2.1.5 Recreational Gig Catch

2.1.5.1 Survey Design and Methods

The MRIP survey does not frequently intercept recreational gig fishermen; therefore, it was necessary to separately estimate recreational gig harvest and discards. The NCDMF recreational flounder gigging mail survey is designed to estimate the number of trips taken and flounder kept and discarded statewide. Only those who purchased coastal recreational fishing licenses (CRFLs) through a NCDMF office or online and at that time indicated that they were likely to participate in the recreational gig fishery are included in the survey. Randomly selected license holders are stratified by a combination of region of residence and license duration. License holders living in counties within 100 miles of the North Carolina coast are assigned to the coastal region and all others are assigned as non-coastal. License duration is divided into four groups: grandfathered lifetime licenses, lifetime CRFLs, annual CRFLs, and 10-day CRFLs. Both variables are combined to create eight exhaustive and mutually exclusive categories.

2.1.5.2 Sampling Intensity

Between the months of July 1, 2010 through May 31, 2011 and August 1, 2013 through the present, surveying was conducted every two months. During the interim, reporting was conducted monthly.

2.1.5.3 Biological Sampling

As the survey was conducted by mail, biological sampling was not possible. Length frequency data were not included for recreational gigs and were assumed to mirror recreational hook-and-line length frequencies developed from the MRIP.

2.1.5.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Flounder are not reported to the species level in the mail survey, and while the majority are southern flounder, they may include a small fraction of other paralichthid flounders. Watterson (2003) found that a very high percentage of the gigged fish were southern flounder but some were Gulf or summer flounder (*P. albigutta* or *P. dentatus*). Only those who purchased a CRFL are part of the sampling design, so the survey does not likely capture all potential recreational gig fishermen in the sampling universe. Additionally, only license holders who indicate they are likely to participate in this fishery are surveyed; however, some may purposely indicate they are not participants when they actually are, while others may decide to start or stop participating during the year they have the license. Recall bias (incorrect reporting due to memory) is a known factor in mail or phone surveys. Prestige bias (inflating catch) is also a known factor in mail or phone surveys. Responders may also intentionally underreport catch if they exceeded bag limits or are concerned about potential new regulations resulting from the survey results.

Discard estimates from the recreational gig mail survey are associated with very high error rates; however, the estimates of southern flounder discards in North Carolina's gig fishery comprise less than 0.5% of the total recreational discards (MRIP estimates plus NCDMF gig estimates) in almost all years, the high level of uncertainty may not have a substantial impact on assessment results.

2.1.5.5 Development of Estimates

Estimates of recreational gig catches for the end of the time series (July 2010–December 2015) were available from the mail survey. Data included four pieces of information: a list of those license holders selected to be in the survey, a table with contact information (updated addresses and emails), a table related to trip data, and a table for catch data. Outliers were evaluated for number of trips, fish kept, and fish discarded during the time period. A weighting system was implemented to account for a mail survey response rate of less than 100%. Weights assigned to each respondent were the inverse of the sampling probability. Weights were applied to the reported values prior to collapsing the data by strata and calculating estimates. Survey periods were collapsed into waves and reviewed by strata. Outliers were values reported at more than three times the standard deviation above the mean. Responses deemed as outliers were removed from further analysis.

Data used to estimate catch and effort included the number of gig fishermen, the mean number of trips per fisherman, and the mean number of fish gigged. The number of license holders participating in flounder gigging during the survey period was estimated by multiplying the proportion of license holders who responded positively to the participation survey by the number of valid licenses. Level of participation was then estimated by dividing the number of respondents reporting at least one gigging trip by the total number of respondents. Finally, the estimated number of gig fishermen participating during the survey period was the product of the estimated number of potential flounder giggers by the calculated level of participation.

To estimate the total number of gigging trips taken by all license holders during the survey period, the mean number of trips per license holder was calculated by dividing the sum of all trips reported by all respondents by the number of respondents. Total estimated effort was the product of the estimated number of giggers participating and the mean trip per license holder.

To estimate the total number of a species kept by all license holders during the survey period, the mean number of fish gigged per license holder was calculated by dividing the sum of fish gigged reported by all respondents by the number of respondents. Estimated catch was the product of the estimated number of fishermen participating and the mean fish gigged per fisherman.

In order to develop estimates of harvest and discards for the recreational gig fishery for the entire assessment time series, a hindcasting approach was used. For harvest, the ratio of recreational gig harvest to total MRIP harvest (Type A+B1) was computed by year and season for 2010 to 2015. Similarly, the ratio of recreational gig discards to total MRIP releases (Type B2) was also computed by year and season for 2010 to 2015. Medians of these ratios for the harvest (Figure 2.17) and discards (Figure 2.18) were calculated by season and applied to the data from 1989 to 2009 to estimate recreational gig harvest and discards for those years. Post-release mortality for southern flounder discarded by recreational gig fishermen was assumed to be 100%.

2.1.5.6 Summary Statistics

Recreational harvest of southern flounder by gig has been higher in season 2 than season 1 (Table 2.12; Figure 2.19). There is no obvious trend in recreational gig harvest over time. Discards from the recreational gig fishery are much lower than harvest over the time series (Table 2.12; Figure 2.20). Gig discards are lower in season 1 than season 2 and demonstrate an increasing trend in season 1 over the time series. There is an increasing trend in discards in season 2 as well, but it is difficult to see due to the magnitude of the gig discards in 2011, the highest value of the time series.

2.1.6 Total Recreational Catch

2.1.6.1 Survey Design and Methods

The total recreational catch was derived from estimates from the MRIP (section 2.1.4) and the recreational gig survey (section 2.1.5).

2.1.6.2 Sampling Intensity

See descriptions of the MRIP (section 2.1.4) and the recreational gig survey (section 2.1.5) for details on sampling intensity.

2.1.6.3 Biological Sampling

See descriptions of the MRIP (section 2.1.4) for details on biological sampling. No biological data are available from the recreational gig survey.

2.1.6.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

See descriptions of the MRIP (section 2.1.4) and the recreational gig survey (section 2.1.5) for details on potential biases and uncertainty.

2.1.6.5 Development of Estimates

Estimates of recreational harvest from the MRIP survey were added to estimates of recreational gig harvest to produce an estimate of total recreational harvest. Seasonal post-release mortality rates of 0.07 (season 1) and 0.11 (season 2; section **Error! Reference source not found.**) were multiplied by the MRIP Type B2 catches to generate estimates of discards that died after catch and release. These dead discards were added to the recreational gig discards (100% mortality assumed) to estimate total recreational dead discards.

2.1.6.6 Summary Statistics

There are no obvious trends in southern flounder recreational harvest between 1989 and 2015 (Table 2.13; Figure 2.21A). Recreational harvest in season 2 exceeds estimates in season 1 in almost all years. The recreational discards have increased over the assessment time series.

2.2 Fisheries-Independent

Eighteen fishery independent surveys were considered for inclusion in this assessment. Criteria were determined prior to selection of any survey for inclusion to ensure unbiased survey review. The criteria were: (1) time series, (≥minimum of 10 years), (2) the percent of zero catches in the survey, 3) survey design, (4) habitat sampled, (5) spatial coverage relative to the unit stock, (6) seasonal coverage relative to occurrence of species in the survey area, and (7) appropriateness of gear for capturing southern flounder.

The available surveys were initially evaluated by assigning values of 1 (strongly meets), 2 (moderately meets), or 3 (poorly meets) for each of the above criteria. The average across all criteria scores was taken for each survey and surveys with a score of 2 or less were considered for inclusion. Upon further examination of the potential surveys, the working group decided the most appropriate approach would be to select one survey that characterized age-0 southern flounder and one survey that characterized adult southern flounder from each state. If multiple surveys were available, the working group members from the different states were asked to select the most representative survey for age-0 and adult southern flounder for their state. Note that there were no surveys available from Georgia to describe age-0 southern flounder. In addition to the state surveys, the working group elected to include the SEAMAP Trawl Survey as an additional source of data on adult fish as it was the only survey that sampled the offshore waters of multiple states.

2.2.1 North Carolina Estuarine Trawl Survey

2.2.1.1 Survey Design and Methods

In 1971, the NCDMF initiated a statewide Estuarine Trawl Survey, also known as Program 120 (NC120). The initial objectives of the survey were to identify the primary nursery areas and produce annual recruitment indices for economically important species, including southern flounder. Other objectives included monitoring species distribution by season and by area and providing data for evaluation of environmental impact projects.

The survey samples fixed stations within shallow-water areas south of the Albemarle Sound system (Figure 2.22). Major gear changes and standardization in sampling occurred in 1978 and 1989. In 1978, tow times were set at one minute during the daylight hours. In 1989, an analysis was conducted to determine a more efficient sampling time frame for developing juvenile abundance indices with acceptable precision levels for the target species. A fixed set of 105 core stations was identified and sampling was to be conducted in May and June only, except for July sampling for weakfish, *Cynoscion regalis* (dropped in 1998), and only the 10.5-foot headrope, ¼-inch bar mesh trawl would be used.

A 10.5-ft otter trawl with ¼-inch bar mesh body netting of 210/6 size twine and a tailbag mesh of 1/8-inch Delta-style knotless nylon with a 150-mesh circumference and 450-mesh length is used to sample fish populations. The gear is towed for one minute during daylight hours during similar tidal stages and covers 75 yards.

Environmental data are recorded, including temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, wind speed, and wind direction. Additional habitat fields were added in 2008.

2.2.1.2 Sampling Intensity

A fixed set of 105 core stations is sampled each May and June.

2.2.1.3 Biological Sampling

All species taken are sorted, identified, and a total number is recorded for each species. For target species, a subset of at least 30–60 individuals is measured for total length.

2.2.1.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Indices based on fixed-station surveys such as the NC120 Trawl Survey may not accurately reflect changes in population abundance (Warren 1994, 1995). Accuracy of estimates is tied to the degree of spatial persistence of the stock. An evaluation of the southern flounder data collected from Program 120 indicated the presence of spatial persistence for southern flounder (Lee and Rock 2018).

While southern flounder is a target species, this survey was not specifically designed to target southern flounder. Sampling for the survey largely occurs in designated primary nursery areas and does not sample deeper more open waters of the state and so may exclude some habitats used by juvenile southern flounder. Sampling is limited to the months of May and June and may not capture the peak recruitment period in some years.

2.2.1.5 Development of Estimates

The NC120 Trawl Survey data were used to develop an index of age-0 relative abundance for southern flounder. To provide the most relevant index, data were limited to those collected during May and June from the core stations when the majority of age-0 southern flounder were found to occur in the survey, and all southern flounder 10 cm or less were considered age-0. A generalized linear model (GLM) framework was used to develop the index and compute associated standard errors. Both Poisson and negative binomial error distributions were considered and the selected distribution was based on the estimate of dispersion (ratio of variance to the mean; Zuur 2009). The Poisson distribution assumes equi-dispersion—that is, the variance is equal to the mean. Count data are more often characterized by a variance larger than the mean, known as overdispersion. Some causes of overdispersion include missing covariates, missing interactions, outliers, modeling non-linear effects as linear, ignoring hierarchical data structure, ignoring temporal or spatial correlation, excessive number of zeros, and noisy data (Zuur et al. 2009, 2012). A less common situation is underdispersion in which the variance is less than the mean. Underdispersion may be due to the model fitting several outliers too well or inclusion of too many covariates or interactions (Zuur et al. 2009). Data were first fit with a standard Poisson GLM and the degree of dispersion was then evaluated. If over- or underdispersion was detected, an attempt was made to identify and eliminate the cause of the over- or underdispersion (to the extent allowed by the data) before considering alternative models, as suggested by Zuur et al. (2012). In the case of overdispersion, a negative binomial distribution can be used as it allows for overdispersion relative to the Poisson distribution. Alternatively, one can use a quasi-GLM model to correct the standard errors for overdispersion. If the overdispersion results from an excessive number of zeros (more than expected for a Poisson or negative binomial), then a model designed to account for these excess zeros can be applied.

Potential covariates were evaluated for collinearity by calculating variance inflation factors, applying a correlation analysis, or both. Collinearity exists when there is correlation between covariates and its presence causes inflated *P*-values. All available covariates were included in the initial GLM model and assessed for significance using likelihood ratio statistics. Non-significant covariates were removed using backwards selection to find the best-fitting predictive model for each species. All GLM modeling was performed in R (R Core Team 2017).

Because the data from this survey were used to develop an index of age-0 abundance and because the Stock Synthesis model does not use biological data associated with recruitment indices, it was not necessary to prepare and summarize any biological data from this survey for input into the assessment model. The biological data were included in the fitting of growth models described in section 1.2.4.

2.2.1.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the NC120 Trawl Survey index of age-0 abundance for southern flounder assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, bottom temperature, and bottom salinity as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The resulting index varies without trend over the time series (Table 2.15; Figure 2.23). The index suggests the occurrence of a relatively strong year class in 1996.

2.2.2 North Carolina Pamlico Sound & Rivers Fisheries-Independent Gill-Net Survey

2.2.2.1 Survey Design and Methods

North Carolina's Pamlico Sound and Rivers Fisheries-Independent Gill-Net Survey, also known as Program 915 (NC915), began in March 2001 with coverage of Pamlico Sound (Figure 2.24). In July 2003, sampling was expanded to include the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers (Figures 2.25). Additional areas in the Southern District were added in April 2008.

Floating gill nets are used to sample shallow strata while sink gill nets are fished in deep strata. Each net gang consists of 30-yard segments of 3-, 3.5-, 4-, 4.5-, 5-, 5.5-, 6-, and 6.5-ISM, for a total of 240 yards of nets combined. Catches from an array of gill nets comprise a single sample; two samples (one shallow, one deep) totaling 480 yards of gill net are completed each trip. Gill nets are typically deployed within an hour of sunset and fished the following morning. Efforts are made to keep all soak times within 12 hours. All gill nets are constructed with a hanging ratio of 2:1. Nets constructed for shallow strata have a vertical height between 6 and 7 feet. Prior to 2005, nets constructed for deep and shallow strata were made with the same configurations. Beginning in 2005, all deep water nets have been constructed with a vertical height of approximately 10 feet. With this configuration, all gill nets are floating and fish the entire water column.

A stratified random sampling design is used, based on area and water depth. Each region is overlaid with a one-minute by one-minute grid system (equivalent to one square nautical mile) and delineated into shallow (<6 feet) and deep (>6 feet) strata using bathymetric data from NOAA navigational charts and field observations. Beginning in 2005, deep sets have been made along the 6-foot contour. Sampling in Pamlico Sound is divided into two regions: Region 1, which includes areas of eastern Pamlico Sound adjacent to the Outer Banks from southern Roanoke Island to the northern end of Portsmouth Island; and Region 2, which includes Hyde County bays from Stumpy Point Bay to Abel's Bay and adjacent areas of western Pamlico Sound. Each of the two regions is further segregated into four similar sized areas to ensure that samples are evenly distributed throughout each region. These are denoted by either Hyde or Dare and numbers 1 through 4. The Hyde areas are numbered south to north, while the Dare areas are numbered north to south. The rivers are divided into four areas in the Neuse River (upper, upper-middle, lower-middle, and lower), three areas in the Pamlico River (upper, middle, and lower), and one area for the Pungo River. In 2005, the upper Neuse area was reduced to avoid damage to gear from obstructions, and the lower Neuse was expanded to increase coverage in the downstream area. The Pungo area was expanded to include a greater number of upstream sites where a more representative catch of striped bass may be acquired.

2.2.2.2 Sampling Intensity

Initially, sampling occurred during all 12 months of the year. In 2002, sampling during December 15 to February 14 was eliminated due to extremely low catches and unsafe working conditions. Sampling in the Pamlico, Pungo, and Neuse rivers did not begin until July 2003. Each of the sampling areas within each region is sampled twice a month. Within a month, a total of 32 samples are completed (eight areas × twice a month × two samples) in the river systems and Pamlico Sound, respectively.

2.2.2.3 Biological Sampling

All fish are sorted by species. A count and a total weight to the nearest 0.01 kg, including damaged (partially eaten or decayed) specimens, are recorded. Length, age, and reproductive samples are taken from selected target species, including southern flounder. Samples are processed according to the ageing project protocols (R. Gregory, NCDMF, personal communication). The sex of all aged fish is also recorded. A summary of the biological data that complement the index developed from this survey are presented in Table 2.16.

2.2.2.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Southern flounder are a primary target species in the NC915 Gill-Net Survey and the species is one of the most abundant encountered. Sample seasons and areas correspond with much of the core habitat used by sub-adult and adult southern flounder within the estuary. The sampling effort is designed to gather data on fishes using the estuarine habitats but does not take into account the nearshore and offshore populations. Because southern flounder migrate offshore to spawn in the fall, the segment of the population that remains in the ocean or migrates to other regions will be underrepresented in the survey. The survey does not sample all habitats within the estuary. Many of the shallow creeks and tributaries off the main river stems and a large portion of the deepwater habitat in the open sound are not sampled. Sampling also does not occur in Albemarle Sound or estuarine areas from Core Sound to New River. These habitats are frequently used by southern flounder at various life stages and used by fisheries (NCDMF, unpublished data). Although sampling of the southern district from New River to the Cape Fear River began in 2008, the data are not included in the index development due to the short time-series. While the range of gill-net mesh sizes used in this survey select for a wide range of southern flounder sizes, some of the smallest and largest sizes are likely not fully selected to the gear.

Sample design over the time period has been largely consistent. Some minor adjustments have been made, mainly aimed at reducing potential for interactions with sea turtles. Beginning in 2005, some deepwater grids were dropped in Pamlico Sound, reducing possible sample locations to some extent. There was no reduction in sample frequency. In 2011, one area of eastern Pamlico Sound was dropped for a three-month period from June through August due to a history of sea turtle interactions. This change resulted in the loss of 12 samples per year. Analysis indicates that this modification had very minimal impact on relative abundance and associated variance for southern flounder (L. Paramore, NCDMF, personal communication).

2.2.2.5 Development of Estimates

An index of relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach described previously (see section 2.2.1.5) using data from 2003–2015. The index was based on data collected from August and September from shallow water samples (quad 1) to provide the most appropriate index. Data from the Southern District were not used due to the short time-series; only data from the Pamlico Sound and Pamlico, Pungo, and Neuse rivers was used in the assessment.

The available length data were used to generate annual length frequencies for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey. The length frequencies were generated using the same reference data used to develop the index (i.e., data from the Pamlico Sound and Pamlico, Pungo, and Neuse rivers collected from August and September in quad 1).

2.2.2.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, depth, and dissolved oxygen as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index is highly variable over the short time series and no overall trend is apparent (Table 2.17; Figure 2.26).

The majority of southern flounder encountered in the NC915 Gill-Net Survey during August and September in the Pamlico Sound and nearby rivers are between 22- and 42-cm in length (Figure 2.27).

2.2.3 South Carolina Electrofishing Survey

2.2.3.1 Survey Design and Methods

The survey currently covers five upper estuarine strata along the coast of South Carolina (Figure 2.28). The survey targets juvenile stages of recreationally important fish such as red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*), southern flounder, spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*), and Atlantic croaker (*Micropogonias undulatus*). Over 100 species have been encountered by the survey. Each month (January through December), up to six stations per stratum are typically chosen for sampling (numbers may vary, depending on conditions, equipment failures etc.).

Monthly sites are selected at random from ½-nautical mile (926 meter) sections of river bank, restricted to sections where electrofishing is possible (usually less than 5 ppt; Arnott et al. 2010). Fish are collected using an electrofishing boat (Smith-Root) operating at approximately 3,000 W pulsed direct current. Stunned fish are caught with dip nets (4.5 mm square-mesh) over a 15-minute period while the boat moves with the current at drift or idle speed along the river bank.

2.2.3.2 Sampling Intensity

Monthly sampling in four of the strata (CO, LE, UA and UC; see Figure 2.28) began in May 2001. Monthly sampling a fifth stratum (EW) began in November 2003. Sampling occurs every month of the year (January through December) in all five strata, unless circumstances dictate otherwise (e.g., equipment failure).

2.2.3.3 Biological Sampling

At the end of each 15-minute set, fish are identified, counted, and measured (TL and SL) before being released alive. Age and gonad samples are not routinely collected. Environmental data are recorded, including surface water temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen and Secchi depth.

2.2.3.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Some other strata have been sampled for sporadically during the survey's history; those strata are not analyzed here.

2.2.3.5 Development of Estimates

An index of age-0 relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach described previously (see section 2.2.1.5) using data from July through November and excluding the EW stratum. Size frequency plots were used to identify age-0 fish, assuming a January 1 birthdate.

Because the data from this survey were used to develop an index of age-0 abundance and because the Stock Synthesis model does not use biological data associated with recruitment indices, it was not necessary to prepare and summarize any biological data from this survey for input into the assessment model. The biological data were included in the fitting of growth models described in section 1.2.4.

2.2.3.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the SC Electrofishing age-0 index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, salinity, and tide as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index is variable among years and exhibits a general declining trend over time (Table 2.15; Figure 2.29).

2.2.4 South Carolina Trammel Net Survey

2.2.4.1 Survey Design and Methods

The survey currently covers nine lower-estuarine strata along the coast of South Carolina (Figure 2.28). Different strata have been covered for different periods of time during the survey's history. A core of five strata have been covered since 1994 including: ACE Basin, Lower Ashley River, Charleston Harbor, Lower Wando River, and Cape Romain. Note that Cape Romain has been sampled as two separate strata since 1997, but a subset of stations from both strata were sampled as a single stratum between 1994 and 1997. In the dataset used for this report, data from just the subset of stations (sampled from 1994–present) were used and considered as a single stratum.

The survey has five main target species, including spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), red drum, southern flounder, black drum (*Pogonias cromis*), and sheepshead (*Archosargus probatocephalus*). Over 100 species have been encountered by the survey.

Each month (January through December), ten to 12 stations per stratum are normally chosen for sampling, although this number is not always achieved due to weather, tide, or time restrictions. Monthly sites are selected at random (without replacement) from a pool of 22 to 30 possible sites per stratum. Occasionally it is necessary to add new sites to the pool as others are lost due to changing coastal features (e.g., erosion, new docks; Arnott et al. 2010).

Fish are collected using a 183 x 2.1 m trammel net fitted with a polyfoam float line (12.7-mm diameter) and a lead core bottom line (22.7 kg). The netting comprised an inner panel (0.47-mm #177 monofilament, 63.5-mm stretched-mesh, height = 60 diagonal meshes) sandwiched between a pair of outer panels (0.9-mm #9 monofilament, 355.6-mm stretch-mesh, height = 8 diagonal meshes; Arnott et al. 2010).

The trammel net is set along the shoreline (10 to 20 m from an intertidal marsh flat, <2 m depth) during an ebbing tide using a fast-moving boat. Each end is anchored on the shore or in shallow marsh. Once the net has been set, the boat makes two passes along the length of the enclosed water body at idle speed (taking <10 minutes) while banging the water surface with wooden poles to scare fish and promote entrapment. The net is then immediately retrieved and fish are removed from the mesh as they are brought onboard and placed in a live well.

Recorded environmental data include water temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen (1998 onwards only), water depth (an estimate of mean depth along the net), and tidal stage (early, mid or late ebb; Arnott et al. 2010).

2.2.4.2 Sampling Intensity

Sampling occurs every month of the year (January–December) in all five strata.

2.2.4.3 Biological Sampling

After the net has been fully retrieved, fish are identified, counted, and measured (TL and SL). A size check-off sheet is used for collecting southern flounder specimens for laboratory assessment of life history parameters (sex, maturity, and age; target of 5 fish per 1-cm TL bin per 2-month MRIP wave; fish are kept haphazardly from across different strata). A summary of the biological data that complement the index developed from this survey are presented in Table 2.18.

2.2.4.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Only data from 1994–2015 are analyzed in this report because (1) not all strata were covered in previous years and (2) a slight change in netting (monofilament strength) may have influenced catch rates. Because southern flounder migrate offshore to spawn in the fall, the segment of the population that remains in the ocean or migrates to other regions will be underrepresented in the survey.

2.2.4.5 Development of Estimates

An index of relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach described previously (see section 2.2.1.5). The index was based on data collected from July through October to provide the most appropriate index.

The available length data were used to generate annual length frequencies for the SC Trammel Net Survey. The length frequencies were generated using the same reference data used to develop the index (i.e., data from July through October).

2.2.4.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the SC Trammel Net index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, temperature, salinity, and tide as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index is variable and declining over time (Table 2.17; Figure 2.30).

The majority of southern flounder encountered in the SC Trammel Net Survey during July through October are between 16- and 42-cm in length (Figure 2.31).

2.2.5 Georgia Trawl Survey

2.2.5.1 Survey Design and Methods

Originally designed to assess commercially important shrimp (Penaeid shrimp) and blue crabs, this survey has expanded to assess and monitor all marine organisms encountered, including shrimp, crabs, finfish, and other biota residing within Georgia's territorial waters (0–3 miles). The primary objective of this survey is to provide a comprehensive, long-term fisheries-independent monitoring program for finfish, invertebrates, and habitat delineation.

Six of Georgia's commercially important estuarine sound systems are sampled each month: Wassaw, Ossabaw, Sapelo, St. Simons, St. Andrew, and Cumberland (Figure 2.32). Each system is divided into three separate sectors: (1) large creeks and rivers, (2) open sounds, and (3) nearshore ocean waters, all of which are in the state's territorial waters. In each system, at least two trawl stations occur within each sector, making a total of at least six stations per estuarine system.

The survey did not operate from 1999 through 2002.

2.2.5.2 Sampling Intensity

The Georgia Trawl Survey is performed monthly using an otter trawl configured with a naked (i.e., no BRD or TED) 40-foot flat net (1 7/8-inch mesh, equipped with tickler chain and 5-foot wooden doors) towed behind the Research Vessel *Anna*. Since 2005, additional stations have been added to the original 36 stations sampled historically (since 1976), bringing a coast-wide total of 42 stations sampled monthly. Fifteen-minute tows are performed at each station.

2.2.5.3 Biological Sampling

After each tow, catches are deposited on deck and sorted to the species level. Total weights are recorded for each species and a representative random sample of up to 30 individuals of each species are measured. A summary of the biological data that complement the index developed from this survey are presented in Table 2.19.

2.2.5.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Because southern flounder migrate offshore to spawn in the fall, the segment of the population that remains in the ocean or migrates to other regions will be underrepresented in the survey.

2.2.5.5 Development of Estimates

An index of relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach described previously (see section 2.2.1.5). The index was based on data collected from January through March to provide the most appropriate index.

The available length data were used to generate annual length frequencies for the GA Trawl Survey. The length frequencies were generated using the same reference data used to develop the index (i.e., data from January through March).

2.2.5.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the GA Trawl Survey index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, temperature, salinity, and tide as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index is variable and declining over time (Table 2.17; Figure 2.33).

The majority of southern flounder encountered in the GA Trawl Survey during July through October are less than 30 cm in length (Figure 2.34).

2.2.6 Florida Trawl Survey

2.2.6.1 Survey Design and Methods

The Florida Fisheries-Independent Monitoring Program, or Florida Trawl Survey, is intended to operate on a long-term basis and eventually expand to include each of the major estuarine and coastal nursery areas in the state. Routine monitoring programs have been established in Tampa Bay (1989), the northern half of Charlotte Harbor (1989), southern Charlotte Harbor including Estero Bay (2004), the northern and southern portions of the Indian River Lagoon (1990 and 1997, respectively), Florida Keys (1998), Cedar Key (1996), Apalachicola Bay (1997) and northeast Florida (2001; FWRI 2014, 2015; Figure 2.35).

Sampling is conducted over a wide range of habitats encompassing different bottom types, shoreline types, and offshore areas. In addition to sampling in major estuaries, tidally-influenced portions of rivers that flow into Tampa Bay (Alafia, Braden, Little Manatee, and Manatee rivers), Charlotte Harbor (Peace, Myakka, and Caloosahatchee rivers), the Indian River Lagoon (Turkey Creek, St. Sebastian, and St. Lucie rivers), the Cedar Key area (Suwannee River), Apalachicola Bay (Apalachicola River), and northeast Florida (St. Mary's, Nassau, and St. Johns rivers) are sampled (FWRI 2014).

The FL Trawl Survey uses a stratified-random sampling design in all study areas. Each study area is divided into sampling zones based upon geographic and logistical criteria, and each zone is further subdivided into 1-nautical mile2 grids that are randomly selected for sampling. Sampling grids are stratified by habitat and depth, thereby identifying the gear types that could be used in those areas. A single sample is collected at each randomly selected site. In most cases, the number of monthly samples collected in each zone with each gear is proportional to the number of grids in the zone that could be sampled with a particular gear (FWRI 2014).

A 6.1-m otter trawl targets young-of-year, juvenile, and adult fish in deep water (1.0–7.6 m). In addition to sampling areas of the bay not accessible to seines, trawls tend to collect epibenthic fish and macrocrustaceans that are larger than those typically collected in seines. Trawl tows are standardized for ten minutes, except on rivers where a five-minute tow time is standard (FWRI 2015); however, after several aborts, trawls with a minimum of 60% of the original tow time for bay trawls (six minutes), river trawls (three minutes), and Indian River Bay trawls (two minutes) are acceptable. All sampling is conducted during daytime hours (one hour after sunrise to one hour before sunset).

Environmental data consisting of water chemistry, habitat characteristics, and physical parameters such as current and tidal conditions are recorded for each sample.

2.2.6.2 Sampling Intensity

A single sample is collected at each randomly selected site. In most cases, the number of monthly samples collected in each zone with each gear is proportional to the number of grids in the zone that could be sampled with a particular gear (FWRI 2014).

2.2.6.3 Biological Sampling

The sample work-up technique is similar for all samples, regardless of gear type or sampling regime. All fish and selected invertebrate species captured are identified to the lowest practical taxonomic level, counted, and a random sample of at least 10 individuals are measured (standard length for teleosts, precaudal length for sharks, disc width for rays, carapace width for crabs, and post-orbital head length for shrimp; FWRI 2014). Standard lengths are taken to the nearest mm. A detailed explanation of the standard sample work-up for data collection is described in the FL Trawl Survey program's procedure manual (FWRI 2015). A summary of the biological data that complement the adult index developed from this survey are presented in Table 2.20.

2.2.6.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

Because southern flounder migrate offshore to spawn in the fall, the segment of the population that remains in the ocean or migrates to other regions will be underrepresented in the survey.

2.2.6.5 Development of Estimates

Indices of age-0 and adult relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach described in section 2.2.1.5. Study areas included in the analyses were selected based upon adequate sample sizes of the target species or years of available data. Age-0 and adult stages were characterized by a predetermined length cutoff and only months falling within the recruitment window were included in the development of the age-0 index.

To obtain a maximum length cutoff for age-0 fish, the relationship between the day of the year and lengths sampled from the 6.1-m otter trawl was investigated. For this analysis, standard lengths are first plotted against day of the year and lengths are filtered to only include hypothesized age-0 by limiting the growth rate to 1 mm d-1 with a minimum standard length (SL) equal to the minimum observed (9 mm; Figure 2.36A). The remaining data are then fit to a linear model on the log-scale (Figure 2.36B) with year-day and year-day^2 as covariates (fitted model: $\log(SL) = 1.89 + 0.02*yday - 0.00003*yday^2$, R^2=0.80). The maximum standard length is defined as the fitted upper 95% prediction interval (Figure 2.37). Due to the increased uncertainty in the upper bound in later months and the expected amount of overlap between age-0 and age-1 during this time, the maximum size in July–December is assumed to be equal to the maximum size in June. From this analysis, a maximum SL ranging from 26 mm to 194 mm for age-0 was determined (Table 2.21).

Some age and length data exist for southern flounder; however, most aged fish were sampled using the 183-m haul seine, which targets sub-adult and adult fishes. These data reveal a minimum standard length of 182 mm for age-1 fish occurring in early July. Fish designated as age-0 were relatively large (161–308 mm SL) and were sampled later in the year (mostly from October to December). This suggests that by using a maximum length of 194 mm, few age-1 fish would be mistakenly assumed to be age-0 but more age-0 fish could be miss-assigned as age-1+, particularly in later months.

These results also align with the literature. Wenner et al. (1990) found that age-0 southern flounder lengths were bimodal with peaks of length distributions at 50 and 140 mm in June off the coast of South Carolina, and according to Fitzhugh et al. (1996), a length of 70 mm corresponds to the onset of piscivory. In this model, fish are expected to reach 70 mm in June although some can reach this size as early as March.

Months of peak age-0 abundance were determined by computing average monthly abundances using a GLM to reduce spatial and temporal variability between sets.

The index of age-0 relative abundance was developed using data from February through June, the recruitment window. The adult index was based on data collected from January through March. Both of these indices were computed using data from the 6.1-m otter trawl.

The available length data were used to generate annual length frequencies for the FL Trawl survey (adult component). The length frequencies were generated using the same reference data used to develop the adult index (i.e., data from January through March).

2.2.6.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the FL Trawl survey index of age-0 relative abundance assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, temperature, salinity, and depth as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The age-0 index suggests the occurrence of relatively high year classes in 2005, 2010, and 2011 (Table 2.15; Figure 2.38).

The best-fitting GLM for the FL Trawl survey adult index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, temperature, salinity, and depth as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index shows relatively high peaks in relative abundance occurring in 2011 and 2012 (Table 2.17; Figure 2.39).

The majority of southern flounder encountered in the FL Trawl survey during January through March are less than 30 cm in length (Figure 2.40), similar to what is observed for the GA Trawl Survey.

2.2.7 SEAMAP Trawl Survey

2.2.7.1 Survey Design and Methods

Samples are taken by trawl from the coastal zone of the South Atlantic Bight between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, and Cape Canaveral, Florida (Figure 2.41). Trawling occurs in six regions (Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, Long Bay, Onslow Bay, and Raleigh Bay) split into a total of 24 nearshore strata (an additional 17 offshore strata were not sampled in all years, and are not considered further in this report).

Stations are randomly selected from a pool of trawlable stations within each stratum. The number of stations in each stratum is proportionally allocated according to the total surface area of the stratum. Inner strata were delineated by the 4-m depth contour inshore and the 10-m depth contour further offshore. Some sampling also occurs in deeper, offshore strata, but not in all years—those strata are not considered here.

The R/V *Lady Lisa*, a 75-foot (23-m) wooden-hulled, double-rigged, St. Augustine shrimp trawler owned and operated by the SCDNR is used to tow paired 22.9-m mongoose-type Falcon trawl nets (manufactured by Beaufort Marine Supply, Beaufort, SC) without TEDs. The body of the trawl is constructed of #15 twine with 1.875-inch (47.6-mm) ISM. The cod end of the net is constructed of #30 twine with 1.625-inch (41.3-mm) ISM and is protected by chafing gear of #84 twine with 4-inch (10-cm) stretch “scallop” mesh. A 300-foot (91.4-m) three-lead bridle is attached to each of a pair of wooden chain doors which measure 10 feet x 40 in (3.0 m x 1.0 m) and to a tongue centered on the head-rope. The 86-foot (26.3-m) head rope, excluding the tongue, has one large (60-cm) Norwegian float attached top center of the net between the end of the tongue and the tongue bridle cable and two 9-inch (22.3-cm) PVC foam floats located one-quarter of the distance from each end of the net webbing. A 1-foot chain drop-back is used to attach the 89-foot foot-rope to the trawl door. A 0.25-inch (0.6-cm) tickler chain, which is 3.0 feet (0.9 m) shorter than the combined length of the foot-rope and drop-back, is connected to the door alongside the footrope.

Trawls are towed for twenty minutes, excluding wire-out and haul-back time, exclusively during daylight hours (1 hour after sunrise to 1 hour before sunset), with the exception of spring 1989, when tows were performed at night time.

Hydrographic data collected at each station include surface and bottom temperature and salinity measurements taken with a CTD profiler, sampling depth, and an estimate of wave height. In addition, atmospheric data on air temperature, barometric pressure, precipitation, and wind speed and wind direction are also noted at each station.

2.2.7.2 Sampling Intensity

Multi-legged cruises were conducted in spring (mid-April–mid-May), summer (mid-July–early August), and fall (early October–mid-November) from 1989–2015.

2.2.7.3 Biological Sampling

The contents of each net are sorted separately to species, and total biomass and number of individuals are recorded for all species of finfish, elasmobranchs, decapod and stomatopod crustaceans, and cephalopods. Only total biomass is recorded for all other miscellaneous invertebrates and algae, which are treated as two separate taxonomic groups. Marine turtles captured incidentally are measured, weighed, tagged, and released according to NMFS permitting guidelines. When large numbers of specimens of a species occur in a collection, the entire catch is sorted and all individuals of that species are weighed, but only a randomly selected subsample is processed and total number is calculated. For trawl catches where visual estimation of weight of total catch per trawl exceeds 500 kg, the contents of each net are weighed prior to sorting and a randomly chosen subsample of the total catch is then sorted and processed. In every collection, each of the twenty-seven target species is weighed collectively and individuals are measured to the nearest centimeter. For large collections of the target species, a random subsample consisting of thirty to fifty individuals is weighed and measured. A summary of the biological data that complement the index developed from this survey are presented in Table 2.22.

2.2.7.4 Potential Biases & Uncertainties

While sampling covers many different bottom types, tows cannot be conducted over hard bottom structures such as artificial reefs where southern flounder have been observed.

2.2.7.5 Development of Estimates

An index of relative abundance and associated standard errors were developed using the GLM approach used for the development of the other fisheries-independent indices (see section 2.2.1.5). The index was based on data collected from the fall cruise to provide the most appropriate index.

The available length data were used to generate annual length frequencies for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey. The length frequencies were generated using the same reference data used to develop the index (i.e., data from the fall cruise).

2.2.7.6 Estimates of Survey Statistics

The best-fitting GLM for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index assumed a negative binomial distribution and included year, stratum, and bottom salinity as significant covariates (Table 2.14). The index is variable without trend over the time series (Table 2.17; Figure 2.42). A peak in relative abundance is apparent in 2012, which was also observed in the FL Trawl survey (adult) index (Figure 2.39).

The majority of southern flounder encountered in the SEAMAP Trawl Survey during the fall cruise are between 24- and 34-cm in length (Figures 2.43, 2.44).

2.3 Evaluation of Observed Data

Spearman's rank correlation analyses were also applied to the eight fisheries-independent survey indices (three age-0 indices and five adult indices). The correlation analysis was first applied to the age-0 indices to examine the potential correlation among the recruitment indices. The correlation analysis was then applied to all indices and the age-0 indices were lagged by one year for this second analysis. *P*-values were considered significant at $\alpha = 0.05$.

There is no significant correlation between any of the age-0 indices (Table 2.23). Significant positive correlations were detected between the SC Electrofishing age-0 index, lagged one year, and the SC Trammel Net index, suggesting correspondence of survey data within South Carolina

(Table 2.24). Likewise, the FL Trawl age-0 index, lagged one year, is significantly and positively correlated with the FL Trawl adult index. The SC Electrofishing age-0 index, lagged one year, is significantly and positively correlated with the GA Trawl index. Finally, the FL Trawl adult index is significantly and positively correlated with the SEAMAP Trawl index.

3 ASSESSMENT

3.1 Overview

3.1.1 Scope

The unit stock was defined as all southern flounder occurring in waters from North Carolina south through the east coast of Florida.

3.1.2 Summary of Methods

Two forward-projecting, age-structured models were applied to the southern flounder stock in the South Atlantic and presented at the peer review workshop (see section 5). One of the models was run using the Age Structured Assessment Program (ASAP) software and the other model was run using the Stock Synthesis (SS) software. The SS model was presented to the peer review panel as the preferred assessment model of the working group; however, the peer review recommended a modified version of the ASAP model (described in section 3.2) as the approach that should be used for management given the results appeared more robust than those of the SS model and provided better fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices. The original ASAP model is described in Appendix A and the SS model is described in Appendix B.

The original ASAP model presented to the peer review panel was a female-only model and the time step was a calendar year (i.e., no seasons; Appendix A). The panel recommended a combined sex model and to combine catch and discards. Additional modifications to the panel-recommended model were necessary. First, natural mortality at age was updated to include data on both males and females in the growth parameters. To obtain estimates of female-only spawning stock biomass, maturity at age was modified to include proportions of females at age, and weights at age for spawning stock biomass reflect female-only weight during spawning.

The SS model was based on a forward-projecting length-based, age-structured model. A seasonal, two-sex model was assumed whereas the final ASAP model was non-seasonal, combined-sex model. The other major differences between the SS and ASAP models are the direct inclusion of length data in the SS model, how the age-length key is developed, and the handling of age-0 fish. For the ASAP model, the age-length key is created and applied external to the model and so the uncertainty associated with that process does not necessarily get propagated through to the model results. The SS model creates and applies the age-length key internal to the model and so the associated uncertainty with that process does get propagated through to the model results. Finally, the SS model can directly account for and model age-0 fish while the ASAP model cannot. So, the age-0 recruitment indices were advanced one year and one age before they were input into the ASAP model.

Both models are advanced statistical models with a long history in stock assessment applications. The results of the models yielded differences in the degree of fit to the observed data, especially to the fisheries-independent survey indices; however, the resulting conclusions regarding stock status were similar between the models. The ASAP model proved robust to model assumptions and configurations, had satisfactory convergence statistics, and fit the data reasonably well.

Therefore, the peer review panel concluded that ASAP produced a model simpler in design than the SS model but one which adequately captured the complexity of the southern flounder fishery-dependent and fishery-independent data and produced results that could be used for management.

3.2 Method--ASAP

3.2.1 Description

For this assessment, ASAP3 (version 3.0.17; NOAA Fisheries Toolbox 2014) was selected by the peer review committee as the preferred model. ASAP3 is a forward-projecting, statistical catch-at-age model written in AD Model Builder (Fournier et al. 2012) that uses the Toolbox's graphical interface to facilitate data entry and presentation of model results. The model allows for age- and year-specific values for natural mortality rates and multiple weights by age and year such as average spawning weights, catch weights by fleet, and average stock weight at the beginning of the year. Further, it accommodates multiple fleets with one or more selectivity blocks within the fleets, incomplete age-composition to accommodate fisheries and/or surveys that are not sampled every year, and indices of abundance in either numbers or biomass that are offset by month. Discards can be linked to their fishery as can fishery-dependent indices and they are related to the specific fishery by the applicable selectivity block for the fleet. Fishery-independent indices are linked to the total population and are applied to specific ages with selectivity curves or by age-specific values. Age-based selectivity options include single logistic or double logistic curves (2- or 4-parameters, respectively) and age-specific parameters. ASAP is constrained to represent either a single sex or combined sexes on an annual time scale. Recruitment for this occurs at age 1 and therefore does not incorporate catch and indices of age-0 fish.

3.2.2 Dimensions

An assessment model with an annual time step was applied to data collected from within the range of the assumed biological stock unit (North Carolina through the east coast of Florida; section 1.2.1). The time period was 1989 through 2015, spawning was modeled to occur on January 1, and ages 1 to 4+ were explicitly represented in the age compositions, with ages 4 through 9 treated as a plus group. Sexes were combined but female-only spawning stock biomass was estimated.

3.2.3 Structure / Configuration

3.2.3.1 Catch

Landings and dead discards were incorporated from three fishing fleets: commercial fishery, recreational fishery, and the shrimp trawl fishery. Dead discards refer to fish that either died prior to release or were released alive and died subsequently due to release mortality. Landings plus dead discards of ages 1+ were entered in weight (mt) for each of these fleets. Dead discards and the retained catch were combined and therefore not entered separately, as per the review panel's recommendations. The shrimp trawl fishery was modeled as a bycatch-only fleet and the input landings included only dead discards. No live discards were assumed for the shrimp trawl fishery.

3.2.3.2 Survey Indices

Eight indices of relative abundance were selected for input into the model. All indices were derived from fisheries-independent surveys. Data from the NC915 Gill-Net, SC Trammel Net, GA Trawl, FL Trawl (adult component), and SEAMAP Trawl surveys were used to generate indices of relative adult abundance (number per effort). Age-specific adult indices were generated by using length compositions and an age-length-key. The NC120 Trawl, SC Electrofishing, and FL Trawl (age-0 component) survey data were used to compute relative indices of age-0 abundance (numbers per effort). The timing of the age-0 indices was advanced to the following January as to be representative of age-1 fish in January. All the fisheries-independent survey indices were assumed to be proportional to stock size.

Inter-annual changes in relative abundance indices can occur due to factors other than changes in abundance, such as spatial-temporal environmental changes; the fisheries-independent indices were standardized using a GLM approach to attempt to remove the impact of some of these factors (Maunder and Punt 2004; see section 2.2.1.5). Catchability (q) was estimated for each fisheries-independent survey index and allowed to vary over time via a random walk (see Wilberg et al. 2010). Time-varying catchability is especially likely for fisheries-independent data when the survey does not cover the full area in which the stock occurs, as is the case for the fisheries-independent surveys incorporated into this stock assessment. Initial values (0.0) of the parameters for the deviations in random walk of $\log_e(q)$ were treated as priors for each of the fisheries-independent surveys. These priors were assumed to follow a lognormal distribution and the prior coefficient of variation (CV) was set equal to 0.1.

3.2.3.3 Length Composition

Weight, length, and age composition data were used to estimate proportion caught and discarded at age, mean weight at age for each fleet, and mean weight for the overall population and female-only spawning population.

Commercial and recreational catch at length by year (sexes pooled) were developed as described in sections 2.1.1.5 and section 2.1.4.5, respectively. Sampled length frequencies were also provided for indices of abundance, the shrimp trawl fishery dead discards, commercial live and dead discards, and recreational live discards. Sampled lengths were expanded to catch at length in numbers for live and dead discards by multiplying the proportion sampled by the total number of live or dead discards. It was necessary to assume length frequencies for some years when few or no fish were sampled. Weight caught at length by year (sexes pooled) was then estimated using a time invariant length-weight relationship (Table 1.6; section 1.2.4).

Landings for the commercial fishery were reported in weight (mt) necessitating alternative methods of calculating catch and weight at length. Estimates of weight caught per length bin were not available and therefore were inferred by applying the proportion caught at length to the annual commercial landings in weight to obtain the weight caught per length bin (sexes pooled). Catch at length (in numbers) was derived by dividing weight at length by the average weight per length bin.

Indices at length were estimated similarly by applying the proportion sampled at length to each yearly index. Inferred catch and indices at length are presented in Figures 3.1–3.10.

3.2.3.4 Age Matrices

<u>Overview</u>

Age data from both data types (i.e., fishery-independent and fishery-dependent sources) were used to develop age-length keys by year and data type (methods detailed below). Age-length keys were then applied to fleet- and index-specific catch-at-length matrices to estimate fleet- and index-specific catch at age.

<u>Age-Length Keys</u>

Ideally age-length keys would be fleet and survey specific, but as shown in Tables 3.1 and 3.2, sample sizes per year for the fleets and surveys included in the model are insufficient. Therefore, the number of fish sampled per length and age bin within a data type (i.e., fishery-independent or fishery-dependent) sources were aggregated across states and all fleets/surveys. While this method increased sample sizes, ages were not randomly sampled from length composition, potentially leading to biased catch-at-age estimates.

The level of sampling per length bin and year was considered to be adequate if the number of fish aged per length bin was at least ten. Length bins highlighted in Tables 3.3 and 3.4 required some level of smoothing and the conventions and assumptions were as follows: when sample sizes in a length bin less than ten, the proportion at age per length bin was estimated by fitting a multinomial generalized linear model (GLM) with the vglm package in R (Stari et al. 2010). Covariates used in addition to length bins were year and data type (fishery-dependent/independent). Including an additive effect of data type accounts for differences in sampled lengths for a given age in fishery-dependent data sources due to minimum size limits and spatial differences.

Because this method treats length bins, years, and data types as fixed effects for each age, it requires that at least 1 age was sampled per length bin for each year and at least 1 age was sampled per year and data type. When this was not the case, information was inferred according to an overall age length key that was aggregated over years and data types. Cells in Tables 3.3 and 3.4 with no ages sampled were filled using expected ages shown in Table 3.5 and the sample size was set to 1.

After length bin and age cells with less than 10 fish aged for each data type were replaced with estimates from the multinomial GLM model, years with little or no sampling were replaced with averages from previous or subsequent years. No age sampling occurred in years 1981–1985, thus age-length keys were inferred by assuming the average of 1986–1987. Additionally, the average age-length keys in years 1986–1987 and 1990–1991 were used for years 1988 and 1989. However, age data prior to 1991 were only used to inform catch and discards of age-0 fish and mean weights at age. The first year of catch at age information specified in the ASAP model is 1991.

Figures 3.11–3.12 illustrates age length key for fishery-independent and fishery-dependent data sources for 2006.

Catch & Discards at Age

Year- and type-specific catch at length matrices were multiplied by year- and type-specific age length keys to obtain the proportion caught and discarded at age. The discard at age matrices were developed by applying release mortality rates to live discards at age. Release mortality rates were assumed to be 0.23 for the commercial fishery, 0.09 for the recreational fishery, and 1.0 for the shrimp bycatch fishery (section 1.2.6.2). To arrive at annual release mortality rates for the commercial fishery, post release survival rates for large mesh gill nets in season 2 was averaged over the two data sources (Table 1.9). Then, for each gear type (i.e., fishery) post release survival rates were transformed to post release mortality rates and averaged over seasons. The ASAP model does not explicitly account for catch of age 0 fish, therefore age 0 catch and discards at age were subtracted from total catch and discards (mt). Catch and discards at age matrices were combined and the overall proportions were used as inputs (Figures 3.13–3.15).

In addition, mean weight of catch (including discards) at age were also obtained (Figures 3.16–3.18). Mean weight of southern flounder caught and discarded by age for the recreational and commercial fisheries increased gradually over the time series, particularly for ages 1 and 2 (Figures 3.16 and 3.17). This may have been due to increasing minimum size limits over the time period.

Survey Indices at Age

Indices at age matrices were obtained in a similar manner. Catch at length matrices were multiplied by fishery-independent age length keys to obtain proportion index at age matrices (Figures 3.19 - 3.23).

Mean weight at age for the unit stock on January 1 were assumed to be equal to average weight at age from fishery-independent data sources from October–December (Figure 3.24). Weight at age matrices for January were time invariant with age 1 = 0.27 kg, age 2 = 0.65 kg, age 3 = 1.20 kg, and age 4 = 2.14 kg. Weight at age matrices for the spawning stock biomass (SSB) component were reflective of the female-only portion of the stock on January 1. Average weights at age for females were calculated from fishery-independent data sources from October–December (Figure 3.25; age 1 = 0.30 kg, age 2 = 0.72 kg, age 3 = 1.32 kg, and age 4 = 2.23 kg).

3.2.3.5 Biological Parameters

Natural Mortality

Natural mortality (M) is not estimated in ASAP so therefore M was assumed time-invariant using methods outlined in Lorenzen 1996 (section 1.2.6.1). Table 3.6 presents natural mortality at age applied to the ASAP model. These values were based on Von Bertalanffy parameters and length-weight parameters for ages 0 to 9 for combined sexes (L_∞=687, K=0.35, t_0= -0.06; α = 4.39E-06, β = 3.27).

Maturity & Reproduction

Southern flounder maturity at length was estimated for this assessment using data collected by Midway and Scharf (2012) and samples collected by Monaghan and Armstrong (2000) that were restaged using protocols developed by Midway et al. (2013). ASAP requires maturity to be specified by age. Maturity at age was not estimated in Midway et al. (2013); however, since maturity at length in Midway and Scharf (2012) was nearly identical to estimates in Midway et al. (2013), maturity at age was assumed to be time-invariant according to Midway and Scharf (2012) (Table 3.7). To estimate female-only SSB from January 1 biomass of combined sexes, maturity was entered as the maturity at age multiplied by the proportion female at age (Table 3.8).

Fecundity

Fecundity options in ASAP included either setting fecundity equal to maturity multiplied by SSB weight-at-age or equal to maturity values. Fecundity was assumed to be equal to maturity multiplied by the proportion female at age and SSB weight-at-age (section 3.1.4.5).

3.2.3.6 Stock-Recruitment

Similar to the SS model, a Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship was assumed and recruitment varied log-normally about the curve. Virgin recruitment (R_0) and steepness (*h*) were estimated within the model. The standard deviation of log(recruitment), σ_R, is not estimated in ASAP, therefore the coefficient of variation on the log-scale was fixed at 0.658. ASAP estimates recruitment residuals on the log scale, but does not allow for bias corrections in expected recruitment, potentially leading to conservative estimates of average recruitment.

3.2.3.7 Fishing Mortality & Selectivity

Fishing mortality by fleet, in the absence of discards, was considered to be the product of selectivity for age and the annual fishing mortality for fully recruited fish ($Fmult_{f,y}$, selectivity = 1.0; Doubleday 1976). The annual fishing mortality deviations were multiplicative meaning that the fishing mortality multiplier for a given year depended upon the prior year's fishing mortality multiplier, i.e. $Fmult_{f,y} = Fmult_{f,y-1}*Fmult\_dev_{f,y}$. The equation for the fishing mortality for fleet, f, at age, *a*, in year, *y*, was:

$$F_{f,a,y} = Sel_{f,a} Fmult_{f,y} \tag{3.3.1}$$

where $Sel_{f,a}$ was the selectivity for age, *a*, in that fleet. A single selectivity pattern per fleet was used; flat topped selectivity was assumed in the recreational fleets with logistic curves (Quinn and Deriso 1999, Eq. 3.3.2), and dome-shaped selectivity curves (double logistics curves, Eq. 3.3.3) were applied to the commercial fishery, as it is dominated by gill nets throughout most of the time series (Millar and Fryer 1999).

$$Sel_{f,a} = \left[\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha)/\beta}}\right]\frac{1}{x} \tag{3.3.2}$$

$$Sel_{f,a} = \left[\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha1)/\beta1}}\right]\left[1-\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha2)/\beta2}}\right]\frac{1}{x} \tag{3.3.3}$$

The term, $\frac{1}{x}$, in Equations 3.3.2 and 3.3.3 normalizes the selectivity values ensuring that at least one age is fully selected ($Sel_{f,a} = 1.0$). *F* values reported here (unless otherwise noted) represent a real annual *F* calculated as a numbers-weighted *F* (see Methot 2015) for ages 2–4+, the age range that comprises the majority of the total catch.

Selectivity of surveys of ages 1+ were assumed to be dome shaped and allowed to be freely estimated by age. Fully-selected ages were chosen iteratively based upon improved model fit.

3.2.4 Optimization

ASAP, like SS, assumes an error distribution for each data component. The commercial and recreational harvest were fit in the model assuming a lognormal error structure. The lognormal model fits all contain a weighting (lambda) value that allows emphasis of that particular component in the objective function along with an input coefficient of variation (CV) that is used to constrain a particular deviation. Commercial landings were assigned a constant CV equal to 0.25 (Table 3.9). This value was chosen to account for the added uncertainty when estimating the age 1+ catch and because commercial discards were hindcast prior to 2004.

The observation error for the recreational harvest (Type A+B1; landings+dead releases) and discards (Type B2; live releases) were based on the MRIP statistics and varied by year (Table 3.9). A constant CV of 0.30 was applied to the shrimp trawl bycatch dead discards. Survey indices were fit assuming a lognormal error distribution with variance estimated from the GLM standardization. CVs used in the ASAP model were adjusted to a minimum of 0.25 to allow for added variability (Table 3.10).

Age composition information was fit assuming a multinomial error structure with variance described by the effective sample size (ESS). There are differing recommendations on constructing ESS from sample data. Most analysts will use the number of trips on which sampling occurred or the number of aged specimens (less often preferred if specimens came from few sampling events), but most advise capping ESS at 200. Small values for ESS indicate higher variances of data for an age composition which the model will place little emphasis on in the fitting process, while an ESS of 200 indicates virtually no variation in the observed age composition and the model will attempt to fit those data exactly. However, the square root of the original sample sizes was used rather than caps to avoid overemphasizing large sample sizes while maintaining the relative magnitudes of ESS for placing emphasis in the model fitting process. For each fleet and survey, the ESS was the square root of the number of sampled trips (Tables 3.11 and 3.12). Adjusted effective sample sizes (Stage 2 weights *sensu* Francis 2011) were not applied to reweight the age composition data in the base run.

The objective function for the base model included likelihood contributions from the landings, discards, survey indices, age compositions, initial equilibrium catch, and recruitment deviations. The total likelihood is the weighted sum of the individual components. Lambda weighting values are presented in Table 3.13.

CVs for fitted model components such as deviations from initial steepness and virgin recruitment, $R_{0,}$ are presented in Table 3.13. CVs for deviations from model starting values are very high (= 0.90), allowing the model to essentially be unconstrained when solving for these values. Model starting values are presented in Table 3.14.

3.2.5 Diagnostics

Several approaches were used to assess model convergence. First, the Hessian matrix must be invertible (i.e., there is a unique solution for all of the parameters in the model). Next, the maximum gradient component (a measure of the degree to which the model converged to a solution) was compared to the final convergence criteria (0.0001, common default value). Ideally, the maximum gradient component will be less than the criterion. Additionally, fits to landings (including discards), indices, and age compositions were evaluated via visual inspection of residuals and a comparison of standardized residuals.

To further evaluate the fits to the indices, the criteria set forth in Francis (2011) was used. That is, the standardized residuals were calculated and compared to $\sqrt{\chi^2_{0.95,m-1}/(m-1)}$, where $\chi^2_{0.95,m-1}$ is the 95th percentile of a χ^2 distribution with $m - 1$ degrees of freedom, and m is the number of years in the data set. Francis (2011) suggests that the standard deviation of the standardized residuals be less than this value.

3.2.6 Uncertainty & Sensitivity Analyses

3.2.6.1 Retrospective Analysis

A retrospective analysis was performed by removing up to seven years of data to examine the consistency of estimates over time (Mohn 1999). Model performance was evaluated by visual inspection of retrospective patterns and the Mohn's ρ metric (Mohn 1999).

3.2.6.2 Evaluate Data Sources

The contribution of different surveys from the various states was explored by removing the survey indices and associated biological data from each individual state in a series of model runs. In each of these runs, all fisheries-independent indices from a particular state were removed. In addition, a run was performed that removed the index associated with the SEAMAP survey. Annual estimates of female spawning stock biomass and F were compared to the base run results for this analysis (section 3.6.4).

To further test model stability, a series of models were run in which steepness (h) and virgin recruitment ($\log(R_0)$) were fixed at a range of values below and above that estimated within the model (section 3.6.5). Additionally, model sensitivity to the assumption of time varying catchability was assessed.

3.2.6.3 MCMC Analysis

Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) is a method of generating posterior distributions of model parameters and was used in this analysis to estimate uncertainty in fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass (section 3.6.6). A total of 5,000,000 MCMC iterations were performed but only 1 out of every 5,000 were saved, resulting in 1,000 iterations used to generate uncertainty estimates in estimates of fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass. Convergence of the MCMC chains was assessed by using Geweke's diagnostic (Cowles et al. 1996) implemented in the boa package in R, and by visual inspection.

3.2.7 Results

3.2.7.1 Base Run—Diagnostics

The base run had an invertible Hessian and the maximum gradient component was 0.0004, which is slightly higher than the default value of 0.0001. The model estimated 279 parameters and obtained an objective function value of 2249. The magnitude of the components of the likelihood function (shown in Figure 3.26) are largely comprised of the age compositions for the catch and indices.

Root mean squared error values for the landings were acceptable (≤ 1) and ranged from 0.047 for the shrimp trawl bycatch to 0.613 for the commercial landings (Table 3.15). Fits to the commercial landings (including discards) showed some temporal trends in residuals (underestimation from 1992–2003), however the magnitude is low (Figure 3.27). Temporal trends in the residuals for the recreational landings mirrored that of the commercial, however the magnitude was smaller (Figure 3.28). The shrimp trawl bycatch was fitted the best, perhaps due to the low catch values and therefore minor model influence (Figure 3.29).

Root mean squared error values for the fits to the indices ranged from 0.70 for the SC trammel net survey to 1.92 for the FL trawl YOY survey. Overall, the highest values were associated with GA and FL indices. Most RMSE values were equal to or greater than the suggested maximum RMSE in Francis (2011; Table 3.15). The SC trammel net and electrofishing surveys were less than the suggested value, while the FL and GA trawl surveys were much higher.

Observed and predicted fisheries-independent survey indices and predicted time-varying survey catchabilities are shown in Figures 3.30 through 3.37. Model predicted indices tend to capture the overall trend in the observed values, but fail to capture the degree of inter-annual variability seen in the observed data. Catchability was estimated to increase for the NC120, FL trawl (age-0 and adult), and SEAMAP surveys and was estimated to decrease over time for the SC trammel net and SC electrofishing surveys. Catchabilities for the remaining indices were stable throughout the time series.

The standardized residuals of the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices showed some level of autocorrelation for most indices (Figures 3.38–3.45). Surveys with the most apparent patterns in residuals were the GA and FL trawl surveys.

The fits to the age compositions across time appear reasonable for each of the fleets and surveys (Figures 3.46–3.53). For the commercial landings, age compositions for older ages are overestimated from 1992–1996, suggesting either the selectivity for these years was more dome shaped than subsequent years or that natural mortality was higher for older ages (Figure 3.46). For the recreational landings, the proportion of age 4 fish was mostly overestimated, possibly due to an incorrect assumption of logistic (flat top) selectivity (Figure 3.47). Similar patterns in residuals are seen in the commercial and recreational fleets for ages 1–3 after 2007. In particular, the proportion of age 1 fish was overestimated from 2009–2012, whereas ages 2 and 3 were mostly underestimated. This trend reverses after 2012.

Age compositions were mostly well estimated for the adult indices of abundance (Figures 3.49 – 3.53). A common pattern shared by all indices was an underestimation of age-3 proportions in 2006. This may suggest that there was a strong cohort in 2003 that was not adequately captured by the model. Additionally, the fits to the age compositions for the SC trammel net and SEAMAP surveys exhibited some underestimation for ages 3 and 4, suggesting that the selectivity for these ages may be higher than what was assumed. These diagnostics were used to guide sensitivity runs on alternative selectivity patterns for fleets and surveys.

3.2.7.2 Base Run—Selectivity & Population Estimates

The shape of the predicted selectivity curve for the commercial fishery was assumed to be a double logistic and age 2 was predicted to be fully selected (Figure 3.54). The selectivity of age-4 fish was predicted to be much less than that of age 3. A single logistic function was assumed for the recreational fishery, and ages 3 and 4 were predicted to be fully selected (Figure 3.55). Age-based selectivity for ages 1 and 2 was specified for the shrimp trawl bycatch and a maximum at age 1 was imposed (Figure 3.56). Selectivity parameters for indices of abundance were all estimated independently by age (Figure 3.57) and the age of full selectivity was specified based on improved fits to the age compositions. The age of full selectivity for the FL and GA trawl surveys was age 1, while the age of the remaining surveys was age-2. The SC trammel net survey exhibited the highest predicted selectivity of age-4 fish but less than that for the commercial fishery.

Annual predicted recruitment was variable among years and demonstrated a general decrease in recruitment over the time series (Table 3.16; Figure 3.58). Temporal trends in the residuals, which could indicate model misspecification, were evident from 2005–2010. Spawning stock biomass also showed a general decline over the time series, with peaks in 1993–1994 and 2006–2007 (Table 3.16; Figure 3.59). The lowest estimated spawning stock biomass of 923 mt occurred in 2014, followed by a slight increase to 1097 mt in 2015.

The predicted stock-recruitment relationship (Table 3.15; Figure 3.60) was based on an estimated steepness value of 0.81 and log(R_0) of 9.25. Predicted values of spawner potential ratio (SPR) were fairly variable among years and did not demonstrate an overall trend over time (Figure 3.61). There were observed peaks in 1992, 2005 and 2015, with the highest value of 0.31 occurring in 2005.

Model predictions of annual *F* (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) remained mostly stable over the time series (Table 3.15; Figure 3.62). Predicted *F* values ranged from a low of 0.46 in 2005 to a high of 1.48 in 2013. There is indication of a decline in *F* in the last two years of the time series.

Predicted stock numbers for ages-1+ were very low for ages 3 and 4 (Figure 3.63). There was an estimated increase in age 3 fish in 2006, suggesting a strong cohort in 2003. Overall, there was no clear indication of truncation or expansion of the age structure over time.

3.2.7.3 Retrospective Analysis

Retrospective patterns were moderate for model predictions of SSB or *F* based on a visual inspection of the results of the retrospective analysis (Figure 3.64). Data from years 2013–2015 predicted lower SSB and higher F values compared to using only data from 2008–2012. If this pattern was to continue into the future, there is potential to overestimate SSB and underestimate F, imperiling the rebuilding of a stock. The calculated values for Mohn's ρ for SSB ($\rho = 0.31$) and F ($\rho = -0.23$) were on the bounds of the "acceptable" range for shorter-lived species according to Hurtado-Ferro et al. (2015).

3.2.7.4 Evaluate Data Sources

Model sensitivities to various data sources were assessed. First, fishery-independent surveys from each state were iteratively removed by deselecting each survey and the corresponding proportions at age. This was also performed by removing the SEAMAP Trawl Survey. The results of these runs indicate that none of the fisheries-independent data sources from a particular state nor the SEAMAP Trawl Survey were driving the model results in recent years (Figure 3.65). When SC indices were removed, SSB was estimated lower prior to 2005, and when the SEAMAP Trawl Survey was removed, SSB was estimated lower prior to 1994.

3.2.7.5 Additional Model Sensitivities

The influence of important model parameters (steepness [h] and virgin recruitment [R_0]) was evaluated by fixing each parameter at different values. For the base run, the estimated steepness value was 0.81 and log(R_0) was 9.25. Steepness was iteratively fixed at 0.75, 0.85, and 0.90 by setting the phase to negative. Similarly, log(R_0) was fixed at 8.6, 8.8, 9.0, 9.4, and 9.6. The ASAP model was generally robust to various assumptions of steepness and log(R_0), however an alternative solution with lower SSB and higher F was found when log(R_0) was fixed at the lowest considered value, 8.6 (Figures 3.66 and 3.67).

Lastly, the assumption of time-varying catchability was assessed by turning off estimation of yearly catchability deviations (Figure 3.68). When catchability was assumed constant values of SSB and F were similar throughout the time series, however SSB was slightly higher in recent years and lower in past years.

3.2.7.6 MCMC Analysis

Geweke's diagnostic and visual inspection of the MCMC chains for fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass in 2015 suggested that convergence was achieved (Figure 3.69). Posterior distributions for fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass in 2015 are presented in Figure 4.1.

3.3 Discussion of Results

The results of the stock assessment indicate decreasing recruitment during the past ten years (~5 million recruits) to levels that are about 60% of that which occurred during the 1990s (~9 million recruits; Figure 3.58). The model also predicted a decline in female SSB beginning in 2006 (Figure 3.59), despite stable fishing mortality rates ($F \sim 0.90$). Despite declining recruitment and SSB in recent years, the model predicted higher SPR levels in 2005 and 2015 (Figure 3.36), that appear to be mostly driven by lower harvest rates in those years.

Model estimates of F for the U.S. South Atlantic coast are largely a function of the commercial fishery operating in North Carolina, which has generated considerable landings (1,000–2,000 metric tons annually) for nearly three decades. While no previous coast-wide estimates of F are available for comparison, the model estimates are intermediate between estimates of F generated from tag-return studies conducted during 2005–2006 and, more recently, during 2014–2017 (Smith et al. 2009; Scharf et al. 2017; Scheffel 2017). Estimates of F for the New River and Neuse River commercial gill-net fisheries in 2005 and 2006 ranged between 1.4 and 2.0, depending on the river system and year (Smith et al. 2009; Scharf et al. 2017). In the most recent study, Scheffel (2017) estimated *F* at the estuarine scale (New River) and for the full state using a combination of telemetry and conventional tag-return approaches. For the 2014–2016 fishing seasons, combined telemetry/tag-return models estimated *F* in the New River to range between 0.50 and 1.6 and there was considerable inter-annual variation in the estimates. At the spatial scale of the full state, the models predicted *F* values ranging between 0.35 and 0.72 and there was less year to year variation. Coast-wide predictions of *F* from the ASAP model were approximately 0.78 and 0.50 for 2014 and 2015, respectively, and were similar in magnitude to the estimated harvest rates in North Carolina for those years. While estuarine-specific estimates of *F* tend to be more variable both among systems and years and often higher in magnitude, they reflect the unique contributions of specific systems at finer spatial scales to the broader levels of *F* occurring across the state. While tag return studies can provide reliable information about *F*, these studies are often temporally and spatially limited and rely on tag retention and tag returns.

Given the potential for important levels of spatial variation (among states) in fishery selectivity and fleet behavior in the southern flounder fishery, future assessment efforts may benefit from the application of areas-as-fleets models (Waterhouse et al. 2014) that have been applied recently in the Pacific halibut fishery.

One of the difficulties in assessing the South Atlantic southern flounder stock is the lack of a comprehensive fisheries-independent index that is representative of the stock throughout its range. While the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index does cover much of the nearshore range, overall catches of southern flounder in this survey are lower than other fisheries-independent surveys within each of the states, and it likely does not sample the full range of ages and sizes. Additionally, there are no age or reproductive data available from the SEAMAP Trawl Survey. The working group initially considered the possibility of including one or more fisheries-dependent indices, but ultimately decided against this due to the common issues associated with harvest data (e.g., lack of effort information associated with catches of zero fish, lack of usable effort information overall, lack of standardized gear configuration; non-random fishing effort; changes in catchability over time; impacts of changing management regulations; see also Hilborn and Walters 1992, Harley et al. 2001, and Walters 2003). Additionally, there were unanswered questions as to how to handle the change in sampling methodology in the MRIP sampling of the recreational fishery (section **Error! Reference source not found.**) if a recreational index was to be developed. The predicted fisheries-independent indices of relative abundance that were available were either flat or declining (Figures 3.30–3.37) and show no substantial evidence of strong year classes entering the population in recent years.

When determining the status of the southern flounder stock in the South Atlantic, one impediment is the lack of information on habitat use of adult fish during the post-migratory period. Other than the nearshore trawl surveys conducted by the SEAMAP, which capture mainly younger southern flounder, no targeted sampling of adults exists. While mature adults are known to emigrate from estuarine systems and spawn in offshore habitats, spawning aggregations have not been documented, and, in fact, even capture of running ripe individuals is rare. This creates knowledge gaps in the exact timing and location of spawning and the density of spawners that make up aggregations. Historically, post-spawning adult southern flounder were believed to return to inshore waters during spring and summer before moving offshore for any subsequent spawning. Collectively, evidence from diving surveys and recreational catches indicates that some fraction of the mature adults does not re-enter estuarine systems and instead remain in coastal oceanic waters. This eliminates, or at least significantly reduces, their vulnerability to harvest by commercial and recreational fishery sectors. This potential cryptic biomass has been included in stage-based matrix projection models to explore plausible scenarios that may have contributed to stock sustainability during periods of excessive estuarine harvest rates permitted high inshore fishing mortality rates (Midway et al., in revision). Model results predict that, when coupled with sufficiently high steepness in the stock-recruit relationship, modest levels of adult biomass which remain cryptic to harvest can achieve conservative management reference points when estuarine fishing rates are high.

4 STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA

The southern flounder working group used the NCDMF General Statutes as a guide in developing criteria for determining stock status. The General Statutes of North Carolina define overfished as "the condition of a fishery that occurs when the spawning stock biomass of the fishery is below the level that is adequate for the recruitment class of a fishery to replace the spawning class of the fishery" (NCGS § 113-129). The General Statutes define overfishing as "fishing that causes a level of mortality that prevents a fishery from producing a sustainable harvest."

Amendment 1 to the NCDMF FMP for southern flounder set the stock threshold at $SPR_{25\%}$ (0.25) and the stock target at $SPR_{35\%}$ (0.35; NCDMF 2013). The fishing mortality reference points are those values of F that correspond to the stock threshold ($F_{25\%}$) and target ($F_{35\%}$). Following the recommendation of the peer review panel (see section 5), the working group recommends that the stock size threshold and target be defined in terms of the SSB associated with the fishing mortality target and threshold. The working group selected $SSB_{25\%}$ as the stock target and $SSB_{35\%}$ as the stock threshold. SSB values below the stock threshold ($SSB_{25\%}$) indicate the stock is overfished and values of F above the fishing mortality threshold ($F_{25\%}$) indicated that overfishing is occurring.

The fishing mortality reference points and the values of F that are compared to them represent numbers-weighted values for ages 2 to 4 (section 11.1.3.7). The ASAP model estimated a value of 0.31 for $F_{35\%}$ (fishing mortality target) and a value of 0.46 for $F_{25\%}$ (fishing mortality threshold).

The minimum stock size threshold and target ($SSB_{25\%SPR}$ and $SSB_{35\%SPR}$, respectively) were based on a projection-based approach implemented in the AgePro software version 4.2.2 (Brodziak et al. 1998). This approach determined the level of spawning stock biomass expected under equilibrium conditions when fishing at $F_{25\%}$ and $F_{35\%}$. This approach does not assume a stock-recruitment relationship but instead draws levels of recruitment from an empirical distribution. The ASAP model estimated a value of 5,411 mt for $SSB_{35\%}$ (SSB target) and a value of 3,984 mt for $SSB_{25\%}$ (SSB threshold).

As recommended by the Review Panel, the final year (terminal year) posterior distributions of fishing mortality and spawning stock biomass from the MCMC analysis are compared to the respective reference points (Figure 4.1). This allows a probabilistic reporting of the uncertainty associated with the estimated values. Estimates of population values in the terminal year of the stock assessment are often the most uncertain. Assuming the MCMC posterior distributions provide reliable estimates model uncertainty, the probability that the estimated terminal year value is above or below the overfished/overfishing reference points can be calculated. In this way, a level of risk associated with failing to reach the reference points can be quantitatively specified.

For this assessment, the probability the fishing mortality in 2015 is above the threshold value of 0.46 is 53%, whereas there is a 95% chance the fishing mortality in 2015 is above the target value of 0.31. The probability that the SSB in 2015 is below the threshold or target value (3,984 and 5,411 mt, respectively) is 100%. Point estimates of fishing mortality and SSB throughout the time series as well as estimates of standard errors are presented in Figures 4.2 and 4.3.

5 SUITABILITY FOR MANAGEMENT

Stocks assessments performed by the NCDMF in support of management plans are subject to an extensive review process, including a review by an external panel of experts. External reviews are designed to provide an independent peer review and are conducted by experts in stock assessment science and experts in the biology and ecology of the species. The goal of the external review is to ensure the results are based on sound science and provide a valid basis for management. The South Atlantic southern flounder working group presented this stock assessment at a peer review workshop that was held in December 2017. A report prepared by the peer review panel is presented in Appendix C.

The review workshop allowed discussion between the working group and review panel, enabling the reviewers to ask for and receive timely updates to the models as they evaluated the sensitivity of the results to different model assumptions. The workshop also allowed the public to observe the peer review process and better understand the development of stock assessments. The peer reviewers worked with the working group to develop a model (presented in section 3) that the peer review endorsed for management for at least the next five years. Their endorsement was conditional on the basis that the model would be updated with data through 2017 to provide the best, most up-to-date estimate of stock status for management.

6 RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS

The research recommendations listed below (in no particular order) are offered by the working group to improve future stock assessments of the South Atlantic southern flounder stock. Those recommendations followed by an asterisk (*) were identified as high priority research recommendations, in terms of improving the reliability of future stock assessments, by the peer review panel.

- Develop a survey that will provide estimates of harvest and discards for the recreational gig fisheries in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida
- Conduct sampling of the commercial and recreational ocean spear fishery harvest and discards
- Develop a survey that will estimate harvest and discards from commercial gears used for recreational purposes
- Develop a survey that will provide estimates of harvest and discards from gears used to capture southern flounder for personal consumption
- Improve estimates of the B2 component (catches, lengths, and ages) for southern flounder from the MRIP *
- Collect additional discard data (ages, species ratio, lengths, fates) from other gears (in addition to gill nets) targeting southern flounder (pound net, gigs, hook-and-line, trawls)

- Develop and implement consistent strategies for collecting age and sex samples from commercial and recreational fisheries and fisheries-independent surveys to achieve desired precision for stock assessment
- Complete an age validation study using known age fish *
- Implement a tagging study to estimate emigration, movement rates, and mortality rates throughout the stock's range
- Expand, improve, or add inshore and offshore surveys of southern flounder to develop indices for future stock assessments
- Expand, improve, or add fisheries-independent surveys of the ocean component of the stock *
- Collect age and maturity data from the fisheries-independent SEAMAP Trawl Survey given its broad spatial scale and potential to characterize offshore fish
- Conduct studies to better understand ocean residency of southern flounder
- Determine locations of spawning aggregations of southern flounder *
- Develop protocol for archiving and sharing data on gonads for microscopic observation of maturity stage of southern flounder for North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida
- Examine the variability of southern flounder maturity across its range and the effects this may have on the assessment model
- Investigate how environmental factors (wind, salinity, temperatures, or oscillations) may be driving the stock-recruitment dynamics for southern flounder *
- Promote data sharing and research cooperation across the South Atlantic southern flounder range (North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida)
- Consider the application of areas-as-fleets models in future stock assessments given the potential spatial variation (among states) in fishery selectivity and fleet behavior in the southern flounder fishery
- Consider the application of a spatial model to account for inshore and ocean components of the stock as well as movements among states

The peer review panel concluded that the working group's research recommendations were appropriate and endorsed all of them. In addition to identifying some research needs as high priority, the peer review panel offered the following additional research recommendations:

- Conduct studies to quantify fecundity and fecundity-size/age relationships in Atlantic southern flounder
- Work to reconcile different state-level/regional surveys to better explain differences in trends
- Develop a recreational CPUE (e.g., from MRIP intercepts or the Southeast Regional Headboat Survey if sufficient catches are available using a species guild approach to identify trips, from headboat logbooks, etc.) as a complement to the more localized fishery independent indices
- Explore reconstructing historical catch and catch-at-length data prior to 1989 to provide more contrast in the removals data

- Study potential species interactions among Paralichthid flounders to explain differences in population trends where they overlap

7 LITERATURE CITED

Anderson, J.D., and W.J. Karel. 2012. Population Genetics of Southern Flounder with Implications for Management. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 32(4):656–662.

Arnott, S. 2013. Five year report to the saltwater recreational fisheries advisory committee. South Carolina Department of Natural Resources. 146 p.

ASMFC (Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission). 2003. Proceedings of the summer flounder bycatch and regulatory discards workshop. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, Special Report No. 78, Washington, D.C. 87 p.

Babcock, E.A., E.K. Pikitch, and C.G. Hudson. 2003. How much observer coverage is enough to adequately estimate bycatch? Oceana, Washington, D.C. [Available at http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.201.3575&rep=rep1&type=pdf , accessed November 2017]

Bearden, C., R. Low, R. Rhodes, R. Van Dolah, C. Wenner, E. Wenner, and D. Whitaker. 1985. A review and analysis of commercial shrimp trawling in the sounds and bays of South Carolina. South Carolina Marine Resources Center, Technical Report 62:1–56, Charleston, South Carolina.

Benson, N.G. (editor). 1982. Life history requirements of selected finfish and shellfish in Mississippi Sound and adjacent waters. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-81/51. 97 p.

Boudreau, P.R., and L.M. Dickie. 1989. Biological model of fisheries production based on physiological and ecological scalings of body size. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 46(4):614–623.

Brodziak, J., P. Rago, and R. Conser. 1998. A general approach for making short-term stochastic projections from an age-structured fisheries assessment model. *In*: F. Funk, T. Quinn II, J. Heifetz, J. Ianelli, J. Powers, J. Schweigert, P. Sullivan, and C.-I. Zhang (editors), Proceedings of the International Symposium on Fishery Stock Assessment Models for the 21st Century. Alaska Sea Grant College Program, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Brown, K. 2007. Documentation and reduction of bycatch in North Carolina fisheries: evaluation of the estuarine hook and line recreational fishery in the Neuse River, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Completion report for NOAA Award No. NA 05 NMF 4741003, Morehead City, North Carolina.

Brown K. 2009. Characterization of the near-shore commercial shrimp trawl fishery from Carteret County to Brunswick County, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Completion report for NOAA Award NA05NMF4741003, Morehead City, North Carolina. 34 p.

Brown K. 2010. Characterization of the inshore commercial shrimp trawl fishery in Pamlico Sound and its tributaries, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Completion report for NOAA Award NA08NMF4740476, Morehead City, North Carolina. 28 p.

Brown K. 2015. Characterization of the commercial shrimp otter trawl fishery in the estuarine and ocean (0-3 miles) waters of North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Marine Fisheries, Completion report for National Fish and Wildlife Foundation Award 8015.12.030677 and NOAA Award NA08NMF4740476 and NA13NMF4740243, Morehead City, North Carolina. 177 p.

Burke, J.S. 1995. Role of feeding and prey distribution of summer and southern flounder in selection of estuarine nursery habitats. Journal of Fish Biology 47(3):355–366.

Burke, J.S., J.M. Miller, and D.E. Hoss. 1991. Immigration and settlement pattern of *Paralichthys dentatus* and *P. lethostigma* in an estuarine nursery ground, North Carolina, U.S.A. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 27(4):393–405.

Cass-Calay, S.L., J.C. Tetzlaff, N.J. Cummings, and J.J. Isely. 2014. Model diagnostics for Stock Synthesis 3: examples from the 2012 assessment of cobia in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Collective Volume of Scientific Papers ICCAT 70(5):2069–2081.

Chagaris, D., B. Mahmoudi, D. Murphey, and C. Guenther. 2012. Status of flounder fishery resources in Florida. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.

Chen, Y., D.A. Jackson, and H.H. Harvey. 1992. A comparison for von Bertalanffy and polynomial functions in modelling fish growth data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 49(6):1228–1235.

Corey, M.M. 2016. Growth and Reproduction of Southern Flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in the North-Central Gulf of Mexico. Master's thesis. The University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, Mississippi.

Cowles, M.K., and B.P. Carlin. 1996. Markov chain Monte Carlo convergence diagnostics: a comparative review. Journal of the American Statistical Association 91(434):883–904.

Craig, J.K., and J.A. Rice. 2008. Estuarine residency, movements, and exploitation of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in North Carolina. North Carolina State University, North Carolina Sea Grant, Final Report Grant 05-FEG-15, Raleigh.

Craig, J.K, W.E. Smith, F.S. Scharf, J.P. Monaghan. 2015. Estuarine residency and migration of Southern flounder inferred from conventional tag returns at multiple spatial scales. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 7(1):450–463.

Crawley, M.J. 2007. The R book. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, U.K. 942 p.

Crone, P., M. Maunder, J. Valero, J. McDaniel, and B. Semmens. 2013. Selectivity: theory, estimation, and application in fishery stock assessment models: workshop series report 1. Center for the Advancement of Population Assessment Methodology (CAPAM), La Jolla, California. 46 p.

Daniels, H.V. 2000. Species profile: southern flounder. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center Publication No. 726. 4 p.

Deaton, A.S., W.S. Chappell, K. Hart, J. O'Neal, and B. Boutin. 2010. North Carolina Coastal Habitat Protection Plan. North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources. Division of Marine Fisheries, NC. 639 p.

Deubler Jr., E.E. 1960. Salinity as a factor in the control of growth and survival of postlarvae of the southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*. Bulletin of Marine Sciences of the Gulf and Caribbean 10:338–345.

Doubleday, W.G. 1976. A least squares approach to analyzing catch at age data. Research Bulletin International Commission for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries 12:69–81.

Fischer, A.J. 1999. The life history of southern flounder, *Paralichthys leghostigma*, in Louisiana waters. Master's thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. 64 p.

Fitzhugh, G.R., L.B. Crowder, and J.P. Monaghan. 1996. Mechanisms contributing to variable growth in juvenile southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 53(9):1964–1973.

Fournier D.A., H.J. Skaug, J. Ancheta, J. Ianelli, A. Magnusson, M. Maunder, A. Nielsen, and J. Sibert. 2012. AD Model Builder: using automatic differentiation for statistical inference of highly parameterised complex non-linear models. Optimisation Methods & Software 27:233–249.

Francis, R.I.C.C. 2011. Data weighting in statistical fisheries stock assessment models. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68(6):1124–1138.

FWRI (Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute). 2014. Fisheries-Independent Monitoring Program. 2014 Annual Data Summary Report. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. St. Petersburg, Florida.

FWRI (Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute). 2015. The Fisheries-Independent Monitoring Program Procedure Manual. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. St. Petersburg, Florida.

Gearhart, J. 2002. Documentation and reduction of bycatch in North Carolina fisheries: hooking mortality of spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), weakfish (*Cynoscion regalis*), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellata*), and Southern Flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in North Carolina. Completion Report for Cooperative Agreement No. NA 87FG0367/2.

Glass L.A., J.R. Rooker, R.T. Kraus, and G.J. Holt. 2008. Distribution, condition, and growth of newly settled southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in the Galveston Bay Estuary, TX. Journal of Sea Research 59(4):259–268.

Gloeckner, D. 2014. Methods used to compile South Atlantic shrimp effort used in the estimation of king mackerel bycatch in the South Atlantic shrimp fishery. SEDAR38-RW-02. SEDAR, North Charleston, South Carolina. 22 p.

Guindon, K.Y., and J.M. Miller. 1995. Growth potential of juvenile southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) in low salinity nursery areas of Pamlico Sound, North Carolina, USA. Journal of Sea Research 34:89–100.

Gunther, G. 1945. Studies on marine fishes of Texas. Publications of the Institute for Marine Science, University of Texas 1:1–190.

Haddon, M. 2001. Modelling and quantitative methods in fisheries. Chapman and Hall/CRC, Boca Raton, FL. 406 p.

Hall, N.G. 2013. Report on the SEDAR 28 desk review of the stock assessments for Gulf of Mexico cobia and Spanish mackerel. 66 p. [Available at https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/Assets/Quality-Assurance/documents/peer-review-reports/2013/2013_02_19%20Hall%20SEDAR%2028%20GM%20spanish%20mackerel%20cobia%20assessment%20report%20review%20report.pdf, accessed November 2017]

Hannah, T., and P. Hannah. 2000. Crab trawl tailbag testing. North Carolina Fisheries Resource Grant. FRG-98-10. North Carolina Sea Grant. Raleigh, N.C. 19 p.

Harley, S.J., and M.N. Maunder. 2003. Recommended diagnostics for large statistical stock assessment models. Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, Sixteenth Meeting of the Standing Committee on Tuna and Billfish, Mooloolaba, Queensland, Australia, 9–16 July 2003. SCTB16 MWG-3. 34 p.

Harley, S.J., R.A. Myers, and A. Dunn. 2001. Is catch-per-unit-effort proportional to abundance? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58(9):1760–1772.

Helies, F.C., and J.L. Jamison. 2009. Reduction rates, species composition, and effort: assessing bycatch within the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery. Report for Award No. NA07NMF4330125. Tampa, Florida.

Hettler Jr., W.F. 1989. Nekton use of regularly-flooded saltmarsh cordgrass habitat in North Carolina, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 56:111–118.

Hettler Jr., W.F., and D.L. Barker. 1993. Distribution and abundance of larval fishes at two North Carolina inlets. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 37:161–179.

Hilborn, R., and Walters, C.J. 1992. Quantitative fisheries stock assessment: choice, dynamics and uncertainty. Chapman and Hall, New York. 570 p.

Hiltz, E.M., 2009. An Assessment of the Flounder (*Paralichthys spp.*) Gig Fishery in South Carolina. Master's thesis. College of Charleston, Charleston, South Carolina. 133 p.

Hurtado-Ferro, F., C.S. Szuwalski, J.L. Valero, S.C. Anderson, C.J. Cunningham, K.F. Johnson, R. Licandeo, C.R. McGilliard, C.C. Monnahan, M.L. Muradian, K. Ono, K.A. Vert-Pre, A.R. Whitten, and A.E. Punt. 2015. Looking in the rear-view mirror: bias and retrospective patterns in integrated, age-structured stock assessment models. ICES Journal of Marine Science 72(1):99–110.

Keiser, R.K. 1977. The Incidental Catch from Commercial Shrimp Trawlers of the South Atlantic States. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resource Department, Marine Resources Research Institute. Technical Report 26:1–38.

Lee, H-H., K.R. Piner, R.D. Methot Jr., and M.N. Maunder. 2014. Use of likelihood profiling over a global scaling parameter to structure the population dynamics model: an example using blue marlin in the Pacific Ocean. Fisheries Research 158:138–146.

Lee, L.M., and J.E. Rock. 2018. The forgotten need for spatial persistence in catch data from fixed-station surveys. Fishery Bulletin 116(1):69–74.

Lorenzen, K. 1996. The relationship between body weight and natural mortality in juvenile and adult fish: a comparison of natural ecosystems and aquaculture. Journal of Fish Biology 49(4):627–647.

Lorenzen, K. 2005. Population dynamics and potential of fisheries stock enhancement: practical theory for assessment and policy analysis. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B 360(1453):171–189.

Luckenbach, J.A., J. Godwin, H.V. Daniels, and R.J. Borski. 2003. Gonadal differentiation and effects of temperature on sex determination in southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*). Aquaculture 216:315–327.

Lupton, B.Y., and P.S. Phalen. 1996. Designing and implementing a trip ticket program. North Carolina Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. Morehead City, North Carolina. 305 p.

Manooch, C.S., and D. Raver. 1984. Fisherman's guide fishes of the southeastern United States. North Carolina State Museum of Natural History, Raleigh. 362 p.

Maunder, M.N., and A.E. Punt. 2004. Standardizing catch and effort data: a review of recent approaches. Fisheries Research 70(2-3):141–159.

McClellan, C.M. 2001. Mesoscale habitat use of juvenile southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*: responses to environmental variability. Master’s thesis. Duke University Nicholas School of the Environment, Durham, North Carolina. 116 p.

McKenna, S.A., and J.T. Camp. 1992. An examination of the blue crab fishery in the Pamlico River Estuary. Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study, No. 92-08. 101 p.

Methot, R.D. 1990. Synthesis model: an adaptable framework for analysis of diverse stock assessment data. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission Bulletin 50:259–277.

Methot, R.D. 2000. Technical description of the stock synthesis assessment program. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-43. 46 p.

Methot Jr., R.D. 2015. User manual for stock synthesis: model version 3.24s. NOAA Fisheries, Seattle, WA. 152 p.

Methot Jr., R.D., and I.G. Taylor. 2011. Adjusting for bias due to variability of estimated recruitments in fishery assessment models. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 68(10):1744–1760.

Methot Jr., R.D., and C.R. Wetzel. 2013. Stock synthesis: a biological and statistical framework for fish stock assessment and fishery management. Fisheries Research 142:86–99.

Midway S.R., S.X. Cadrin, and F.S. Scharf. 2014. Southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) stock structure inferred from otolith shape analysis. Fisheries Bulletin 112(4):326–338.

Midway, S.R., and F.S. Scharf. 2012. Histological analysis reveals larger size at maturity for southern flounder with implications for biological reference points. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management and Ecosystem Science 4:628–638.

Midway, S.R., T. Wagner, S.A. Arnott, P. Bionodo, F. Martinez-Andrade, and T.F. Wadsworth. 2015. Spatial and temporal variability in growth of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*). Fisheries Research 167:323–332.

Midway S.R., J.W. White, W. Roumillat, C. Batsavage, and F.S. Scharf. 2013. Improving macroscopic maturity determination in a pre-spawning flatfish through predictive modeling and whole mount methods. Fisheries Research 147:359–369.

Millar, R.B., and R.J. Fryer. 1999. Estimating the size-selection curves of towed gears, traps, nets and hooks. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 9(1):89–116.

Mohn, R. 1999. The retrospective problem in sequential population analysis: an investigation using cod fishery and simulated data. ICES Journal of Marine Science 56(4):473–488.

Minami, M., C.E. Lennert-Cody, W. Gao, and M. Román-Verdesoto. 2007. Modeling shark bycatch: the zero-inflated negative binomial regression model with smoothing. Fisheries Research 84(2):210–221.

Minello, T.J. 1999. Nekton densities in shallow estuarine habitats of Texas and Louisiana and the identification of Essential Fish Habitat. Pages 43–75 *In*: L.R. Benaka (editor), Fish Habitat: Essential Fish Habitat and Rehabilitation. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. 459 p.

Monaghan, J.P. 1996. Life history aspects of selected marine recreational fishes in North Carolina: Study 2 migration of Paralichthid flounders tagged in North Carolina, Completion Report, Grant F-43, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina. 44 p.

Monaghan, J.P., and J.L. Armstrong. 2000. Reproductive ecology of selected marine recreational fishes in North Carolina: southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*. Completion Report Grant F-60. Segments 1–2. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina. 1.1–1.17.

Montgomery, F. 2000. What percentage of southern flounder survive for three days after being caught in a gill net for up to 12 hours? Final Report, 00FEG10, North Carolina Sea Grant.

Music, J.L., and J.M. Pafford. 1984. Population dynamics and life history aspects of major marine sportfishes in Georgia’s coastal waters. Georgia Department of Natural Resources Contribution Series Number 38.

Nall, L.E. 1979. Age and growth of the southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*, in the northern Gulf of Mexico with notes on *Paralichthys albigutta*. Master’s thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida. 53 p.

NASEM (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine). 2017. Review of the Marine Recreational Information Program. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C. 186 p.

NCDMF (North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries). 2005. North Carolina fishery management plan southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*). North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina. 359 p.

NCDMF (North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries). 2013. North Carolina southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) fishery management plan: amendment 1. North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina. 380 p.

NCDMF. 2016. North Carolina License and Statistics Section summary statistics of license and permit program, commercial trip ticket program, Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey, recreational commercial gear survey, striped bass creel survey in the Central and Southern Management Area. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina. 368 p.

NCDWQ (North Carolina Division of Water Quality). 2000. A citizen's guide to water quality management in North Carolina. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality, Planning Branch, Raleigh, North Carolina. 156 p.

NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Branch. 2012. SEDAR 28 Spanish mackerel bycatch estimates from US Atlantic coast shrimp trawls. SEDAR28-AW02. SEDAR, North Charleston, South Carolina.

NOAA Fisheries Toolbox. 2014. Age Structured Assessment Program, version 3.0.17. [Available at http://nft.nefsc.noaa.gov, accessed February 2017]

NRC (National Research Council). 2006. Review of recreational fisheries survey methods. Committee on the Review of Recreational Fisheries Survey Methods, National Research Council. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C. 202 p.

Pattillo, M.E., T.E. Czapla, D.M. Nelson, and M.E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in the Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Rep. No.11, NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, Maryland. 377 p.

Peters, D.S., L.R. Settle, and J.D. Fuss. 1995. Larval fish abundance in the vicinity of Beaufort Inlet prior to berm construction. NMFS Progress Report, NMFS, Beaufort, North Carolina. 20 p.

Peterson, C.H, J.H. Grabowski, and S.P. Powers. 2003. Estimated enhancement of fish production resulting from restoring oyster reef habitat: quantitative valuation. Marine Ecology Progress Series 264:249–264.

Peterson, I., and J.S. Wroblewski. 1984. Mortality rate of fishes in the pelagic ecosystem. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 41(7):1117–1120.

Powell, A.B. 1974. Biology of the Summer Flounder, *Paralichthys Dentatus*, in Pamlico Sound and Adjacent Waters, with Comments on *P. Lethostigma*, and *P. Albigutta*. Master's thesis. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 145 p.

Powell, A.B., and R.J. Schwartz. 1977. Distribution of paralichthid flounders (*Bothidae: Paralichthys*) in North Carolina estuaries. Chesapeake Science 18(4):334–339.

Quinn II, T.J., and R.B. Deriso. 1999. Quantitative Fish Dynamics. Oxford University Press, New York.

R Core Team. 2017. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. [Available at https://www.R-project.org/, accessed October 2017]

Reyier, E.A., and J.M. Shenker. 2007. Ichthyoplankton community structure in a shallow subtropical estuary of the Florida Atlantic coast. Bulletin of Marine Science 80(2):267–293.

Ross, S.W., J.H. Hawkins, D.A. DeVries, C.H. Harvell, R.C. Harriss Jr. 1982. North Carolina Estuarine Finfish Management Program, Completion Report for Project 2-372-R. North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, NC. 175 p.

Rulifson, R.A., C. Van Salisbury, and M.R. Spidel. 2009. Critical habitat for southern flounder, *paralichthys lethostigma*: do coastal watersheds play an important role in life history and growth? NC Sea Grant, FRG # 08-EP-03, Morehead City, North Carolina. 67 p.

Saari, C. and L. Beerkircher. 2013. User's guide for the TIP Trip Interview Program Version 5.0. NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center. Miami, FL.

SAFMC (South Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1996. Amendment 2 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the South Atlantic region. Charleston, SC.

SAFMC. 2004. Amendment 6 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the South Atlantic region. Charleston, SC.

Salz, R., T. Miller, E. Williams, J. Walter, K. Drew, and G. Bray. 2012. MRFSS/MRIP calibration workshop ad-hoc working group report. Washington, NC. 12 p.

Sanger D.M., A.F. Holland, and G.I. Scott. 1999. Tidal Creek and Salt Marsh Sediments in South Carolina Coastal Estuaries: II. Distribution of Organic Contaminants. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 37(4):458–471.

Scharf, F.S., J.K. Craig, and W.E. Smith. 2017. Fine-scale spatial and temporal variation in fishing mortality of southern flounder: management implications for a dynamic estuarine fishery. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 37(5):1067–1074.

Scheffel, T.K. 2017. Estimating mortality for southern flounder using a combined telemetry and conventional tagging approach. Master's thesis. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 60 p.

Schnute, J. 1981. A versatile growth model with statistically stable parameters. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 38(9):1128–1140.

Schwartz, F.J. 1997. Distance movements of fishes, white shrimp, and blue crabs tagged in or near the estuarine Cape Fear River and adjacent Atlantic Ocean, North Carolina, 1973 through 1978. The Journal of Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 113:123–132.

Scott-Denton, E. 2007. U.S. southeastern shrimp and reef fish resources and their management. PhD dissertation. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas. 400 p.

Scott-Denton, E., P.F. Cryer, M.R. Duffy, J.P. Gocke, M.R. Harrelson, D.L. Kinsella, J.M. Nance, J.R. Pulver, R.C. Smith, and J.A. Williams. 2012. Characterization of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic penaeid and rock shrimp fisheries based on observer data. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4):1–26.

SEDAR (Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review). 2013. SEDAR 31—Gulf of Mexico red snapper stock assessment report. SEDAR, South Charleston, South Carolina. 1,103 p. [Available at http://sedarweb.org/docs/sar/SEDAR%2031%20SAR-%20Gulf%20Red%20Snapper_sizereduced.pdf, accessed October 2017]

SEDAR. 2014. SEDAR 38—South Atlantic Spanish mackerel stock assessment report. SEDAR, South Charleston, South Carolina. 502 p. [Available at http://sedarweb.org/docs/sar/SEDAR_38_SA_SAR.pdf, accessed October 2017]

Shepard, J.A. 1986. Spawning peak of southern flounder, *Paralichthys lethostigma*, in Louisiana. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Technical Bulletin 40:77–79.

Smith, J.W. 1981. A Guide to Flounder Fishing in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, Office of Conservation, Management and Marketing. South Carolina Sea Grant Consortium Marine Advisory Publication 81-02. 19 p.

Smith, T.I.J., M.R. Denson, L.D. Heyward Sr., and W.E. Jenkins. 1999. Salinity effects on early life stages of Southern flounder *Paralichthys lethostigma*. Journal World Aquaculture Society 30(2):236–244.

Smith, W.E., and F.S. Scharf. 2011. Post release survival of sublegal southern flounder captured in a commercial gill-net fishery. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 31(3):445–454.

Smith, W.E., F.S. Scharf, and J.E. Hightower. 2009. Fishing mortality in North Carolina's southern flounder fishery: direct estimates of instantaneous fishing mortality from a tag return experiment. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 1(1):283–299.

Springer, V.G. and K.D. Woodburn. 1960. An ecological study of the fishes of the Tampa Bay area. Florida State Board of Conservation Professional Papers Series 1. St. Petersburg, Florida. 104 p.

Stari, T., K.F. Preedy, E. McKenzie, W.S.C. Gurney, M.R. Heath, P.A. Kunzlik, and D.C. Speirs. 2010. Smooth age length keys: observations and implication for data collection on North Sea haddock. Fisheries Research 105:2–12.

Stickney, R.R. and D.B. White. 1973. Effects of salinity on the growth of *Paralichthys lethostigma* postlarvae reared under aquaculture conditions. Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners 27:532–540.

Stokes, G.M. 1977. Life history studies of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) and gulf flounder (*P. albigutta*) in the Aransas Bay area of Texas. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. Technical Science 25:1–37.

Takade-Heumacher, H., and C. Batsavage. 2009. Stock status of North Carolina southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*). North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Morehead City, North Carolina.

Taylor, J.C., J.M. Miller, and D. Hilton. 2008. Inferring southern flounder migration from otolith microchemistry. Final Report Fishery Resource Grant 05-FEG-06, North Carolina Sea Grant. Raleigh, NC. 27 p.

Taylor, I.G., I.J. Stewart, A.C. Hicks, T.M. Garrison, A.E. Punt, J.R. Wallace, C.R. Wetzel, J.T. Thorson, Y. Takeuchi, K. Ono, C.C. Monnahan, C.C. Stawitz, Z.T. A'mar, A.R. Whitten, K.F. Johnson, R.L. Emmet, S.C. Anderson, G.I. Lambert, M.M. Stachura, A.B. Cooper, A. Stephens, and N. Klaer. 2017. r4ss: R Code for Stock Synthesis. R package version 1.27.0. [Available at https://github.com/r4ss, accessed October 2017]

Topp, R.W. and F.H. Hoff, Jr. 1972. Flatfishes (Pleuronectiformes). Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory, Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises 4(2):1–135

Walsh, H.J., D.S. Peters, and D.P. Cyrus. 1999. Habitat utilization by small flatfishes in a North Carolina estuary. Estuaries 22:803–813.

Walter, J.F., and J. Isley 2014. South Atlantic shrimp fishery bycatch of king mackerel. SEDAR38-RW-01. SEDAR, North Charleston, South Carolina. 18 p. [Available at http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S38_RW_01_SA%20shrimp%20bycatch.pdf, accessed November 2017]

Walters, C. 2003. Folly and fantasy in the analysis of spatial catch rate data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 60(12):1433–1436.

Wang, V.H., M.A. McCartney, and F.S. Scharf. 2015. Population genetic structure of southern flounder inferred from multilocus DNA profiles. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 7(1):220–232.

Warlen, S.W., and J.S. Burke. 1990. Immigration of larvae of fall/winter spawning marine fishes into a North Carolina estuary. Estuaries 13:453–461.

Warren, W.G. 1994. The potential of sampling with partial replacement for fisheries surveys. ICES Journal of Marine Science 51(3):315–324.

Warren, W.G. 1995. Juvenile abundance index workshop—consultant's report. Appendix 1 *In*: P.J. Rago, C.D. Stephen, and H.M. Austin (editors), Report of the juvenile abundances indices workshop. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, Special Report No. 48, Washington, D.C. 83 p.

Watanabe, W.O., P.M. Carroll, and H.V. Daniels. 2001. Sustained, natural spawning of southern flounder *Paralichthys lethostigma* under an extended photothermal regime. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 32(2):153–166.

Waterhouse, L., D.B. Sampson, M. Maunder, and B.X. Semmens. 2014. Using areas-as-fleets selectivity to model spatial fishing: asymptotic curves are unlikely under equilibrium conditions. Fisheries Research 158:15–25.

Watterson, J.C. 2003. Assessment of the gig fishery for southern flounder in North Carolina, July 2000-January 2003. Final Performance Report Grant F-71 Segments 1-2. North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. Morehead City, North Carolina. 45 p.

Watterson, J.C., and J.L. Alexander. 2004. Southern flounder escapement in North Carolina, July 2001–June 2004. Final Performance Report Grant F-73 Segments 1–3. North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. Morehead City, North Carolina. 41 p.

Wenner, C.A., W.A. Roumillat, J.E. Moran Jr., M.B. Maddox, L.B. Daniel III, and J.W. Smith. 1990. Investigations on the life history and population dynamics of marine recreational fishes in South Carolina: Part 1. Marine Resources Research Institute, South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, Charleston, SC. 180 p.

Wilberg, M.J., J.T. Thorson, B.C. Linton, and J. Berkson. 2010. Incorporating time-varying catchability into population dynamic stock assessment models. Reviews in Fisheries Science 18(1):7–24.

Williams, A.B. and E.E. Deubler. 1968. A ten-year study of meroplankton in North Carolina estuaries: Assessment of environmental factors and sampling success among bothid flounders and penaeid shrimps. Chesapeake Science 9(1):27–41.

Zuur, A.F., E.N. Ieno, N.J. Walker, A.A. Saveliev, and G.M. Smith. 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in ecology with R. Springer-Verlag, New York. 574 p.

Zuur, A.F., A.A. Saveliev, and E.N. Leno. 2012. Zero inflated models and generalized linear mixed models with R. Highland Statistics Ltd. United Kingdom. 324 p.

8 TABLES

Table 1.1. Average length in centimeters and associated sample size (n), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum length observed (Min), and maximum length observed (Max) by sex and age calculated from North Carolina's available biological data.

Sex	Age	n	Average	CV	Min	Max
Female	0	1,305	29.2	16.3	12.9	41.1
	1	5,590	36.3	16.0	14.5	58.7
	2	4,797	42.3	14.8	14.8	63.4
	3	1,408	48.4	16.5	25.4	72.8
	4	418	54.9	16.0	32.7	78.7
	5	139	60.8	16.4	37.0	83.0
	6	29	65.1	13.1	49.3	83.5
	7	9	71.3	10.1	56.8	79.2
	8	3	61.5	7.70	56.0	64.3
	9	1	81.0		81	81.0
Male	0	145	26.3	18.0	12.7	36.8
	1	1,110	29.4	15.0	11.8	48.2
	2	1,052	33.2	10.9	15.9	51.6
	3	110	34.3	12.6	25.5	46.7
	4	7	36.7	9.06	31.9	42.0
	5	3	42.1	7.50	40.0	45.7
	6	3	40.8	9.15	36.7	44.0

Table 1.2. Average length in centimeters and associated sample size (n), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum length observed (Min), and maximum length observed (Max) by sex and age calculated from South Carolina's available biological data.

Sex	Age	n	Average	CV	Min	Max
Female	0	874	21.3	18.5	12.0	45.3
	1	3,019	33.0	16.5	12.4	55.5
	2	3,446	40.8	11.5	17.9	59.8
	3	978	46.6	11.3	32.8	65.2
	4	275	50.4	12.1	38.6	69.6
	5	55	55.6	12.2	43.5	68.5
	6	11	56.6	11.5	45.7	68.7
Male	0	333	19.3	15.4	10.8	28.5
	1	1,237	25.0	17.3	13.6	40.3
	2	539	31.5	11.4	17.5	44.0
	3	73	34.8	8.78	19.5	41.3
	4	20	35.8	8.36	30.8	40.5
	5	3	37.8	2.92	36.8	39.0

Table 1.3. Average length in centimeters and associated sample size (n), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum length observed (Min), and maximum length observed (Max) by sex and age calculated from Georgia's available biological data.

Sex	Age	n	Average	CV	Min	Max
Female	0	7	31.2	6.3	28.0	34.3
	1	310	36.2	10.2	27.5	47.5
	2	391	41.0	11.7	27.7	60.2
	3	136	43.7	12.6	33.9	60.4
	4	20	43.9	13.7	33.9	58.3
	5	2	43.1	6.89	41.0	45.2
Male	1	31	33.0	8.7	27.3	38.8
	2	28	35.2	15.4	27.3	46.4
	3	8	37.9	7.09	35.3	42.6

Table 1.4. Average length in centimeters and associated sample size (n), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum length observed (Min), and maximum length observed (Max) by sex and age calculated from Florida's available biological data.

Sex	Age	n	Average	CV	Min	Max
Female	0	13	29.6	17.9	20.4	37.5
	1	173	34.2	18.3	23.0	52.4
	2	150	41.0	17.8	24.8	57.6
	3	52	46.4	16.3	31.0	62.6
	4	14	53.5	14.1	40.1	65.5
	5	2	51.5	2.75	50.5	52.5
Male	0	1	31.1		31.1	31.1
	1	32	30.4	12.1	22.5	37.7
	2	18	31.2	10.6	25.3	39.7
	3	2	39.1	9.04	36.6	41.6

Table 1.5. Parameter estimates and associated standard errors (in parentheses) of the von Bertalanffy age-length growth curve by season and sex. Values of L_∞ represent total length in centimeters.

Season	Sex	n	L_∞	K	t_0
pooled	pooled	45,615	68.7 (1.21)	0.346 (0.0024)	-0.06 (0.009)
pooled	Female	23,627	84.0 (2.33)	0.153 (0.00815)	-2.49 (0.0604)
	Male	4,755	45.1 (1.70)	0.312 (0.0327)	-2.02 (0.129)
1	Female	8,180	96.7 (6.61)	0.119 (0.0140)	-2.33 (0.120)
	Male	1,507	51.1 (5.84)	0.235 (0.0598)	-1.81 (0.271)
2	Female	15,447	69.9 (1.14)	0.250 (0.00970)	-1.92 (0.0440)
	Male	3,248	41.7 (0.991)	0.448 (0.0359)	-1.62 (0.0901)

Table 1.6. Parameter estimates and associated standard errors (in parentheses) of the length-weight function by season and sex. The function was fit to total length in centimeters and weight in kilograms.

Season	Sex	n	*a*	*b*
pooled	pooled	27,176	4.39E-06 (5.55E-08)	3.27 (3.20E-03)
pooled	Female	22,131	4.27E-06 (6.23E-08)	3.28 (3.68E-03)
	Male	5,035	6.09E-06 (2.51E-07)	3.18 (1.17E-02)
1	Female	7,694	5.56E-06 (1.35E-07)	3.20 (6.22E-03)
	Male	1,613	7.79E-06 (5.63E-07)	3.10 (2.08E-02)
2	Female	14,437	4.10E-06 (7.27E-08)	3.29 (4.47E-03)
	Male	3,422	6.01E-06 (3.00E-07)	3.19 (1.42E-02)

Table 1.7. Percent (%) maturity at age estimated by two studies of southern flounder reproductive maturation in North Carolina.

Age	Monaghan and Armstrong (2000)	Midway and Scharf (2012)
0	18	3
1	74	44
2	91	76
3	99	
4	100	
5	100	
6	100	

Table 1.8. Estimates of age-specific natural mortality (*M*) for southern flounder based on Lorenzen's (1996) method.

Age	Seasons Pooled	Seasons Pooled		Season 1		Season 2	
	Sexes Pooled	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
0		0.65	0.80	0.73	0.93	0.65	0.78
1	0.81	0.51	0.62	0.55	0.69	0.49	0.60
2	0.50	0.43	0.54	0.46	0.58	0.41	0.52
3	0.40	0.38	0.49	0.40	0.51	0.36	0.48
4	0.35	0.34	0.46	0.36	0.47	0.33	0.46
5	0.32	0.32	0.44	0.33	0.44	0.31	0.45
6	0.30	0.30	0.43	0.30	0.42	0.30	0.44
7	0.29	0.28		0.29		0.29	
8	0.29	0.27		0.27		0.28	
9	0.28	0.26		0.26		0.28	

Table 1.9. Results of the reanalysis of studies of gill-net and hook-and-line post-release survival and mortality for southern flounder in North Carolina.

Gear	Salinity (ppt)	n	Post-Release Survival Rate		Source
			Season 1	Season 2	
large mesh gill net	24	246		0.71	Montgomery 2000
large mesh gill net	11–26	268	0.88	0.62	Smith and Scharf 2011
hook and line	8–29	316	0.93	0.89	Gearhart 2002

Table 1.10. Summary of major state regulations for the fisheries management of southern flounder by state and year, 1956–1999.

State	Year	Regulation
GA	1956	Gill nets prohibited (except for shad).
NC	1979	11-inch TL commercial minimum size limit.
NC	1988	13-inch TL commercial minimum size limit.
SC	1990	12-inch TL minimum size limit (SC Bill S1390).
SC	1991	20-person per day recreational and commercial creel limit for all flounder species; trawlers exempt from limit (SC Bill H3349).
FL	1991	Gill nets and trammel nest limited to 600 yards, 6-ISM, limited to two per boat (limited to one net in water at one time).
NC	1992	Escapement panels required in pound nets in certain areas (four panels at least six meshes high and eight meshes long).
FL	1992	Nets must be tended and properly marked.
FL	1993	Hook and line gear to be continually tended, soak times of gill and trammel nets limited to no more than one hour, 3-ISM minimum mesh size for gill and trammel nets, maximum length of 600 yards for all gill and trammel nets and seines, only a single net to be fished by any vessel or individual at any time, no more than two nets to be in possession on a vessel, and requires that the two nets have stretched mesh sizes that differ by at least 1/4 inch or depths that differ by at least 25 meshes, all persons using gill and trammel nets, and seines exceeding either 100 feet in length, 4 feet in depth, or 3/8 inch mesh size to obtain a saltwater products license.
FL	1993	Conservation zone for green sea turtles est. all state waters between Sebastina Inlet and Junpiter Inlet (outside Colregs line), one gill net allowed (max length of 600 yards) outside of conservation zone), prohibited use of trammel nets in conservation zone, prohibit all gill nets and seines in Martin Col and Inland waters south of St. Lucie Inlet.
NC	1994	14-inch TL recreational minimum size limit and 8 fish daily bag limit in ocean waters (0–3 mi), 6-fish daily bag limit in ocean waters (11/1–12/31).
FL	1995	Unlawful to use entangling nets (i.e., gill and trammel).
FL	1996	12-inch TL minimum size limit all harvest, daily recreational bag limit of 10 fish, harvest limited to hook and line, cast net, beach seine, haul seine, and gigs.
FL	1996	Shrimp trawls limited to 50 lb incidental bycatch.
NC	1997	14.5-inch TL recreational minimum size limit and 10 fish daily bag limit in ocean waters (4/1–12/31).
NC	1998	15-inch TL recreational minimum size limit and 8 fish daily bag limit in ocean waters (6/7–12/31).
NC	1998	Unlawful to use pound nets in the flounder fishery without escape panels (NCAC 3J .0107 PN-2-98).
GA	1998	12-inch TL minimum size, 15-fish bag limit.
NC	1999	PSGNRA closed to large mesh gill nets (4-6½-inch stretched mesh) to reduce the number of sea turtle strandings by 50% from 1998 (10/27-12/31).
NC	1999	NMFS emergency rule closed southeastern Pamlico Sound to large mesh gill nets due to interactions with sea turtles for the season (12/16-12/31).
NC	1999	15-inch TL recreational minimum size limit in ocean waters (0-3 mi).

Table 1.11. Summary of major state regulations for the fisheries management of southern flounder by state and year, 2000–2005.

State	Year	Regulation
NC	2000	NMFS issued Incidental Take Permit (ITP) to the NCDMF for the gill net fishery. Established the Pamlico Sound Gill Net Restricted Area (PSGNRA) and imposed gill net fishery management measures.
NC	2000	The NCDMF closed the PSGNRA to the use of large mesh gill nets (10/28–12/31).
SC	2000	Unlawful to use gill nets more than one hundred yards in length with a mesh size no smaller than three inches stretched mesh and up to five and one-half inches stretched mesh in those areas of the inlets, sounds, and bays having direct connection to the ocean and designated by the department (i.e., Little River Inlet). Gill nets limited 100 ft. with mesh no smaller than 3-ISM and up to but not including 4.5 ISM, nets must be tended (within 500 ft) [S.C. Marine Resources Act-Article 1 Section 50-5-500 (A2, A10)].
NC	2001	NMFS closed the Pamlico Sound deep water large mesh gill net fishery. The PSGNRA continued to operate under an ITP that included: permitted entry, restricted areas, a 2,000-yard limit for all gill-net operations, weekly fishermen reporting, and mandatory scientific observer coverage (9/1–12/31).
NC	2001	15.5-inch TL recreational minimum size limit and 8 fish daily bag limit in ocean waters (0–3 mi).
SC	2002	14-inch TL minimum size limit, 15-fish per person day not to exceed 30 per boat per day [S.C. Marine Resources Act-Article 1 Sections 50-5-1705(G); 50-5-1710(2)].
NC	2002	Reoccurring closure of Pamlico Sound deep water area established by NMFS (9/1–12/31).
NC	2002	Reoccurring regulations established for PSGNRA: open under sea turtle regs, closed Sept 1 through mid-Sept then open to 24/7 fishing unless interactions with sea turtles exceed ITP thresholds.
NC	2002	14-inch TL minimum recreational daily size limit in inland waters (10/1–12/31).
NC	2003	14-inch TL minimum recreational daily size limit in inland waters.
NC	2003	Three-year ITP granted for the gill-net fishery. Implemented a sea turtle observer and characterization program throughout the PSGNRA from September through December.
NC	2003	15-inch TL recreational minimum size limit in ocean waters (0–3 mi).
NC	2004	14-inch TL recreational minimum size limit in ocean waters (0–3 mi).
NC	2005	14-inch minimum commercial size limit in estuarine waters (through proclamation).
NC	2005	NCDMF applied for and received a six-year ITP for the gill-net fishery
NC	2005	December 1–31 commercial flounder fishery closure period (through proclamation).
NC	2005	Minimum mesh size of 5.5 ISM minimum mesh for large mesh gill nets (rule 15A NCAC 03J. 0103(a)(2)).
NC	2005	3,000-yard limit on large mesh gill nets (rule 15A NCAC 03J .0103(i)(1)).
NC	2005	Escape panels of 5.5-ISM minimum mesh required in pound nets in Albemarle Sound west of the Alligator River (rule 15A NCAC 03J .0501(e)(2)).
NC	2005	A minimum tailbag mesh size of 4-ISM minimum mesh size in crab trawls in western Pamlico Sound to minimize bycatch of undersized southern flounder.
NC	2005	8-fish per person daily recreational bag limit in inland waters (4/1–12/31).

Table 1.12. Summary of major state regulations for the fisheries management of southern flounder by state and year, 2006–2015.

State	Year	Regulation
NC	2006	8-fish per person daily recreational bag limit in inland waters.
NC	2006	Upper portions of the Neuse, Pamlico, and Pungo rivers closed to shrimp trawling and implemented a maximum combined 90-foot headrope length in the mouths of the Pamlico and Neuse rivers and all of the Bay River to minimize southern flounder bycatch (Rules 15A NCAC 03R .0114).
NC	2007	14.5-inch TL recreational minimum size limit in ocean waters (0–3 mi).
SC	2007	14-minimum TL size limit (SC Bill S0489).
NC	2008	14-inch TL recreational minimum TL size limit in ocean waters south of Brown's Inlet to SC border and 15.5-inch TL minimum size limit in ocean waters north of Brown's Inlet to VA border.
NC	2008	14-inch TL minimum recreational daily size limit in western portions of Albemarle and Pamlico sounds and its tributaries and ocean and estuarine waters south of Brown's Inlet to the SC border; 15.5-inch TL recreational daily minimum size limit in eastern estuarine and ocean waters north of Brown's Inlet to the NC border.
SC	2009	Generators and lights prohibited in Murrell's Inlet / Pawley's Island area, 10-fish personal daily limit and 20-fish boat limit also set for area (SC Bill H3572).
NC	2010	Due to Sea Turtle Lawsuit settlement, large mesh gill nets (except in western Albemarle and Currituck sounds): limited to four nights per week, limited to 15 meshes deep, required to have leaded bottom lines, floats prohibited north of the Highway 58 Bridge, maximum of 2,000 yards north of and 1,000 yards south of Hwy 58 Bridge, limited to 100-yard sections 25-yard spaces.
SC	2010	Generators and lights prohibited in Murrell's Inlet/Pawley's Island area, 10-fish personal daily limit and 20-fish boat limit also set for area; bill eliminates restrictions to covering only summer flounder and redefines location description of the effective geographical area (SC Bill S1043).
NC	2011	15-inch TL minimum recreational size limit and 6-fish per person daily bag limit in inland and ocean waters.
NC	2012	1,000 yards maximum large mesh gill-net length, Beaufort to Hwy 58 Bridge.
NC	2012	2,000 yards maximum gill-net length and must be present at nets by noon each day in Albemarle Sound and its tributaries (to limit sturgeon interactions).
NC	2013	Albemarle, Currituck, Croatan, and Roanoke sounds north and west of Highway 64/264 bridges, Pamlico, Pungo, Bay, and Neuse rivers, and only in January–April for upper New and Cape Fear rivers, limit the use of large mesh gill nets to four nights/week and 2,000 yards, except south of Beaufort Inlet allow five nights/week and maximum 1,000 yards.
SC	2013	Daylight gigging for flounder prohibited in all state waters; daylight is defined as official sunrise to sunset.
SC	2013	15-fish bag limit and 30-per boat per day for flounder taken by means of gig, spear, hook and line, or similar device. Commercial trawling and trapping exempt from limit. 10-fish and 20-fish boat limit remains in place from Pawley's Island to Garden City Beach.

Table 2.1. Summary of the biological data (number of fish) available from sampling of commercial fisheries landings in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

Year	Lengths		Conditional Age-at-Length			
			Female		Male	
	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1989	19	2,226				
1990	64	4,311				
1991	1,992	7,783	10	310	1	94
1992	1,019	9,900	47	154	22	142
1993	791	8,176	63	97	30	21
1994	1,121	5,695		51		
1995	3,098	11,128	10	131	6	76
1996	1,636	12,234	65	153	11	63
1997	2,051	8,973	115	173	5	23
1998	1,821	9,833	156	231	16	87
1999	1,654	11,678	82	107	7	7
2000	4,356	13,107	95	155	6	13
2001	3,976	12,786	111	132	11	49
2002	3,411	14,195	51	78	2	13
2003	3,488	10,151	10	45		11
2004	2,935	15,596	115	372	9	97
2005	2,917	13,965	73	71	11	3
2006	4,609	16,134	35	86	4	8
2007	3,593	16,387	5	18		
2008	7,428	23,508	6	58		15
2009	6,396	18,746		40		
2010	4,962	14,898	6	16		
2011	3,917	16,454	19	105		3
2012	3,805	13,061	87	84	12	3
2013	1,730	14,986	97	242		3
2014	1,221	9,607	19	115		31
2015	1,844	8,340	27	71	4	5

Table 2.2. Annual commercial landings and commercial dead discards of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

	Landings (mt)		Dead Discards (000s of fish)	
Year	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1989	212	1,402	7.14	20.4
1990	169	1,142	4.52	13.2
1991	386	1,651	13.3	30.1
1992	214	1,342	8.21	18.4
1993	177	1,878	6.08	37.4
1994	273	2,082	9.38	52.5
1995	232	1,745	10.4	46.7
1996	171	1,596	8.46	41.5
1997	276	1,652	13.5	46.2
1998	213	1,643	9.74	49.7
1999	265	1,177	13.0	34.5
2000	221	1,321	9.88	46.7
2001	211	1,450	10.6	41.3
2002	283	1,347	13.7	32.7
2003	232	817	13.3	26.6
2004	263	926	15.8	43.6
2005	137	778	9.36	34.2
2006	213	903	9.92	32.1
2007	172	845	4.24	18.0
2008	225	1,008	9.77	38.0
2009	200	925	4.47	21.2
2010	102	704	1.66	5.53
2011	110	554	2.05	6.27
2012	151	697	2.25	9.59
2013	99.4	962	4.02	20.0
2014	87.8	734	3.88	14.3
2015	77.3	508	2.72	7.03

Table 2.3. Summary of the length data (number of fish) available from sampling of commercial fisheries dead discards by season, 2001–2015.

Year	Season 1	Season 2
2001		240
2002		200
2003		110
2004	550	1,009
2005	421	1,054
2006	563	1,138
2007		456
2008	355	925
2009	10	788
2010	165	270
2011	71	434
2012	226	1,134
2013	676	2,194
2014	257	1,681
2015	424	828

Table 2.4. Summary of the biological data (number of fish) available from sampling of shrimp trawl bycatch by season, 1991–2015.

Year	Lengths		Conditional Age-at-Length			
			Female		Male	
	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1991			2	2	1	2
1992			5	4	2	5
1993			4		1	
1994						
1995			2			9
1996						
1997						
1998						
1999						
2000						
2001		240				
2002		200				
2003		110				
2004	550	1,009				
2005	421	1,054				
2006	563	1,138				
2007		456				
2008	355	925		10		11
2009	10	788				
2010	165	270				
2011	71	434				
2012	226	1,134				
2013	676	2,194				
2014	257	1,681				
2015	424	828				

Table 2.5. Shrimp trawl observer database net performance operation codes. Data associated with codes formatted in **bold** fonts were excluded from the estimation of shrimp trawl bycatch.

Code	Definition
A	Nets not spread; typically, doors are flipped or doors hung together so net could not spread.
B	Gear bogged; the net has picked up a large quantity of sand, clay, mud, or debris in the tail bag possibly affecting trawl performance.
C	Bag obstructed; the catch in the net is prevented from getting into the bag by something (i.e., grass, sticks, turtle, tires, metal/plastic containers etc.) or constriction of net (i.e., twisting of the lazy-line around net).
D	Gear not digging; the net is fishing off the bottom due to insufficient weight or not enough cable let out (etc.).
E	Twisted warp or line; the cables composing the bridle get twisted (from passing over blocks which occasionally must be removed before continuing to fish). Use this code if catch was affected.
F	Gear fouled; the gear has become entangled in itself or with another net. Typically, this involves the webbing and some object like a float or chains or lazy line (etc.).
G	Bag untied; bag of net not tied when dragging net.
H	**Rough weather. Bags mixed due to rough seas (too dangerous to separate); if the weather is so bad fishing is stopped, then the previous tow should receive this code if the rough conditions affected the catch.**
I	Torn, damaged, or lost net; usually results from hanging the net and tearing it loose. The net comes back with large tears etc. if at all. Do not use this code if there are only a few broken meshes. Continue using this code until net is repaired or replaced
J	**Dumped catch; tow was made but catch was discarded, perhaps because of too mud. Give reason in comments. SEDAR38RW01 18**
K	Catch not emptied on deck; nets brought to surface, boat changes location, nets redeployed. (explain in comments)
L	Hung up; untimely termination of a tow by a hang. Specify trawl(s) which were hung and caused lost time in Comments.
M	**Bags dumped together, catches could not be kept separate.**
N	Net did not fish; no apparent cause. Describe reasoning in comments.
O	Gear fouled on submerged object but tow was not terminated. Performance of tow could be affected. Give specifics in Comments.
P	No measurement taken of shrimp and/or total catch.
Q	Main cable breaks and entire rigging lost. Describe in Comments.
R	Net caught in wheel.
S	Tickler chain heavily fouled, tangled, or broken.
T	Other problems. Describe in comments.
U	Turtle excluder gear intentionally disabled.
V	Unknown operation code.
W	Damaged (i.e., bent or broken) excluder gear.
X	**BRD intentionally disabled or non-functional. (Damaged) Describe in comments.**
Y	Net trailing behind try net.
Z	Successful tow.

Table 2.6. Annual bycatch (numbers of fish) of southern flounder in the South Atlantic shrimp trawl fishery by season, 1989–2015.

Year	Season 1	Season 2
1989	719,050	1,237,636
1990	221,034	788,793
1991	363,984	634,002
1992	223,677	401,148
1993	236,210	490,344
1994	200,199	532,040
1995	158,811	329,028
1996	109,171	444,764
1997	60,963	191,579
1998	139,177	336,112
1999	153,443	394,715
2000	55,424	156,791
2001	63,233	312,869
2002	149,509	293,942
2003	84,387	289,239
2004	96,951	381,626
2005	43,597	222,248
2006	47,565	171,283
2007	44,027	152,078
2008	58,752	198,567
2009	39,175	129,942
2010	27,549	112,661
2011	53,369	264,940
2012	167,283	362,380
2013	94,037	320,996
2014	56,860	187,698
2015	34,411	170,286

Table 2.7. Summary of MRIP angler intercept sampling in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

Year	n Angler Intercepts		n Angler Intercepts with Southern Flounder	
	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1989	7,906	12,860	72	157
1990	7,063	11,369	78	132
1991	9,509	14,395	89	181
1992	12,437	16,657	113	180
1993	11,745	18,692	78	196
1994	15,464	22,113	158	281
1995	15,280	22,230	135	209
1996	17,824	22,875	92	193
1997	18,708	21,191	124	258
1998	16,057	23,590	133	186
1999	19,322	20,390	145	158
2000	17,184	22,908	135	265
2001	19,828	25,158	124	286
2002	19,953	23,628	154	252
2003	19,629	19,322	138	202
2004	15,803	19,960	172	290
2005	16,184	19,450	119	212
2006	18,779	19,770	131	260
2007	16,870	20,804	102	246
2008	15,254	21,054	117	264
2009	14,979	17,330	110	250
2010	17,665	24,081	191	423
2011	16,886	21,766	188	315
2012	18,557	23,418	240	284
2013	10,507	16,697	112	270
2014	13,482	18,328	118	268
2015	13,944	17,963	157	220

Table 2.8. Summary of MRIP encounters of southern flounder during the angler intercept survey in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

Year	n Individual Southern Flounder Sampled		n Individual Southern Flounder Measured	
	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1989	145	314	109	208
1990	208	277	90	213
1991	167	323	141	239
1992	254	390	153	201
1993	158	395	127	325
1994	304	591	219	398
1995	298	402	231	318
1996	255	407	171	216
1997	297	515	126	410
1998	297	365	202	275
1999	328	326	206	205
2000	336	505	180	353
2001	248	600	163	395
2002	278	494	202	360
2003	364	374	227	274
2004	405	626	251	407
2005	213	450	169	318
2006	243	521	163	431
2007	153	539	128	411
2008	225	504	184	431
2009	236	454	186	384
2010	439	856	390	722
2011	414	602	354	507
2012	453	501	359	383
2013	209	511	185	441
2014	240	463	214	405
2015	311	344	281	295

Table 2.9. Summary of the conditional age-at-length data (number of fish) available from state (non-MRIP) sampling of recreational catches by season, 1989–2015.

	Female		Male	
Year	**Season 1**	**Season 2**	**Season 1**	**Season 2**
1989		1		
1990	1	39		1
1991	20	38		2
1992	15	57	1	1
1993		47		10
1994		79		5
1995	8	133	2	18
1996	18	95	1	34
1997	28	126	3	11
1998	73	249	8	41
1999	141	235	7	49
2000	168	423	11	26
2001	144	268	19	57
2002	115	284	12	49
2003	172	310	20	31
2004	140	146	9	8
2005	122	256	8	15
2006	187	301	3	6
2007	62	252	3	7
2008	156	177	4	1
2009	92	227	1	8
2010	146	188	5	10
2011	117	201	4	5
2012	108	156	4	5
2013	105	110	20	13
2014	53	53	3	
2015	15	80		1

Table 2.10. Number of volunteer anglers that tagged flounder in South Carolina per year and season, 1981–2015. Average values across all years were used as the effective sample size in stock assessment models.

Year	Season 1	Season 2
1981		1
1982	1	2
1983	1	
1984	4	5
1985		4
1986	3	6
1987	8	11
1988	26	36
1989	22	34
1990	28	72
1991	53	81
1992	72	151
1993	96	107
1994	68	82
1995	61	67
1996	48	71
1997	47	71
1998	46	91
1999	43	35
2000	35	23
2001	8	14
2002	4	5
2003	1	2
2004	4	1
2005	16	14
2006	14	15
2007	13	13
2008	9	7
2009	2	2
2010	1	1
2011	0	2
2012	3	9
2013	8	16
2014	17	25
2015	20	19

Table 2.11. Annual recreational catch statistics for southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. These values do not include estimates from the recreational gig fishery.

	Season 1				Season 2			
	Harvest (A+B1)		Released Alive (B2)		Harvest (A+B1)		Released Alive (B2)	
Year	Num	PSE[Num]	Num	PSE[Num]	Num	PSE[Num]	Num	PSE[Num]
1989	97,835	24.3	29,217	24.7	223,145	30.1	113,494	23.7
1990	103,704	27.4	13,415	15.9	212,527	18.1	86,940	26.0
1991	75,477	20.4	171,215	10.9	276,402	16.5	147,131	10.8
1992	145,911	16.6	67,345	14.6	248,454	13.5	122,932	13.5
1993	106,725	19.7	66,084	19.1	289,511	11.7	210,351	7.94
1994	240,705	16.8	99,334	12.2	437,277	11.8	346,814	7.58
1995	235,082	21.2	176,961	12.1	260,891	15.5	315,309	10.1
1996	80,882	22.5	95,807	12.4	207,159	18.2	281,205	11.8
1997	121,660	19.3	133,378	18.3	252,976	13.1	474,642	7.33
1998	181,160	19.5	177,543	13.8	162,198	14.7	344,821	8.08
1999	140,693	18.8	154,924	12.4	153,254	16.5	139,374	10.3
2000	161,198	19.9	155,013	10.7	278,308	13.5	558,320	5.95
2001	121,458	18.4	203,086	10.3	259,301	13.2	441,877	6.35
2002	141,529	17.2	262,264	10.8	237,564	15.4	457,667	6.44
2003	235,879	19.0	323,394	16.5	254,570	18.3	401,732	7.00
2004	243,321	26.0	286,058	45.1	378,177	17.8	774,174	30.6
2005	98,410	19.4	183,204	39.9	318,754	15.8	609,776	41.7
2006	147,457	18.0	365,057	27.8	259,961	13.3	572,732	23.6
2007	108,015	20.4	178,967	27.8	378,248	15.4	796,343	23.0
2008	123,007	17.4	304,947	29.8	361,843	12.8	1,234,604	23.9
2009	156,679	20.6	391,283	36.8	216,844	12.7	647,045	28.8
2010	198,496	14.0	688,867	85.2	350,868	10.9	1,106,572	40.8
2011	169,326	18.4	425,224	52.9	305,960	13.0	672,102	40.9
2012	202,055	15.9	439,351	56.4	214,670	11.6	906,944	54.1
2013	126,375	21.2	245,887	77.1	276,012	16.9	1,203,453	61.8
2014	114,652	26.6	492,795	70.5	260,809	13.8	690,915	50.3
2015	144,277	25.4	294,815	61.7	185,346	12.4	691,087	58.5

Table 2.12. Annual recreational gig harvest and discards for southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. Note that values prior to 2010 were estimated using a hindcasting approach.

	Harvest		Dead Discards	
Year	**Season 1**	**Season 2**	**Season 1**	**Season 2**
1989	6,871	27,868	73	206
1990	7,283	26,542	33	158
1991	5,301	34,519	426	267
1992	10,248	31,028	167	224
1993	7,496	36,156	164	382
1994	16,905	54,610	247	631
1995	16,510	32,582	440	573
1996	5,681	25,871	238	511
1997	8,545	31,593	332	863
1998	12,723	20,256	441	627
1999	9,881	19,139	385	253
2000	11,321	34,757	385	1,015
2001	8,530	32,383	505	803
2002	9,940	29,668	652	832
2003	16,566	31,792	804	730
2004	17,089	47,229	711	1,408
2005	6,912	39,808	456	1,109
2006	10,356	32,465	908	1,041
2007	7,586	47,238	445	1,448
2008	8,639	45,189	758	2,245
2009	11,004	27,081	973	1,176
2010	4,138	13,941	977	2,074
2011	9,518	42,436	605	9,121
2012	14,709	31,629	1,076	1,598
2013	17,978	36,441	1,062	1,697
2014	11,598	30,709	1,244	1,471
2015	9,763	18,949	1,230	1,126

Table 2.13. Annual recreational catches of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. These values include estimates from the recreational gig fishery.

Year	Harvest (000s of fish)		Dead Discards (000s of fish)	
	Season 1	Season 2	Season 1	Season 2
1989	105	251	2.12	12.7
1990	111	239	0.97	9.72
1991	80.8	311	12.4	16.5
1992	156	279	4.88	13.7
1993	114	326	4.79	23.5
1994	258	492	7.20	38.8
1995	252	293	12.8	35.3
1996	86.6	233	6.94	31.4
1997	130	285	9.67	53.1
1998	194	182	12.9	38.6
1999	151	172	11.2	15.6
2000	173	313	11.2	62.4
2001	130	292	14.7	49.4
2002	151	267	19.0	51.2
2003	252	286	23.4	44.9
2004	260	425	20.7	86.6
2005	105	359	13.3	68.2
2006	158	292	26.5	64.0
2007	116	425	13.0	89.0
2008	132	407	22.1	138
2009	168	244	28.4	72.4
2010	212	395	49.2	124
2011	181	344	30.4	83.1
2012	216	241	31.8	101
2013	135	310	18.3	134
2014	123	293	35.7	77.5
2015	154	208	21.9	77.1

Table 2.14. Summary of the GLM-standardizations applied to the fisheries-independent survey data (nb = negative binomial).

Program	Subset	Model	Significant Covariates	Dispersion
NC120 Trawl	May-June; core stations	nb	year, stratum, temp, salinity	1.28
NC915 Gill Net	Aug–Sep; Pamlico Sound and Rivers; quad 1	nb	year, stratum, depth, do	1.42
SC Electrofishing	Jul–Nov; age 0; no EW	nb	year, stratum, salinity, tide	1.04
SC Trammel Net	Jul–Oct	nb	year, stratum, temp, salinity, tide	1.20
GA Trawl	Jan–Mar	nb	year, system, salinity, depth	1.17
FL Trawl (age 0)	Feb–Jun	nb	year, stratum, temp, salinity, depth	1.23
FL Trawl (adult)	Jan–Mar	nb	year, stratum, temp, salinity, depth	1.13
SEAMAP Trawl	Fall (Sep–Nov)	nb	year, stratum, salinity, tide	1.09

Table 2.15. GLM-standardized indices of age-0 relative abundance and associated standard errors, 1989–2015.

	NC120 Trawl		SC Electrofishing		FL Trawl (age 0)	
Year	**Index**	**SE[Index]**	**Index**	**SE[Index]**	**Index**	**SE[Index]**
1989	2.27	0.314				
1990	4.83	0.626				
1991	1.41	0.207				
1992	3.12	0.403				
1993	3.04	0.412				
1994	2.55	0.374				
1995	2.83	0.413				
1996	10.3	1.40				
1997	2.63	0.339				
1998	0.87	0.125				
1999	3.24	0.412				
2000	4.51	0.564				
2001	5.64	0.693	2.85	0.470	0.207	0.104
2002	5.50	0.683	1.28	0.226	0.0540	0.0285
2003	6.39	0.787	3.42	0.531	0.137	0.0451
2004	4.31	0.538	3.27	0.509	0.122	0.0496
2005	2.98	0.378	2.80	0.455	0.405	0.121
2006	2.71	0.347	1.38	0.260	0.0988	0.0333
2007	3.91	0.489	2.08	0.356	0.0818	0.0311
2008	2.90	0.374	0.886	0.185	0.0685	0.0249
2009	2.26	0.295	1.25	0.233	0.0542	0.0203
2010	5.27	0.653	0.931	0.194	0.517	0.142
2011	1.45	0.200	1.31	0.271	0.404	0.122
2012	3.37	0.428	1.17	0.242	0.0795	0.0316
2013	3.07	0.390	1.37	0.253	0.0798	0.0288
2014	2.20	0.288	1.58	0.290	0.120	0.0370
2015	1.85	0.246	0.591	0.139	0.0788	0.0271

Table 2.16. Summary of the biological data (number of fish) available from sampling of the NC915 Gill-Net Survey catches, 2001–2015.

Year	Lengths	Conditional Age-at-Length	
		Female	Male
2001		23	6
2002		39	6
2003	376	44	6
2004	360	71	10
2005	206	87	21
2006	241	47	16
2007	168	36	11
2008	505	186	15
2009	240	150	29
2010	399	195	25
2011	259	153	12
2012	305	228	67
2013	367	107	27
2014	232	188	47
2015	161	123	23

Table 2.17. GLM-standardized indices of adult relative abundance and associated standard errors, 1989–2015.

	NC915 Gill Net		SC Trammel Net		GA Trawl		FL Trawl (adult)		SEAMAP Trawl	
Year	Index	SE[Index]	Index	SE[Index]	Index	SE[Index]	Index	SE[Index]	Index	SE[Index]
1989									2.25	0.913
1990									1.47	0.579
1991									1.09	0.464
1992									1.09	0.440
1993									1.17	0.494
1994			5.21	0.630					0.943	0.370
1995			4.03	0.472					0.317	0.151
1996			3.04	0.338	3.18	0.721			0.894	0.347
1997			3.25	0.348	3.31	0.756			0.577	0.259
1998			3.67	0.374	1.96	0.395			1.86	0.695
1999			2.96	0.309					1.22	0.465
2000			2.37	0.260					0.746	0.333
2001			2.43	0.260					0.580	0.262
2002			3.40	0.346			0.152	0.0450	0.945	0.352
2003	7.96	1.11	2.74	0.319	1.14	0.394	0.0543	0.0199	0.426	0.178
2004	7.53	1.05	2.35	0.255	7.74	1.38	0.109	0.0352	1.08	0.382
2005	5.81	0.940	2.31	0.259	5.32	0.934	0.144	0.0410	0.741	0.273
2006	4.44	0.645	2.66	0.280	3.89	0.664	0.131	0.0334	0.942	0.385
2007	3.24	0.490	0.948	0.115	3.44	0.604	0.123	0.0327	0.408	0.206
2008	8.68	1.19	1.97	0.218	3.00	0.524	0.0909	0.0261	0.844	0.330
2009	4.60	0.670	1.46	0.172	4.04	0.716	0.0343	0.0143	0.715	0.293
2010	8.76	1.25	1.34	0.155	1.21	0.231	0.0895	0.0249	1.50	0.549
2011	5.36	0.784	1.32	0.157	1.80	0.332	0.310	0.0659	2.31	0.844
2012	6.97	0.990	1.23	0.147	1.46	0.286	0.398	0.0825	3.39	1.17
2013	7.57	1.07	1.36	0.182	1.46	0.307	0.0665	0.0222	0.808	0.305
2014	4.93	0.728	1.63	0.197	2.02	0.374	0.0919	0.0256	0.886	0.336
2015	3.42	0.537	1.92	0.235	5.99	1.06	0.189	0.0448	2.19	0.723

Table 2.18. Summary of the biological data (number of fish) available from sampling of the SC Trammel Net Survey catches, 1994–2015.

Year	Lengths	Conditional Age-at-Length	
		Female	Male
1994	591	80	21
1995	596	81	20
1996	451	73	29
1997	554	80	29
1998	575	62	25
1999	480	75	23
2000	329	55	22
2001	345	42	16
2002	488	67	23
2003	390	57	17
2004	350	49	17
2005	381	34	26
2006	385	62	23
2007	171	37	7
2008	298	42	22
2009	210	33	13
2010	263	45	11
2011	254	28	7
2012	237	29	7
2013	275	38	11
2014	227	31	2
2015	231	12	3

Table 2.19. Summary of the length data (number of fish) available from sampling of the GA Trawl Survey catches, 1996–2015.

Year	n
1996	225
1997	125
1998	364
1999	
2000	
2001	
2002	
2003	46
2004	468
2005	419
2006	330
2007	201
2008	296
2009	264
2010	231
2011	163
2012	87
2013	83
2014	241
2015	542

Table 2.20. Summary of the length data (number of fish) available from sampling of the FL Trawl survey catches, 2002–2015.

Year	n
2002	21
2003	16
2004	14
2005	24
2006	39
2007	25
2008	21
2009	7
2010	32
2011	61
2012	75
2013	12
2014	23
2015	57

Table 2.21. Monthly cutoff lengths used for delineating age-0 fish in the FL Trawl survey.

Month	SL (mm)
Jan	26
Feb	44
Mar	69
Apr	104
May	146
June	194
July	194
Aug	194
Sept	194
Oct	194
Nov	194
Dec	194

Table 2.22. Summary of the length data (number of fish) available from sampling of the SEAMAP Trawl Survey catches, 1989–2015.

Year	n
1989	30
1990	35
1991	21
1992	21
1993	22
1994	29
1995	9
1996	27
1997	14
1998	44
1999	42
2000	13
2001	11
2002	29
2003	14
2004	48
2005	29
2006	18
2007	7
2008	24
2009	15
2010	37
2011	50
2012	72
2013	22
2014	22
2015	76

Table 2.23. Results of the correlation analyses applied to the fisheries-independent age-0 indices. An asterisk (*) indicates a statistically significant correlation ($\alpha = 0.05$).

Variable	**by Variable**	**Spearman ρ**	***P*-value**
SC Electrofishing	NC120 Trawl	0.446	0.0953
FL Trawl (age 0)	NC120 Trawl	0.182	0.516
FL Trawl (age 0)	SC Electrofishing	0.493	0.0620

Table 2.24. Results of the correlation analyses applied to all the fisheries-independent indices. Age-0 indices were lagged by one year. An asterisk (*) indicates a statistically significant correlation (α = 0.05).

Variable	**by Variable**	**Spearman *ρ***	***P*-value**
SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	0.345	0.227
FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	0.121	0.681
FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	0.420	0.135
NC915 Gill Net	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	0.352	0.239
NC915 Gill Net	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	-0.115	0.707
NC915 Gill Net	FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	-0.401	0.174
SC Trammel Net	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	0.143	0.526
SC Trammel Net	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	0.596	0.0246*
SC Trammel Net	FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	0.0330	0.911
SC Trammel Net	NC915 Gill Net	0.170	0.578
GA Trawl	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	0.107	0.692
GA Trawl	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	0.614	0.0258*
GA Trawl	FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	0.421	0.152
GA Trawl	NC915 Gill Net	-0.550	0.0514
GA Trawl	SC Trammel Net	0.196	0.468
FL Trawl (adult)	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	-0.121	0.681
FL Trawl (adult)	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	0.358	0.209
FL Trawl (adult)	FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	0.868	<.0001*
FL Trawl (adult)	NC915 Gill Net	-0.401	0.174
FL Trawl (adult)	SC Trammel Net	-0.121	0.681
FL Trawl (adult)	GA Trawl	0.264	0.383
SEAMAP Trawl	NC120 Trawl (lag 1)	-0.325	0.0983
SEAMAP Trawl	SC Electrofishing (lag 1)	0.0330	0.911
SEAMAP Trawl	FL Trawl (age 0; lag 1)	0.565	0.0353
SEAMAP Trawl	NC915 Gill Net	0.0879	0.775
SEAMAP Trawl	SC Trammel Net	-0.163	0.468
SEAMAP Trawl	GA Trawl	-0.112	0.680
SEAMAP Trawl	FL Trawl (adult)	0.653	0.0114*

Table 3.1. Summary of available age data from fishery-independent data sources that were the basis of inputs input into the ASAP model.

Year	NC135	NC195	NC120	NC915	SCelectro	SCelectro_age	SCrote	SCrote_age	SCtram_age	SCtram	FLtrawl	FL183seine	FL21seine	Unk	Other
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	262	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	61	226	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	27	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	26	470	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	18	0	0	0	0	30	49	847	0	0	0	0	25	0
1992	0	86	0	0	0	0	9	2	532	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	56	0	0	0	0	7	0	396	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	4	241	112	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	93	169	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	73	152	0	0	0	48	0
1997	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	163	0	0	0	83	0
1998	0	55	0	0	0	0	0	0	148	146	0	0	0	138	0
1999	20	20	0	0	0	2	0	0	124	168	0	0	0	103	0
2000	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	109	136	0	0	0	135	0
2001	0	0	0	98	0	1	0	0	103	118	0	0	0	22	0
2002	0	0	0	181	1	0	0	0	81	135	0	0	0	15	0
2003	0	0	0	121	7	6	0	0	133	111	0	8	0	18	1
2004	0	15	0	200	30	0	0	0	140	106	1	32	0	2	0
2005	62	17	0	429	74	6	0	0	88	120	0	0	0	7	0
2006	239	9	0	280	52	0	0	0	126	132	0	20	0	9	4
2007	256	22	0	210	11	3	0	0	116	84	7	28	1	15	0
2008	81	3	0	679	31	0	0	0	75	111	0	33	0	3	28
2009	18	0	0	389	0	2	0	0	60	70	0	38	0	0	8
2010	49	0	0	1,014	4	3	0	0	56	86	7	16	1	0	1
2011	13	2	0	696	4	4	0	0	127	50	9	33	2	1	6
2012	20	0	0	944	2	0	0	0	109	56	3	39	4	2	3
2013	18	20	0	570	5	0	0	0	81	86	2	46	0	0	3
2014	27	24	30	700	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	23	0	0	8
2015	5	10	2	434	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27	0	1	2

Table 3.2. Summary of available age data from fishery-dependent data sources that were the basis of inputs into the ASAP model.

Year	NCGill	NCHook	NCPound	NCSeine	NCGig	NCTrawl	SCRec	GACarcass	FLMRFSSHB	FLTIP	Other/Unknown
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	54	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	44	0	0	0	0
1991	26	5	242	180	4	87	51	0	0	0	0
1992	146	2	159	0	10	57	63	0	0	0	0
1993	32	0	91	0	0	84	57	0	0	0	0
1994	67	1	130	0	19	0	64	0	0	0	0
1995	27	16	181	2	11	14	134	0	0	0	0
1996	233	5	133	12	21	28	127	0	0	0	0
1997	197	42	104	17	7	0	121	0	0	0	0
1998	298	68	91	71	29	28	249	31	0	0	0
1999	145	140	41	10	26	11	268	24	0	0	0
2000	226	123	17	7	128	27	383	8	0	0	2
2001	214	36	73	6	202	13	243	17	0	0	0
2002	66	18	44	21	91	1	276	60	2	15	7
2003	53	11	12	0	70	7	305	88	7	0	28
2004	282	29	268	11	41	10	162	21	0	0	57
2005	118	112	15	11	7	18	239	26	3	0	20
2006	120	188	0	0	12	0	187	93	4	0	25
2007	17	137	0	0	81	0	92	20	3	0	7
2008	59	79	0	0	121	22	116	48	0	0	27
2009	0	22	1	0	1	0	197	85	2	15	53
2010	14	121	1	0	12	0	103	119	1	0	12
2011	24	102	14	0	22	0	153	63	0	63	33
2012	3	55	9	0	8	0	170	45	0	24	154
2013	0	0	0	0	2	3	131	114	0	53	347
2014	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	0	90	473
2015	0	28	0	0	3	2	0	46	0	127	335

Table 3.3. Number of fish aged per length bin from fishery-independent data sources. Dark grey highlighted cells indicate no age sampling and light grey highlighted cells identify length bins with less than 10 aged fish.

	Length Bins																														
Year	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	1	4	8	5	7	14	2	16	7	4	7	19	5	5	3	9	6	4	5	4	4	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	3	10	10	15	21	13	16	5	4	5	4	1	1	0	0	2	4	1	1	2	1	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	3	1	0	3	5	3	4	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
1990	0	0	0	3	4	5	3	11	18	9	7	6	10	7	20	18	10	27	21	22	28	21	15	6	7	5	2	1	0	1	1	0
1991	1	1	3	11	13	19	18	15	17	50	5	18	7	6	50	48	41	14	17	6	24	11	8	12	5	3	1	2	2	0	0	0
1992	0	0	0	17	13	8	6	12	14	22	34	41	39	12	6	24	16	19	20	21	13	11	9	8	5	2	0	1	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	0	1	7	9	12	6	14	6	12	8	11	6	16	17	5	3	8	7	11	6	9	9	5	5	0	0	1	0	1	0
1994	0	0	0	1	1	3	16	16	14	13	15	15	31	24	17	20	21	15	15	11	8	1	3	7	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
1995	0	0	0	1	4	9	16	14	13	13	9	5	16	10	17	20	19	12	14	13	12	6	5	2	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	3	12	6	10	10	13	14	14	20	23	12	15	19	13	8	8	2	3	3	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1997	0	0	1	2	7	10	13	18	18	16	18	15	22	18	21	27	21	13	18	12	6	7	7	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
1998	0	0	0	0	2	4	13	25	21	29	29	22	13	30	26	23	24	24	11	10	7	10	3	1	2	4	2	1	0	0	0	0
1999	0	0	0	2	5	12	16	12	15	22	18	16	16	29	26	21	16	28	20	12	9	4	5	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	0	9	7	9	16	8	9	23	8	33	21	27	17	26	20	15	6	6	1	3	6	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
2001	0	0	2	0	4	9	5	12	8	15	13	12	13	24	16	17	23	29	12	15	12	3	3	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
2002	0	0	1	0	0	3	8	9	10	10	14	13	13	31	31	22	25	29	22	21	11	8	2	6	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	1
2003	0	0	0	0	1	2	5	8	10	12	14	14	11	20	18	42	33	24	15	23	14	8	9	3	3	5	1	0	1	1	0	0
2004	0	5	4	1	2	4	13	14	11	14	21	18	25	32	26	27	39	30	22	18	17	5	8	4	3	1	2	3	1	0	1	1
2005	0	2	6	7	11	14	10	14	14	18	26	29	32	28	35	26	44	44	46	15	18	11	3	1	1	0	2	1	0	0	0	0
2006	0	2	2	5	4	12	18	19	11	18	24	30	34	53	56	59	70	65	55	49	23	13	13	6	2	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
2007	0	0	1	4	0	9	13	16	20	25	16	36	28	40	46	48	49	54	26	21	19	6	8	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0	5	5	11	15	21	15	28	23	13	37	31	44	80	88	81	55	25	14	12	8	4	1	2	0	0	1	0	0	1
2009	0	0	0	1	0	6	6	14	10	19	24	12	38	37	37	22	46	26	49	38	20	13	7	3	2	1	2	0	1	0	0	1
2010	0	0	0	0	0	6	5	8	6	10	10	23	31	29	52	132	100	125	51	56	27	25	7	5	4	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2011	0	0	0	0	0	7	7	11	8	14	23	31	23	32	42	117	67	91	35	40	24	9	8	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2012	0	0	0	0	0	11	6	15	20	19	27	21	44	75	26	80	64	61	60	41	22	6	17	7	8	2	0	0	0	1	0	1
2013	0	0	0	0	1	7	10	21	19	12	34	23	14	54	38	18	71	46	46	18	10	6	7	1	3	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
2014	0	0	20	6	2	4	4	8	8	9	18	22	36	45	18	19	44	70	52	34	28	20	7	4	2	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	7	8	11	12	10	10	11	36	35	24	44	32	28	12	9	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.4. Number of fish aged per length bin from fishery-dependent data sources. Dark grey highlighted cells indicate no age sampling and light grey highlighted cells identify length bins with less than 10 aged fish.

Year	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74	76	78	80	82
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	3	3	6	11	5	7	1	4	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	3	1	5	6	5	7	7	5	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	6	3	6	5	4	3	4	4	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	1	4	17	22	12	10	6	14	22	32	14	21	13	20	30	34	34	20	26	22	30	8	4	1	1	1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1992	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	3	8	14	61	41	34	31	14	9	13	16	20	16	9	13	5	3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	1	2	1	2	1	2	3	11	18	21	11	23	18	22	28	16	13	7	7	5	6	0	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	12	26	22	44	34	30	16	21	9	8	7	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	25	23	28	23	28	26	32	29	26	17	15	18	11	7	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	2	2	1	0	3	5	0	3	7	12	15	44	38	51	32	27	22	21	26	12	15	18	10	9	5	4	2	4	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
1997	0	0	1	0	0	2	4	3	3	3	9	14	30	53	43	41	37	37	29	30	33	18	8	7	7	3	1	2	3	1	2	1	0	0	1	0	0
1998	0	0	0	1	3	5	6	4	9	9	42	45	34	49	59	62	65	54	39	33	22	24	11	16	8	6	5	4	2	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	3	3	19	29	43	34	45	56	59	48	38	17	23	16	9	10	3	2	2	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
2000	0	0	0	6	3	9	4	4	10	8	24	22	39	90	64	90	77	64	45	46	36	31	26	20	13	4	8	8	2	9	2	1	0	0	1	0	0
2001	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	6	5	17	21	23	47	55	74	52	42	48	44	35	23	9	18	9	3	5	3	2	5	2	3	3	2	1	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	2	2	5	1	6	14	21	48	32	35	33	56	52	42	30	21	18	6	6	7	4	5	3	5	3	3	1	1	2	2	1	0	0
2003	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	5	4	1	11	27	34	52	29	44	48	37	20	14	14	17	18	16	9	4	4	2	1	1	0	2	0	0	0	1	0
2004	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	5	12	25	38	57	71	94	91	33	59	27	29	23	32	18	11	6	8	6	1	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	2
2005	0	0	0	0	6	3	0	3	5	7	19	13	30	54	42	52	58	30	28	26	22	17	16	7	9	11	3	2	1	4	1	2	0	2	2	0	0
2006	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	3	3	9	30	31	39	58	82	77	58	56	36	19	10	9	10	2	6	3	5	2	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	16	20	33	39	30	38	36	19	27	12	10	9	8	2	5	2	1	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	6	5	4	5	9	28	38	41	43	39	45	30	24	22	11	19	9	7	6	10	2	4	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
2009	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	5	18	18	33	46	43	44	32	24	14	14	15	11	7	7	3	0	1	1	2	0	0	0	1	1	0
2010	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	7	6	31	40	62	34	27	30	23	19	15	12	13	6	4	6	3	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
2011	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	11	24	24	52	53	48	46	39	23	17	10	12	12	10	7	5	8	4	5	2	3	2	0	0	0	0
2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	9	13	19	28	59	53	48	26	17	18	16	13	8	11	8	4	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3	6	9	16	41	41	70	66	65	50	40	35	30	25	26	17	13	7	7	2	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
2014	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	10	29	40	53	34	30	56	30	25	21	32	21	16	11	8	6	3	2	2	1	2	0	1	1	0	0	0
2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	7	36	28	57	85	76	39	33	18	22	15	13	15	7	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.5. Ages assumed for length bins with zero fish aged.

Age	Min Length	Max Length
0	2	24
1	26	34
2	36	40
3	42	46
4	48	52
5	54	58
6	60	64
7	66	70
8	72	78
9	80	90

Table 3.6. Natural mortality at age assumed for the ASAP model.

Age	Natural Mortality
1	0.81
2	0.51
3	0.40
4+	0.35

Table 3.7. Maturity at age assumed for the ASAP model.

Age	Maturity
1	0.03
2	0.44
3	0.76
4+	1

Table 3.8. Sex ratio at age assumed for the ASAP model.

Age	Proportion Female
1	0.79
2	0.84
3	0.93
4+	0.96

Table 3.9. Coefficient of variation (CV) values applied to the commercial (Com), recreational (Rec), and shrimp trawl bycatch (Shp) catch and discards.

Year	Catch and Discards		
	Com	Rec	Shp
1989	0.25	0.24	0.30
1990	0.25	0.27	0.30
1991	0.25	0.20	0.30
1992	0.25	0.17	0.30
1993	0.25	0.20	0.30
1994	0.25	0.17	0.30
1995	0.25	0.21	0.30
1996	0.25	0.23	0.30
1997	0.25	0.19	0.30
1998	0.25	0.19	0.30
1999	0.25	0.19	0.30
2000	0.25	0.20	0.30
2001	0.25	0.18	0.30
2002	0.25	0.17	0.30
2003	0.25	0.19	0.30
2004	0.25	0.26	0.30
2005	0.25	0.19	0.30
2006	0.25	0.18	0.30
2007	0.25	0.20	0.30
2008	0.25	0.17	0.30
2009	0.25	0.21	0.30
2010	0.25	0.14	0.30
2011	0.25	0.18	0.30
2012	0.25	0.16	0.30
2013	0.25	0.21	0.30
2014	0.25	0.27	0.30
2015	0.25	0.25	0.30

Table 3.10. Coefficient of variation (CV) values applied to fishery-independent indices.

Year	Adult Indices					YOY indices		
	NC915	SCTramm	GATrawl	FLTrawl_Adult	SEAMAP	NC120	SCElectro	FLTrawl_YOY
1989					0.41	0.26		
1990					0.39	0.28		
1991					0.43	0.26		
1992					0.40	0.30		
1993					0.42	0.26		
1994		0.30			0.39	0.28		
1995		0.29			0.48	0.30		
1996		0.27	0.33		0.39	0.30		
1997		0.26	0.33		0.45	0.28		
1998		0.25	0.30		0.37	0.26		
1999		0.26			0.38	0.29		
2000		0.27			0.45	0.26		
2001		0.26			0.45	0.25		
2002		0.25		0.36	0.37	0.25	0.27	0.50
2003	0.25	0.29	0.51	0.44	0.42	0.25	0.28	0.53
2004	0.25	0.27	0.26	0.39	0.35	0.25	0.25	0.33
2005	0.30	0.28	0.26	0.34	0.37	0.25	0.25	0.41
2006	0.26	0.26	0.25	0.31	0.41	0.26	0.26	0.30
2007	0.28	0.30	0.26	0.32	0.50	0.26	0.30	0.34
2008	0.25	0.27	0.26	0.35	0.39	0.25	0.28	0.38
2009	0.27	0.29	0.26	0.50	0.41	0.26	0.34	0.36
2010	0.26	0.28	0.28	0.34	0.37	0.27	0.30	0.38
2011	0.27	0.29	0.27	0.26	0.37	0.25	0.34	0.27
2012	0.26	0.29	0.29	0.25	0.35	0.28	0.33	0.30
2013	0.26	0.33	0.31	0.40	0.38	0.26	0.33	0.40
2014	0.27	0.30	0.27	0.34	0.38	0.26	0.30	0.36
2015	0.29	0.30	0.26	0.29	0.33	0.27	0.30	0.31

Table 3.11. Effective sample sizes applied to the commercial (Com), recreational (Rec), and shrimp trawl bycatch (Shp) catch and discards.

Year	Catch and Discards		
	Com	Rec	Shp
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	14.35	14.87	8.43
1992	14.49	17.15	8.43
1993	15.07	16.06	0.00
1994	12.53	18.81	0.00
1995	17.80	18.30	0.00
1996	17.23	17.09	0.00
1997	17.09	17.80	0.00
1998	16.64	18.25	0.00
1999	18.28	18.19	0.00
2000	20.17	17.12	0.00
2001	18.84	18.00	0.00
2002	20.25	18.81	0.00
2003	21.02	18.38	0.00
2004	21.95	19.29	0.00
2005	22.23	17.86	0.00
2006	25.90	18.19	0.00
2007	25.96	17.38	6.16
2008	29.63	17.80	5.10
2009	27.91	17.61	5.20
2010	25.77	19.77	0.00
2011	25.65	19.70	0.00
2012	27.13	20.00	10.77
2013	24.72	17.66	7.68
2014	20.62	17.83	9.43
2015	19.39	18.89	5.57

Table 3.12. Effective sample sizes applied to fishery-independent indices of adult abundance.

Year	NC915	SCTramm	GATrawl	FLTrawl_Adult	SEAMAP
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.90
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.92
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.80
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.80
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.36
1994	0.00	30.64	0.00	0.00	4.69
1995	0.00	31.65	0.00	0.00	3.61
1996	0.00	26.85	27.55	0.00	5.10
1997	0.00	27.69	20.17	0.00	3.00
1998	0.00	28.86	19.08	0.00	4.24
1999	0.00	25.85	0.00	0.00	4.90
2000	0.00	23.73	0.00	0.00	4.24
2001	0.00	25.24	0.00	0.00	4.58
2002	0.00	25.20	0.00	3.87	5.00
2003	30.55	25.71	27.39	3.46	3.87
2004	35.45	23.87	31.94	3.32	4.58
2005	34.28	24.86	29.09	3.87	4.47
2006	31.32	24.06	27.50	5.39	3.87
2007	29.92	16.70	24.86	4.69	2.83
2008	44.84	21.21	26.74	4.12	3.32
2009	39.42	18.65	22.83	2.65	5.00
2010	43.98	19.80	19.77	4.24	5.29
2011	33.76	20.64	20.62	5.74	7.68
2012	37.05	18.03	17.86	6.93	8.19
2013	34.89	20.32	18.71	3.32	5.83
2014	33.60	19.31	24.68	4.12	6.56
2015	30.00	20.83	28.44	6.40	6.93

Table 3.13. CVs and lambda weighting values applied to various likelihood components in the ASAP model.

	Parameter	Lambda	CV
Commercial	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Recreational	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Shrimp	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Indices	Index	1.0	
	Catchability	0.0	0.9
	Catchability deviations	1.0	0.1
Other	N in first year deviation	0.5	0.9
	Deviation from initial steepness	0.0	0.9
	Deviation from initial SR scalar	0.0	0.9
	Recruitment deviations	0.6	0.7

Table 3.14. Initial guesses specified in the ASAP model.

	Parameter	Initial Guess
Numbers at age	Age 1	10,000
	Age 2	5,000
	Age 3	3,000
	Age 4	1,000
Stock Recruitment	Virgin Recruitment	10,000
	Steepness	0.85
	Maximum *F*	4
F-Mult	Commercial	0.5
	Recreational	0.1
	Shrimp	0.01
	Catchability	0.0001

Table 3.15. Root mean squared error (RMSE) computed from standardized residuals and maximum RMSE computed from Francis 2011.

Component	# Residuals	RMSE	MaxRMSE
Commercial Landings	27	0.613	
Recreational Landings	27	0.131	
Shrimp Trawl Landings	27	0.047	
Total Landings	81	0.363	
NC120	27	1.180	1.19
NC915	13	1.310	1.32
SC Electro age 0	14	0.907	1.30
SC Trammel	22	0.700	1.25
GA Trawl	16	1.460	1.29
FL Trawl - YOY	14	1.920	1.30
FL Trawl - Adult	14	1.500	1.30
SEAMAP	27	1.140	1.22
Total Indices	147	1.260	
Recruitment Devs	27	0.497	
Fleet Selectivity Params	7	0.479	
Index Selectivity Params	14	0.771	
Catchability Devs	0	0.533	

Table 3.16. Predicted recruitment, female spawning stock biomass (SSB), spawner potential ratio (SPR), fishing mortality (*F*), and associated standard deviations from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

Year	Recruits (000s of fish)		SSB (metric tons)		SPR		*F* (ages 2-4)	
	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD
1989	10,301		1,447	677	0.12		1.11	0.35
1990	7,707		1,742	601	0.13		0.99	0.25
1991	13,729		1,863	503	0.14		0.93	0.21
1992	6,676		2,367	466	0.21		0.69	0.15
1993	9,841		2,632	528	0.16		0.82	0.17
1994	10,149		2,671	510	0.11		1.06	0.21
1995	7,589		2,251	409	0.13		1.00	0.20
1996	7,692		1,996	369	0.16		0.80	0.16
1997	9,524		2,095	371	0.13		0.97	0.20
1998	7,315		2,077	356	0.14		0.92	0.18
1999	4,481		1,982	338	0.15		0.87	0.18
2000	7,898		1,728	328	0.12		1.00	0.21
2001	7,822		1,621	293	0.13		0.97	0.19
2002	7,461		1,670	278	0.13		1.00	0.19
2003	5,629		1,673	266	0.16		0.84	0.16
2004	9,545		1,697	275	0.18		0.74	0.14
2005	5,944		2,083	298	0.31		0.46	0.08
2006	5,668		2,626	355	0.18		0.73	0.15
2007	4,933		2,406	372	0.14		0.90	0.17
2008	5,438		1,759	299	0.15		0.82	0.14
2009	4,508		1,545	254	0.11		1.08	0.19
2010	3,977		1,193	197	0.14		0.91	0.15
2011	6,346		1,092	181	0.17		0.79	0.15
2012	5,054		1,328	210	0.16		0.86	0.18
2013	5,072		1,386	257	0.07		1.48	0.28
2014	4,612		923	194	0.17		0.78	0.17
2015	5,230		1,097	225	0.28		0.50	0.13

9 FIGURES

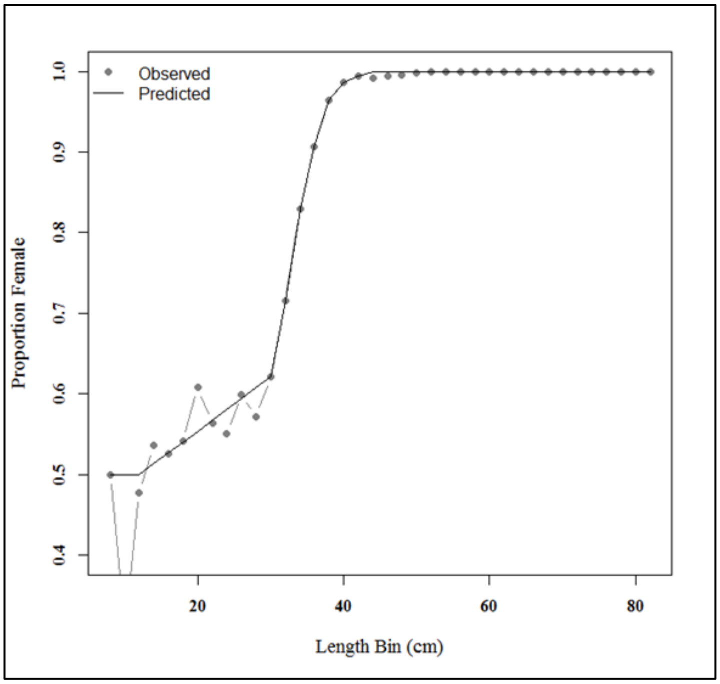


Figure 1.1. Fit of proportion female by length bin (n = 32,801).

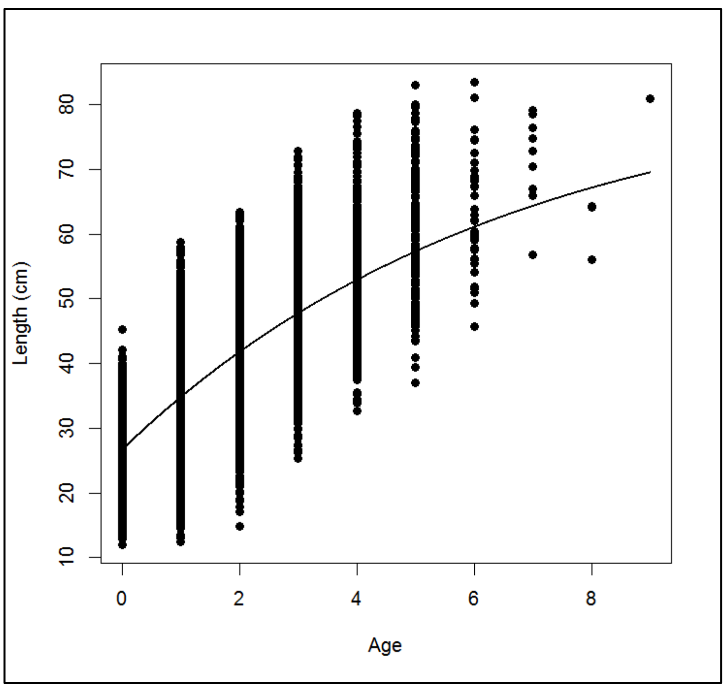


Figure 1.2. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for female southern flounder, pooled over seasons.

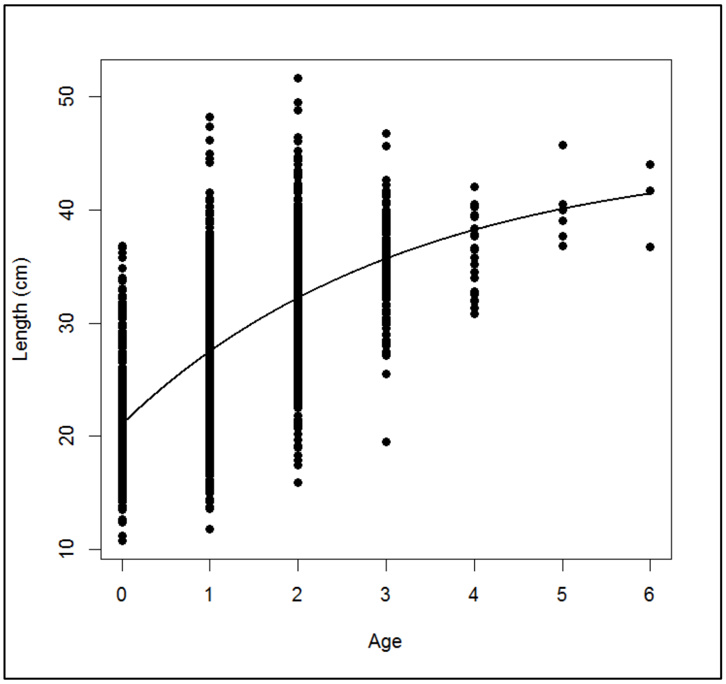


Figure 1.3. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for male southern flounder, pooled over seasons.

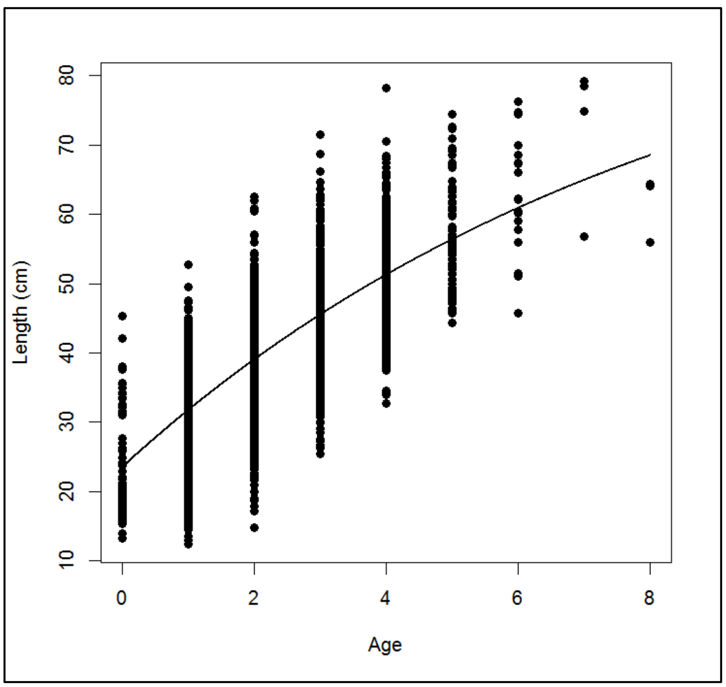


Figure 1.4. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for female southern flounder in season 1.

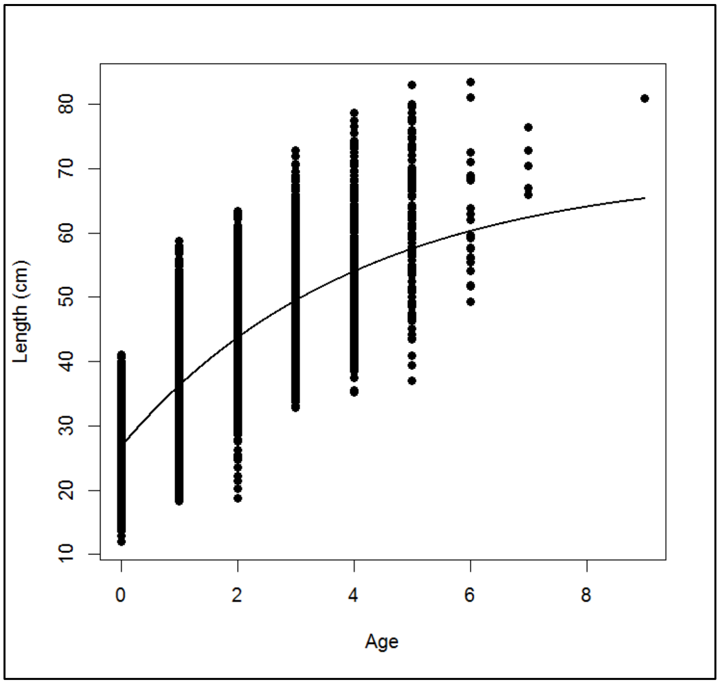


Figure 1.5. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for female southern flounder in season 2.

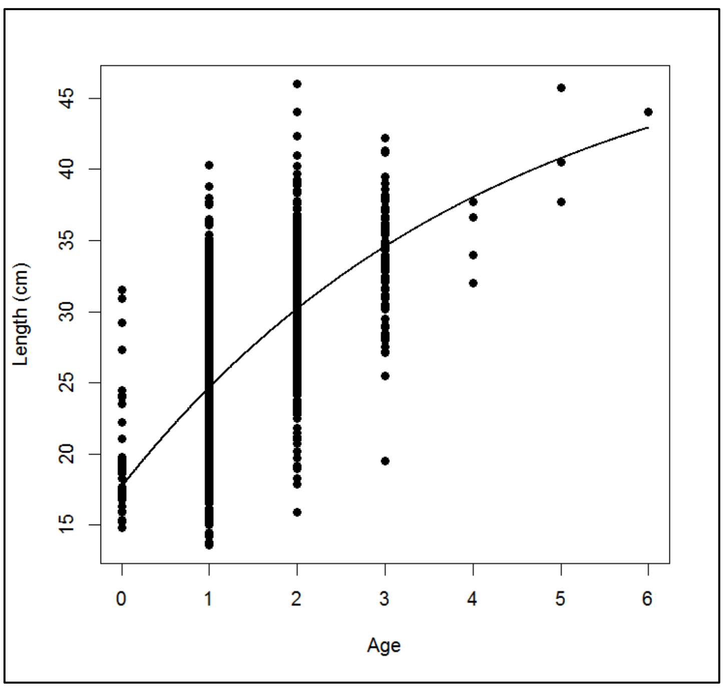


Figure 1.6. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for male southern flounder in season 1.

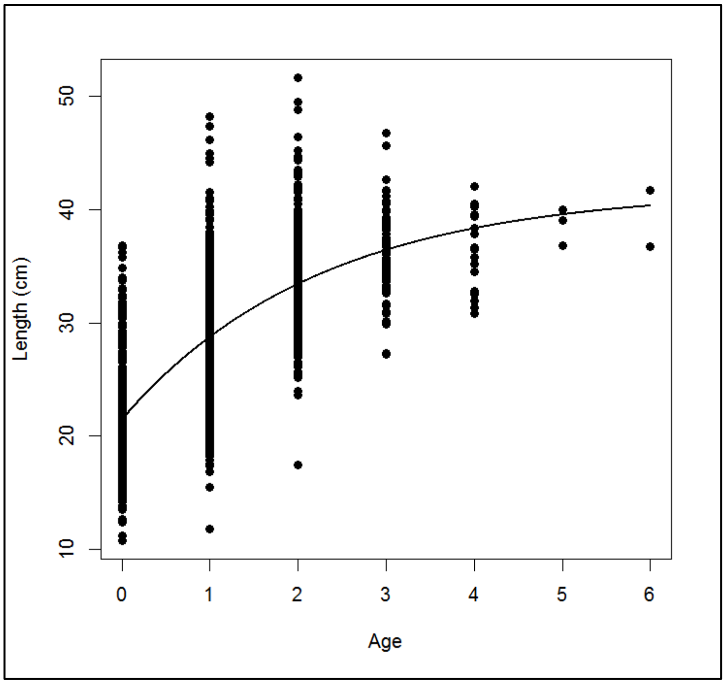


Figure 1.7. Fit of the von Bertalanffy age-length model to available biological data for male southern flounder in season 2.

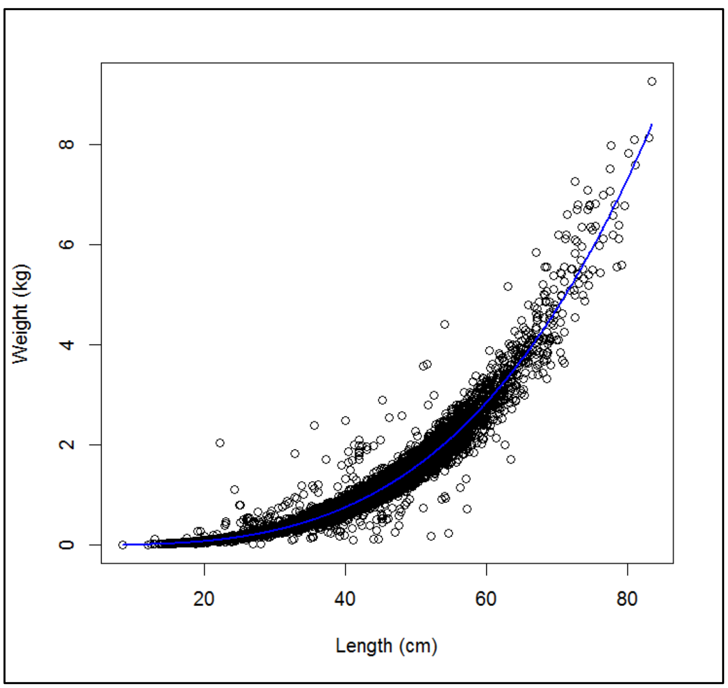


Figure 1.8. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for female southern flounder, pooled over seasons.

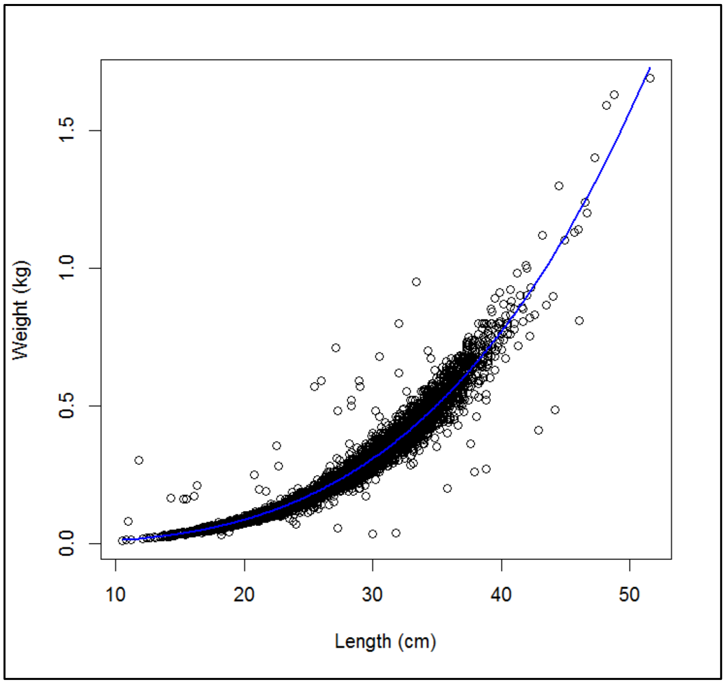


Figure 1.9. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for male southern flounder, pooled over seasons.

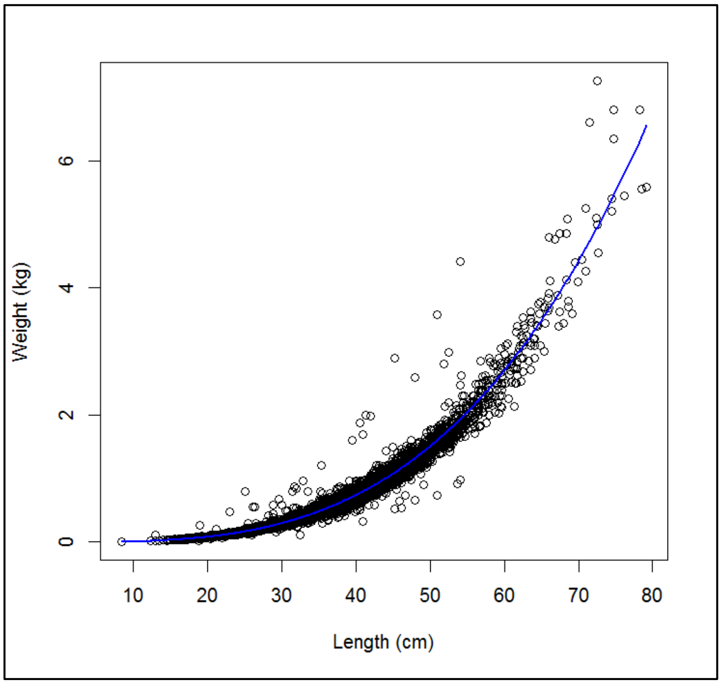


Figure 1.10. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for female southern flounder in season 1.

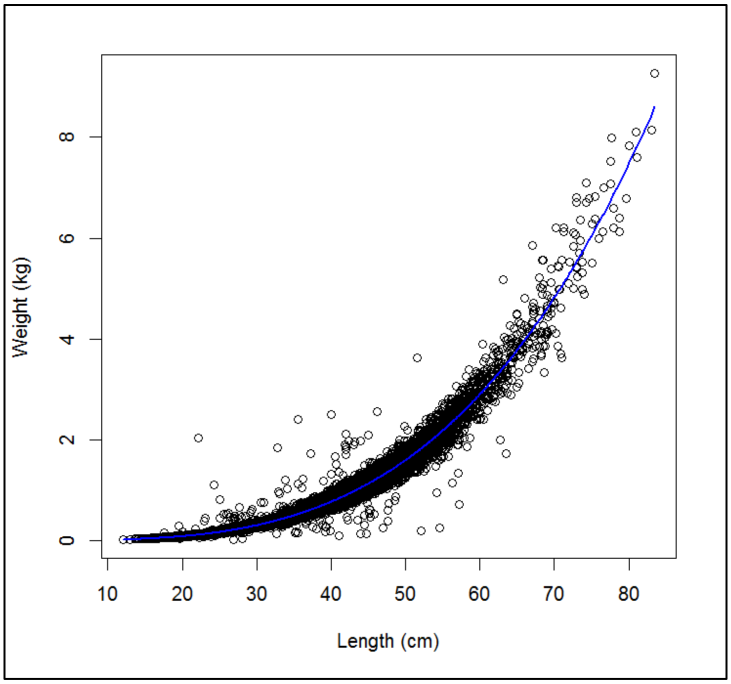


Figure 1.11. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for female southern flounder in season 2.

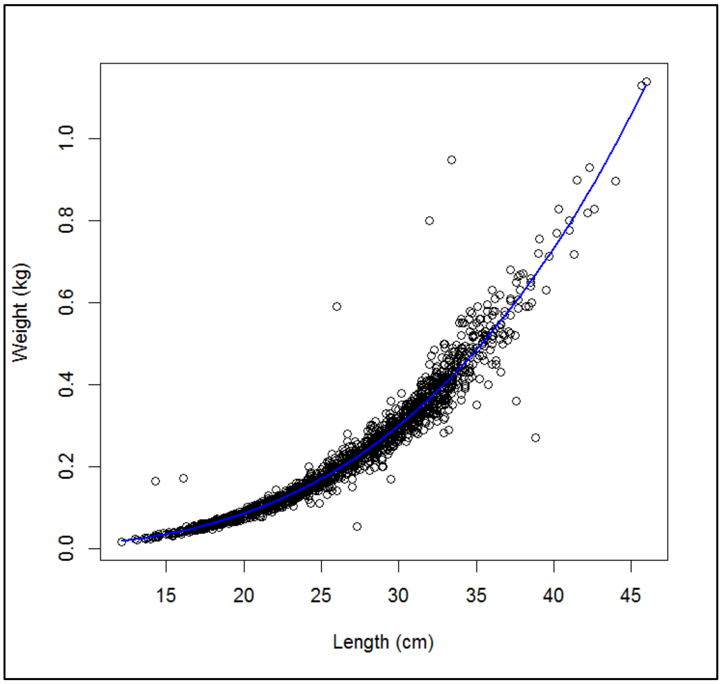


Figure 1.12. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for male southern flounder in season 1.

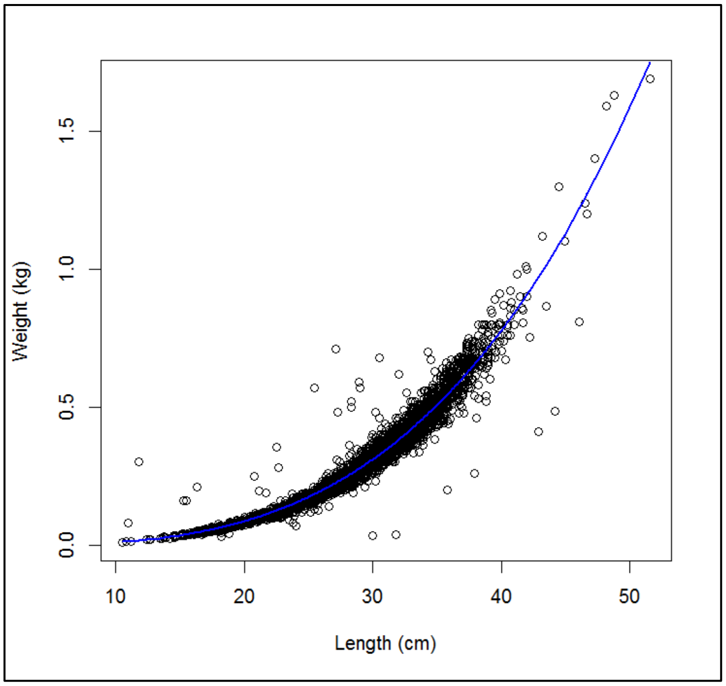


Figure 1.13. Fit of the length-weight function to available biological data for male southern flounder in season 2.

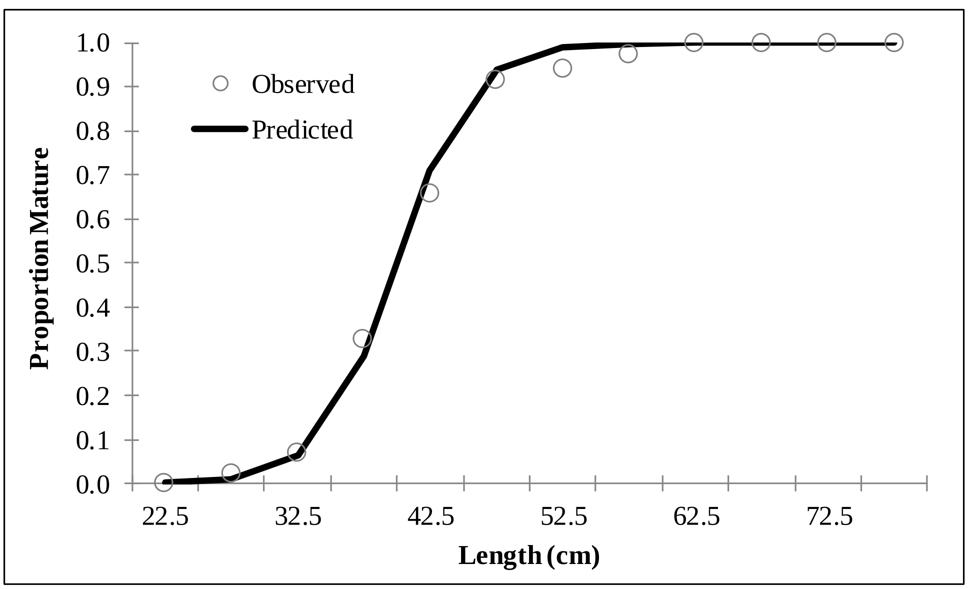


Figure 1.14. Fit of maturity curve to southern flounder data collected in North Carolina (n = 892).

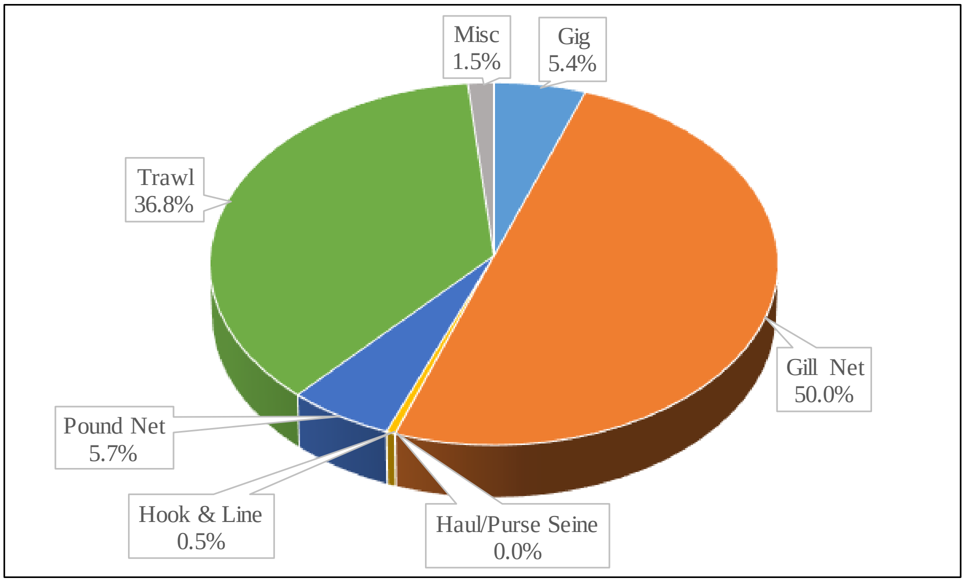


Figure 2.1. Major gear types that have commercially landed southern flounder in the South Atlantic, 1989–2015.

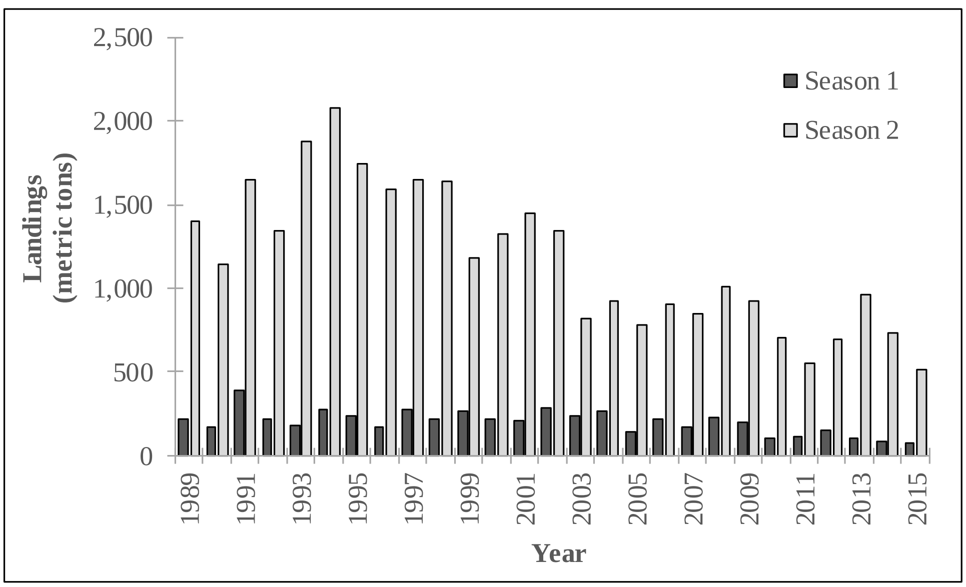


Figure 2.2. Annual commercial landings of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

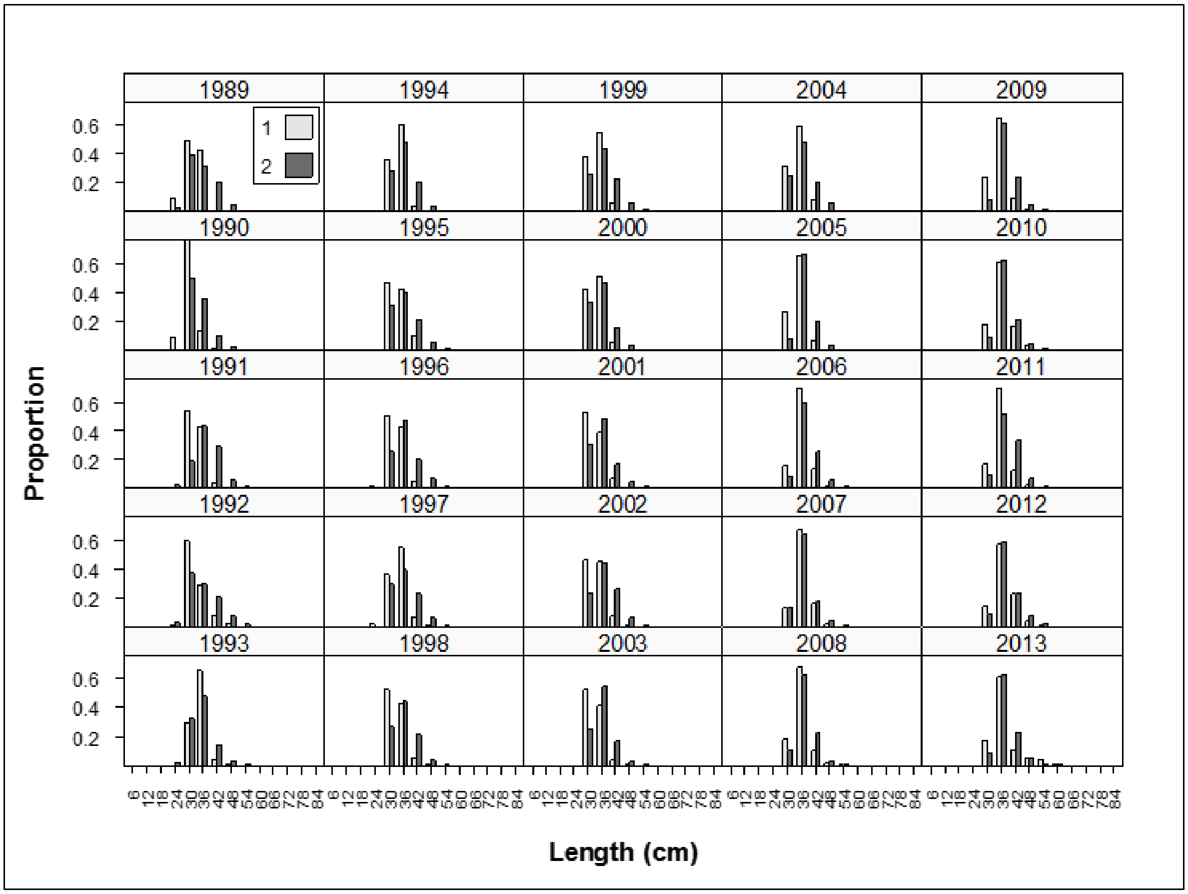


Figure 2.3. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder commercially landed in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2013.

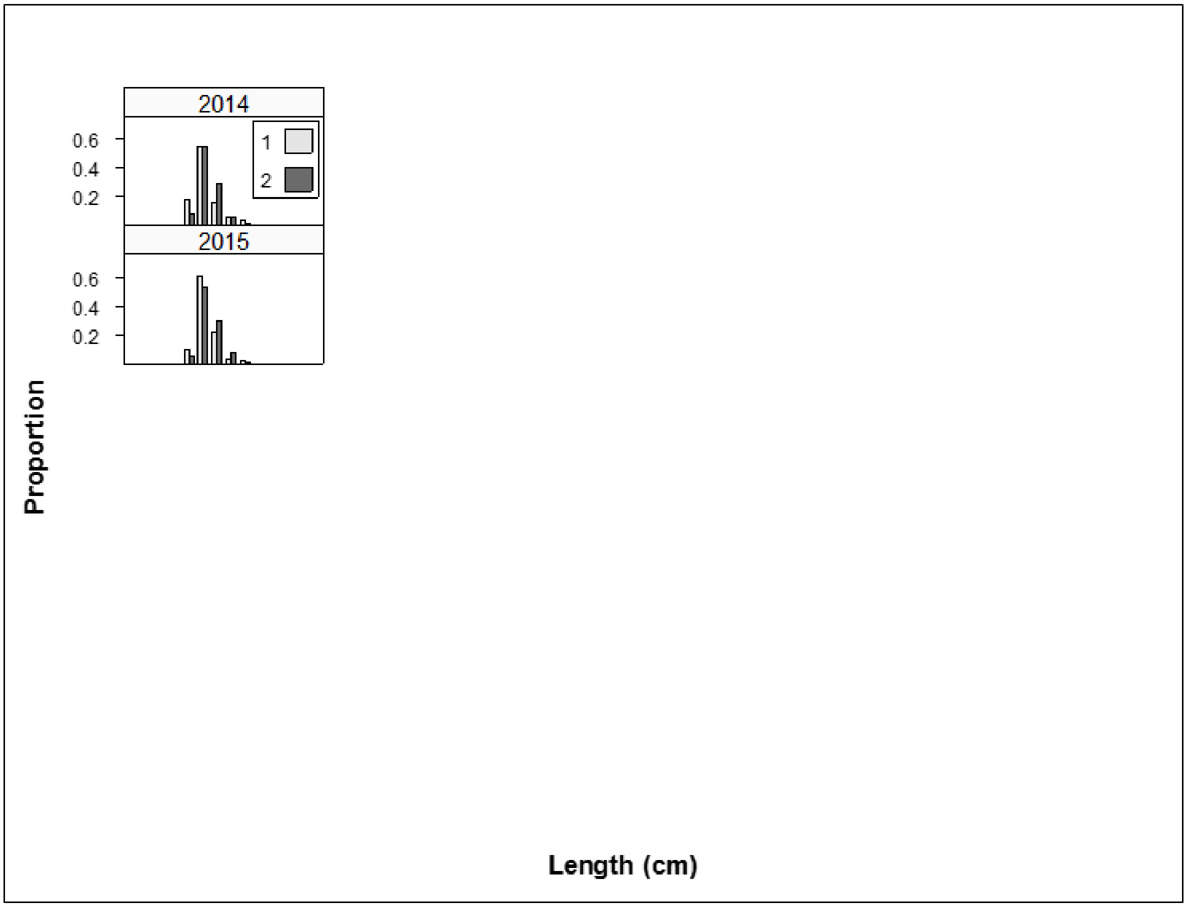


Figure 2.4. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder commercially landed in the South Atlantic by season, 2014–2015.

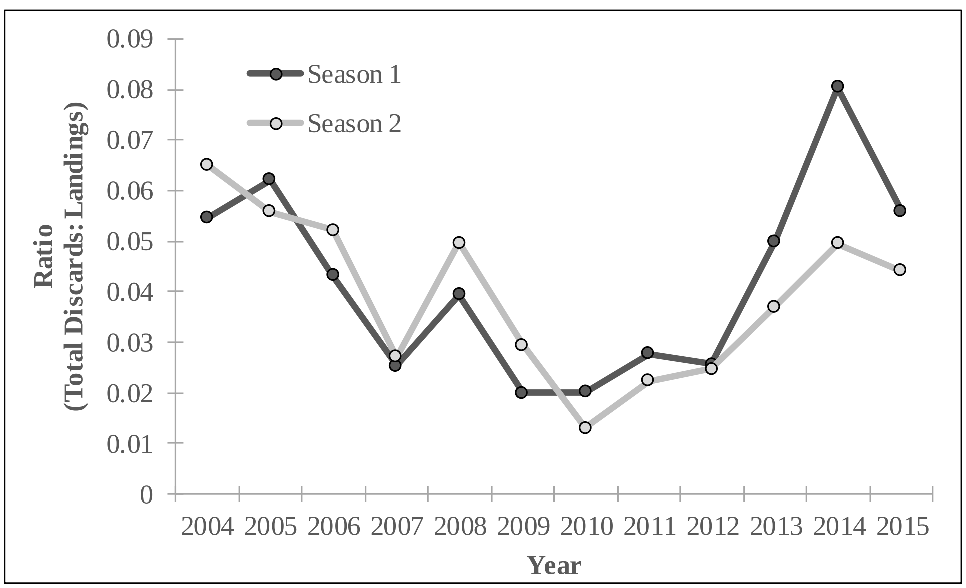


Figure 2.5. Ratio of total dead discards to landings for the North Carolina gill-net fishery by season, 2004–2015.

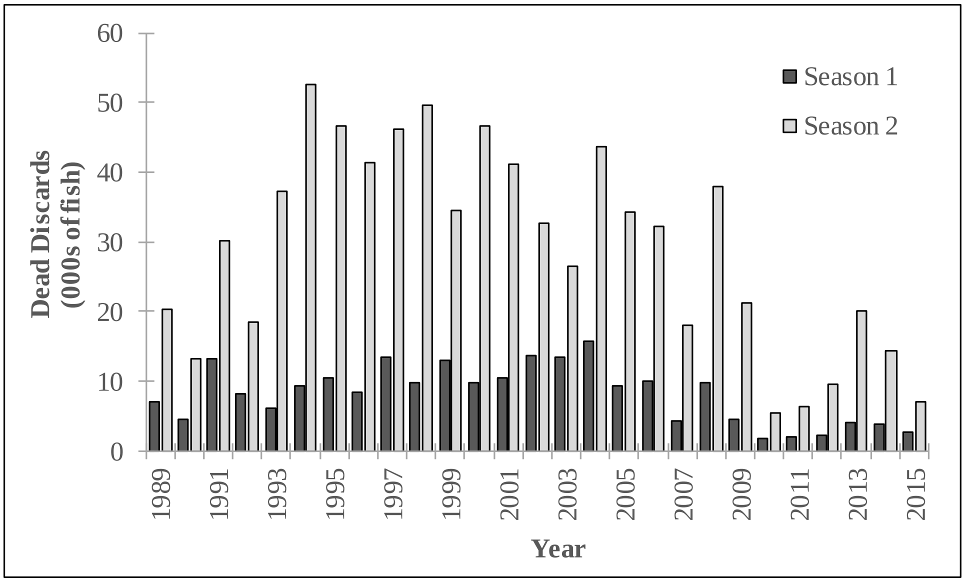


Figure 2.6. Annual commercial fishery dead discards of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. Note that values prior to 2004 were estimated using a hindcasting approach.

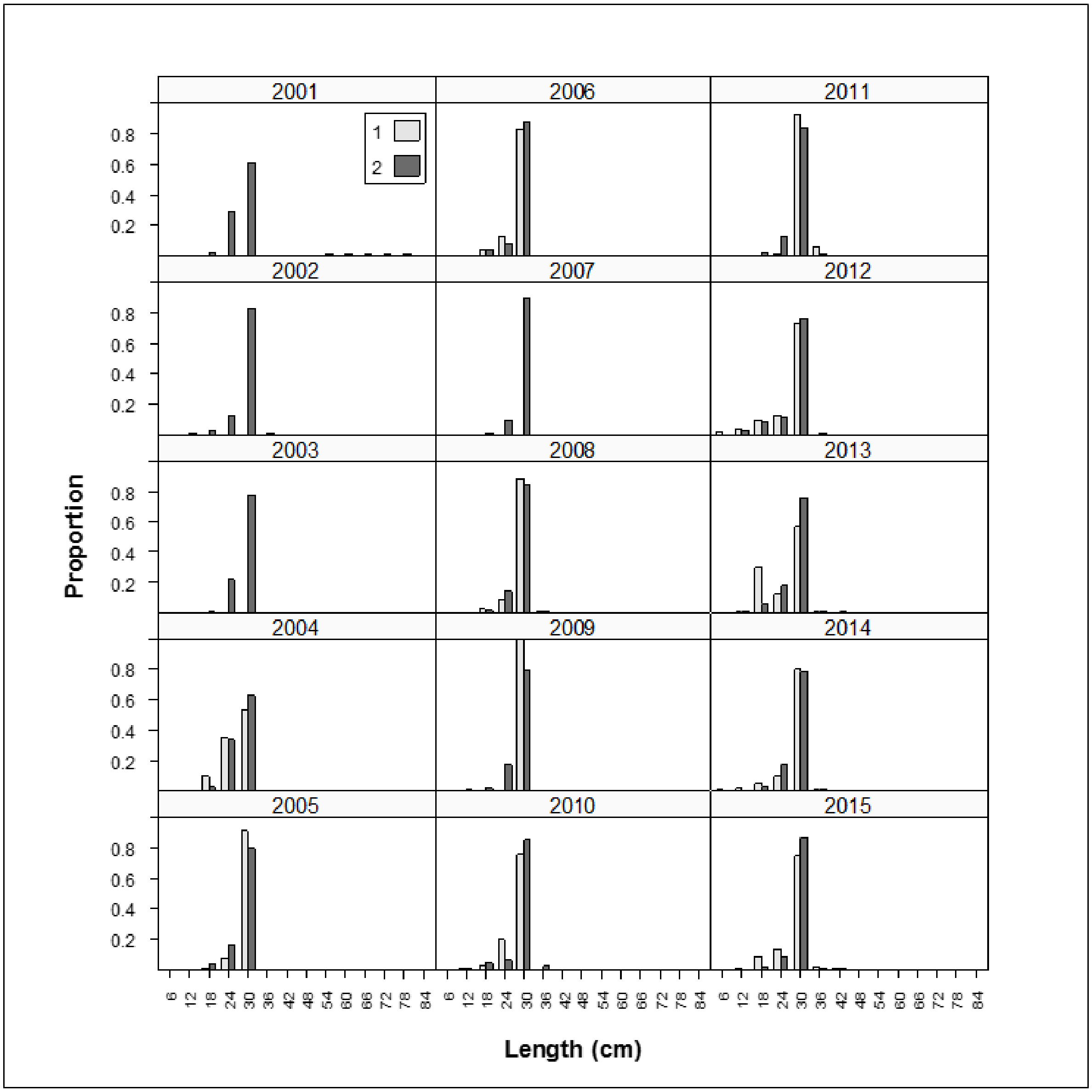


Figure 2.7. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder commercial dead discards in the South Atlantic by season, 2001–2015.

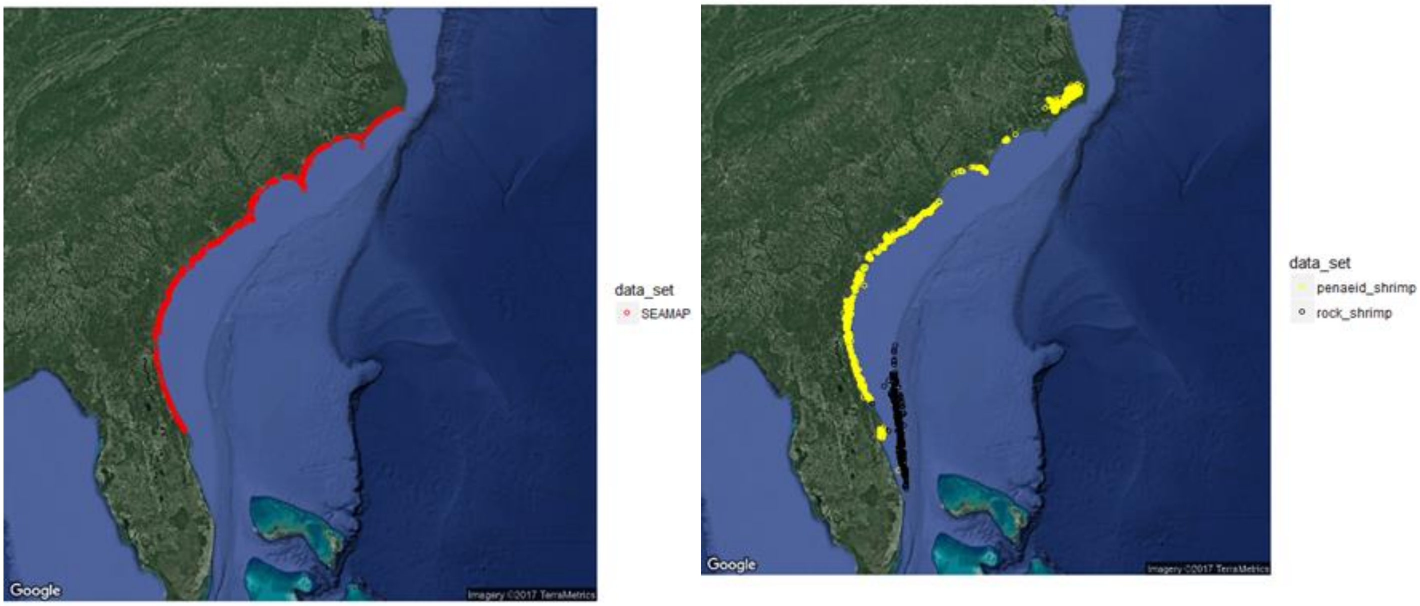


Figure 2.8. Map of SEAMAP Trawl Survey tows (left) and observer tows (right).

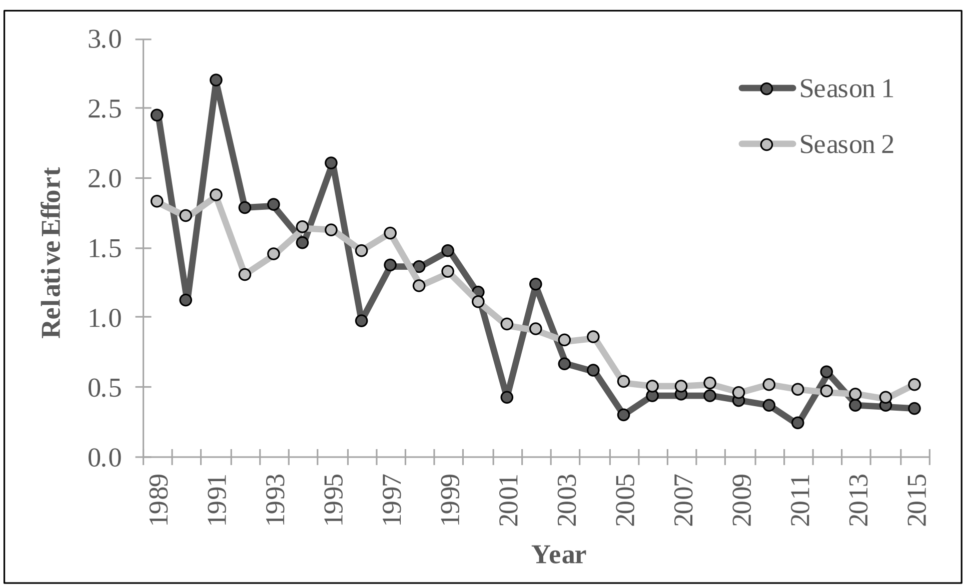


Figure 2.9. Annual relative shrimp trawl effort in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

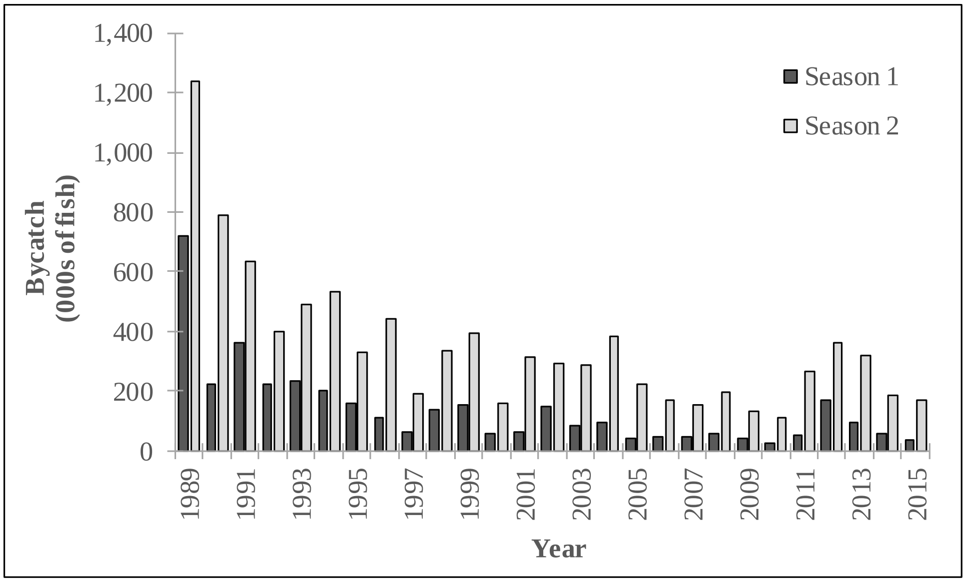


Figure 2.10. Annual shrimp trawl bycatch of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015.

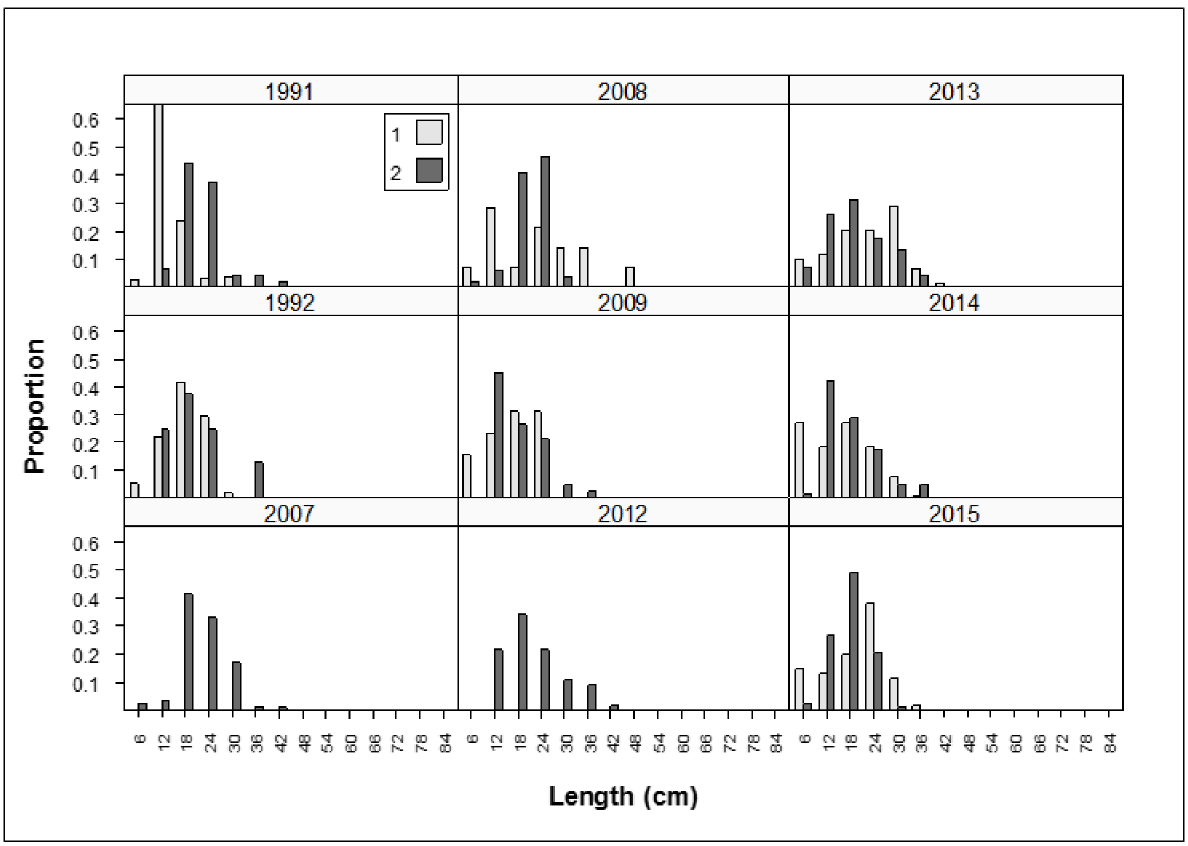


Figure 2.11. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder shrimp trawl bycatch in the South Atlantic by season, 1991–2015.

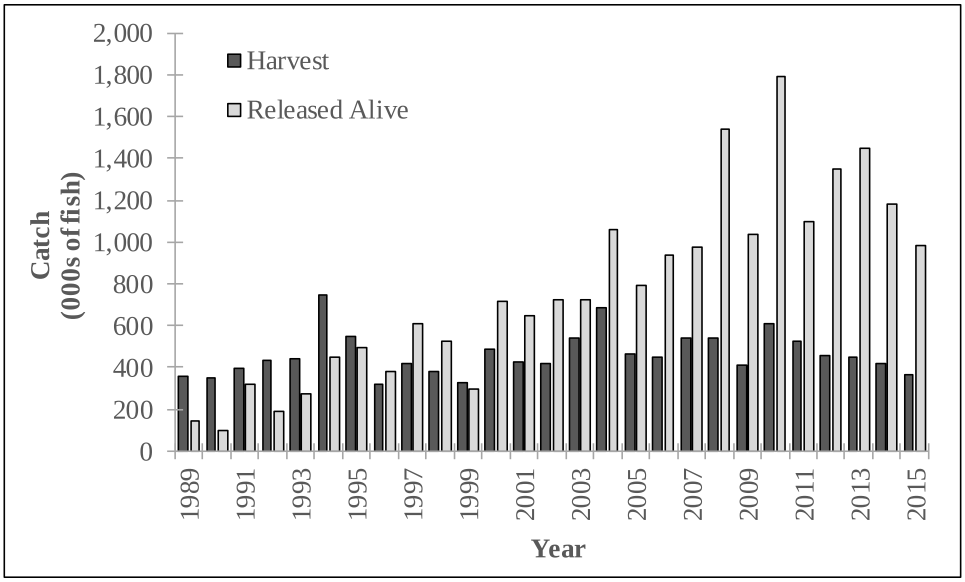


Figure 2.12. Annual recreational catches of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. These values do not include estimates from the recreational gig fishery.

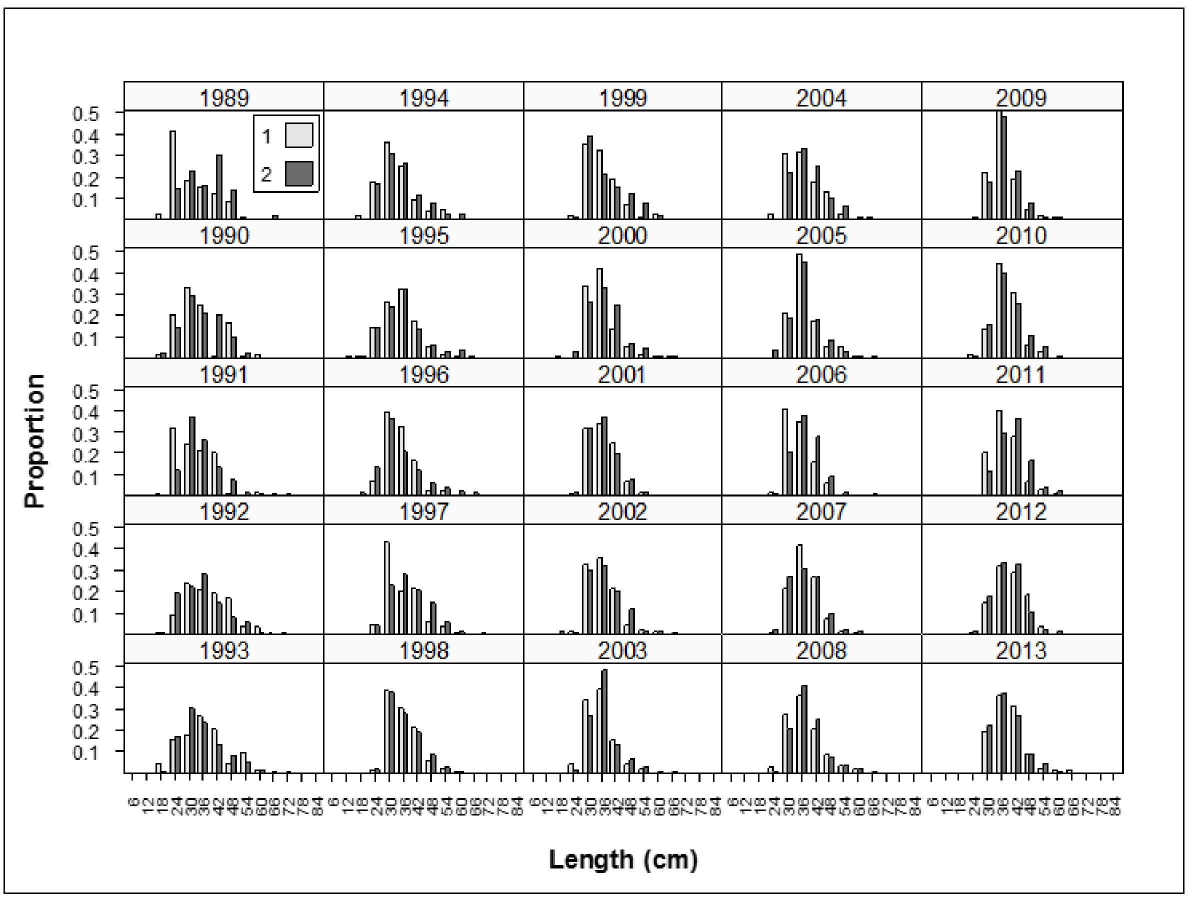


Figure 2.13. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder recreational harvest in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2013.

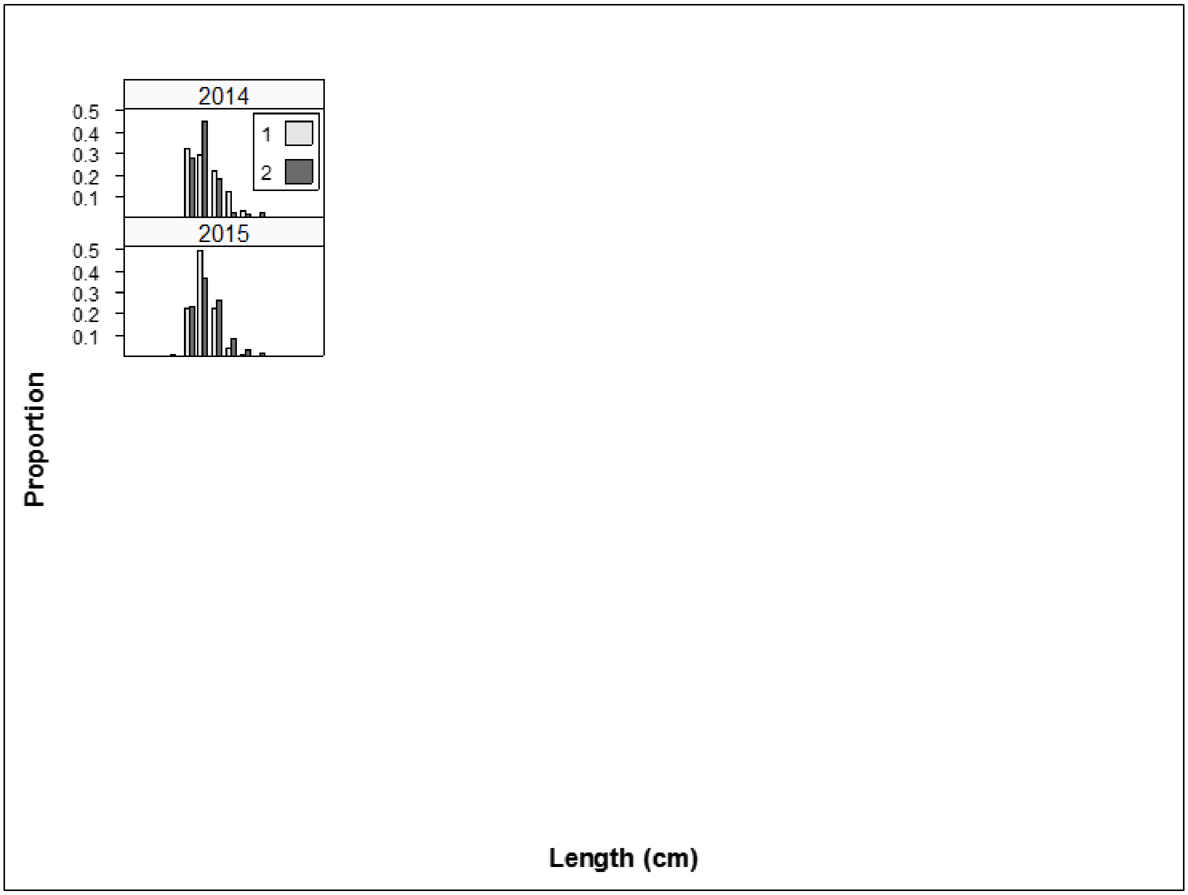


Figure 2.14. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder recreational harvest in the South Atlantic by season, 2014–2015.

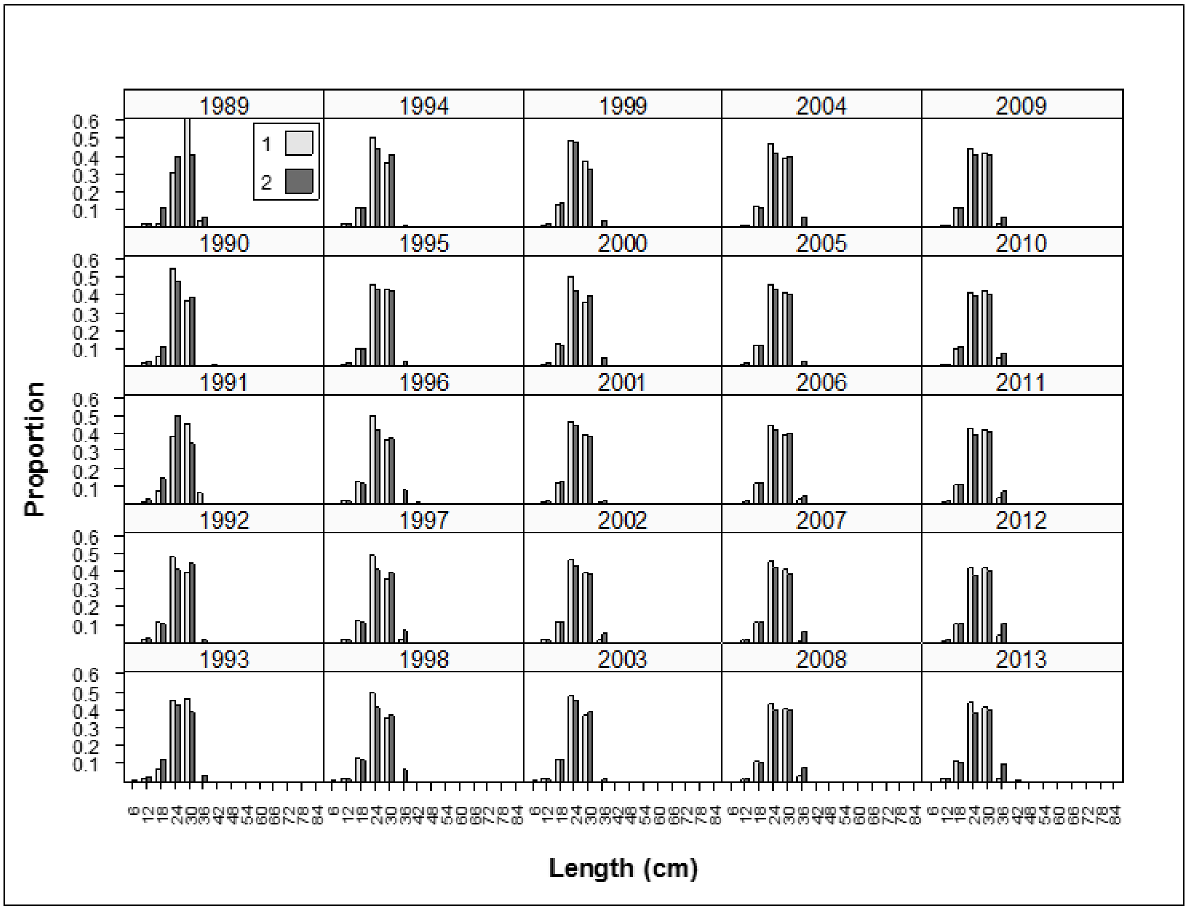


Figure 2.15. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder recreational discards in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2013.

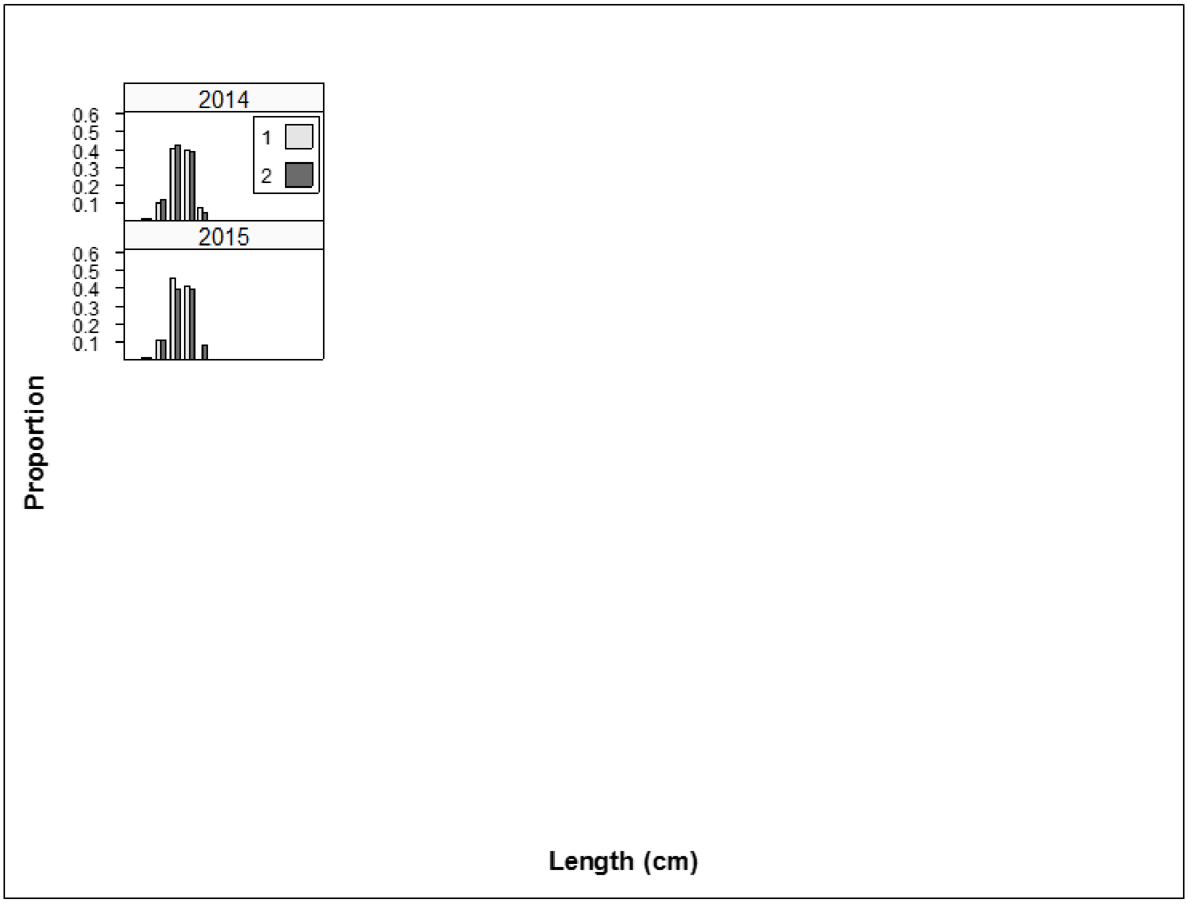


Figure 2.16. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder recreational discards in the South Atlantic by season, 2014–2015.

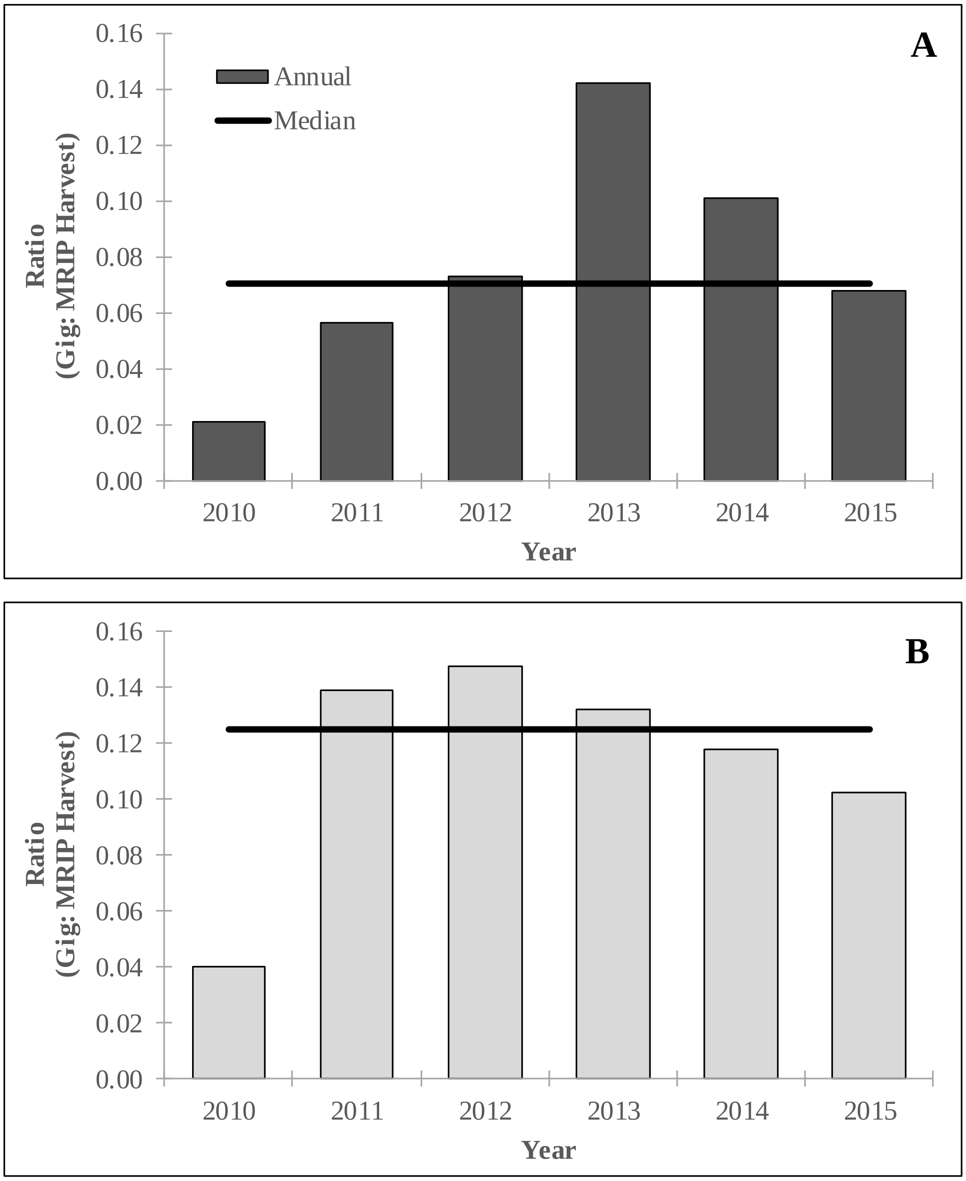


Figure 2.17. Ratio of North Carolina recreational gig harvest to total recreational harvest for the South Atlantic in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2, 2010–2015.

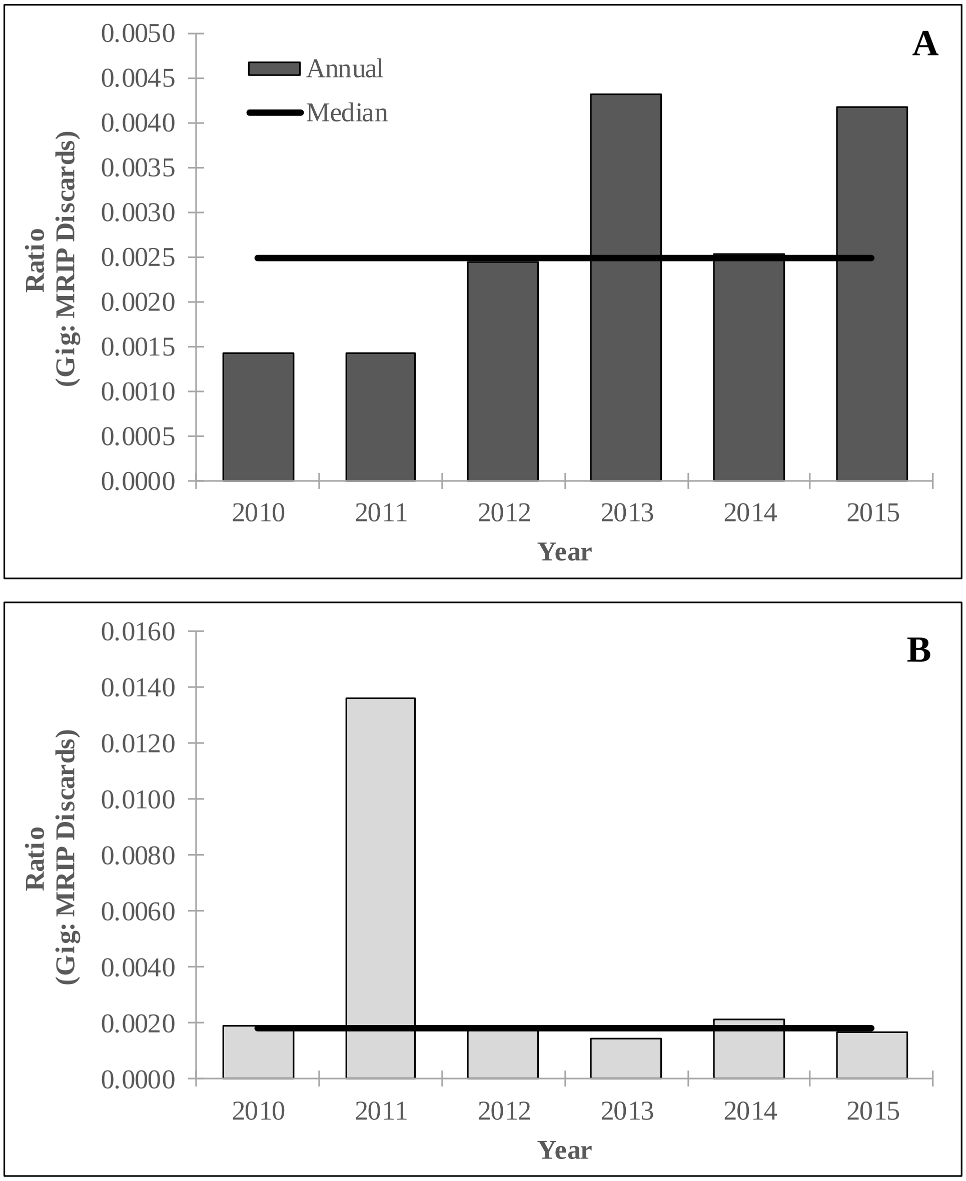
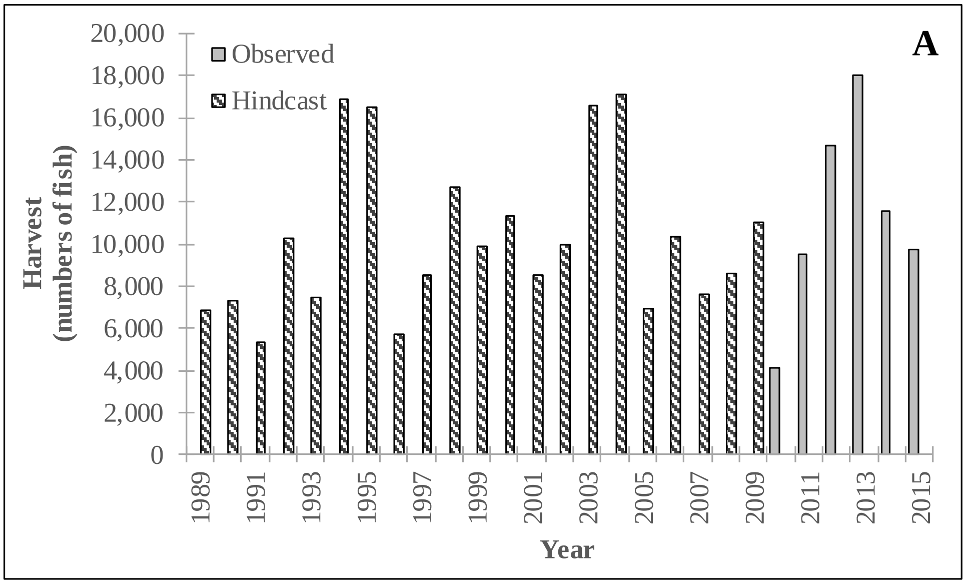


Figure 2.18. Ratio of North Carolina recreational gig discards to total recreational releases for the South Atlantic in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2, 2010–2015.



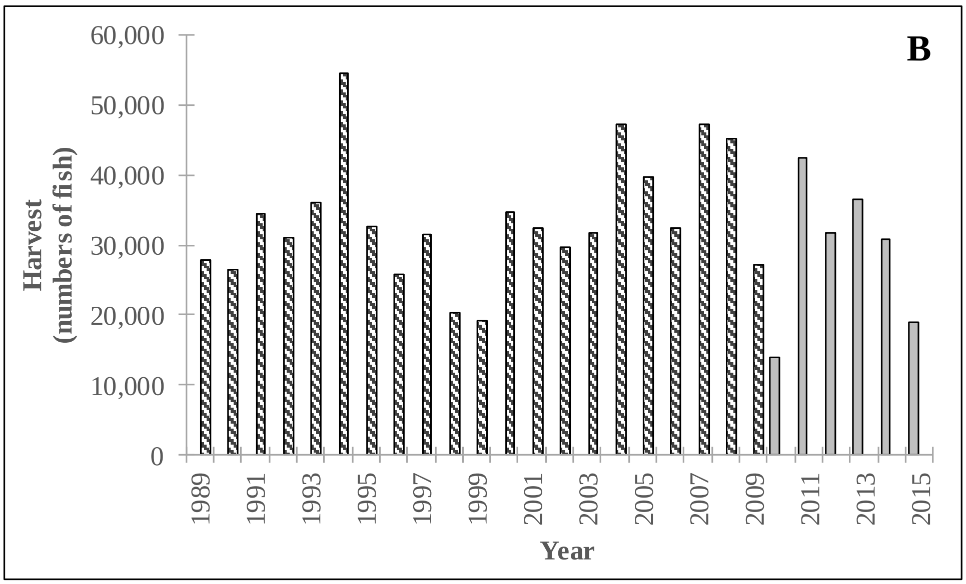


Figure 2.19. Annual recreational gig harvest of southern flounder in the South Atlantic in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2, 1989–2015. Note that values prior to 2010 were estimated using a hindcasting approach.

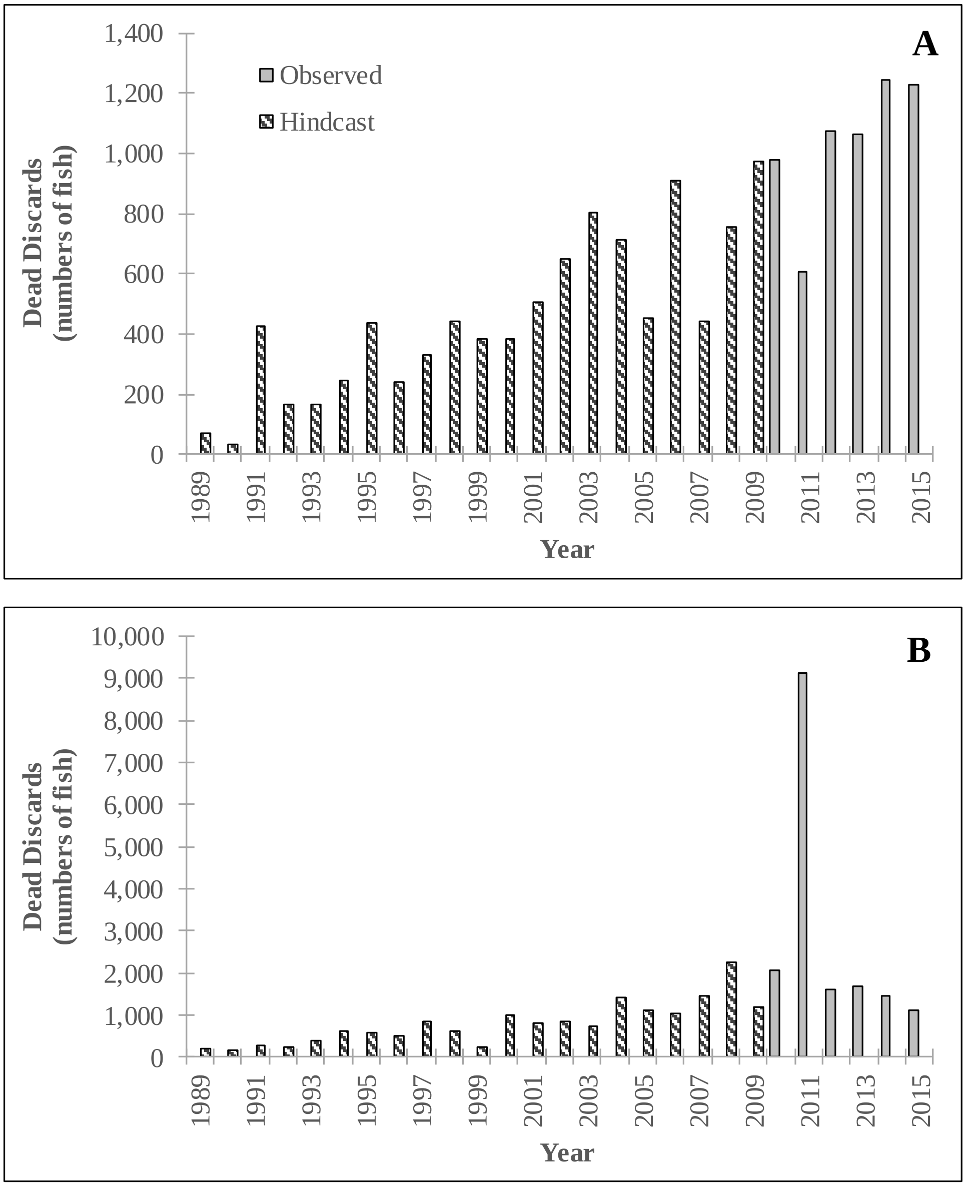
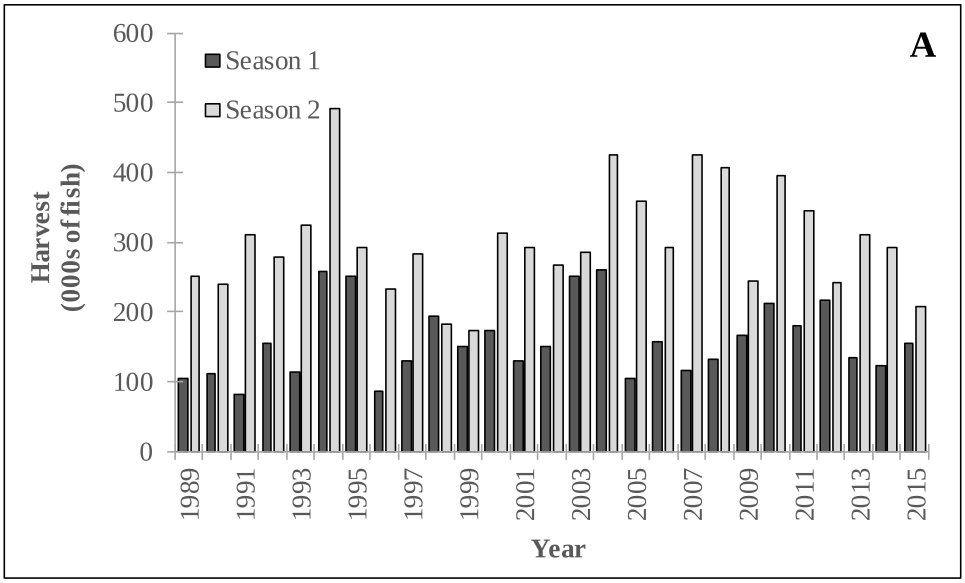


Figure 2.20. Annual recreational gig discards of southern flounder in the South Atlantic in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2, 1989–2015. Note that values prior to 2010 were estimates using a hindcasting approach.



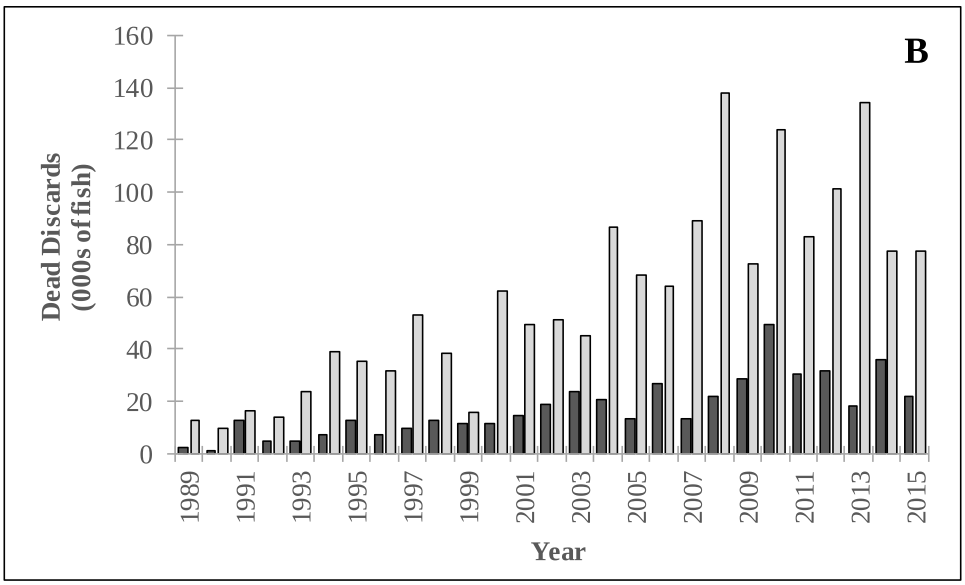


Figure 2.21. Annual recreational catches of southern flounder in the South Atlantic by season, 1989–2015. These values include estimates from the recreational gig fishery.

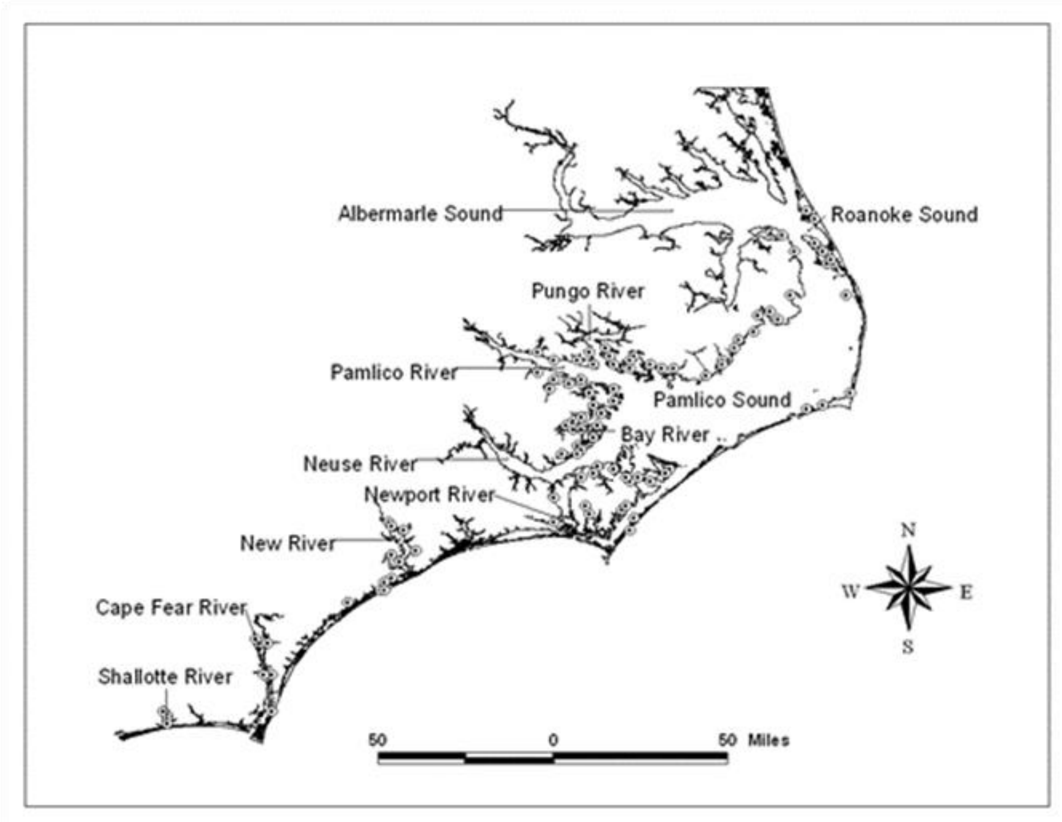


Figure 2.22. Map of core stations sampled by the NCDMF NC120 Trawl Survey.

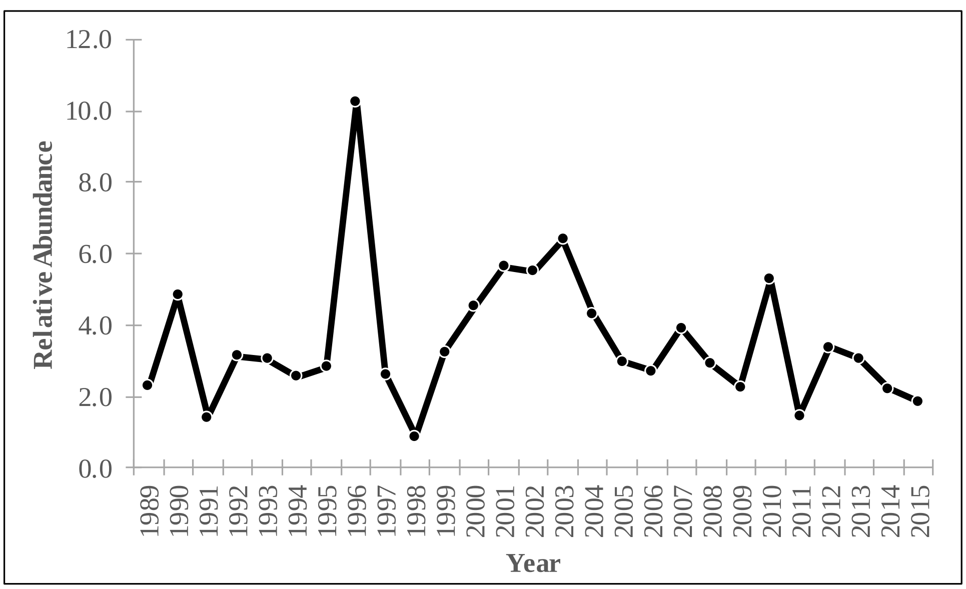


Figure 2.23. GLM-standardized index of age-0 relative abundance derived from the NCDMF NC120 Trawl Survey, 1989–2015.

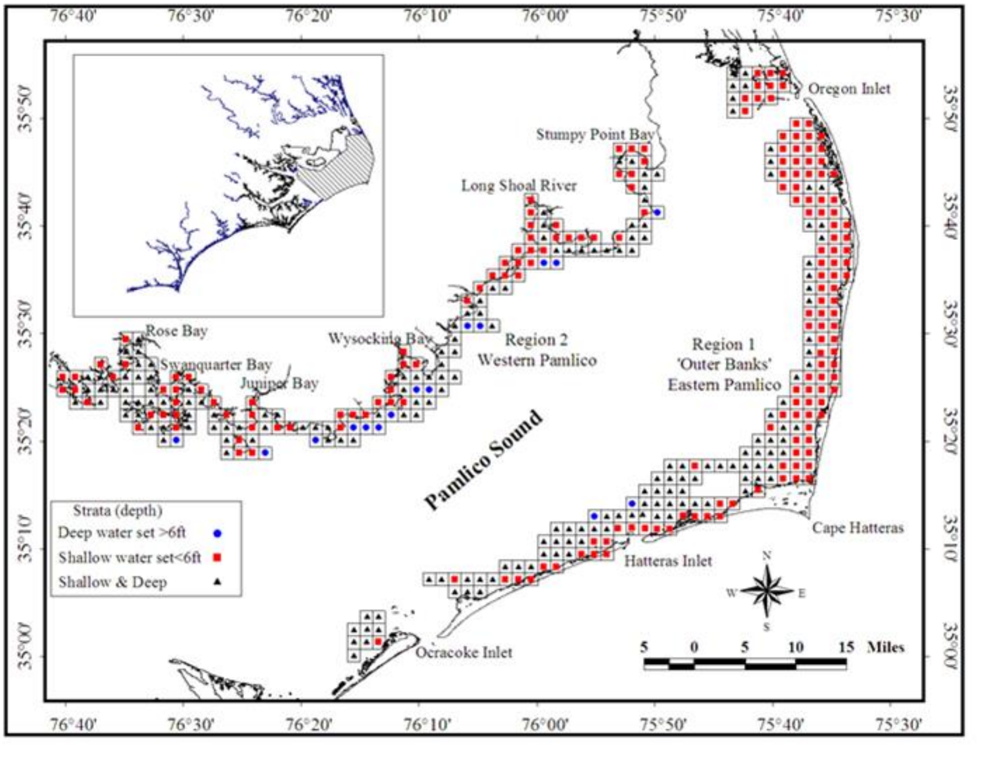


Figure 2.24. Map of sampling areas and strata in Pamlico Sound for the NCDMF NC915 Gill-Net Survey.

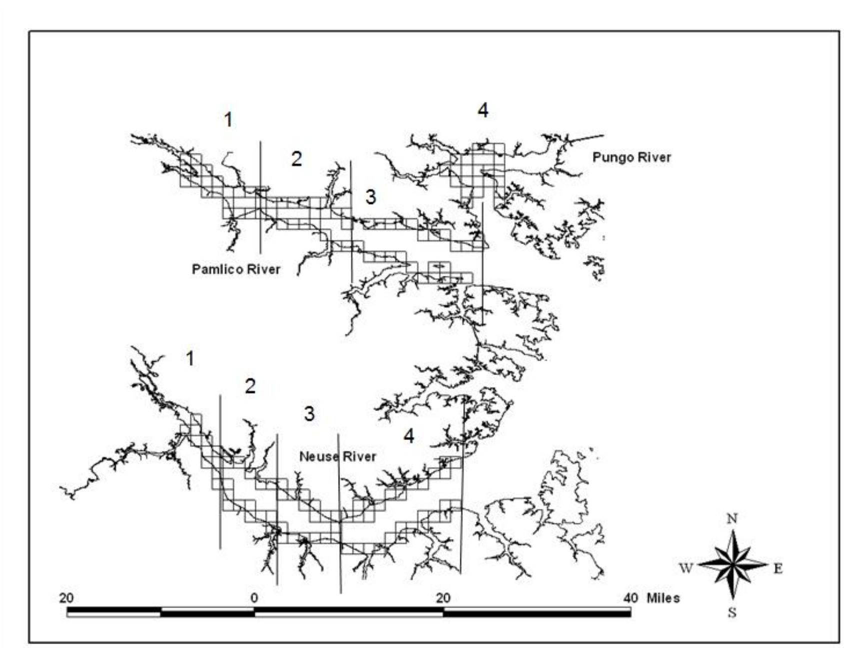


Figure 2.25. Map of sample regions and grid system in the Pamlico, Pungo, and Neuse Rivers for the NCDMF NC915 Gill-Net Survey with areas numbered (Pamlico/Pungo: 1-upper, 2-middle, 3-lower, 4- Pungo; Neuse: 1-upper, 2-upper-middle, 3-lower-middle, and 4-lower).

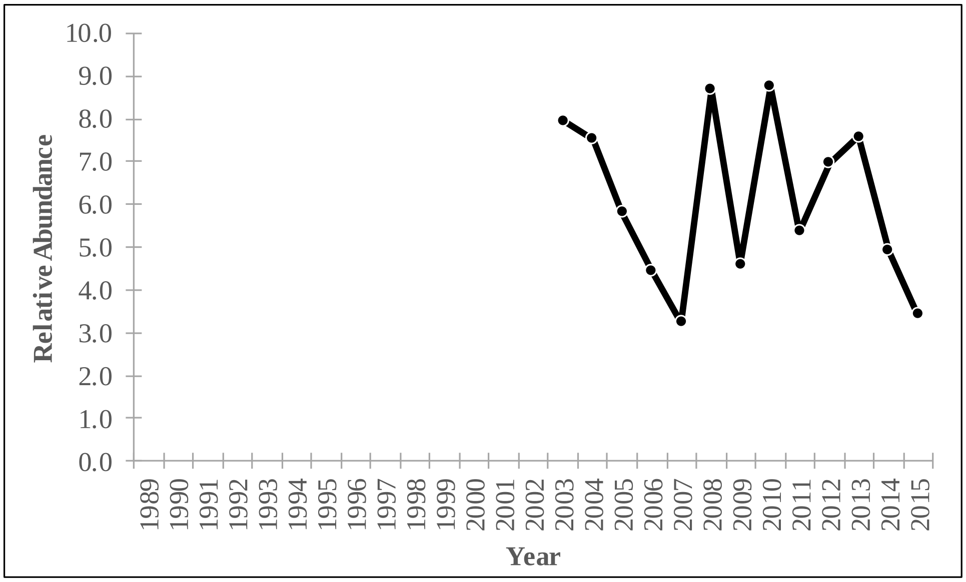


Figure 2.26. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance derived from the NCDMF NC915 Gill-Net Survey, 2003–2015.

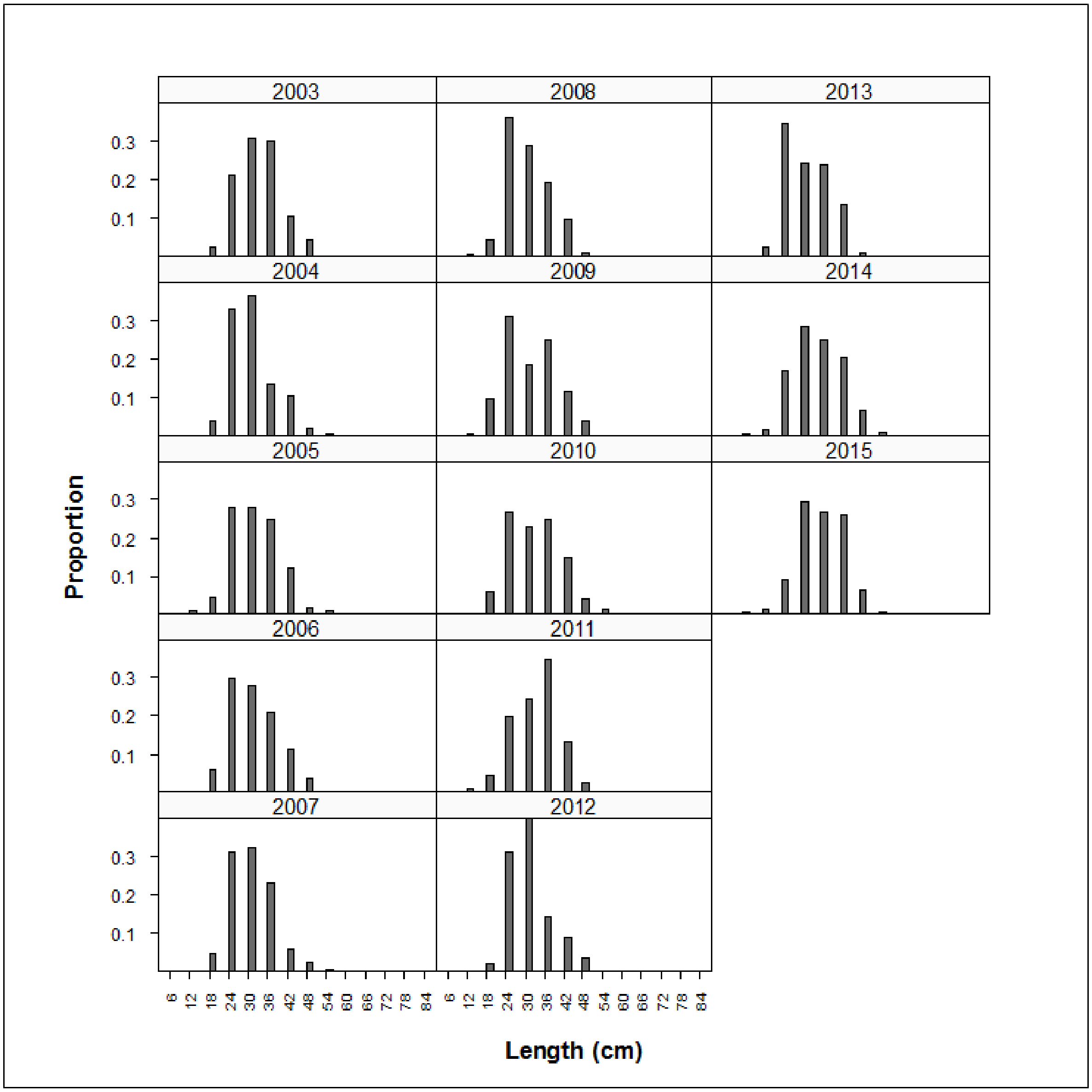


Figure 2.27. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder occurring in the NCDMF NC915 Gill-Net Survey, 2003–2015.

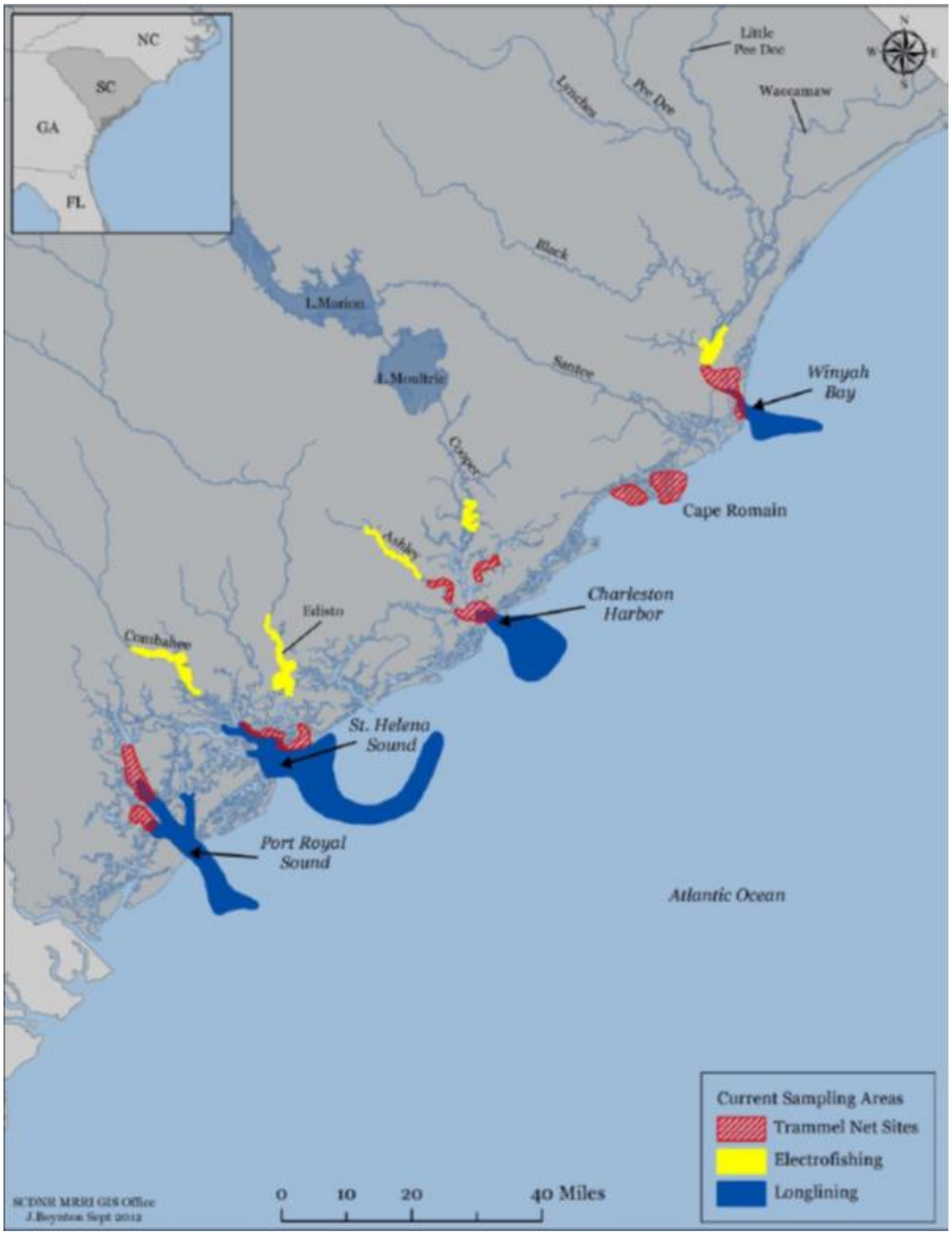


Figure 2.28. Map of sampling areas and strata for the SCDNR Inshore Fisheries Section's trammel net, electrofishing, and longline surveys. (Source: Arnott et al. 2013)

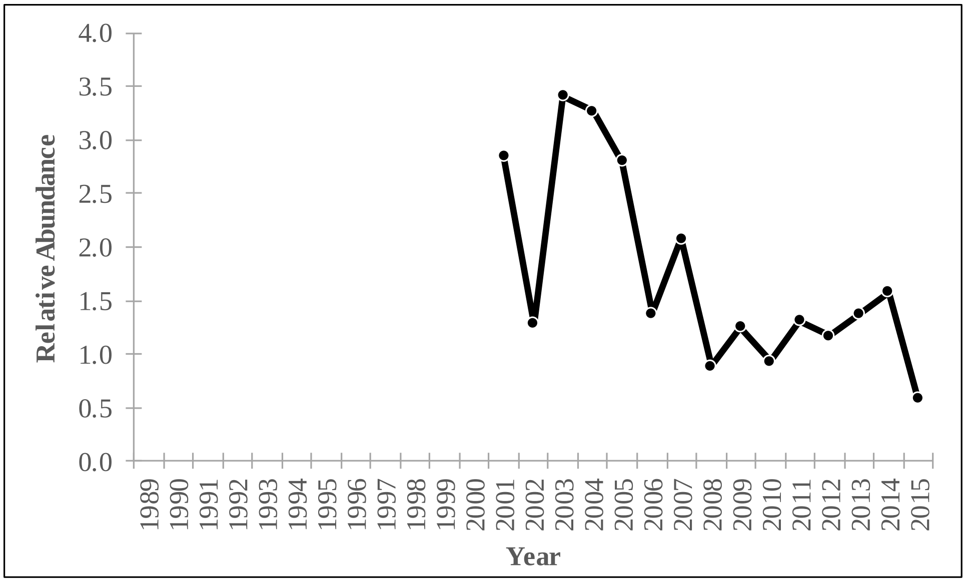


Figure 2.29. GLM-standardized index of age-0 relative abundance derived from the SC Electrofishing Survey, 2001–2015.

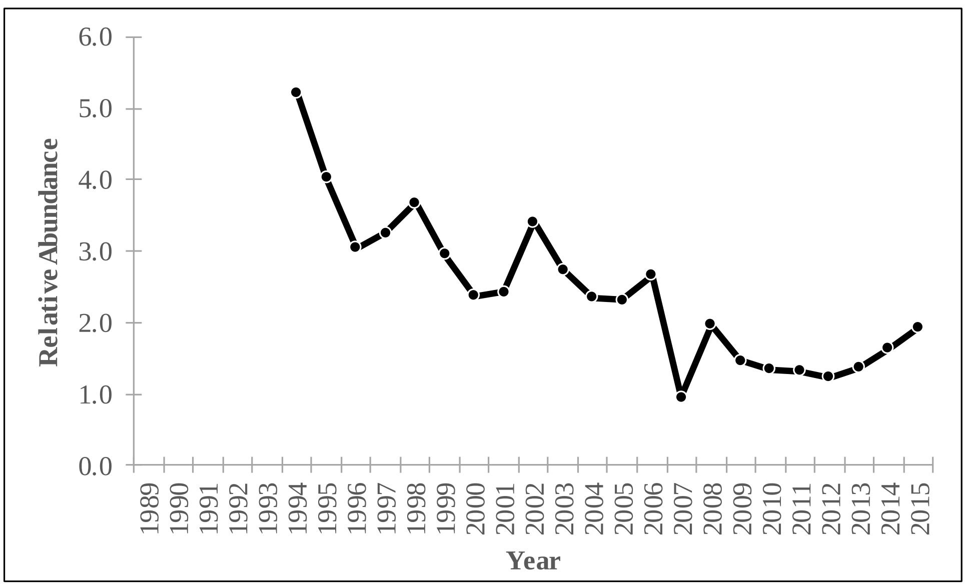


Figure 2.30. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance derived from the SC Trammel Net Survey, 1994–2015.

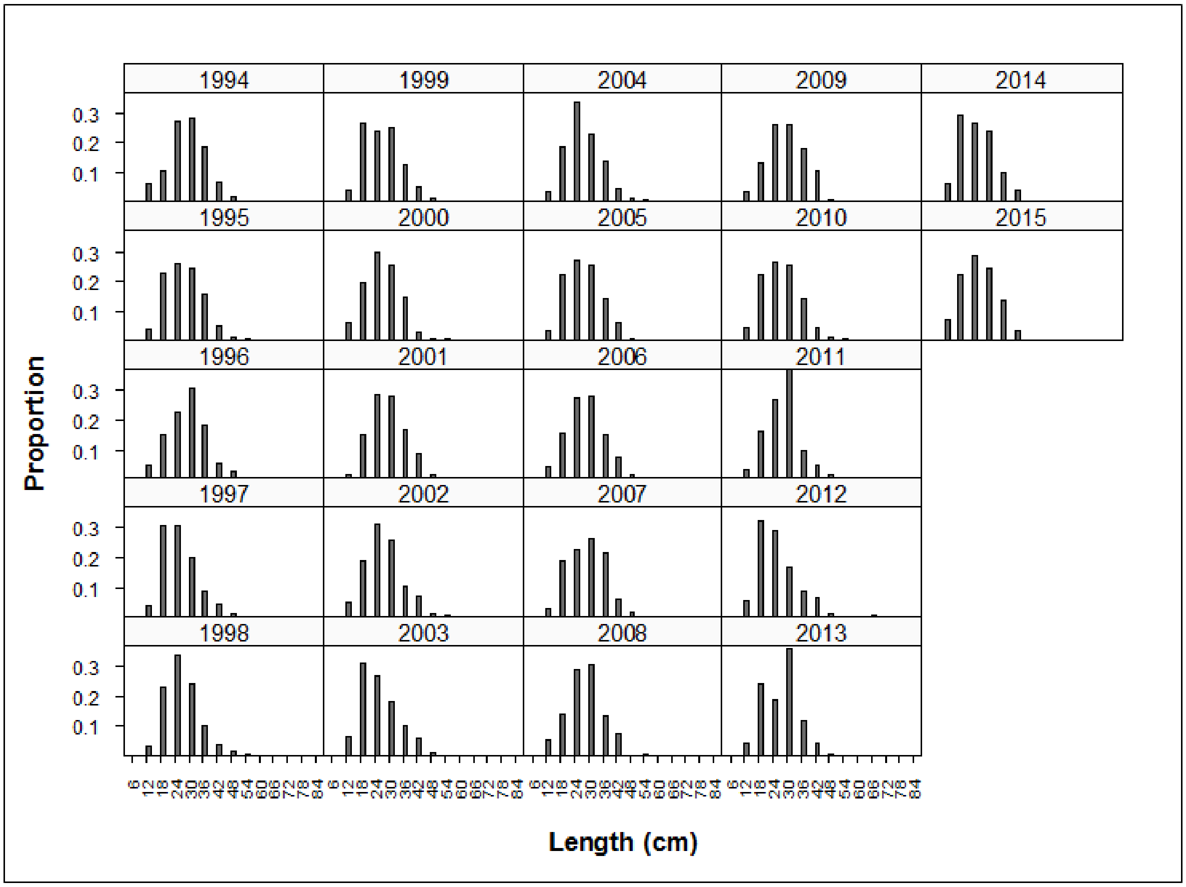


Figure 2.31. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder occurring in the SC Trammel Net Survey, 1994–2015.

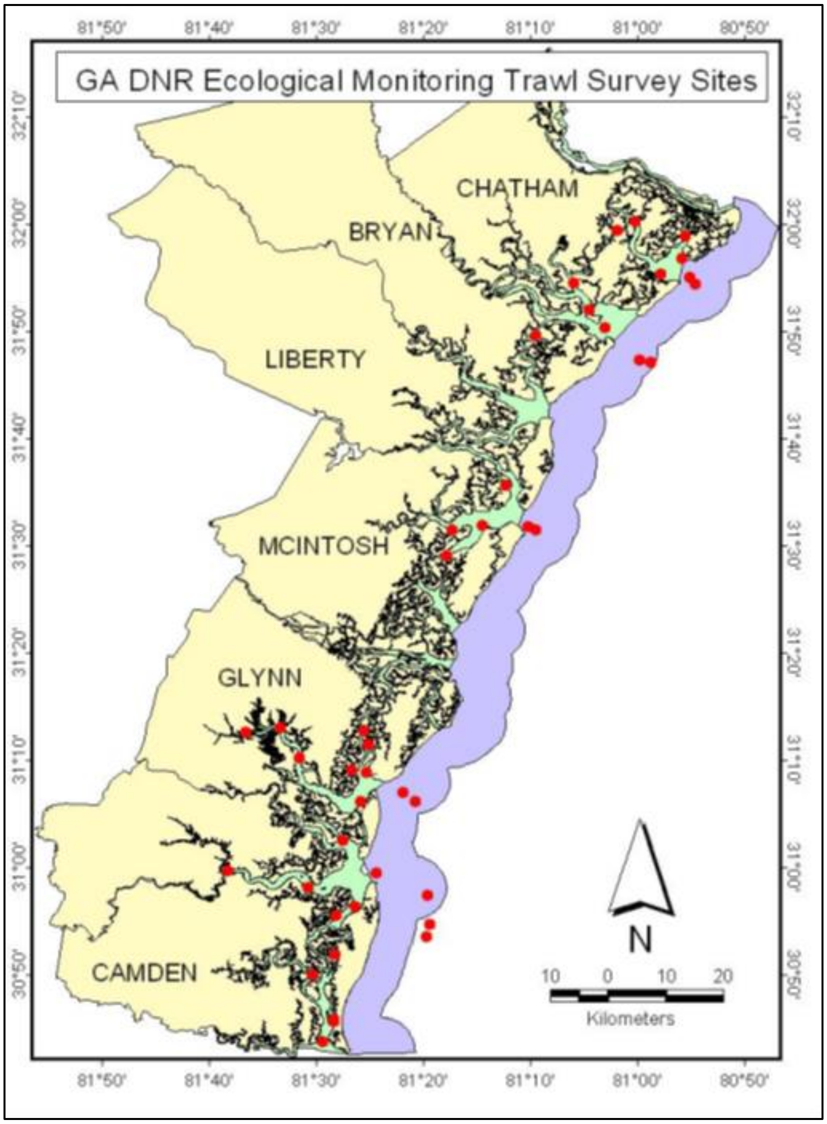


Figure 2.32. Map of sampling stations for the GA Trawl Survey.

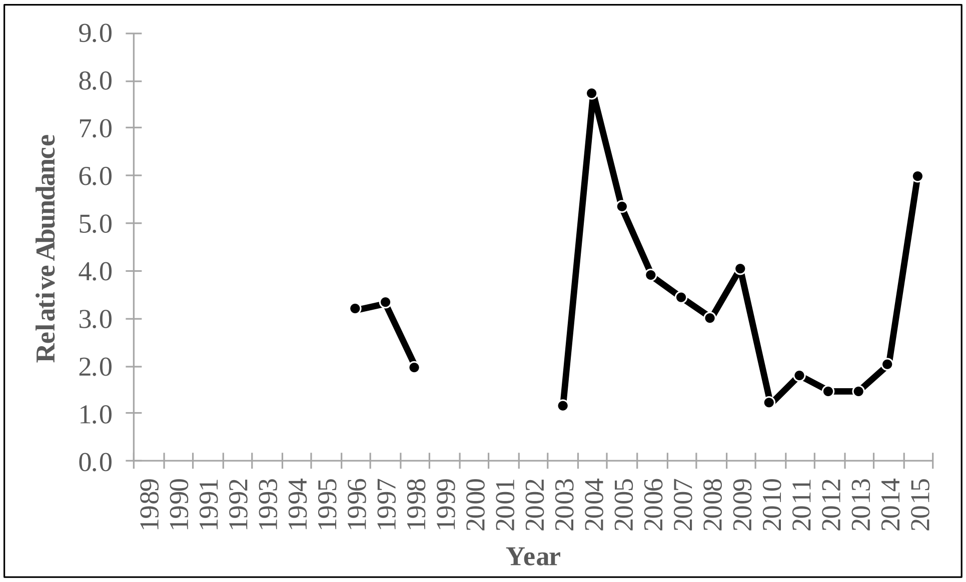


Figure 2.33. GLM-standardized index of relative abundance derived from the GA Trawl Survey, 1996–2015.

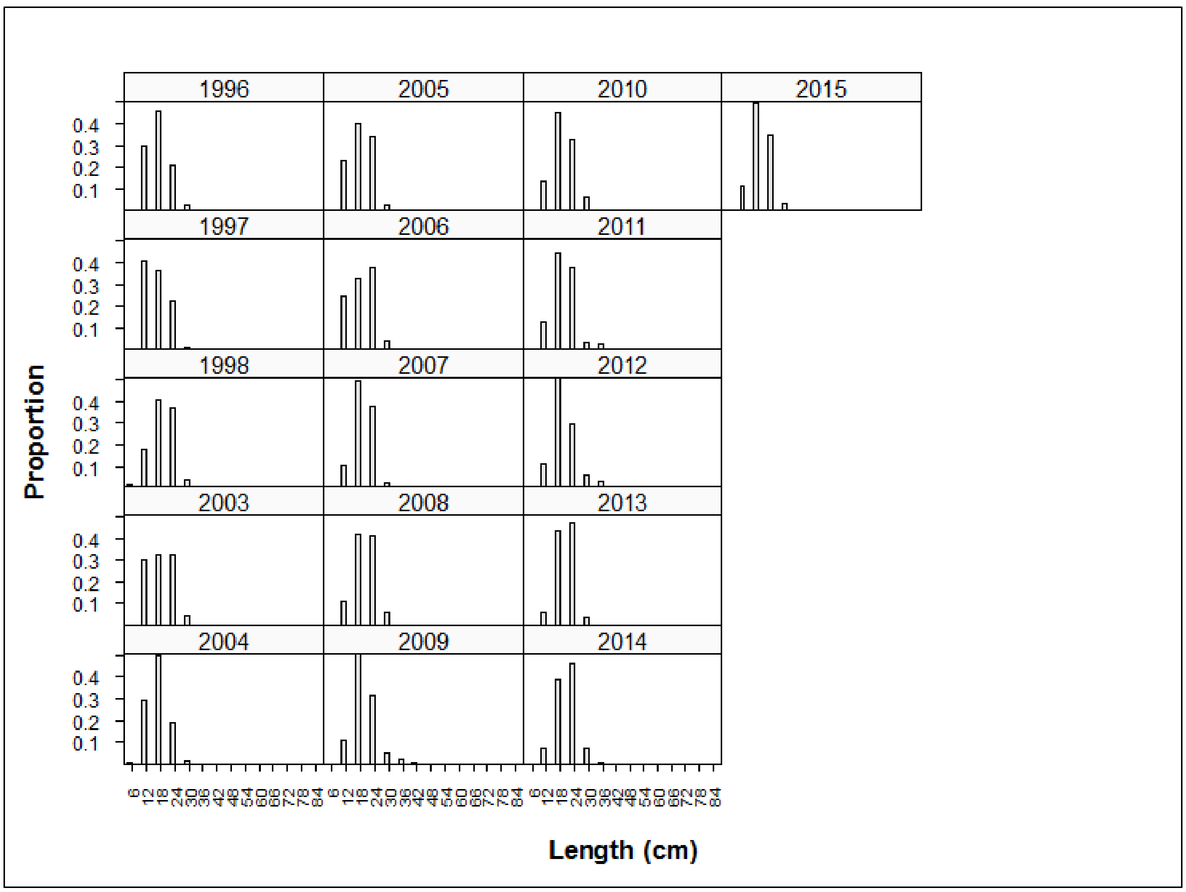


Figure 2.34. Annual length frequencies of southern flounder occurring in the GA Trawl Survey, 1996–2015.

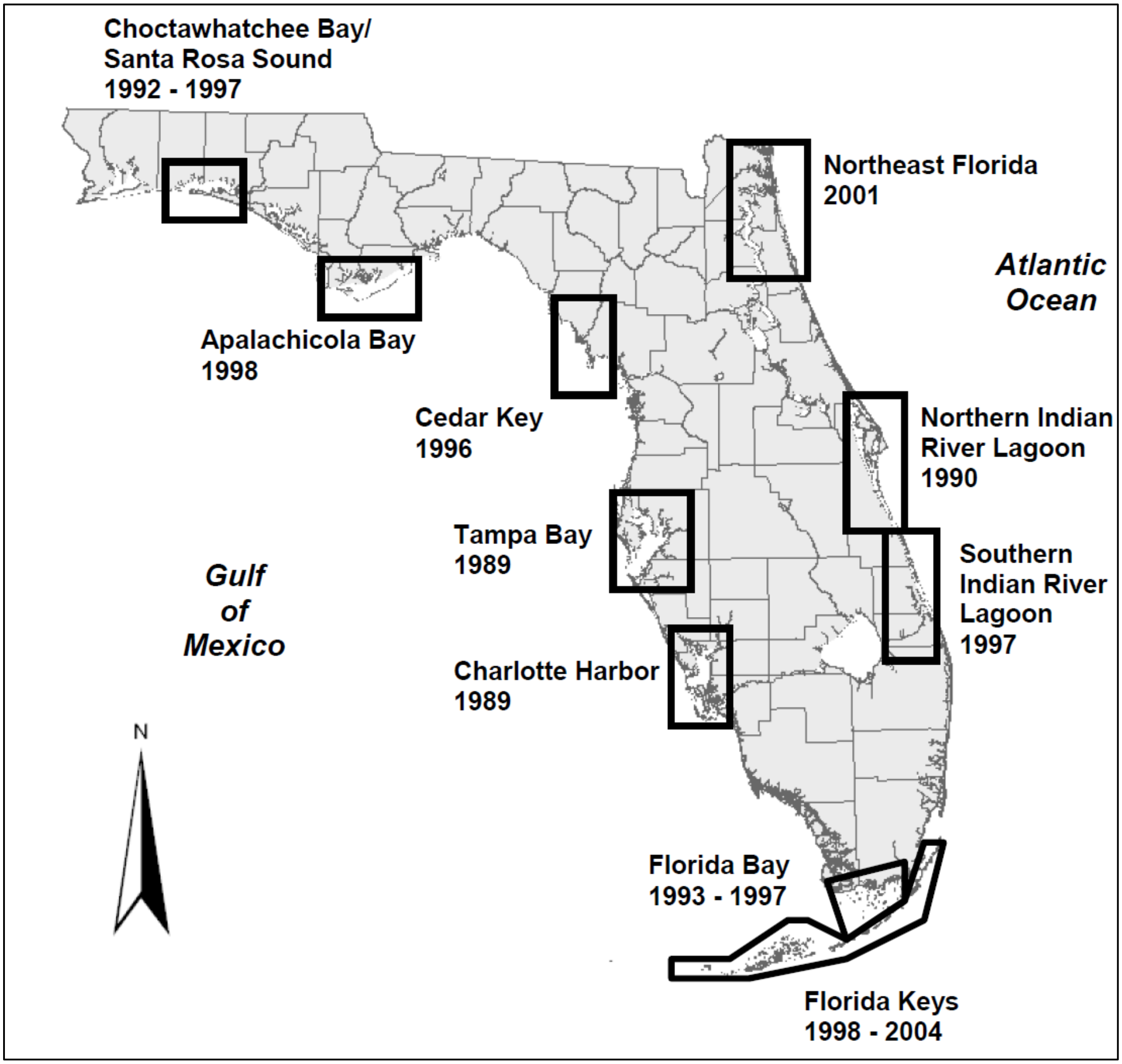


Figure 2.35. Map of locations of Fisheries-Independent Monitoring program field laboratories in Florida. Years indicate initiation of sampling. If sampling was discontinued at a field lab, the last year of sampling is also provided. (Source: FWRI 2015)

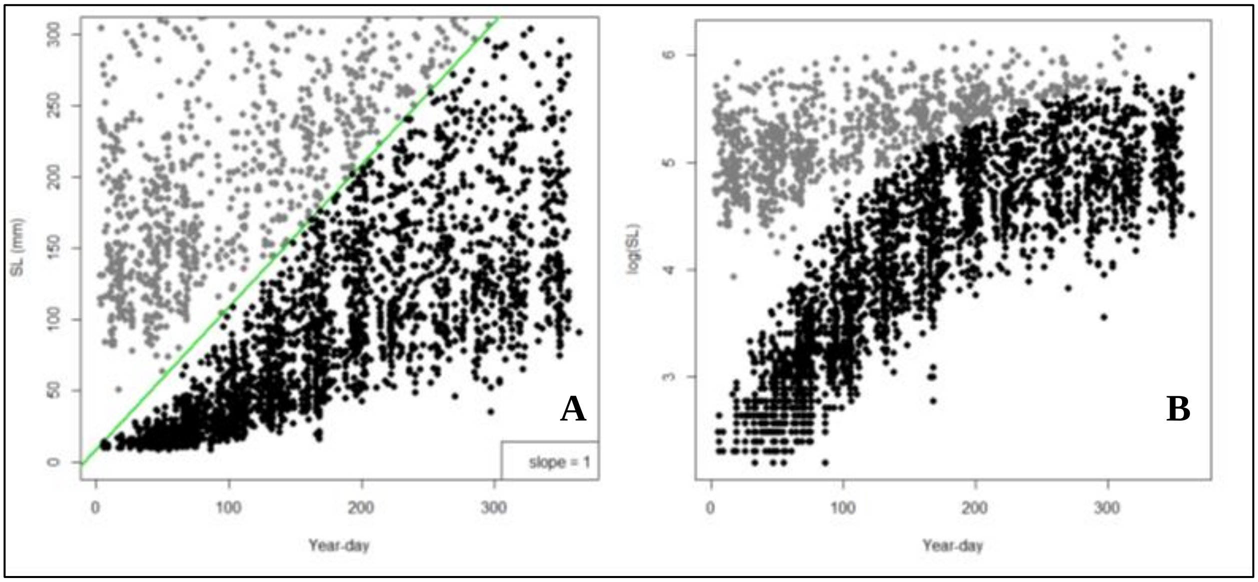


Figure 2.36. Standard length (SL) of southern flounder on (A) original scale and (B) log scale sampled from the FL 21.3-m seine and 6.1-m otter trawl surveys versus year-day. Data used in the regression are indicated by black circles.

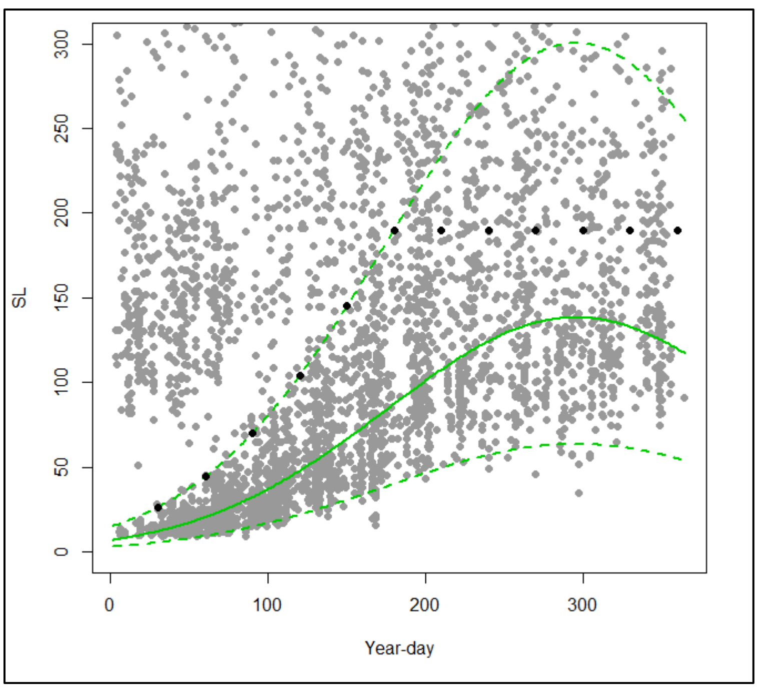


Figure 2.37. Standard length (SL) of sampled southern flounder versus year-day for the FL 21.3-m seine and 6.1-m otter trawl surveys. Solid green line indicates the predicted SL and dotted green line indicates the 95% prediction interval. The monthly age-0 cutoff lengths are shown by the black circles. The upper bounds in July to December are assumed equal to the upper bound in June.

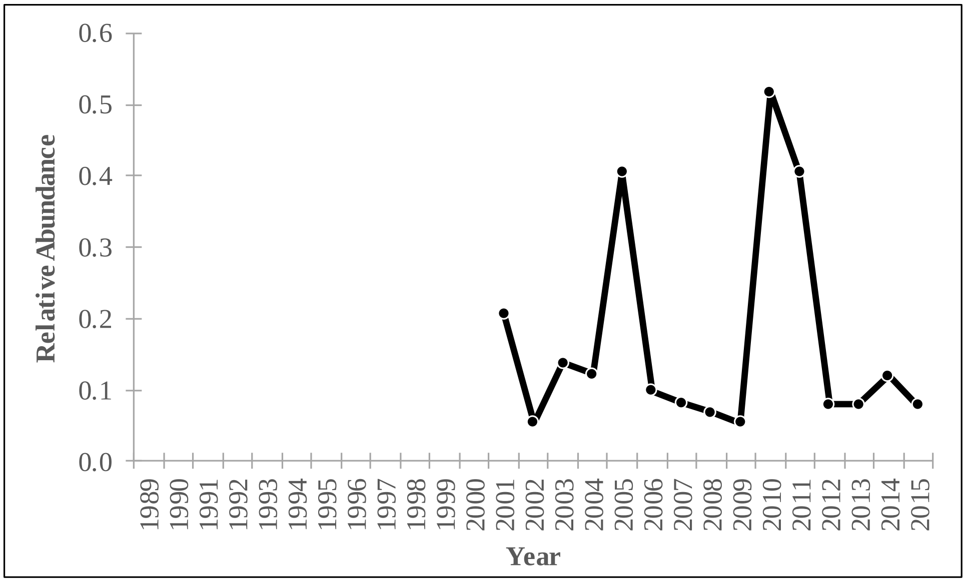


Figure 2.38. GLM-standardized index of age-0 relative abundance derived from the FL Trawl survey, 2001–2015.

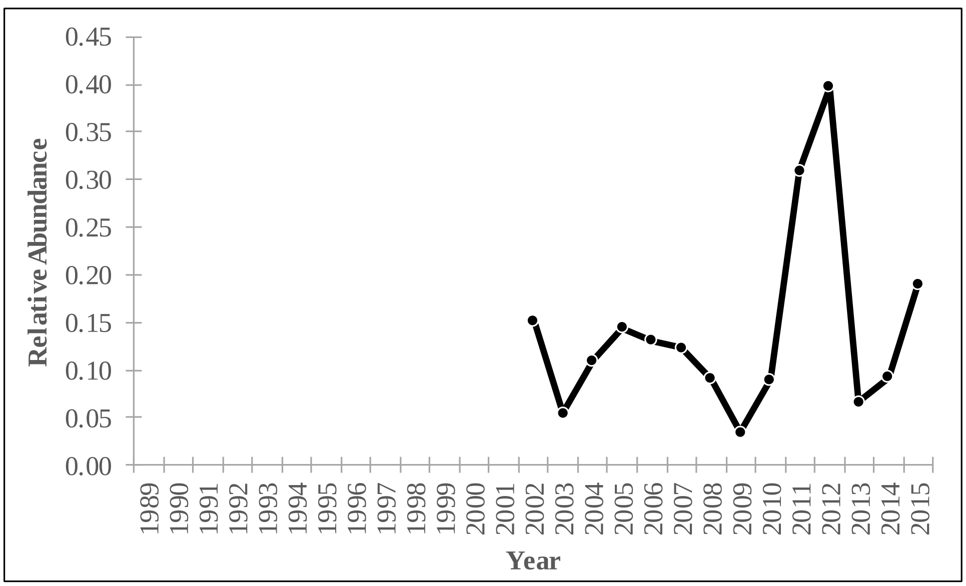


Figure 2.39. GLM-standardized index of adult relative abundance derived from the FL Trawl survey, 2002–2015.

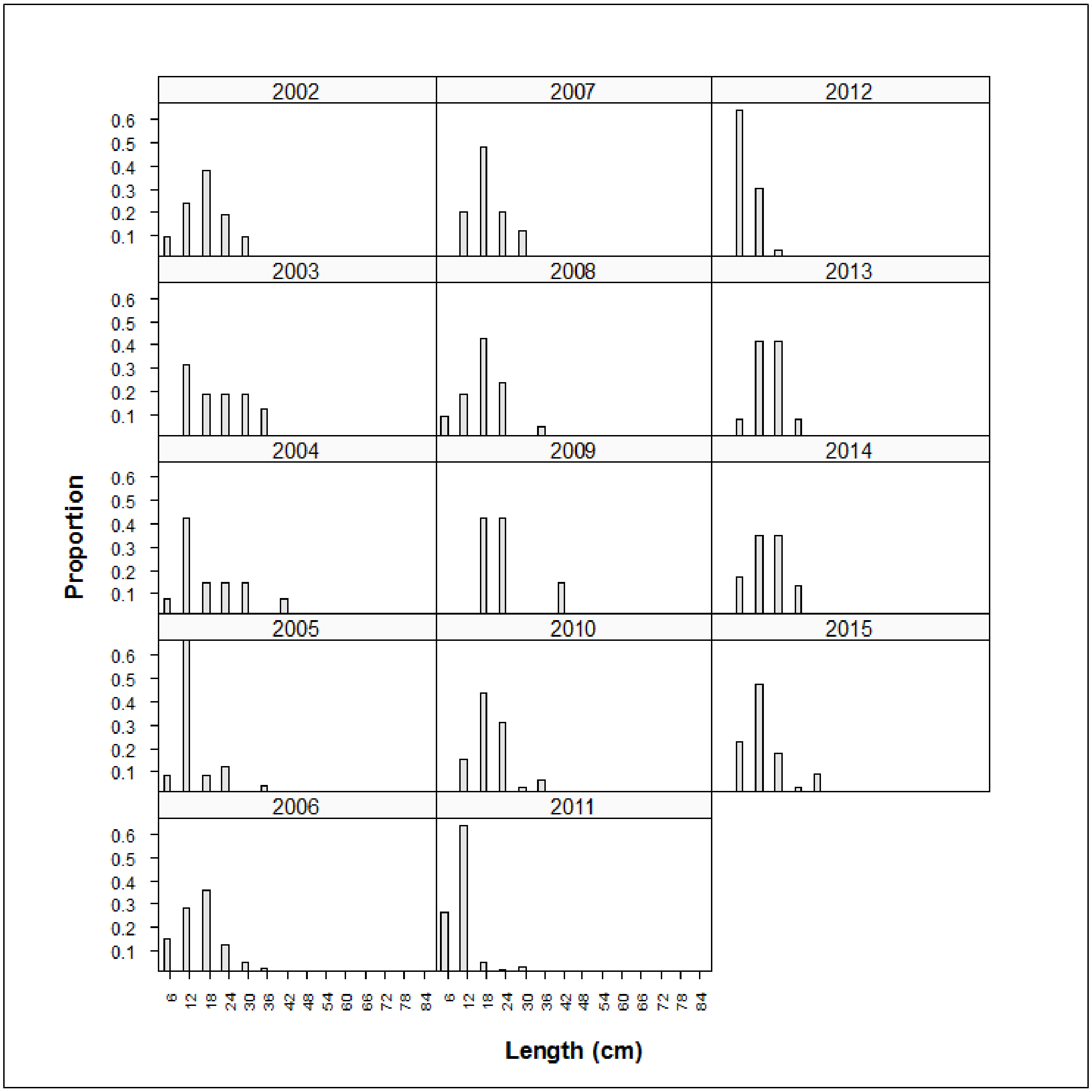


Figure 2.40. Annual length frequencies of adult southern flounder occurring in the FL Trawl survey, 2002–2015.

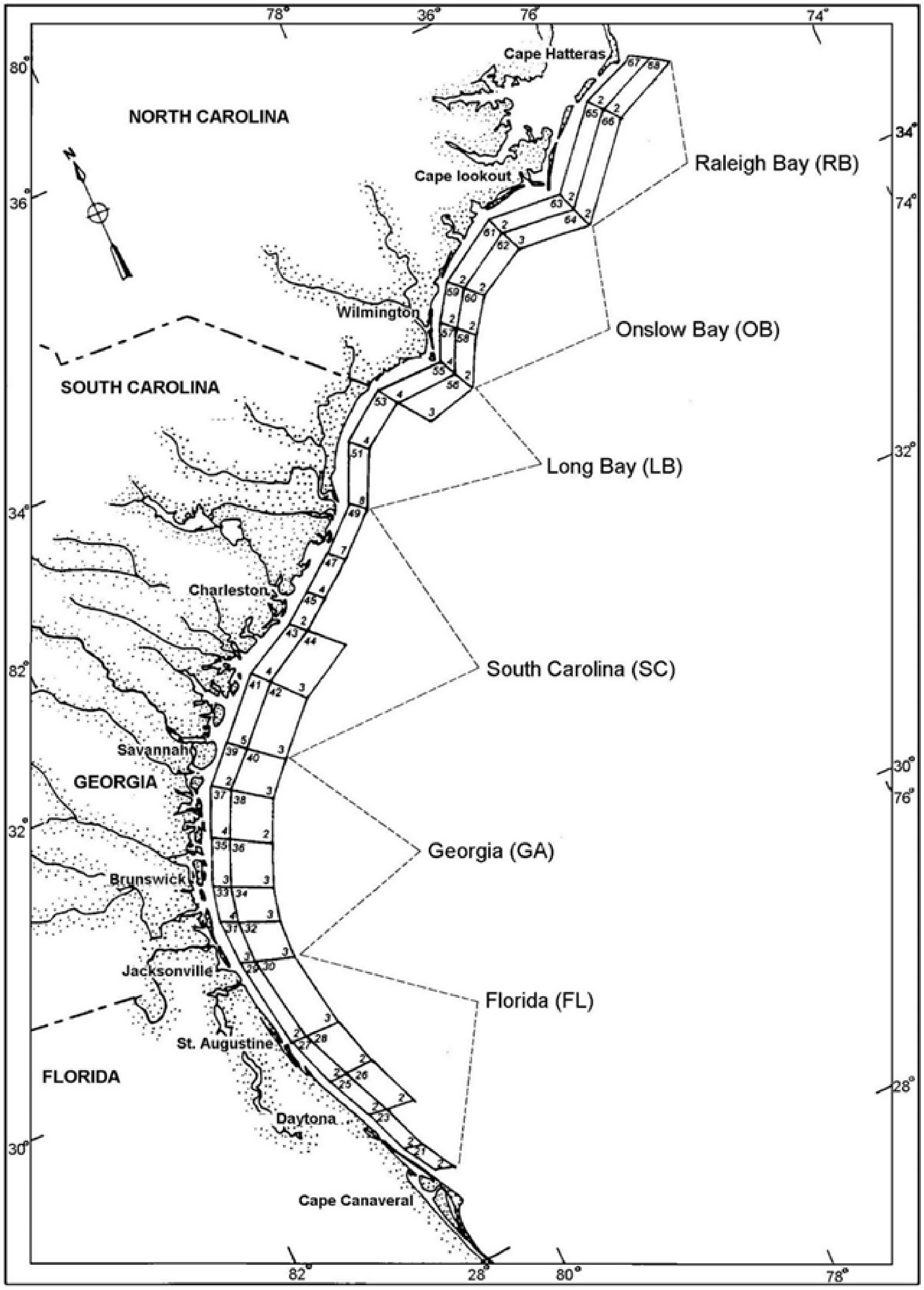


Figure 2.41. Map of strata sampled by the SEAMAP Trawl Survey (stratum number is located in the upper left). Only data from the inner (nearshore) strata were used for analyses. Strata are not drawn to scale.

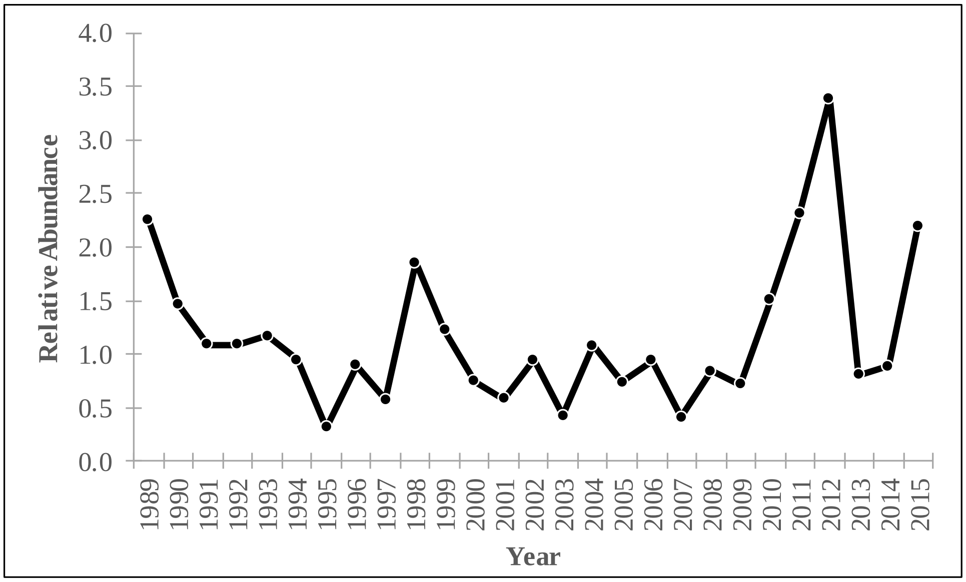


Figure 2.42. GLM-standardized index of adult relative abundance derived from the SEAMAP Trawl Survey, 1989–2015.

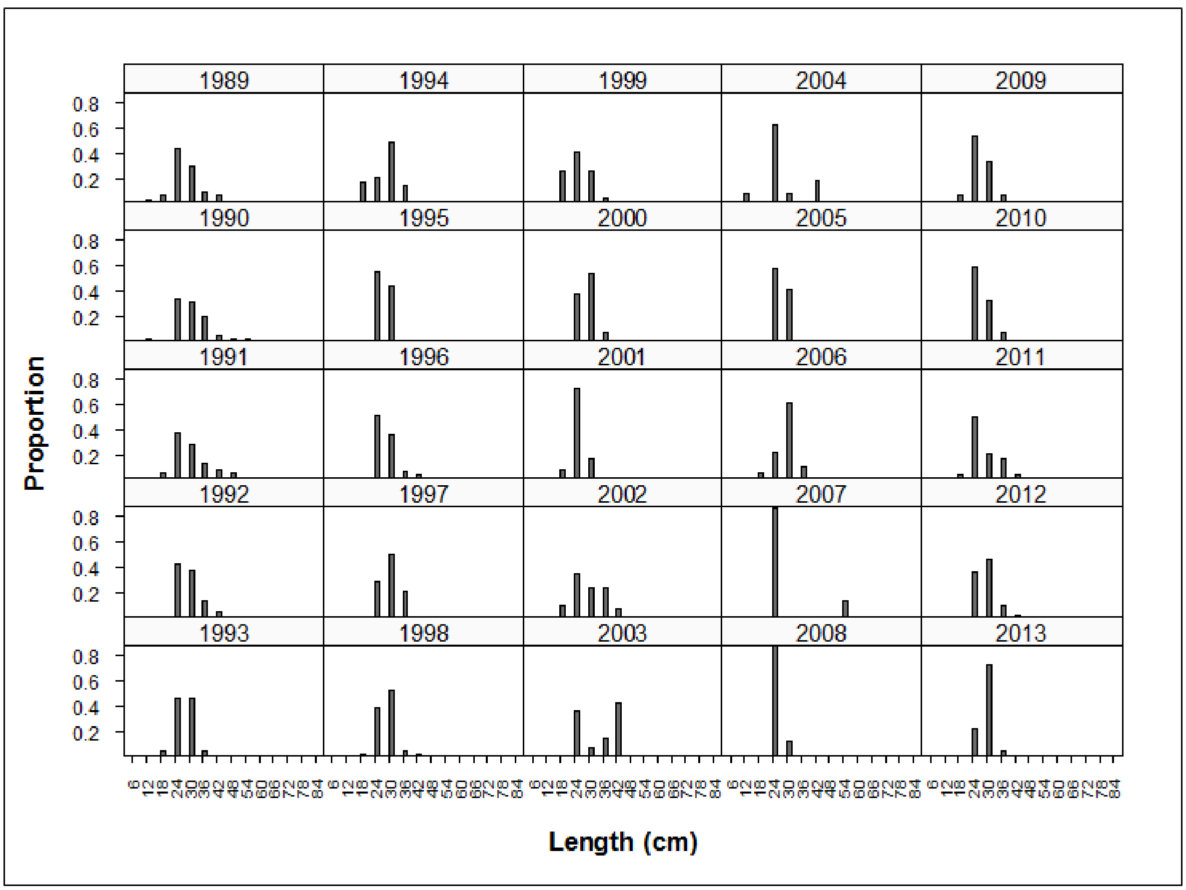


Figure 2.43. Annual length frequencies of adult southern flounder occurring in the SEAMAP Trawl Survey, 1989–2013.

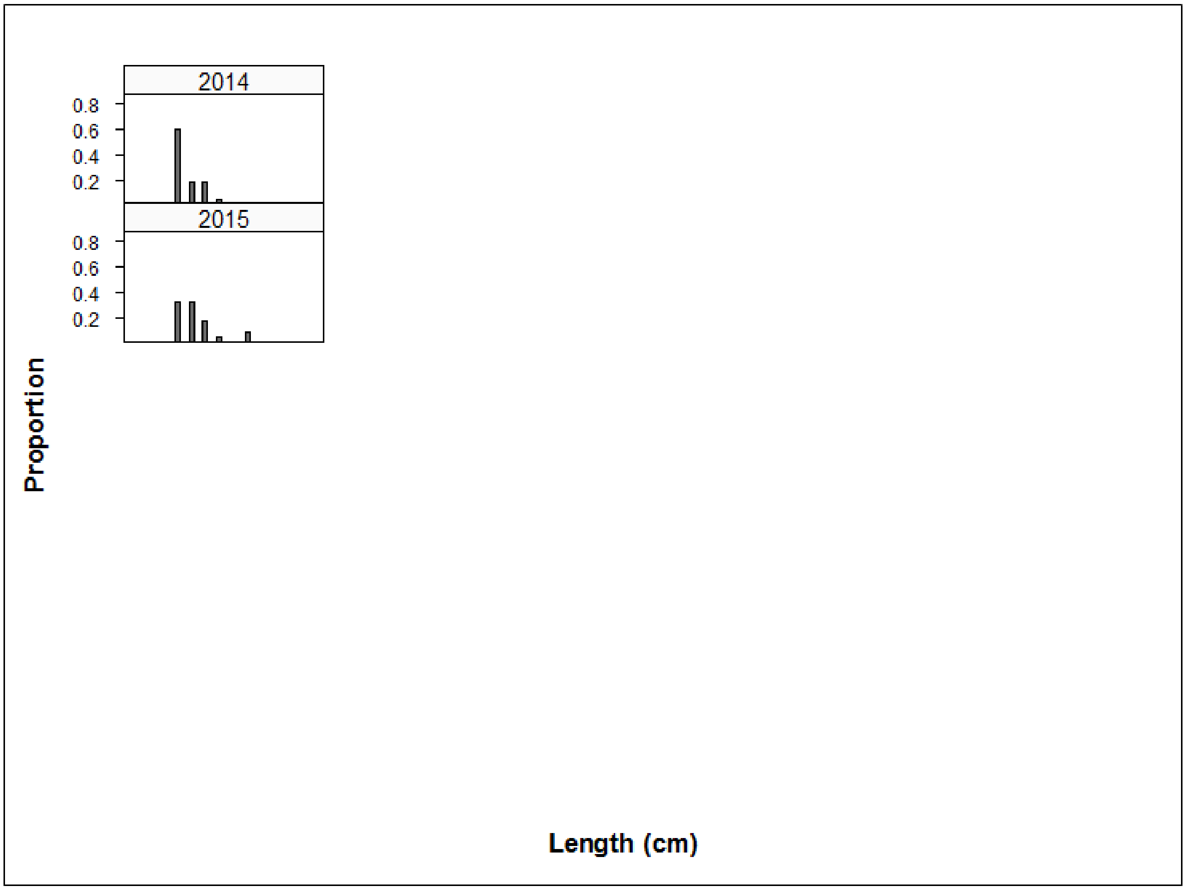


Figure 2.44. Annual length frequencies of adult southern flounder occurring in the SEAMAP Trawl Survey, 2014–2015.

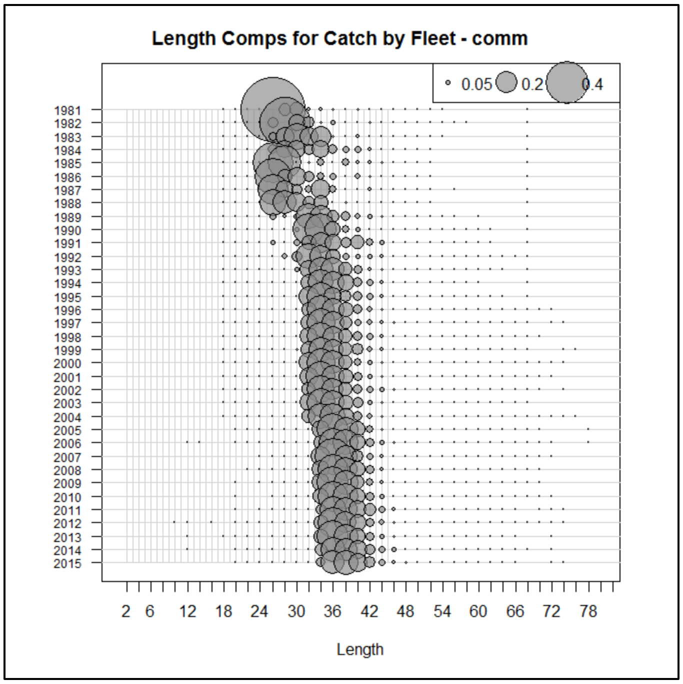


Figure 3.1. Estimated proportion catch at length (cm) for the commercial fleet.

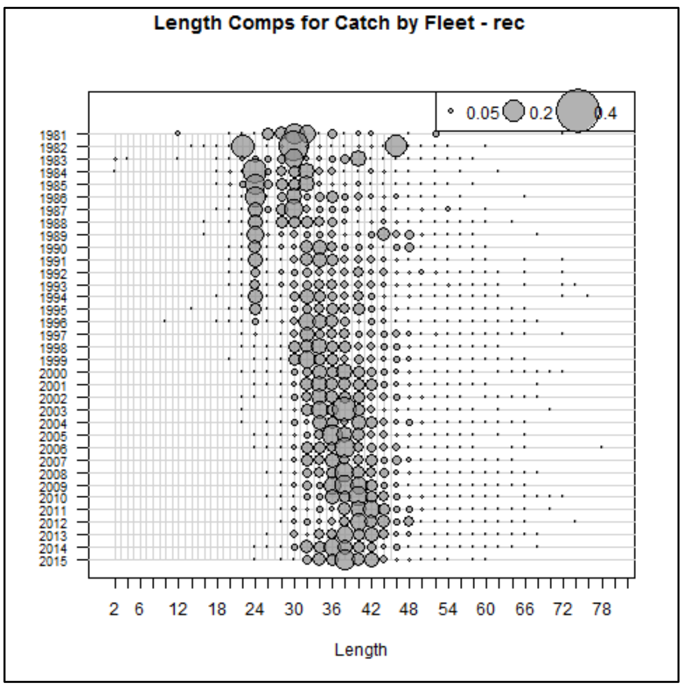


Figure 3.2. Estimated proportion catch at length (cm) for the recreational fleet.

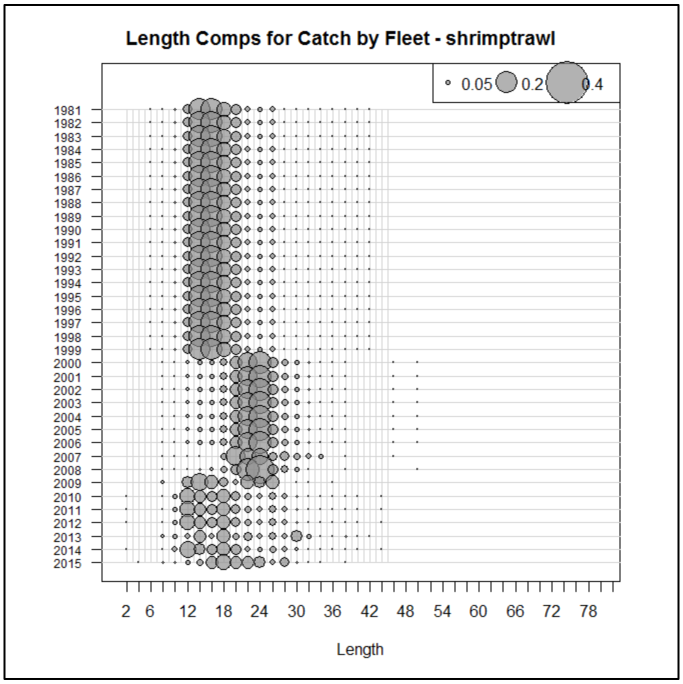


Figure 3.3. Estimated proportion dead discards at length (cm) for the shrimp trawl fleet (lengths are inferred for some years).

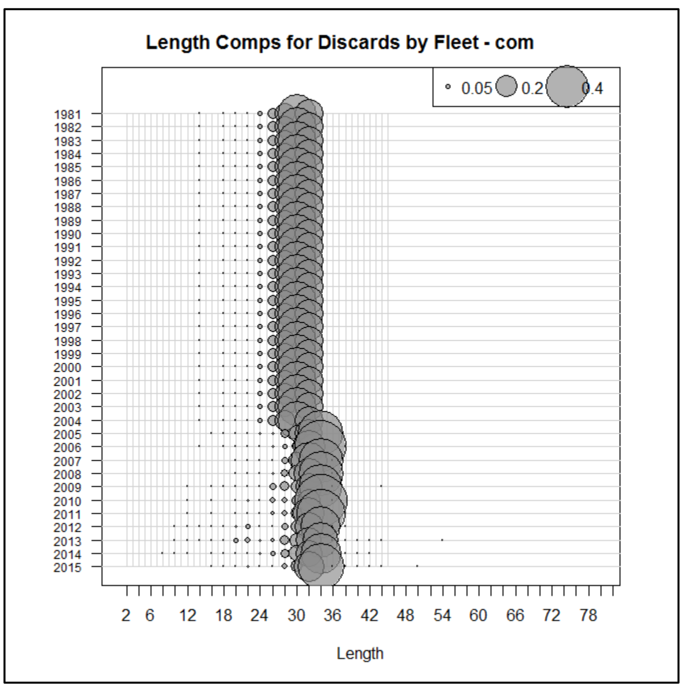


Figure 3.4. Estimated proportion discarded at length (cm) for the commercial fleet (lengths are inferred for some years).

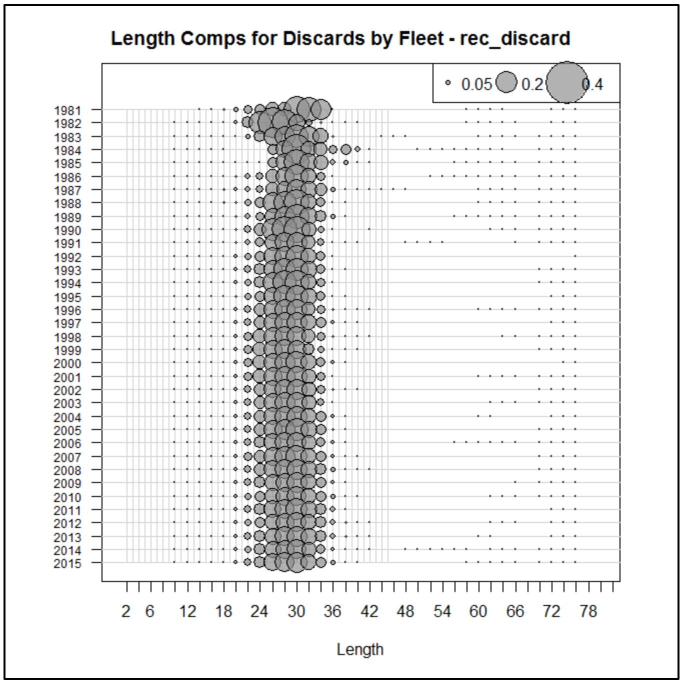


Figure 3.5. Estimated proportion discarded at length (cm) for the recreational fleet.

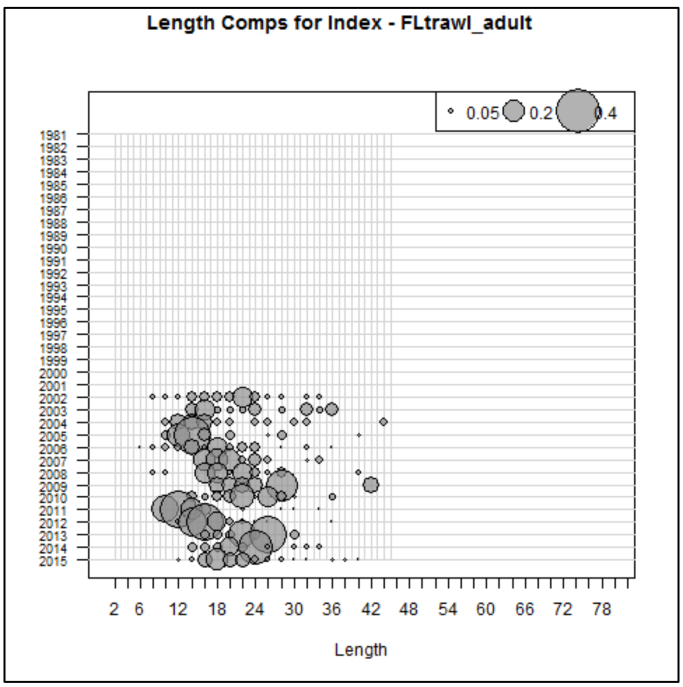


Figure 3.6. Estimated proportion sampled at length (cm) for the FL Trawl index.

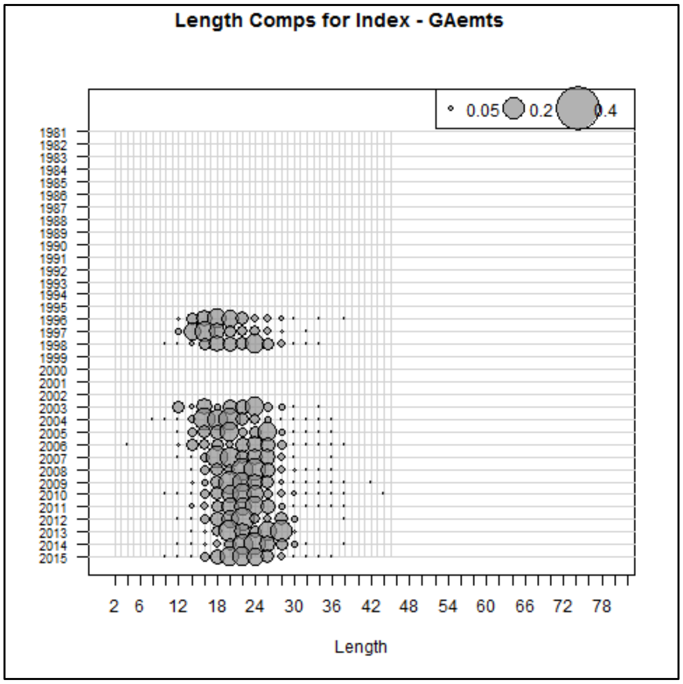


Figure 3.7. Estimated proportion sampled at length (cm) for the GA Trawl index.

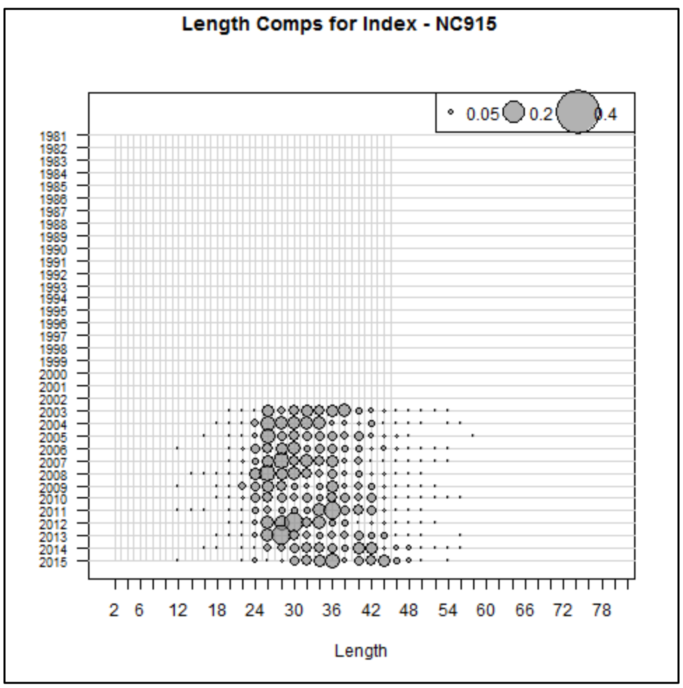


Figure 3.8. Estimated proportion sampled at length (cm) for the NC915 Gill-Net index.

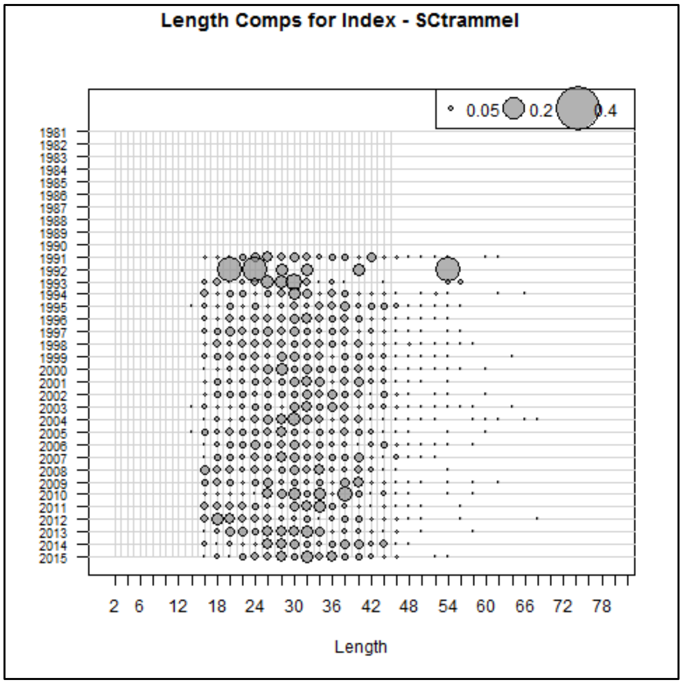


Figure 3.9. Estimated proportion sampled at length (cm) for the SC Trammel Net index.

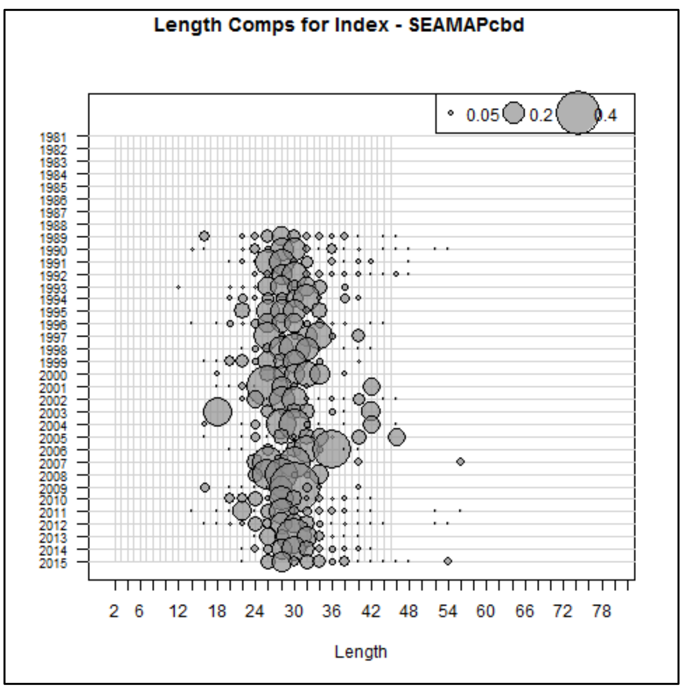


Figure 3.10. Estimated proportion sampled at length (cm) for the SEAMAP Trawl index.

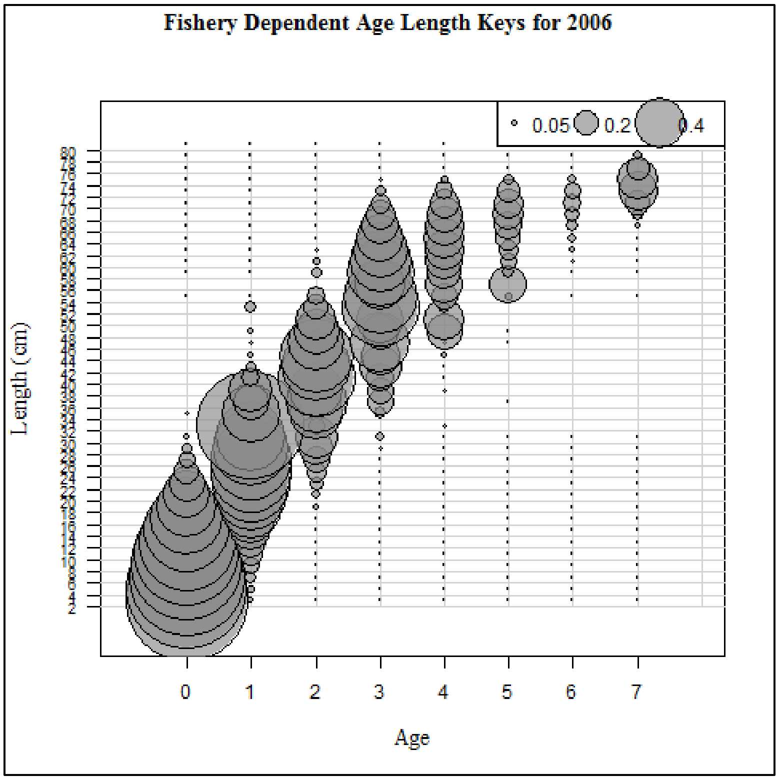


Figure 3.11. Age-length keys applied to fishery-dependent data sources in 2006.

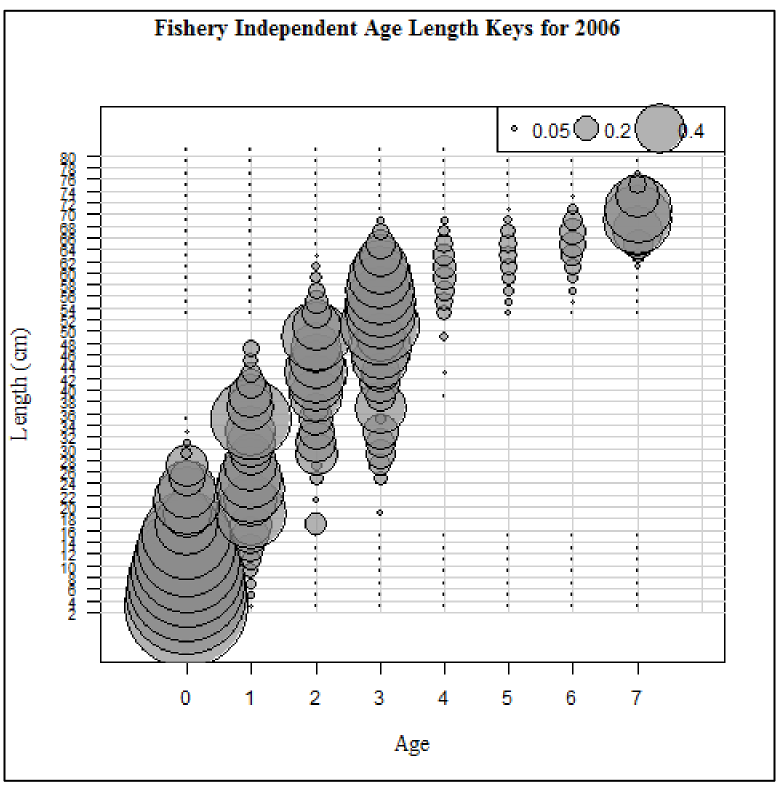


Figure 3.12. Age-length keys applied to fishery-independent data sources in 2006.

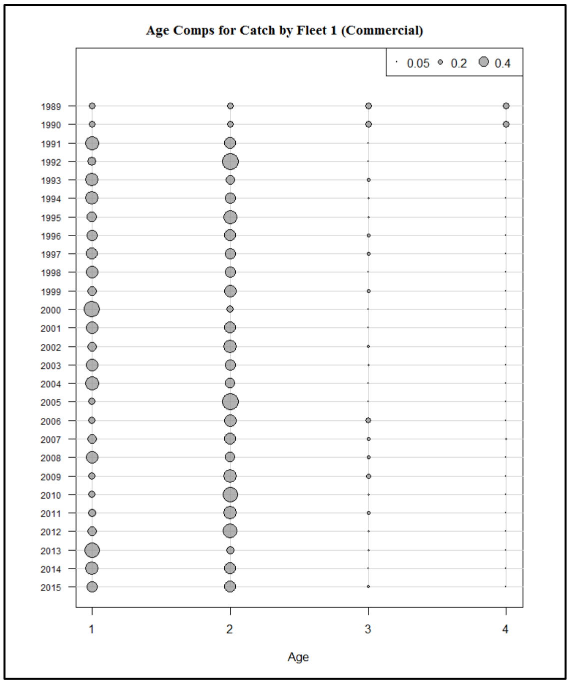


Figure 3.13. Estimated proportion at age for the commercial catch (including discards). Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age data were unavailable (prior to 1991).

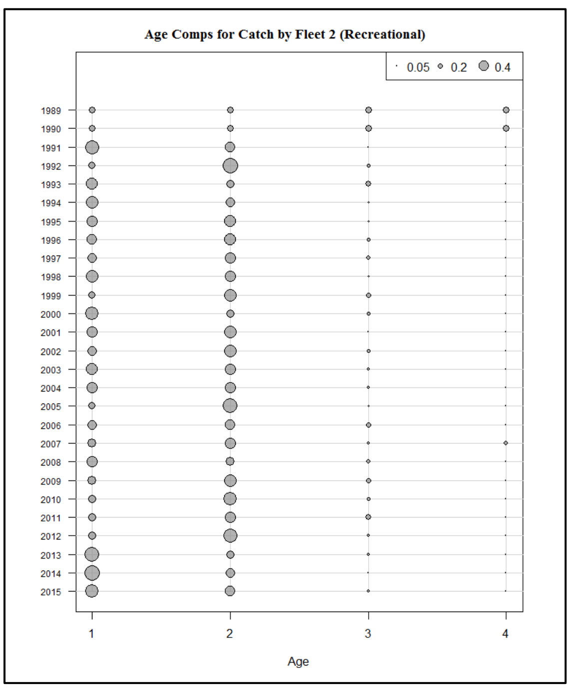


Figure 3.14. Estimated proportion at age for the recreational catch (including discards). Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age data were unavailable (prior to 1991).

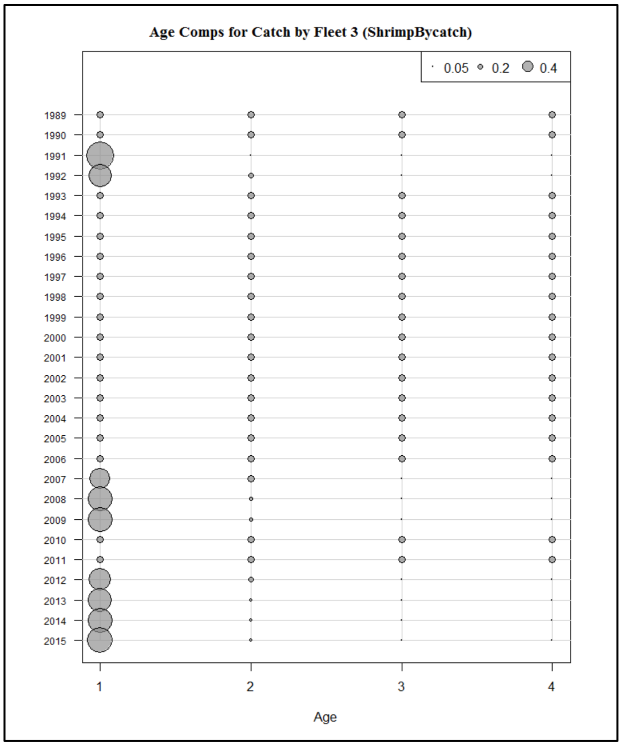


Figure 3.15. Estimated proportion discarded at age for the shrimp trawl fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age or length data were unavailable (prior to 1991, 1993-2006, and 2010-2011).

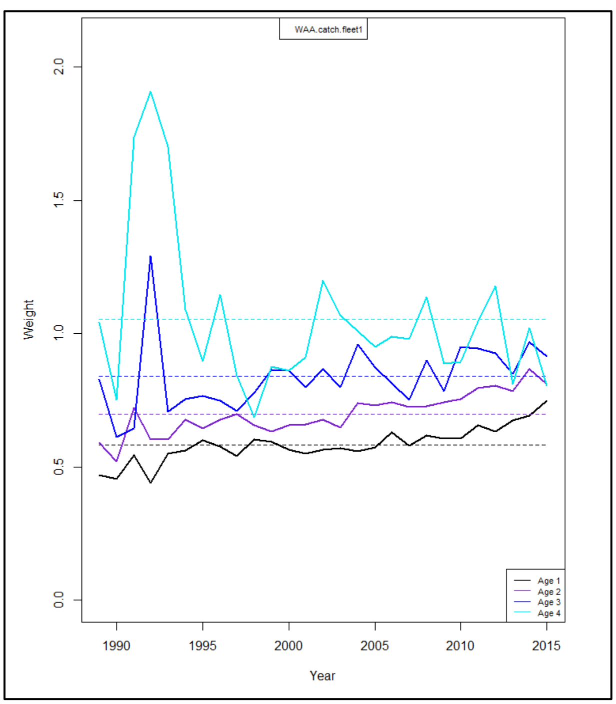


Figure 3.16. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the commercial fleet (including discards).

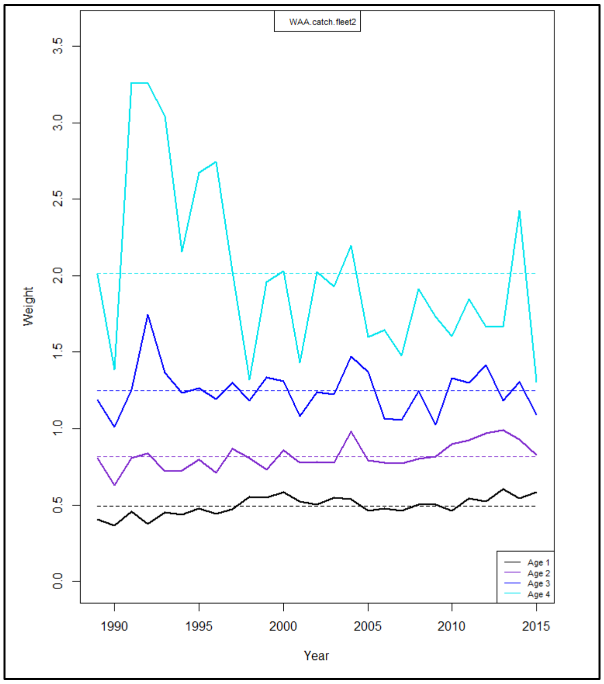


Figure 3.17. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the recreational fleet (including discards).

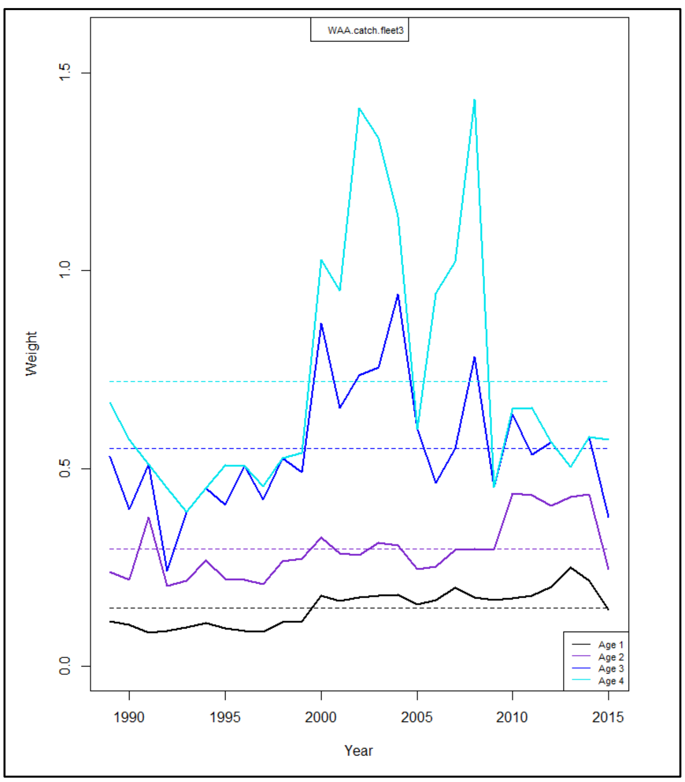


Figure 3.18. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the shrimp trawl fleet.

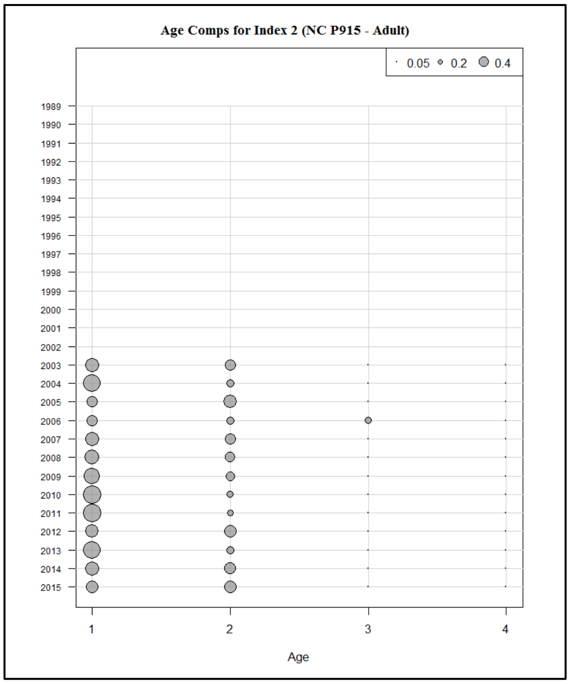


Figure 3.19. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the NC915 Gill-Net index of abundance.

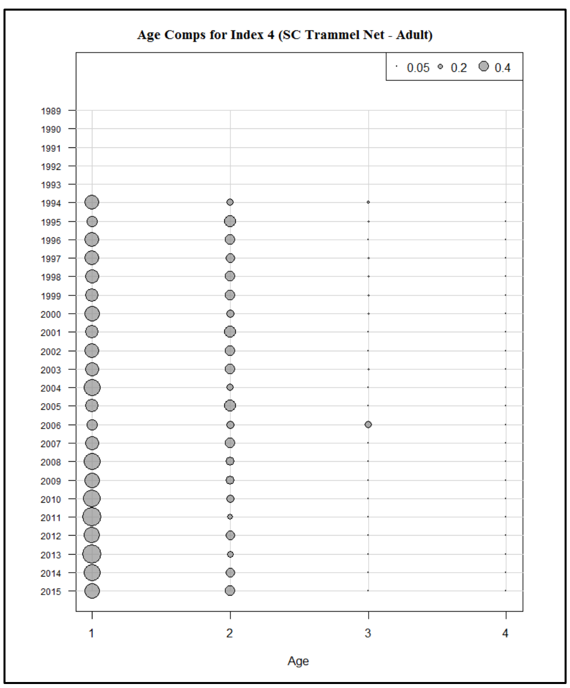


Figure 3.20. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the SC Trammel Net index of abundance.

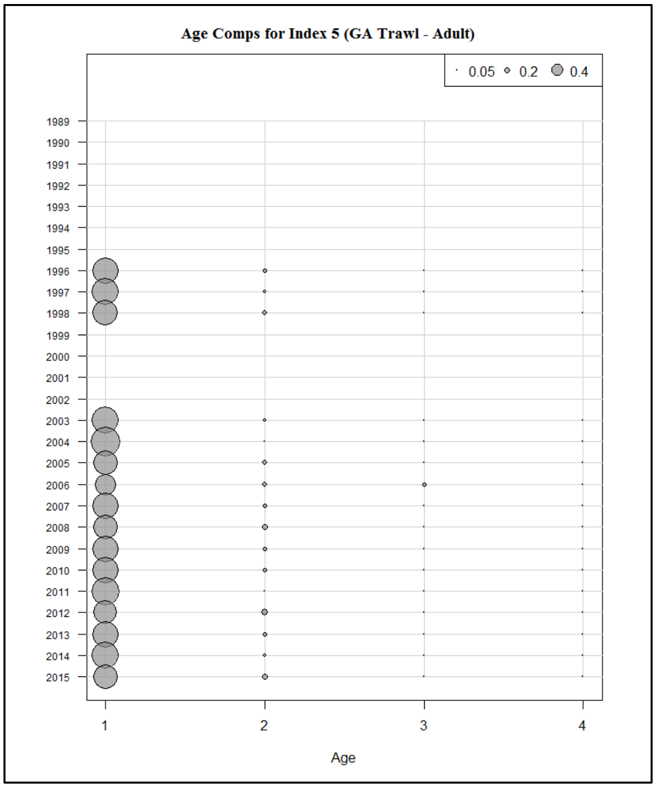


Figure 3.21. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the GA Trawl index of abundance.

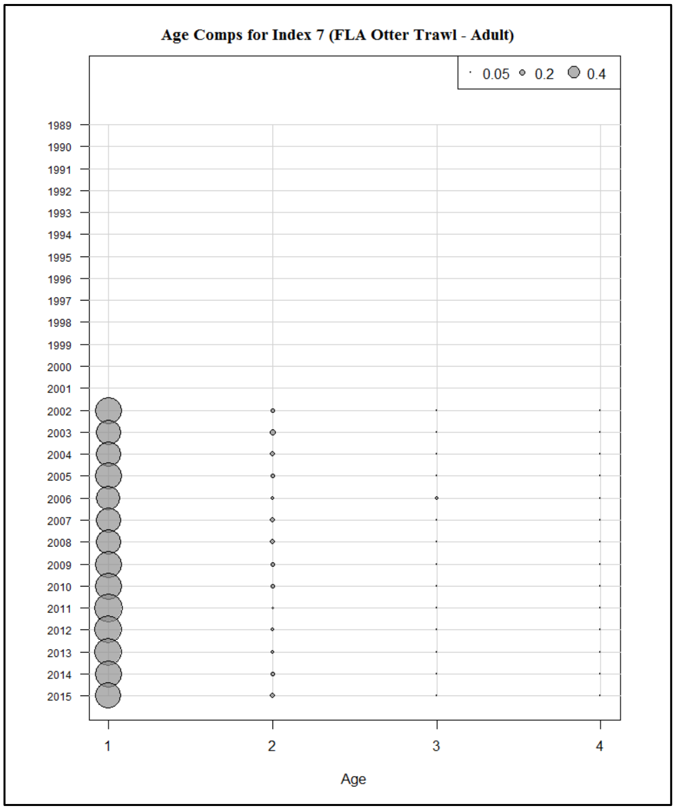


Figure 3.22. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the FL Trawl index of abundance.

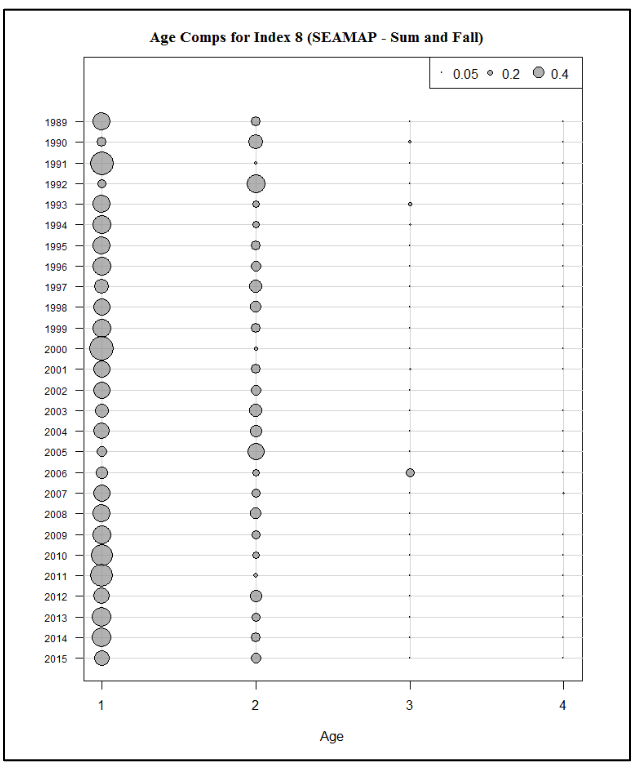


Figure 3.23. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the SEAMAP Trawl index of abundance.

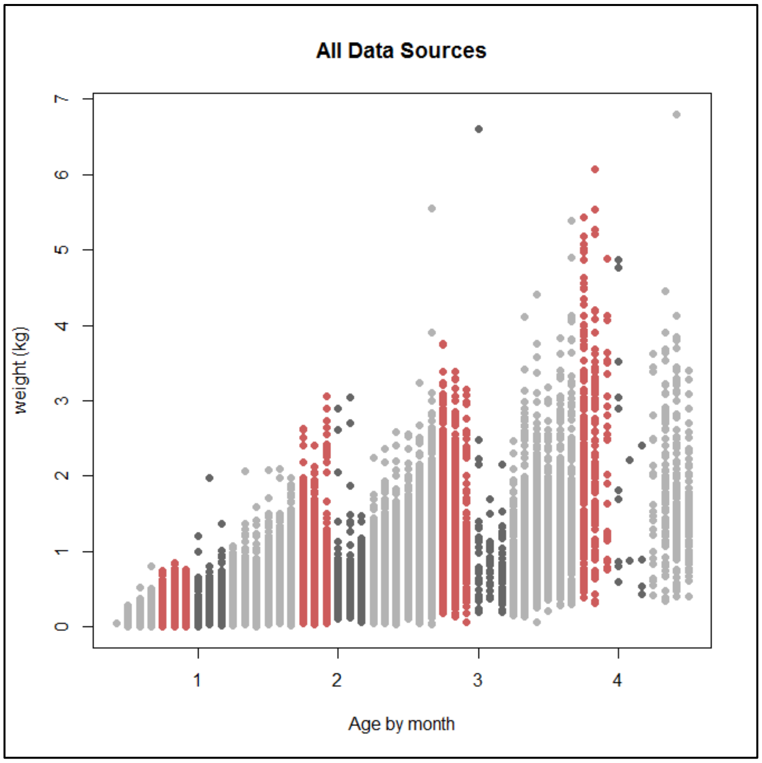


Figure 3.24. Weights by age and month from all data sources. Dark grey dots indicate January–March weights and red dots indicate October–December weights.

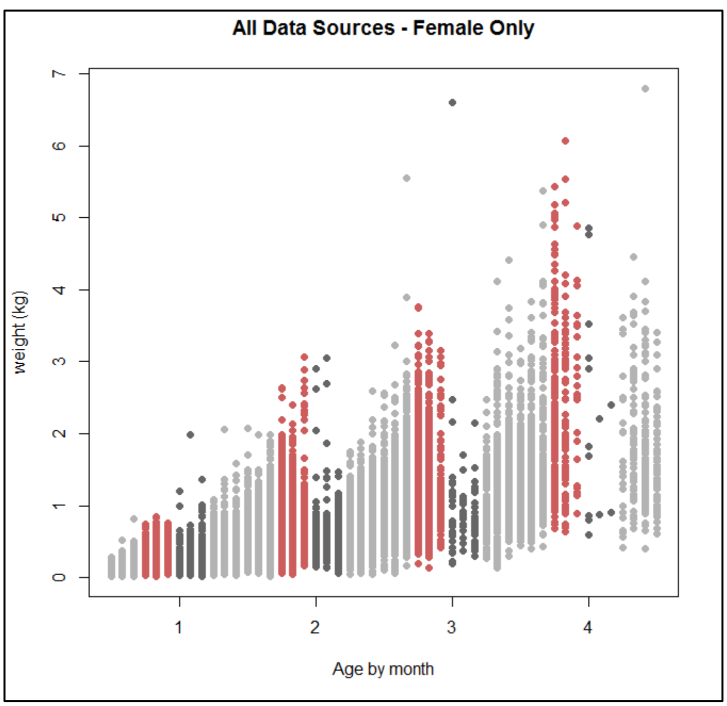


Figure 3.25. Female-only weights by age and month from all data sources. Dark grey dots indicate January–March weights and red dots indicate October–December weights.

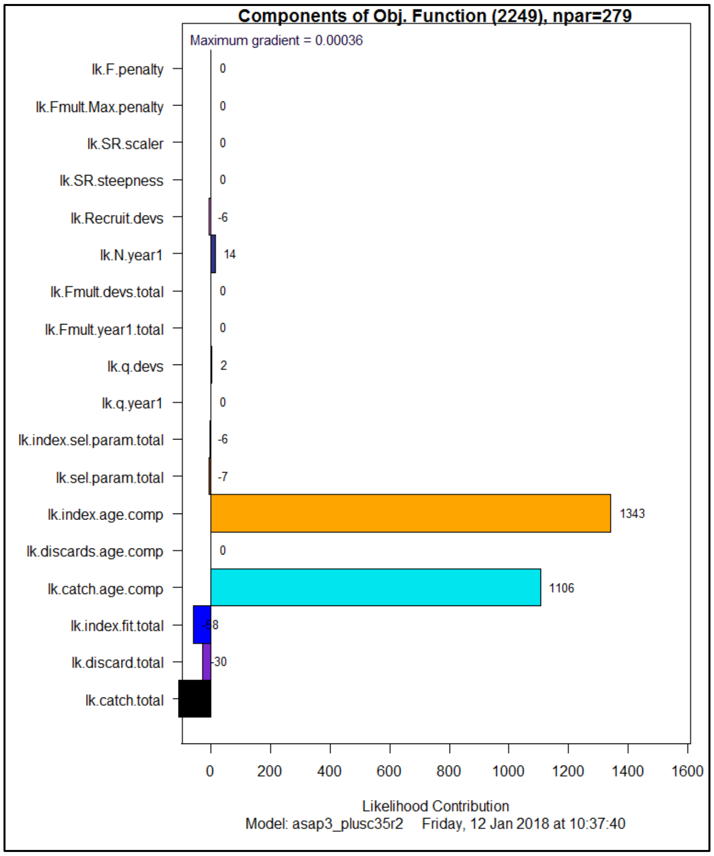


Figure 3.26. Magnitude of the components of the likelihood function for the ASAP model.

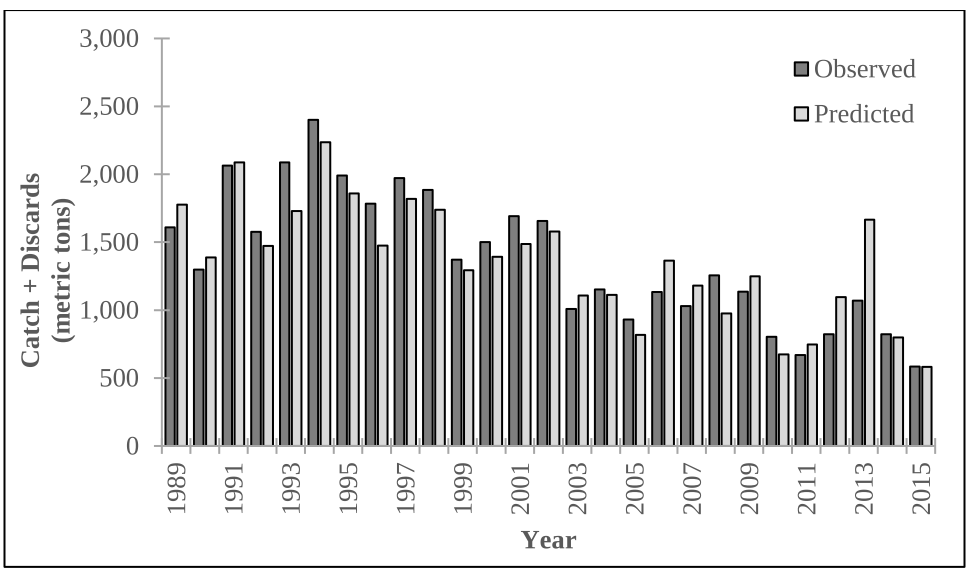


Figure 3.27. Observed and predicted commercial catch plus discards from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

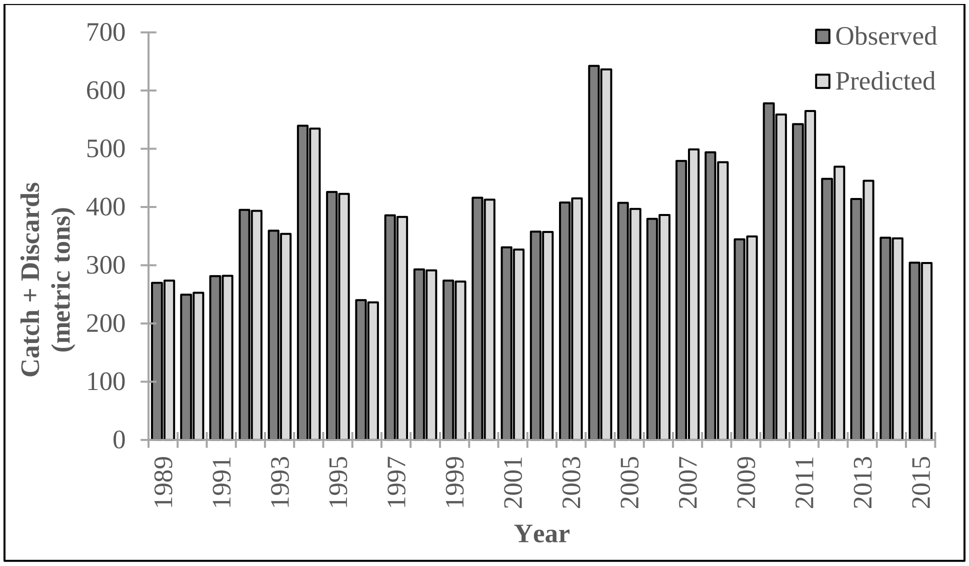


Figure 3.28. Observed and predicted recreational catch plus discards from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

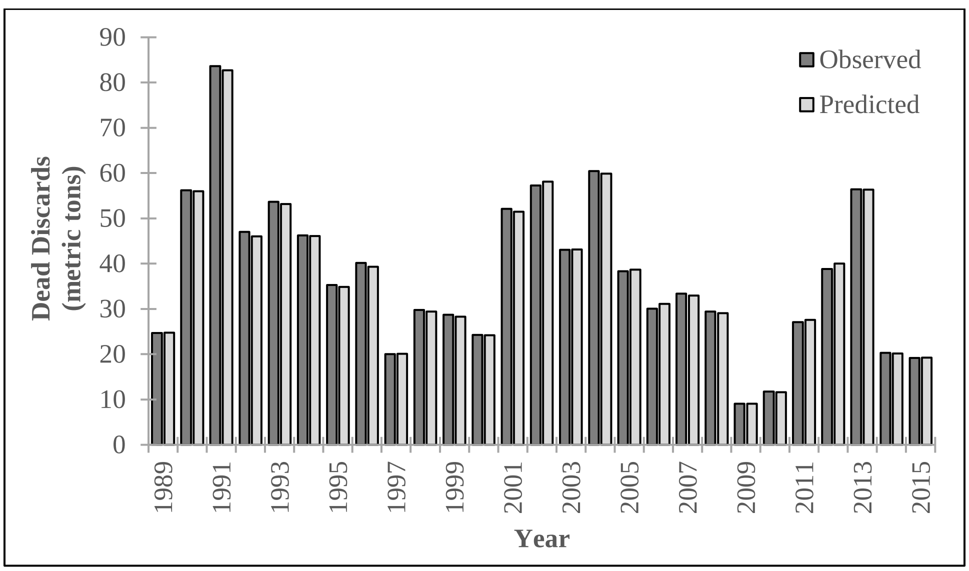


Figure 3.29. Observed and predicted shrimp trawl bycatch from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

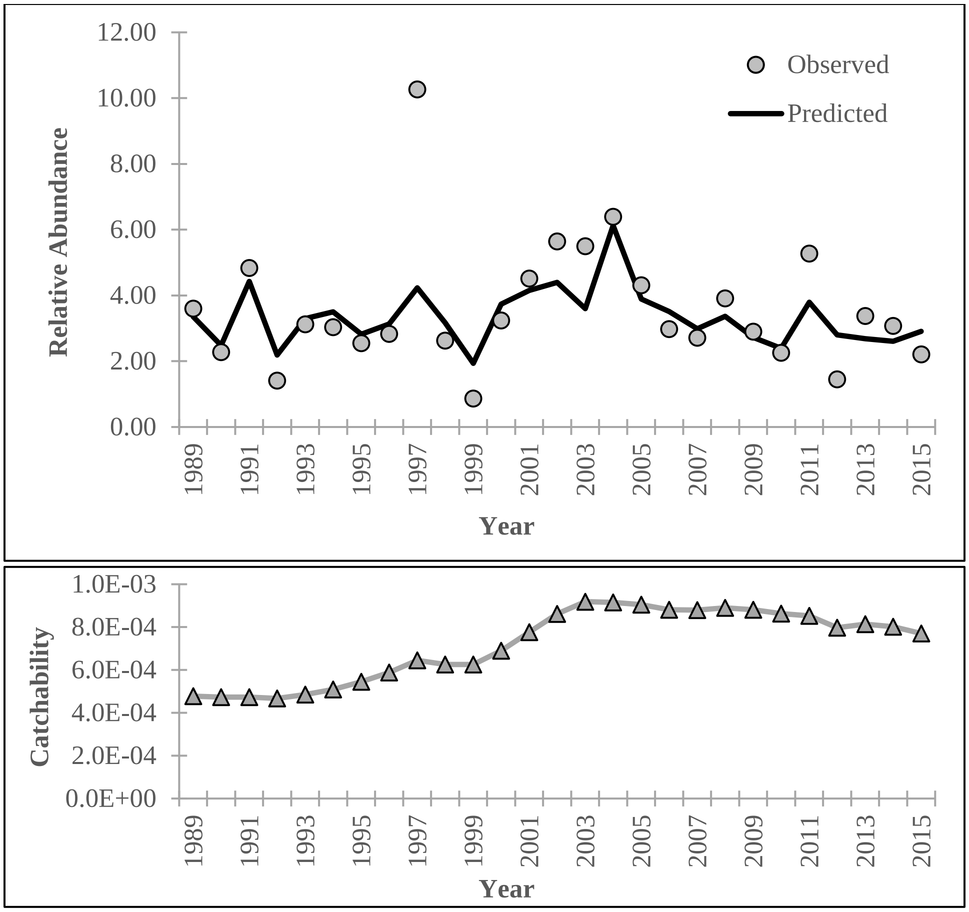


Figure 3.30. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC120 Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

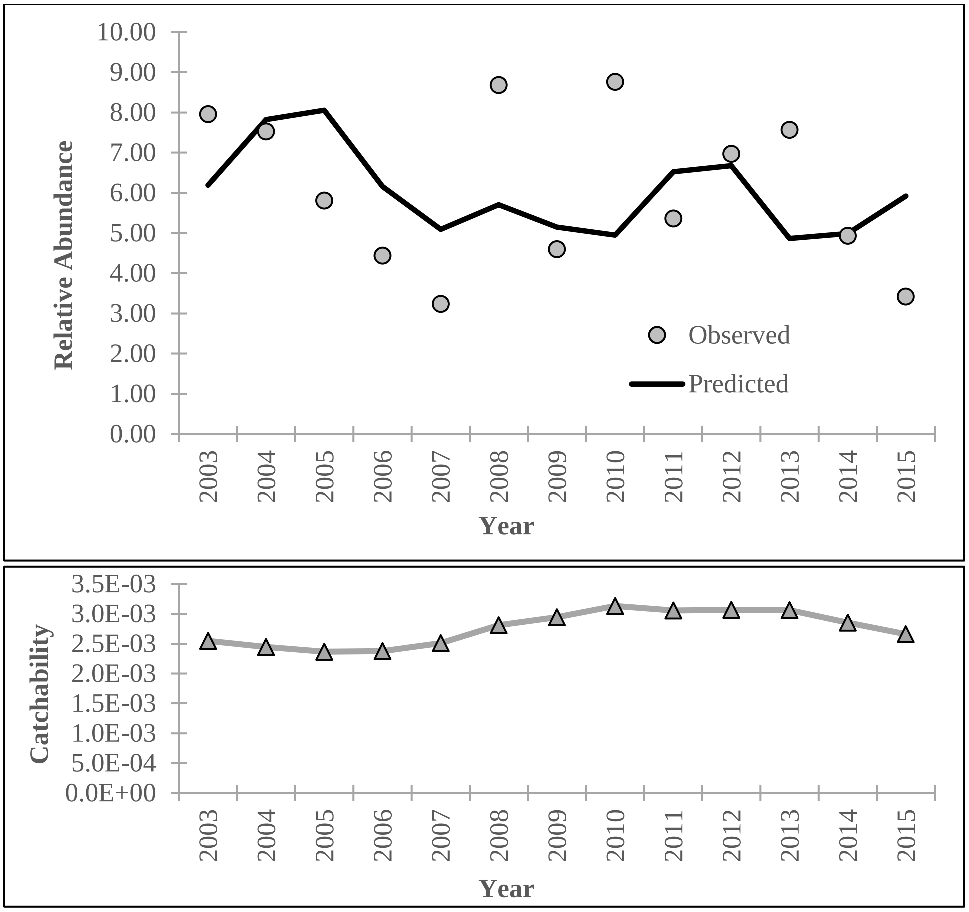


Figure 3.31. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

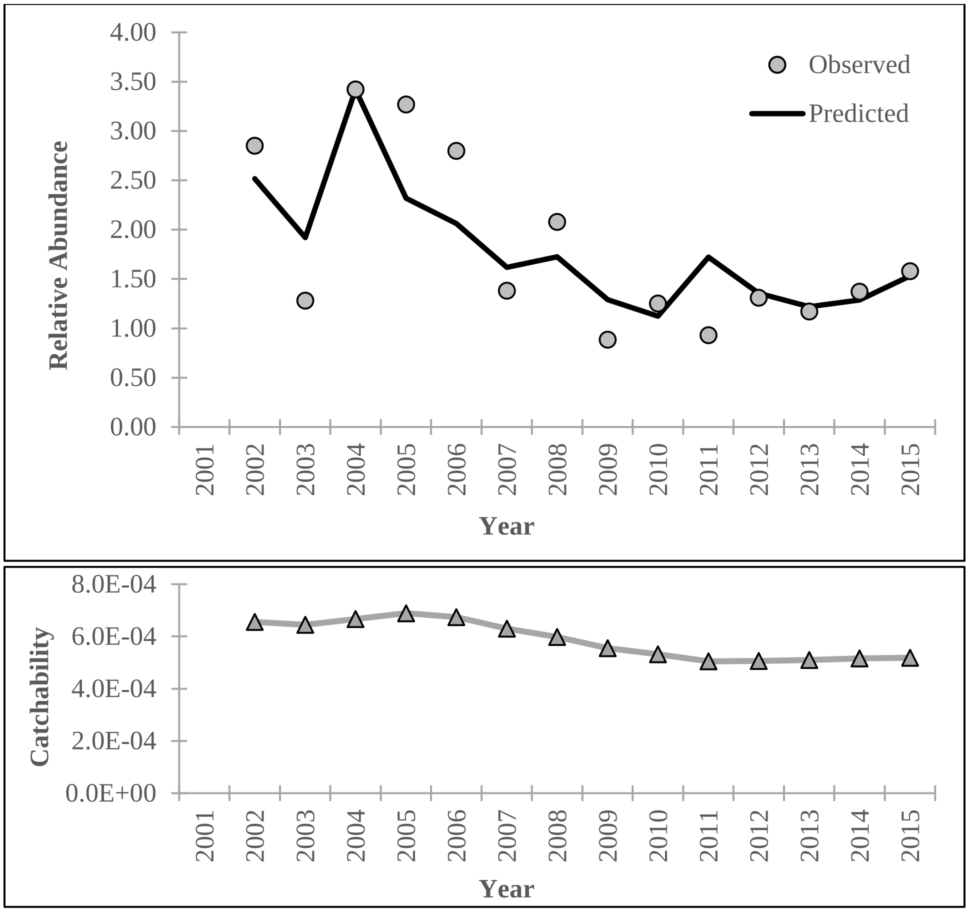


Figure 3.32. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

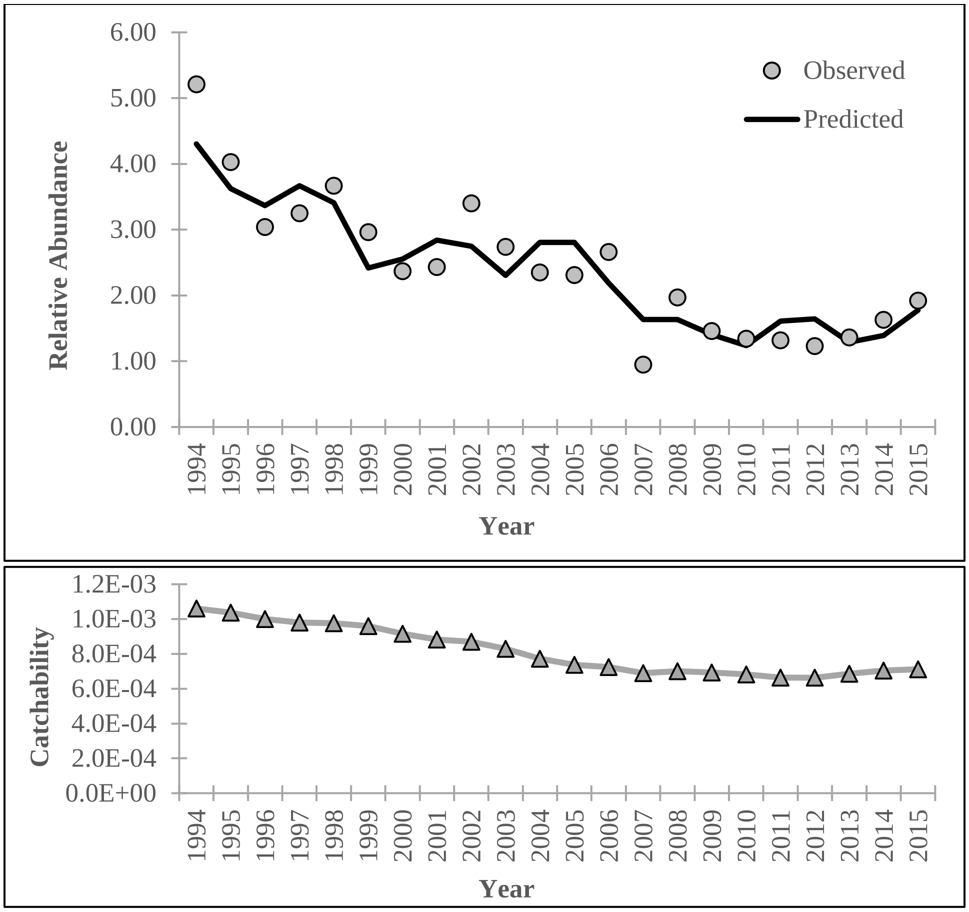


Figure 3.33. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

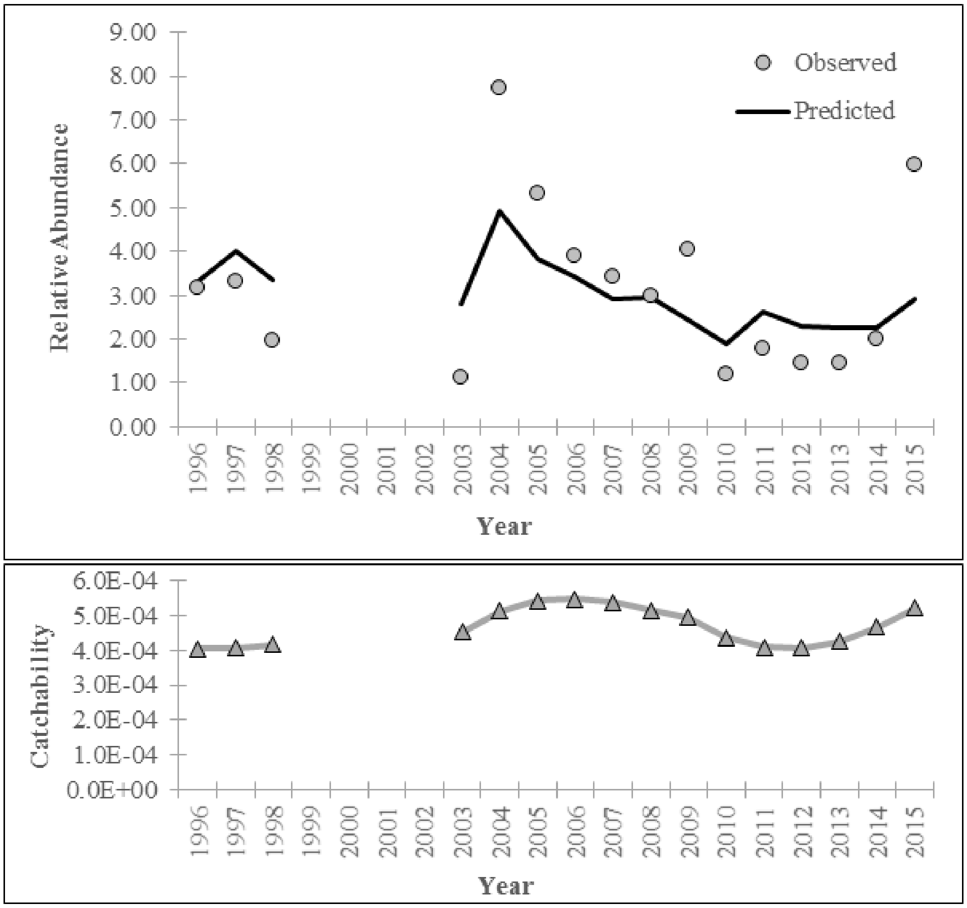


Figure 3.34. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

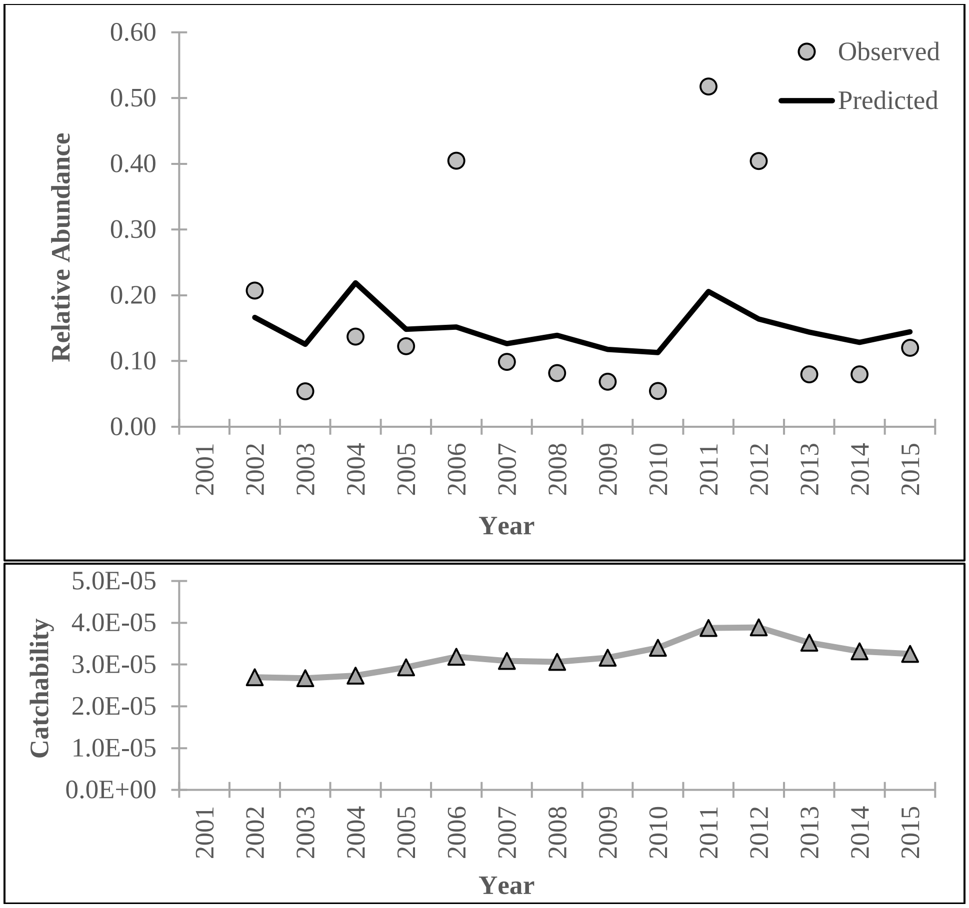


Figure 3.35. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

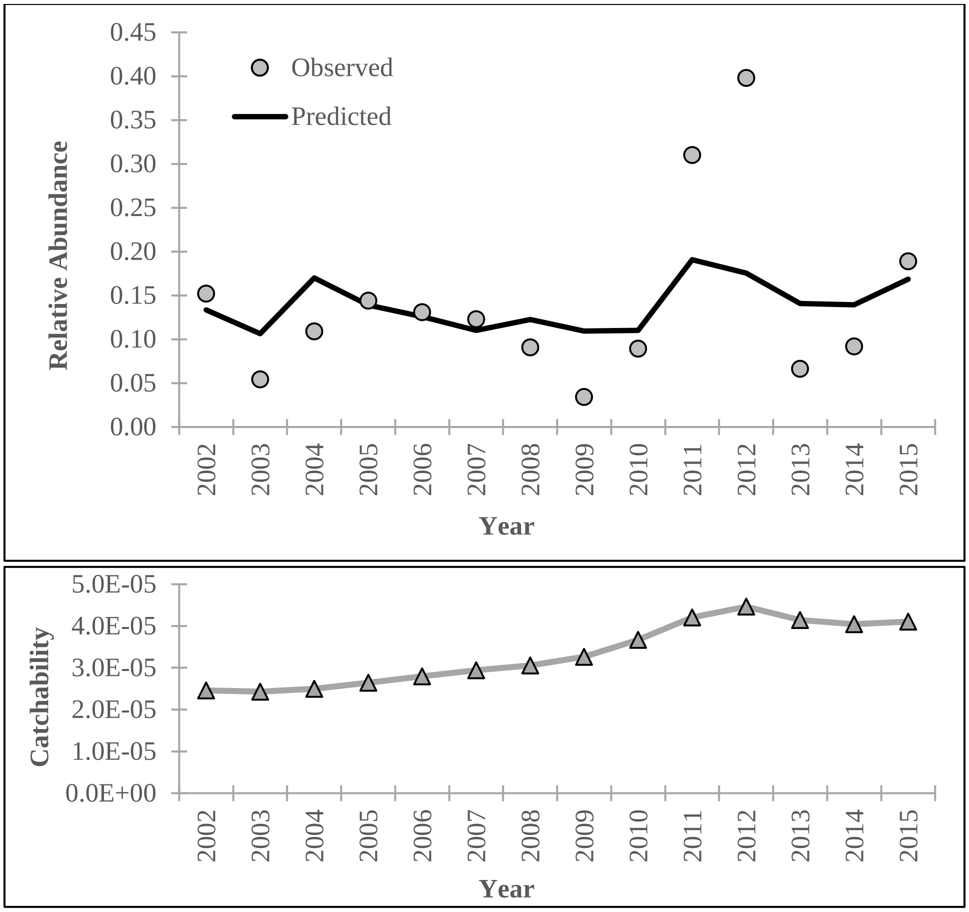


Figure 3.36. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl Survey (adult component) index from the base run of the ASAP model.

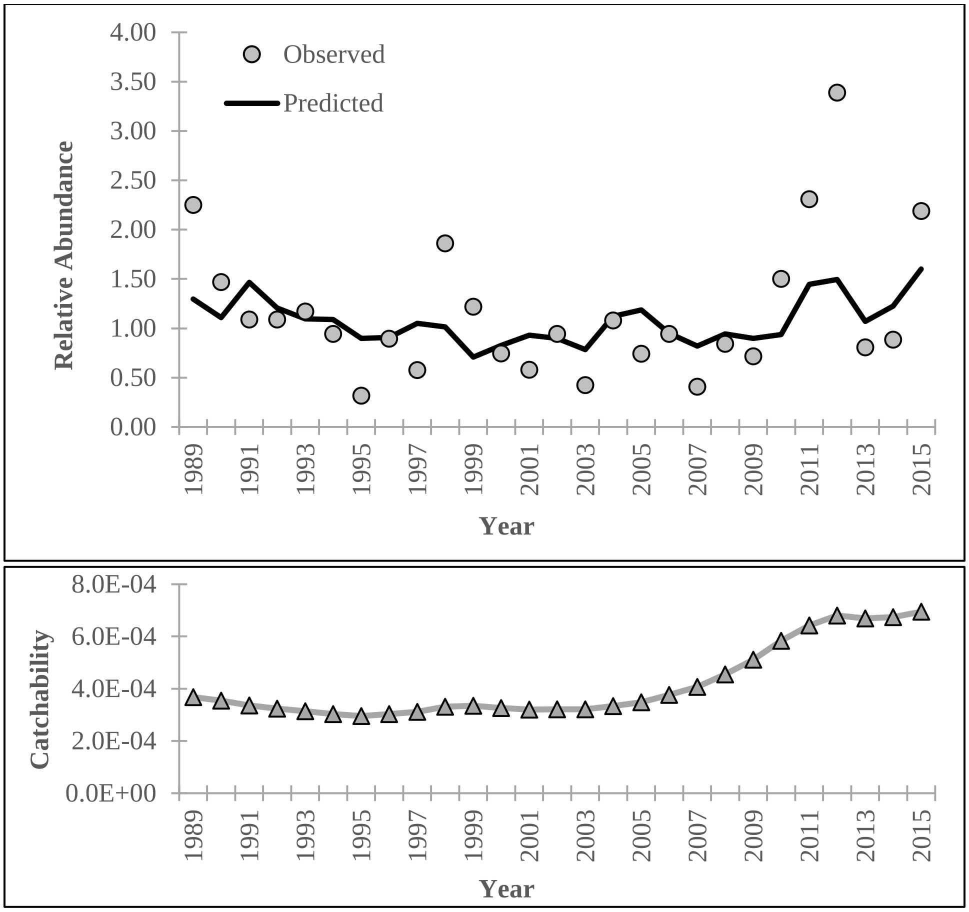


Figure 3.37. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SEAMAP survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

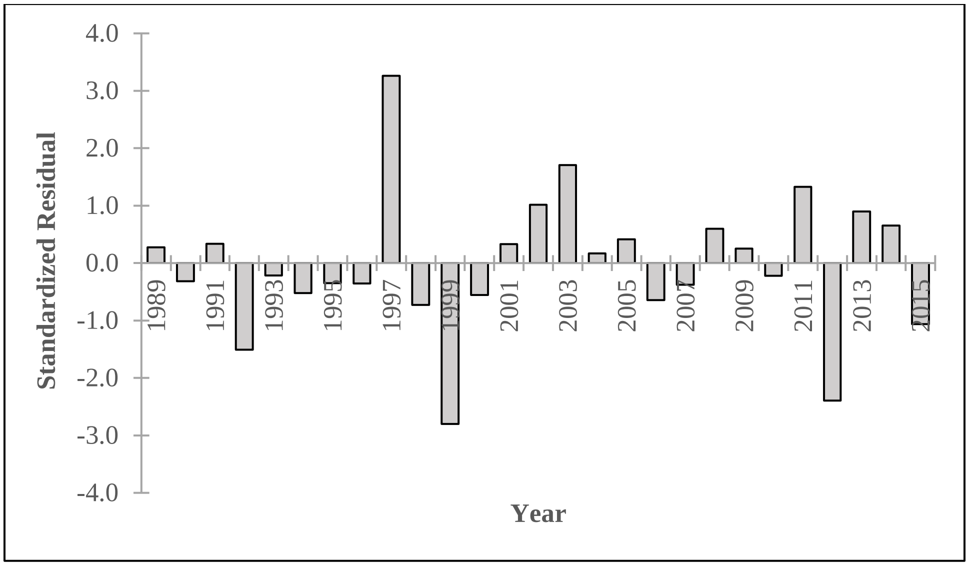


Figure 3.38. Standardized residuals for the NC120 Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

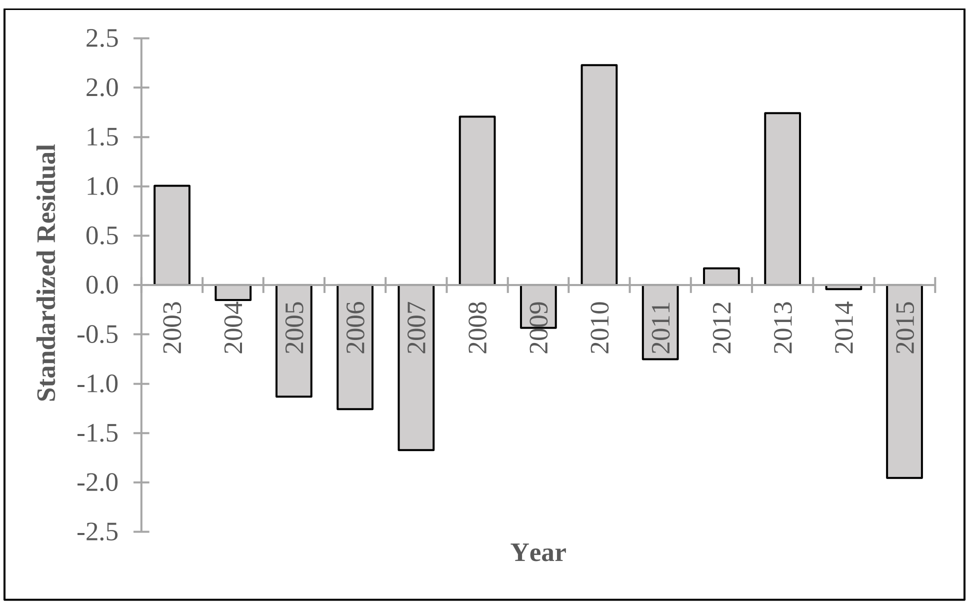


Figure 3.39. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

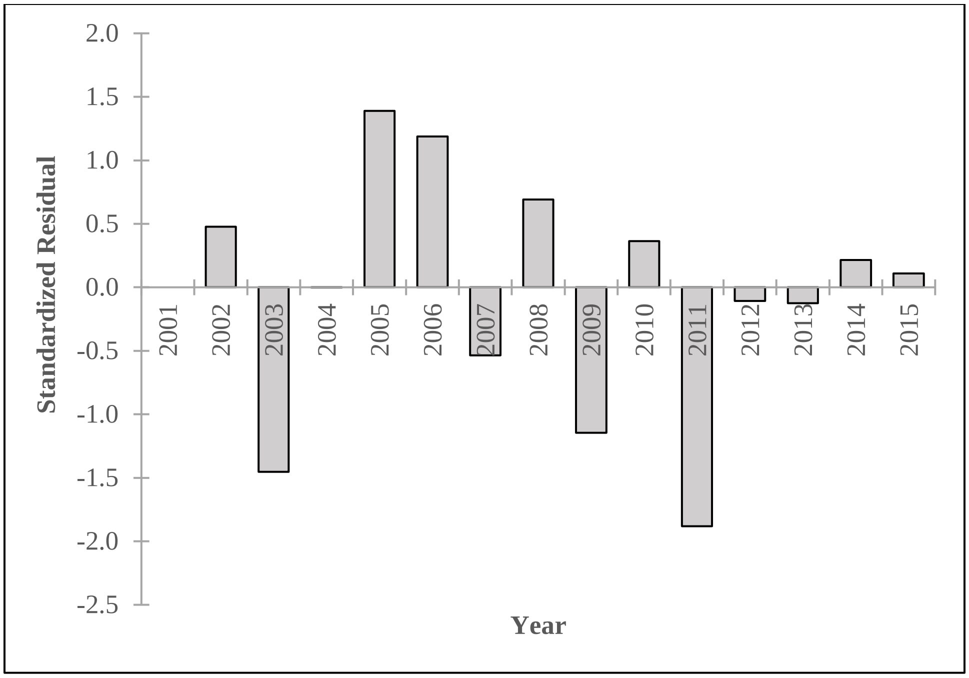


Figure 3.40. Standardized residuals for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

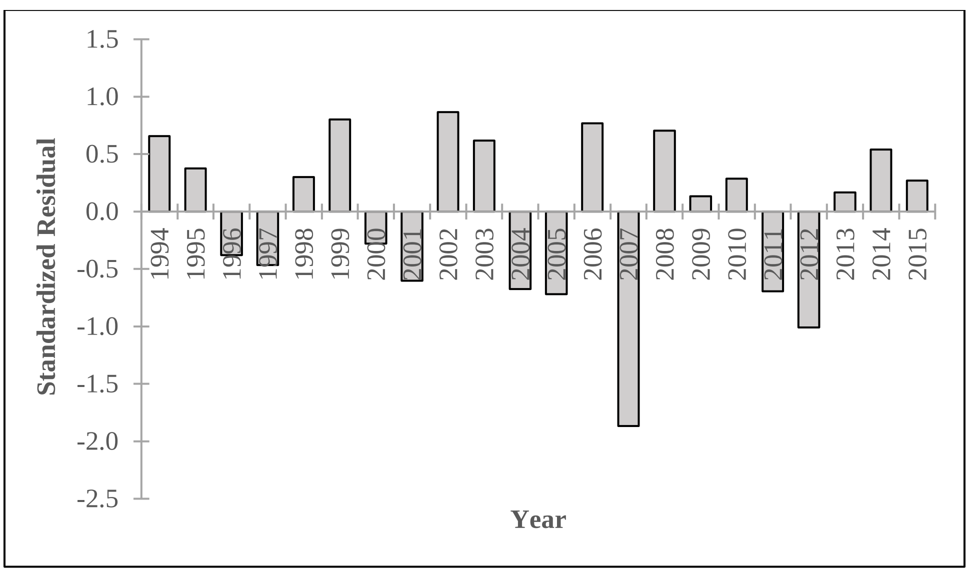


Figure 3.41. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

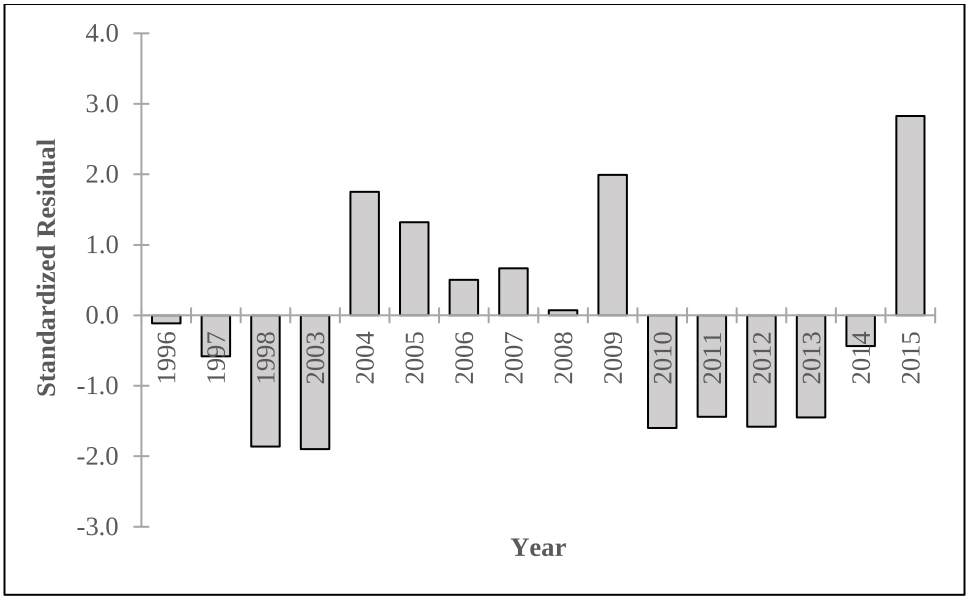


Figure 3.42. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

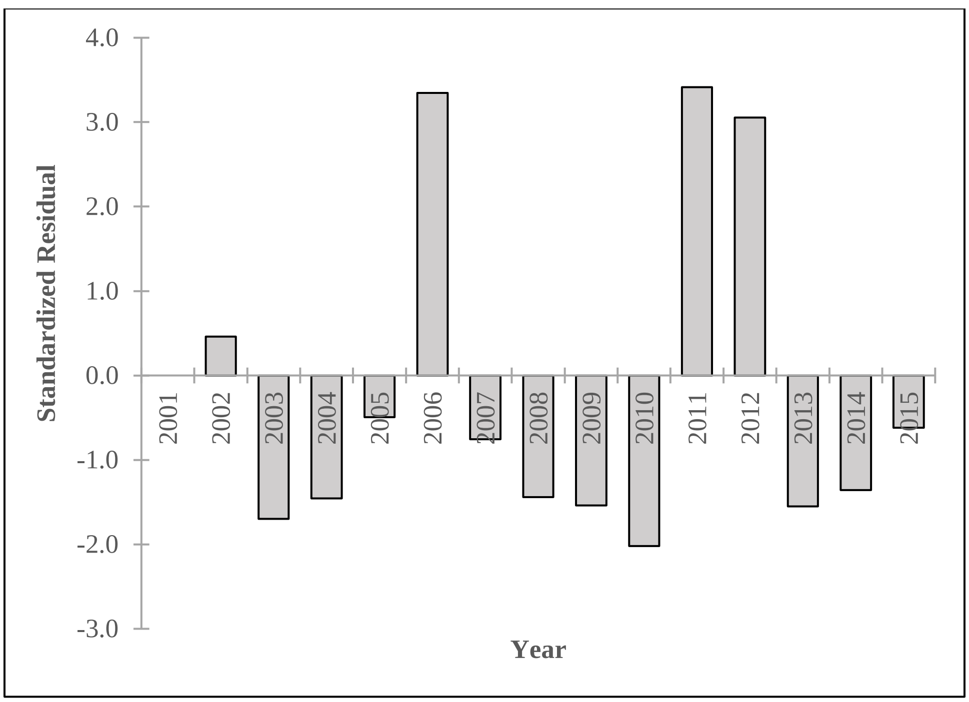


Figure 3.43. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

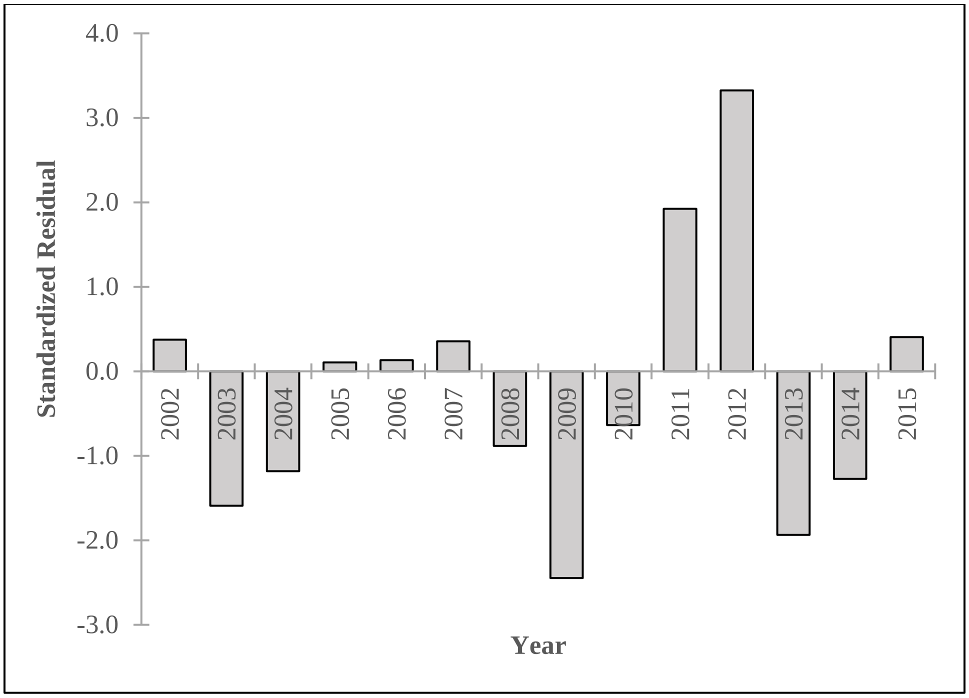


Figure 3.44. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl Survey (adult component) index from the base run of the ASAP model.

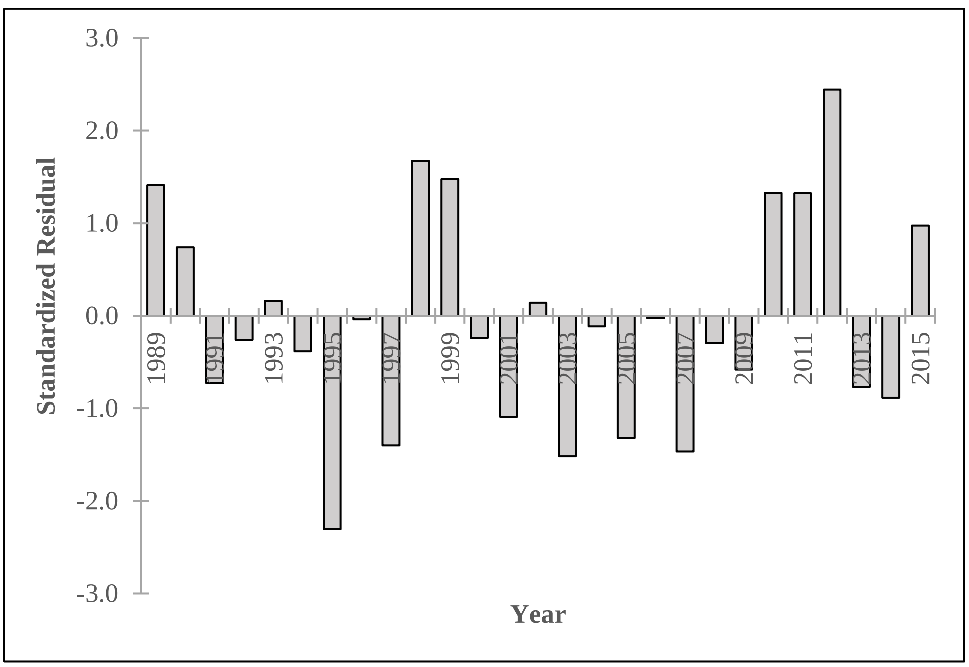


Figure 3.45. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

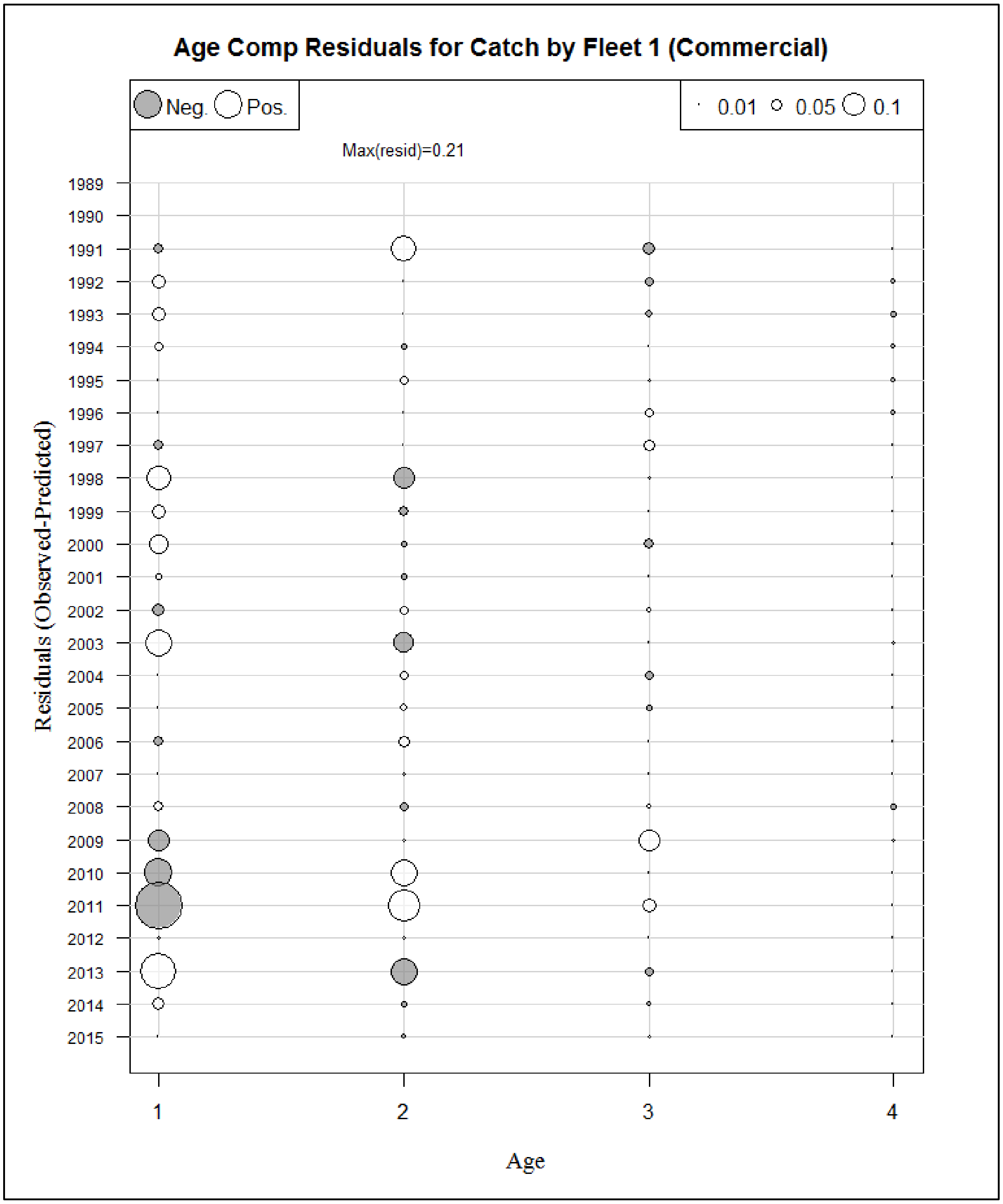


Figure 3.46. Standardized residuals for the commercial landings age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

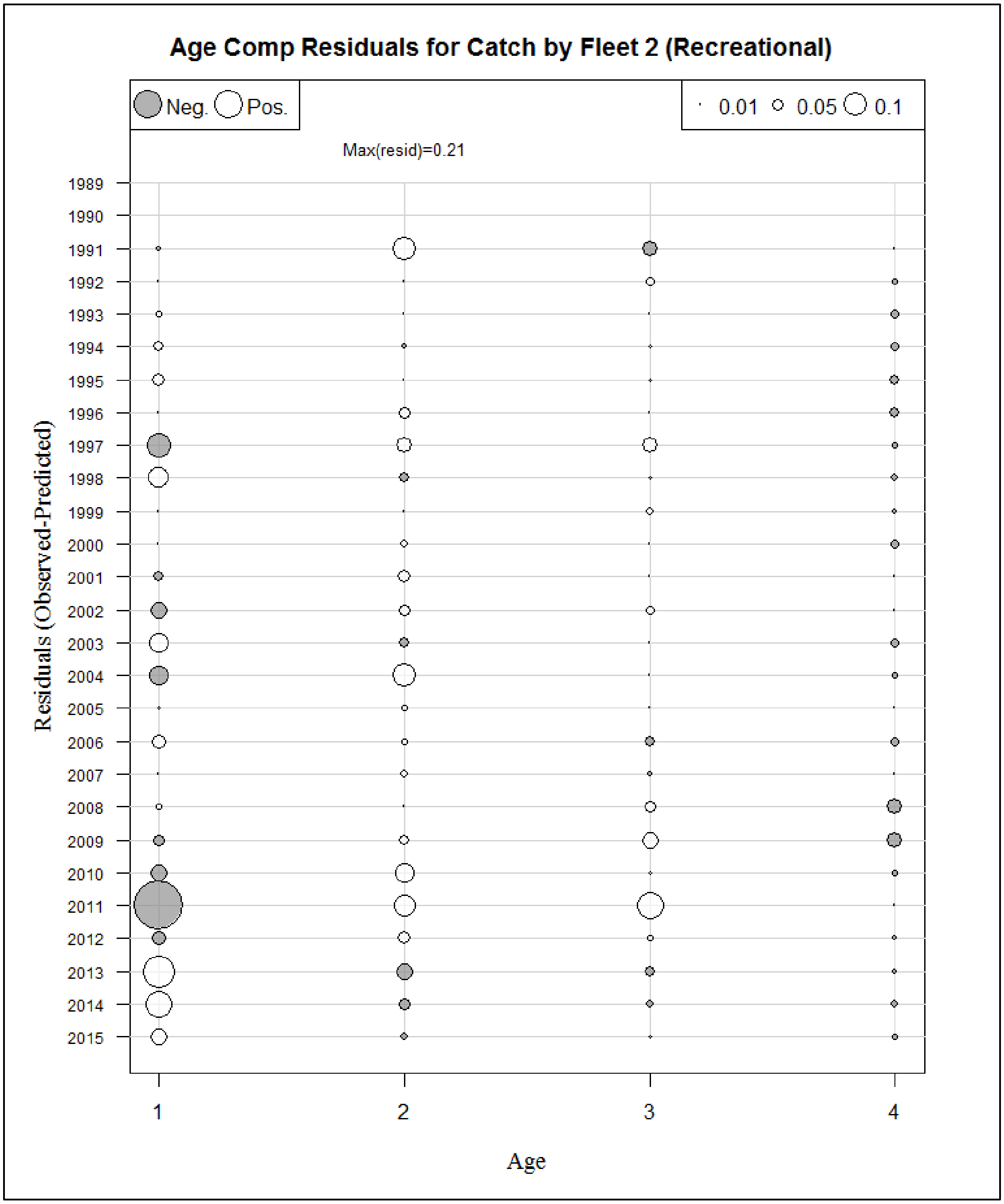


Figure 3.47. Standardized residuals for the recreational landings age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

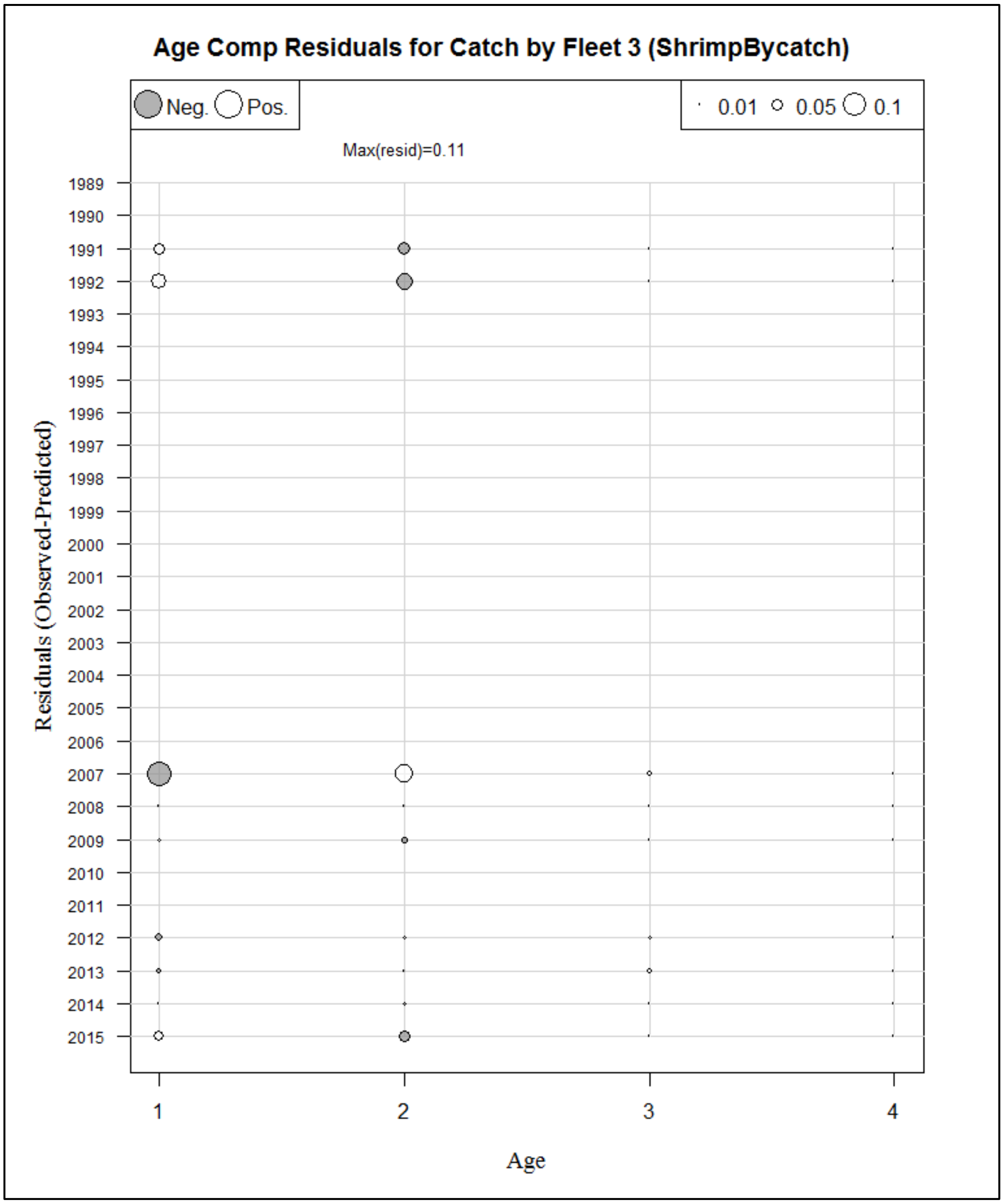


Figure 3.48. Standardized residuals for the shrimp trawl bycatch age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

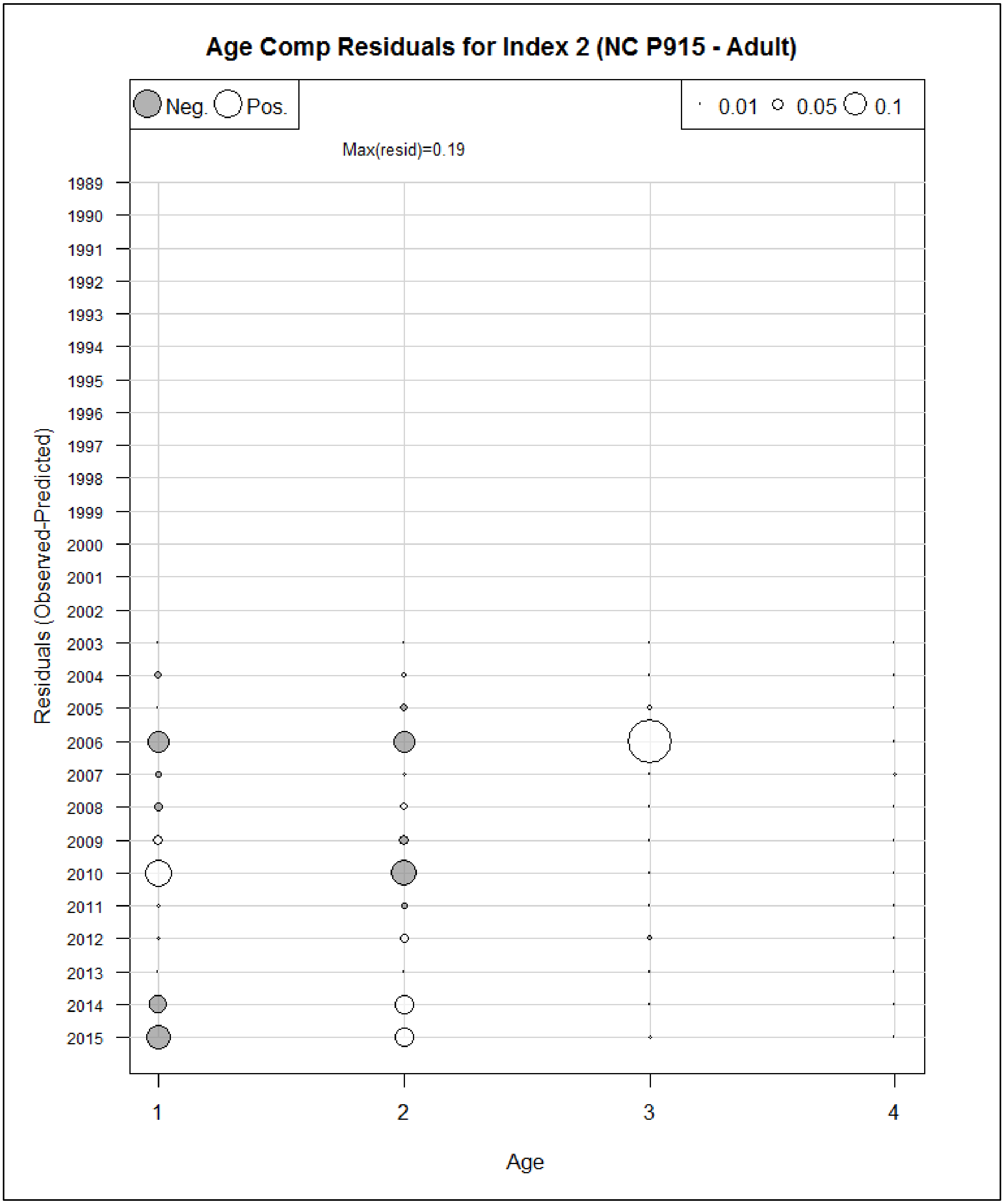


Figure 3.49. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

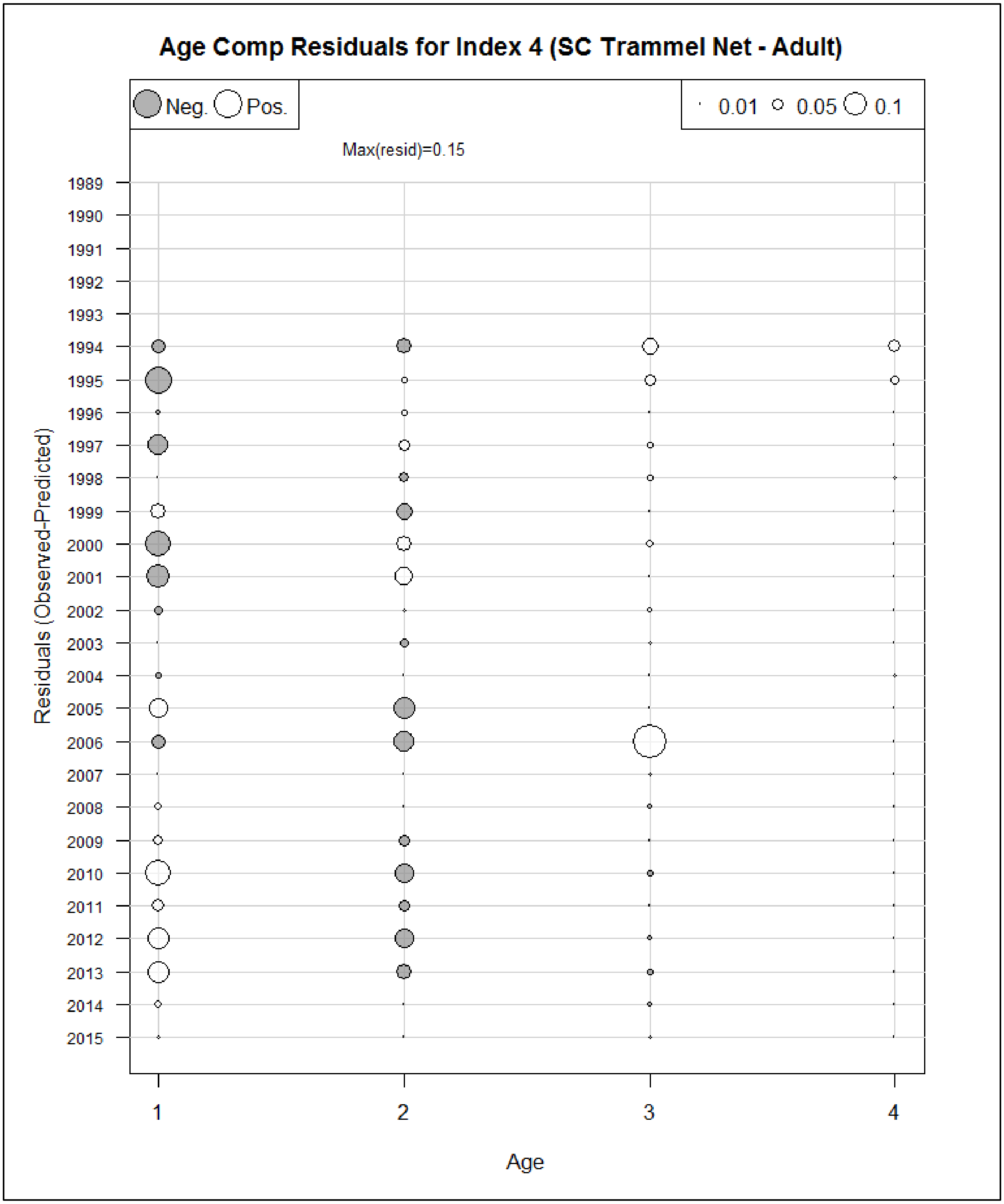


Figure 3.50. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

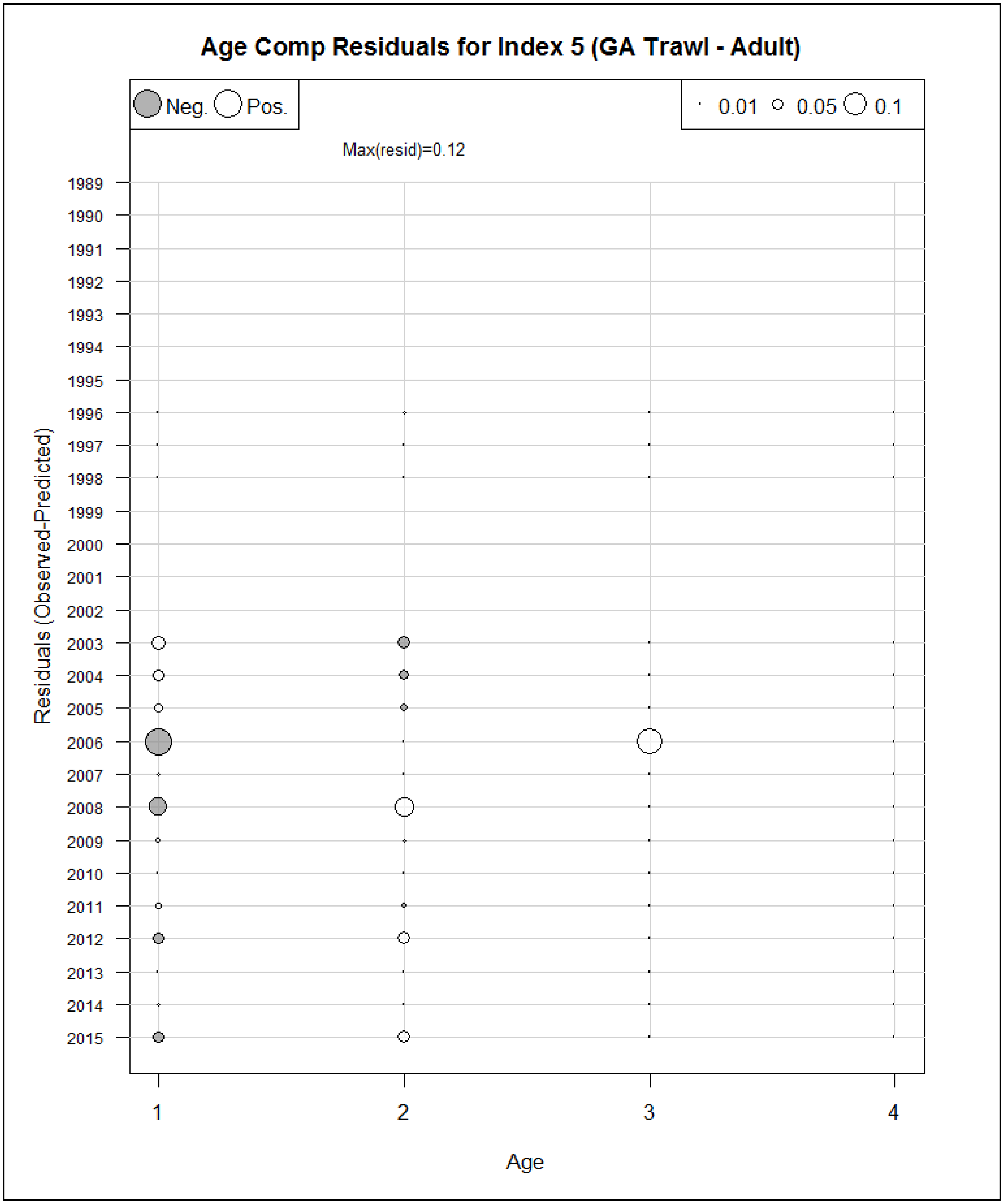


Figure 3.51. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

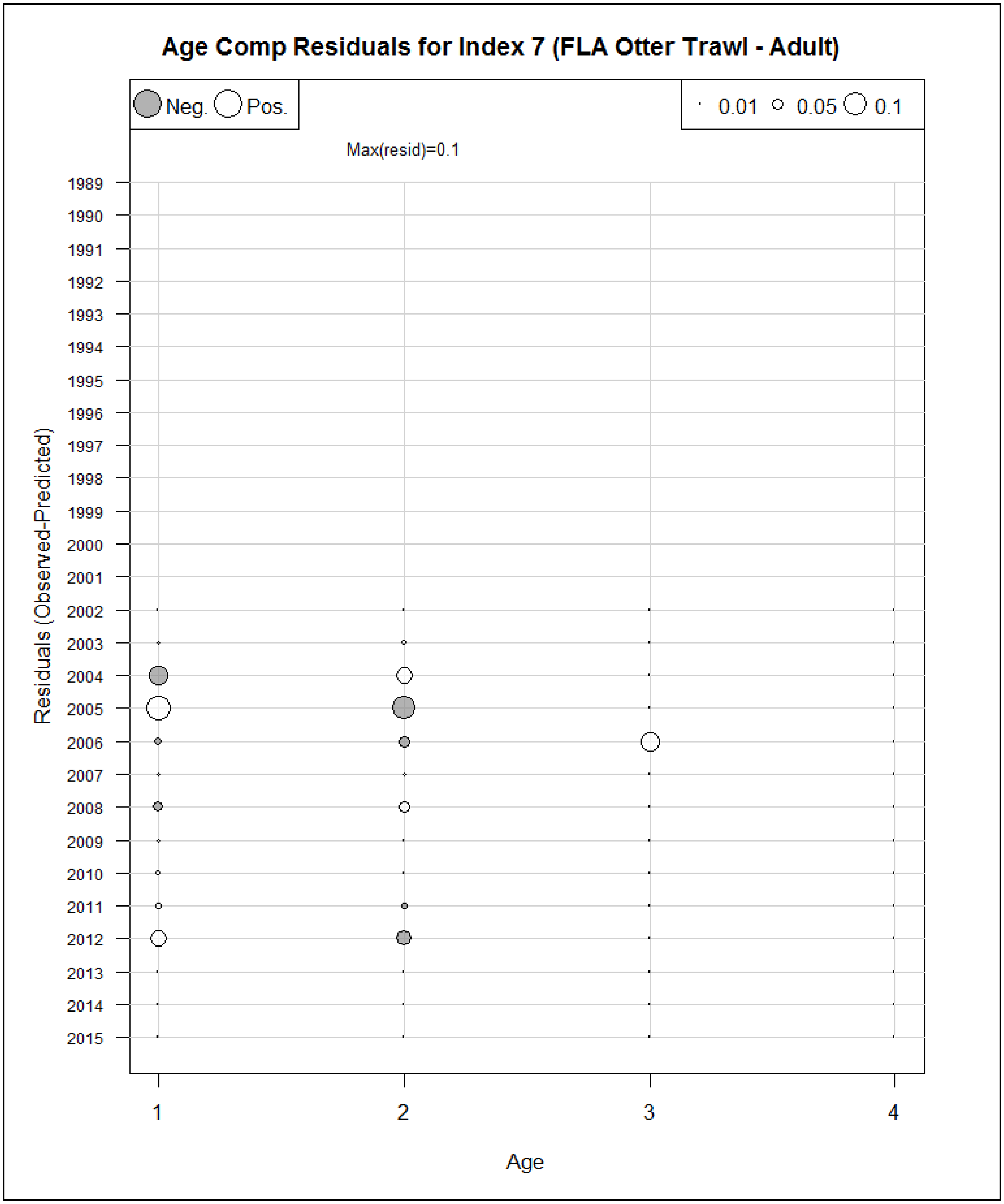


Figure 3.52. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

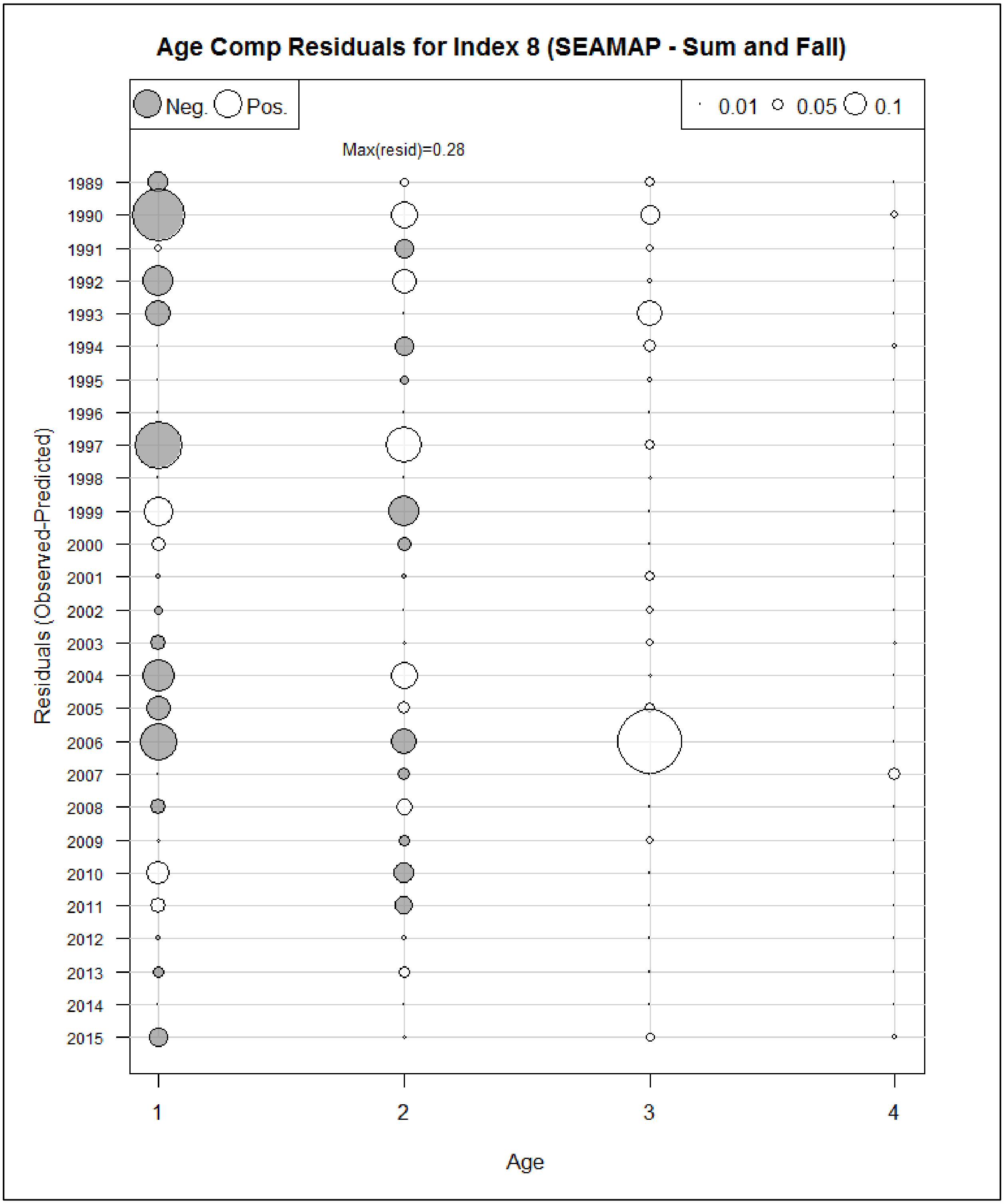


Figure 3.53. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

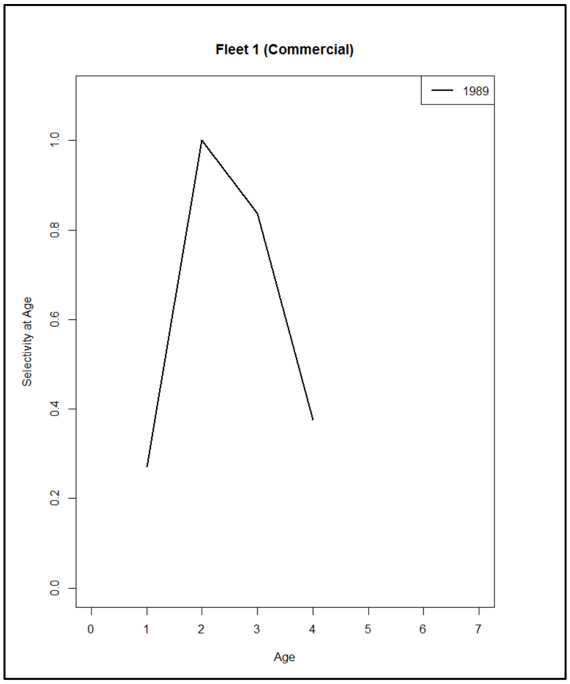


Figure 3.54. Predicted age-based selectivity for the commercial fishery from the base run of the ASAP model.

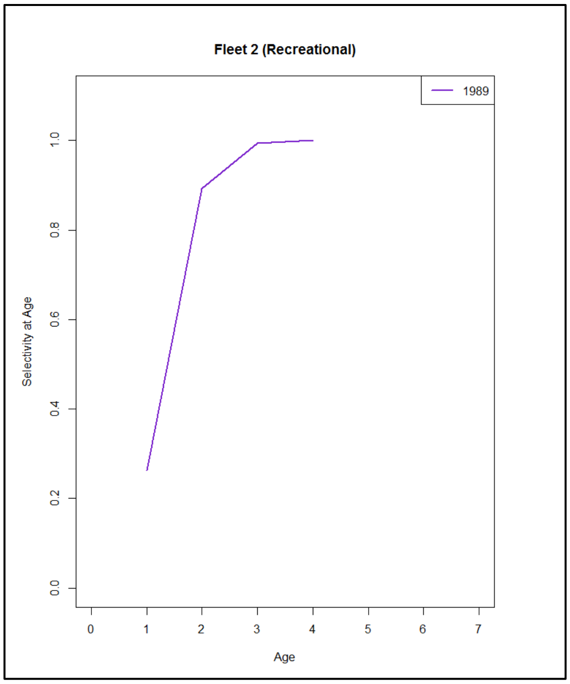


Figure 3.55. Predicted age-based selectivity for the recreational fishery from the base run of the ASAP model.

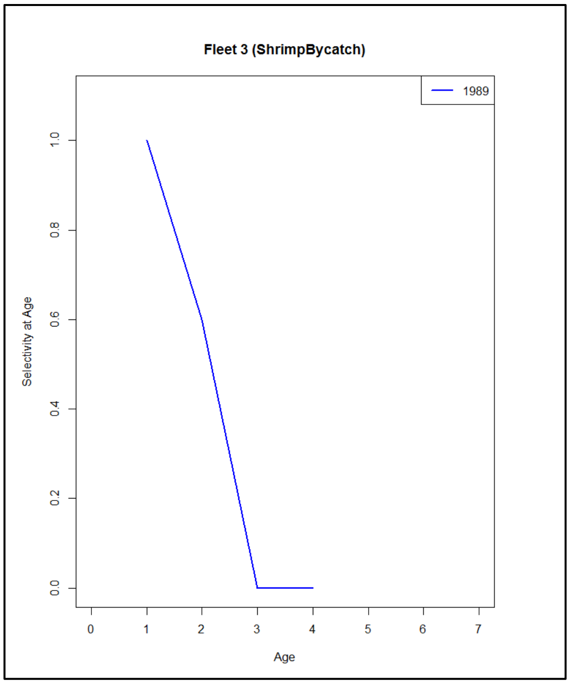


Figure 3.56. Predicted age-based selectivity for the shrimp trawl bycatch from the base run of the ASAP model.

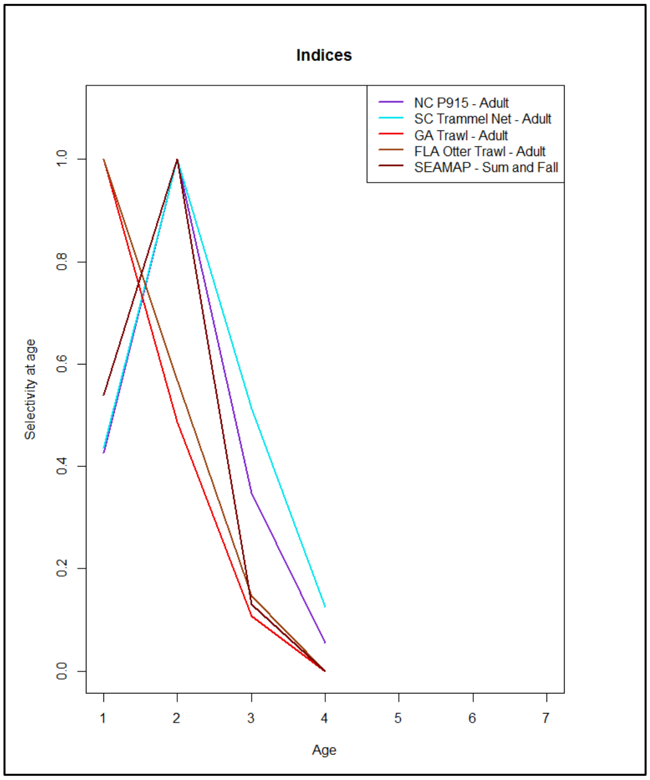


Figure 3.57. Predicted age-based selectivity for age 1+ indices from the base run of the ASAP model.

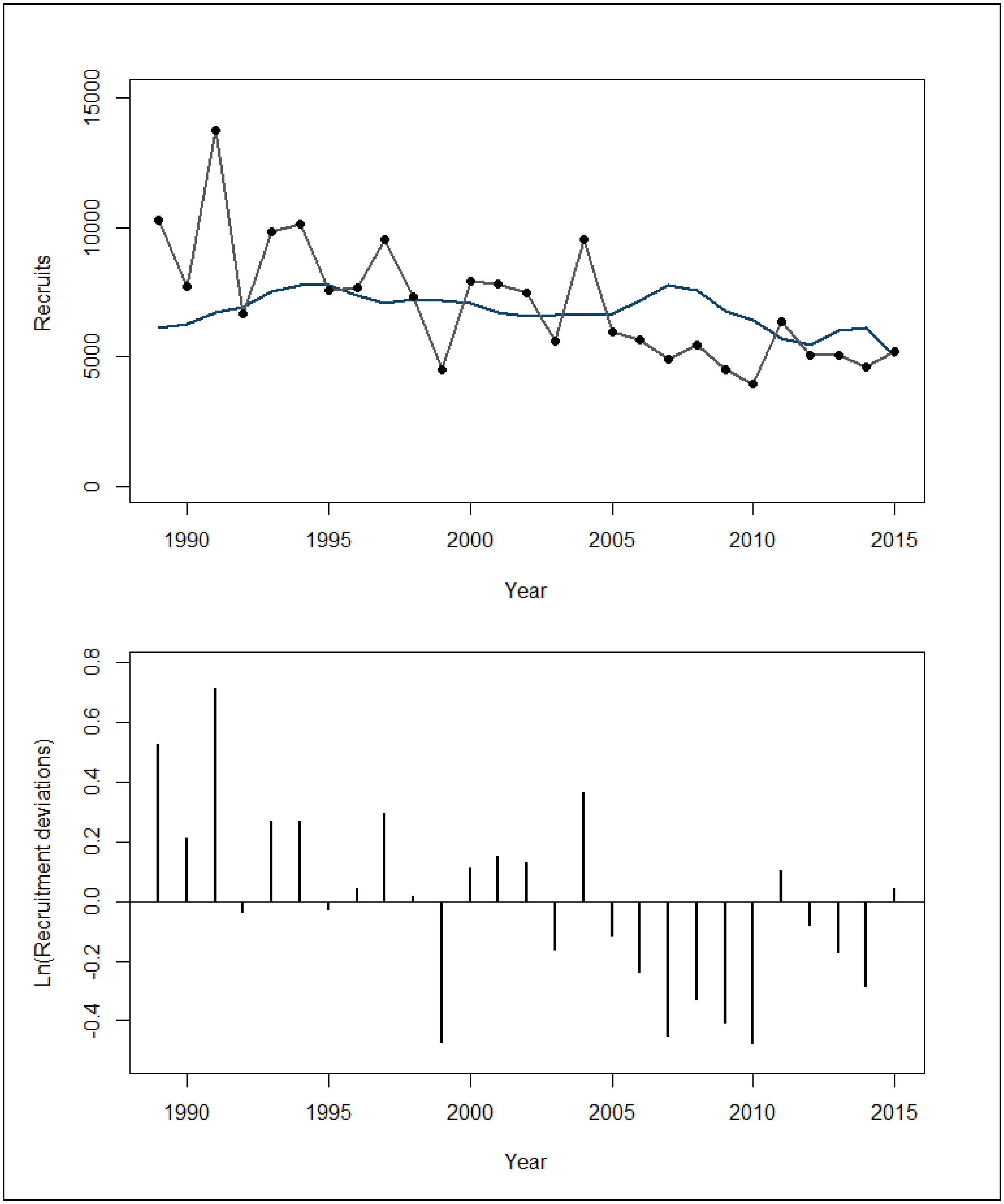


Figure 3.58. Predicted number of recruits (in thousands of fish; top graph) and recruitment deviations (bottom graph) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

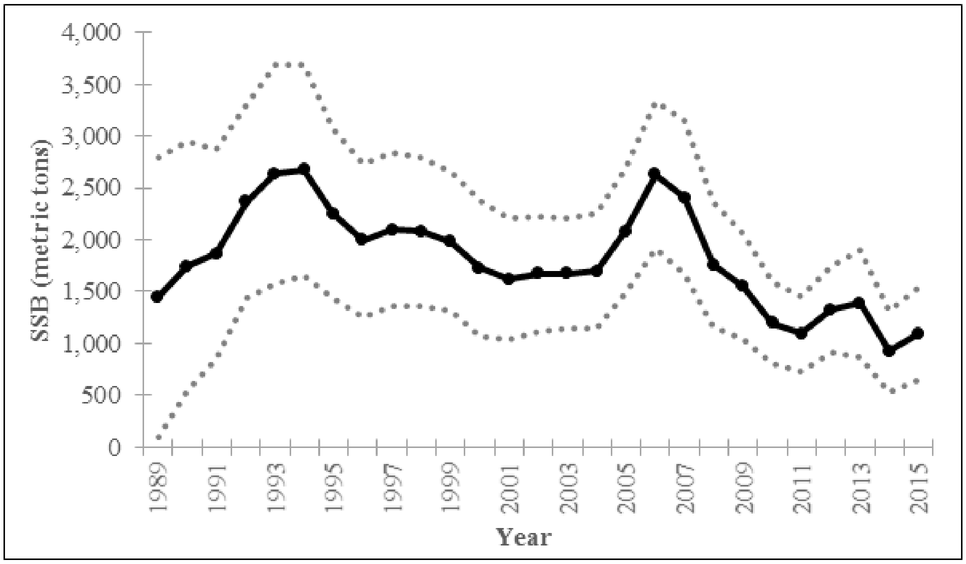


Figure 3.59. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

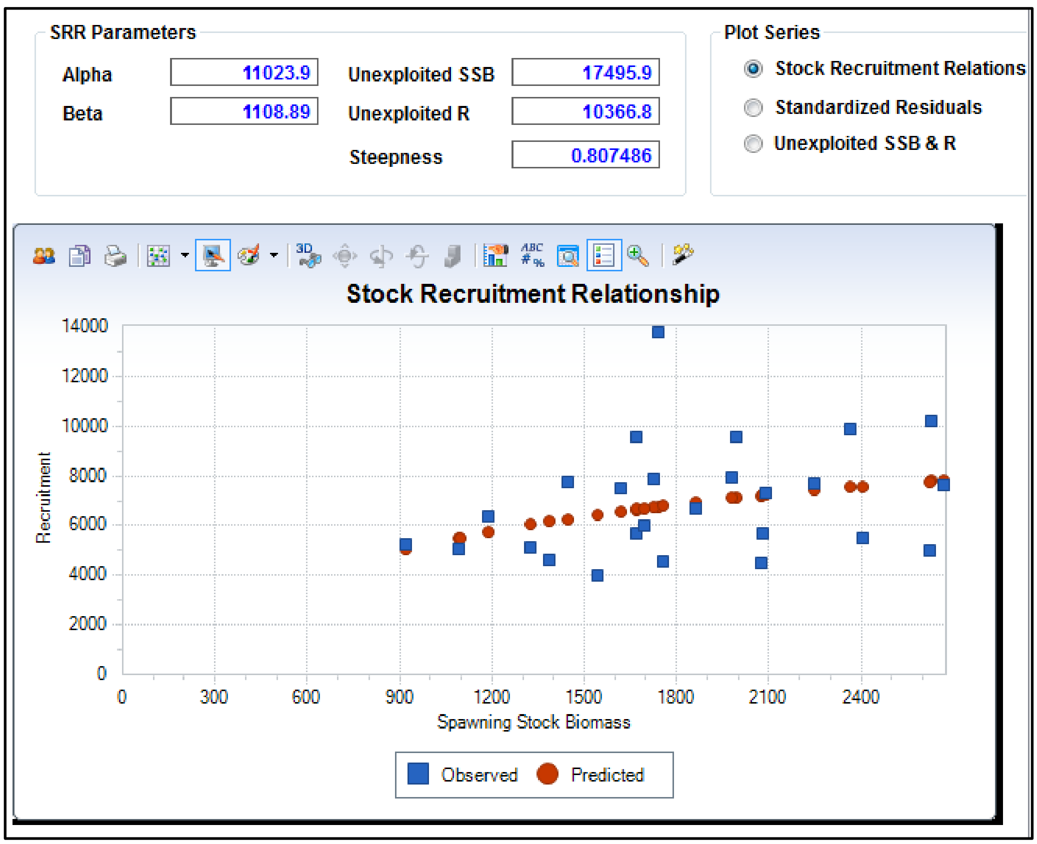


Figure 3.60. Predicted Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship from the base run of the ASAP model.

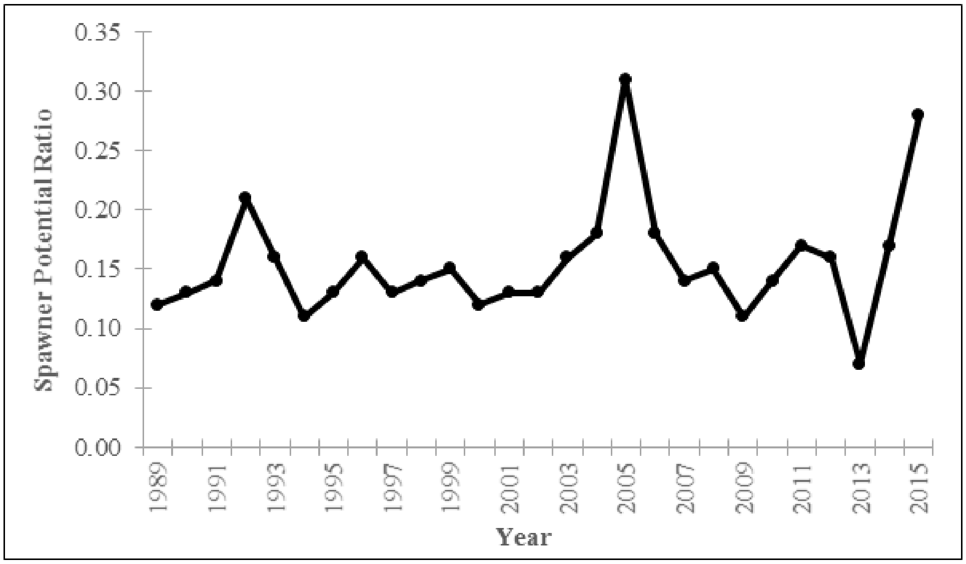


Figure 3.61. Predicted spawner potential ratio (SPR) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

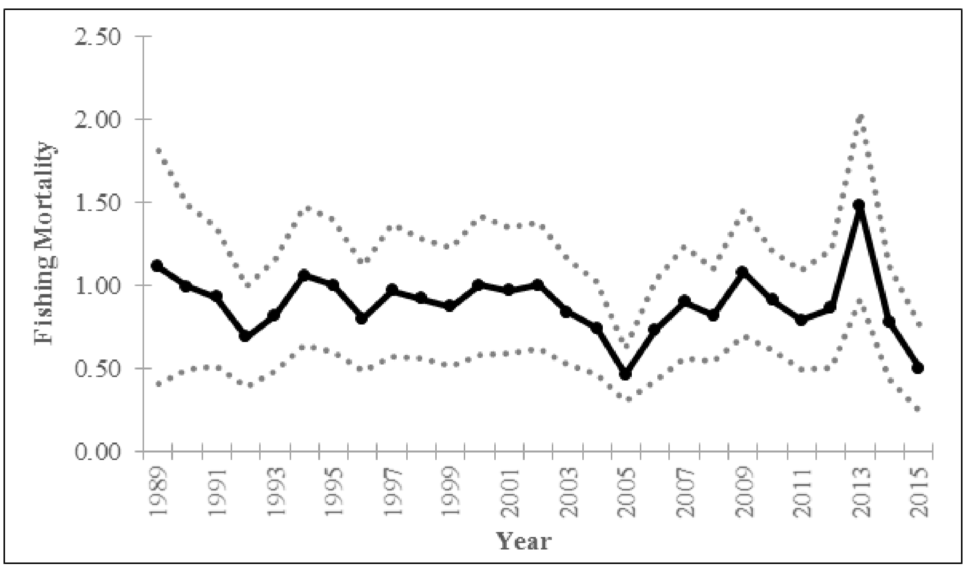


Figure 3.62. Predicted fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

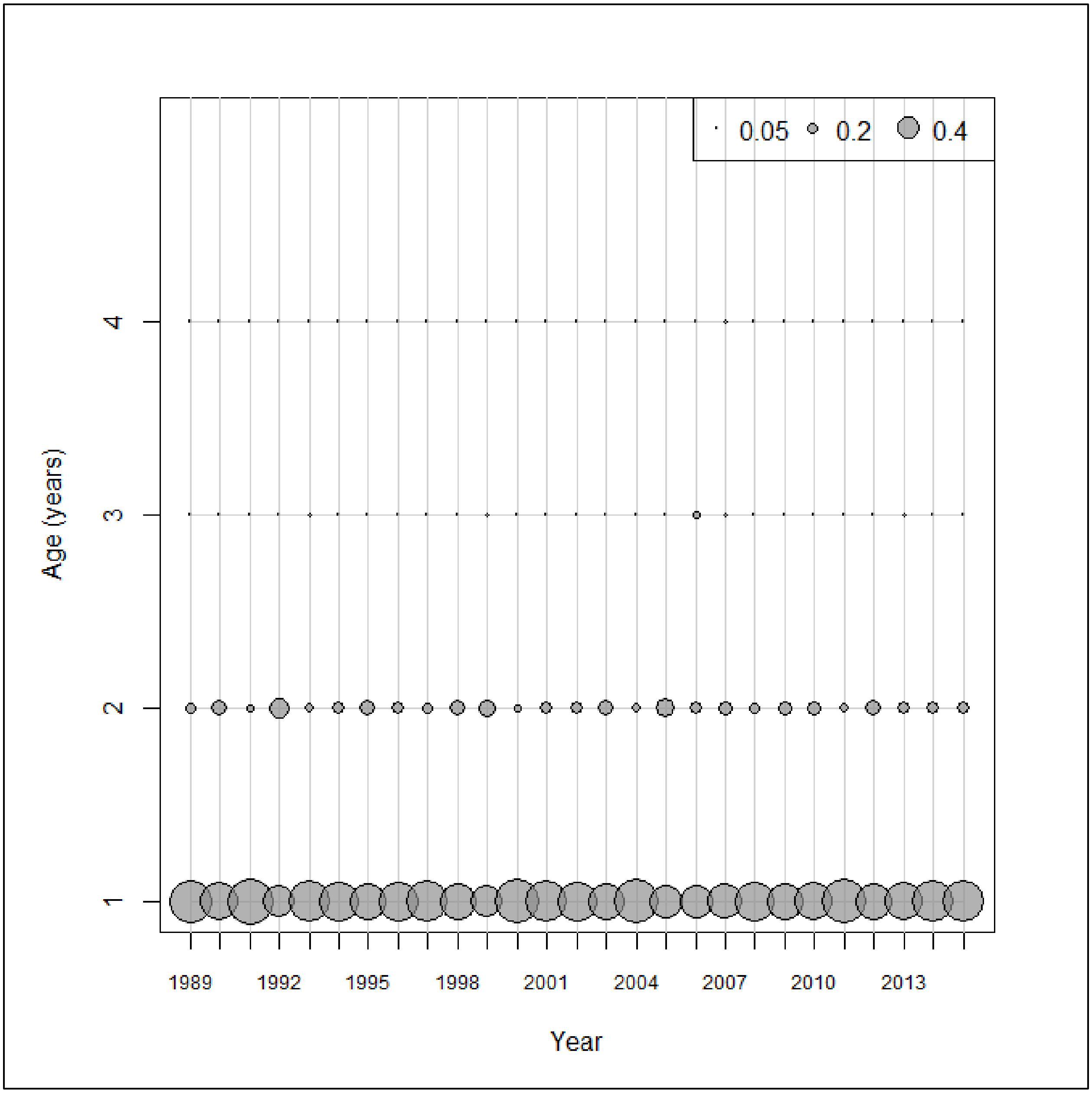


Figure 3.63. Predicted stock numbers at age from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

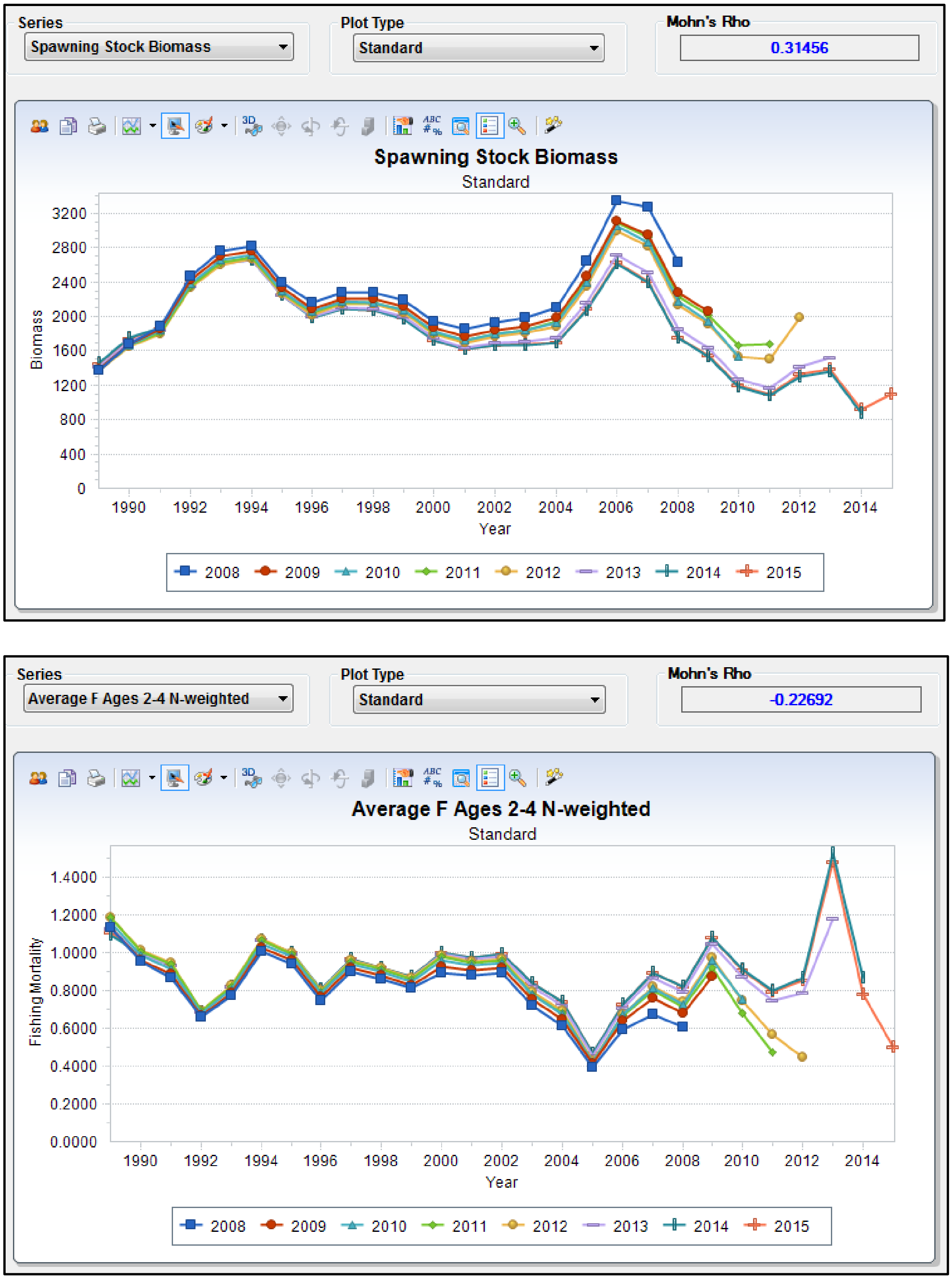


Figure 3.64. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) from a retrospective analysis of the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

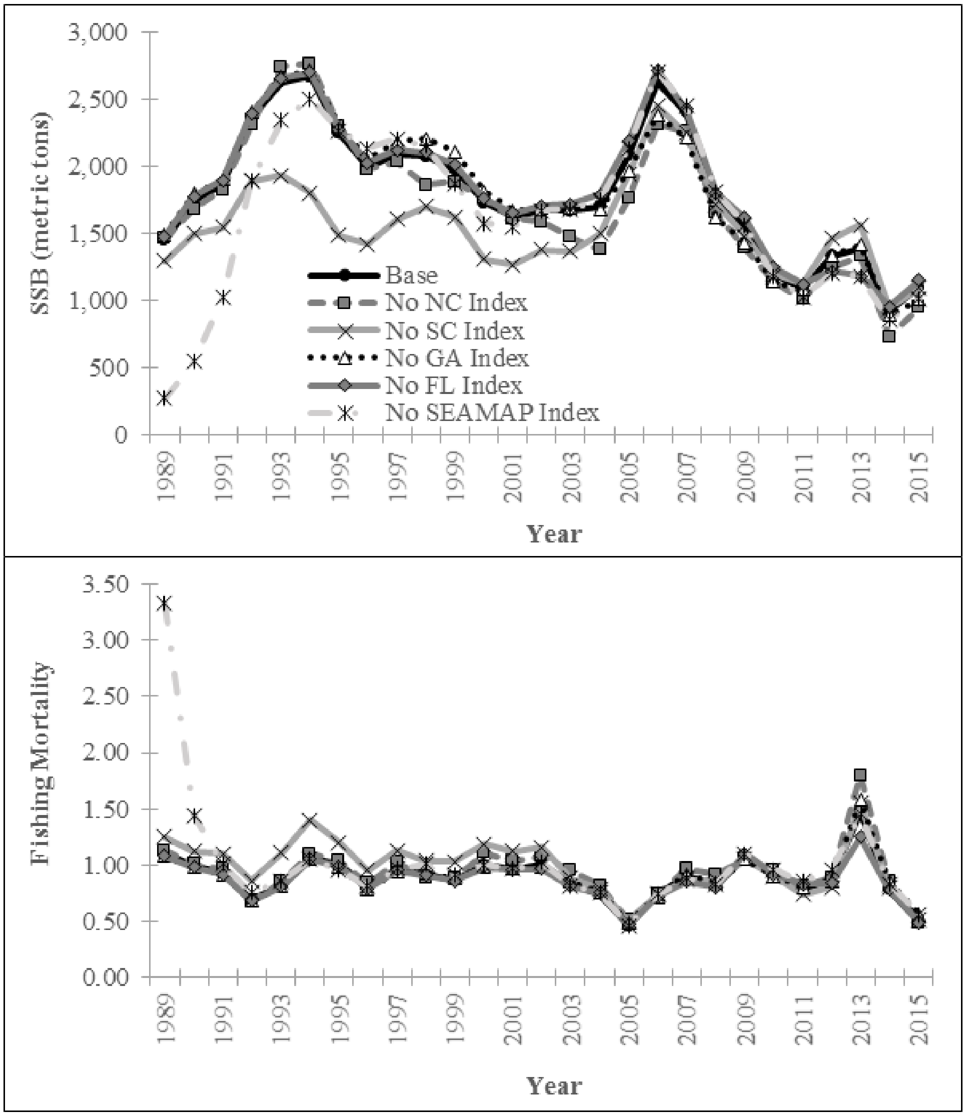


Figure 3.65. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to removal of different fisheries-independent survey data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

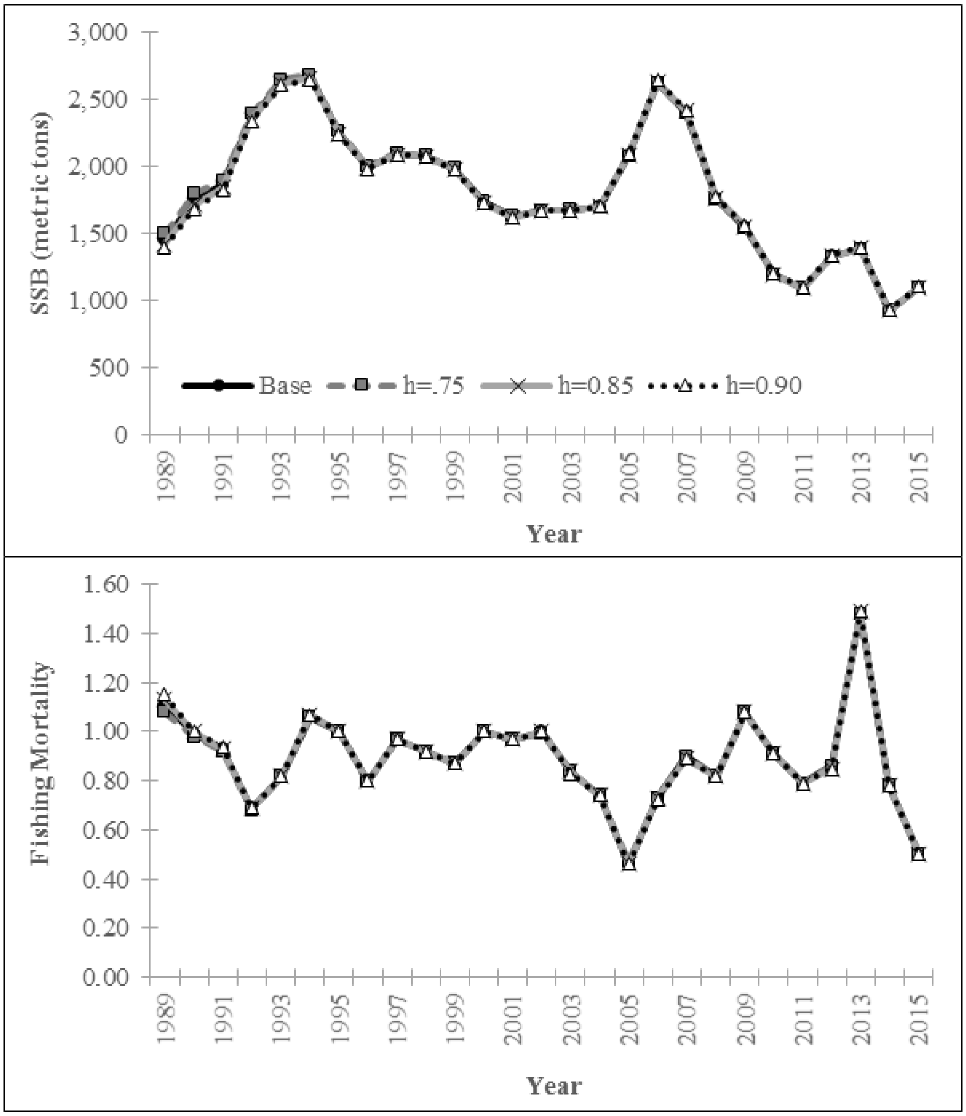


Figure 3.66. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to fixed steepness values of 0.75, 0.85, and 0.90 from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

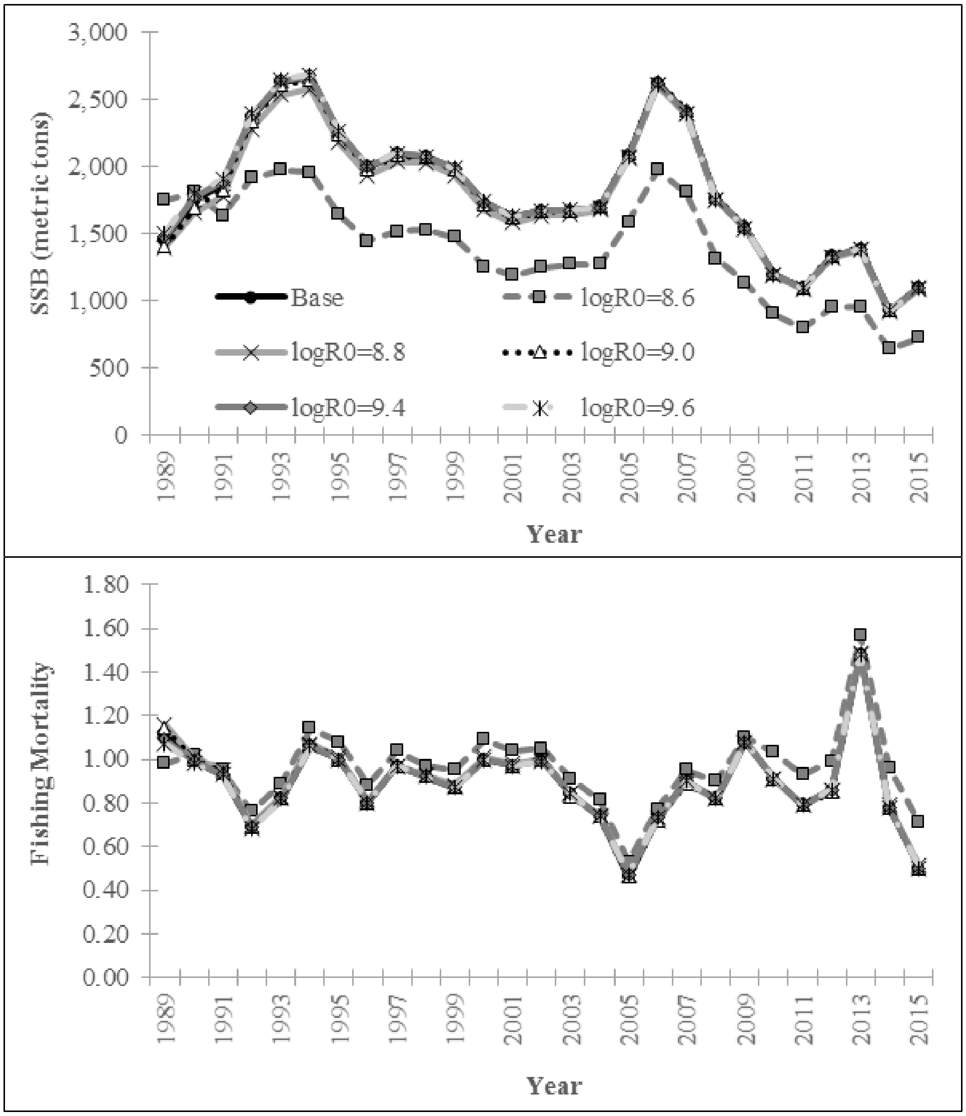


Figure 3.67. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to fixed $\log(R_0)$ values of 8.6, 8.8, 9.0, 9.4, and 9.6 from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

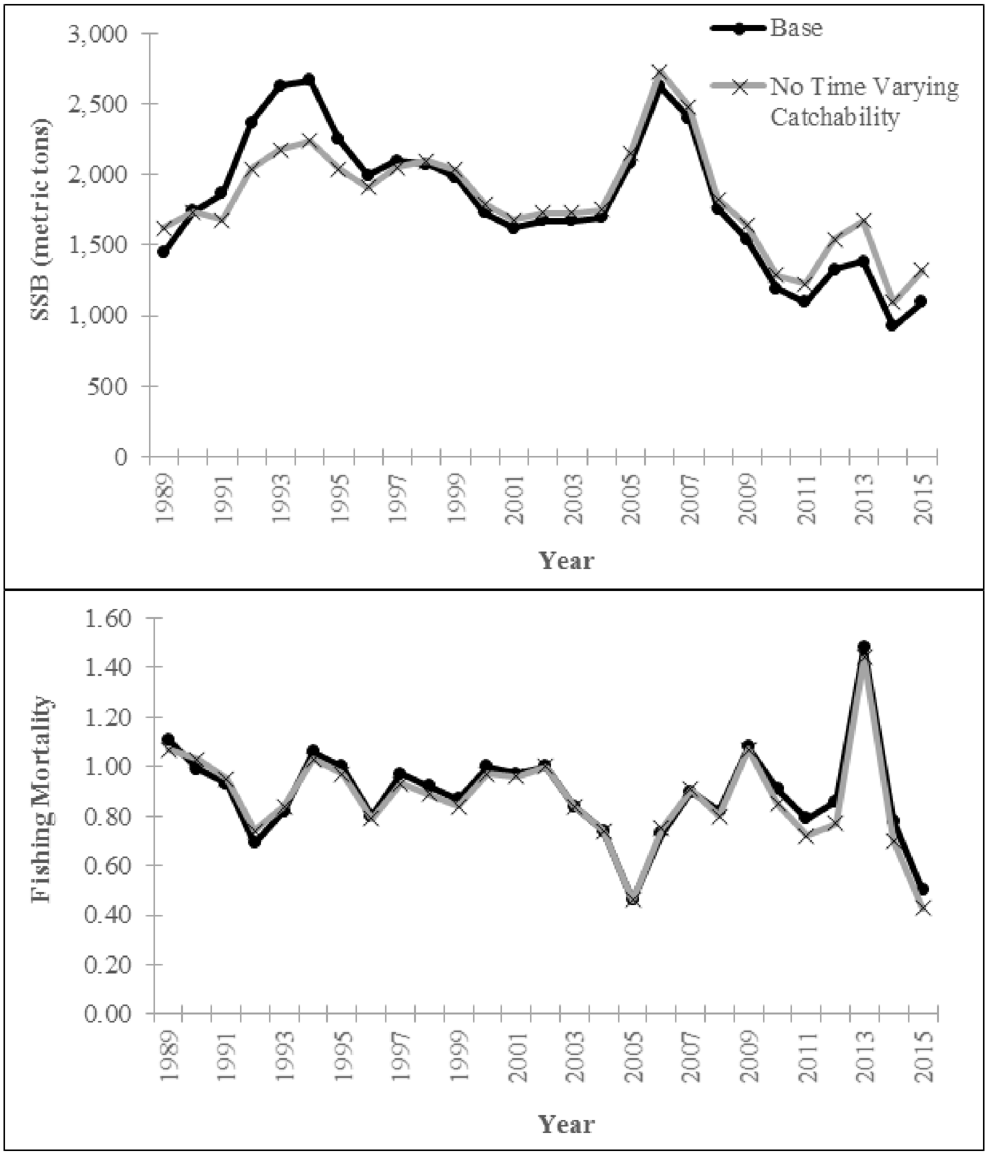


Figure 3.68. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to time varying index catchability from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

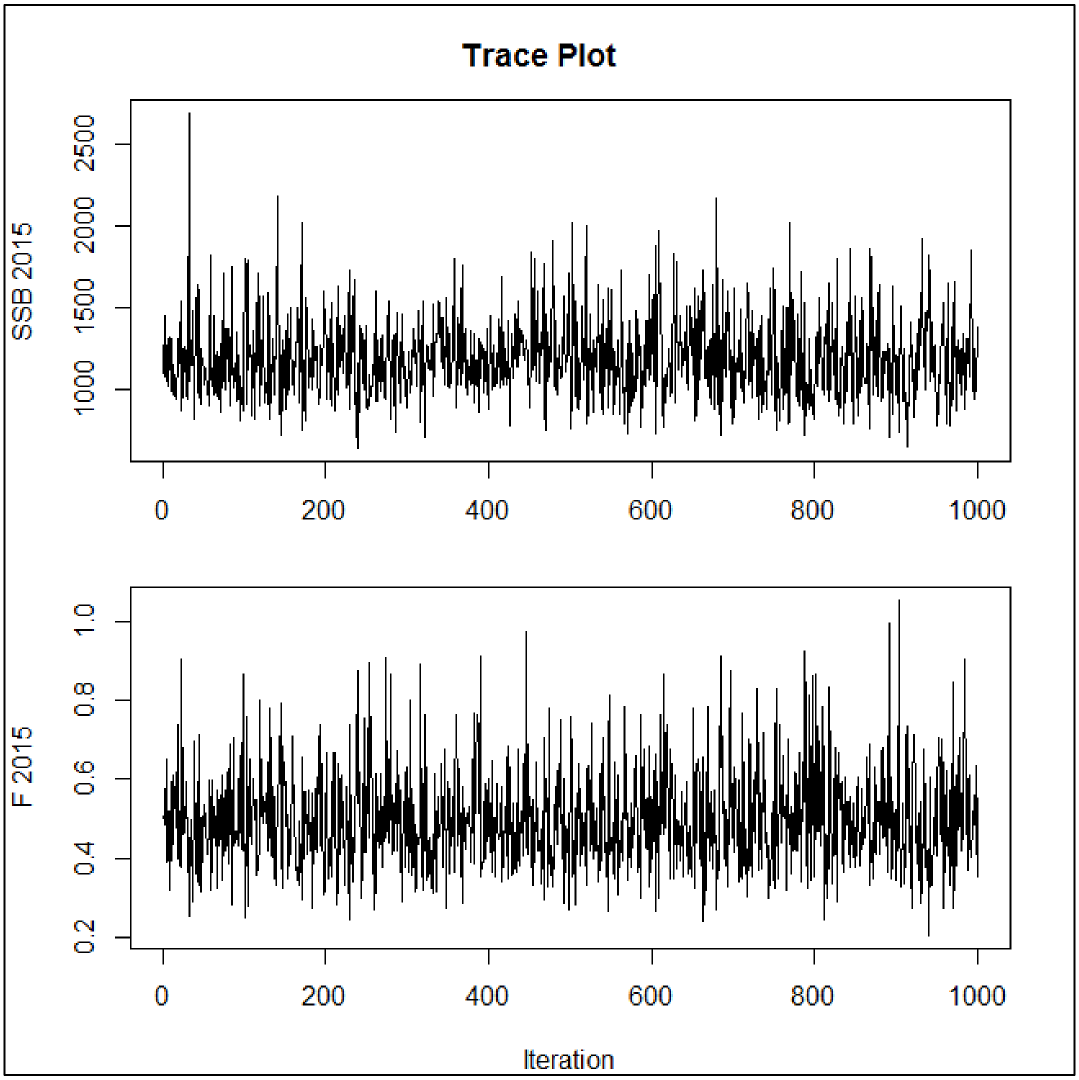


Figure 3.69. Trace plot of MCMC iterations of spawning stock biomass (top graph) and fishing mortality (bottom graph) in 2015 from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

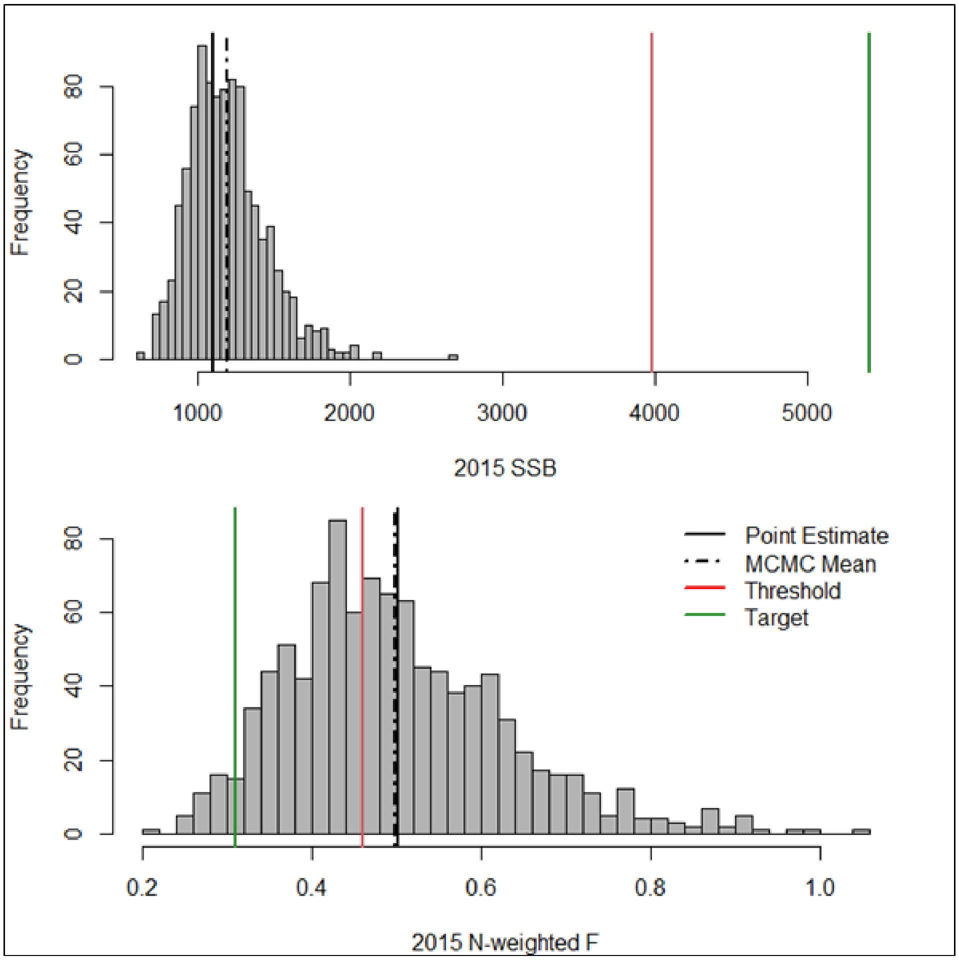


Figure 4.1. Posterior distributions of spawning stock biomass (top graph) and fishing mortality (bottom graph) in 2015 from the base run of the ASAP model compared to established reference points, 1989–2015.

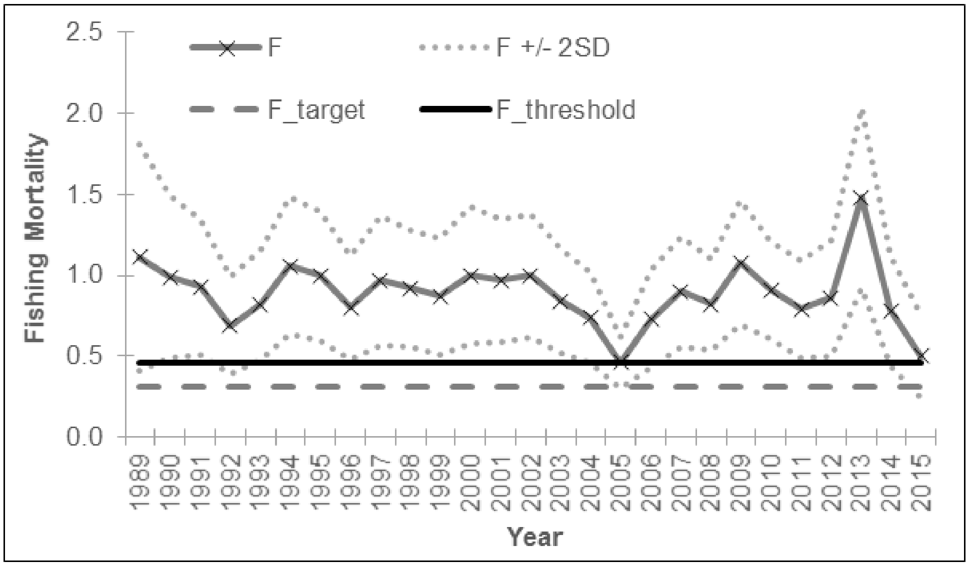


Figure 4.2. Estimated fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) compared to established reference points, 1989–2015.

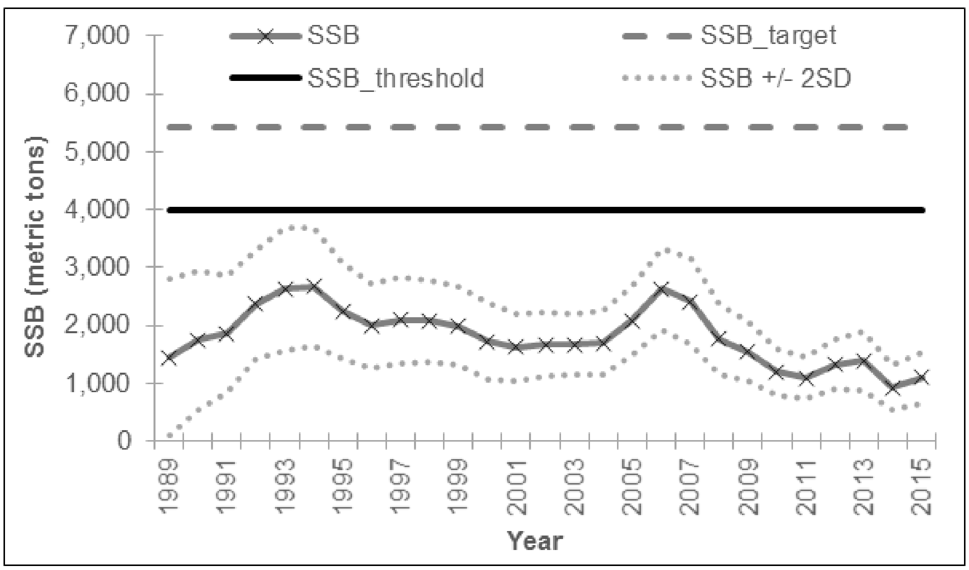


Figure 4.3. Estimated spawning stock biomass compared to established reference points, 1989–2015.

10 APPENDIX A—ORIGINAL ASAP MODEL

10.1 Method—ASAP

10.1.1 Description

For this assessment, ASAP3 (version 3.0.17; NOAA Fisheries Toolbox 2014) was used as a supporting model. ASAP3 is a forward-projecting, statistical catch-at-age model written in AD Model Builder (Fournier et al. 2012) that uses the Toolbox's graphical interface to facilitate data entry and presentation of model results. The model allows for age- and year-specific values for natural mortality rates and multiple weights by age and year such as average spawning weights, catch weights by fleet, and average stock weight at the beginning of the year. Further, it accommodates multiple fleets with one or more selectivity blocks within the fleets, incomplete age-composition to accommodate fisheries and/or surveys that are not sampled every year, and indices of abundance in either numbers or biomass that are offset by month. Discards can be linked to their fishery as can fisheries-dependent indices and they are related to the specific fishery by the applicable selectivity block for the fleet. Fisheries-independent indices are linked to the total population and are applied to specific ages with selectivity curves or by age-specific values. Age-based selectivity options include single logistic or double logistic curves (2- or 4-parameters, respectively) and age-specific parameters. ASAP is constrained to represent either a single sex or combined sexes on an annual time scale. Recruitment for this occurs at age 1 and therefore does not incorporate catch and indices of age-0 fish.

10.1.2 Dimensions

Due to sexual dimorphism in southern flounder, it was appropriate to model the dynamics of the female portion of the stock (section 10.1.3). An assessment model with an annual time step was applied to data collected from within the range of the assumed biological stock unit (North Carolina through the east coast of Florida; section 1.2.1, main report). To align with the SS model, the time period was 1989 through 2015, spawning was modeled to occur on January 1, and ages 1 to 4+ were explicitly represented in the age compositions, with ages 4 through 9 treated as a plus group.

10.1.3 Structure / Configuration

10.1.3.1 Catch

Landings and discards were incorporated from three fishing fleets: commercial fishery, recreational fishery, and the shrimp trawl fishery. Landings plus dead discards of female-only catch (age 1+) were entered in weight (mt) for each of these fleets. The shrimp trawl fishery was modeled as a bycatch-only fleet and the input landings included dead discards. For the ASAP model configuration, dead discards refer to fish that died prior to release and were not the result of release mortality. On the other hand, discards refer to fish released alive that died subsequently due to release mortality. Female-only discards of ages 1+ were also entered in weight for each fleet. No live discards were assumed for the shrimp trawl fishery. In addition, the proportion of fish released alive [=released/(caught + released)] was calculated for each age, year, and fleet.

10.1.3.2 Survey Indices

Indices of relative abundance were similar to those in SS; however, in ASAP, it was necessary to generate age- and female-specific adult indices and to advance the timing of age-0 indices to the following January to be representative of age-1 fish in January. Time varying catchability with a coefficient of variation (CV) of 0.10 was assumed for all indices to increase comparability with SS model runs. All survey indices were assumed to be linearly related to abundance.

10.1.3.3 Length Composition

Length and age composition data were used to estimate proportion caught and discarded at age, mean weight at age for each fleet and the overall population, and release proportions. Commercial and recreational catch at length by year (sexes pooled) were developed as described in sections 2.1.1.5 and section 2.1.4.5 in the main report, respectively.

Sampled length frequencies were also provided for indices of abundance, the shrimp trawl fishery dead discards, commercial live and dead discards, and recreational live discards. Sampled lengths were expanded to catch at length in numbers for live and dead discards by multiplying the proportion sampled by the total number of live or dead discards. It was necessary to assume length frequencies for some years when few or no fish were sampled.

For the recreational fishery, live and dead discards, and the shrimp trawl fishery, female-specific catch at length (in numbers) was inferred by applying time invariant proportion female per length bin (Figure 1.1, main report; section 1.2.3, main report). Weight caught at length by year was then estimated using a female-specific (time invariant) length-weight relationship (Figure 1.7, main report; section 1.2.4, main report).

Landings for the commercial fishery were reported in weight (mt) necessitating alternative methods of calculating female-specific catch and weight at length. Estimates of weight caught per length bin were not available and therefore were inferred by applying the proportion caught at length to the annual commercial landings in weight to obtain the weight caught per length bin (sexes pooled). Female-specific weight caught at length was then estimated by applying the proportion female per length bin. Female-specific catch at length (in numbers) was derived by dividing female weight at length by the average female weight per length bin.

Female-specific indices at length were estimated similarly by first applying the proportion sampled at length to each yearly index and then multiplying proportion female per length bin. Female-specific indices at length were summed to equal the yearly female-specific index.

Inferred female-specific catch and indices at length are presented in Figures 10.1–10.10.

10.1.3.4 Catch and Discards at Age

<u>Overview</u>

Age data from both data types (i.e., fisheries-independent and fisheries-dependent sources) were used to develop female-specific age-length keys by year and data type (methods detailed below). Age-length keys are then applied to fleet and index-specific catch at length matrices to estimate female-specific catch at age.

<u>Age-Length Keys</u>

Ideally female-specific age-length keys would be fleet and survey specific, but as shown in Tables 10.1 and 10.2, sample sizes per year for the fleets and surveys included in the model are insufficient. Therefore, the number of fish sampled per length and age bin within a data type (i.e., fisheries-independent or fisheries-dependent) sources were aggregated across states and all gears/surveys. While this method increased sample sizes, ages were not randomly sampled from length composition, potentially leading to biased catch at age estimates.

Female-specific frequencies were inferred when sex was not recorded by applying the proportion female per length bin (section 1.2.3, main report) to the number of unknown sexes sampled per length bin. The number of female fish aged (directly or inferred) per length bin, year, and data type are presented in Tables 10.3 and 10.4. The level of sampling per length bin and year was considered to be adequate if the number of female fish aged (directly or inferred) per length bin was at least 10. Length bins highlighted in Tables 10.3 and 10.4 required some level of smoothing and the conventions and assumptions were as follows: for female sample sizes in a length bin less than 10, the proportion at age per length bin was estimated by fitting a multinomial generalized linear model with the vglm package in R (Stari et al. 2010). Covariates used in addition to length bins were year and data type (fisheries-dependent and fisheries-independent). Including an additive effect of data type accounts for differences in sampled lengths for a given age in fisheries-dependent data sources due to minimum size limits and spatial differences.

Because this method treats length bins, years, and data types as fixed effects for each age, it requires that at least one age was sampled per length bin for each year and at least 1 age was sampled per year and data type. When this was not the case, information was inferred according to an overall age length key that was aggregated over years and data types. Cells in Tables 10.3 and 10.4 with no ages sampled were filled using expected ages shown in Table 10.5 and the sample size was set to one.

After length bin and age cells with less than 10 female fish aged for each data type were replaced with estimates from the multinomial glm model, years with little or no sampling were replaced with averages from previous or subsequent years. No age sampling occurred in years 1981–1985, thus age length keys were inferred by assuming the average of 1986–1987. Additionally, the average age length keys in years 1986–1987 and 1990–1991 were used for years 1988 and 1989. However, age data prior to 1991 were only used to inform catch and discards of age 0 fish, mean weights at age, and release proportions; that is, the first year of catch at age information specified in the ASAP model is 1991.

Figures 10.11–10.12 illustrates age length key for fisheries-independent and fisheries-dependent data sources for 2006.

<u>Female Catch and Discards at Age</u>

Year- and type-specific female catch-at-length matrices were multiplied by year- and type-specific female age length keys to obtain proportion catch and discards at age matrices (Figures 10.13–10.17). The discard-at-age matrices were developed by applying release mortality rates to live discards at age. Release mortality rates were assumed to be 0.23 for the commercial fishery, 0.09 for the recreational fishery, and 1.0 for the shrimp bycatch fishery (section 1.2.6.2, main report). To arrive at annual release mortality rates for the commercial fishery, post release survival rates for large mesh gill nets in season 2 was averaged over the two data sources (Table 1.9, main report). Then, for each gear type (i.e., fishery) post release survival rates were transformed to post release mortality rates and averaged over seasons. The ASAP model does not explicitly account for catch of age 0-fish, therefore age-0 catch and discards at age were subtracted from total catch and discards (mt).

In addition, proportion of the total catch released at age and weight caught/discarded at age were also obtained (Figures 10.18–10.22). Weight caught at age matrices for the recreational and commercial fisheries increased gradually over the time series, particularly for ages 1 and 2 (Figures 10.18 and 10.19). This may have been due to increasing minimum size limits over the time period.

Weight at age for commercial discards showed an abrupt increase in 2005, coinciding with an increase in minimum size in NC commercial fishery from 13 inches to 14 inches (Figure 10.21).

Female Indices at Age

Year- and type-specific female indices at age matrices were obtained in a similar manner. Female catch-at-length matrices were multiplied by fisheries-independent age length keys to obtain proportion index at age matrices (Figures 10.23–10.27).

Weight-at-age matrices for January 1 (and equivalently SSB, spawning offset = 0) were assumed to be equal to average weight at age from fisheries-independent data sources from November–December (Figure 10.28). Weight-at-age matrices for January were time invariant with age 1 = 0.30 kg, age 2 = 0.72 kg, age 3 = 1.32 kg, and age 4 = 2.23 kg.

10.1.3.5 Biological Parameters

Natural Mortality

Natural mortality (*M*) is not estimated in ASAP; therefore, *M* was assumed time-invariant using methods outlined in Lorenzen 1996 (section 1.2.6.1, main report). Table 10.6 presents natural mortality at age applied to the ASAP model. These values were based on female-specific Von Bertalanffy parameters and length-weight parameters for ages 0 to 9 that were presented at the assessment workshop (L_∞ = 801, K = 0.24, t_0 = -0.31; α = 4.27E-06, β = 3.28). An ASAP model sensitivity run explored the effect of assuming alternative natural mortality estimates in Table 1.8 of the main report (section 10.1.7.5).

Maturity & Reproduction

Southern flounder maturity at length was estimated for this assessment using data collected by Midway and Scharf (2012) and samples collected by Monaghan and Armstrong (2000) that were restaged using protocols developed by Midway et al. (2013). ASAP requires maturity to be specified by age. Maturity at age was not estimated in Midway et al. (2013); however, since maturity at length in Midway and Scharf (2012) was nearly identical to estimates in Midway et al. (2013); however, maturity at age was assumed to be time-invariant according to Midway and Scharf (2012; Table 10.7).

Fecundity

Fecundity options in ASAP included either setting fecundity equal to maturity multiplied by SSB weight at age or equal to maturity values. Fecundity was assumed to be equal to maturity multiplied by SSB weight-at-age (section 1.2.5, main report).

10.1.3.6 Stock-Recruitment

Similar to the SS model, a Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship was assumed and recruitment varied log-normally about the curve. Virgin recruitment (R_0) and steepness (*h*) were estimated within the model. The standard deviation of log(recruitment), σ_R, is not estimated in ASAP, therefore the coefficient of variation on the log-scale was fixed at 0.658. ASAP estimates recruitment residuals on the log scale, but does not allow for bias corrections in expected recruitment, potentially leading to conservative estimates of average recruitment.

10.1.3.7 Fishing Mortality and Selectivity

Fishing mortality by fleet, in the absence of discards, was considered to be the product of selectivity for age and the annual fishing mortality for fully recruited fish ($Fmult_{f,y}$, selectivity = 1.0; Doubleday 1976). The annual fishing mortality deviations were multiplicative meaning that the fishing mortality multiplier for a given year depended upon the prior year's fishing mortality multiplier, i.e. $Fmult_{f,y} = Fmult_{f,y-1}*Fmult\_dev_{f,y}$. The equation for the fishing mortality for fleet, f, at age, *a*, in year, *y*, was:

$$F_{f,a,y} = Sel_{f,a} Fmult_{f,y} \qquad (3.3.1)$$

where $Sel_{f,a}$ was the selectivity for age, *a*, in that fleet. A single selectivity pattern per fleet was used and captured the effects of the minimum size changes on the population with the proportion of fish released. Flat topped selectivity was assumed in the recreational fleets with logistic curves (Quinn and Deriso 1999, Eq. 3.3.2). Dome-shaped selectivity curves (double logistics curves, Eq. 3.3.3) were applied to the commercial fishery, as it is dominated by gill nets throughout most of the time series (Millar and Fryer 1999).

$$Sel_{f,a} = \left[\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha)/\beta}}\right]\frac{1}{x} \qquad (3.3.2)$$

$$Sel_{f,a} = \left[\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha 1)/\beta 1}}\right]\left[1-\frac{1}{1+e^{-(a-\alpha 2)/\beta 2}}\right]\frac{1}{x} \qquad (3.3.3)$$

The term, $\frac{1}{x}$, in Equations 3.3.2 and 3.3.3 normalizes the selectivity values ensuring that at least one age is fully selected ($Sel_{f,a} = 1.0$). Because $Fmult_{f,y}$ estimates total catch, it is a capture rate and not a mortality rate because some of the released (live) fish survive. With live releases being linked to the kept fish (landings), the equation for the fishing mortality of the directed fishery (landings plus dead discards) at age, *a*, in year, *y*, for fleet, *f*, $F_{f,a,y}$, became:

$$F_{f,a,y} = Sel_{f,a} Fmult_{f,y}(1-prop\_rel_{f,a,y}) \qquad (3.3.4)$$

where $prop\_rel_{f,a,y}$ was the proportion of fish that were released alive by each age and year and the corresponding discard mortality, $F\_disc_{f,a,y}$, was:

$$F\_disc_{f,a,y} = Sel_{f,a} * Fmult_{f,y} * prop\_rel_{f,a,y} * rel\_mort \qquad (3.3.5)$$

where *rel_mort* was the release mortality on the discarded fish. To align with the SS model, *F* values reported here (unless otherwise noted) represent a real annual *F* calculated as a numbers-weighted *F* (see Methot 2015) for ages 2–4+, the age range that comprises the majority of the total catch.

Selectivity of surveys of ages 1+ were assumed to be dome shaped and allowed to be freely estimated by age. Fully-selected ages were chosen iteratively based upon improved model fit.

10.1.4 Optimization

ASAP, like SS, assumes an error distribution for each data component. The commercial and recreational harvest were fit in the model assuming a lognormal error structure. The lognormal model fits all contain a weighting (lambda) value that allows emphasis of that particular component in the objective function along with an input coefficient of variation (CV) that is used to constrain a particular deviation. Commercial landings were assigned a constant CV equal to 0.25, based on recommendations from the working group, while commercial discards were assumed to be much more uncertain with a CV = 0.50. These values were selected to account for the added uncertainty when estimating the female-only age-1+ catch and because commercial discards were hindcasted prior to 2004.

The observation error for the recreational harvest (Type A+B1; landings+dead releases) and discards (Type B2; live releases) were based on the MRIP statistics and varied by year (Table 10.8). A constant CV of 0.30 was applied to the shrimp trawl bycatch dead discards. Survey indices were fit assuming a lognormal error distribution with variance estimated from the GLM standardization. CVs used in the ASAP model were equivalent to the corresponding standard errors used in the SS model (Table 10.9). CVs for fitted model components such as deviations from initial steepness and virgin recruitment, R_0, are presented in Table 10.12. CVs for deviations from model starting values are very high (= 0.90), allowing the model to essentially be unconstrained when solving for these values. Model starting values are presented in Table 10.13.

Age composition information was fit assuming a multinomial error structure with variance described by the effective sample size (ESS). There are differing recommendations on constructing ESS from sample data. Most analysts will use the number of trips on which sampling occurred or the number of aged specimens (less often preferred if specimens came from few sampling events), but most advise capping ESS at 200. Small values for ESS indicate higher variances of data for an age composition which the model will place little emphasis on in the fitting process, while an ESS of 200 indicates virtually no variation in the observed age composition and the model will attempt to fit those data exactly. However, the square root of the original sample sizes was used rather than caps to avoid overemphasizing large sample sizes while maintaining the relative magnitudes of ESS for placing emphasis in the model fitting process. For each fleet and survey, the ESS was the square root of the number of sampled trips (Tables 10.10 and 10.11).

The objective function for the base model included likelihood contributions from the landings, discards, survey indices, age compositions, initial equilibrium catch, and recruitment deviations. The total likelihood is the weighted sum of the individual components. Lambda weighting values are presented in Table 10.12. Adjusted effective sample sizes (Stage 2 weights *sensu* Francis 2011) were not applied to reweight the age composition data.

10.1.5 Diagnostics

Many of the same approaches used to assess model convergence for the SS model were used to assess the ASAP model. The Hessian matrix must be invertible (i.e., there is a unique solution for all of the parameters in the model). Next, the maximum gradient component (a measure of the degree to which the model converged to a solution) was compared to the final convergence criteria (0.0001, common default value). Ideally, the maximum gradient component will be less than the criterion. Additionally, fits to landings, discards, indices, and age compositions were evaluated via visual inspection of residuals and a comparison of standardized residuals.

To further evaluate the fits to the indices, the criteria set forth in Francis (2011) was used. That is, the standardized residuals were calculated and compared to $\sqrt{\chi^2_{0.95,m-1}/(m-1)}$, where $\chi^2_{0.95,m-1}$ is the 95th percentile of a χ^2 distribution with $m - 1$ degrees of freedom, and m is the number of years in the data set. Francis (2011) suggests that the standard deviation of the standardized residuals be less than this value.

10.1.6 Uncertainty & Sensitivity Analyses

10.1.6.1 Retrospective Analysis

A retrospective analysis was performed by removing up to five years of data to examine the consistency of estimates over time (Mohn 1999). Model performance was evaluated by visual inspection of retrospective patterns and the Mohn's ρ metric (Mohn 1999).

10.1.6.2 Evaluate Data Sources

The contribution of different surveys from the various states was explored by removing the survey indices and associated biological data from each individual state in a series of model runs. In each of these runs, all fisheries-independent inputs (indices, age compositions) from a particular state were removed. In addition to removing all fisheries-independent data from each of the states, a run was performed in which all data associated with the SEAMAP survey were removed. Annual estimates of female spawning stock biomass and *F* were compared to the base run results for this analysis (section 10.1.7.4).

The contribution of the age composition was also explored. The effective sample sizes for all age compositions from all sources were set to zero (the method in ASAP equivalent to generating an Age-Structured Surplus Production analysis). Annual estimates of female spawning stock biomass and *F* were compared to the base run results.

In addition, a series of models were run in which steepness (*h*) and virgin recruitment ($\log(R_0)$) were fixed at a range of values below and above that estimated within the model (section 10.1.7.5). Lastly, a sensitivity run included a model configuration with a longer time series of catch and discard data (1981–2015).

10.1.7 Results

10.1.7.1 Base Run—Diagnostics

The base run had an invertible Hessian and the maximum gradient component was 0.0008, which is slightly higher than the default value of 0.0001. The model estimated 279 parameters and obtained an objective function value of 2,663.53. The magnitude of the components of the likelihood function (shown in Figure 10.29) are largely comprised of the age compositions for the catch and indices.

Root mean squared error values for the catch and discards were acceptable (≤ 1) and ranged from 0.039 for the shrimp trawl bycatch to 0.592 for the commercial landings (Table 10.14). Fits to the commercial landings showed some temporal trends in residuals (underestimation from 1993–2005), however the magnitude is low (Figure 10.30). Fits to the commercial discards showed underestimation from 1992–2005 and overestimation from 2006 – 2013 (Figure 10.32), possibly due to the change in minimum size limits in NC in 2005. Recreational landings were overestimated for much of the time series; however, the magnitude of these errors was small, whereas the recreational discards were slightly underestimated over most of the time series (Figures 10.31–10.33). The shrimp trawl bycatch was fitted the best, perhaps due to the low catch values and therefore minimal model influence (Figure 10.34).

Root mean squared error values for the fits to the indices ranged from 0.62 for the SC trammel net survey to 1.96 for the FL trawl YOY survey. Overall, the highest values were associated with GA and FL indices. Most RMSE values were equal to or greater than the suggested maximum RMSE in Francis (2011; Table 10.14). The SC trammel net survey was less than the suggested value, while the FL and GA trawl surveys were much higher.

Comparison of observed and predicted fisheries-independent survey indices and predicted annual time-varying survey catchability are shown in Figures 10.35 through 10.42. The model predicted indices tend to capture the overall trend in the observed values, but fail to capture the degree of inter-annual variability seen in the observed data. Catchability was estimated to increase for the NC120, FL trawl (adult), and SEAMAP surveys and was estimated to decrease over time for the SC trammel net and SC electrofishing surveys. Catchabilities for the remaining indices were mostly stable throughout the time series.

The standardized residuals of the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices showed some level of autocorrelation for most indices (Figures 10.43–10.50). Surveys with the most apparent patterns in residuals were the GA and FL trawl surveys.

The fits to the age compositions across time appear reasonable for each of the fleets, surveys, and catch types (landings and discards; Figures 10.51–10.60). For the commercial landings, age compositions for older ages are overestimated from 1991–1996, suggesting that selectivity for these years may not be as domed shaped as the subsequent years (Figure 10.51). This may be due to the predominant gear type during this period being pound nets, which allow for the capture of larger fish compared to gill nets. The age composition of the commercial discards was mostly overestimated for age 1 and showed some underestimation for older ages (Figure 10.53). For the recreational landings, the age composition was mostly overestimated for age 1 and age 4 and underestimated for age 2 (Figure 10.52). The pattern was opposite starting in 2013. This may suggest that prior to 2013, the selectivity for the recreational fishery may be more dome shaped for older ages. A similar pattern in the recreational discards for ages 1 and 2 was observed (Figure 10.54).

Age compositions were mostly well estimated for the adult indices of abundance (Figures 10.56–10.60). A common pattern shared by all indices was an underestimation of age-3 proportions in 2006. This may suggest that there was a strong cohort in 2003 that was not adequately captured by the model. Additionally, the fits to the age compositions for the SC trammel net and SEAMAP surveys exhibited some underestimation for ages 3 and 4, suggesting that the selectivity may be more flat top than what was assumed. These diagnostics were used to guide sensitivity runs on alternative selectivity patterns for fleets and surveys.

10.1.7.2 Base Run—Selectivity & Population Estimates

The shape of the predicted selectivity curve for the commercial fishery was assumed to be a double logistic and age-2 was predicted to be fully selected (Figure 10.61). The selectivity of age-4 fish was predicted to be much less than that of age 3. A single logistic function was assumed for the recreational fishery, and ages 3 and 4 were predicted to be fully selected (Figure 10.62). Age-based selectivity for ages 1 and 2 was specified for the shrimp trawl bycatch and a maximum at age 1 was imposed (Figure 10.63). Selectivity parameters for indices of abundance were all estimated independently by age (Figure 10.64) and the age of full selectivity was specified based on improved fits to the age compositions. The age of full selectivity for the FL and GA trawl surveys was age-1, while the age of the remaining surveys was age 2. The SC trammel net survey exhibited the highest predicted selectivity of age-4 fish but was less than that for the commercial fishery.

Annual predicted recruitment was variable among years and demonstrated a general decrease in recruitment over the time series (Table 10.15; Figure 10.65). Temporal trends in the residuals, which could indicate model misspecification, were evident from 2005–2010. Spawning stock biomass also showed a general decline over the time series, with peaks in 1993–1994 and 2006–2007 (Table 10.15; Figure 10.66). The lowest estimated spawning stock biomass of 746 mt occurred in 2014, followed by a slight increase to 962 mt in 2015.

The predicted stock-recruitment relationship (Table 10.15; Figure 10.67) was based on an estimated steepness value of 0.815 and log(R_0) of 9.04. Predicted values of spawner potential ratio (SPR) were fairly variable among years and did not demonstrate an overall trend over time (Figure 10.68). There were observed peaks in 1992, 2005, and 2015; the highest value of 0.24 occurred in 2005.

Predicted stock numbers at age for females age-1+ were highest for age-1 fish and very low for ages 3 and 4 (Figure 10.69), There was also no clear indication of truncation or expansion of the age structure over time.

Model predictions of annual *F* (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) remained mostly flat over the time series (Table 10.15; Figure 10.70). Predicted *F* values ranged from a low of 0.52 in 2005 to a high of 1.72 in 2013. There is indication of a decline in *F* in the last two years of the time series.

10.1.7.3 Retrospective Analysis

Retrospective patterns were minimal for model predictions of SSB or *F* based on a visual inspection of the results of the retrospective analysis (Figure 10.71). However, data from years 2013–2015 predicted lower SSB and higher *F* values compared to using only data from 2010–2012. If this pattern were to continue into the future, there is potential to overestimate SSB and underestimate *F*, imperiling the rebuilding of a stock. The calculated values for Mohn's ρ for SSB (ρ = 0.159) and *F* (ρ = -0.158) were within the "acceptable" range for shorter-lived species according to Hurtado-Ferro et al. (2015).

10.1.7.4 Evaluate Data Sources

Model sensitivities to various data sources were assessed. First, fishery-independent surveys from each state were iteratively removed by deselecting each survey and the proportion catch at age. This was also performed by removing the SEAMAP survey. The results of these runs indicate that none of the fisheries-independent data from a particular state or the SEAMAP survey were driving the model results in recent years (Figure 10.72). SSB was estimated to be lower from 1991–2004 when the SC indices were removed.

The influence of age data was also investigated by setting the effective sample size to zero for catch and discards and deselecting estimating proportion catch at age for the surveys. The results aligned with the base run from 1993–2011, but from 2011–2013 SSB was estimated to increase and *F* was estimated to decrease at a faster rate than the base model (Figure 10.73). Trends in *F* and SSB were similar throughout the time series for both models.

10.1.7.5 Additional Model Sensitivities

The influence of important model parameters (steepness [h] and virgin recruitment [R_0]) was evaluated by fixing each parameter at different values. For the base run, the estimated steepness value was 0.815 and log(R_0) was 9.04. Steepness was iteratively fixed at 0.75, 0.85, and 0.90 by setting the phase to negative. Similarly log(R_0) was fixed at 8.6, 8.8, 9.2, 9.4, and 9.6. The ASAP model was robust to various assumptions of steepness and log(R_0; Figures 10.74 and 10.75).

Another ASAP model sensitivity fitted a longer time series of data starting in 1981. This sensitivity required hindcasting the shrimp trawl bycatch (by averaging the bycatch from 1986–1988). This component contributed minimally to the overall catch and therefore was not expected to heavily bias results in those years. Over this time series, female-only catch increased from 1981–1994 (Figure 10.76) and smaller fish were selected in both the recreational and commercial fisheries prior to 1989 (Figures 10.1 and 10.2). In NC, regulatory changes during this time included an increase in minimum size for the commercial fishery from 11 inches to 13 inches in September 1988. Parameter starting values and assumed selectivities remained the same as the base run. Age data were not fit prior to 1991.

Estimates of SSB and *F* values in overlapping years indicated overall agreement between the base run and the sensitivity run starting in 1981 (Figure 10.77), however from 1994–2003 estimates of SSB were less than those estimated by the base run and *F* values were slightly higher. Prior to 1989, the model estimated a general increase in SSB from 1981–1993 corresponding to increases in total catch, and generally stable *F* values; yet confidence intervals for SSB during this time were very wide.

An additional ASAP model sensitivity run explored the effect of assuming alternative natural mortality estimates. Female-specific natural mortality estimates pooled over seasons (Table 1.8, main report) was assumed for ages 1–4 (section 1.2.6.1, main report). These results showed only minimal differences in SSB and *F* values compared to the base run (Figure 10.78). RMSE for the selectivity components marginally improved.

Table 10.1. Summary of available age data from fisheries-independent data sources that were the basis of inputs input into the ASAP model.

Year	NC135	NC195	NC120	NC915	SCelectro	SCelectro_age	SCrote	SCrote_age	SCtram_age	SCtram	FLtrawl	FL183seine	FL21seine	Unk	Other
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	190	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	46	139	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	19	378	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	17	0	0	0	0	24	39	634	0	0	0	0	25	0
1992	0	76	0	0	0	0	14	2	443	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	34	0	0	0	0	8	0	312	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	4	183	89	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	66	133	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	56	109	0	0	0	35	0
1997	0	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	75	114	0	0	0	65	0
1998	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	116	106	0	0	0	100	0
1999	20	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	131	0	0	0	84	0
2000	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	100	0	0	0	128	0
2001	0	0	0	84	0	1	0	0	82	91	0	0	0	20	0
2002	0	0	0	167	1	0	0	0	65	104	0	0	0	13	0
2003	0	0	0	106	4	3	0	0	108	94	0	7	0	15	1
2004	0	12	0	169	22	0	0	0	103	83	1	28	0	2	0
2005	37	4	0	356	51	3	0	0	65	68	0	0	0	5	0
2006	179	3	0	243	30	0	0	0	101	103	0	16	0	9	4
2007	187	22	0	168	10	3	0	0	71	64	4	23	1	15	0
2008	69	3	0	617	19	0	0	0	45	77	0	27	0	3	21
2009	14	0	0	345	0	1	0	0	43	56	0	33	0	0	8
2010	40	0	0	913	5	2	0	0	40	71	6	15	1	0	0
2011	12	2	0	644	3	1	0	0	85	37	8	31	1	1	5
2012	14	0	0	785	2	0	0	0	63	46	3	31	4	2	1
2013	17	25	0	517	5	0	0	0	54	65	2	40	0	0	2
2014	26	18	55	604	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	22	0	0	2
2015	4	12	12	369	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	0	1	1

Table 10.2. Summary of available age data from fisheries-dependent data sources that were the basis of inputs into the ASAP model.

Year	NCGill	NCHook	NCPound	NCSeine	NCGig	NCTrawl	SCRec	Unknown	Other	GACarcass	FLAtSea	FLFIN	FLMRFSS	FLMRFSSHB	FLHeadB
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	26	5	172	158	3	84	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1992	80	2	82	0	9	45	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	29	0	73	0	0	65	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	67	1	130	0	19	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1995	21	13	116	0	8	5	120	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	199	5	106	4	16	22	97	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1997	182	41	96	12	7	0	108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1998	282	55	50	49	27	27	218	0	0	28	0	0	0	0	0
1999	134	112	41	7	21	11	248	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0
2000	211	121	17	3	118	27	362	2	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
2001	186	28	44	3	153	13	225	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0
2002	65	18	40	15	70	1	249	0	0	47	0	7	2	0	0
2003	49	10	12	0	65	0	264	0	2	85	0	25	7	0	0
2004	193	28	258	4	39	10	150	0	31	21	0	25	0	0	0
2005	105	111	15	11	7	18	221	0	6	25	0	14	3	0	0
2006	109	186	0	0	12	0	183	0	15	91	0	9	3	0	1
2007	17	132	0	0	81	0	88	0	6	20	0	0	3	0	0
2008	58	79	0	0	118	11	114	0	24	48	0	0	0	0	0
2009	0	21	1	0	1	0	193	0	51	83	0	0	0	2	0
2010	14	117	1	0	12	0	99	1	11	112	0	0	0	0	1
2011	24	102	14	0	22	0	147	0	32	61	0	0	0	0	0
2012	3	54	9	0	8	0	163	0	141	44	0	0	0	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	2	3	127	0	343	85	1	0	0	0	0
2014	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	434	26	0	8	0	0	0
2015	0	27	0	0	3	2	0	0	325	46	0	1	0	0	0

Table 10.3. Number of females aged (observed and inferred) per length bin from fisheries-independent data sources. Dark grey highlighted cells indicate no age sampling and light grey highlighted cells identify length bins with less than 10 aged fish.

	Length Bins																														
Year	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	1	6	9	5	7	14	2	16	7	4	7	19	5	5	3	9	6	4	5	4	4	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	3	10	10	15	21	13	16	5	4	5	4	1	1	0	0	2	4	1	1	2	1	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	3	1	0	3	5	3	4	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
1990	0	0	0	3	6	8	5	12	18	9	7	6	10	7	20	18	10	27	21	22	28	21	15	6	7	5	2	1	0	1	1	0
1991	1	1	4	15	14	19	18	15	17	50	5	18	7	6	50	48	41	14	17	6	24	11	8	12	5	3	1	2	2	0	0	0
1992	0	0	0	33	43	24	5	12	14	23	35	41	39	12	6	24	16	19	20	21	13	11	9	8	5	2	0	1	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	1	1	9	9	12	6	14	6	12	8	11	6	16	17	5	3	8	7	11	6	9	9	5	5	0	0	1	0	1	0
1994	0	0	0	2	3	3	16	16	14	13	15	15	31	24	17	20	21	15	15	11	8	1	3	7	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
1995	0	0	0	1	4	10	16	14	13	12	9	5	16	10	17	20	19	12	14	13	12	6	5	2	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	3	12	7	10	10	13	14	14	20	23	12	15	19	13	8	8	2	3	3	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1997	0	0	1	2	7	11	13	18	18	16	18	15	22	18	21	27	21	13	18	12	6	7	7	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
1998	0	0	0	3	2	6	14	25	21	29	29	22	13	30	26	23	24	24	11	10	7	10	3	1	2	4	2	1	0	0	0	0
1999	0	0	0	2	5	12	16	12	15	22	18	16	16	29	26	21	16	28	20	12	9	4	5	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	1	9	8	9	16	8	9	23	8	33	21	27	17	26	20	15	6	6	1	3	6	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
2001	0	0	2	0	4	10	6	13	8	15	13	12	13	24	16	17	23	29	12	15	12	3	3	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
2002	0	0	1	0	0	4	8	9	10	10	14	13	13	31	31	22	25	29	22	21	11	8	2	6	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	1
2003	0	0	0	0	2	3	5	8	10	13	14	14	11	20	18	42	33	24	15	23	14	8	9	3	3	5	1	0	1	1	0	0
2004	0	5	4	1	2	5	13	14	11	15	21	18	25	32	26	27	39	30	22	18	17	5	8	4	3	1	2	3	1	0	1	1
2005	0	2	6	7	11	15	10	14	14	18	26	29	32	28	35	26	44	44	46	15	17	11	3	1	1	0	2	1	0	0	0	0
2006	0	2	3	5	5	12	18	19	11	19	24	30	34	53	56	59	70	65	55	49	23	13	13	6	2	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
2007	0	0	2	4	0	9	13	16	20	25	16	36	28	40	46	48	49	54	26	21	19	6	8	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0	5	5	12	15	22	15	28	23	13	37	31	44	80	88	81	55	25	14	12	8	4	1	2	0	0	1	0	0	1
2009	0	0	0	1	0	6	7	14	10	19	24	12	38	37	37	22	46	26	49	38	20	13	7	3	2	1	2	0	1	0	0	1
2010	0	0	0	1	0	6	5	8	7	11	10	23	31	29	52	132	100	125	51	56	27	25	7	5	4	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2011	0	0	0	0	0	7	8	11	8	14	23	31	23	32	42	117	67	91	35	40	24	9	8	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2012	0	0	0	0	0	11	6	18	22	19	27	21	44	75	26	80	64	61	60	41	22	6	17	7	8	2	0	0	0	1	0	1
2013	0	0	0	3	2	9	12	21	21	12	34	23	14	54	38	18	71	46	46	18	10	6	7	1	3	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
2014	0	0	36	11	4	5	4	10	9	9	18	22	36	45	18	19	44	70	52	34	28	20	7	4	2	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
2015	0	1	8	1	0	2	3	7	8	11	12	10	10	11	36	35	24	44	32	28	12	9	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	19	13	19	20	27	14	14	7	3	3	3	6	3	0	1	1	1	0	0	0

Table 10.4. Number of females aged (observed and inferred) per length bin from fisheries-dependent data sources. Dark grey highlighted cells indicate no age sampling and light grey highlighted cells identify length bins with less than 10 aged fish.

Year	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74	76	78	80	82
1985	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	3	3	6	11	5	7	1	4	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	3	1	5	6	5	7	7	5	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	6	3	6	5	4	3	4	4	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	1	4	17	22	12	10	6	14	22	32	14	21	13	20	30	34	34	20	26	22	30	8	4	1	1	1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1992	0	0	1	1	2	1	3	3	8	15	61	41	34	31	14	9	13	16	20	16	9	13	5	3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	1	5	2	4	1	2	3	11	18	21	11	24	18	22	28	16	13	7	7	5	6	0	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	12	26	22	44	34	30	16	21	9	8	7	2	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	25	23	28	23	28	26	32	29	26	17	15	18	11	7	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	2	2	1	0	3	5	0	3	7	12	15	44	38	51	32	27	22	21	26	12	15	18	10	9	5	4	2	4	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
1997	0	0	1	0	0	2	4	3	3	3	9	14	30	53	43	41	37	37	29	30	33	18	8	7	7	3	1	2	3	1	2	1	0	0	1	0	0
1998	0	0	0	1	3	5	7	3	10	10	42	44	32	46	55	60	62	53	38	32	21	24	11	16	8	6	5	4	2	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	3	3	17	28	39	31	41	53	56	47	38	16	23	16	8	10	3	2	2	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
2000	0	0	0	6	3	9	4	4	10	8	24	22	39	90	63	90	76	64	44	46	35	31	25	20	13	4	8	8	2	9	2	1	0	0	1	0	0
2001	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	6	5	17	19	23	47	54	73	48	40	46	43	34	22	9	18	9	3	5	3	2	5	2	3	3	2	1	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	4	1	5	1	6	13	13	44	29	30	32	51	46	38	27	20	18	6	6	5	4	6	3	4	4	3	1	0	3	2	1	0	0
2003	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	5	4	1	9	21	25	34	17	36	42	28	15	9	7	13	15	11	9	3	3	2	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0
2004	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	5	12	25	34	51	65	93	85	30	57	25	26	17	23	11	8	4	4	5	1	2	2	1	0	1	0	1	1	2
2005	0	1	0	0	6	3	0	3	5	7	20	9	28	50	36	46	53	26	26	24	22	16	16	6	8	9	3	2	1	2	1	2	0	2	1	0	0
2006	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	3	2	8	25	18	27	48	69	66	49	52	34	16	9	8	9	2	3	2	3	1	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
2007	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	16	13	31	37	25	36	36	18	26	11	10	9	7	1	4	2	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2008	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	6	5	3	2	3	16	33	33	37	36	42	29	22	17	11	14	8	5	5	6	2	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2009	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	8	4	28	36	36	36	26	14	6	6	5	5	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2010	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	13	17	34	21	17	26	22	15	12	10	12	5	3	6	3	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
2011	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	8	20	18	43	40	35	40	33	22	12	6	7	5	10	4	3	7	4	5	2	3	2	0	0	0	0
2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	7	16	33	22	35	21	16	15	12	6	5	7	5	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	7	31	21	19	22	14	17	13	9	7	7	4	3	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2014	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	25	26	5	6	7	1	2	0	1	4	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	19	13	19	20	27	14	14	7	3	3	3	6	3	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 10.5. Ages assumed for length bins with zero fish aged.

Age	Min Length	Max Length
0	2	24
1	26	34
2	36	40
3	42	46
4	48	52
5	54	58
6	60	64
7	66	70
8	72	78
9	80	90

Table 10.6. Natural mortality at age

Age	Natural Mortality
1	0.66
2	0.43
3	0.34
4+	0.29

Table 10.7. Maturity at age

Age	Maturity
1	0.03
2	0.44
3	0.76
4+	1

Table 10.8. Coefficient of variation (CV) values applied to the commercial (Com), recreational (Rec), and shrimp trawl bycatch (Shp) catch and discards.

Year	Catch			Discards	
	Com	Rec	Shp	Com	Rec
1989	0.25	0.24	0.30	0.50	0.25
1990	0.25	0.27	0.30	0.50	0.16
1991	0.25	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.11
1992	0.25	0.17	0.30	0.50	0.15
1993	0.25	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.19
1994	0.25	0.17	0.30	0.50	0.12
1995	0.25	0.21	0.30	0.50	0.12
1996	0.25	0.23	0.30	0.50	0.12
1997	0.25	0.19	0.30	0.50	0.18
1998	0.25	0.19	0.30	0.50	0.14
1999	0.25	0.19	0.30	0.50	0.12
2000	0.25	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.11
2001	0.25	0.18	0.30	0.50	0.10
2002	0.25	0.17	0.30	0.50	0.11
2003	0.25	0.19	0.30	0.50	0.16
2004	0.25	0.26	0.30	0.50	0.45
2005	0.25	0.19	0.30	0.50	0.40
2006	0.25	0.18	0.30	0.50	0.28
2007	0.25	0.20	0.30	0.50	0.28
2008	0.25	0.17	0.30	0.50	0.30
2009	0.25	0.21	0.30	0.50	0.37
2010	0.25	0.14	0.30	0.50	0.85
2011	0.25	0.18	0.30	0.50	0.53
2012	0.25	0.16	0.30	0.50	0.56
2013	0.25	0.21	0.30	0.50	0.77
2014	0.25	0.27	0.30	0.50	0.70
2015	0.25	0.25	0.30	0.50	0.62

Table 10.9. Coefficient of variation (CV) values applied to fisheries-independent indices.

Year	Adult Indices					YOY indices		
	NC915	SCTramm	GATrawl	FLTrawl_Adult	SEAMAP	NC120	SCElectro	FLTrawl_YOY
1989					0.34	0.26		
1990					0.32	0.28		
1991					0.33	0.26		
1992					0.32	0.30		
1993					0.34	0.26		
1994		0.28			0.33	0.28		
1995		0.26			0.39	0.30		
1996		0.26	0.33		0.32	0.30		
1997		0.26	0.33		0.38	0.28		
1998		0.26	0.30		0.31	0.26		
1999		0.26			0.32	0.29		
2000		0.26			0.35	0.26		
2001		0.25			0.31	0.25		
2002		0.25		0.29	0.29	0.25	0.14	0.50
2003	0.25	0.28	0.51	0.36	0.32	0.25	0.15	0.53
2004	0.25	0.26	0.26	0.32	0.28	0.25	0.13	0.33
2005	0.29	0.27	0.26	0.28	0.28	0.25	0.13	0.41
2006	0.26	0.25	0.25	0.26	0.30	0.26	0.14	0.30
2007	0.27	0.29	0.26	0.27	0.36	0.26	0.16	0.34
2008	0.25	0.27	0.26	0.29	0.33	0.25	0.14	0.38
2009	0.26	0.29	0.26	0.41	0.30	0.26	0.16	0.36
2010	0.26	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.29	0.27	0.16	0.38
2011	0.27	0.28	0.27	0.25	0.27	0.25	0.18	0.27
2012	0.26	0.30	0.29	0.25	0.27	0.28	0.18	0.30
2013	0.26	0.32	0.31	0.33	0.29	0.26	0.17	0.40
2014	0.27	0.30	0.27	0.28	0.28	0.26	0.15	0.36
2015	0.28	0.29	0.28	0.25	0.28	0.27	0.16	0.31

Table 10.10. Effective sample sizes applied to the commercial (Com), recreational (Rec), and shrimp trawl bycatch (Shp) catch and discards.

Year	Catch			Discards	
	Com	Rec	Shp	Com	Rec
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1991	14.35	14.87	8.43	0.00	15.56
1992	14.49	17.15	8.43	0.00	19.77
1993	15.07	16.06	0.00	0.00	19.31
1994	12.53	18.81	0.00	0.00	16.88
1995	17.80	18.30	0.00	0.00	17.41
1996	17.23	17.09	0.00	0.00	16.67
1997	17.09	17.80	0.00	0.00	16.43
1998	16.64	18.25	0.00	0.00	19.21
1999	18.28	18.19	0.00	0.00	11.79
2000	20.17	17.12	0.00	0.00	8.60
2001	18.84	18.00	0.00	0.00	5.83
2002	20.25	18.81	0.00	0.00	3.32
2003	21.02	18.38	0.00	0.00	1.73
2004	21.95	19.29	0.00	31.00	2.24
2005	22.23	17.86	0.00	35.00	7.81
2006	25.90	18.19	0.00	32.00	8.19
2007	25.96	17.38	6.16	4.26	9.11
2008	29.63	17.80	5.10	31.00	6.78
2009	27.91	17.61	5.20	1.28	3.16
2010	25.77	19.77	0.00	2.57	1.73
2011	25.65	19.70	0.00	2.12	2.00
2012	27.13	20.00	10.77	35.00	4.80
2013	24.72	17.66	7.68	51.00	8.31
2014	20.62	17.83	9.43	41.00	12.08
2015	19.39	18.89	5.57	33.00	10.82

Table 10.11. Effective sample sizes applied to fisheries-independent indices of adult abundance.

Year	NC915	SCTramm	GATrawl	FLTrawl_Adult	SEAMAP
1989	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.90
1990	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.92
1991	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.80
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.80
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.36
1994	0.00	30.64	0.00	0.00	4.69
1995	0.00	31.65	0.00	0.00	3.61
1996	0.00	26.85	27.55	0.00	5.10
1997	0.00	27.69	20.17	0.00	3.00
1998	0.00	28.86	19.08	0.00	4.24
1999	0.00	25.85	0.00	0.00	4.90
2000	0.00	23.73	0.00	0.00	4.24
2001	0.00	25.24	0.00	0.00	4.58
2002	0.00	25.20	0.00	3.87	5.00
2003	30.55	25.71	27.39	3.46	3.87
2004	35.45	23.87	31.94	3.32	4.58
2005	34.28	24.86	29.09	3.87	4.47
2006	31.32	24.06	27.50	5.39	3.87
2007	29.92	16.70	24.86	4.69	2.83
2008	44.84	21.21	26.74	4.12	3.32
2009	39.42	18.65	22.83	2.65	5.00
2010	43.98	19.80	19.77	4.24	5.29
2011	33.76	20.64	20.62	5.74	7.68
2012	37.05	18.03	17.86	6.93	8.19
2013	34.89	20.32	18.71	3.32	5.83
2014	33.60	19.31	24.68	4.12	6.56
2015	30.00	20.83	28.44	6.40	6.93

Table 10.12. CVs and lambda weighting values applied to various likelihood components in the ASAP model.

	Parameter	Lambda	CV
Commercial	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Recreational	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Shrimp	Total catch in weight	1.0	
	Total discards in weight	1.0	
	F-mult in first year	0.0	0.9
	F-mult Deviations	0.0	0.9
Indices	Index	1.0	
	Catchability	0.0	0.9
	Catchability deviations	1.0	0.1
Other	N in first year deviation	0.0	0.9
	Deviation from initial steepness	0.0	0.9
	Deviation from initial SR scalar	0.0	0.9
	Recruitment deviations	0.6	0.7

Table 10.13. Starting values specified in the ASAP model.

	Parameter	Initial Guess
Numbers at age	Age 1	6953
	Age 2	2542
	Age 3	490
	Age 4	402
Stock Recruitment	Virgin Recruitment	7000
	Steepness	0.85
	Maximum *F*	4
F-Mult	Com	0.5
	Rec	0.1
	Shp	0.01
	Catchability	0.0001

Table 10.14. Root mean squared error (RMSE) computed from standardized residuals and maximum RMSE computed from Francis 2011.

Component	# Residuals	RMSE	MaxRMSE
Commercial Landings	27	0.592	
Recreational Landings	27	0.408	
Shrimp Trawl Landings	27	0.039	
Total Landings	81	0.416	
Commercial Discards	27	0.368	
Recreational Discards	27	0.337	
Total Discards	81	0.288	
NC120	27	1.19	1.19
NC915	13	1.3	1.32
SC Electro age 0	14	1.27	1.30
SC Trammel	22	0.62	1.25
GA Trawl	16	1.43	1.29
FL Trawl - YOY	14	1.96	1.30
FL Trawl - Adult	14	1.58	1.30
SEAMAP	27	1.28	1.22
Total Indices	147	1.32	
Recruitment Devs	27	0.415	
Fleet Selectivity Params	7	0.349	
Index Selectivity Params	14	0.923	
Catchability Devs	0	0.589	

Table 10.15. Predicted recruitment, female spawning stock biomass (SSB), spawner potential ratio (SPR), fishing mortality (*F*), and associated standard deviations from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

Year	Recruits (000s of fish)		SSB (metric tons)		SPR		*F* (ages 2-4)	
	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD
1989	6,485		2,032	1,054	0.15		0.81	0.18
1990	5,170		2,327	556	0.13		0.85	0.18
1991	10,029		2,225	427	0.12		0.91	0.17
1992	4,769		2,492	382	0.19		0.65	0.12
1993	7,042		2,718	439	0.13		0.84	0.15
1994	7,391		2,623	422	0.09		1.11	0.18
1995	5,743		2,093	323	0.1		1.06	0.18
1996	5,565		1,818	282	0.13		0.85	0.15
1997	6,510		1,912	290	0.1		1.09	0.19
1998	5,268		1,767	268	0.11		0.98	0.16
1999	3,183		1,689	246	0.12		0.93	0.16
2000	6,023		1,474	239	0.1		1.06	0.18
2001	5,854		1,464	219	0.11		1.02	0.17
2002	5,716		1,553	219	0.1		1.04	0.17
2003	3,941		1,583	209	0.12		0.92	0.15
2004	7,056		1,529	208	0.15		0.79	0.12
2005	4,675		1,932	222	0.24		0.52	0.08
2006	4,425		2,470	279	0.14		0.82	0.14
2007	3,565		2,190	293	0.1		1.09	0.16
2008	4,251		1,419	203	0.11		1	0.14
2009	3,419		1,231	165	0.09		1.18	0.17
2010	3,082		1,011	130	0.11		1.05	0.14
2011	4,523		954	125	0.12		0.93	0.14
2012	3,530		1,182	151	0.11		1	0.17
2013	3,956		1,162	178	0.05		1.72	0.25
2014	3,678		746	118	0.13		0.91	0.16
2015	3,863		962	153	0.2		0.61	0.14

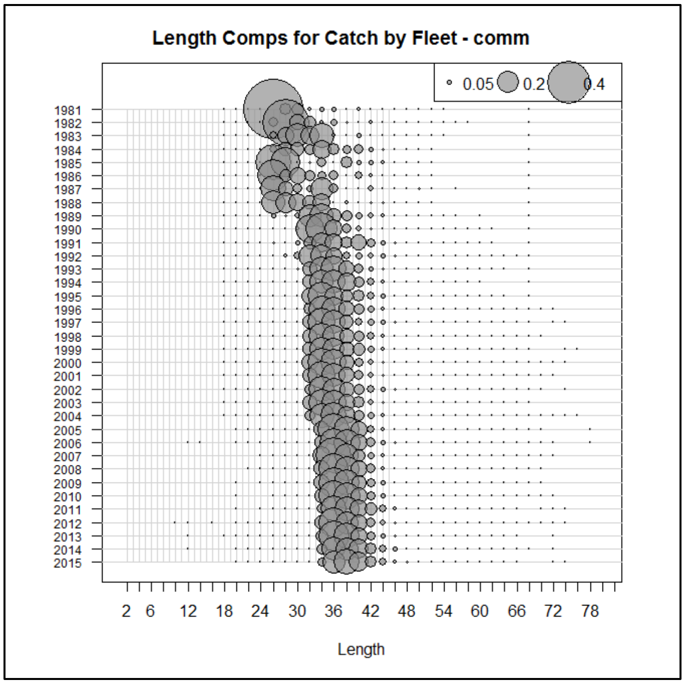


Figure 10.1. Estimated female-specific proportion catch at length (cm) for the commercial fleet.

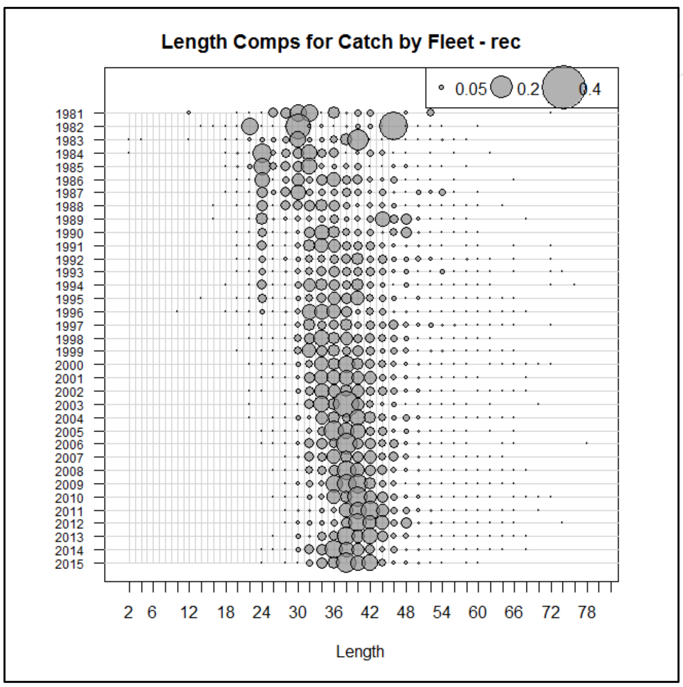


Figure 10.2. Estimated female-specific proportion catch at length (cm) for the recreational fleet.

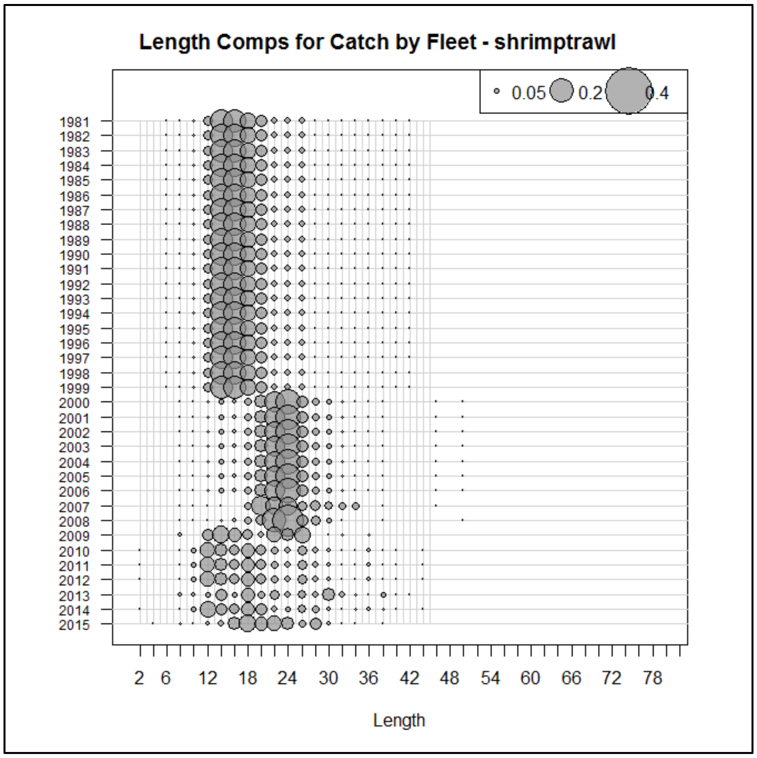


Figure 10.3. Estimated female-specific proportion dead discards at length (cm) for the shrimp trawl fleet (lengths are inferred for some years).

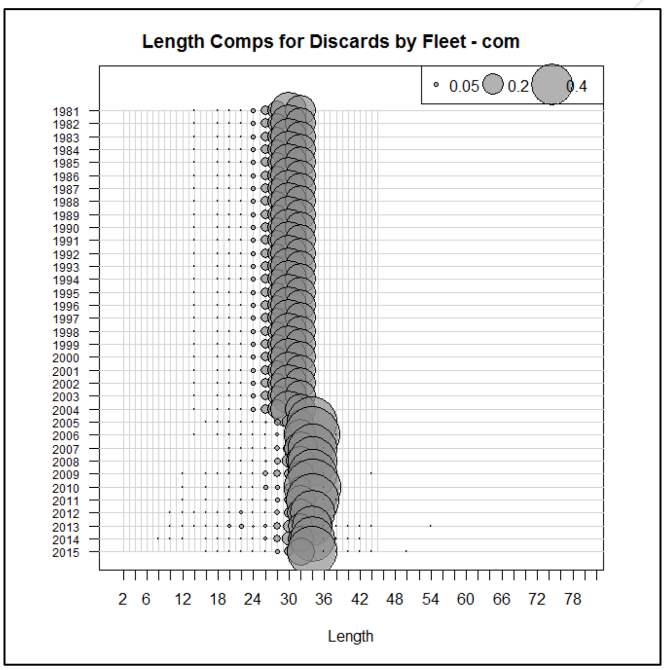


Figure 10.4. Estimated female-specific proportion discarded at length (cm) for the commercial fleet (lengths are inferred for some years).

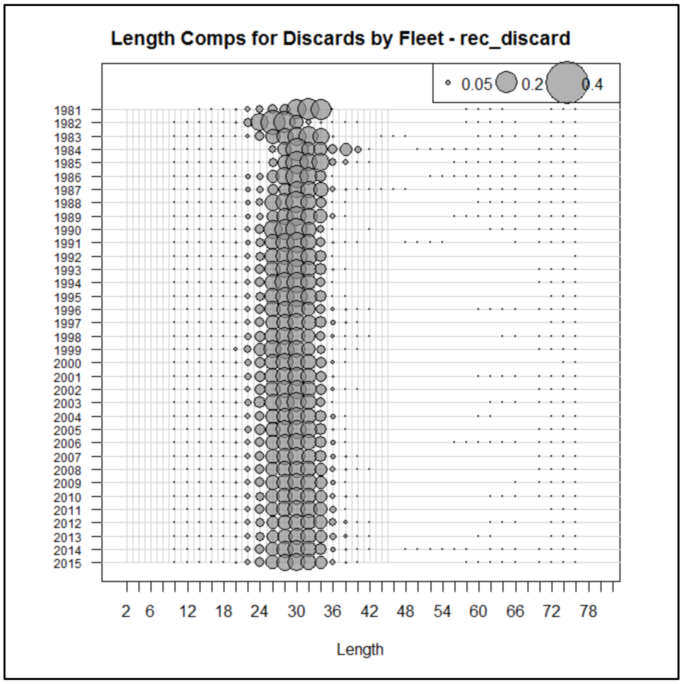


Figure 10.5. Estimated female-specific proportion discarded at length (cm) for the recreational fleet.

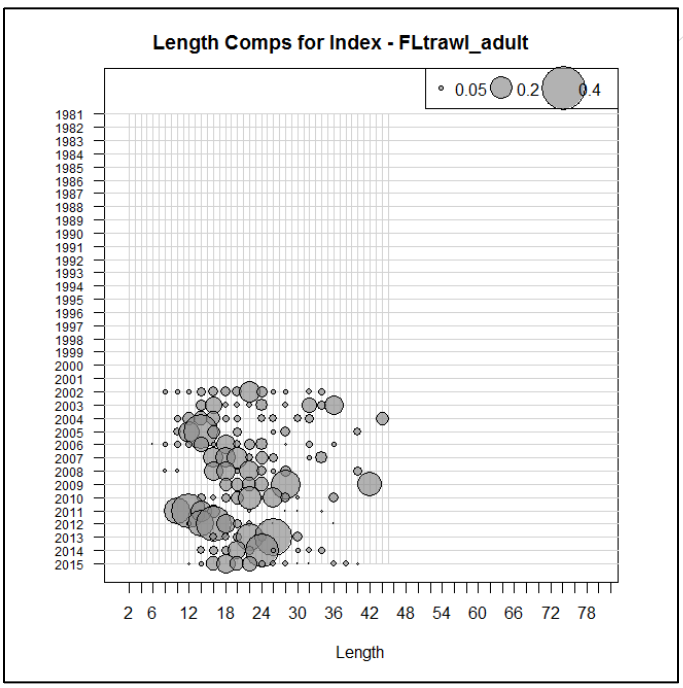


Figure 10.6. Estimated female-specific proportion sampled at length (cm) for the FL Trawl index.

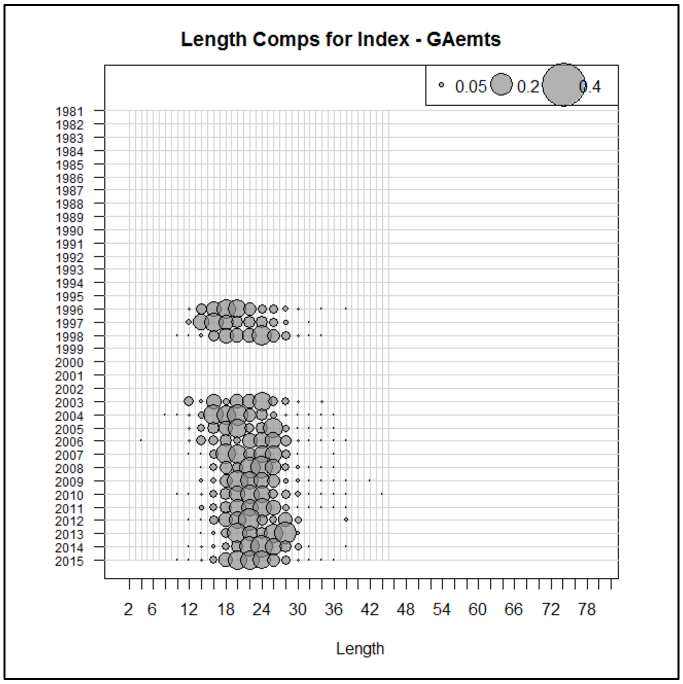


Figure 10.7. Estimated female-specific proportion sampled at length (cm) for the GA Trawl index.

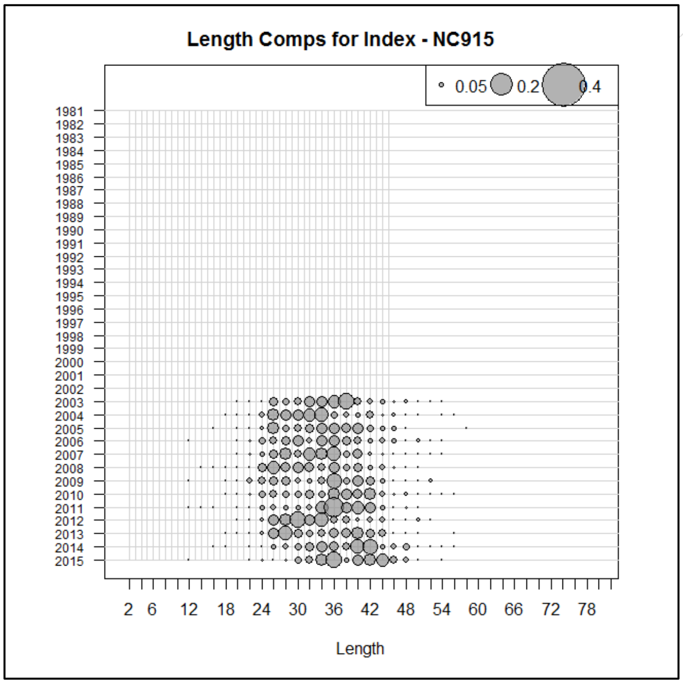


Figure 10.8. Estimated female-specific proportion sampled at length (cm) for the NC915 Gill-Net index.

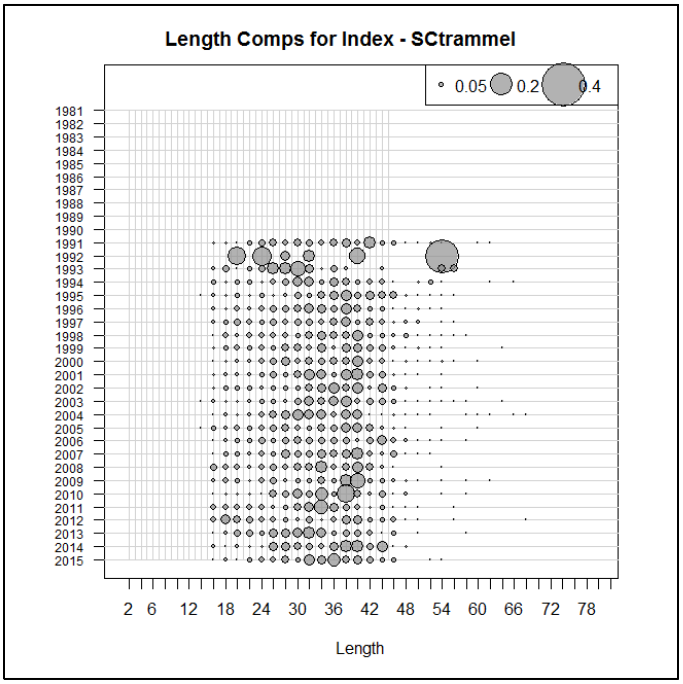


Figure 10.9. Estimated female-specific proportion sampled at length (cm) for the SC Trammel Net index.

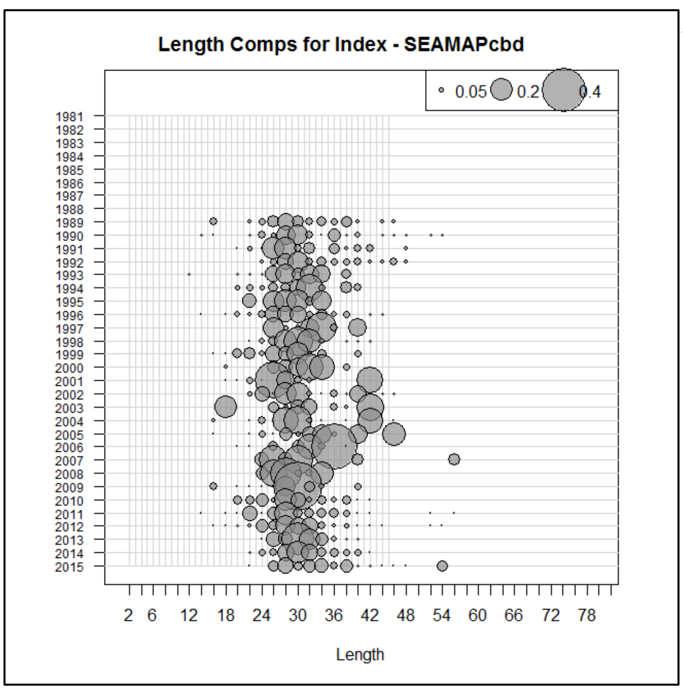


Figure 10.10. Estimated female-specific proportion sampled at length (cm) for the SEAMAP Trawl index.

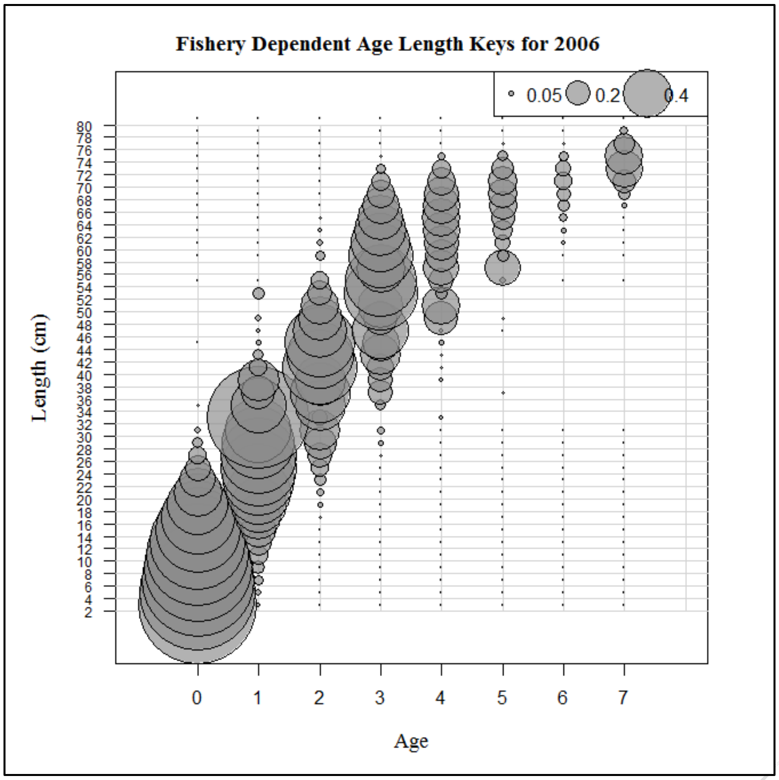


Figure 10.11. Age-length keys applied to fisheries-dependent data sources in 2006.

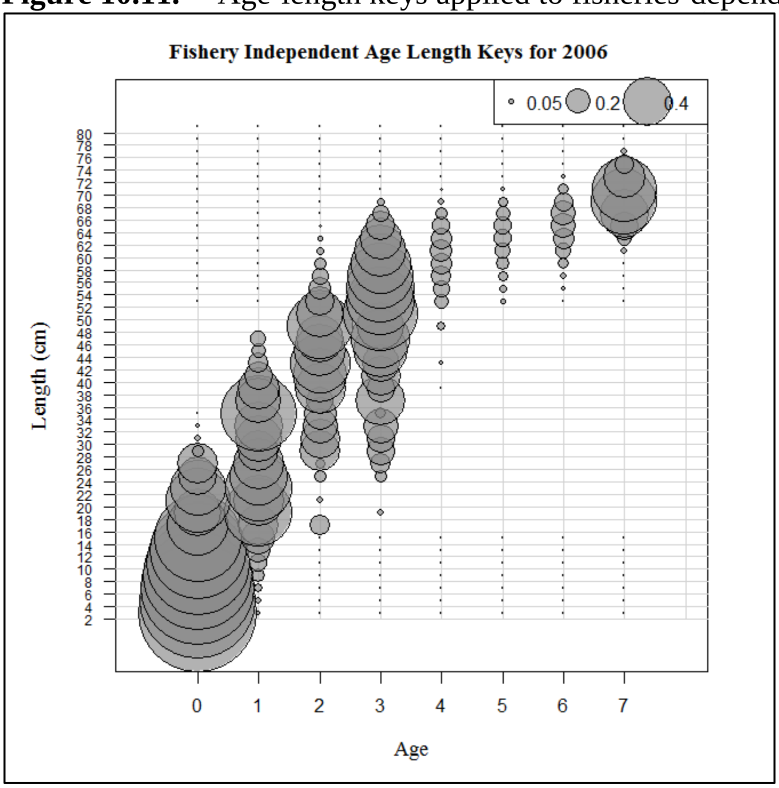


Figure 10.12. Age-length keys applied to fisheries-independent data sources in 2006.

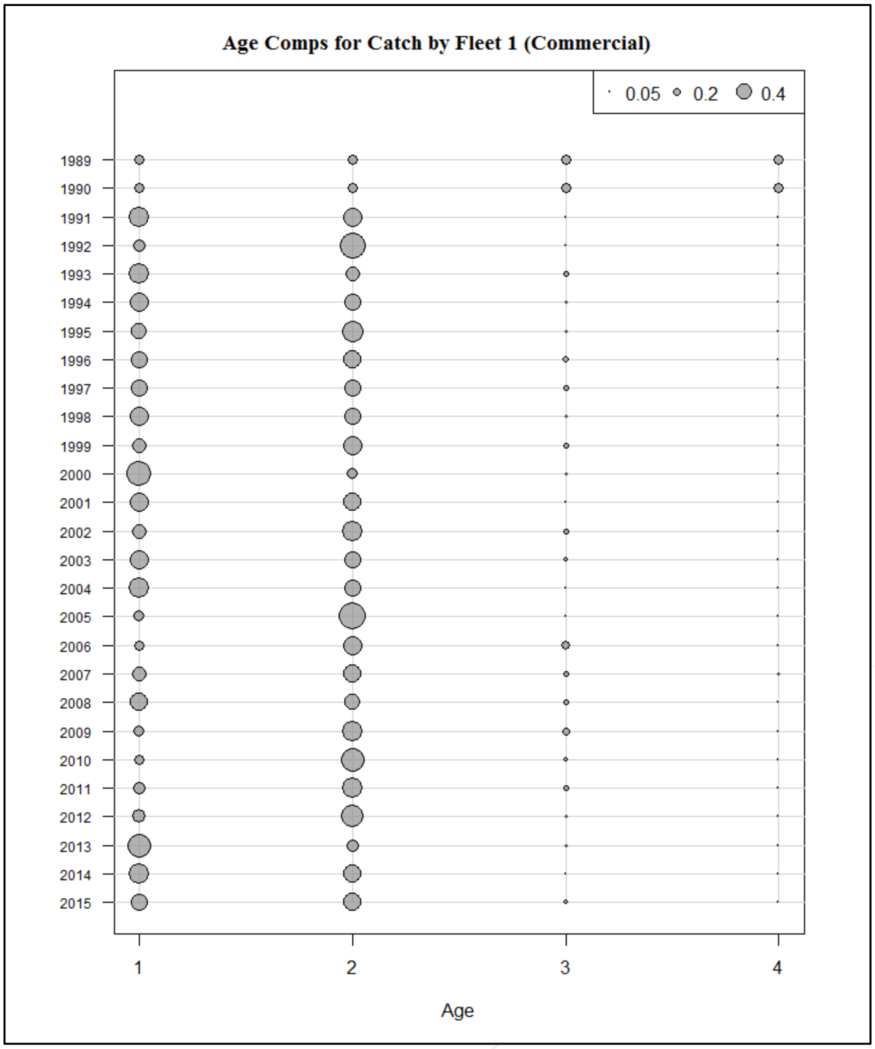


Figure 10.13. Estimated proportion catch at age for the commercial fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age data were unavailable (prior to 1991).

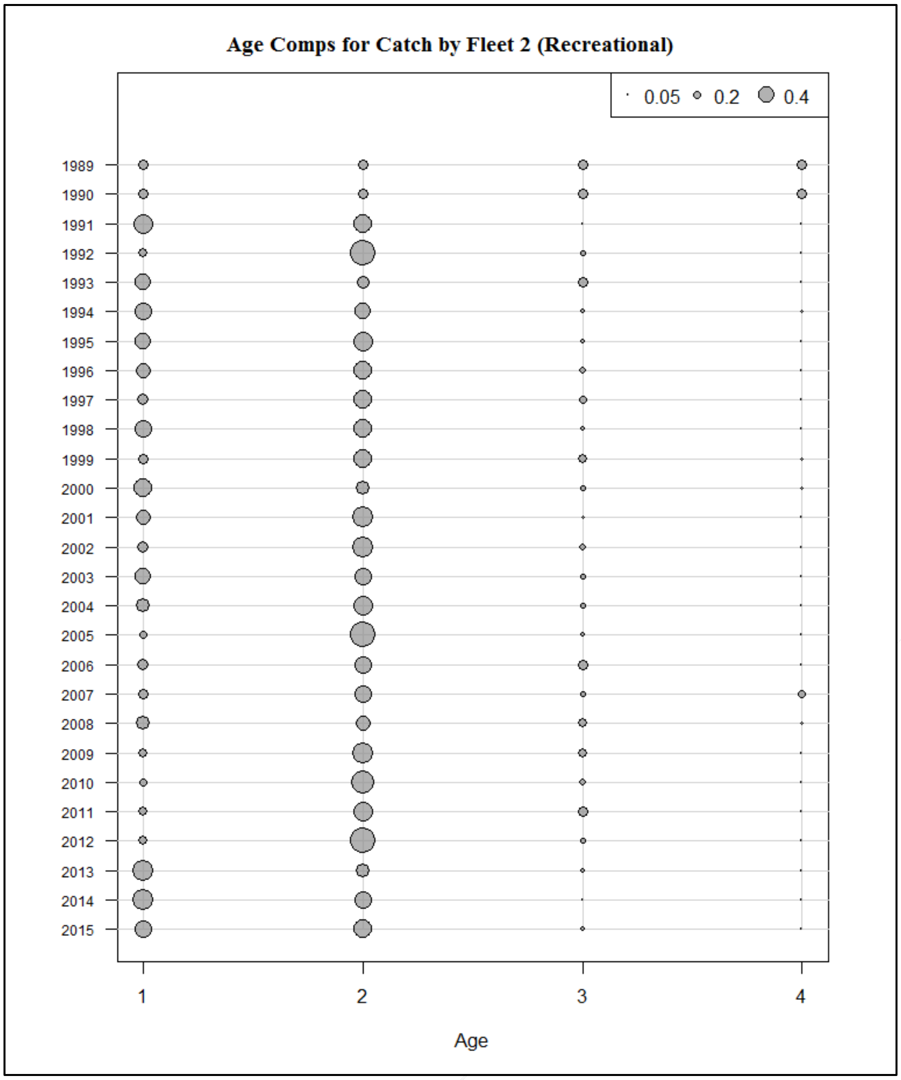


Figure 10.14. Estimated proportion catch at age for the recreational fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age data were unavailable (prior to 1991).

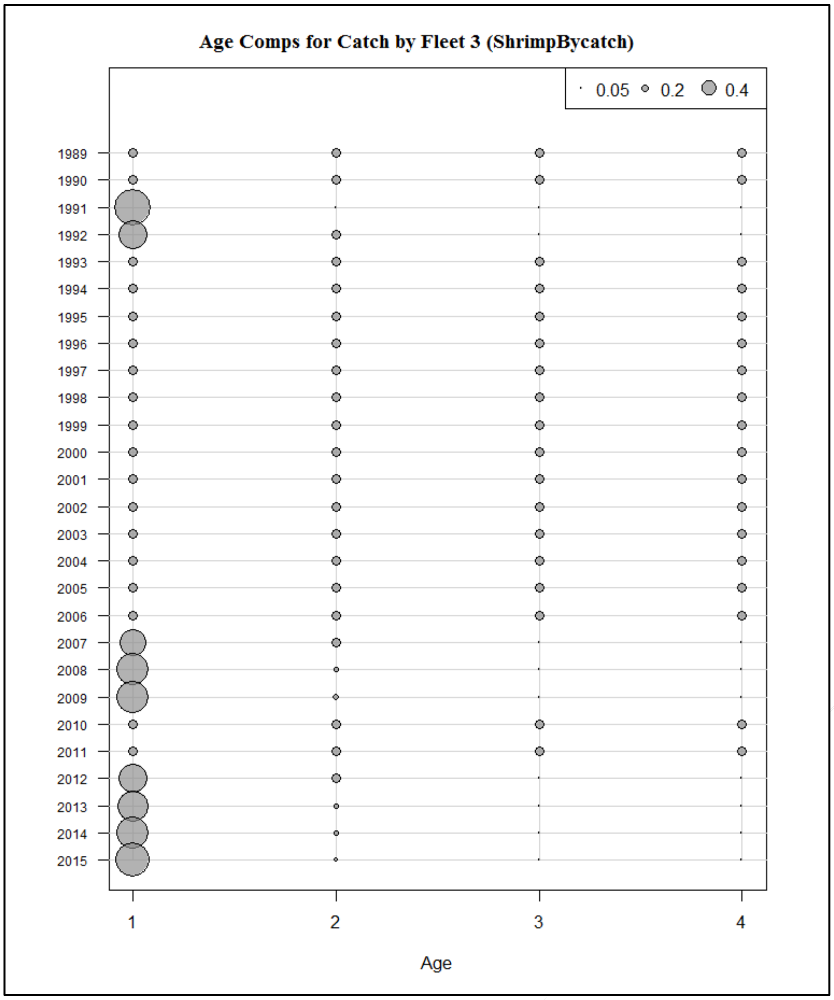


Figure 10.15. Estimated proportion catch at age for the shrimp trawl fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age or length data were unavailable (prior to 1991, 1993-2006, and 2010-2011).

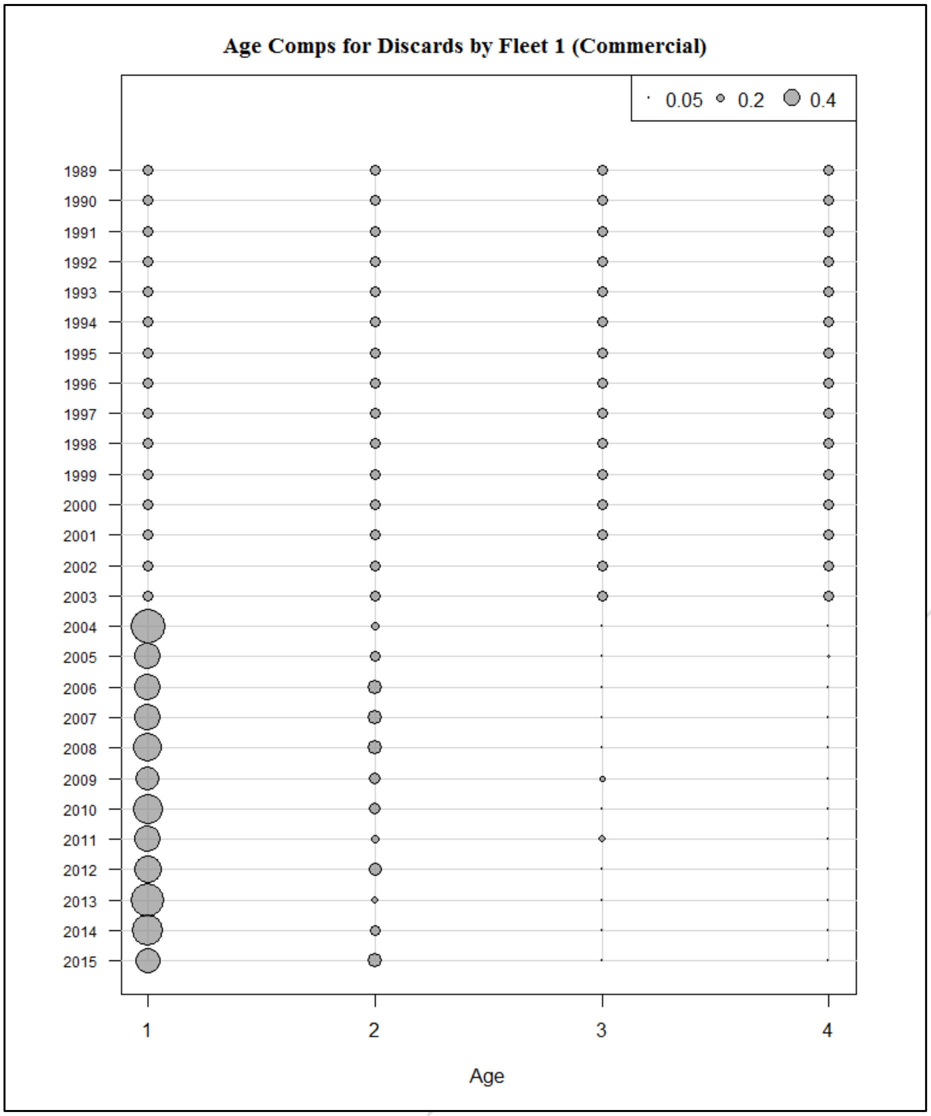


Figure 10.16. Estimated proportion discarded at age for the commercial fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age or length data were unavailable (prior to 2004).

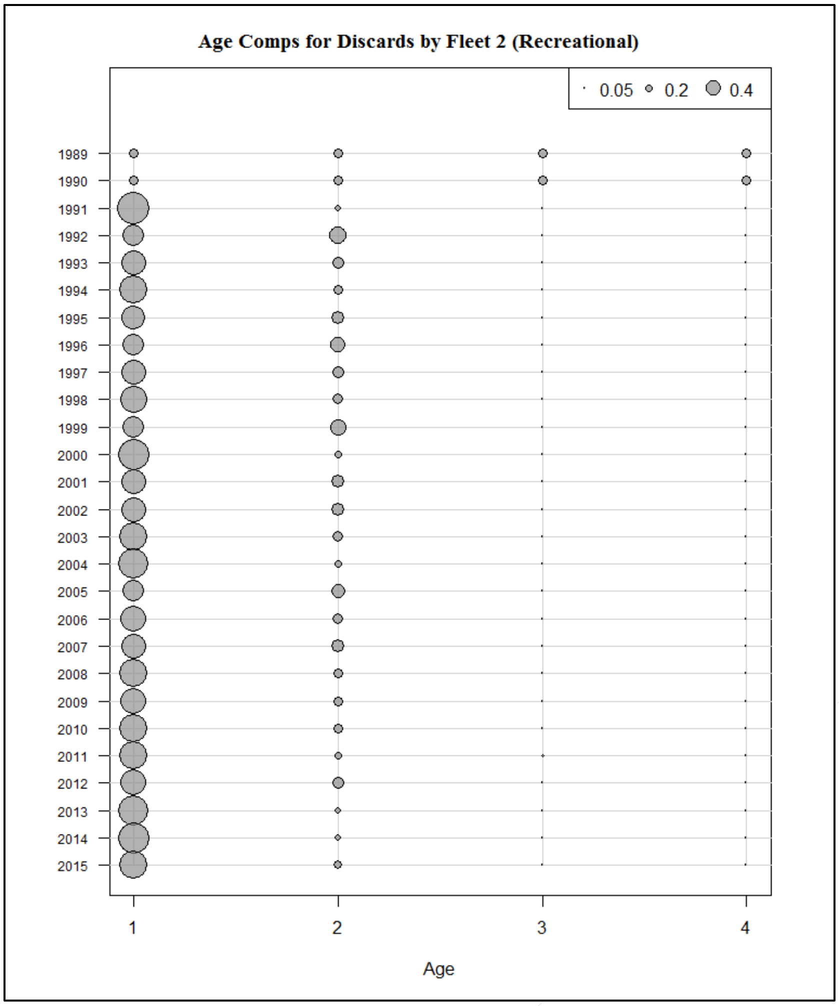


Figure 10.17. Estimated proportion discarded at age for the recreational fleet. Equal proportions across ages were assumed in ASAP when age or length data were unavailable (prior to 1991).

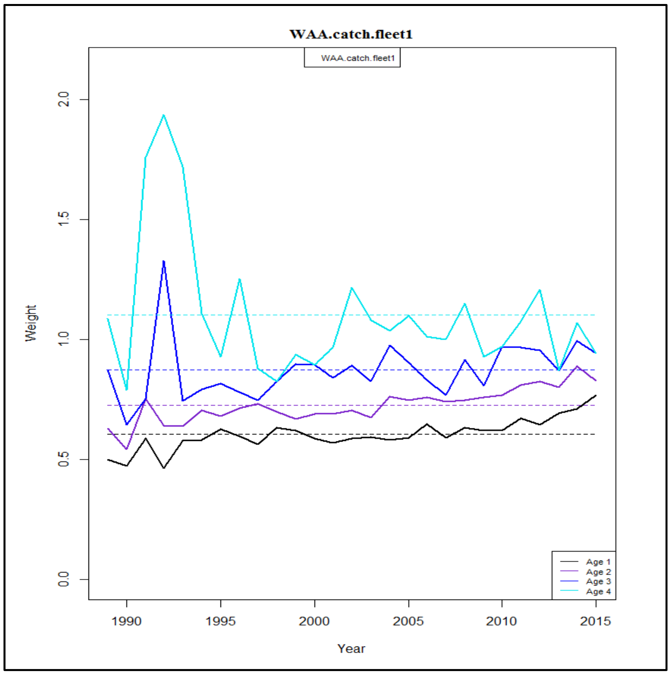


Figure 10.18. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the commercial fleet.

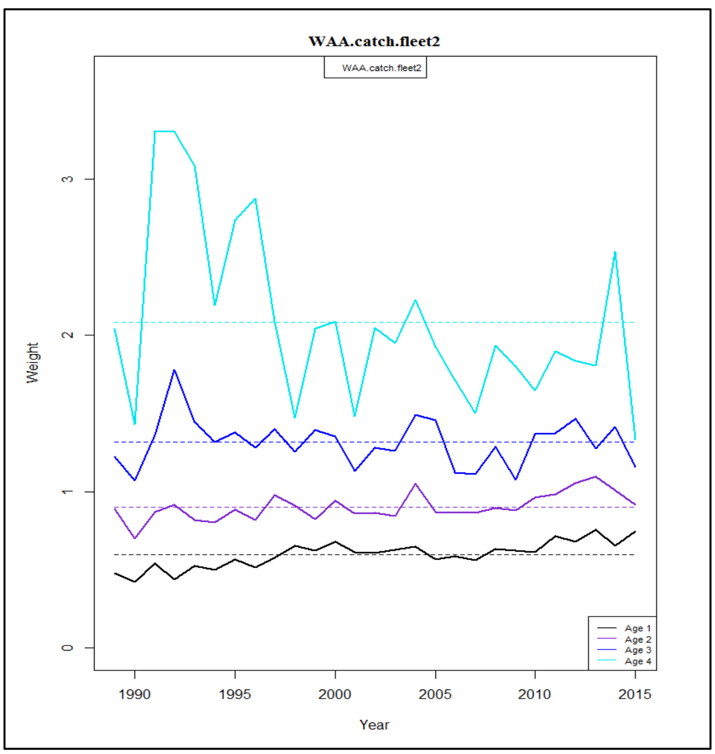


Figure 10.19. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the recreational fleet.

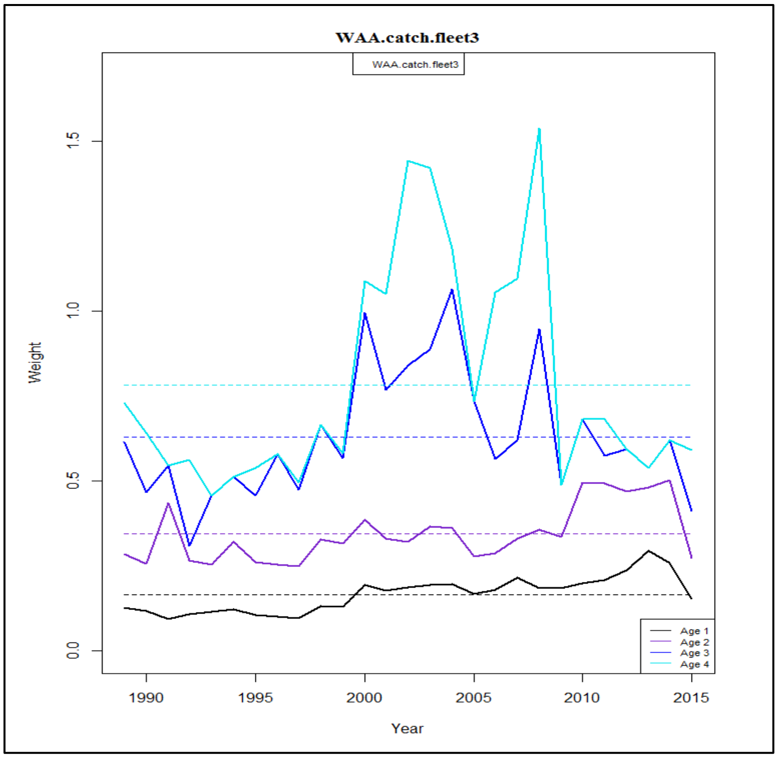


Figure 10.20. Estimated weight (kg) caught at age for the shrimp trawl fleet.

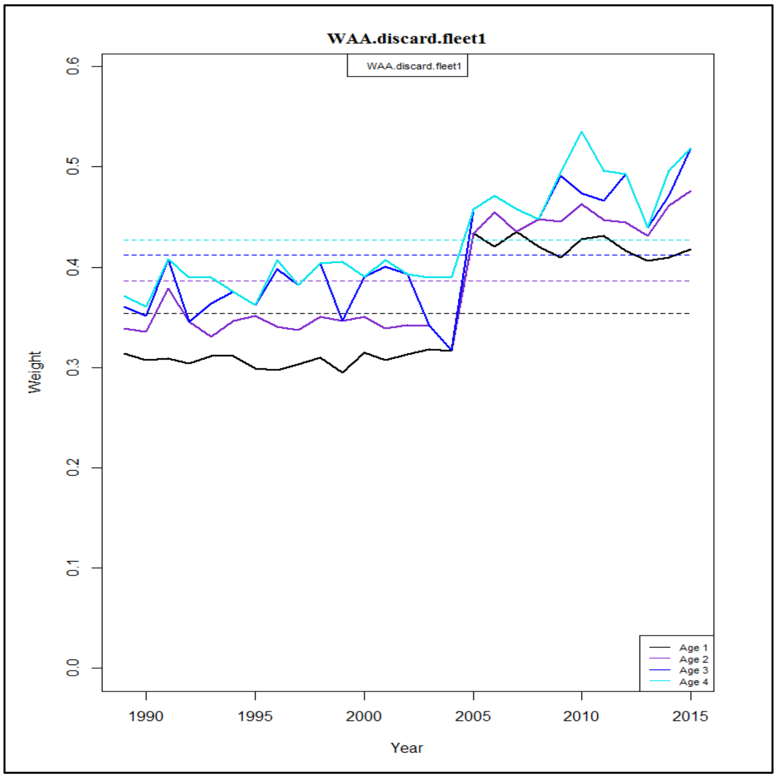


Figure 10.21. Estimated weight (kg) discarded at age for the commercial fleet.

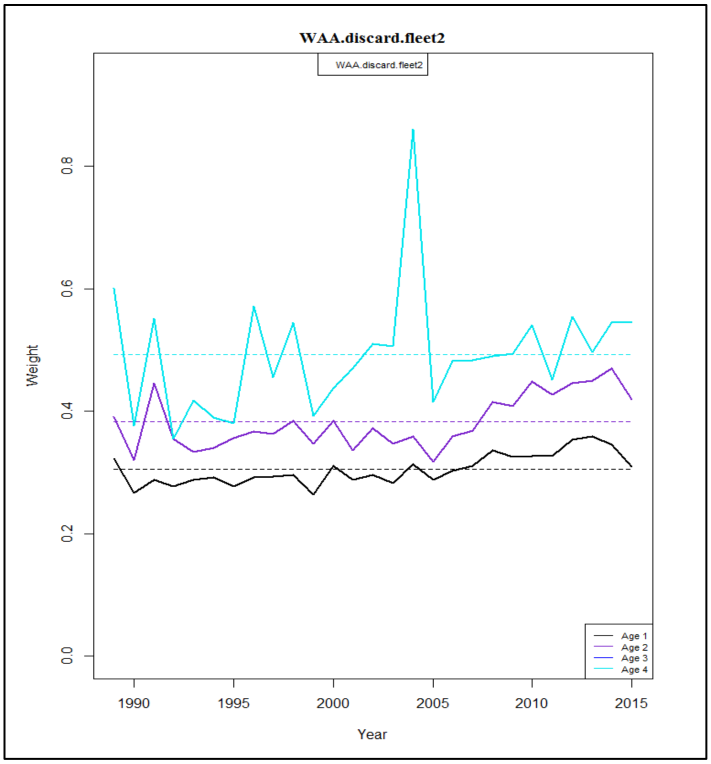


Figure 10.22. Estimated weight (kg) discarded at age for the recreational fleet.

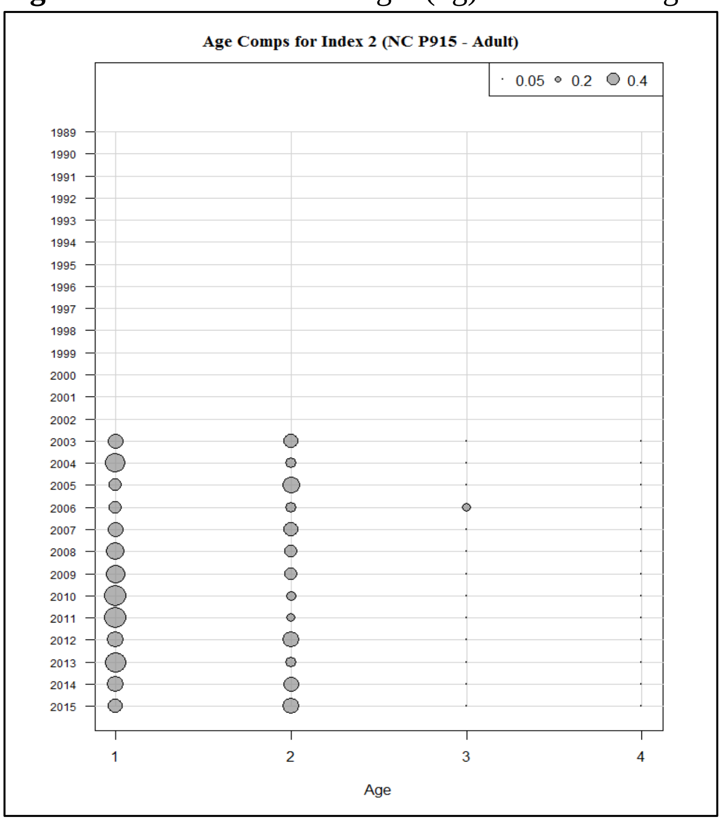


Figure 10.23. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the NC915 Gill-Net index of abundance.

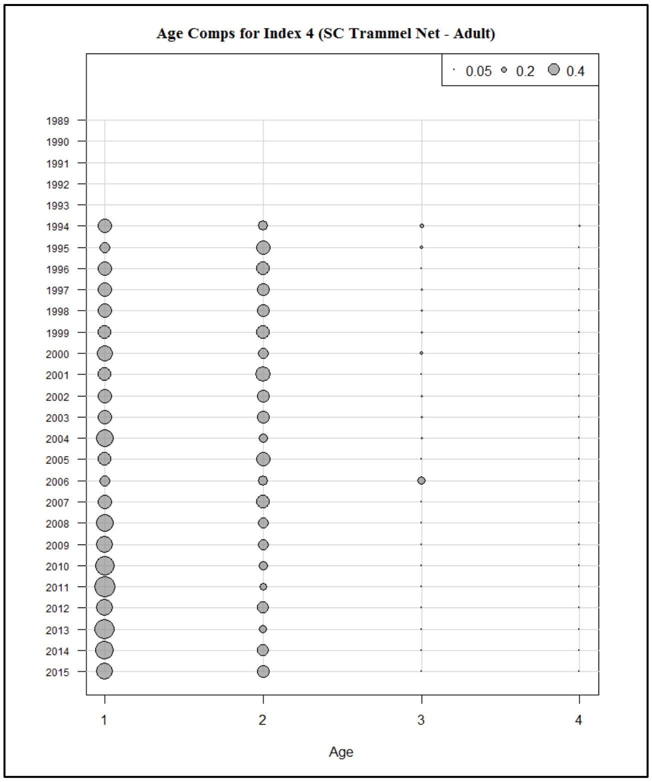


Figure 10.24. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the SC Trammel Net index of abundance.

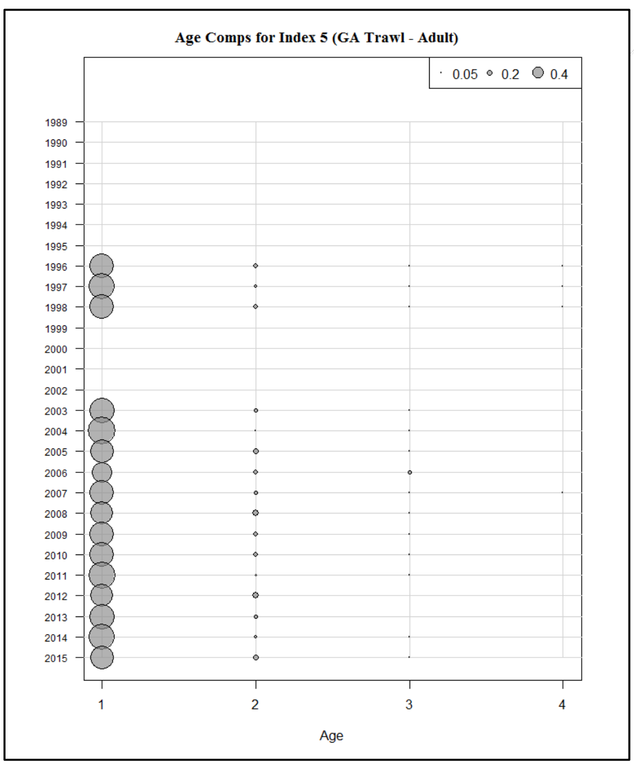


Figure 10.25. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the GA Trawl index of abundance.

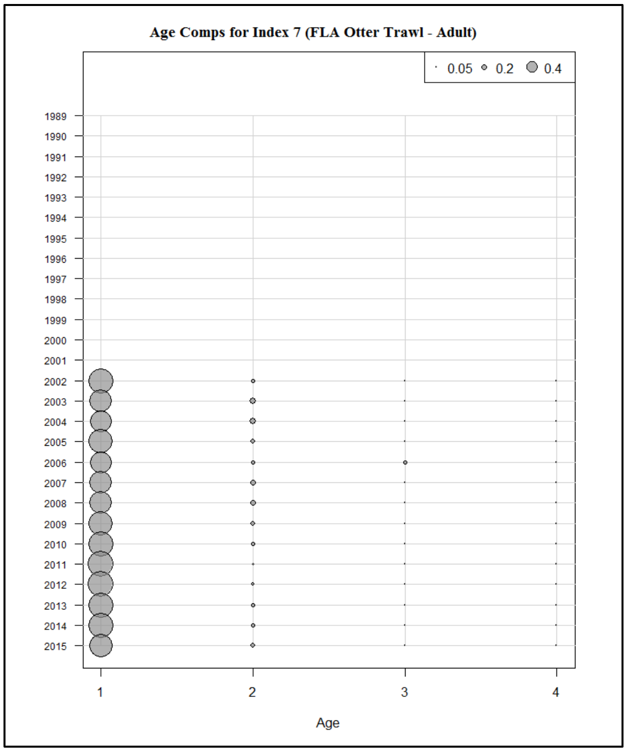


Figure 10.26. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the FL Trawl index of abundance.

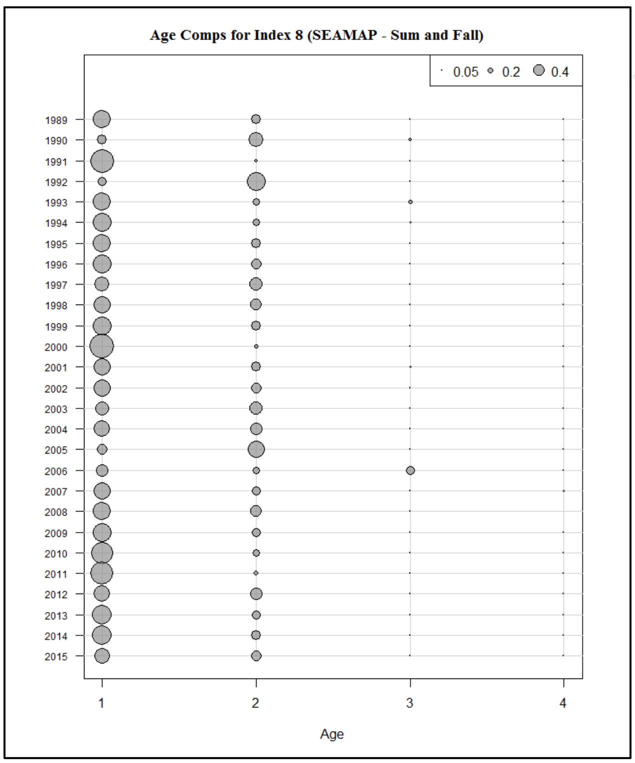


Figure 10.27. Estimated proportion sampled at age for the SEAMAP Trawl index of abundance.

Figure 10.28. Weights by age and month from all fisheries-independent data sources. Red dots indicate January–March weights.

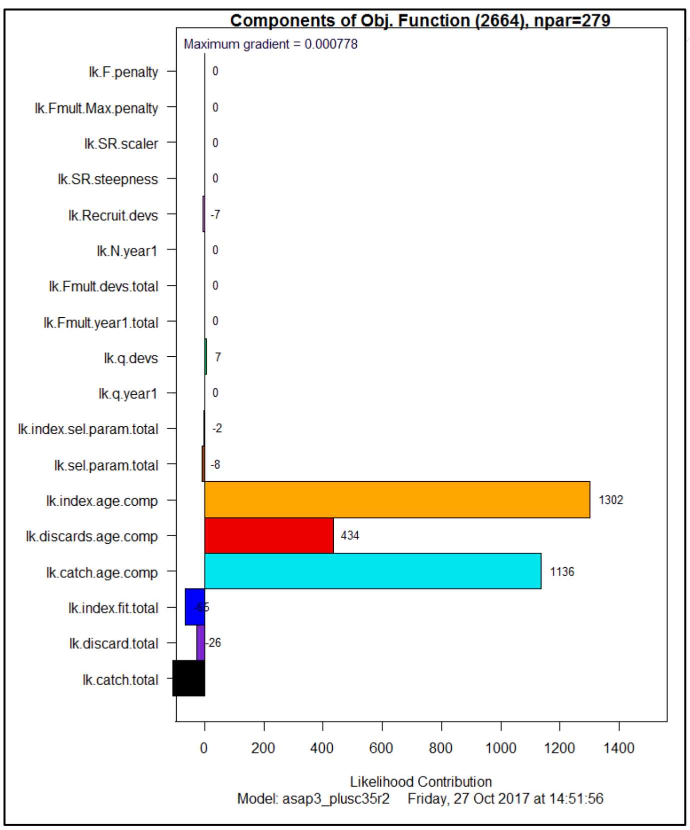


Figure 10.29. Magnitude of the components of the likelihood function for the ASAP model.

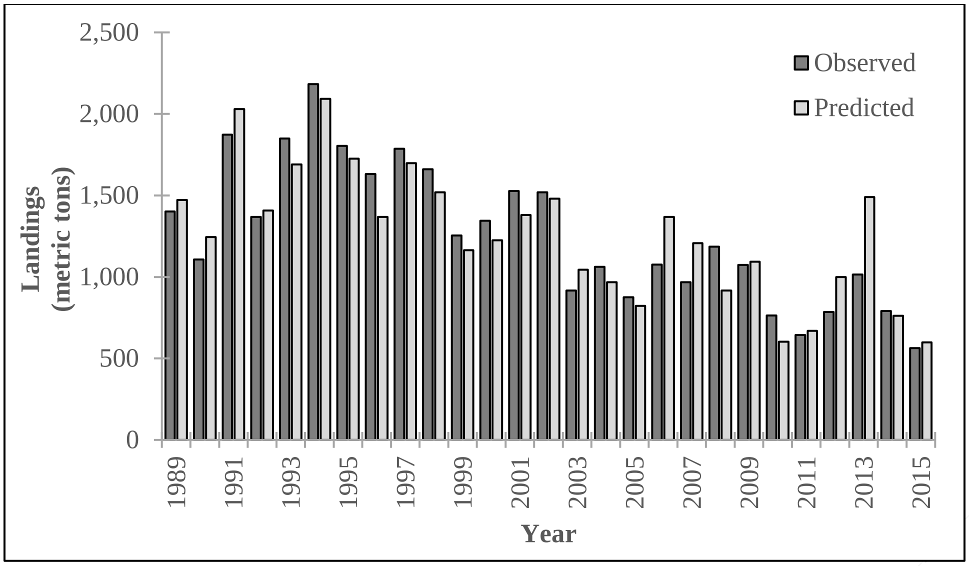


Figure 10.30. Observed and predicted commercial landings from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

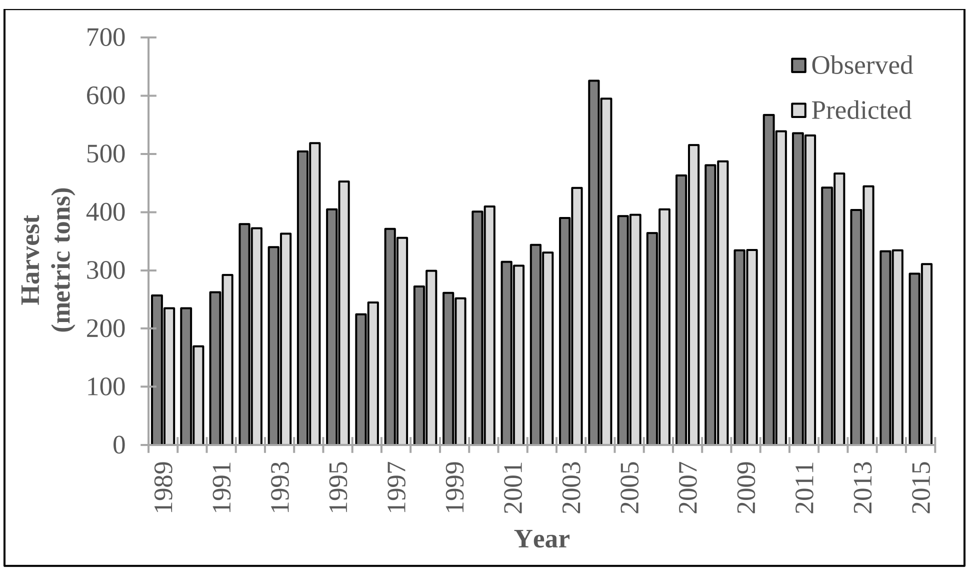


Figure 10.31. Observed and predicted recreational landings from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

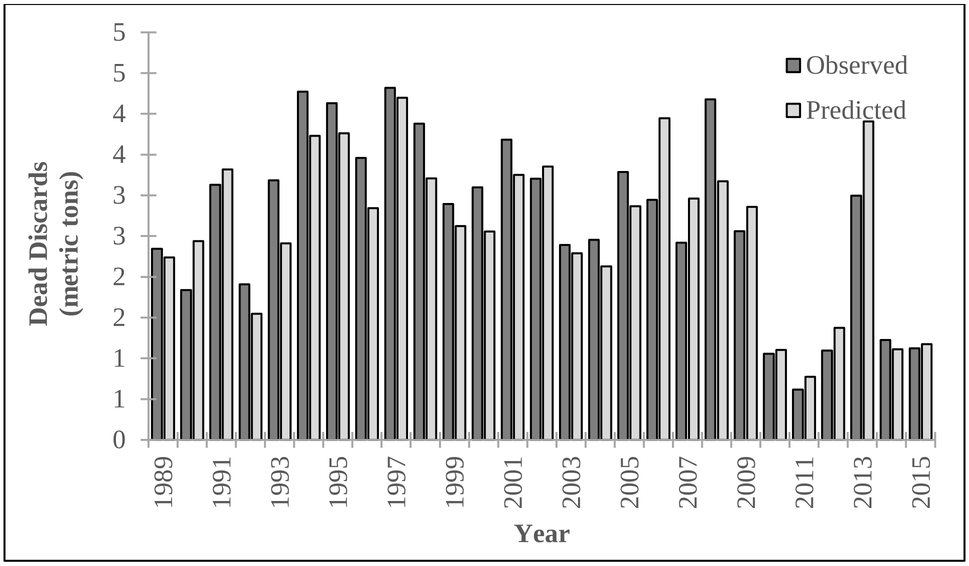


Figure 10.32. Observed and predicted commercial discards from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

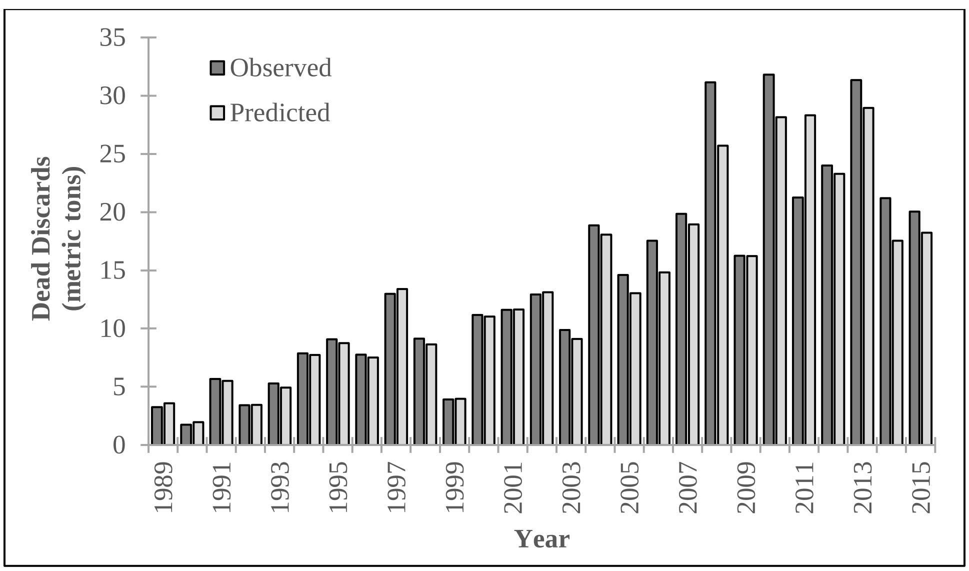


Figure 10.33. Observed and predicted recreational discards from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

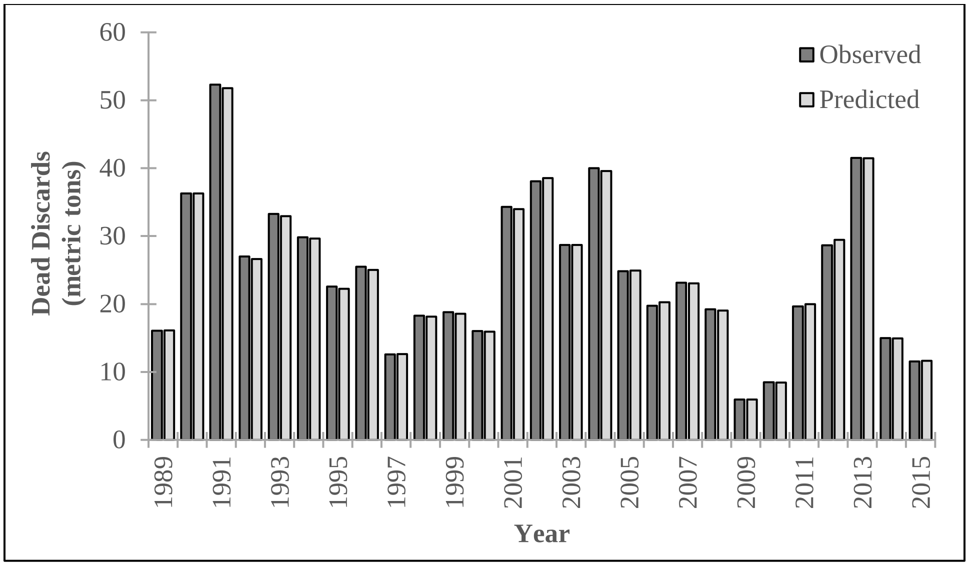


Figure 10.34. Observed and predicted shrimp trawl bycatch from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

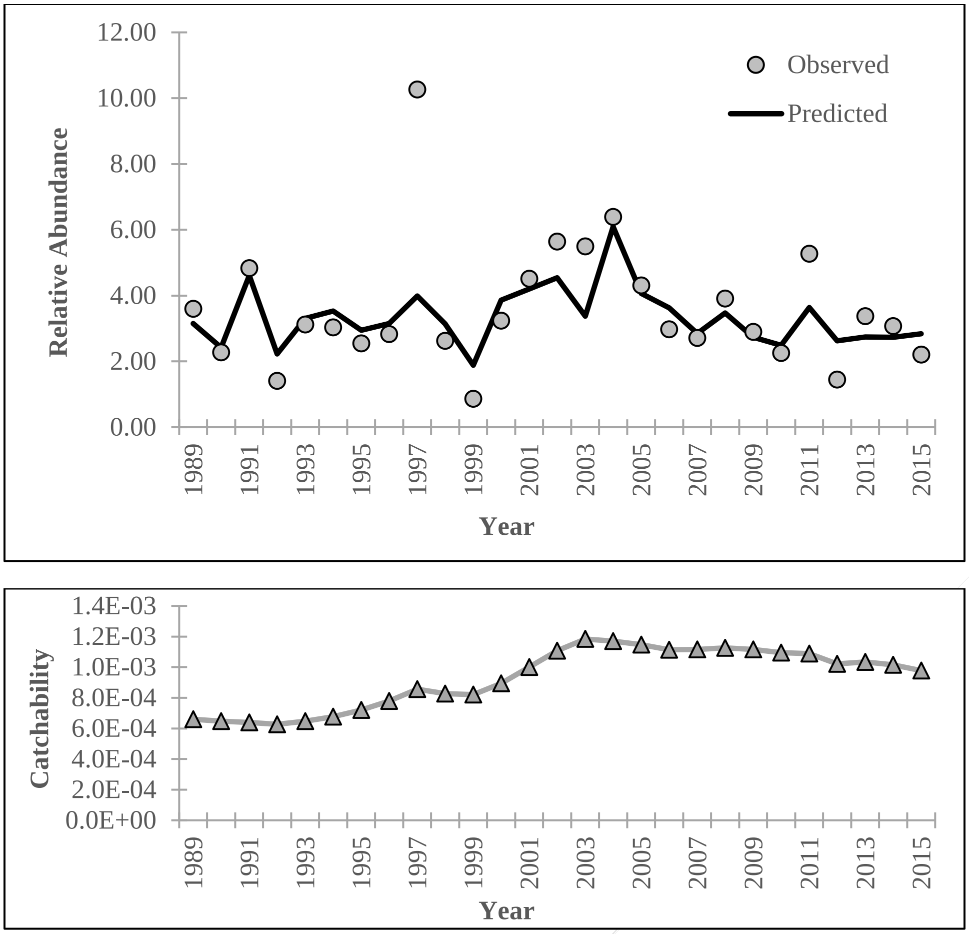


Figure 10.35. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC120 Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

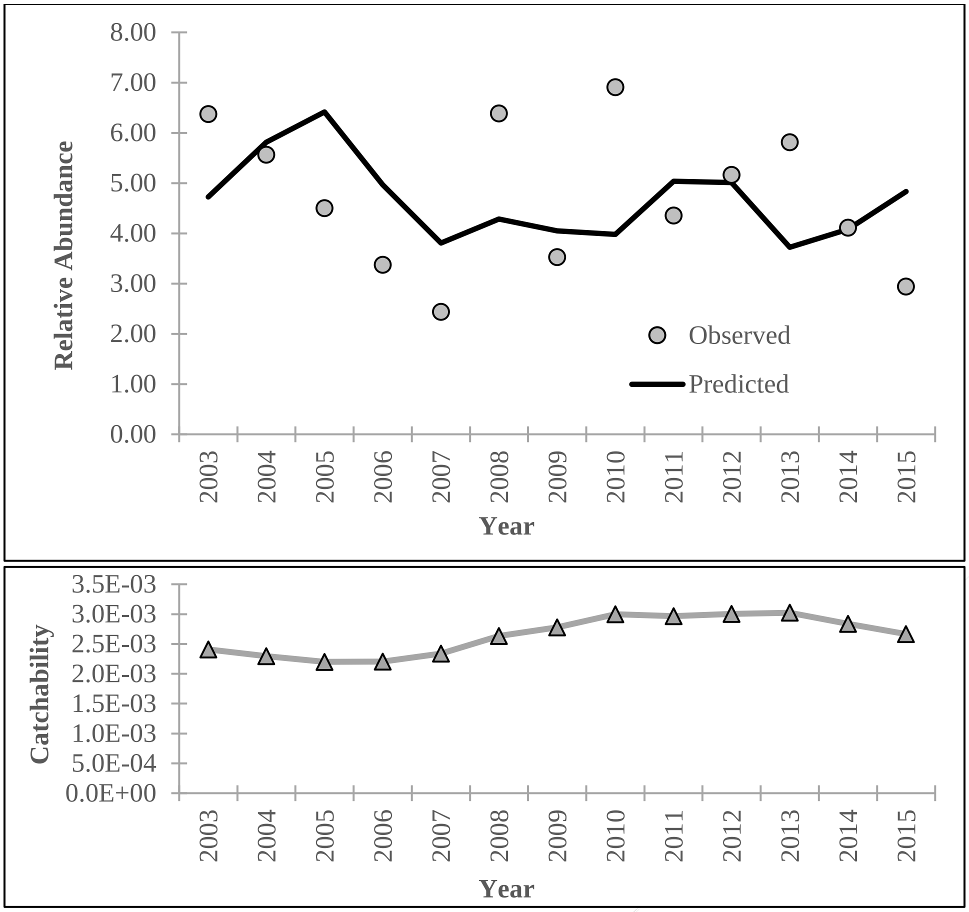


Figure 10.36. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

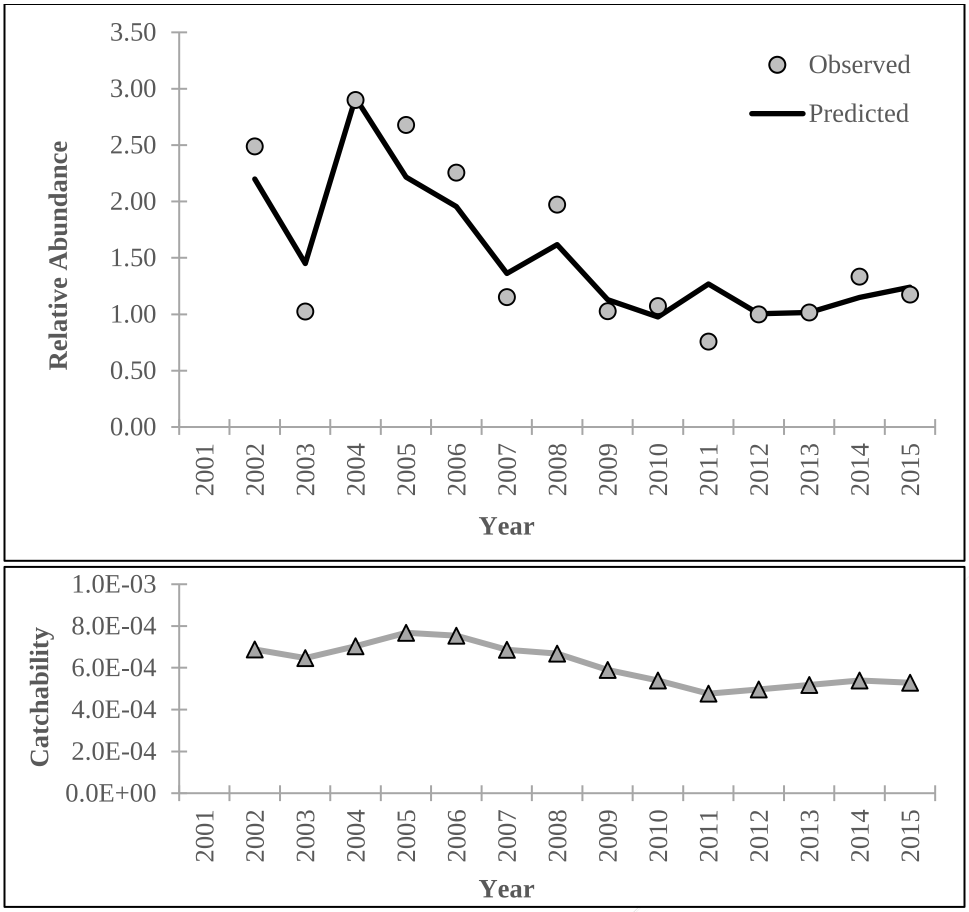


Figure 10.37. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

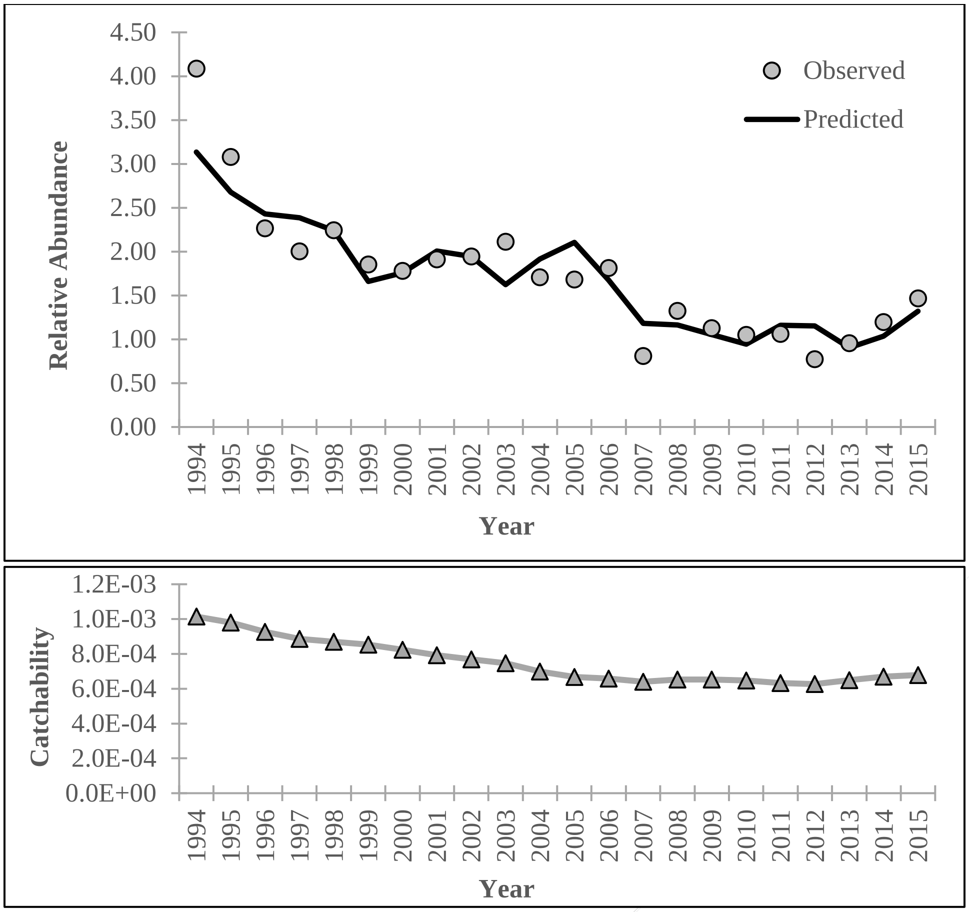


Figure 10.38. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

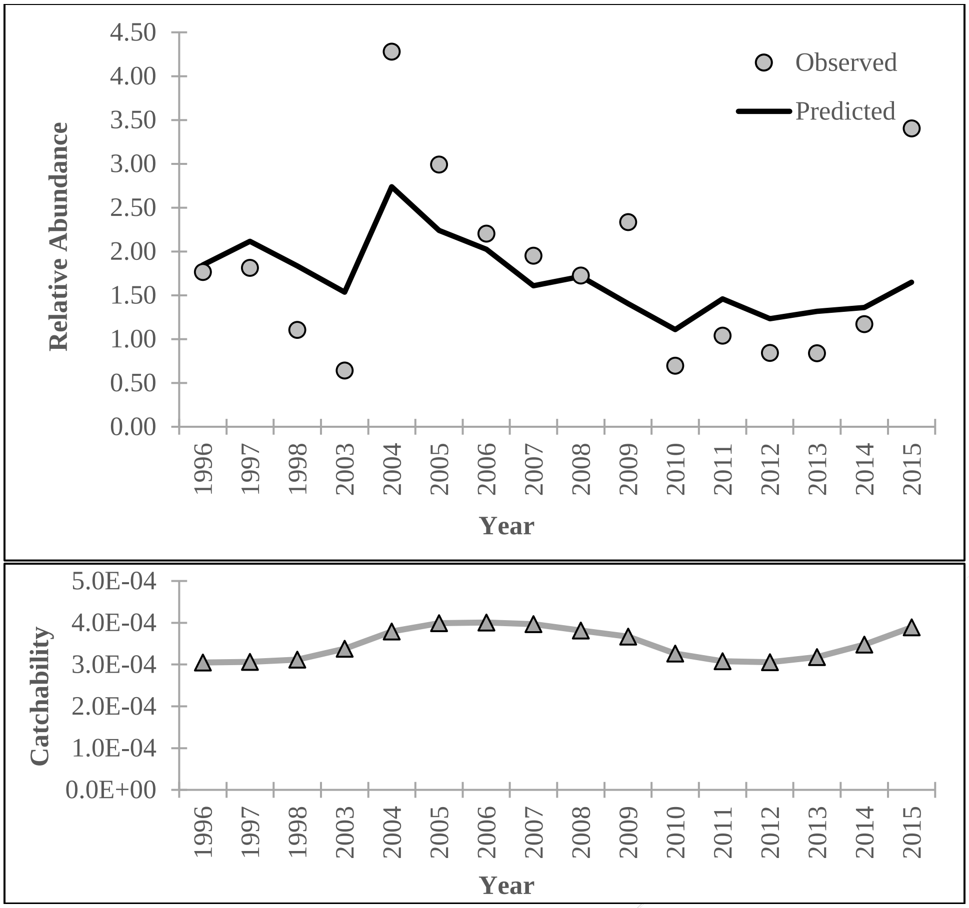


Figure 10.39. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

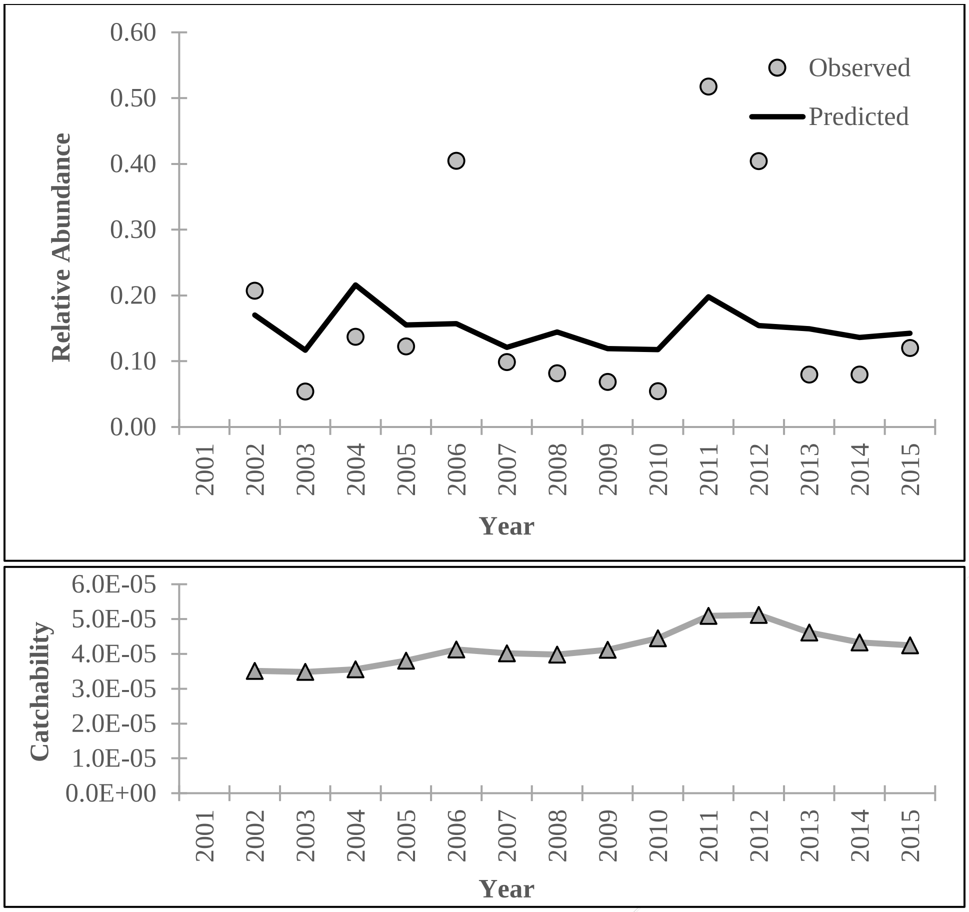


Figure 10.40. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

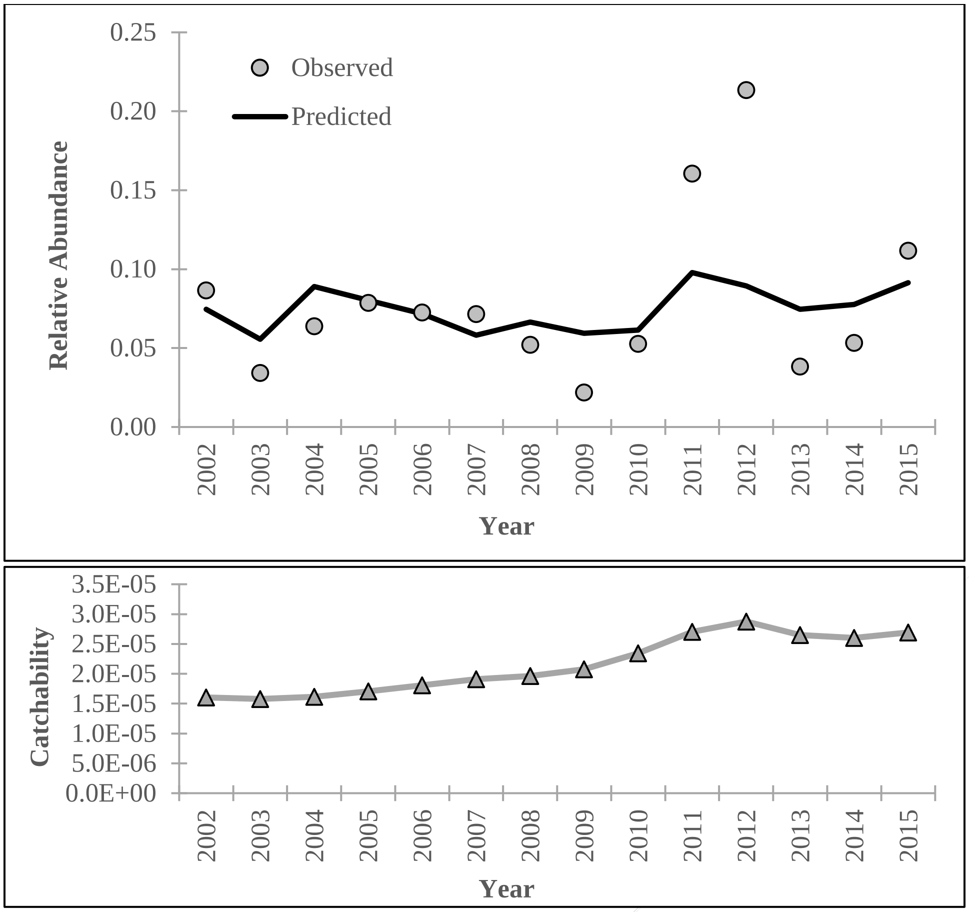


Figure 10.41. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl Survey (adult component) index from the base run of the ASAP model.

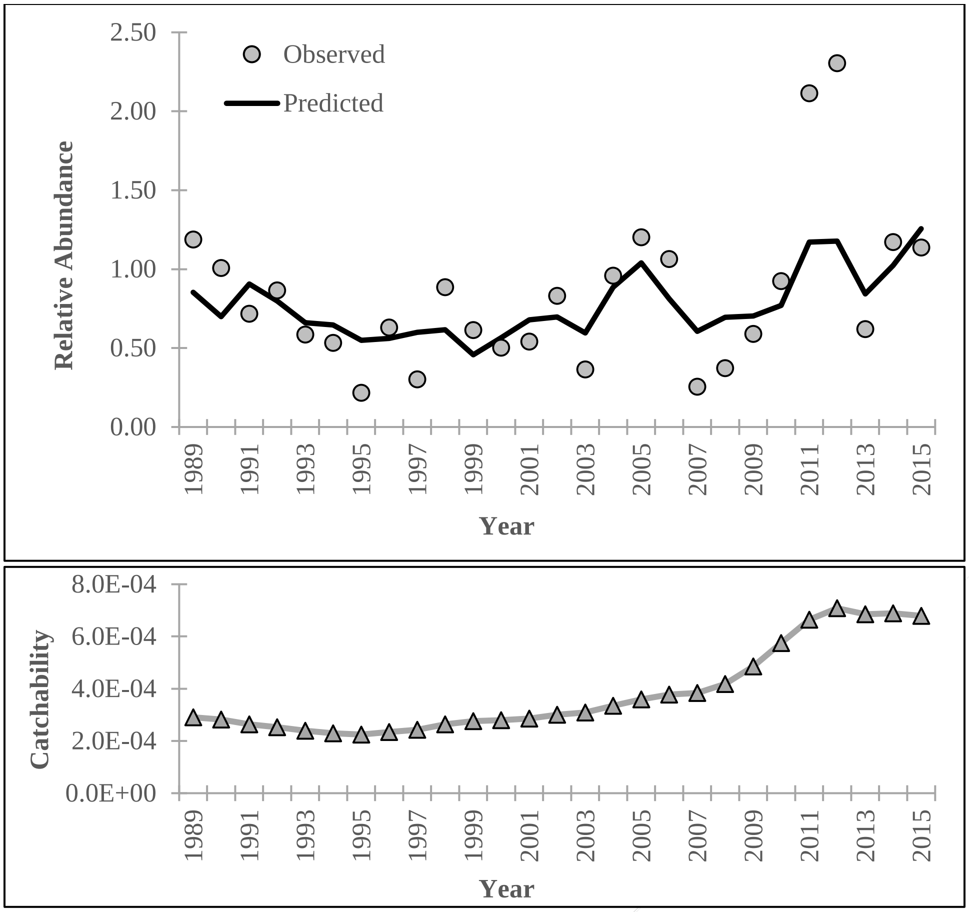


Figure 10.42. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

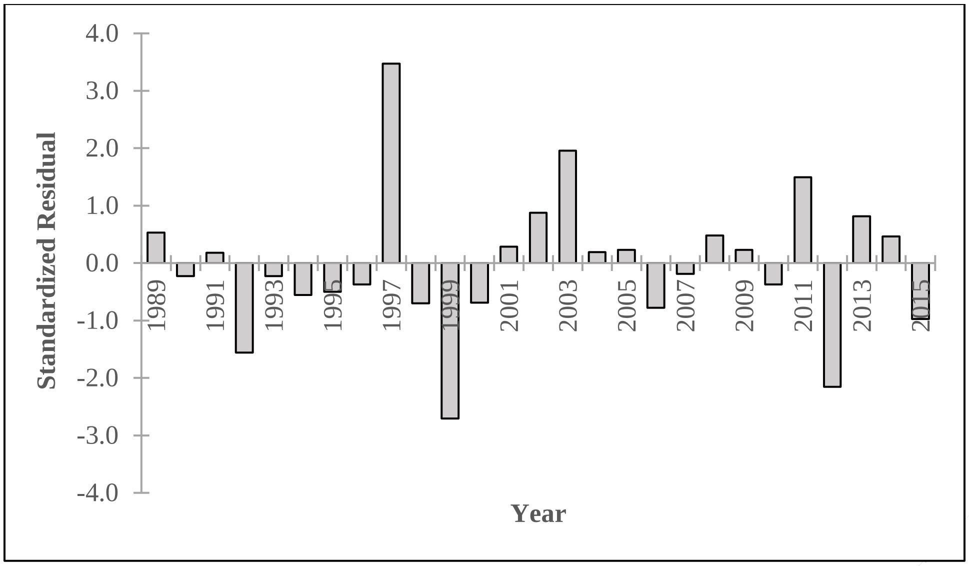


Figure 10.43. Standardized residuals for the NC120 Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

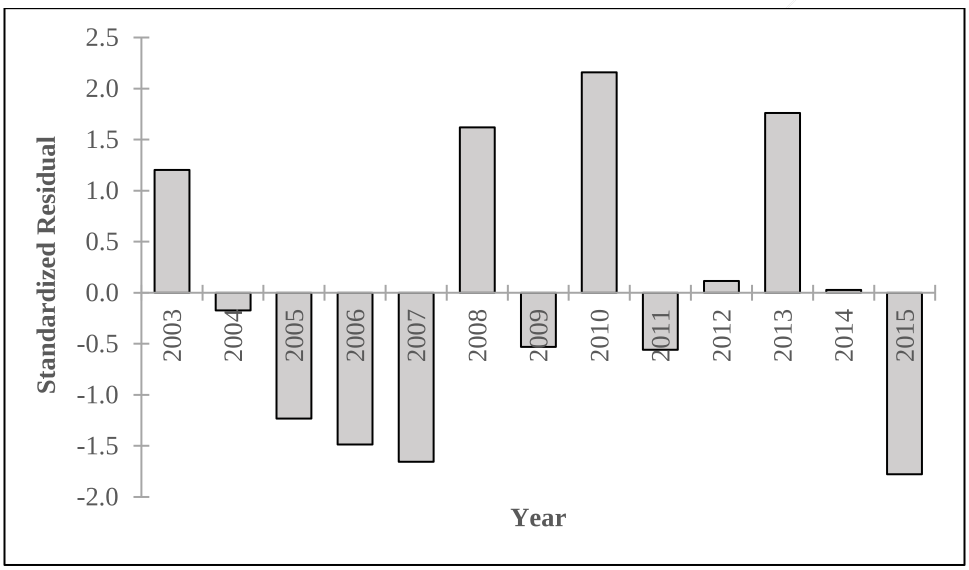


Figure 10.44. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

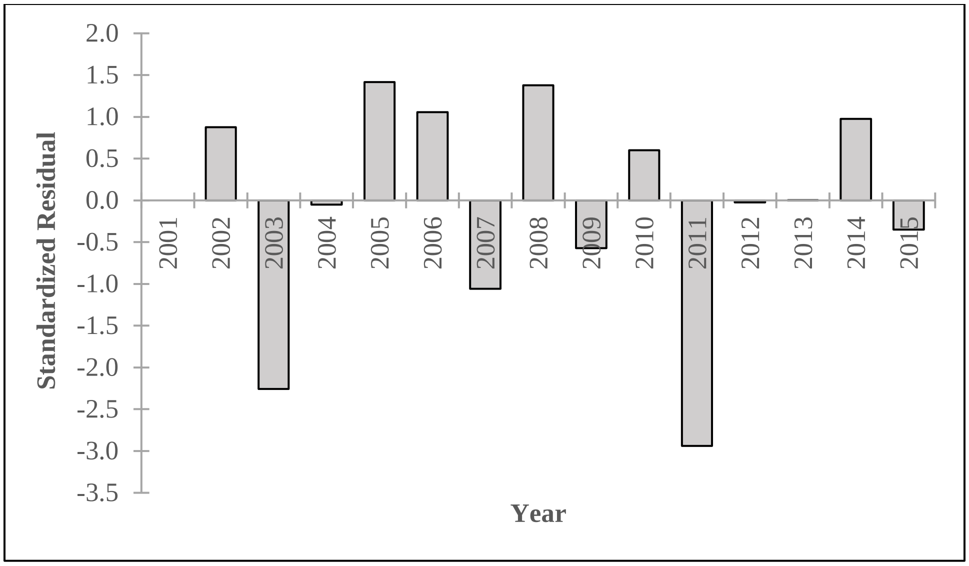


Figure 10.45. Standardized residuals for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

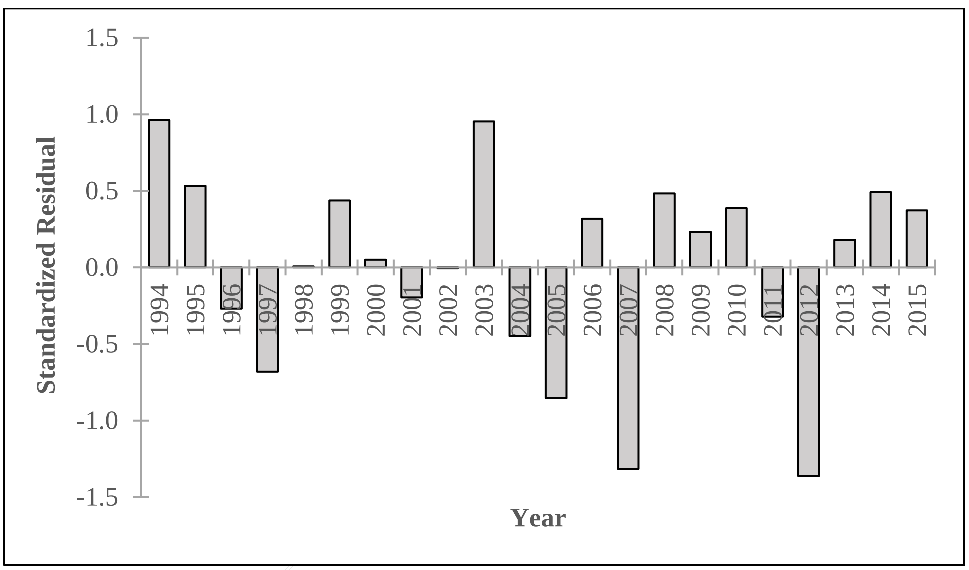


Figure 10.46. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

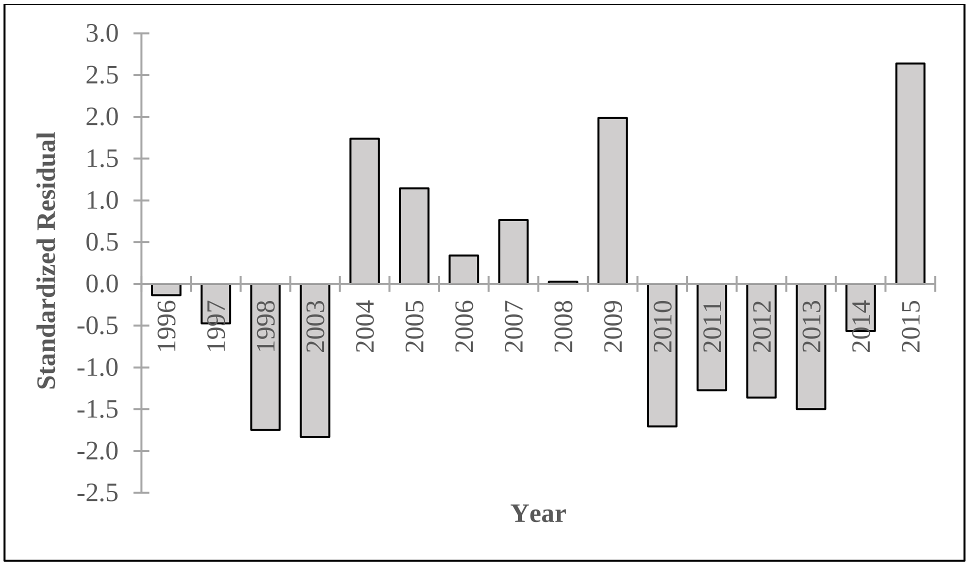


Figure 10.47. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

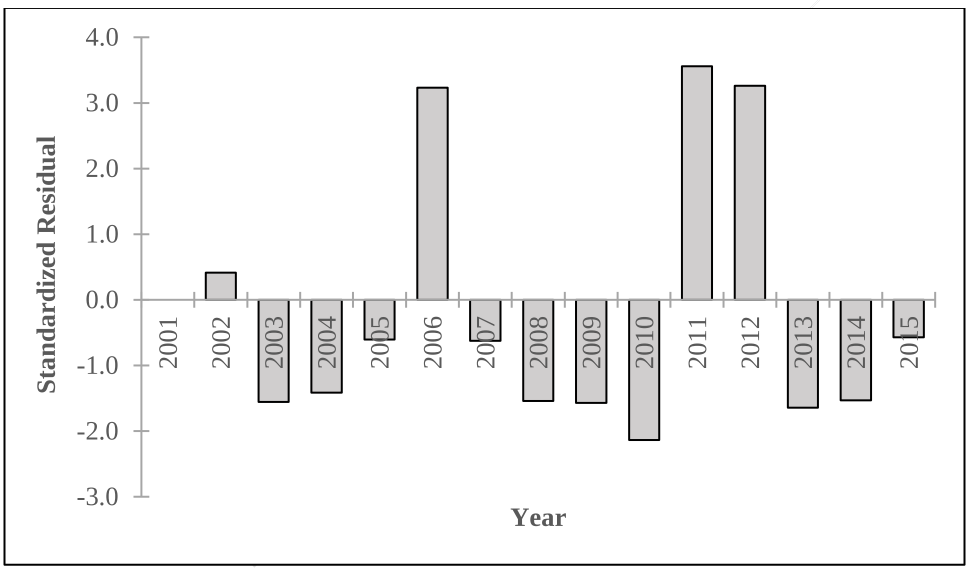


Figure 10.48. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the ASAP model.

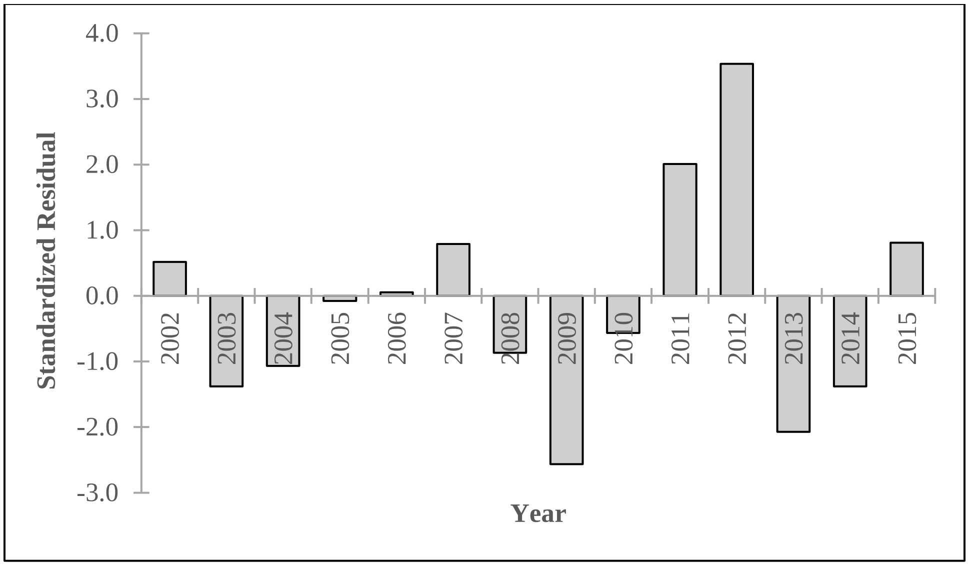


Figure 10.49. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl Survey (adult component) index from the base run of the ASAP model.

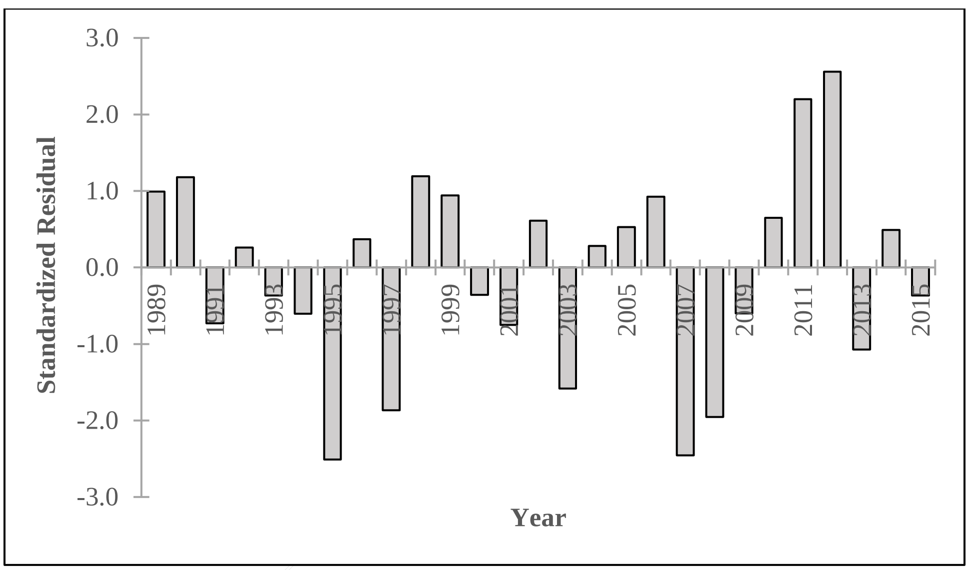


Figure 10.50. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index from the base run of the ASAP model.

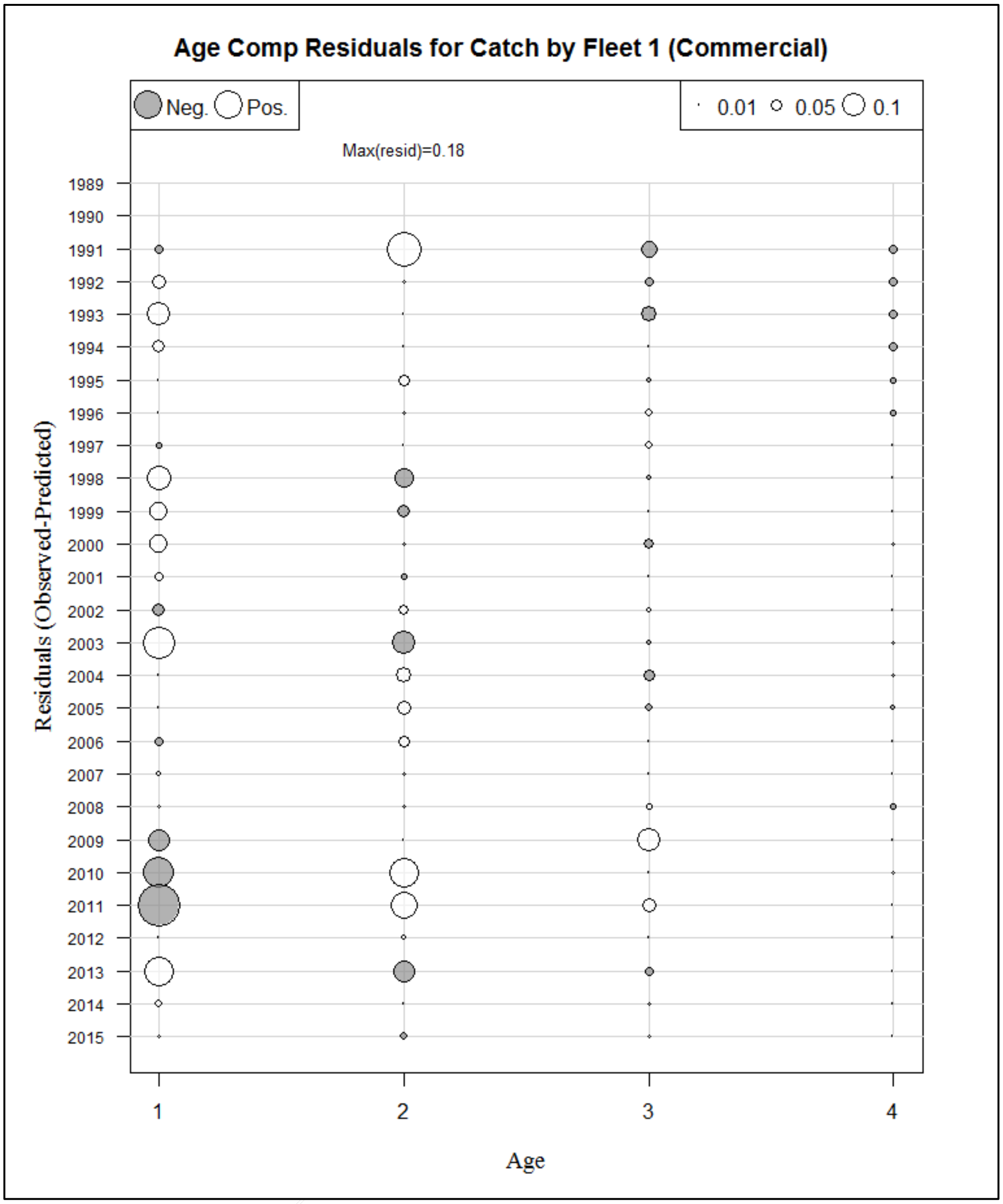


Figure 10.51. Standardized residuals for the commercial landings age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

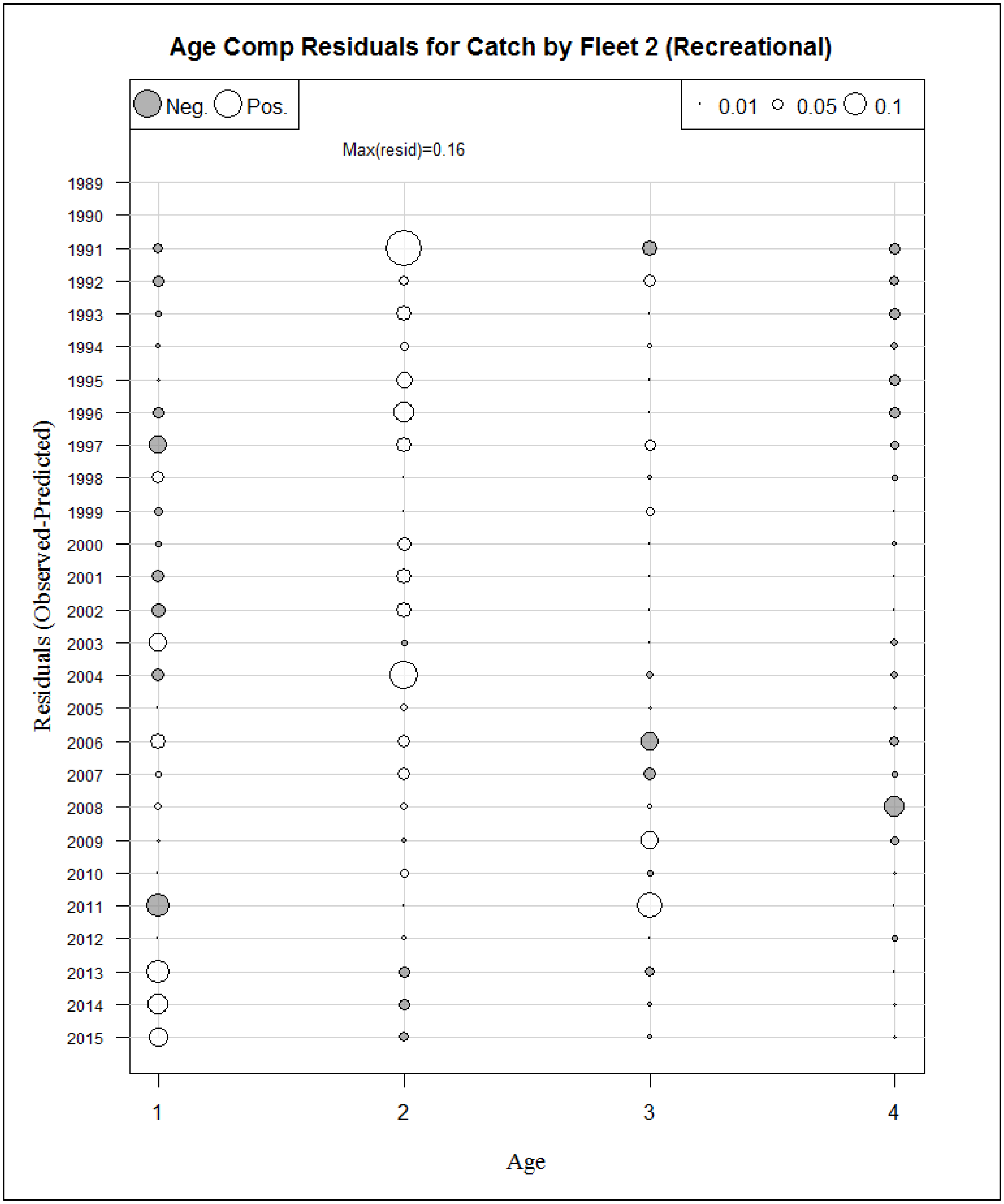


Figure 10.52. Standardized residuals for the recreational landings age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

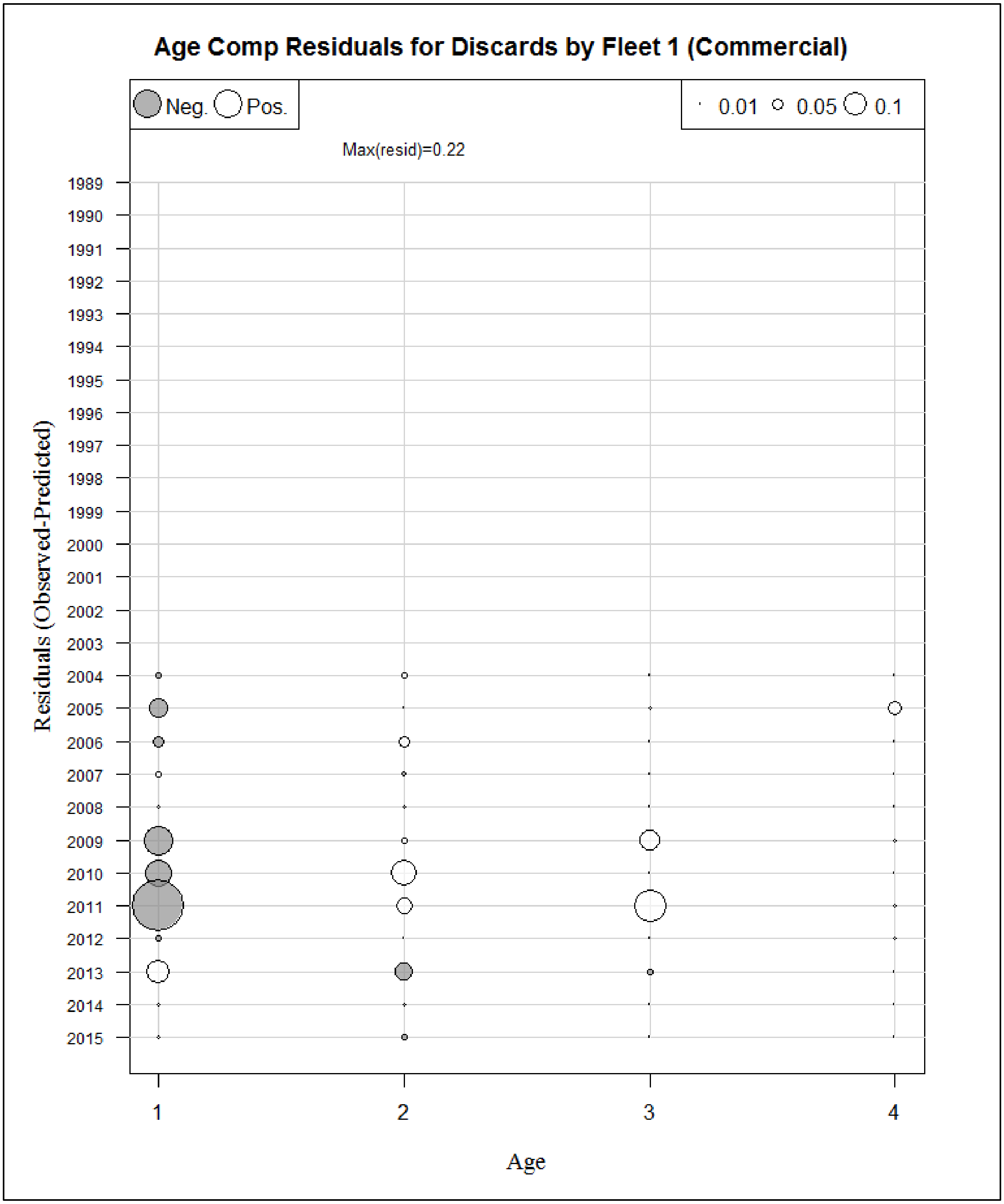


Figure 10.53. Standardized residuals for the commercial discards age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

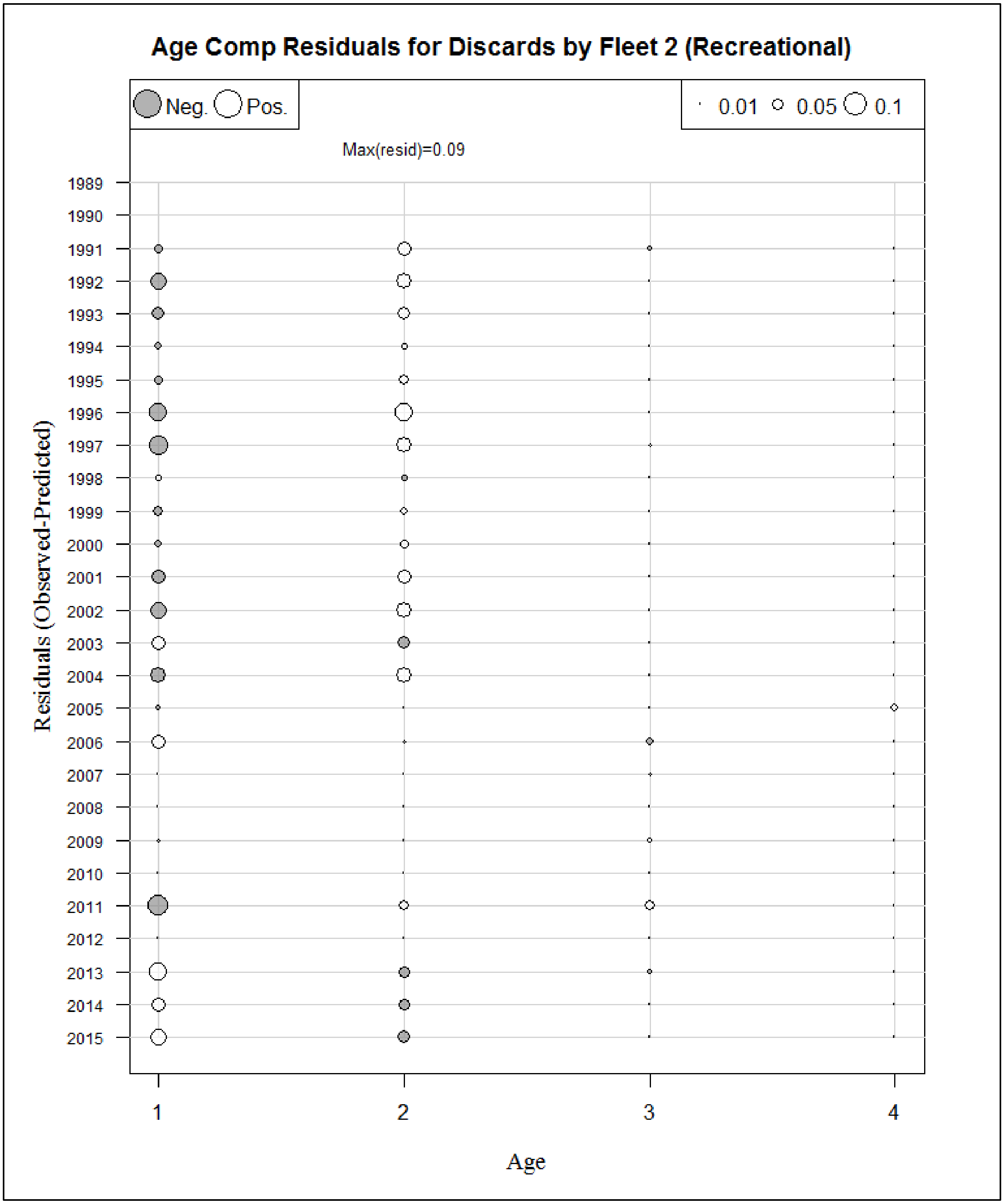


Figure 10.54. Standardized residuals for the recreational discards age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

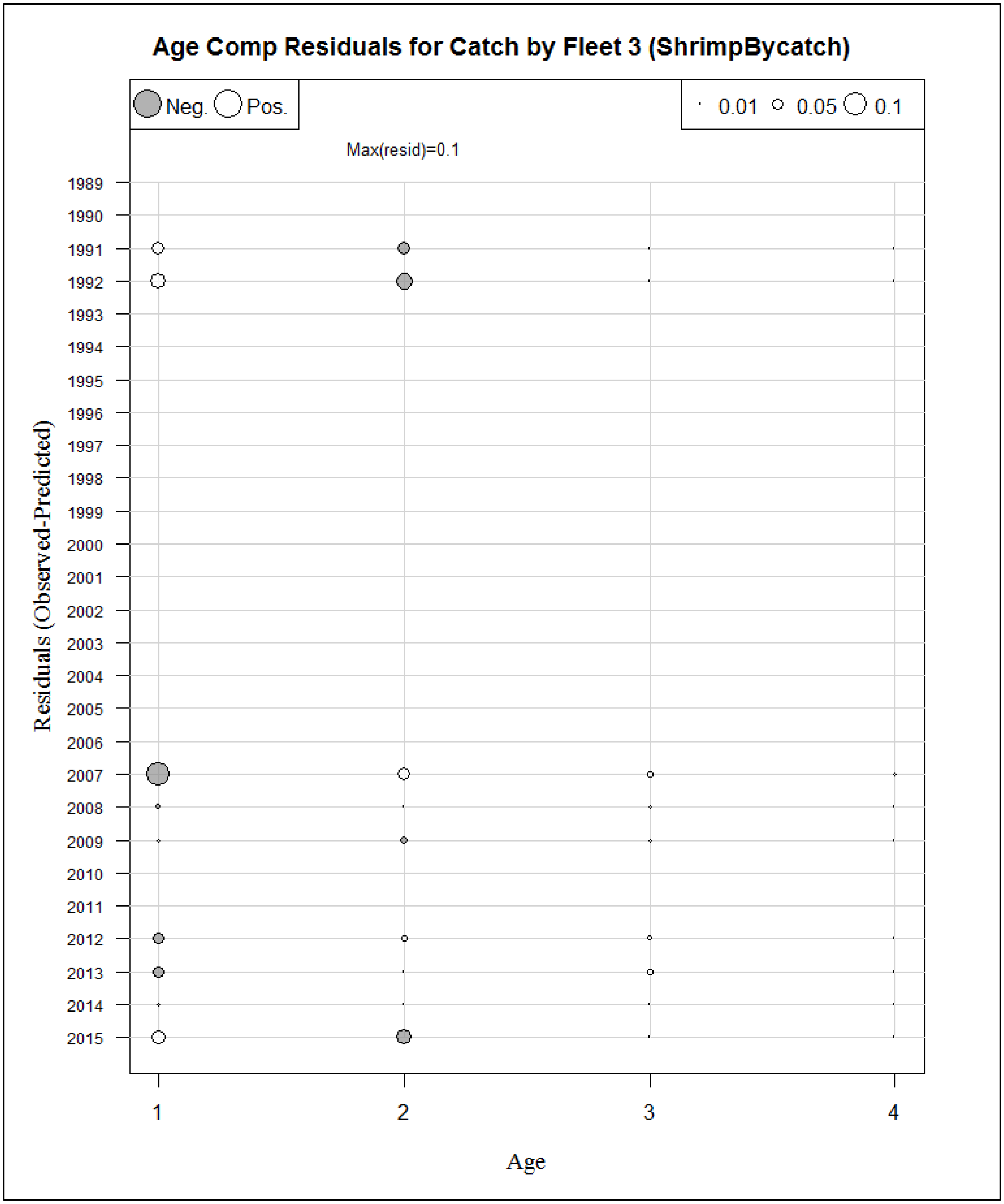


Figure 10.55. Standardized residuals for the shrimp trawl bycatch age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

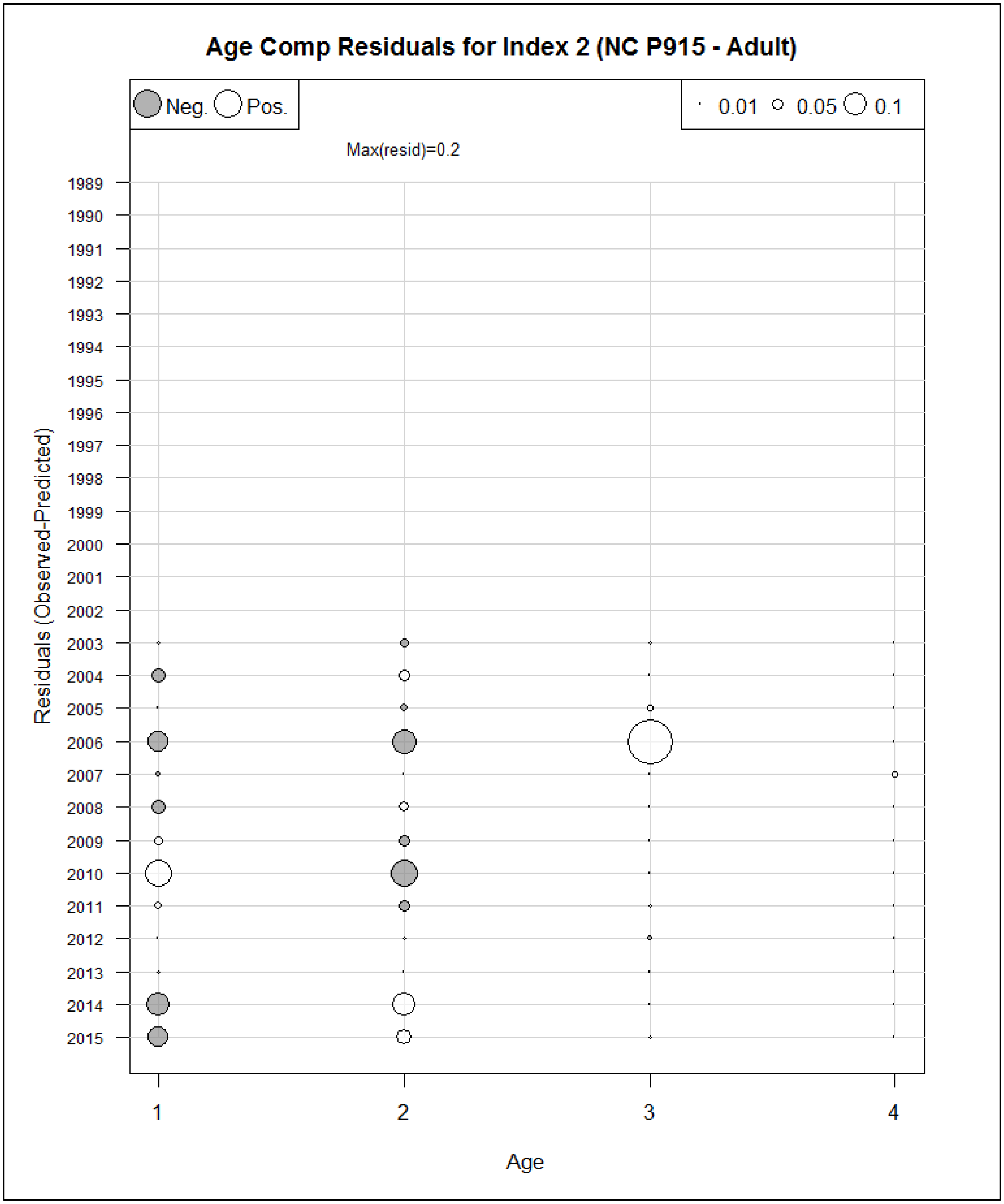


Figure 10.56. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

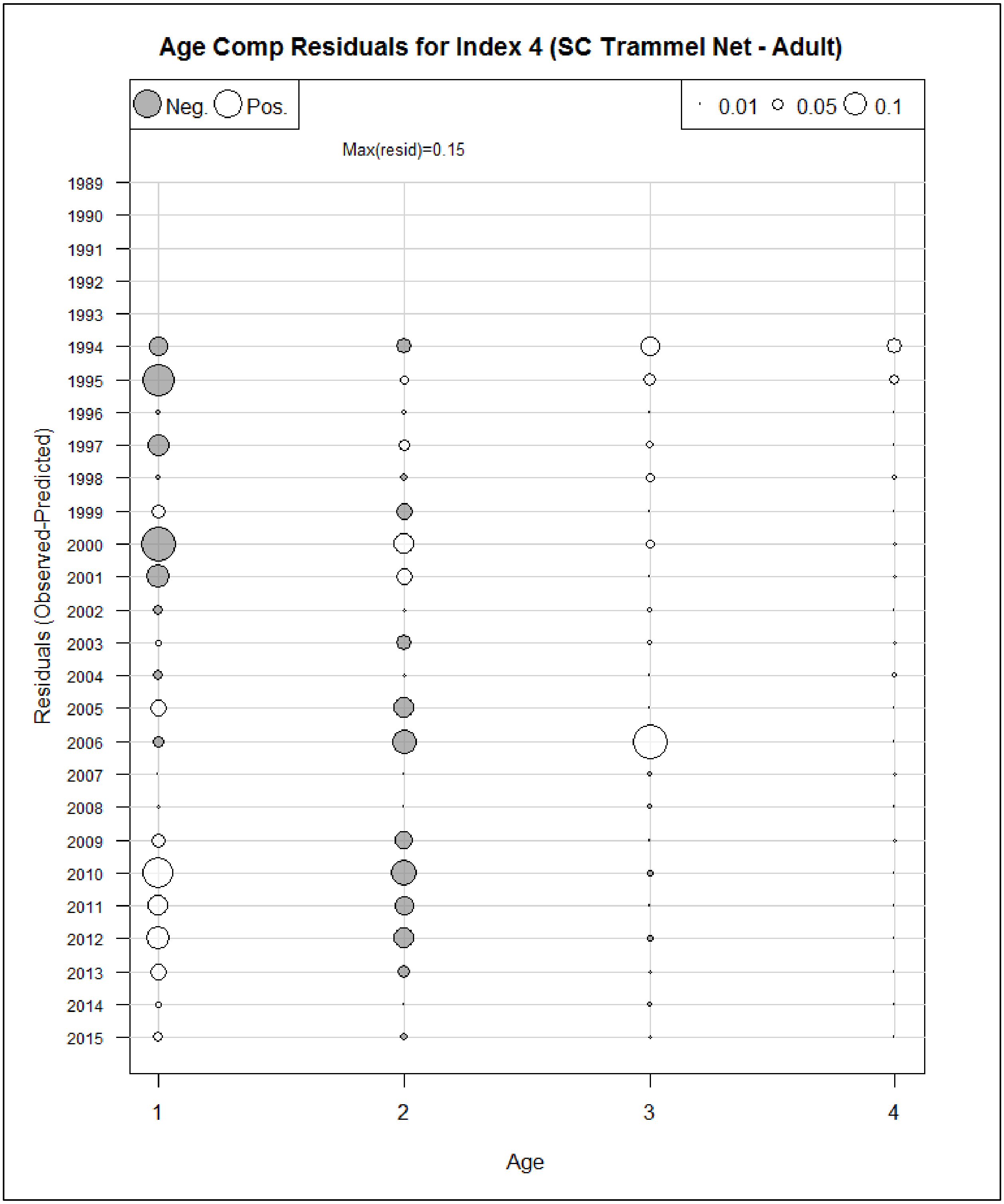


Figure 10.57. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

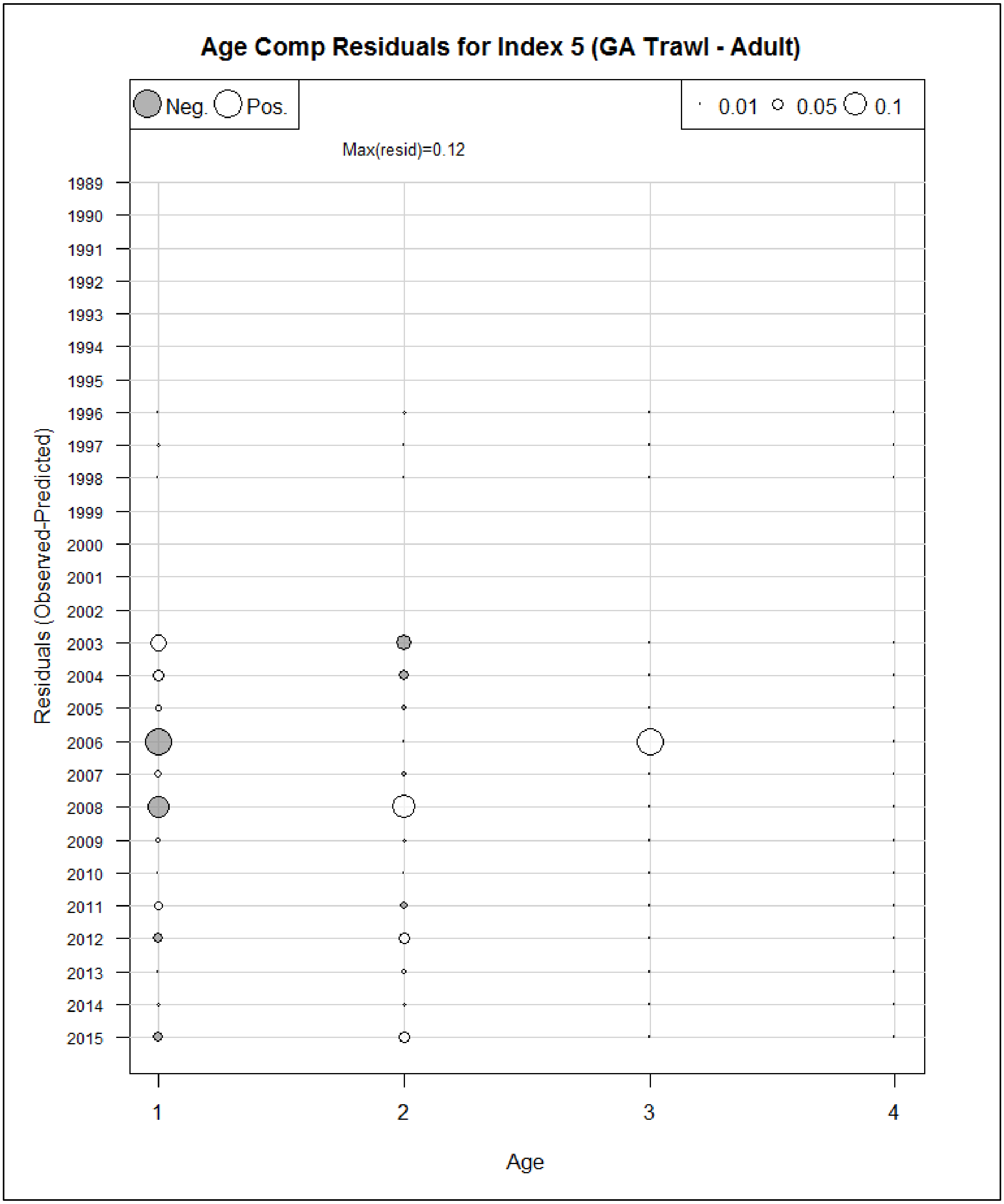


Figure 10.58. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

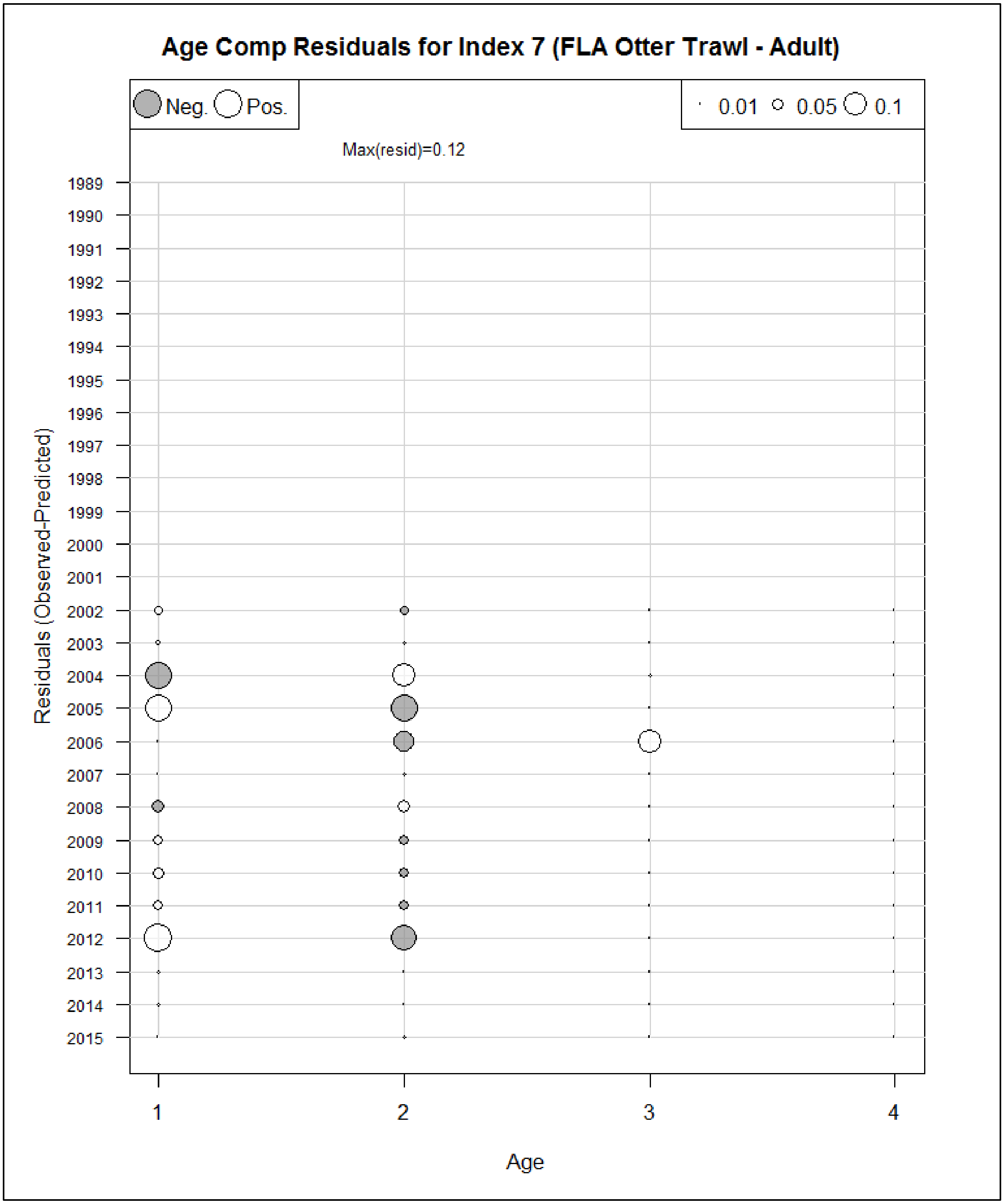


Figure 10.59. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

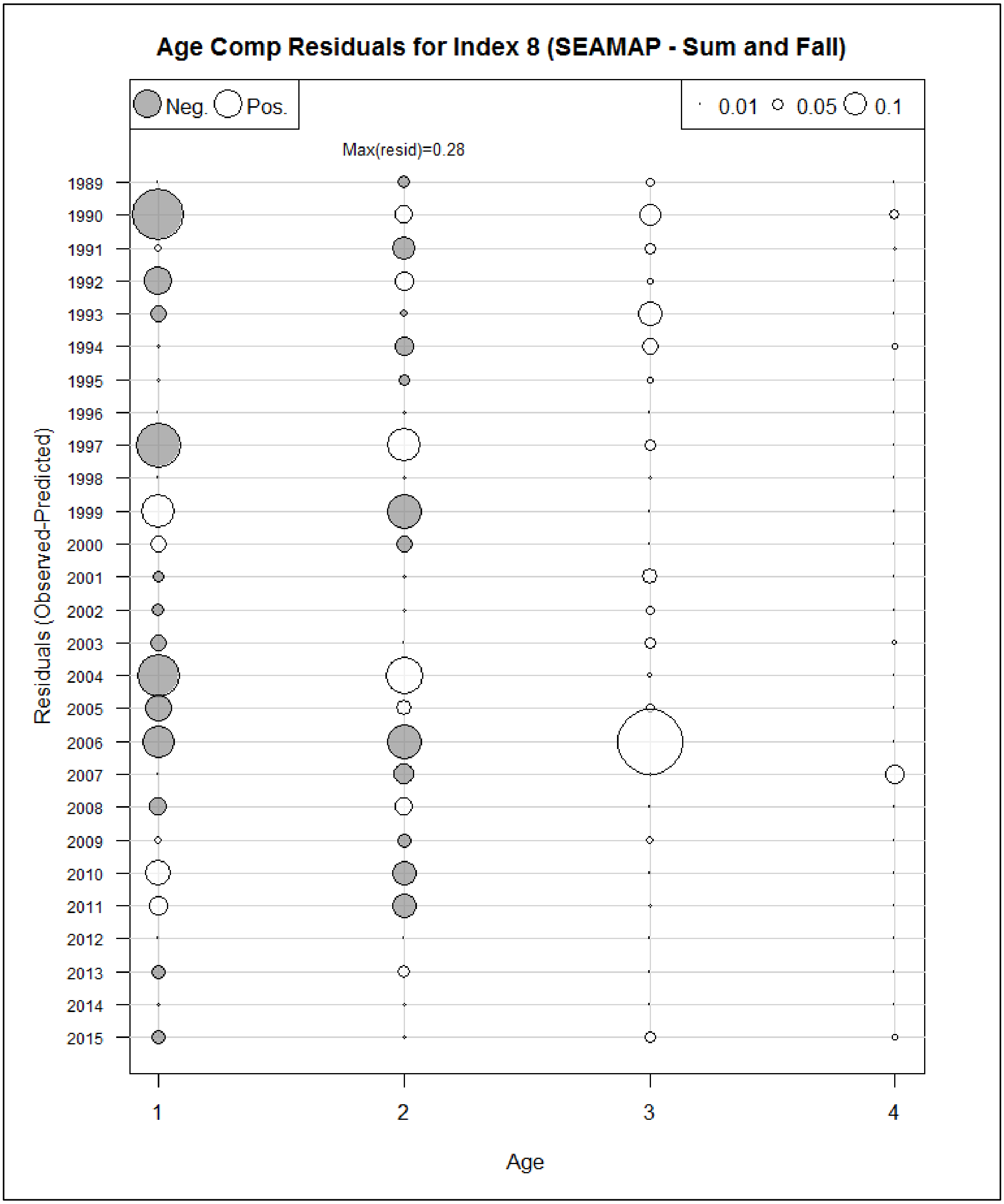


Figure 10.60. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey age composition data from the base run of the ASAP model. Gray circles represent negative residuals while white circles represent positive residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

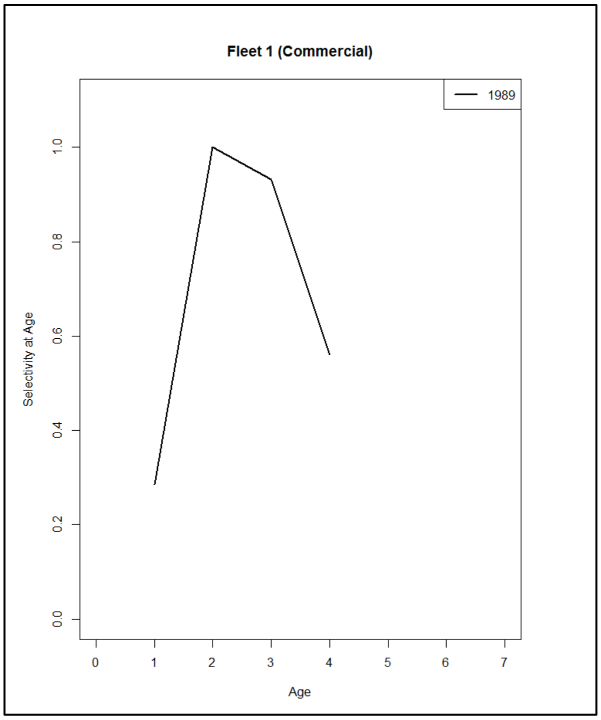


Figure 10.61. Predicted age-based selectivity for the commercial fishery from the base run of the ASAP model.

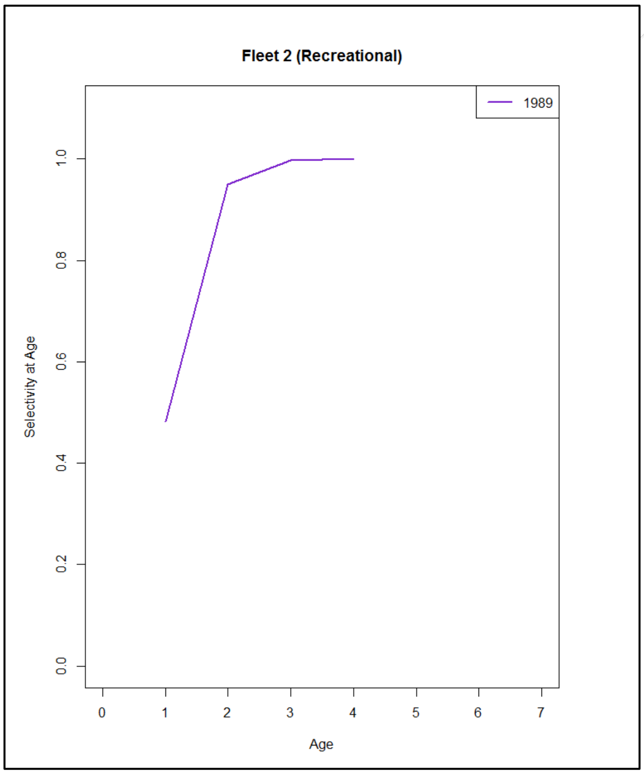


Figure 10.62. Predicted age-based selectivity for the recreational fishery from the base run of the ASAP model.

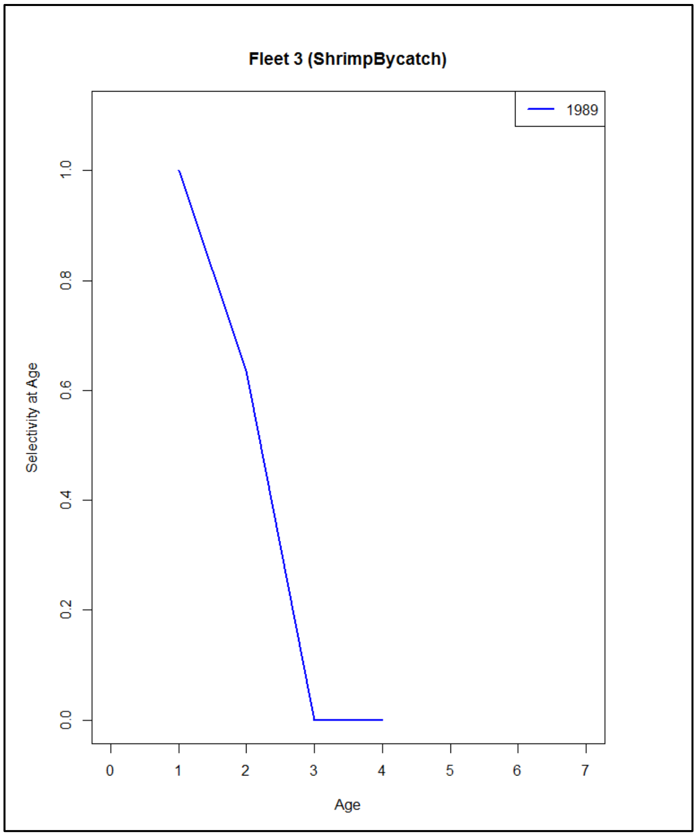


Figure 10.63. Predicted age-based selectivity for the shrimp trawl bycatch from the base run of the ASAP model.

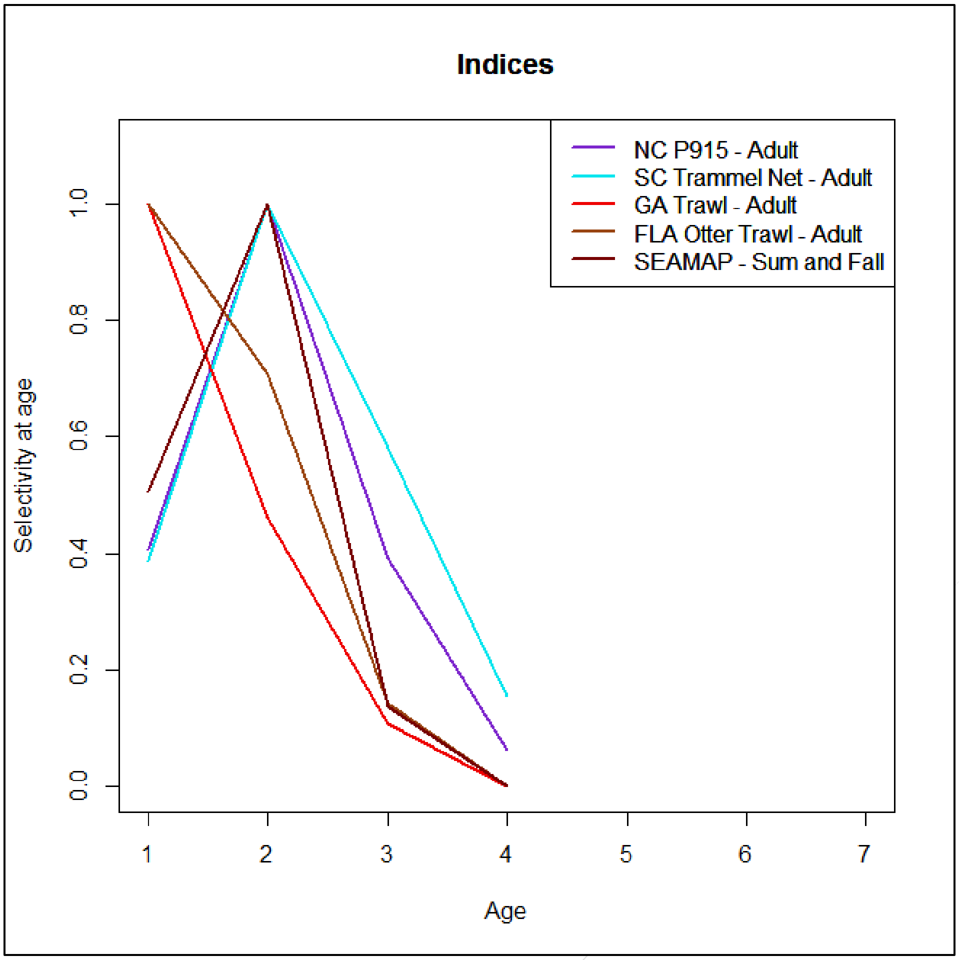


Figure 10.64. Predicted age-based selectivity for age 1+ indices from the base run of the ASAP model.

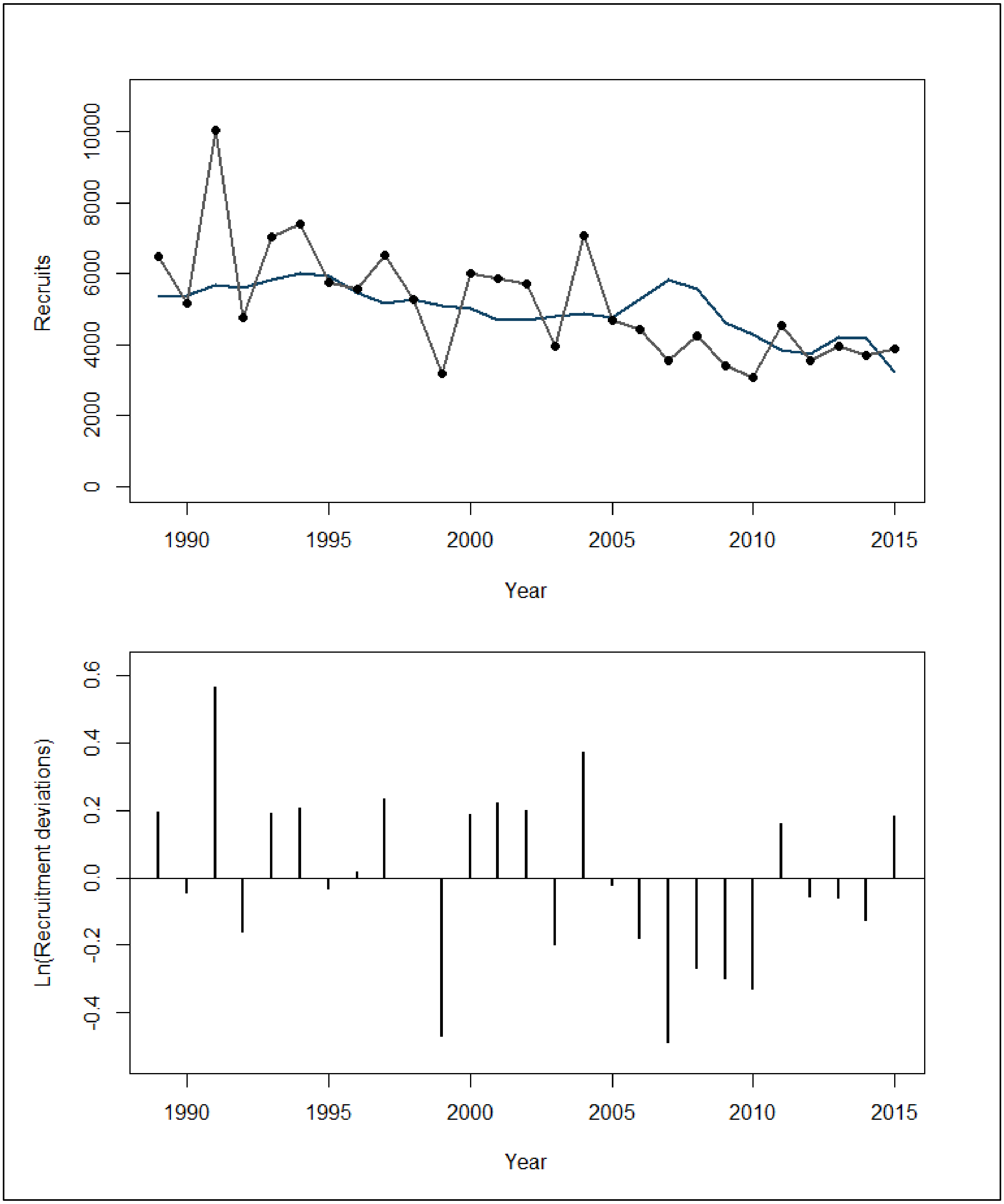


Figure 10.65. Predicted recruitment (top graph) and recruitment deviations (bottom graph) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

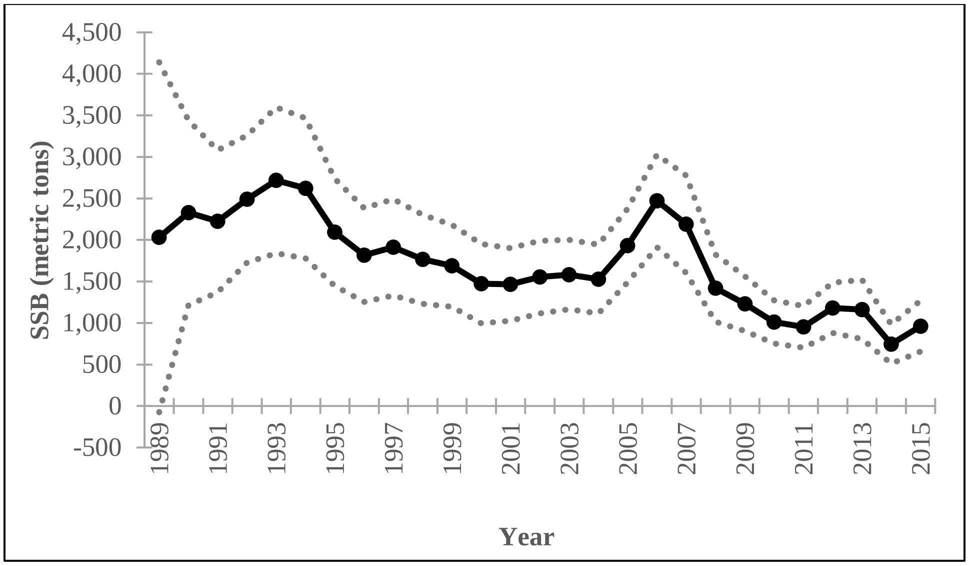


Figure 10.66. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

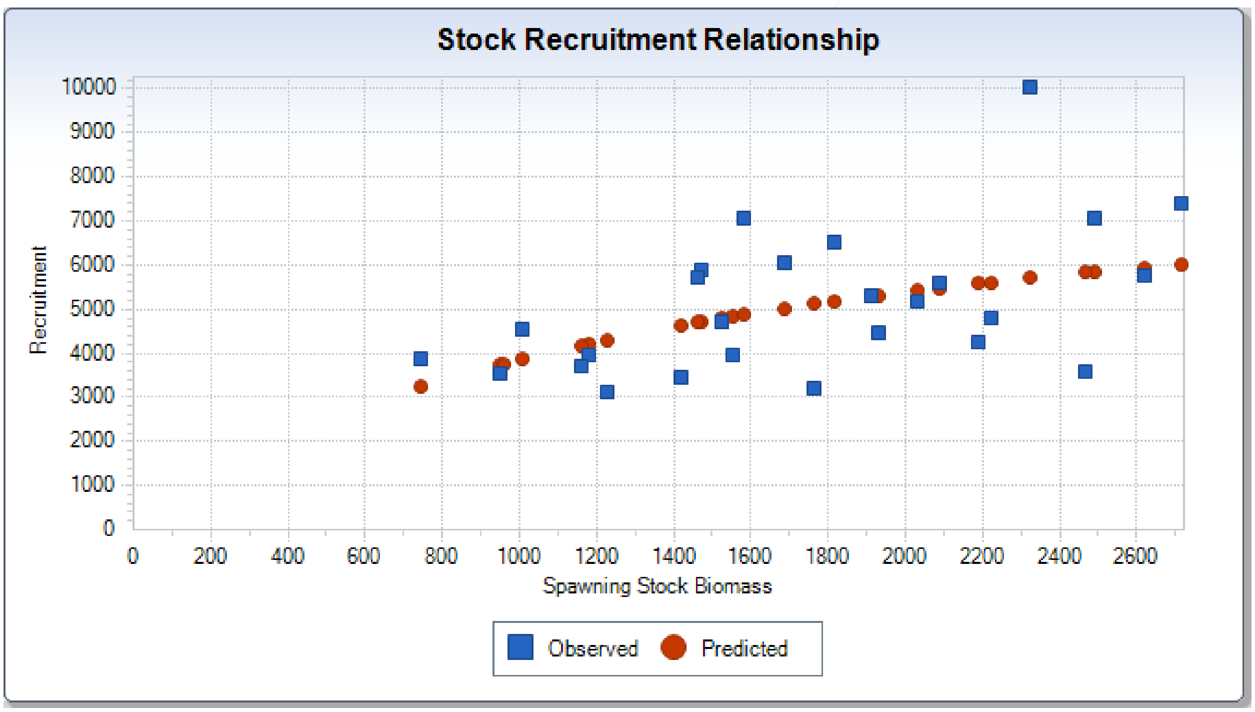


Figure 10.67. Predicted Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship from the base run of the ASAP model.

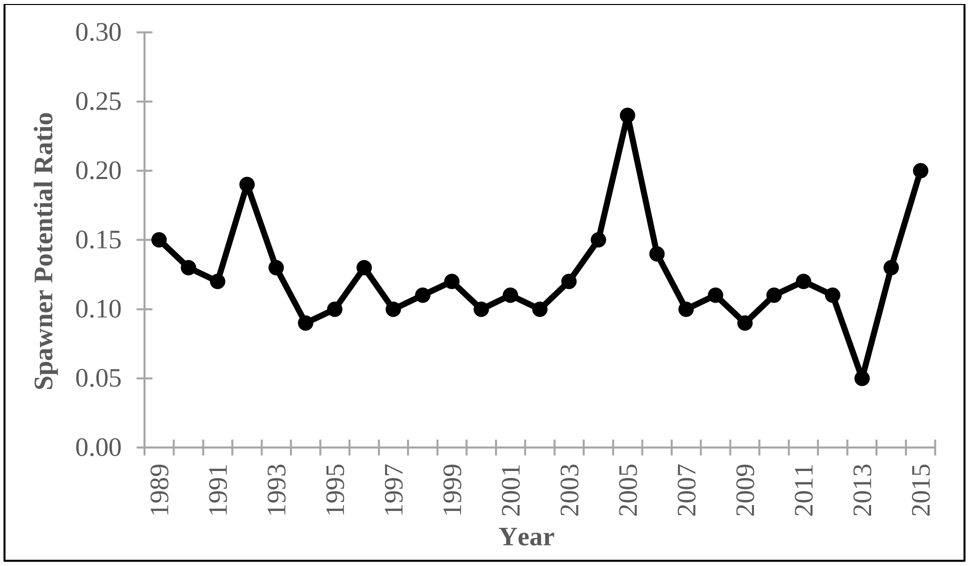


Figure 10.68. Predicted spawner potential ratio (SPR) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

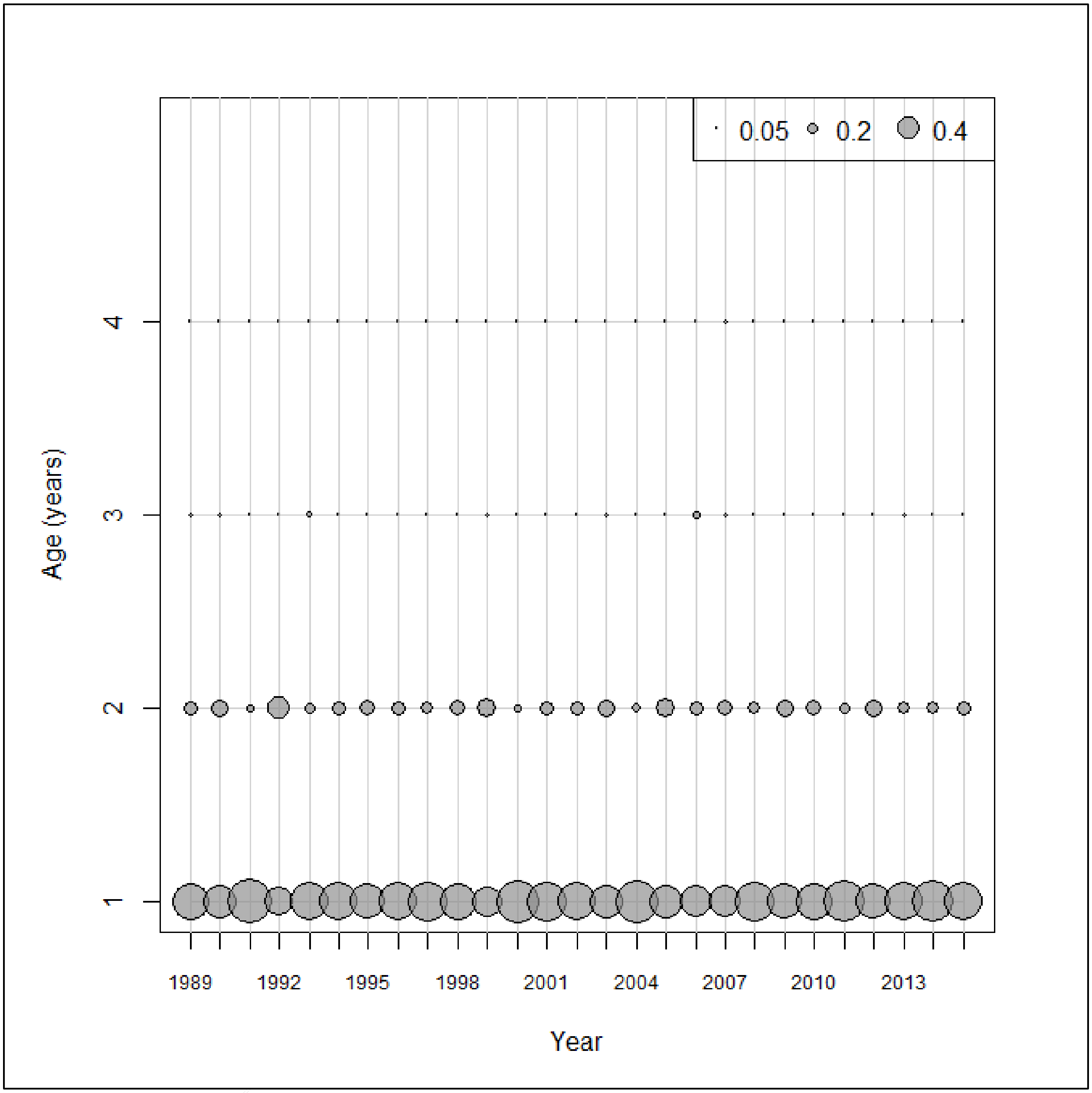


Figure 10.69. Predicted stock numbers at age for females from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

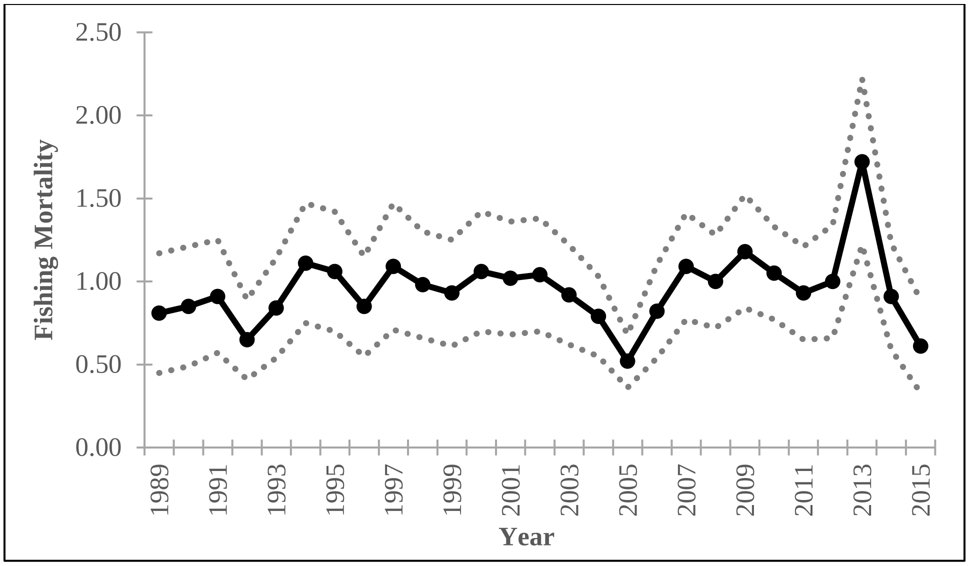


Figure 10.70. Predicted fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

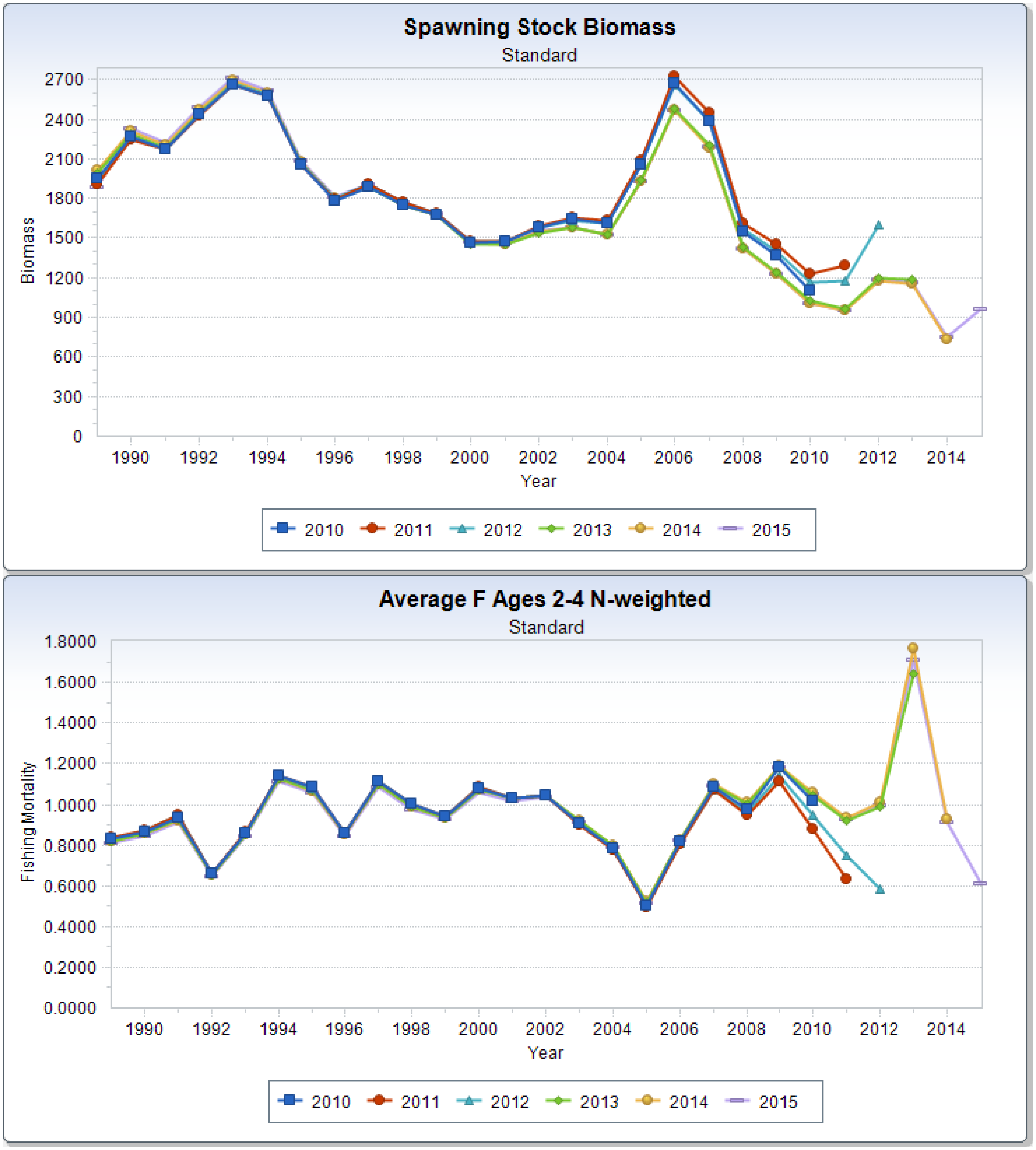


Figure 10.71. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) from a retrospective analysis of the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

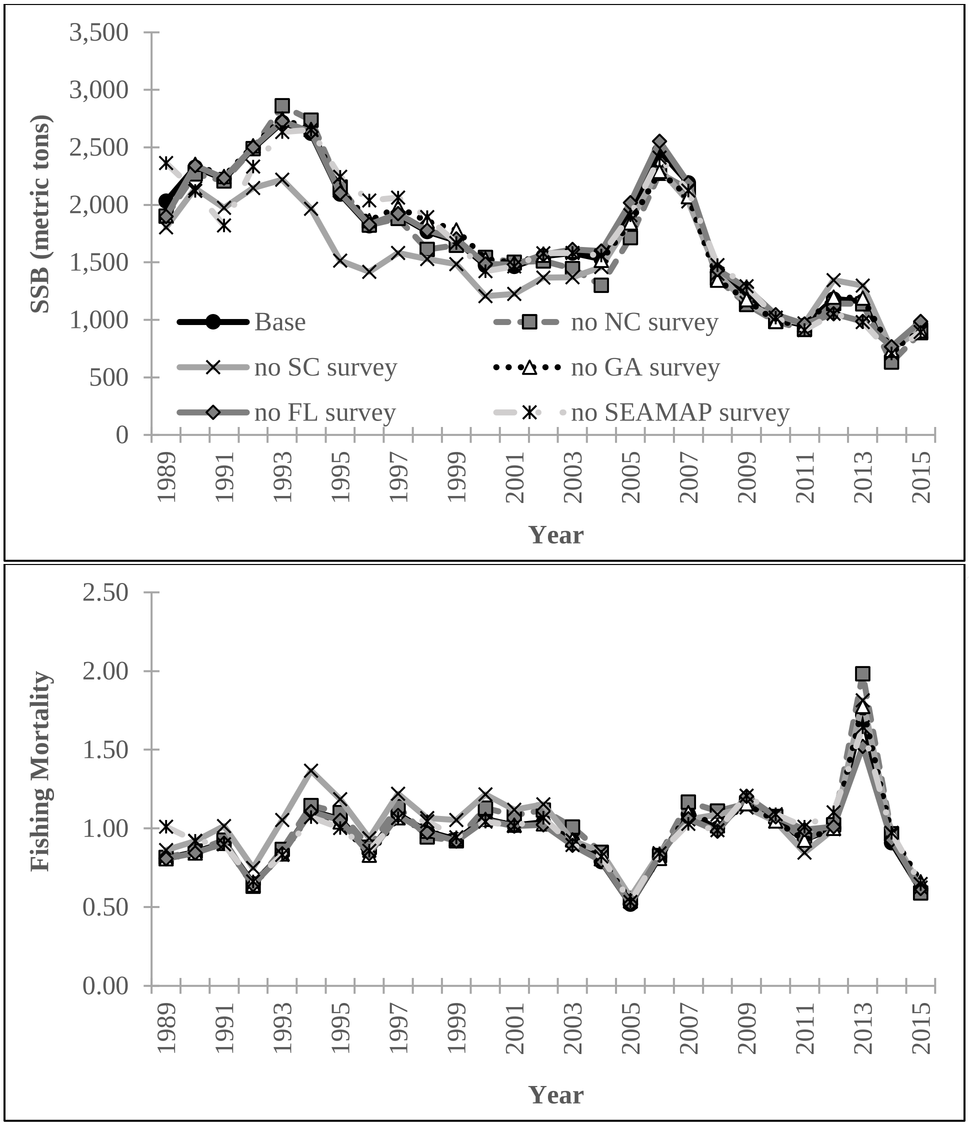


Figure 10.72. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to removal of different fisheries-independent survey data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

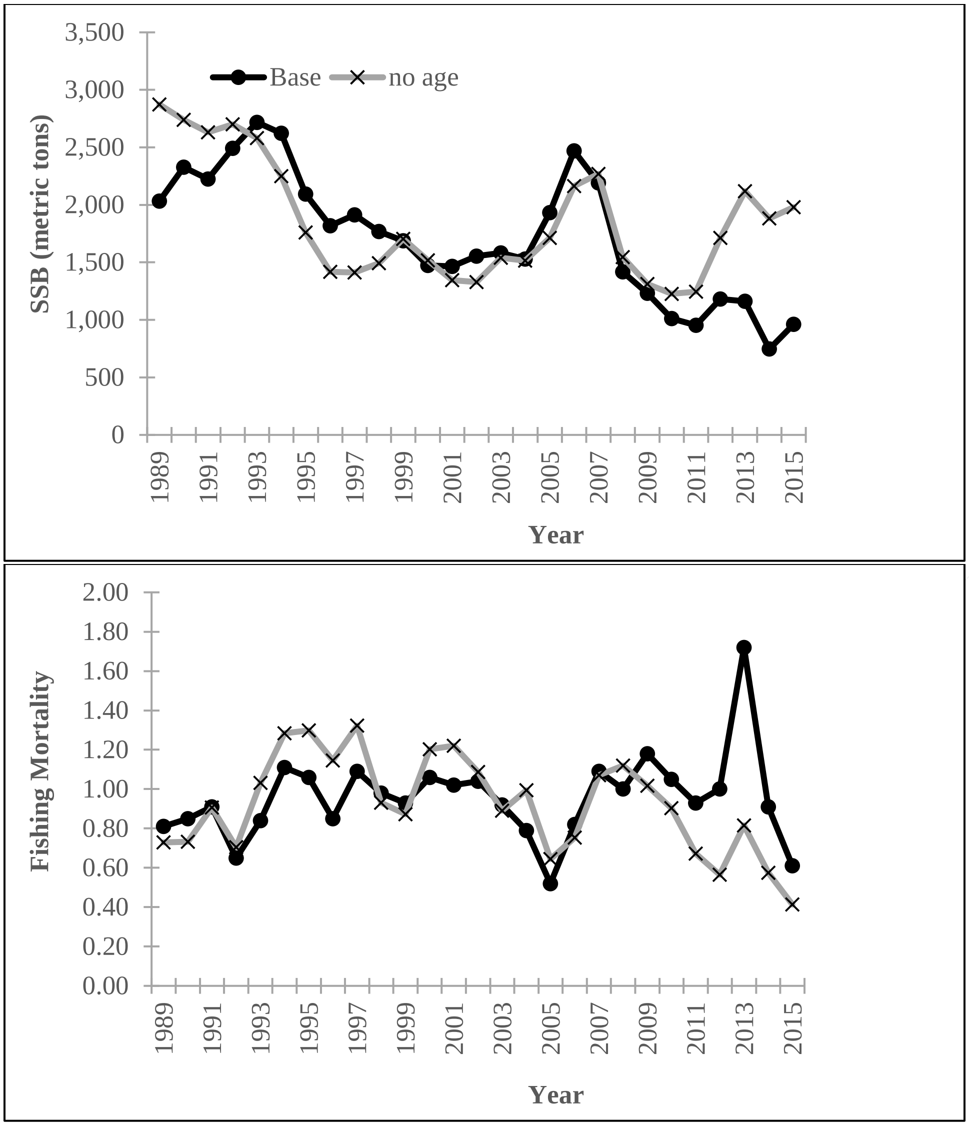


Figure 10.73. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to removal of age data from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

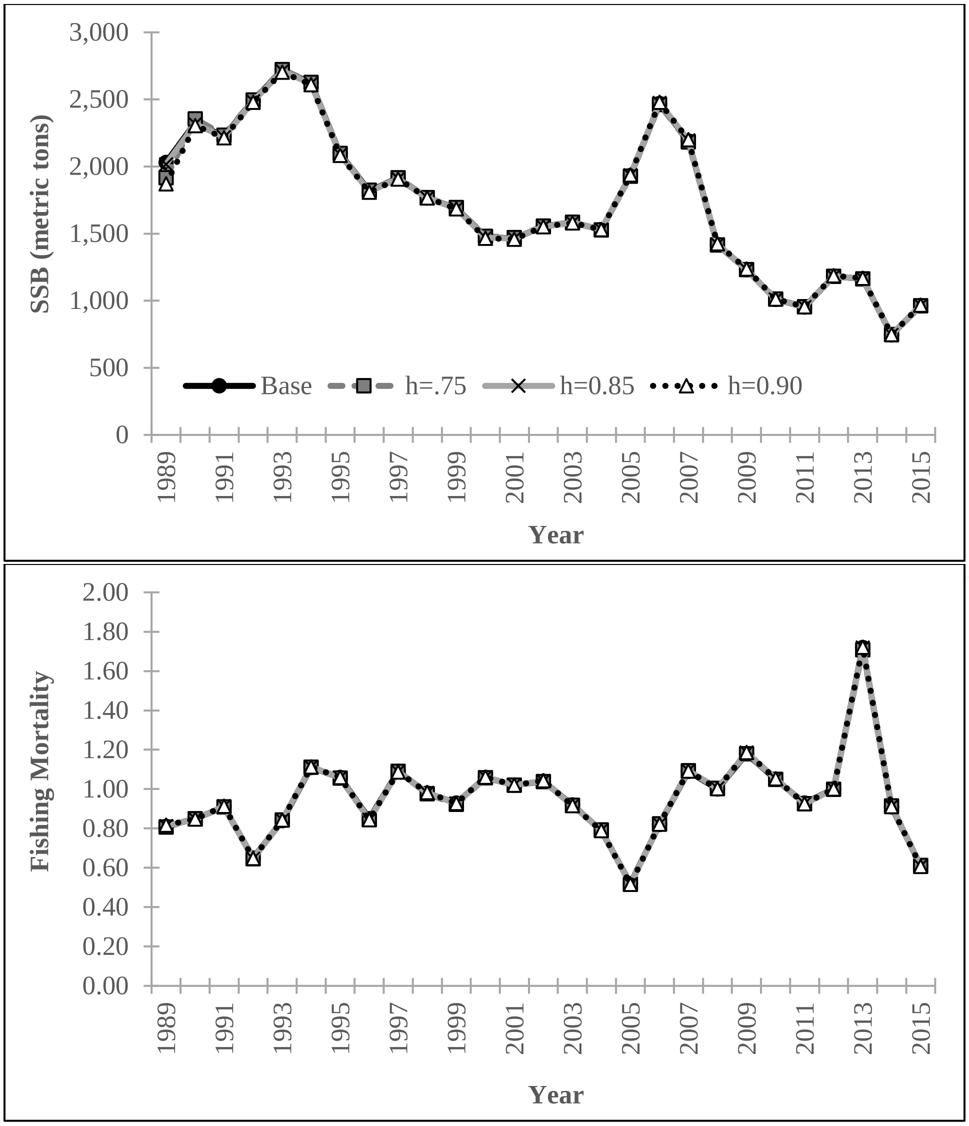


Figure 10.74. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to fixed steepness values of 0.75, 0.85, and 0.90 from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

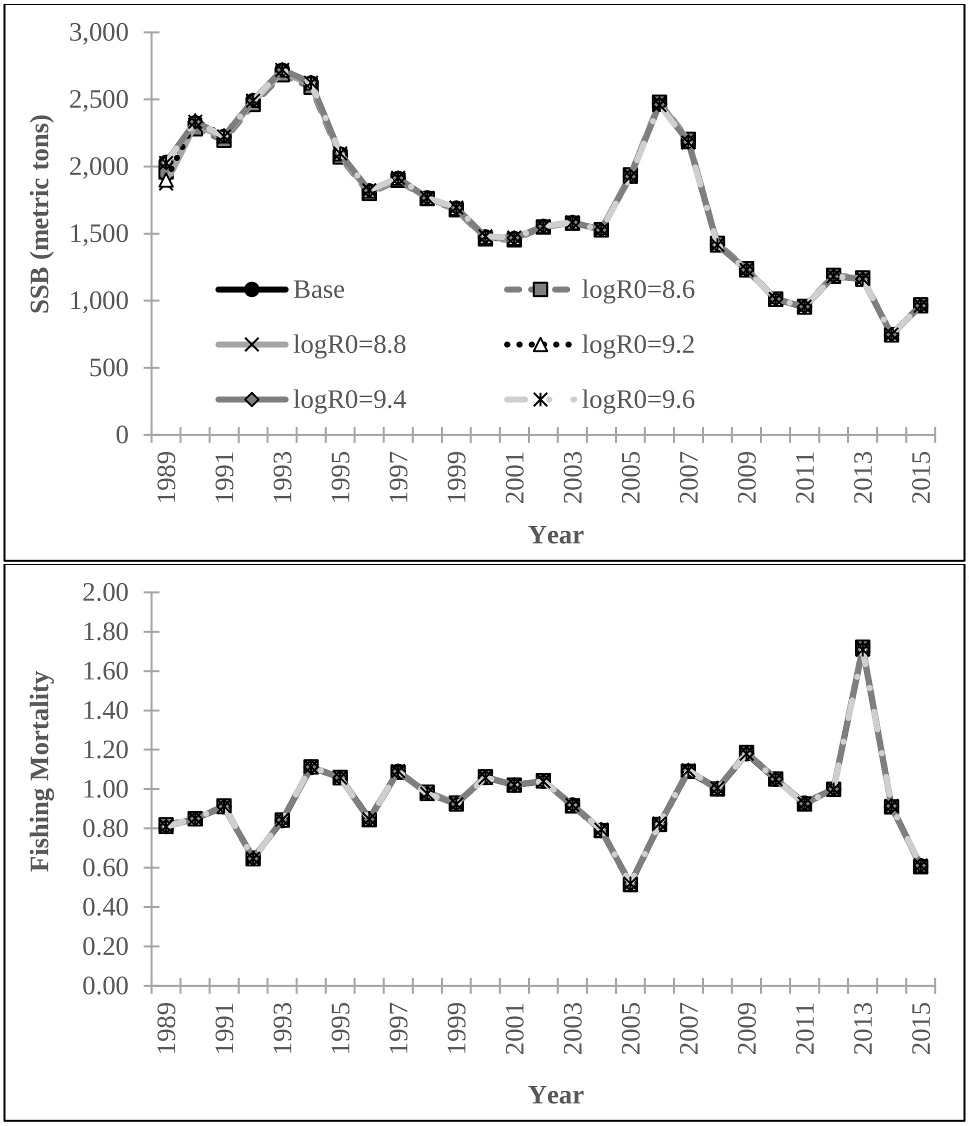


Figure 10.75. Sensitivity of model-predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) to fixed $\log(R_0)$ values of 8.6, 8.8, 9.2, 9.4, and 9.6 from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015.

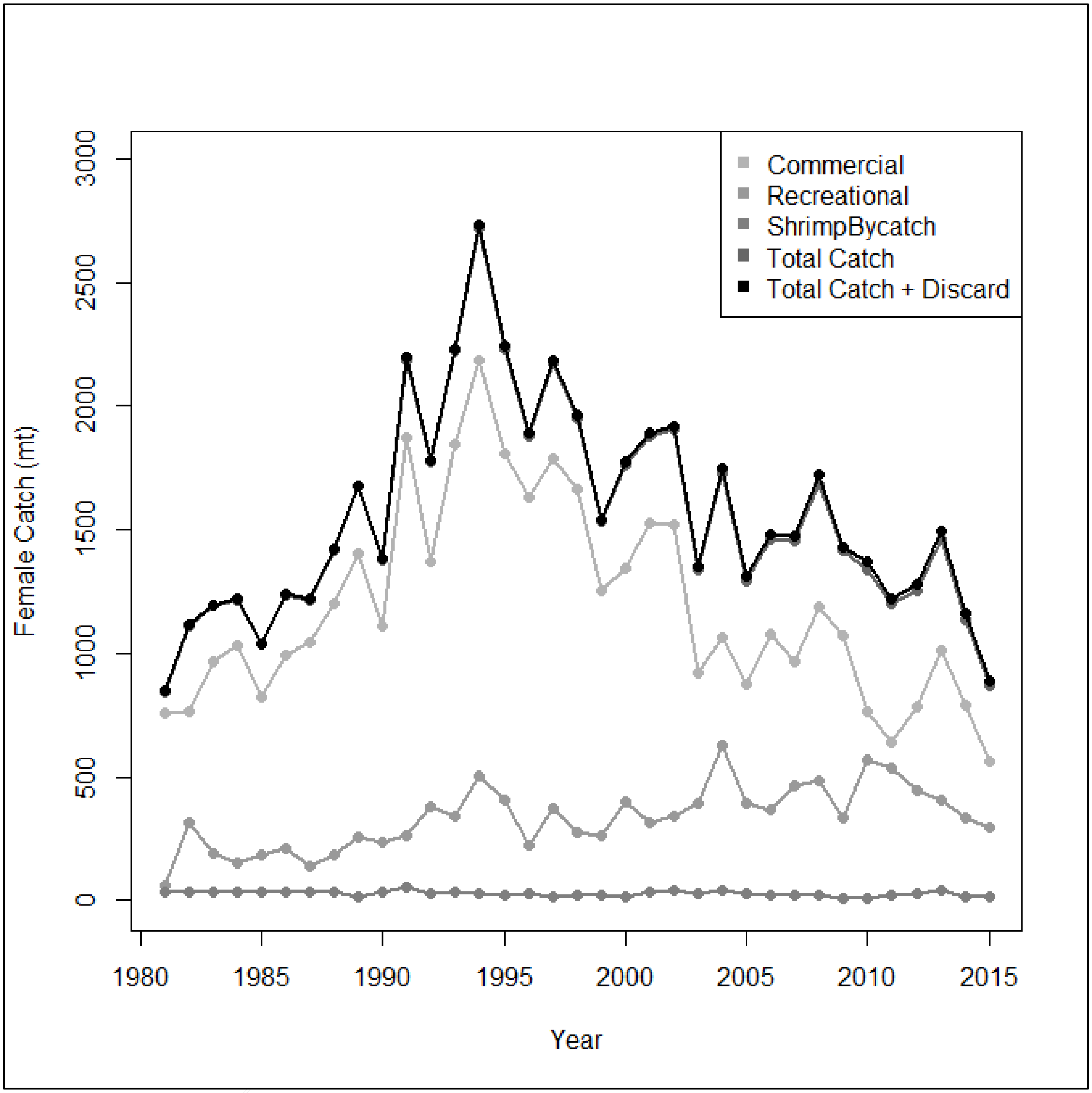


Figure 10.76. Female-only catch (mt) used as input to the ASAP model, 1981–2015.

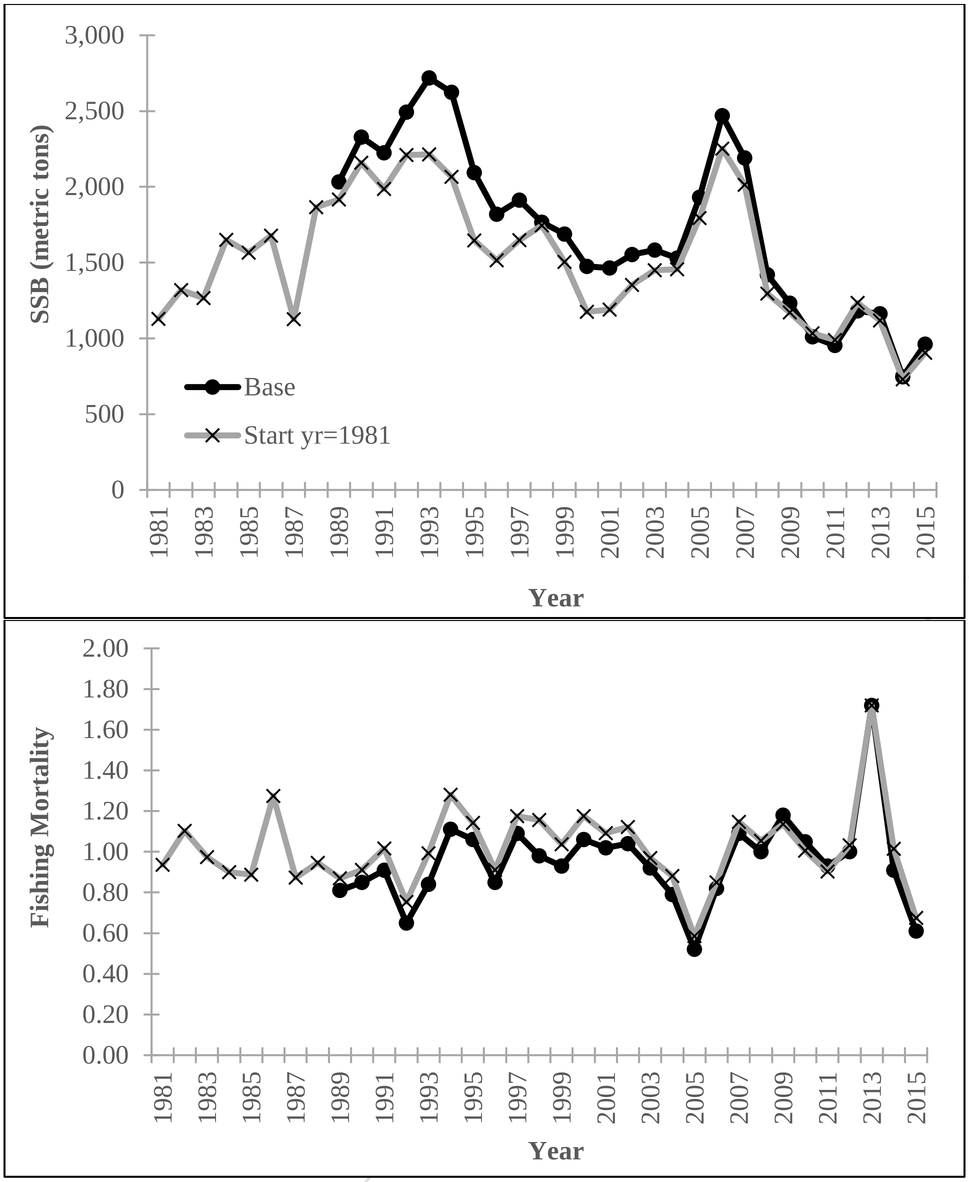


Figure 10.77. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015, and a sensitivity run starting in 1981.

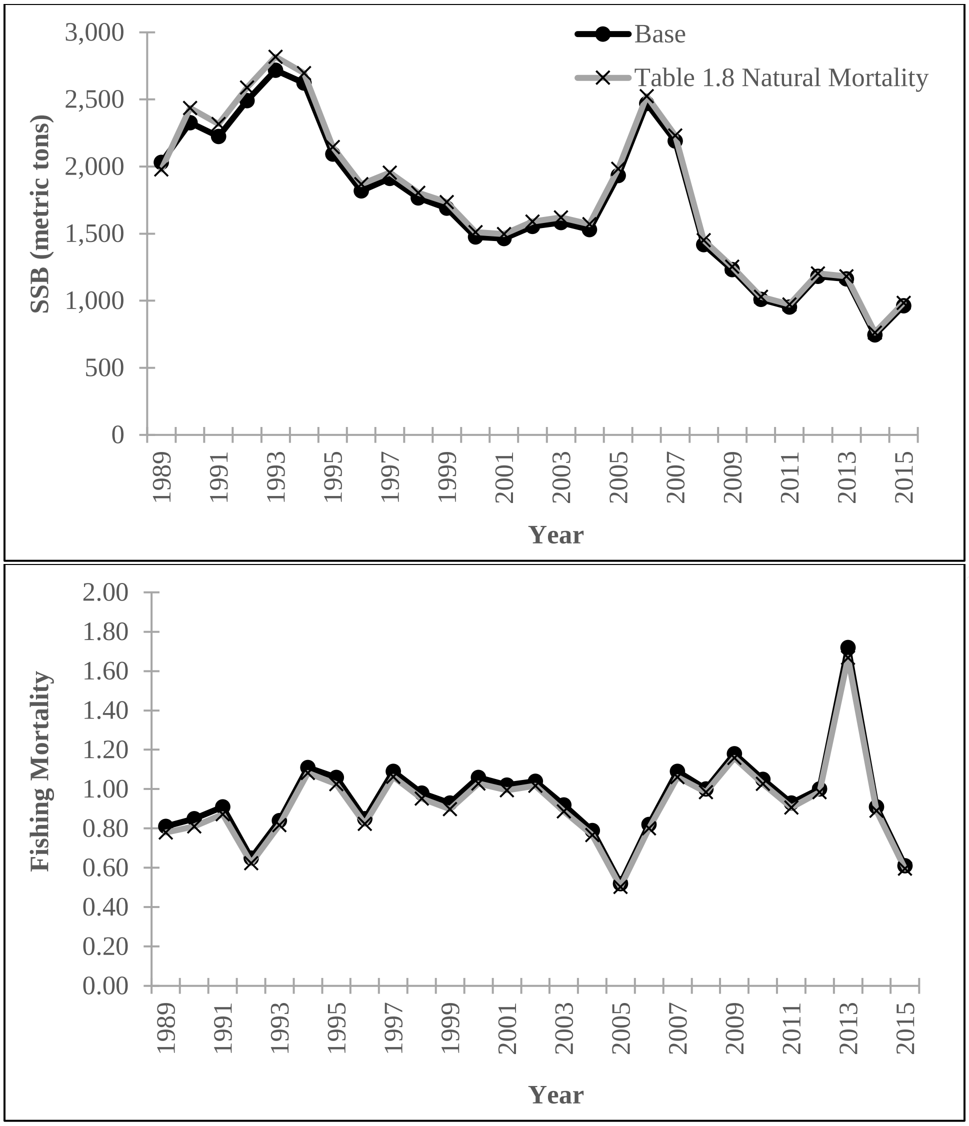


Figure 10.78. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; top graph) and fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4; bottom graph) from the base run of the ASAP model, 1989–2015, and a sensitivity run assuming female natural mortality rates presented in Table 1.8 (seasons pooled).

11 APPENDIX B—STOCK SYNTHESIS MODEL

11.1 Method—Stock Synthesis

11.1.1 Description

This assessment is based on a forward-projecting length-based, age-structured model. A seasonal, two-sex model is assumed. The stock was modeled using Stock Synthesis (SS) text version 3.24y software (Methot 2000, 2015; Methot and Wetzel 2013). Stock Synthesis is an integrated statistical catch-at-age model that is widely used for stock assessments throughout the world. SS was also used to estimate values for established reference points. All SS model input files are available upon request.

11.1.2 Dimensions

The assessment model was applied to data collected from within the range of the assumed biological unit stock (North Carolina through the east coast of Florida; section 1.2.1, main report). A seasonal model was used in which each year was divided into two seasons: January–June and July–December. The relatively fast growth of southern flounder necessitated the use of temporal separation because length at age was found to be significantly different between the two seasons (section 1.2.4, main report).

The time period modeled was 1989 through 2015. The year 1989 was selected as the start year because it was the earliest year for which shrimp trawl bycatch estimates could be generated (section 2.1.3, main report). The terminal year, 2015, was selected as such because that was the most recent year data were available from at the start of the assessment process.

11.1.3 Structure / Configuration

11.1.3.1 Catch

The model incorporated three fishing fleets: commercial fishery, recreational fishery, and the shrimp trawl fishery. Landings (i.e., "retained" catch) were entered for each of these fleets (commercial: weight; recreational: numbers; shrimp trawl: numbers). The shrimp trawl fishery was modeled as a bycatch-only fleet and so the input landings were minimal.

Dead discards (in numbers) were also included for each of the three fleets. The estimates of shrimp trawl bycatch were input as a single median value for each season (median over 1989–2015 estimates by season; Figure 11.1). The model was configured to compare the single median value for each season to the model prediction of that value over the user-specified time frame (1989–2015). In SS, this is known as the super-period (or super-year) approach and is consistent with how other stock assessments have treated shrimp trawl bycatch (e.g., SEDAR 2013, 2014). This approach is preferred given the large amount of uncertainty associated with the shrimp trawl bycatch estimates and it keeps the model from falsely interpreting large inter-annual fluctuations in bycatch estimates as recruitment signals (SEDAR 2014). Instead, shrimp trawl bycatch was assumed to be a function of the shrimp trawl fishing fleet effort, thereby "telling" the model to scale fishing mortality for this fleet to the associated effort, which is believed to be more precisely known.

Initial equilibrium catch values were set equal to 25% of the minimum observed annual landings over the 1989 through 2015 time period for each fleet, except for the shrimp trawl fleet; for this fleet, initial equilibrium catch was set at a reasonably low value.

11.1.3.2 Survey Indices

Eight indices of relative abundance were selected for input into the model. All indices were derived from fisheries-independent surveys. Data from the NC915 Gill-Net, SC Trammel Net, GA Trawl, FL Trawl (adult component), and SEAMAP Trawl surveys were used to generate indices of relative adult abundance (number per effort). The NC120 Trawl, SC Electrofishing, and FL Trawl (age-0 component) survey data were used to compute relative indices of age-0 abundance (numbers per effort). All the fisheries-independent survey indices were assumed to be proportional to stock size. An index of relative effort was entered for the shrimp trawl fishery as a survey to index *F* (see also section 11.1.3.1). Catchability was assumed time-invariant for the shrimp trawl effort series.

Inter-annual changes in relative abundance indices can occur due to factors other than changes in abundance, such as spatial-temporal environmental changes; the fisheries-independent indices were standardized using a GLM approach to attempt to remove the impact of some of these factors (Maunder and Punt 2004; see section 2.2.1.5, main report). Catchability (q) was estimated for each fisheries-independent survey index and allowed to vary over time via a random walk (see Wilberg et al. 2010). Time-varying catchability is especially likely for fisheries-independent data when the survey does not cover the full area in which the stock occurs, as is the case for the fisheries-independent surveys incorporated into this stock assessment. Following a recommendation by the model developer, the initial values (0.0) of the parameters for the deviations in random walk of $\log_e(q)$ were treated as priors for each of the fisheries-independent surveys (R.D. Methot Jr., NOAA Fisheries, personal communication). These priors were assumed to follow a normal distribution and the prior standard deviation (SD) was set equal to 0.1.

All survey indices were assumed to be directly proportional to abundance.

11.1.3.3 Length Composition

Length frequencies by season and year (sexes pooled) were input for the commercial fishery landings and discards, recreational fishery harvest and discards, shrimp trawl bycatch, NC915 Gill-Net Survey, SC Trammel Net Survey, GA Trawl Survey, FL Trawl Survey (adult component), and the SEAMAP Trawl Survey (Table 11.1).

Length frequencies for the surveys were calculated using the same reference data used to develop the indices. For example, the length frequencies from the NC915 Gill-Net Survey were generated from observations collected during August and September from Pamlico Sound and rivers (quad 1 only; see section 2.2, main report).

11.1.3.4 Age Data

Sex-specific age data by season and year were input for the commercial fishery landings, recreational fishery harvest, shrimp trawl bycatch, NC915 Gill-Net Survey, and SC Trammel Net Survey (Table 11.2). The age data were input as raw age-at-length data, rather than age compositions generated from applying age-length keys to the catch-at-length compositions. The input compositions are therefore the distribution of ages obtained from samples in each length bin (conditional age-at-length). This approach is considered a superior approach because it avoids double use of fish for both age and length information, it contains more detailed information about the age-length relationship, improves the estimation of growth parameters, and can match the protocols of sampling programs where age data are collected in a length-stratified program (Methot 2015).

As with the length frequencies, the survey age compositions were calculated using the same reference data used to develop the indices for the surveys. Age 4 was treated as a plus group that included ages 4 through 9. Ages were assumed to be associated with no bias and negligible imprecision.

11.1.3.5 Biological Parameters

Natural Mortality

The SS model has several options for natural mortality (*M*). Because the southern flounder model is a seasonal model, it made sense to implement one of the natural mortality options that allowed for seasonally-varying *M*. Sex-specific *M* at age for season 1 was input into the model. These values are treated as fixed and estimates of *M* by sex and age for season 2 are derived by the model through seasonal interpolation (Methot 2015). The values of sex- and age-specific *M* for season 1 that were used were those values estimated and described in section 1.2.6.1 of the main report (see Table 1.8, main report).

Growth

Growth (age-length) was assumed to be sex specific and was modeled using the Schnute (1981) parameterization of the von Bertalanffy growth curve in which the growth parameters are defined in terms of length at two reference ages, L1 and L2. In the SS model, when fish recruit at the real age of 0.0, their length is set equal to the lower edge of the first population length bin (here, 10 cm; Methot 2015) in season 1. Fish then grow linearly until they reach a real age equal to the user-specified value for A1 and have a length equal to L1. As the fish continue to age, they grow according to the von Bertalanffy growth equation. The growth curve is calibrated to go through the length L2 when they reach the user-specified value for A2. The value for A1 was set at 0.5 and the value for A2 was set at 4.

Allowing SS to estimate the growth curve ensures that the assumptions about selectivity are consistent with other parts of the model and that uncertainty in the growth estimates is reflected in the estimates of spawning stock biomass, fishing mortality, and reference points (Hall 2013). All age-length growth parameters were estimated for both sexes. The estimated growth parameters for each sex were L1, L2, *K* (growth coefficient), coefficient of variation (CV) for length at A1, and CV for length at A2. Initial values for L1, L2, and *K* were derived by fitting the Schnute parameterization of the von Bertalanffy model to the available age-length data by sex (see also section 1.2.4, main report; Table 11.3). Initial values for the CVs for length at A1 and A2 were based on the empirical CVs calculated from the average length at age by sex (Table 11.4). The CVs for length at A1 (age 0.5) were interpolated from the CVs for length at ages 0 and 1. The initial values for the growth parameters were treated as informative priors (prior SD = 5.0) assuming a symmetric beta distribution, which imposes a likelihood penalty when the estimated value is near one of the bounds. Examination of the observed data was used to set reasonable bounds on all growth parameters for males and females (Table 11.4).

Parameters of the allometric length-weight relationship were fixed for both males and females. The assumed values were those estimated in this report as described in section 1.2.4 of the main report (Table 1.6, main report).

Maturity & Reproduction

The length logistic maturity option in SS was selected for defining female maturity. The maturity parameters were fixed in the model at the values estimated as described in section 1.2.5 of the main report (Figure 1.14, main report). Reproduction was assumed to occur on January 1 each year.

Fecundity

The SS model allows several options for relating fecundity to body size (length or weight). Empirical parameter values describing a linear or non-linear relationship to length or weight can be entered. Fecundity estimates for wild southern flounder in the South Atlantic are lacking and so the empirical approach was not used (section 1.2.5, main report). Alternatively, the user can specify that either eggs or fecundity is equivalent to spawning biomass. Here, the selected fecundity option was that which causes eggs to be equivalent to spawning biomass. The working group did some exploratory runs in which fecundity was assumed to be equivalent to spawning biomass and found no substantial impact on results.

11.1.3.6 Stock-Recruitment

A Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship was assumed. Virgin recruitment, R_0, was estimated within the model. Steepness, h, was fixed at 0.9 and the standard deviation of log(recruitment), σ_R, was fixed at 0.6. Recruitment deviations were estimated from 1980 to 2015. The deviations are assumed to sum to zero over this time period. Setting the first year in which to estimate recruitment deviations (1980) earlier than the model start year (1989) allows for a non-equilibrium age structure at the start of the assessment time series (Methot 2015). The expected recruitments require a bias adjustment so that the recruitment level is mean unbiased because SS estimates recruitment on a log scale. Methot and Taylor (2011) recommend that the full bias adjustment be applied to data-rich years. The SS_plots function within the r4ss package (Taylor et al. 2017) can be used to obtain a recommendation for the time period for which to apply the full bias adjustment. An initial model was run and the SS_plots function was applied through the R software (R Core Team 2017) to obtain the recommended start and end years (1990–2015), which were implemented in the base model run.

11.1.3.7 Fishing Mortality

SS has three options for estimation of fishing mortality (F). In a model set up that includes a bycatch-only fleet, the model developer recommends estimating fishing mortalities for each fleet in each year as continuous F parameters (R.D. Methot Jr., NOAA Fisheries, personal communication). This approach requires a high number of parameters to be estimated but provides the flexibility to estimate F from an effort time series for the shrimp trawl fleet (see sections 11.1.3.1, 11.1.3.2).

The currently available versions of SS do not differentiate between bycatch fleets and other fishing fleets when it is searching for the F multiplier that will produce the F associated with a particular target or threshold (e.g., F at %spawner potential ratio or %SPR). That is, SS is scaling the F for the shrimp trawl fleet just like it is scaling the F for the other fishing fleets. This may not be realistic, but there is currently no standard workaround. Here, it was determined that the best option would be to report F values for ages 2 to 4, as it is believed that majority of southern flounder in the shrimp trawl bycatch are age 0 and 1. The reported fishing mortality values represent real annual Fs (instantaneous) calculated as a numbers-weighted F (see Methot 2015) for ages 2 to 4. The fishing mortality reference points were computed on the same basis to ensure they were comparable.

11.1.3.8 Selectivity

In SS, selectivity can be a function of length and/or age. Based on a recommendation from the model developer, selectivity was assumed to be a function of age for those fleets and surveys for which adequate age data were available (commercial fleet, recreational fleet, NC915 Gill Net, and SC Trammel Net; R.D. Methot Jr., NOAA Fisheries, personal communication). Retention for the commercial and recreational fleets was assumed to be a function of length (the only option for retention parameters). Selectivity was assumed to be a function of length for the shrimp trawl fleet, GA Trawl index, FL Trawl index (adult), and SEAMAP Trawl Survey index. The age-0 indices (NC120 Trawl, SC Electrofishing, FL Trawl) were assumed to equal age-0 recruitment.

It is difficult for a stock assessment model to provide a reliable fit when all selectivity parameters are freely estimated. The working group discussed the probable shapes (dome or asymptotic) of the selectivity curves for each fleet and survey. Initially, the selectivity patterns considered for each fleet and survey were based on the theoretical shape derived from underlying processes and gear experiments. For instance, the commercial fishery is dominated by gill nets, which are typically assumed to follow a dome shape (Millar and Fryer 1999). Trammel nets are also thought to have dome-shaped selectivity. The selectivity pattern of trawl nets is often modeled with an asymptotic function. Though asymptotic selectivity may be the theoretical shape based on gear characteristics, differences in the spatial and temporal availability of fish may imply that a dome-shaped pattern is more appropriate (Crone et al. 2013). Consideration of the location where the fisheries-independent trawl surveys operate was an important factor in deciding to assume a dome pattern for the selectivity of some of those surveys. The GA (section 2.2.5, main report) and FL (adult component; section 2.2.6, main report) Trawl surveys operate inshore where the largest fish are likely not available and so the selectivity for these two surveys was assumed to follow a dome shape.

All selectivity patterns, except the one for the recreational fleet, were modeled using the recommended double normal curve. After reviewing various scenarios, the working group was confident in assuming an asymptotic shape for the recreational fleet and so the two-parameter logistic function was used to model recreational selectivity. The double normal curve is flexible in that it can take on either a dome or asymptotic shape, depending on the configuration of the selectivity parameters. A dome shape was assumed for the commercial fleet, shrimp trawl fleet, NC915 Gill-Net Survey, SC Trammel Net Survey, GA Trawl Survey, and FL Trawl Survey (adult component). For these fleets and surveys, parameters 5 and 6 of the double normal function were fixed at a value (-999) to allow the ascending and descending limbs to have a smooth increase and a smooth decay (Methot 2015). While this configuration generally results in a dome-shaped curve, it is possible to produce an asymptotic shape if that is what best fits the data. The SEAMAP Trawl Survey was assumed to have an asymptotic shape and was also modeled using the double normal function. This required fixing parameters 5 and 6 to generate an asymptotic pattern.

11.1.4 Optimization

SS assumes an error distribution for each data component and assigns a variance to each observation. The commercial landings and recreational harvest were fit in the model assuming a lognormal error structure. Commercial landings were assumed well known and assigned a minimal observation error (standard error, SE = 0.05). The observation error for the recreational harvest was assumed roughly equal to the average empirical value based on the MRIP statistics (SE =

0.20). A normal distribution was assumed for the error structure of the commercial fishery discards, recreational fishery discards, and the shrimp trawl bycatch. A constant CV equal to 0.30 was assumed for the commercial discards in all years and across seasons to reflect a moderate level of uncertainty with these estimates. Coefficients of variation for the recreational discards were derived empirically by year and season. Because the shrimp trawl bycatch was essentially input as a median value for each season (section 11.1.3.1), the CV for each season's median bycatch value was set equal to the median of the annual empirical CVs for the respective season.

Survey indices were fit assuming a lognormal error distribution with variance estimated from the GLM standardization. A minimum input CV = 0.25 was imposed on the fisheries-independent survey indices to prevent overfitting of individual values (M. Wilberg, UMCES, personal communication). If a survey index was associated with a CV that was less than 0.25, then the CV values in all years for that survey were all scaled up to keep the relative difference among CVs within a survey the same. A normal error structure was assumed for the effort deviations of the shrimp trawl fishery (recommended option). The standard error for the shrimp trawl effort was assumed equal to 0.125 in all years and across seasons.

Composition information was fit assuming a multinomial error structure with variance described by the effective sample size. For each fleet and survey, the effective sample size was the number of sampled trips, assuming a maximum of 200, for the particular year and season. The exception to this were the effective sample sizes input for the recreational discard length compositions. Due to the uncertainty associated with the derivation of the recreational length frequencies (see section 2.1.4, main report), an average value across all years for each season was used as the effective sample size (Table 2.10, main report).

Priors were assumed for the deviations in random walk of $\log_e(q)$ for all fisheries-independent surveys (section 11.1.3.2) and growth parameters for both sexes (section 11.1.3.5). Bounds were established on all estimated parameters to prevent estimation of unrealistic parameter values and convergence problems.

The objective function for the base model included likelihood contributions from the landings, discards, survey indices, length compositions, age data, initial equilibrium catch, and recruitment deviations. The total likelihood is the weighted sum of the individual components. All likelihood components were assigned a lambda weight equal to 1.0 in the base run; however, there are other approaches for weighting input data. The model results are dependent, sometimes highly, on the weighting of each data set (Francis 2011). Francis (2011) points out that there is wide agreement on the importance of weighting, but there is lack of consensus as to how it should be addressed. In integrated models that use multiple data sets, it is not uncommon for the composition data to drive the estimation of absolute abundance when inappropriate data weightings are applied or the selectivity process is miss-specified (Lee et al. 2014). Francis (2011) argues that abundance information should primarily come from indices of abundance and not from composition data.

To evaluate the contribution of the different data sets to the model results and determine the need for applying different weights among data sets, a likelihood profile was performed on the virgin recruitment (R_0), a parameter that scales the population size, and the model-estimated average variance was examined by data component. Following the approach of Lee et al. (2014), a series of models were run in which $\log_e(R_0)$ was fixed at a range of values below and above that estimated within the model (when all lambdas = 1.0). For each of these runs, the degradation in fit relative to the negative log-likelihood (DNLL) was calculated for each likelihood component. The DNLL was calculated by subtracting the component's minimum negative log-likelihood across all profile runs from the negative log-likelihood of the component from each profile run. A DNLL = 0 indicates the component is the most consistent with the corresponding fixed value of population scale. The range of DNLL values within a component across all profile runs is the gradient for that component. Higher gradients indicate higher influence on the population scale than components with flat gradients.

Evaluation of the model estimates of average variance provides an indication of the quality of the statistical fit to the data (Lee et al. 2014). For the fisheries-independent survey indices, the model estimates of the root mean squared errors (RMSE) were compared between runs with and without weighting of individual data sets. A smaller RMSE indicates a better statistical fit. For the length compositions and age data, the model estimates of effective sample sizes were also compared between those same runs. Larger estimates of effective samples sizes indicate better statistical precision of the fit.

The results of the likelihood profile on virgin recruitment and the comparison of model-estimated average variance between runs with and without weighting of individual data sets were used to determine if weighting of individual data sets would be applied to the base run. If the examination of average variance values suggested an improvement in model fit and if there was evidence that the composition data had a large influence on population scale and were conflicting with information from the relative abundance index data, the model would be weighted in two stages, following the recommendations of Francis (2011). Stage 1 weights were largely empirically derived (standard errors, CVs, and effective sample sizes described earlier in this section) and applied to individual data observations. Stage 2 weights were applied to reweight the length and age composition data by adjusting the input effective sample sizes. The stage 2 weights were estimated based on method TA1.8 (Appendix A in Francis 2011) using the SSMethod.TA1.8 function within the r4ss package (Taylor et al. 2017) in R (R Core Team 2017). If there were no obvious conflicts in the data regarding population scale, then only stage 1 weights were applied.

11.1.5 Diagnostics

Several approaches were used to assess model convergence. The first diagnostic was to check whether the Hessian matrix (i.e., matrix of second derivatives of the likelihood with respect to the parameters) inverted. Next, the model convergence level was compared to the convergence criterion (0.0001, common default value). Ideally, the model convergence level will be less than the criterion. Model stability was further evaluated using a "jitter" analysis. This analysis is a built-in feature of SS in which the initial parameter values are varied by a user-specified fraction. This allows evaluation of varying input parameter values on model results to ensure the model has converged on a global minimum. A model that is well behaved should converge on a global solution across a reasonable range of initial parameter estimates (Cass-Calay et al. 2014). Initial parameters were randomly jittered by 10% for a series of 50 random trials. Model runs that resulted in a Hessian matrix that was not positive definite or could not find a solution were discarded. The final model convergence level, total likelihood value, F_{Recent} ($F_{\text{Recent}} = F_{\text{Average,2013–2015}}$), $F_{35\%}$, and $\text{SPR}_{\text{Recent}}$ ($\text{SPR}_{\text{Recent}} = \text{SPR}_{\text{Average,2013–2015}}$; see section **Error! Reference source not found.**, main report) from the successful jitter runs were compared to the base run results. Temporal trends in predicted spawning stock biomass (SSB) and *F* were also evaluated.

Additional diagnostics included evaluation of fits to landings, discards, indices, and length compositions and comparison of predicted growth and natural mortality parameters to empirical values. The evaluation of fits to the various data components included a visual comparison of observed and predicted values and calculation of standardized residuals for the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices and length composition data. The standardized residuals were first visually inspected to evaluate whether any obvious patterns were present. In a model that is fit well, there should be no apparent pattern in the standardized residuals. If most of the residuals are within one standard deviation of the observed value, there is evidence of under-dispersion. This is indicative of a good predictive model for the data. That is, the model is fitting the data much better than expected, given the assumed sample size. In a perfectly fit model, the standardized residuals have a normal distribution with mean equal to 0 and standard deviation equal to 1. The Shapiro-Wilk distribution test was applied to determine whether the standardized residuals of the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices were normally distributed ($\alpha = 0.05$).

11.1.6 Uncertainty & Sensitivity Analysis

11.1.6.1 Retrospective Analysis

A retrospective analysis was run to examine the consistency of estimates over time (Mohn 1999). This type of analysis gives an indication of how much recent data have changed our perspective of the past (Harley and Maunder 2003). The analysis is run by removing one year of data from the end of the time series, evaluating results, removing two years of data from the end of the time series, evaluating results, and so on. Ideally, retrospective patterns are random and do not show a clear bias in any direction. The degree of retrospectivity for a given variable can be described by the Mohn's ρ metric (Mohn 1999). Here, a modified Mohn's ρ (Hurtado-Ferro et al. 2015) was calculated for estimated female SSB and *F*. Based on the results of simulation studies, Hurtado-Ferro et al. (2015) suggested that values of the modified Mohn's ρ lower than -0.22 or higher than 0.30 for shorter-lived species are indicators of retrospective patterns and should be cause for concern. The results of their work also suggested that positive values of Mohn's ρ for biomass and negative values for fishing mortality imply consistent overestimation of biomass and the highest risk for overfishing.

The retrospective analysis was run by removing up to five years of data. In addition to sequentially removing the most recent years of data for the retrospective runs, the median value input for the shrimp trawl bycatch and associated CV were recalculated using the time series of each retrospective run (sections 11.1.3.1, 11.1.4).

11.1.6.2 Evaluate Data Sources

Uncertainty can also be explored by assessing the contribution of each source of information (Methot 1990). The contribution of a data source or other parameters can be manipulated by changing the weight, or emphasis, of the associated likelihood component.

The contribution of different surveys from the various states was explored by removing the survey indices and associated biological data from each individual state in a series of model runs. In each of these runs, all fisheries-independent inputs (index or indices, length compositions, age data) from a particular state were effectively removed by assigning a lambda weight of 0.0 to the relevant likelihood components. In addition to removing all fisheries-independent data from each of the states, a run was performed in which all data associated with the SEAMAP Trawl Survey were removed. Annual estimates of female SSB and *F* were compared to the base run results for this analysis.

The contribution of the length compositions and age data was also explored. In one run, the length compositions from all sources was given nil emphasis (lambda = 0.0) and in another run, the age data from all sources was given nil emphasis (lambda = 0.0). Annual estimates of female spawning stock biomass and *F* were compared to the base run results for these two runs.

11.1.6.3 Alternative Commercial Fleet Selectivity

The commercial fleet is dominated by gill nets and so a dome shape was assumed for the selectivity curve in the base run (section 11.1.3.8); however, trawls and pound nets are also major gears in the southern flounder commercial fishery (Figure 2.1, main report) and these gear types are typically associated with an asymptotic shape. The sensitivity of predicted female SSB and *F* to the assumed shape of the selectivity pattern for the commercial fleet was investigated by performing a run in which the selectivity pattern for the commercial fleet was assumed to have an asymptotic shape. As in the base run, the commercial fleet selectivity was modeled using the double normal function. Parameters 5 and 6 of the selectivity function were fixed such that an asymptotic pattern was fit.

11.1.7 Results

11.1.7.1 Base Run—Weighting

A summary of the input data used in the base run of the southern flounder stock assessment model is shown in Figure 11.2. To determine whether it was necessary to apply stage 2 weighting to the base model run, a likelihood profile was performed on the virgin recruitment (R_0) for runs that only incorporated stage 1 weights. The initial run estimated a value of 9.6 for $\log_e(R_0)$ and so a series of runs were performed in which $\log_e(R_0)$ was fixed at values ranging from 9.0 to 10.2. The results of that likelihood profile indicate that the length data were the most consistent with the estimate of population scale in the initial run (Table 11.5). The DNLL values for the survey index data suggest the indices support a slightly larger value for virgin recruitment ($\log_e(R_0)$ = 9.8). The age data are consistent with the lowest value of virgin recruitment considered (9.0), but because the age data were input using the conditional age-at-length approach (section 11.1.3.4) and so tied to the length data, interpretation of the DNLL values for the age data is not clear. Ignoring the age component, the results suggest the length and recruitment data are the most informative about population scale; that is, they have the highest gradients.

A likelihood profile was also applied to a series of runs in which the stage 2 weightings were applied to individual data sets. Like the run described above in which only stage 1 weights were applied, the initial run that incorporated stage 2 weights estimated a value of 9.6 for $\log_e(R_0)$ and so a series of runs were performed in which $\log_e(R_0)$ was fixed at values ranging from 9.0 to 10.2. The results show more consistency between the survey index data and the length composition data in terms of estimation of population scale (Table 11.6). The gradient for the catch data decreased relative to the run in which only stage 1 weights were applied (Table 11.5), suggesting the catch data had less influence on the estimate of population scale when stage 2 weights were applied. As in the run that only used stage 1 weights, the length and recruitment data have the steepest gradients and so are the most informative about the estimate of population scale.

The need for stage 2 weights was also based on the comparison of the model estimates of average variances by data component for the indices and the biological composition data. These comparisons were made between runs with and without the stage 2 weights applied. The comparison of the model estimates of RMSE values for the survey indices between models with and without stage 2 weighting indicate an improvement in the statistical fit of the model when the stage 2 weights are applied (Table 11.7); that is, the model estimates of RMSE for most of the survey indices decreased when the stage 2 weights were applied. The model estimates of effective sample sizes for the length composition data increased for most fleets and surveys when the stage 2 weights were applied, suggesting the model that incorporated stage 2 weights provide a better fit to the data than the model that only uses stage 1 weights (Table 11.8). Examination of the model-estimated effective sample sizes for the age data show conflicting results in that the values for most fleets and surveys decreased when the stage 2 weights were applied.

Given the improved agreement between the survey index data and length composition data when stage 2 weights were applied and the improvement in statistical fit to the survey indices and length compositions, stage 2 weights were applied to the base run.

11.1.7.2 Base Run—Diagnostics

The final base run (stage 1 and 2 weights applied) resulted in an inverted Hessian matrix, but the model's final convergence level was 0.0123279. This value is higher than the convergence criterion, which was set at 0.0001. It is not unusual for models with hundreds of parameters to produce higher convergence levels and so values less than 1.0 for such models are typically deemed acceptable (R.D. Methot Jr., NOAA Fisheries, personal communication). Three out of 396 estimated parameters were estimated near their bounds (Table 11.9). These were the initial equilibrium *F* for the shrimp trawl fleet (upper bound), parameter 1 of the selectivity function for the shrimp trawl fleet (lower bound), and parameter 3 of the selectivity function for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey (lower bound). The estimate of initial equilibrium *F* for the shrimp trawl fleet hit the upper bound in almost all runs. It is likely due, in part, to the uncertainty in setting the initial equilibrium catch value for this fleet and the paucity of length and age data available early in the time series for informing the initial equilibrium *F*. The selectivity curves predicted for the shrimp trawl fleet and the NC915 Gill-Net Survey were deemed reasonable and the working group didn't feel the selectivity parameters that were hitting bounds were an issue.

All 50 jitter runs resulted in inverted Hessian matrices. The majority of these models have final convergence levels larger than the convergence criterion (0.0001) but less than 1.0 (Table 11.10). Five of the jitter runs have convergence levels greater than 1.0 and two of the jitter runs have convergence levels less than the convergence criterion. None of the jitter runs resulted in a total likelihood value lower than that in the base run (6,558). The majority (32 runs) of the jitter runs have a total likelihood value identical to the base run, suggesting a global minimum was found. Evaluation of the trends in SSB and fishing mortality found no substantial differences in the magnitude or trends of these quantities in most runs, providing further evidence that the base run found a global solution (Figure 11.3).

There is good agreement between observed and predicted landings for the commercial fleet in both seasons (Figure 11.4). This is not unexpected given the small amount of error (SE = 0.05) assumed for these data. The fits to the recreational harvest are reasonable for seasons 1 and 2, though there is some underestimation in the early years of season 1 and overestimation in the mid years of season 2 (Figure 11.5). Fits to the commercial dead discards exhibit some underestimation of observed values in season 2 (Figure 11.6), but this is not a huge concern given the magnitude of the commercial dead discard losses relative to losses from other fleets. The predicted recreational dead discards are reasonable for season 1, but there is substantial underestimation observed from 2004 to 2015 in season 2 (Figure 11.7). This underestimation is likely due to the high amount of error associated with the observed data (Table 2.11, main report). The model performed well in predicting the median annual shrimp trawl bycatch for season 1 (Figure 11.8); however, the predicted median shrimp trawl bycatch for season 2 is well below the observed value.

Comparison of observed and predicted fisheries-independent survey indices and predicted annual time-varying survey catchability are shown in Figures 11.9 through 11.16. The model predicted indices tend to capture the overall trend in the observed values but fail to capture the degree of inter-annual variability seen in the observed data. There are no obvious temporal trends in the standardized residuals of the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices (Figures 11.17–11.24). The majority of standardized residuals for most of the survey indices fall between -1 and 1. This is not the case for the GA Trawl (Figure 11.21), FL Trawl (age-0 component; Figure 11.22), and FL Trawl (adult component; Figure 11.23); for these surveys, the majority of the standardized residuals are outside the range of -1 to 1. All of these standardized residuals, with the exception of those for the FL Trawl (age-0 component; Figure 11.22), were found to be normally distributed (Table 11.11).

The fits to the length compositions aggregated across time appear reasonable for each of the fleets, surveys, and catch types (landings and discards; Figure 11.25). Fits to length composition data by individual year are variable (Figures 11.26–11.47). The fits to the lengths from the commercial landings predict a wider range of lengths than that which was observed (Figures 11.26–11.29). In many years, the model overestimates the proportion of smaller lengths for the commercial landings. Both the prediction of a wider length range and the overestimation of smaller lengths is also evident in the standardized residuals (Figure 11.48). There is also some evidence of underestimation of larger lengths (>60 cm), which can be seen in the standardized residuals. These lengths are associated with fairly small input values. The predicted length compositions for the recreational harvest are good in almost all years and seasons (Figures 11.30–11.33) and the standardized residuals don't show much in terms of pattern with the exception of some early years when there is some underestimation of the proportion at smaller lengths (Figure 11.49). The predicted fits to the commercial discard lengths suggest a wider length distribution than what was observed (Figures 11.34-1.35). This can also be seen in the plot of the standardized residuals for the commercial discard length compositions (Figure 11.50). There is also suggestion of underestimation of larger lengths (>54 cm) in season 2 of 2001 in the standardized residuals, but this is not seen in the figure comparing the observed and predicted values (Figure 11.34). As with the commercial landings length data, the larger lengths that are underestimated are associated with small input values. There are good fits to the length compositions from the recreational discards (Figures 11.36–11.39); however, the standardized residuals indicate underestimation of larger lengths (>60 cm) in both seasons of most years (Figure 11.51). As with the commercial landings and commercial discard length compositions, these lengths are associated with fairly small input values. The predicted fits to the shrimp trawl bycatch length compositions are poor in many years and seasons (Figure 11.40). These poor fits are attributed to the fact that most of the input effective sample sizes for the length compositions for the shrimp trawl bycatch are small (<30). The standardized residuals for the shrimp trawl bycatch length compositions show underestimation of the smallest lengths and overestimation of the mid-range lengths in later years (after 2008) in season 2 (Figure11.52). The length compositions for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey were fit well by the model (Figure 11.41) and no obvious patterns are apparent in the standardized residuals (Figure 11.53). The comparison of observed and predicted length compositions for the SC Trammel Net Survey show a decent fit by the model, thought there may be some underestimation of smaller lengths (Figures 11.42, 11.43). The standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey length compositions show overestimation of the smallest lengths (<16 cm) and underestimation of lengths ranging from ~16 cm to ~26 cm (Figure 11.54). The model-predicted length compositions for the GA Trawl Survey fit the observed data well (Figure 11.44) and there are no obvious patterns in the standardized residuals with the exception of a couple large positive values (Figure 11.55). Most of the input effective sample sizes for the FL Trawl Survey are small (<30) and so it is not surprising that the model had difficulty fitting the associated length compositions (Figure 11.45). Despite the poor fits, there are no obvious consistent patterns seen in the standardized residuals for the FL Trawl Survey length data (Figure 11.56). Like the FL Trawl Survey length compositions, the input effective sample sizes for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey length data are fairly small (<20); however, the model did an adequate job of predicting the length compositions (Figures 11.46, 11.47). The standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey do not exhibit any clear patterns (Figure 11.57).

The growth curve estimated by the model was not unreasonable given the degree of observed variability in length at age (Tables 1.1–1.4, main report; Figures 1.2–1.7, main report) and the use of a plus group in the model (Table 11.12; Figure 11.58). The growth curve predicted for males is closer to the empirically-derived growth curve than that estimated for females (Figure 11.58). The predicted female growth curve suggests smaller length at age across all ages than the curve estimated from empirical data. The growth curve predicted for males shows good agreement with the empirical curve for ages 2 and older but indicates smaller lengths at age for ages 0 and 1.

The SS model provides estimates of average length at age by sex for the beginning and middle of each season. For comparison, average length at age was computed from the available biological data for selected months and compared to the model-predicted estimates. Data from January are compared to model predictions for the beginning of season 1 and data from March are compared to model predictions for the middle of season 1. Predictions for the beginning of season 2 are compared to observed data from July and predictions for the middle of season 2 are compared to observed data from September. Note that the maximum age specified in the input file (age 9) applies to both males and females so the model provides predictions of average length at age for the full age range for both sexes. Because the observed maximum age for males was 6, the comparisons are only shown for ages 0 through 6 for male southern flounder. Model predictions of average length at age for females in the beginning and middle of season 1 are comparable to empirical values through age 4, the age that defines the plus group in the model (Figure 11.59). At older ages (>4 years), the model predicts smaller average length at age than the empirical data in season 1. In season 2 for females, there is decent agreement between empirical and predicted average length at age for ages 1 through 5 in the beginning of the season (Figure 11.60). In the middle of season 2, predicted average length at age for females is underestimated at ages 2 and older. The predictions of average length at age for males shows overestimation at all observed ages in both the beginning and middle of season 1 (Figure 11.61). Similar results are observed for males in all of season 2, except for slight underestimation of average length at age in the beginning of the season at ages 5 and 6 (Figure 11.62).

Natural mortality at age for season 1 was fixed in the model for both sexes (section 11.1.3.5). The model then interpolated values for season 2. These values are compared to the sex- and age-specific natural mortality values estimated and described in section **Error! Reference source not found.** of the main report (see Table 1.8, main report). As with the model predictions of average length at age, the model estimates *M* for the full age range for both sexes. For males, comparisons are only shown for ages 0 through 6. There was good agreement between the empirical and predicted estimates of *M* at age in season 2 for both females and males (Figure 11.63).

11.1.7.3 Base Run—Selectivity & Population Estimates

The shapes of the predicted selectivity curves were generally consistent with the shapes that were considered probable before running the model (section 11.1.3.8; Figures 11.64, 11.65). The selectivity curve estimated for the SC Trammel Net Survey suggests a selection of a wider range of ages than that of the commercial fleet (Figure 11.65), which is somewhat inconsistent with the observed data; however, the input effective sample sizes for the SC Trammel Net Survey tended to be smaller than that input for the commercial fleet and so the model may have had more difficulty refining the predicted selectivity curve for the SC Trammel Net Survey. Comparison of the predicted retention functions for the commercial (Figure 11.66) and recreational (Figure 11.67) fleets suggest the commercial fleet tends to retain smaller lengths than the smallest fish retained by the recreational fleet.

Annual predicted recruitment is variable among years and demonstrates a general decrease in recruitment over the time series (Table 11.13; Figure 11.68). The earliest (prior to 1987) predicted recruitment deviations are consistently negative and most are less than -0.50 (Figure 11.69). A series of positive recruitment variations are predicted from 1987 to 2007 and the recruitment deviations in all remaining years are negative. Recall that the model forces the average recruitment deviations to sum to zero during the main deviation period (section 11.1.3.6). If there are a number of years in which recruitment deviations are predicted to be low, the model will compensate by predicting high values in other years (I.G. Taylor, NOAA Fisheries, personal communication). There is less inter-annual variability in predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB; Table 11.13; Figure 11.70) than that exhibited in the predicted recruitment values (Figure 11.68). Female SSB shows a decline from the beginning of the time series through 2003 followed by an increase in values through 2007 (Figure 11.70). After 2007, there is a decrease in female SSB through 2014 and a very small increase from 2014 to 2015. The predicted stock-recruitment relationship indicates the relation is not particularly strong (Figure 11.71). This is not unexpected given the model assumed a fixed value of 0.9 for the steepness parameter. Predicted values of spawner potential ratio (SPR) are fairly variable among years and don't demonstrate an overall trend over time (Table 11.13; Figure 11.72). There is an observed increase in predicted SPR during the last two years of the time series.

Predicted stock numbers at age for female (Figures 11.73–11.75) and male (Figures 11.76–11.78) southern flounders indicate the stock has been dominated by age-0 fish. There is also no clear indication of truncation or expansion of the age structure over time. Predicted stock numbers at length for females and males are shown in Tables 11.14 and 11.15. The predicted numbers at age for females show an initial, but small, decrease in numbers of the largest size fish (>60 cm) from the start of the time series through the early to mid-2000s (Table 11.14). The distribution of predicted numbers at length for males is fairly consistent over the entire time series (Table 11.15).

The predictions of catch at age for female (Figure 11.79) and male (Figure 11.80) southern flounder in the commercial fleet demonstrate that age-2 fish dominate the commercial catches. The next most common age groups predicted to occur in the commercial catch are age 1 and age 3 while catches of age-0 fish and fish older than age 3 are relatively insignificant (Figures 11.79–11.81). The distribution of ages predicted to occur in the recreational fishery is similar to that predicted in the commercial fleet in that the recreational catch is dominated by age-2 fish followed by fish that are age 1 or age 3 (Figures 11.82–11.84). There appear to be more older fish occurring in the recreational catch (Figures 11.82–11.84) than what is predicted to occur in the commercial catch (Figures 11.79–11.81). There is also some suggestion of an increase in the number of older fish occurring the recreational catches over time (Figures 11.82–11.84). The majority of fish that occur in the shrimp trawl bycatch are age 0 (Figures 11.85–11.87). Southern flounder older than age 2 are virtually non-existent in the shrimp trawl bycatch based on the model predictions.

Model predictions of annual *F* (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) exhibit considerable inter-annual variability throughout the assessment time series (Table 11.13; Figure 11.88). Predicted *F* values range from a low of 0.49 in 2015 to a high of 1.6 in 1994. Predicted values in the early part of the time series (before 2005) are generally higher than predicted values in later years. There is indication of a decline in *F* in the last two years of the time series.

11.1.7.4 Retrospective Analysis

There is no indication of consistent bias associated with model predictions of SSB or *F* based on a visual inspection of the results of the retrospective analysis (Figure 11.89). The calculated value for the modified Mohn's ρ for SSB (ρ = 0.17) and *F* (ρ = -0.058) are within the "acceptable" range for shorter-lived species and provide further evidence that a retrospective pattern is not present. Research by Hurtado-Ferro et al. (2015) suggested that values of this metric lower than -0.22 or higher than 0.30 for shorter-lived species indicate retrospective bias.

11.1.7.5 Evaluate Data Sources

The influence of the different surveys from the various states on the model results was explored by effectively removing (lambda = 0.0) all fisheries-independent inputs (index or indices, length compositions, age data) from a particular state or from the SEAMAP Trawl Survey. The results of these runs indicate that none of the fisheries-independent data from a particular state or the SEAMAP Trawl Survey were driving the model results (Figure 11.90).

The results of the models removing the length composition and age data suggest the length information had a much larger influence on the results from the base run (Figure 11.91). Removing the length data from all sources resulted in estimates of female SSB that are an order of magnitude higher than values estimated in the base run and there is no consistency in trends of predicted female SSB between these runs (Figure 11.91A). When only the age data were removed, predictions of female SSB are of a similar magnitude to the base run but are overall higher throughout the time series. Also, removing the age data suggests an increase in female SSB from the mid-2000s through the rest of the time series. Trends in predicted annual *F* are somewhat similar between the base run and the run in which the length data were removed, but the estimates from the run without length data are an order of magnitude smaller than values from the base run (Figure 11.91B). Predicted *F* values from the run with no age data are of the same magnitude as estimates from the base run but are higher than the base run estimates in almost all years.

11.1.7.6 Alternative Commercial Fleet Selectivity

Assuming a dome-shaped pattern for the selectivity of the commercial fleet did not have a major impact on estimates of female SSB or *F* (Figure 11.92). Annual estimates of female SSB show similar trends over time between the runs that assumed dome-shaped (base) and asymptotic selectivity for the commercial fleet (Figure 11.92A). Female SSB estimates are lower in all years when the commercial fleet is assumed to have an asymptotic pattern. Predicted values of *F* over time were nearly identical between the two runs from the beginning of the time series through 1996; after 1996, the run that assumed asymptotic selectivity for the commercial fleet estimated slightly higher values of *F* than those estimates in the run that assumed dome-shaped selectivity, but the trends were similar.

Table 11.1. Summary of available length composition data that were input into the Stock Synthesis model.

Fleet/Survey	Type	Season 1	Season 2
Commercial	Landings	1989–2015	1989–2015
	Discards	2004–2006, 2008–2015	2001–2015
Recreational	Harvest	1989–2015	1989–2015
	Discards	1989–2015	1989–2015
Shrimp Trawl	Bycatch	1991–1992, 2008–2009, 2013–2015	1991–1992, 2007–2009, 2012–2015
NC915 Gill Net	Survey		2003–2015
SC Trammel Net	Survey		1994–2015
GA Trawl	Survey	1996–1998, 2003–2015	
FL Trawl (adult)	Survey	2002–2015	
SEAMAP Trawl	Survey		1989–2015

Table 11.2. Summary of available conditional age-at-length data that were input into the Stock Synthesis model.

Fleet/Survey	Type	Season 1	Season 2
Commercial	Landings	1991–2015	1991–2015
	Discards		
Recreational	Harvest	1990–1992, 1995–2015	1989–2015
	Discards		
Shrimp Trawl	Bycatch	1991–1993, 1995	1991–1992, 1995, 2008
NC915 Gill Net	Survey		2001–2015
SC Trammel Net	Survey		1994–2015
GA Trawl	Survey		
FL Trawl (adult)	Survey		
SEAMAP Trawl	Survey		

Table 11.3. Parameter estimates and associated standard errors (in parentheses) of the Schnute parameterization of the von Bertalanffy age-length growth curve derived from the observed data. Values for A1 and A2 are set before fitting the growth model.

Sex	n	A1	A2	L1	L2	*K*
Female	23,627	0.5	4	30.9 (0.0663)	52.9 (0.127)	0.153 (0.00815)
Male	4,755	0.5	4	24.5 (0.101)	38.2 (0.370)	0.312 (0.0327)

Table 11.4. Average length and associated sample size (n), coefficient of variation (CV), minimum length observed (Min), and maximum length observed (Max) by sex and age calculated from the available biological data, pooled over states.

Sex	Age	n	Average	CV	Min	Max
Female	0	2,199	26.0	22.6	12.0	45.3
	1	9,092	35.1	16.6	12.4	58.7
	2	8,784	41.6	13.7	14.8	63.4
	3	2,574	47.4	14.9	25.4	72.8
	4	727	52.8	15.5	32.7	78.7
	5	198	59.1	16.1	37.0	83.0
	6	40	62.8	14.1	45.7	83.5
	7	9	71.3	10.1	56.8	79.2
	8	3	61.5	7.70	56.0	64.3
	9	1	81.0		81.0	81.0
Male	0	479	21.5	22.6	10.8	36.8
	1	2,410	27.2	18.0	11.8	48.2
	2	1,637	32.7	11.4	15.9	51.6
	3	193	34.6	11.2	19.5	46.7
	4	27	36.1	8.44	30.8	42.0
	5	6	40.0	7.86	36.8	45.7
	6	3	40.8	9.15	36.7	44.0

Table 11.5. Results of the likelihood profile on virgin recruitment from the Stock Synthesis model run in which only stage 1 weights were applied. The values (DNLL) represent the negative log-likelihood for each component minus the minimum component log-likelihood across profiles. A value of 0 indicates the component is the most consistent with the corresponding fixed value of population scale.

$\log_e(R_0)$	Total	Catch	Survey	Discard	Length	Age	Recruitment
9.0	91	17	4	4	30	0	85
9.2	43	13	3	4	11	19	44
9.4	13	8	2	3	13	18	21
9.6	0	5	1	3	0	38	7
9.8	26	0	0	2	11	68	0
10.0	82	3	1	0	67	64	1
10.2	154	4	0	1	30	38	16

Table 11.6. Results of the likelihood profile on virgin recruitment from the Stock Synthesis model run in which stage 2 weights were applied to individual data sets. The values (DNLL) represent the negative log-likelihood for each component minus the minimum component log-likelihood across profiles. A value of 0 indicates the component is the most consistent with the corresponding fixed value of population scale.

$\log_e(R_0)$	Total	Catch	Survey	Discard	Length	Age	Recruitment
9.0	90	8	3	6	22	0	85
9.2	43	5	2	6	13	7	47
9.4	15	3	1	5	6	14	23
9.6	0	1	0	4	0	26	8
9.8	14	0	0	3	1	49	1
10.0	49	2	1	1	39	45	0
10.2	86	5	1	0	82	27	10

Table 11.7. Input average variance (Input Avg) for the fisheries-independent survey indices and the Stock Synthesis model estimates of RMSE for models without and with stage 2 weights applied. Percent change represents the percentage change in estimated RMSE between the models. Smaller values of RMSE indicate a better statistical fit.

Survey	Input Avg	Model RMSE		Percent Change
		Stage 1 Weights	Stage 1 & 2 Weights	
NC120 Trawl	0.26	0.37	0.36	-3.0
NC915 Gill Net	0.26	0.28	0.29	1.0
SC Electrofishing	0.29	0.32	0.31	-2.1
SC Trammel Net	0.27	0.23	0.23	1.2
GA Trawl	0.29	0.54	0.52	-3.4
FL Trawl (age 0)	0.35	0.70	0.69	-2.4
FL Trawl (adult)	0.34	0.61	0.60	-1.8
SEAMAP Trawl	0.39	0.50	0.50	-1.2

Table 11.8. Input average variance (Input Avg) for fleets and surveys by data type and the Stock Synthesis model estimates of effective sample size (Model EffN) for models without and with stage 2 weights applied. Percent change represents the percentage change in estimated EffN between the models. Larger values of EffN indicate a better statistical fit.

Data Type	Fleet/Survey	Input Avg	Model EffN		Percent Change
			Stage 1 Weights	Stage 1 & 2 Weights	
Length	Commercial	140	29.6	27.2	-8.8
	Recreational	92.9	136	147	8.0
	Shrimp Trawl	23.5	20.1	20.2	0.53
	NC915 Gill Net	61.9	70.4	75.7	7.0
	SC Trammel Net	109	87.0	121	28
	GA Trawl	15.9	56.8	59.8	5.0
	FL Trawl (adult)	21.1	17.0	16.9	-0.53
	SEAMAP Trawl	15.1	17.0	16.9	-0.71
Age	Commercial	3.56	11.0	10.9	-1.1
	Recreational	5.28	24.7	18.3	-35
	Shrimp Trawl	1.12	26.0	33.3	22
	NC915 Gill Net	6.74	13.7	9.85	-39
	SC Trammel Net	3.53	58.2	55.3	-5.2

Table 11.9. Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
1	L_at_Amin_Fem_GP_1	27.1	0.303	2	estimated
2	L_at_Amax_Fem_GP_1	47.5	0.181	4	estimated
3	VonBert_K_Fem_GP_1	0.255	0.0146	2	estimated
4	CV_young_Fem_GP_1	0.146	0.00441	3	estimated
5	CV_old_Fem_GP_1	0.123	0.00273	5	estimated
6	L_at_Amin_Mal_GP_1	18.5	0.325	4	estimated
7	L_at_Amax_Mal_GP_1	39.0	0.151	4	estimated
8	VonBert_K_Mal_GP_1	0.653	0.0181	5	estimated
9	CV_young_Mal_GP_1	0.199	0.00586	3	estimated
10	CV_old_Mal_GP_1	0.0596	0.00229	5	estimated
11	Wtlen_1_Fem	4.27E-06			fixed
12	Wtlen_2_Fem	3.28			fixed
13	Mat50%_Fem	40.24			fixed
14	Mat_slope_Fem	-0.33			fixed
15	Eggs/kg_inter_Fem	1			fixed
16	Eggs/kg_slope_wt_Fem	0			fixed
17	Wtlen_1_Mal	6.09E-06			fixed
18	Wtlen_2_Mal	3.18			fixed
19	RecrDist_GP_1	0			fixed
20	RecrDist_Area_1	0			fixed
21	RecrDist_Seas_1	0			fixed
22	RecrDist_Seas_2	0			fixed
23	CohortGrowDev	1			fixed
24	SR_LN(R0)	9.62	0.0352	1	estimated
25	SR_BH_steep	0.9			fixed
26	SR_sigmaR	0.6			fixed
27	SR_envlink	0.1			fixed
28	SR_R1_offset	0			fixed
29	SR_autocorr	0			fixed
30	Main_InitAge_9	-1.16	0.384		estimated
31	Main_InitAge_8	-0.681	0.457		estimated
32	Main_InitAge_7	-0.744	0.446		estimated
33	Main_InitAge_6	-0.834	0.434		estimated
34	Main_InitAge_5	-0.874	0.425		estimated
35	Main_InitAge_4	-0.716	0.433		estimated
36	Main_InitAge_3	-0.442	0.415		estimated
37	Main_InitAge_2	0.437	0.179		estimated
38	Main_InitAge_1	0.516	0.101		estimated
39	Main_RecrDev_1989	0.251	0.0879		estimated
40	Main_RecrDev_1990	0.466	0.0797		estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
41	Main_RecrDev_1991	0.141	0.0922		estimated
42	Main_RecrDev_1992	0.499	0.0760		estimated
43	Main_RecrDev_1993	0.474	0.0724		estimated
44	Main_RecrDev_1994	0.426	0.0699		estimated
45	Main_RecrDev_1995	0.338	0.0710		estimated
46	Main_RecrDev_1996	0.452	0.0628		estimated
47	Main_RecrDev_1997	0.332	0.0644		estimated
48	Main_RecrDev_1998	0.0185	0.0769		estimated
49	Main_RecrDev_1999	0.621	0.0607		estimated
50	Main_RecrDev_2000	0.391	0.0669		estimated
51	Main_RecrDev_2001	0.281	0.0656		estimated
52	Main_RecrDev_2002	0.100	0.0680		estimated
53	Main_RecrDev_2003	0.493	0.0586		estimated
54	Main_RecrDev_2004	0.119	0.0690		estimated
55	Main_RecrDev_2005	0.246	0.0664		estimated
56	Main_RecrDev_2006	0.0261	0.0710		estimated
57	Main_RecrDev_2007	0.199	0.0634		estimated
58	Main_RecrDev_2008	-0.0168	0.0672		estimated
59	Main_RecrDev_2009	-0.318	0.0705		estimated
60	Main_RecrDev_2010	-0.116	0.0620		estimated
61	Main_RecrDev_2011	-0.326	0.0674		estimated
62	Main_RecrDev_2012	0.183	0.0683		estimated
63	Main_RecrDev_2013	-0.0974	0.0911		estimated
64	Main_RecrDev_2014	-0.279	0.111		estimated
65	Main_RecrDev_2015	-0.401	0.142		estimated
66	InitF_1Comm	0.130	0.0101	1	estimated
67	InitF_2Rec	0.0356	0.00855	1	estimated
68	InitF_3ShrimpTrawl	1	7.42E-05	1	estimated—HI
69	F_fleet_1_YR_1989_s_1	0.200	0.0204	1	estimated
70	F_fleet_1_YR_1989_s_2	2.13	0.265	1	estimated
71	F_fleet_1_YR_1990_s_1	0.153	0.0140	1	estimated
72	F_fleet_1_YR_1990_s_2	1.51	0.160	1	estimated
73	F_fleet_1_YR_1991_s_1	0.304	0.0258	1	estimated
74	F_fleet_1_YR_1991_s_2	2.20	0.229	1	estimated
75	F_fleet_1_YR_1992_s_1	0.163	0.0141	1	estimated
76	F_fleet_1_YR_1992_s_2	1.51	0.149	1	estimated
77	F_fleet_1_YR_1993_s_1	0.134	0.0113	1	estimated
78	F_fleet_1_YR_1993_s_2	2.49	0.259	1	estimated
79	F_fleet_1_YR_1994_s_1	0.205	0.0166	1	estimated
80	F_fleet_1_YR_1994_s_2	2.99	0.286	1	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
81	F_fleet_1_YR_1995_s_1	0.191	0.0154	1	estimated
82	F_fleet_1_YR_1995_s_2	2.59	0.242	1	estimated
83	F_fleet_1_YR_1996_s_1	0.140	0.0113	1	estimated
84	F_fleet_1_YR_1996_s_2	2.08	0.183	1	estimated
85	F_fleet_1_YR_1997_s_1	0.226	0.0176	1	estimated
86	F_fleet_1_YR_1997_s_2	2.47	0.217	1	estimated
87	F_fleet_1_YR_1998_s_1	0.182	0.0141	1	estimated
88	F_fleet_1_YR_1998_s_2	2.39	0.200	1	estimated
89	F_fleet_1_YR_1999_s_1	0.247	0.0195	1	estimated
90	F_fleet_1_YR_1999_s_2	1.74	0.157	1	estimated
91	F_fleet_1_YR_2000_s_1	0.214	0.0172	1	estimated
92	F_fleet_1_YR_2000_s_2	2.25	0.212	1	estimated
93	F_fleet_1_YR_2001_s_1	0.166	0.0132	1	estimated
94	F_fleet_1_YR_2001_s_2	1.85	0.164	1	estimated
95	F_fleet_1_YR_2002_s_1	0.228	0.0181	1	estimated
96	F_fleet_1_YR_2002_s_2	1.88	0.173	1	estimated
97	F_fleet_1_YR_2003_s_1	0.217	0.0180	1	estimated
98	F_fleet_1_YR_2003_s_2	1.18	0.111	1	estimated
99	F_fleet_1_YR_2004_s_1	0.249	0.0207	1	estimated
100	F_fleet_1_YR_2004_s_2	1.38	0.133	1	estimated
101	F_fleet_1_YR_2005_s_1	0.105	0.00878	1	estimated
102	F_fleet_1_YR_2005_s_2	0.797	0.0719	1	estimated
103	F_fleet_1_YR_2006_s_1	0.157	0.0129	1	estimated
104	F_fleet_1_YR_2006_s_2	0.948	0.0882	1	estimated
105	F_fleet_1_YR_2007_s_1	0.129	0.0106	1	estimated
106	F_fleet_1_YR_2007_s_2	0.906	0.0831	1	estimated
107	F_fleet_1_YR_2008_s_1	0.189	0.0155	1	estimated
108	F_fleet_1_YR_2008_s_2	1.26	0.118	1	estimated
109	F_fleet_1_YR_2009_s_1	0.169	0.0136	1	estimated
110	F_fleet_1_YR_2009_s_2	1.12	0.103	1	estimated
111	F_fleet_1_YR_2010_s_1	0.0890	0.00723	1	estimated
112	F_fleet_1_YR_2010_s_2	0.840	0.0756	1	estimated
113	F_fleet_1_YR_2011_s_1	0.115	0.00956	1	estimated
114	F_fleet_1_YR_2011_s_2	0.826	0.0775	1	estimated
115	F_fleet_1_YR_2012_s_1	0.159	0.0131	1	estimated
116	F_fleet_1_YR_2012_s_2	1.19	0.121	1	estimated
117	F_fleet_1_YR_2013_s_1	0.123	0.0118	1	estimated
118	F_fleet_1_YR_2013_s_2	2.00	0.248	1	estimated
119	F_fleet_1_YR_2014_s_1	0.0958	0.0110	1	estimated
120	F_fleet_1_YR_2014_s_2	1.12	0.160	1	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
121	F_fleet_1_YR_2015_s_1	0.0800	0.0113	1	estimated
122	F_fleet_1_YR_2015_s_2	0.682	0.117	1	estimated
123	F_fleet_2_YR_1989_s_1	0.0159	0.00217	1	estimated
124	F_fleet_2_YR_1989_s_2	0.200	0.0332	1	estimated
125	F_fleet_2_YR_1990_s_1	0.00523	0.000671	1	estimated
126	F_fleet_2_YR_1990_s_2	0.149	0.0235	1	estimated
127	F_fleet_2_YR_1991_s_1	0.0427	0.00518	1	estimated
128	F_fleet_2_YR_1991_s_2	0.193	0.0233	1	estimated
129	F_fleet_2_YR_1992_s_1	0.0239	0.00278	1	estimated
130	F_fleet_2_YR_1992_s_2	0.168	0.0215	1	estimated
131	F_fleet_2_YR_1993_s_1	0.0227	0.00289	1	estimated
132	F_fleet_2_YR_1993_s_2	0.251	0.0259	1	estimated
133	F_fleet_2_YR_1994_s_1	0.0290	0.00314	1	estimated
134	F_fleet_2_YR_1994_s_2	0.417	0.0419	1	estimated
135	F_fleet_2_YR_1995_s_1	0.0528	0.00578	1	estimated
136	F_fleet_2_YR_1995_s_2	0.366	0.0443	1	estimated
137	F_fleet_2_YR_1996_s_1	0.0283	0.00320	1	estimated
138	F_fleet_2_YR_1996_s_2	0.299	0.0410	1	estimated
139	F_fleet_2_YR_1997_s_1	0.0426	0.00561	1	estimated
140	F_fleet_2_YR_1997_s_2	0.557	0.0573	1	estimated
141	F_fleet_2_YR_1998_s_1	0.0587	0.00691	1	estimated
142	F_fleet_2_YR_1998_s_2	0.411	0.0475	1	estimated
143	F_fleet_2_YR_1999_s_1	0.0555	0.00618	1	estimated
144	F_fleet_2_YR_1999_s_2	0.204	0.0237	1	estimated
145	F_fleet_2_YR_2000_s_1	0.0456	0.00487	1	estimated
146	F_fleet_2_YR_2000_s_2	0.656	0.0633	1	estimated
147	F_fleet_2_YR_2001_s_1	0.0536	0.00582	1	estimated
148	F_fleet_2_YR_2001_s_2	0.513	0.0498	1	estimated
149	F_fleet_2_YR_2002_s_1	0.0767	0.00873	1	estimated
150	F_fleet_2_YR_2002_s_2	0.604	0.0602	1	estimated
151	F_fleet_2_YR_2003_s_1	0.116	0.0153	1	estimated
152	F_fleet_2_YR_2003_s_2	0.552	0.0565	1	estimated
153	F_fleet_2_YR_2004_s_1	0.126	0.0227	1	estimated
154	F_fleet_2_YR_2004_s_2	0.486	0.109	1	estimated
155	F_fleet_2_YR_2005_s_1	0.0529	0.0108	1	estimated
156	F_fleet_2_YR_2005_s_2	0.297	0.0684	1	estimated
157	F_fleet_2_YR_2006_s_1	0.0881	0.0178	1	estimated
158	F_fleet_2_YR_2006_s_2	0.298	0.0711	1	estimated
159	F_fleet_2_YR_2007_s_1	0.0571	0.0105	1	estimated
160	F_fleet_2_YR_2007_s_2	0.441	0.103	1	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
161	F_fleet_2_YR_2008_s_1	0.0755	0.0155	1	estimated
162	F_fleet_2_YR_2008_s_2	0.407	0.0949	1	estimated
163	F_fleet_2_YR_2009_s_1	0.0949	0.0203	1	estimated
164	F_fleet_2_YR_2009_s_2	0.220	0.0509	1	estimated
165	F_fleet_2_YR_2010_s_1	0.122	0.0270	1	estimated
166	F_fleet_2_YR_2010_s_2	0.347	0.0765	1	estimated
167	F_fleet_2_YR_2011_s_1	0.126	0.0279	1	estimated
168	F_fleet_2_YR_2011_s_2	0.398	0.0918	1	estimated
169	F_fleet_2_YR_2012_s_1	0.166	0.0369	1	estimated
170	F_fleet_2_YR_2012_s_2	0.325	0.0800	1	estimated
171	F_fleet_2_YR_2013_s_1	0.102	0.0232	1	estimated
172	F_fleet_2_YR_2013_s_2	0.448	0.112	1	estimated
173	F_fleet_2_YR_2014_s_1	0.0849	0.0207	1	estimated
174	F_fleet_2_YR_2014_s_2	0.325	0.0834	1	estimated
175	F_fleet_2_YR_2015_s_1	0.108	0.0268	1	estimated
176	F_fleet_2_YR_2015_s_2	0.217	0.0602	1	estimated
177	F_fleet_3_YR_1989_s_1	0.0302	0.00531	1	estimated
178	F_fleet_3_YR_1989_s_2	0.0227	0.00425	1	estimated
179	F_fleet_3_YR_1990_s_1	0.0138	0.00283	1	estimated
180	F_fleet_3_YR_1990_s_2	0.0213	0.00401	1	estimated
181	F_fleet_3_YR_1991_s_1	0.0334	0.00597	1	estimated
182	F_fleet_3_YR_1991_s_2	0.0231	0.00431	1	estimated
183	F_fleet_3_YR_1992_s_1	0.0221	0.00410	1	estimated
184	F_fleet_3_YR_1992_s_2	0.0161	0.00320	1	estimated
185	F_fleet_3_YR_1993_s_1	0.0222	0.00412	1	estimated
186	F_fleet_3_YR_1993_s_2	0.0179	0.00348	1	estimated
187	F_fleet_3_YR_1994_s_1	0.0190	0.00361	1	estimated
188	F_fleet_3_YR_1994_s_2	0.0203	0.00385	1	estimated
189	F_fleet_3_YR_1995_s_1	0.0261	0.00475	1	estimated
190	F_fleet_3_YR_1995_s_2	0.0202	0.00383	1	estimated
191	F_fleet_3_YR_1996_s_1	0.0120	0.00257	1	estimated
192	F_fleet_3_YR_1996_s_2	0.0183	0.00355	1	estimated
193	F_fleet_3_YR_1997_s_1	0.0169	0.00328	1	estimated
194	F_fleet_3_YR_1997_s_2	0.0198	0.00378	1	estimated
195	F_fleet_3_YR_1998_s_1	0.0168	0.00327	1	estimated
196	F_fleet_3_YR_1998_s_2	0.0152	0.00307	1	estimated
197	F_fleet_3_YR_1999_s_1	0.0183	0.00349	1	estimated
198	F_fleet_3_YR_1999_s_2	0.0164	0.00324	1	estimated
199	F_fleet_3_YR_2000_s_1	0.0144	0.00291	1	estimated
200	F_fleet_3_YR_2000_s_2	0.0138	0.00285	1	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
201	F_fleet_3_YR_2001_s_1	0.00519	0.00177	1	estimated
202	F_fleet_3_YR_2001_s_2	0.0118	0.00257	1	estimated
203	F_fleet_3_YR_2002_s_1	0.0152	0.00304	1	estimated
204	F_fleet_3_YR_2002_s_2	0.0113	0.00250	1	estimated
205	F_fleet_3_YR_2003_s_1	0.00827	0.00209	1	estimated
206	F_fleet_3_YR_2003_s_2	0.0103	0.00237	1	estimated
207	F_fleet_3_YR_2004_s_1	0.00754	0.00201	1	estimated
208	F_fleet_3_YR_2004_s_2	0.0107	0.00241	1	estimated
209	F_fleet_3_YR_2005_s_1	0.00371	0.00167	1	estimated
210	F_fleet_3_YR_2005_s_2	0.00658	0.00192	1	estimated
211	F_fleet_3_YR_2006_s_1	0.00529	0.00178	1	estimated
212	F_fleet_3_YR_2006_s_2	0.00619	0.00188	1	estimated
213	F_fleet_3_YR_2007_s_1	0.00541	0.00179	1	estimated
214	F_fleet_3_YR_2007_s_2	0.00620	0.00188	1	estimated
215	F_fleet_3_YR_2008_s_1	0.00528	0.00179	1	estimated
216	F_fleet_3_YR_2008_s_2	0.00644	0.00191	1	estimated
217	F_fleet_3_YR_2009_s_1	0.00494	0.00176	1	estimated
218	F_fleet_3_YR_2009_s_2	0.00572	0.00184	1	estimated
219	F_fleet_3_YR_2010_s_1	0.00447	0.00172	1	estimated
220	F_fleet_3_YR_2010_s_2	0.00648	0.00192	1	estimated
221	F_fleet_3_YR_2011_s_1	0.00300	0.00163	1	estimated
222	F_fleet_3_YR_2011_s_2	0.00598	0.00187	1	estimated
223	F_fleet_3_YR_2012_s_1	0.00742	0.00200	1	estimated
224	F_fleet_3_YR_2012_s_2	0.00572	0.00184	1	estimated
225	F_fleet_3_YR_2013_s_1	0.00456	0.00173	1	estimated
226	F_fleet_3_YR_2013_s_2	0.00546	0.00181	1	estimated
227	F_fleet_3_YR_2014_s_1	0.00444	0.00172	1	estimated
228	F_fleet_3_YR_2014_s_2	0.00520	0.00179	1	estimated
229	F_fleet_3_YR_2015_s_1	0.00432	0.00171	1	estimated
230	F_fleet_3_YR_2015_s_2	0.00644	0.00191	1	estimated
231	LnQ_base_3_ShrimpTrawl	4.39	0.174	1	estimated
232	LnQ_base_4_NC120	-8.64	0.153	1	estimated
233	Q_walk_4y_1990_s_1	0.0203	0.0956	4	estimated
234	Q_walk_4y_1991_s_1	-0.0378	0.0931	4	estimated
235	Q_walk_4y_1992_s_1	0.0189	0.0921	4	estimated
236	Q_walk_4y_1993_s_1	0.0275	0.0914	4	estimated
237	Q_walk_4y_1994_s_1	0.0396	0.0912	4	estimated
238	Q_walk_4y_1995_s_1	0.0684	0.0911	4	estimated
239	Q_walk_4y_1996_s_1	0.0806	0.0909	4	estimated
240	Q_walk_4y_1997_s_1	-0.0550	0.0907	4	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
241	Q_walk_4y_1998_s_1	-0.0263	0.0906	4	estimated
242	Q_walk_4y_1999_s_1	0.0892	0.0905	4	estimated
243	Q_walk_4y_2000_s_1	0.136	0.0902	4	estimated
244	Q_walk_4y_2001_s_1	0.119	0.0900	4	estimated
245	Q_walk_4y_2002_s_1	0.0663	0.0900	4	estimated
246	Q_walk_4y_2003_s_1	0.00146	0.0899	4	estimated
247	Q_walk_4y_2004_s_1	-0.0278	0.0900	4	estimated
248	Q_walk_4y_2005_s_1	-0.0558	0.0901	4	estimated
249	Q_walk_4y_2006_s_1	-0.0124	0.0902	4	estimated
250	Q_walk_4y_2007_s_1	0.0130	0.0902	4	estimated
251	Q_walk_4y_2008_s_1	0.0112	0.0903	4	estimated
252	Q_walk_4y_2009_s_1	0.0234	0.0905	4	estimated
253	Q_walk_4y_2010_s_1	0.0297	0.0906	4	estimated
254	Q_walk_4y_2011_s_1	-0.0638	0.0910	4	estimated
255	Q_walk_4y_2012_s_1	-0.00706	0.0915	4	estimated
256	Q_walk_4y_2013_s_1	0.00576	0.0921	4	estimated
257	Q_walk_4y_2014_s_1	-0.0116	0.0933	4	estimated
258	Q_walk_4y_2015_s_1	-0.00925	0.0959	4	estimated
259	LnQ_base_5_NC915	-6.96	0.151	1	estimated
260	Q_walk_5y_2004_s_2	-0.0309	0.0946	4	estimated
261	Q_walk_5y_2005_s_2	-0.0433	0.0923	4	estimated
262	Q_walk_5y_2006_s_2	-0.0298	0.0915	4	estimated
263	Q_walk_5y_2007_s_2	0.0166	0.0909	4	estimated
264	Q_walk_5y_2008_s_2	0.0993	0.0906	4	estimated
265	Q_walk_5y_2009_s_2	0.0481	0.0904	4	estimated
266	Q_walk_5y_2010_s_2	0.0827	0.0905	4	estimated
267	Q_walk_5y_2011_s_2	0.0109	0.0908	4	estimated
268	Q_walk_5y_2012_s_2	0.0128	0.0912	4	estimated
269	Q_walk_5y_2013_s_2	-0.0213	0.0919	4	estimated
270	Q_walk_5y_2014_s_2	-0.0524	0.0932	4	estimated
271	Q_walk_5y_2015_s_2	-0.0384	0.0955	4	estimated
272	LnQ_base_6_SCelectro0	-8.67	0.150	1	estimated
273	Q_walk_6y_2002_s_2	-0.0221	0.0951	4	estimated
274	Q_walk_6y_2003_s_2	0.0365	0.0928	4	estimated
275	Q_walk_6y_2004_s_2	0.0159	0.0913	4	estimated
276	Q_walk_6y_2005_s_2	-0.0545	0.0909	4	estimated
277	Q_walk_6y_2006_s_2	-0.0824	0.0911	4	estimated
278	Q_walk_6y_2007_s_2	-0.0545	0.0913	4	estimated
279	Q_walk_6y_2008_s_2	-0.0605	0.0917	4	estimated
280	Q_walk_6y_2009_s_2	-0.0108	0.0919	4	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
281	Q_walk_6y_2010_s_2	-0.0264	0.0923	4	estimated
282	Q_walk_6y_2011_s_2	0.0049	0.0927	4	estimated
283	Q_walk_6y_2012_s_2	-0.0164	0.0931	4	estimated
284	Q_walk_6y_2013_s_2	0.0191	0.0936	4	estimated
285	Q_walk_6y_2014_s_2	0.0122	0.0947	4	estimated
286	Q_walk_6y_2015_s_2	-0.0338	0.0973	4	estimated
287	LnQ_base_7_SCtrammel	-8.068	0.161	1	estimated
288	Q_walk_7y_1995_s_2	-0.0305	0.0957	4	estimated
289	Q_walk_7y_1996_s_2	-0.0441	0.0932	4	estimated
290	Q_walk_7y_1997_s_2	-0.0209	0.0917	4	estimated
291	Q_walk_7y_1998_s_2	-0.0165	0.0908	4	estimated
292	Q_walk_7y_1999_s_2	-0.0648	0.0904	4	estimated
293	Q_walk_7y_2000_s_2	-0.0551	0.0903	4	estimated
294	Q_walk_7y_2001_s_2	-0.0178	0.0903	4	estimated
295	Q_walk_7y_2002_s_2	0.0051	0.0902	4	estimated
296	Q_walk_7y_2003_s_2	-0.0485	0.0904	4	estimated
297	Q_walk_7y_2004_s_2	-0.0513	0.0905	4	estimated
298	Q_walk_7y_2005_s_2	-0.0482	0.0905	4	estimated
299	Q_walk_7y_2006_s_2	-0.0458	0.0906	4	estimated
300	Q_walk_7y_2007_s_2	-0.0825	0.0908	4	estimated
301	Q_walk_7y_2008_s_2	0.0028	0.0909	4	estimated
302	Q_walk_7y_2009_s_2	-0.0087	0.0911	4	estimated
303	Q_walk_7y_2010_s_2	-0.0059	0.0914	4	estimated
304	Q_walk_7y_2011_s_2	0.0030	0.0918	4	estimated
305	Q_walk_7y_2012_s_2	0.0039	0.0924	4	estimated
306	Q_walk_7y_2013_s_2	0.0336	0.0932	4	estimated
307	Q_walk_7y_2014_s_2	0.0486	0.0941	4	estimated
308	Q_walk_7y_2015_s_2	0.0374	0.0960	4	estimated
309	LnQ_base_8_GAemts	-7.70	0.176	1	estimated
310	Q_walk_8y_1997_s_1	0.0140	0.0964	4	estimated
311	Q_walk_8y_1998_s_1	0.0225	0.0944	4	estimated
312	Q_walk_8y_2003_s_1	0.0720	0.0931	4	estimated
313	Q_walk_8y_2004_s_1	0.125	0.0927	4	estimated
314	Q_walk_8y_2005_s_1	0.0251	0.0912	4	estimated
315	Q_walk_8y_2006_s_1	-0.0233	0.0905	4	estimated
316	Q_walk_8y_2007_s_1	-0.0381	0.0903	4	estimated
317	Q_walk_8y_2008_s_1	-0.0338	0.0903	4	estimated
318	Q_walk_8y_2009_s_1	-0.0237	0.0904	4	estimated
319	Q_walk_8y_2010_s_1	-0.102	0.0908	4	estimated
320	Q_walk_8y_2011_s_1	-0.0246	0.0912	4	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
321	Q_walk_8y_2012_s_1	-0.0113	0.0918	4	estimated
322	Q_walk_8y_2013_s_1	0.0557	0.0925	4	estimated
323	Q_walk_8y_2014_s_1	0.120	0.0933	4	estimated
324	Q_walk_8y_2015_s_1	0.142	0.0952	4	estimated
325	LnQ_base_9_FLtrawl_yoy	-11.42	0.193	1	estimated
326	Q_walk_9y_2002_s_1	-0.0123	0.0982	4	estimated
327	Q_walk_9y_2003_s_1	0.0233	0.0969	4	estimated
328	Q_walk_9y_2004_s_1	0.0562	0.0948	4	estimated
329	Q_walk_9y_2005_s_1	0.0660	0.0940	4	estimated
330	Q_walk_9y_2006_s_1	-0.0322	0.0932	4	estimated
331	Q_walk_9y_2007_s_1	-0.000611	0.0930	4	estimated
332	Q_walk_9y_2008_s_1	0.0514	0.0929	4	estimated
333	Q_walk_9y_2009_s_1	0.109	0.0928	4	estimated
334	Q_walk_9y_2010_s_1	0.165	0.0926	4	estimated
335	Q_walk_9y_2011_s_1	0.00847	0.0928	4	estimated
336	Q_walk_9y_2012_s_1	-0.118	0.0936	4	estimated
337	Q_walk_9y_2013_s_1	-0.0567	0.0942	4	estimated
338	Q_walk_9y_2014_s_1	-0.0122	0.0949	4	estimated
339	Q_walk_9y_2015_s_1	-0.0196	0.0970	4	estimated
340	LnQ_base_10_FLtrawl_adult	-11.6	0.207	1	estimated
341	Q_walk_10y_2003_s_1	-0.0208	0.0969	4	estimated
342	Q_walk_10y_2004_s_1	0.0349	0.0956	4	estimated
343	Q_walk_10y_2005_s_1	0.0452	0.0944	4	estimated
344	Q_walk_10y_2006_s_1	0.0402	0.0934	4	estimated
345	Q_walk_10y_2007_s_1	0.0358	0.0928	4	estimated
346	Q_walk_10y_2008_s_1	0.0508	0.0927	4	estimated
347	Q_walk_10y_2009_s_1	0.0838	0.0928	4	estimated
348	Q_walk_10y_2010_s_1	0.136	0.0928	4	estimated
349	Q_walk_10y_2011_s_1	0.174	0.0923	4	estimated
350	Q_walk_10y_2012_s_1	0.0497	0.0923	4	estimated
351	Q_walk_10y_2013_s_1	-0.0584	0.0936	4	estimated
352	Q_walk_10y_2014_s_1	0.00487	0.0944	4	estimated
353	Q_walk_10y_2015_s_1	0.0467	0.0960	4	estimated
354	LnQ_base_11_SEAMAP	-9.04	0.189	1	estimated
355	Q_walk_11y_1990_s_2	-0.0437	0.0974	4	estimated
356	Q_walk_11y_1991_s_2	-0.0520	0.0959	4	estimated
357	Q_walk_11y_1992_s_2	-0.0513	0.0950	4	estimated
358	Q_walk_11y_1993_s_2	-0.0467	0.0945	4	estimated
359	Q_walk_11y_1994_s_2	-0.0471	0.0941	4	estimated
360	Q_walk_11y_1995_s_2	-0.0402	0.0939	4	estimated

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
361	Q_walk_11y_1996_s_2	0.0123	0.0938	4	estimated
362	Q_walk_11y_1997_s_2	0.0191	0.0937	4	estimated
363	Q_walk_11y_1998_s_2	0.0459	0.0936	4	estimated
364	Q_walk_11y_1999_s_2	-0.0168	0.0935	4	estimated
365	Q_walk_11y_2000_s_2	-0.0309	0.0936	4	estimated
366	Q_walk_11y_2001_s_2	-0.0147	0.0936	4	estimated
367	Q_walk_11y_2002_s_2	0.0101	0.0935	4	estimated
368	Q_walk_11y_2003_s_2	-0.00264	0.0934	4	estimated
369	Q_walk_11y_2004_s_2	0.0461	0.0933	4	estimated
370	Q_walk_11y_2005_s_2	0.0324	0.0933	4	estimated
371	Q_walk_11y_2006_s_2	0.0550	0.0934	4	estimated
372	Q_walk_11y_2007_s_2	0.0577	0.0936	4	estimated
373	Q_walk_11y_2008_s_2	0.0996	0.0937	4	estimated
374	Q_walk_11y_2009_s_2	0.117	0.0936	4	estimated
375	Q_walk_11y_2010_s_2	0.139	0.0936	4	estimated
376	Q_walk_11y_2011_s_2	0.116	0.0937	4	estimated
377	Q_walk_11y_2012_s_2	0.0624	0.0939	4	estimated
378	Q_walk_11y_2013_s_2	-0.0123	0.0945	4	estimated
379	Q_walk_11y_2014_s_2	0.0279	0.0954	4	estimated
380	Q_walk_11y_2015_s_2	0.0549	0.0967	4	estimated
381	Retain_1P_1_Comm	16.4	0.726	3	estimated
382	Retain_1P_2_Comm	4.53	0.173	2	estimated
383	Retain_1P_3_Comm	1			fixed
384	Retain_1P_4_Comm	0			fixed
385	Retain_2P_1_Rec	26.1	0.221	3	estimated
386	Retain_2P_2_Rec	3.19	0.0886	4	estimated
387	Retain_2P_3_Rec	1			fixed
388	Retain_2P_4_Rec	0			fixed
389	SizeSel_3P_1_ShrimpTrawl	13.0	0.0381	5	estimated—LO
390	SizeSel_3P_2_ShrimpTrawl	-11.0	22.6	5	estimated
391	SizeSel_3P_3_ShrimpTrawl	8.75	7.10	5	estimated
392	SizeSel_3P_4_ShrimpTrawl	5.35	0.120	5	estimated
393	SizeSel_3P_5_ShrimpTrawl	-999			fixed
394	SizeSel_3P_6_ShrimpTrawl	-999			fixed
395	SizeSel_8P_1_GAemts	23.5	0.537	2	estimated
396	SizeSel_8P_2_GAemts	-11.3	16.5	3	estimated
397	SizeSel_8P_3_GAemts	3.54	0.166	3	estimated
398	SizeSel_8P_4_GAemts	3.18	0.211	3	estimated
399	SizeSel_8P_5_GAemts	-999			fixed
400	SizeSel_8P_6_GAemts	-999			fixed

Table 11.9 (*continued*). Parameter values, standard deviations (SD), phase of estimation, and status from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. LO or HI indicates parameter values estimated near their bounds.

ID	Label	Value	SD	Phase	Status
401	SizeSel_10P_1_FLtrawl_adult	19.4	3.32	2	estimated
402	SizeSel_10P_2_FLtrawl_adult	-9.27	47.1	3	estimated
403	SizeSel_10P_3_FLtrawl_adult	4.91	1.30	3	estimated
404	SizeSel_10P_4_FLtrawl_adult	4.96	0.558	3	estimated
405	SizeSel_10P_5_FLtrawl_adult	-999			fixed
406	SizeSel_10P_6_FLtrawl_adult	-999			fixed
407	SizeSel_11P_1_SEAMAP	29.2	0.681	2	estimated
408	SizeSel_11P_2_SEAMAP	-1.22	257	3	estimated
409	SizeSel_11P_3_SEAMAP	3.77	0.238	3	estimated
410	SizeSel_11P_4_SEAMAP	3.49	123	3	estimated
411	SizeSel_11P_5_SEAMAP	-999			fixed
412	SizeSel_11P_6_SEAMAP	15			fixed
413	AgeSel_1P_1_Comm	2.30	0.0440	3	estimated
414	AgeSel_1P_2_Comm	-23.0	604	4	estimated
415	AgeSel_1P_3_Comm	-0.303	0.0482	4	estimated
416	AgeSel_1P_4_Comm	-0.715	0.197	4	estimated
417	AgeSel_1P_5_Comm	-999			fixed
418	AgeSel_1P_6_Comm	-999			fixed
419	AgeSel_2P_1_Rec	1.46	0.0454	3	estimated
420	AgeSel_2P_2_Rec	0.837	0.0390	4	estimated
421	AgeSel_5P_1_NC915	0.751	0.0330	2	estimated
422	AgeSel_5P_2_NC915	-23.0	604	3	estimated
423	AgeSel_5P_3_NC915	-0.999	0.0479	3	estimated—LO
424	AgeSel_5P_4_NC915	0.575	0.163	3	estimated
425	AgeSel_5P_5_NC915	-999			fixed
426	AgeSel_5P_6_NC915	-999			fixed
427	AgeSel_7P_1_SCtrammel	0.516	0.632	2	estimated
428	AgeSel_7P_2_SCtrammel	-23.0	604	3	estimated
429	AgeSel_7P_3_SCtrammel	-0.437	2.51	3	estimated
430	AgeSel_7P_4_SCtrammel	2.44	0.614	3	estimated
431	AgeSel_7P_5_SCtrammel	-999			fixed
432	AgeSel_7P_6_SCtrammel	-999			fixed

Table 11.10. Results of the jitter analysis applied to the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

Run	Convergence	Total LL	F_{Recent}	$F_{25\%}$	SPR_{Recent}
Base	0.0123	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
1	0.0640	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
2	0.00235	6,757	0.79	0.29	0.22
3	0.00403	6,558	1.2	0.61	0.14
4	71.3	8,799	0.79	0.58	0.22
5	0.00375	6,558	1.3	0.61	0.12
6	0.00293	6,843	0.79	0.27	0.22
7	0.00621	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
8	0.00621	6,558	0.76	0.61	0.23
9	0.0232	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
10	0.0246	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
11	9.26E-05	6,790	1.3	0.28	0.088
12	5,469	9,250	1.1	0.57	0.16
13	0.0105	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
14	0.000550	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
15	253	8,717	1.2	0.62	0.14
16	0.00879	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
17	0.184	7,154	1.2	0.49	0.15
18	0.0139	8,796	1.2	0.62	0.14
19	0.0812	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
20	0.00470	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
21	0.00299	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
22	0.00651	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
23	0.00787	8,796	1.2	0.62	0.14
24	0.00651	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
25	0.0511	6,982	1.3	0.40	0.12

Table 11.10 (*continued*). Results of the jitter analysis applied to the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

Run	Convergence	Total LL	F_{Recent}	$F_{25\%}$	SPR_{Recent}
26	0.0333	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
27	0.00550	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
28	0.0295	6,638	0.76	0.61	0.23
29	0.0115	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
30	0.0165	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
31	1,677	9,013	1.3	0.55	0.12
32	0.0136	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
33	0.0101	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
34	6.29E-05	6,566	0.79	0.61	0.22
35	0.00206	6,591	0.76	0.61	0.23
36	0.00115	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
37	0.0135	8,796	1.2	0.62	0.14
38	0.0282	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
39	0.0155	6,659	0.83	0.58	0.21
40	0.0159	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
41	0.00672	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
42	0.0474	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
43	0.00652	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
44	0.00318	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
45	0.0309	6,608	0.79	0.61	0.23
46	0.00663	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
47	0.00767	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
48	1.17	7,298	1.3	0.43	0.12
49	0.0169	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22
50	0.00294	6,558	0.79	0.61	0.22

Table 11.11. Results of the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality applied to the standardized residuals of the fits to the fisheries-independent survey indices from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. *P*-values were considered significant at $\alpha = 0.05$.

Survey	μ	σ	***P*-value**
NC120 Trawl	-0.0325	1.36	0.249
NC915 Gill Net	-0.0299	1.14	0.974
SC Electrofishing	-0.0748	1.08	0.196
SC Trammel Net	-0.0170	0.859	0.119
GA Trawl	-0.133	1.76	0.296
FL Trawl (age 0)	-0.208	2.17	0.00920
FL Trawl (adult)	-0.267	1.77	0.368
SEAMAP Trawl	-0.0782	1.30	0.489

Table 11.12. Comparison of parameter estimates and associated standard errors (in parentheses) of the Schnute parameterization of the von Bertalanffy age-length growth curve between values derived from empirical data and values predicted from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. Values for A1 and A2 are set before fitting the growth model.

Sex	**Source**	**A1**	**A2**	**L1**	**L2**	***K***
Female	Empirical	0.5	0.5	30.9 (0.0663)	52.9 (0.127)	0.153 (0.00815)
	Stock Synthesis	4	4	27.1 (0.303)	47.5 (0.181)	0.255 (0.0146)
Male	Empirical	0.5	0.5	24.5 (0.101)	38.2 (0.370)	0.312 (0.0327)
	Stock Synthesis	4	4	18.5 (0.325)	39.0 (0.151)	0.653 (0.0181)

Table 11.13. Predicted recruitment, female spawning stock biomass (SSB), spawner potential ratio (SPR), fishing mortality (*F*), and associated standard deviations from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

Year	Recruits (000s of fish)		SSB (metric tons)		SPR		*F* (ages 2-4)	
	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD	Value	SD
1989	14,932	1,179	2,229	186	0.15	0.017	1.1	0.12
1990	18,073	1,279	1,995	157	0.22	0.021	0.80	0.076
1991	13,167	1,146	2,140	145	0.14	0.012	1.2	0.11
1992	18,608	1,269	1,944	129	0.21	0.018	0.82	0.070
1993	18,199	1,177	1,986	128	0.14	0.011	1.3	0.12
1994	17,188	1,065	1,845	114	0.11	0.0072	1.6	0.13
1995	15,436	979	1,598	94.7	0.12	0.0083	1.4	0.11
1996	17,128	934	1,504	87.3	0.15	0.011	1.1	0.083
1997	15,259	879	1,544	84.4	0.12	0.0070	1.5	0.10
1998	10,977	789	1,397	75.8	0.13	0.0079	1.3	0.091
1999	19,757	1,058	1,278	72.4	0.17	0.013	1.0	0.075
2000	15,850	960	1,356	81.1	0.12	0.0077	1.4	0.10
2001	14,346	853	1,441	82.4	0.15	0.0095	1.1	0.078
2002	12,007	766	1,468	85.0	0.14	0.0088	1.2	0.088
2003	17,417	966	1,297	81.8	0.17	0.012	0.92	0.063
2004	12,132	811	1,388	88.1	0.16	0.014	1.0	0.083
2005	13,966	892	1,515	100	0.28	0.026	0.55	0.048
2006	11,486	783	1,799	117	0.24	0.022	0.67	0.058
2007	13,694	827	1,842	128	0.22	0.023	0.67	0.063
2008	11,014	716	1,812	128	0.19	0.017	0.85	0.074
2009	8,071	558	1,694	123	0.23	0.020	0.70	0.057
2010	9,849	602	1,649	124	0.24	0.022	0.62	0.055
2011	7,905	547	1,545	120	0.23	0.023	0.64	0.061
2012	13,048	986	1,470	118	0.19	0.019	0.80	0.075
2013	9,728	1,003	1,356	124	0.14	0.015	1.2	0.13
2014	8,016	1,028	1,267	144	0.22	0.030	0.72	0.097
2015	7,151	1,129	1,324	186	0.31	0.046	0.49	0.081

Table 11.14. Predicted stock numbers (000s of fish) at length (cm) for female southern flounder from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Values were summed over seasons and time periods within seasons. Note that numbers in the smallest length bin (10 cm) include fish smaller than 10 cm.

Year	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44
1989	6,874	860	818	1,575	1,949	1,719	1,563	1,930	2,555	3,023	3,156	2,996	2,671	2,281	1,884	1,507	1,170	889
1990	8,320	1,042	994	1,914	2,366	2,081	1,876	2,292	3,001	3,504	3,599	3,359	2,946	2,482	2,024	1,594	1,210	887
1991	6,061	758	721	1,391	1,727	1,545	1,458	1,881	2,590	3,200	3,502	3,477	3,202	2,776	2,285	1,794	1,349	977
1992	8,566	1,072	1,021	1,965	2,428	2,127	1,898	2,291	2,970	3,435	3,502	3,268	2,903	2,514	2,127	1,738	1,355	1,001
1993	8,378	1,048	999	1,924	2,383	2,109	1,933	2,409	3,213	3,829	4,022	3,826	3,393	2,859	2,312	1,803	1,361	996
1994	7,912	990	944	1,819	2,253	1,997	1,837	2,301	3,085	3,703	3,931	3,796	3,427	2,939	2,406	1,877	1,390	978
1995	7,106	889	847	1,631	2,022	1,794	1,658	2,088	2,814	3,399	3,633	3,533	3,208	2,762	2,264	1,764	1,301	906
1996	7,885	987	942	1,815	2,245	1,980	1,798	2,216	2,928	3,457	3,605	3,425	3,062	2,625	2,167	1,712	1,285	911
1997	7,024	879	839	1,616	2,003	1,779	1,646	2,074	2,796	3,374	3,599	3,487	3,150	2,695	2,200	1,713	1,272	900
1998	5,053	633	604	1,164	1,446	1,295	1,225	1,586	2,191	2,719	2,999	3,011	2,816	2,485	2,077	1,642	1,226	862
1999	9,095	1,138	1,085	2,087	2,575	2,245	1,976	2,342	2,979	3,362	3,317	2,976	2,541	2,129	1,760	1,415	1,089	792
2000	7,296	914	872	1,680	2,085	1,858	1,735	2,208	2,998	3,637	3,888	3,745	3,326	2,763	2,168	1,618	1,159	802
2001	6,604	827	791	1,524	1,888	1,677	1,552	1,957	2,640	3,197	3,435	3,372	3,106	2,725	2,280	1,810	1,353	948
2002	5,527	692	660	1,273	1,578	1,405	1,310	1,666	2,266	2,766	2,997	2,963	2,743	2,415	2,033	1,633	1,248	904
2003	8,018	1,004	958	1,845	2,279	1,997	1,780	2,143	2,768	3,182	3,213	2,952	2,568	2,171	1,794	1,436	1,101	803
2004	5,585	700	668	1,289	1,602	1,437	1,364	1,770	2,443	3,021	3,304	3,266	2,981	2,548	2,059	1,584	1,168	830
2005	6,429	806	770	1,483	1,834	1,617	1,468	1,810	2,394	2,838	2,987	2,890	2,663	2,378	2,058	1,710	1,347	1,001
2006	5,288	663	633	1,220	1,514	1,350	1,261	1,607	2,188	2,673	2,898	2,867	2,659	2,356	2,014	1,669	1,341	1,042
2007	6,304	790	754	1,453	1,797	1,583	1,432	1,758	2,316	2,729	2,847	2,726	2,483	2,201	1,907	1,607	1,308	1,024
2008	5,070	635	607	1,170	1,452	1,296	1,213	1,548	2,111	2,582	2,798	2,760	2,544	2,230	1,879	1,531	1,212	935
2009	3,716	466	445	858	1,066	955	904	1,172	1,621	2,019	2,245	2,287	2,190	1,998	1,746	1,460	1,168	895
2010	4,534	568	543	1,045	1,292	1,138	1,028	1,260	1,659	1,955	2,045	1,970	1,817	1,640	1,454	1,256	1,047	838
2011	3,639	456	436	840	1,043	931	871	1,113	1,518	1,857	2,015	1,992	1,842	1,625	1,383	1,146	927	735
2012	6,007	752	718	1,382	1,706	1,491	1,320	1,575	2,018	2,297	2,294	2,088	1,814	1,550	1,312	1,092	884	692
2013	4,478	561	536	1,034	1,284	1,149	1,083	1,393	1,908	2,339	2,533	2,478	2,239	1,898	1,528	1,179	883	648
2014	3,690	462	442	852	1,057	943	881	1,126	1,539	1,892	2,073	2,083	1,970	1,777	1,531	1,255	973	713
2015	3,292	412	394	760	942	837	777	984	1,333	1,625	1,765	1,762	1,668	1,521	1,345	1,147	940	736

Table 11.14 (*continued*). Predicted stock numbers (000s of fish) at length (cm) for female southern flounder from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Values were summed over seasons and time periods within seasons. Note that numbers in the smallest length bin (10 cm) include fish smaller than 10 cm.

Year	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74	76	78	80	82	84
1989	669	506	390	308	248	200	159	123	92	66	45	29	17	10	5	3	1	1	0	0
1990	635	453	330	251	200	163	134	107	82	60	42	27	17	10	5	3	1	1	0	0
1991	688	479	336	243	184	145	117	93	73	54	38	25	16	9	5	3	1	1	0	0
1992	704	478	321	221	160	123	97	78	61	46	33	22	14	8	5	2	1	1	0	0
1993	710	495	341	235	165	120	90	69	53	39	28	19	12	7	4	2	1	0	0	0
1994	657	428	278	185	129	95	73	56	43	32	23	15	10	6	3	2	1	0	0	0
1995	599	379	236	149	100	71	54	42	32	24	17	11	7	4	2	1	1	0	0	0
1996	611	390	240	147	93	63	45	34	25	19	13	9	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	0
1997	607	393	246	152	94	61	41	29	21	15	10	7	4	3	1	1	0	0	0	0
1998	572	360	219	131	79	49	33	23	16	11	8	5	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
1999	543	351	218	131	78	48	31	20	14	9	6	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2000	539	353	226	141	87	54	34	21	14	9	6	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2001	623	385	228	132	77	46	28	18	12	7	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2002	621	404	251	150	88	51	30	18	11	7	4	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2003	556	366	231	141	84	50	29	18	11	6	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2004	570	379	245	153	94	56	33	20	12	7	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2005	701	464	294	181	109	65	39	23	14	8	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2006	779	559	383	251	158	96	57	33	19	11	6	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2007	773	562	397	272	180	116	73	44	26	15	8	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2008	704	519	374	263	181	122	80	51	31	18	10	6	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2009	661	475	336	236	165	114	78	52	34	21	12	7	4	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2010	644	478	344	243	170	118	82	55	36	23	14	8	5	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
2011	571	435	323	235	168	118	82	55	37	24	15	9	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0
2012	527	393	289	210	152	109	77	53	36	23	15	9	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0
2013	471	341	248	181	132	96	70	49	34	22	14	9	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0
2014	496	333	221	150	105	76	56	41	29	20	13	8	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0
2015	550	392	270	181	120	81	55	38	27	18	12	7	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0

Table 11.15. Predicted stock numbers (000s of fish) at length (cm) for male southern flounder from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Values were summed over seasons and time periods within seasons. Note that numbers in the smallest length bin (10 cm) include fish smaller than 10 cm.

Year	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
1989	7,753	2,886	2,548	2,389	2,220	2,150	2,107	2,036	1,943	1,833	1,687	1,481	1,212	916	631	365	155	42	7	1
1990	9,392	3,503	3,096	2,901	2,681	2,568	2,477	2,352	2,218	2,088	1,938	1,723	1,408	1,015	632	330	133	36	6	1
1991	6,836	2,546	2,257	2,147	2,068	2,133	2,269	2,385	2,436	2,397	2,251	1,990	1,619	1,171	721	356	131	33	5	1
1992	9,665	3,600	3,176	2,963	2,712	2,552	2,401	2,219	2,066	1,987	1,960	1,886	1,649	1,227	743	351	123	30	5	0
1993	9,453	3,524	3,117	2,937	2,756	2,717	2,728	2,701	2,626	2,488	2,270	1,973	1,618	1,214	774	378	130	30	4	0
1994	8,930	3,330	2,948	2,780	2,616	2,591	2,617	2,615	2,578	2,509	2,379	2,133	1,722	1,193	687	315	107	25	4	0
1995	8,016	2,987	2,643	2,496	2,358	2,353	2,401	2,424	2,411	2,358	2,242	2,013	1,624	1,112	617	267	87	20	3	0
1996	8,902	3,322	2,939	2,760	2,566	2,485	2,436	2,357	2,270	2,191	2,095	1,919	1,593	1,124	635	272	84	18	3	0
1997	7,929	2,958	2,621	2,477	2,343	2,341	2,393	2,417	2,398	2,324	2,177	1,929	1,564	1,106	639	279	86	18	2	0
1998	5,704	2,130	1,891	1,802	1,738	1,795	1,913	2,018	2,082	2,093	2,035	1,863	1,529	1,063	592	250	75	15	2	0
1999	10,264	3,824	3,369	3,130	2,832	2,603	2,362	2,081	1,843	1,704	1,636	1,549	1,339	982	571	246	74	15	2	0
2000	8,237	3,075	2,728	2,589	2,472	2,508	2,613	2,682	2,668	2,529	2,246	1,852	1,412	977	575	258	80	16	2	0
2001	7,459	2,787	2,473	2,338	2,210	2,202	2,244	2,267	2,271	2,262	2,218	2,062	1,704	1,173	638	262	77	15	2	0
2002	6,239	2,329	2,065	1,957	1,863	1,880	1,948	1,998	2,019	2,007	1,948	1,805	1,532	1,123	659	285	84	16	2	0
2003	9,053	3,379	2,984	2,786	2,549	2,394	2,244	2,059	1,892	1,778	1,695	1,575	1,346	995	594	263	80	16	2	0
2004	6,307	2,358	2,097	2,003	1,940	2,016	2,161	2,284	2,333	2,270	2,081	1,785	1,419	1,019	616	281	87	17	2	0
2005	7,262	2,713	2,402	2,256	2,095	2,023	1,976	1,911	1,860	1,855	1,881	1,853	1,651	1,246	750	337	104	21	3	0
2006	5,972	2,233	1,983	1,882	1,795	1,818	1,890	1,944	1,962	1,934	1,855	1,730	1,557	1,290	881	436	141	28	3	0
2007	7,120	2,659	2,353	2,208	2,046	1,968	1,911	1,832	1,762	1,725	1,710	1,665	1,525	1,259	877	458	159	34	4	0
2008	5,726	2,141	1,902	1,806	1,726	1,754	1,830	1,889	1,907	1,872	1,775	1,617	1,408	1,144	805	434	159	36	5	0
2009	4,197	1,569	1,396	1,330	1,283	1,323	1,408	1,488	1,548	1,589	1,605	1,556	1,390	1,102	742	392	145	35	5	0
2010	5,121	1,913	1,692	1,587	1,469	1,409	1,362	1,302	1,253	1,240	1,258	1,267	1,210	1,037	740	399	148	35	5	0
2011	4,111	1,537	1,366	1,297	1,241	1,261	1,316	1,359	1,373	1,348	1,281	1,178	1,054	898	668	377	144	34	5	0
2012	6,782	2,531	2,234	2,081	1,892	1,756	1,615	1,449	1,307	1,222	1,182	1,135	1,028	847	605	339	131	32	5	0
2013	5,058	1,891	1,682	1,602	1,542	1,585	1,678	1,751	1,768	1,701	1,540	1,307	1,045	787	533	292	114	29	4	0
2014	4,168	1,558	1,384	1,313	1,253	1,268	1,319	1,363	1,397	1,427	1,442	1,390	1,203	883	535	260	95	24	4	0
2015	3,718	1,390	1,233	1,167	1,106	1,106	1,133	1,153	1,165	1,178	1,190	1,180	1,104	918	620	309	106	24	3	0

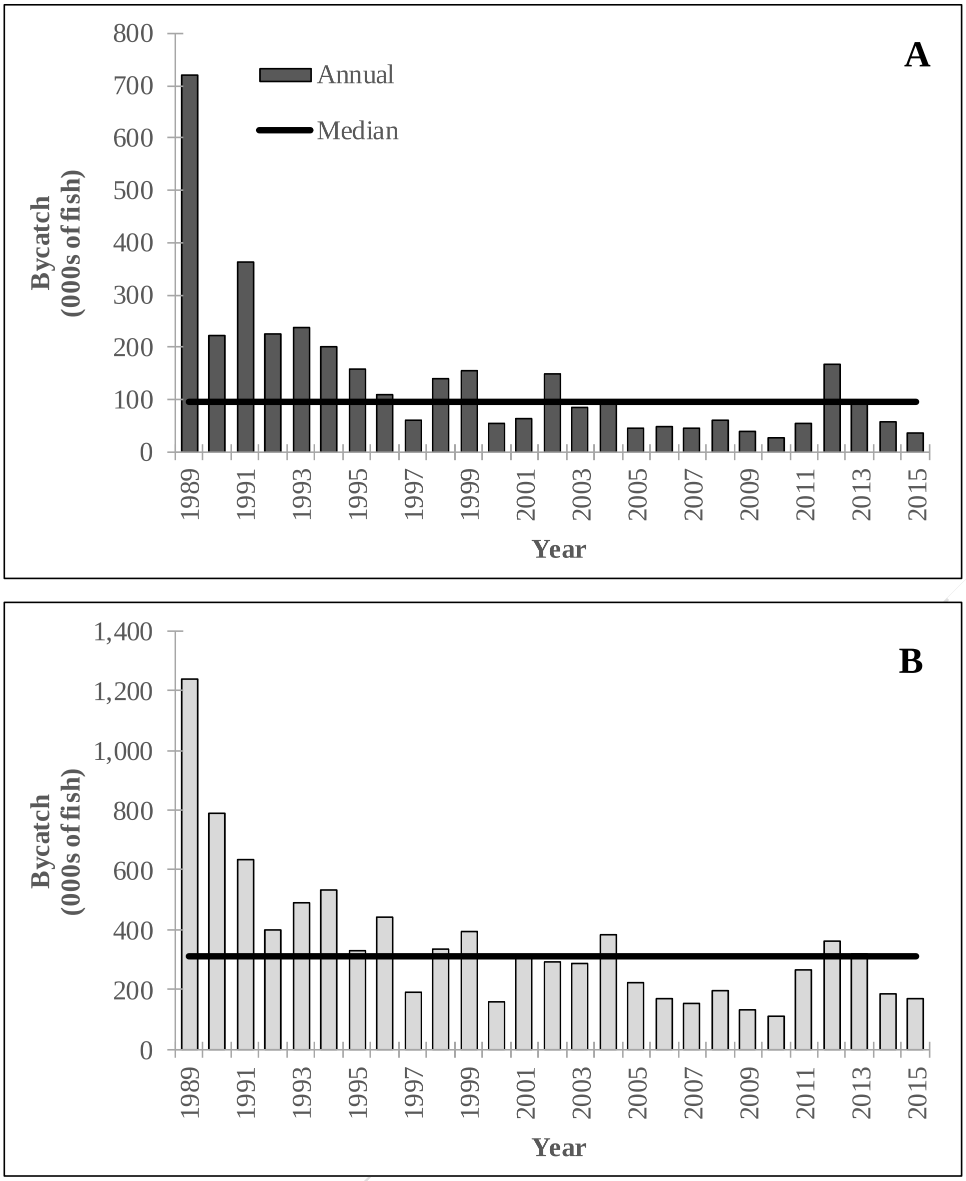


Figure 11.1. Empirical estimates of annual shrimp trawl bycatch of southern flounder for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2, 1989–2015. The solid line represents the median bycatch value over the time series for each respective season.

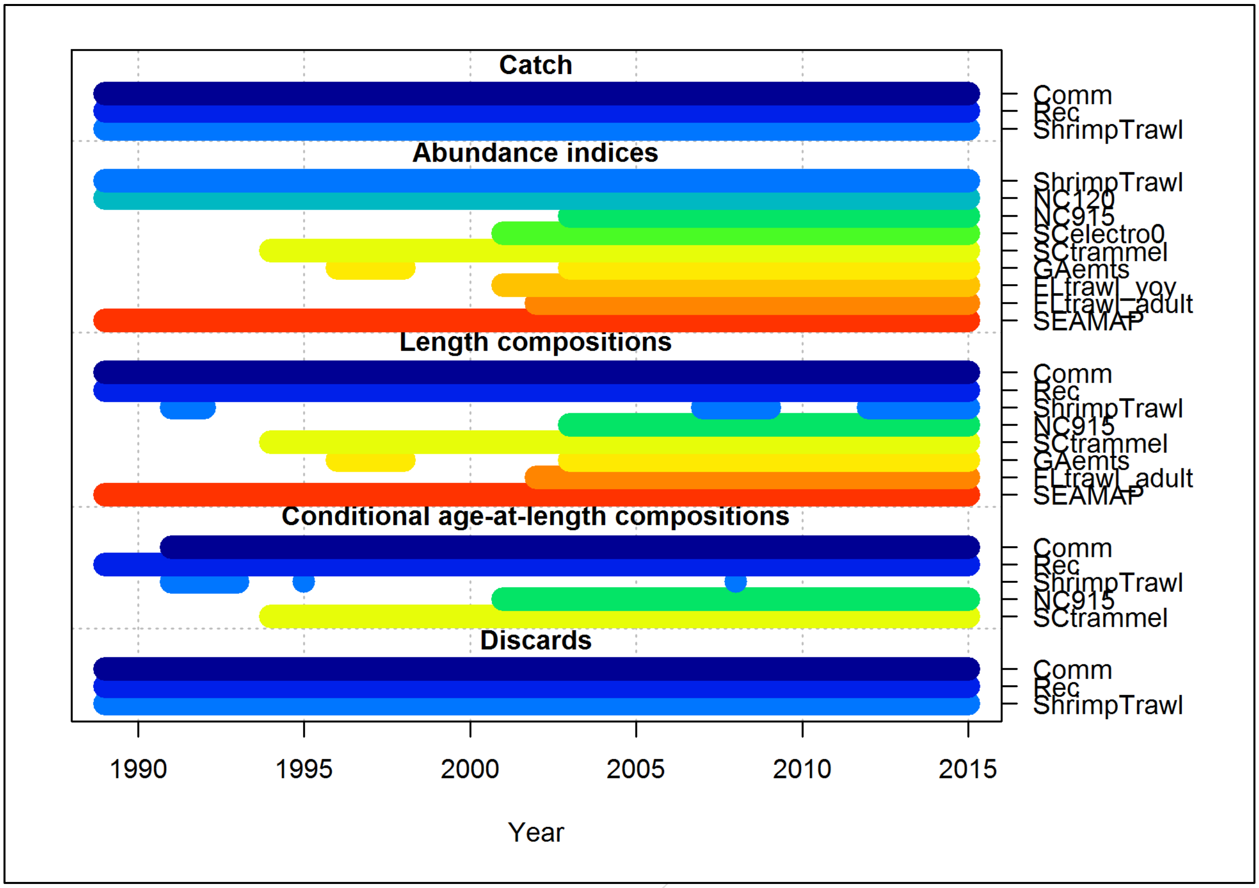


Figure 11.2. Summary of the data sources and types used in the Stock Synthesis model for southern flounder.

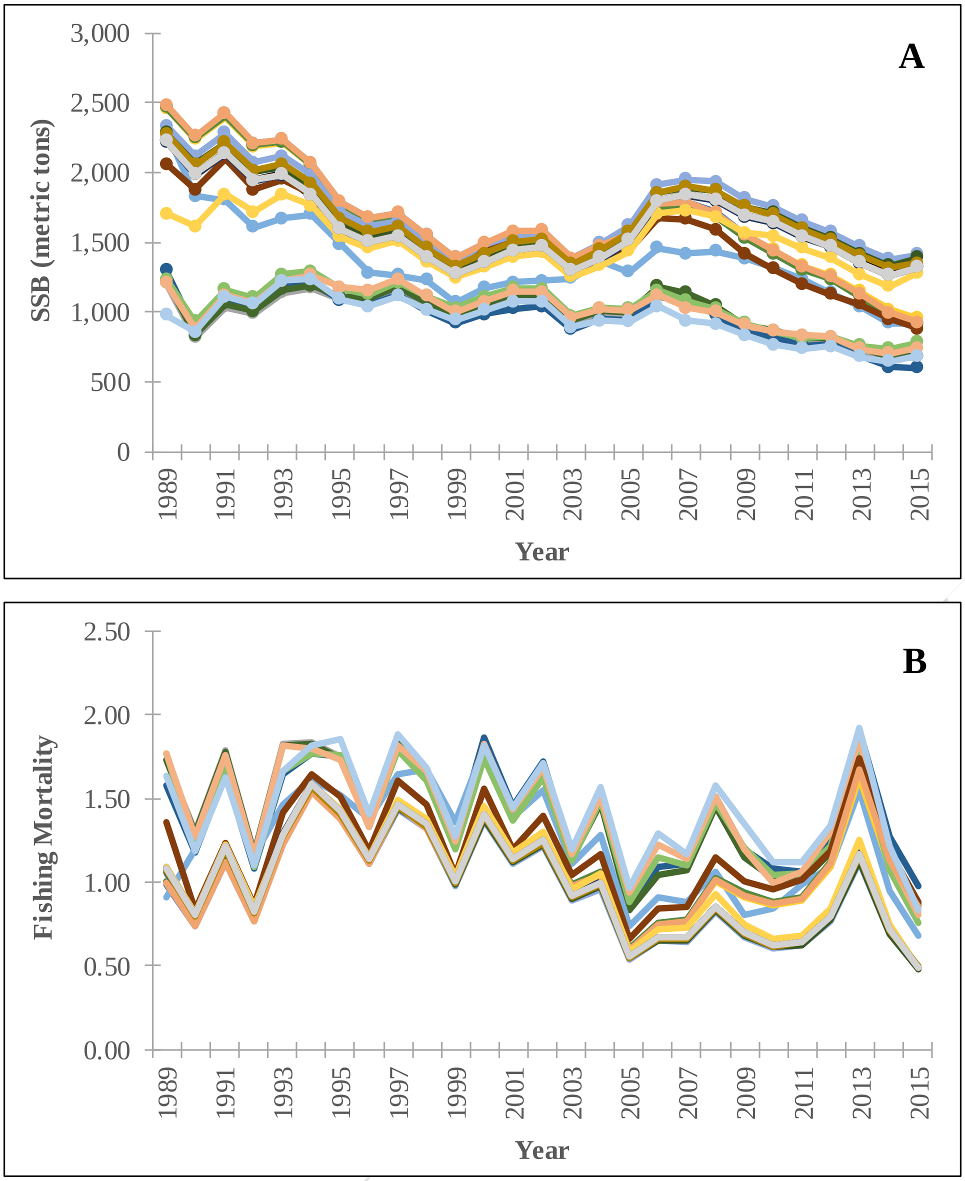


Figure 11.3. Predicted (A) female spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (*F*; numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) from the jitter analysis applied to the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

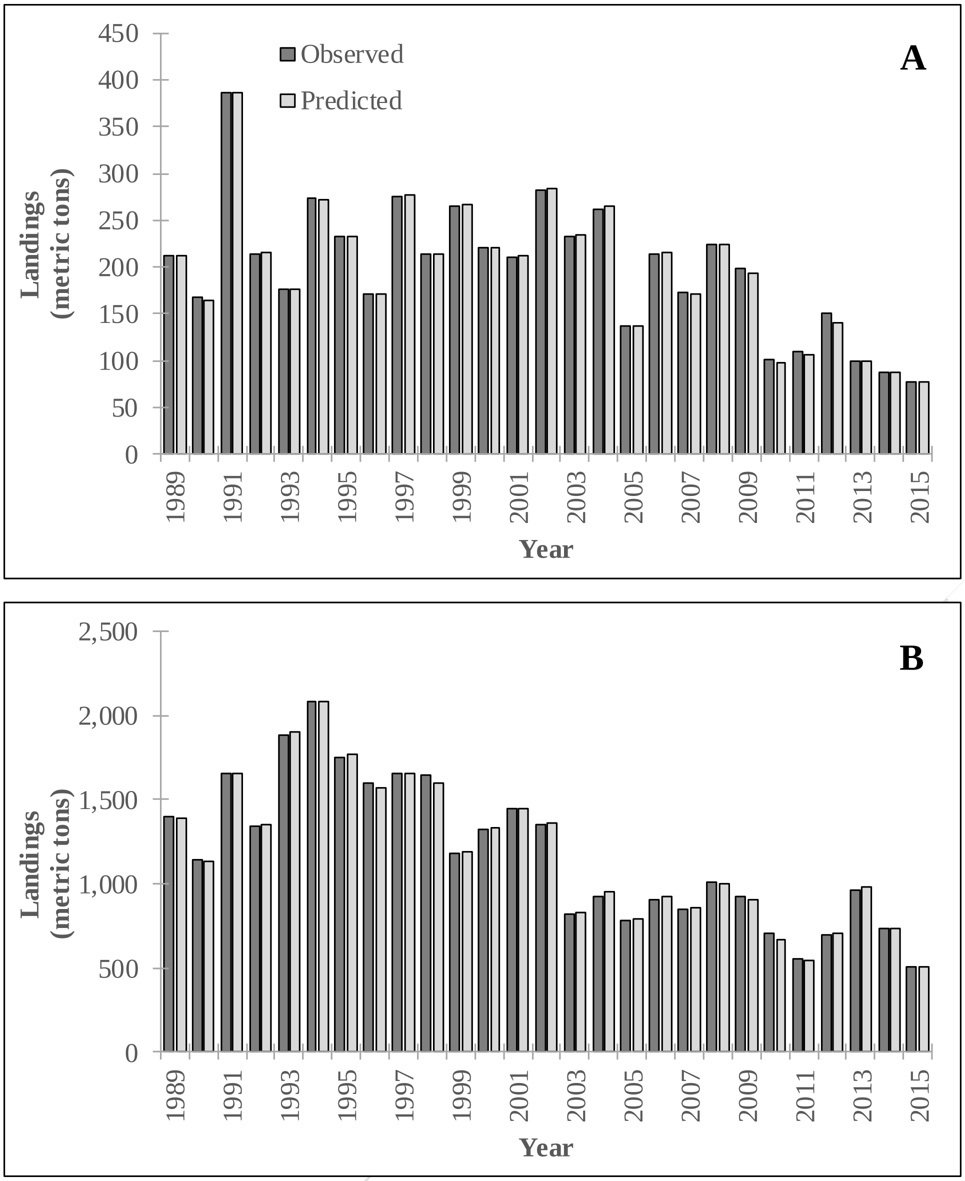


Figure 11.4. Observed and predicted commercial landings for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

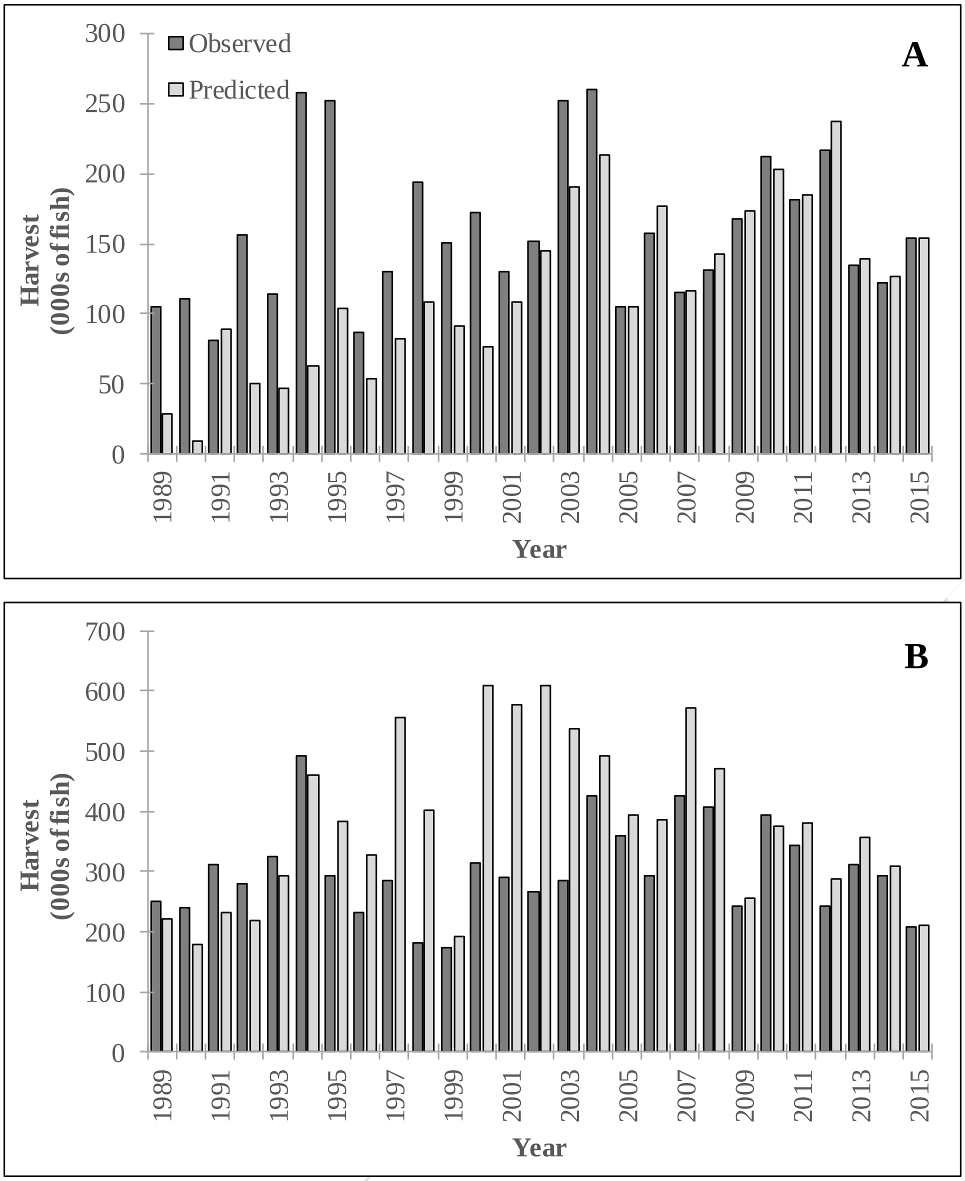


Figure 11.5. Observed and predicted recreational harvest for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

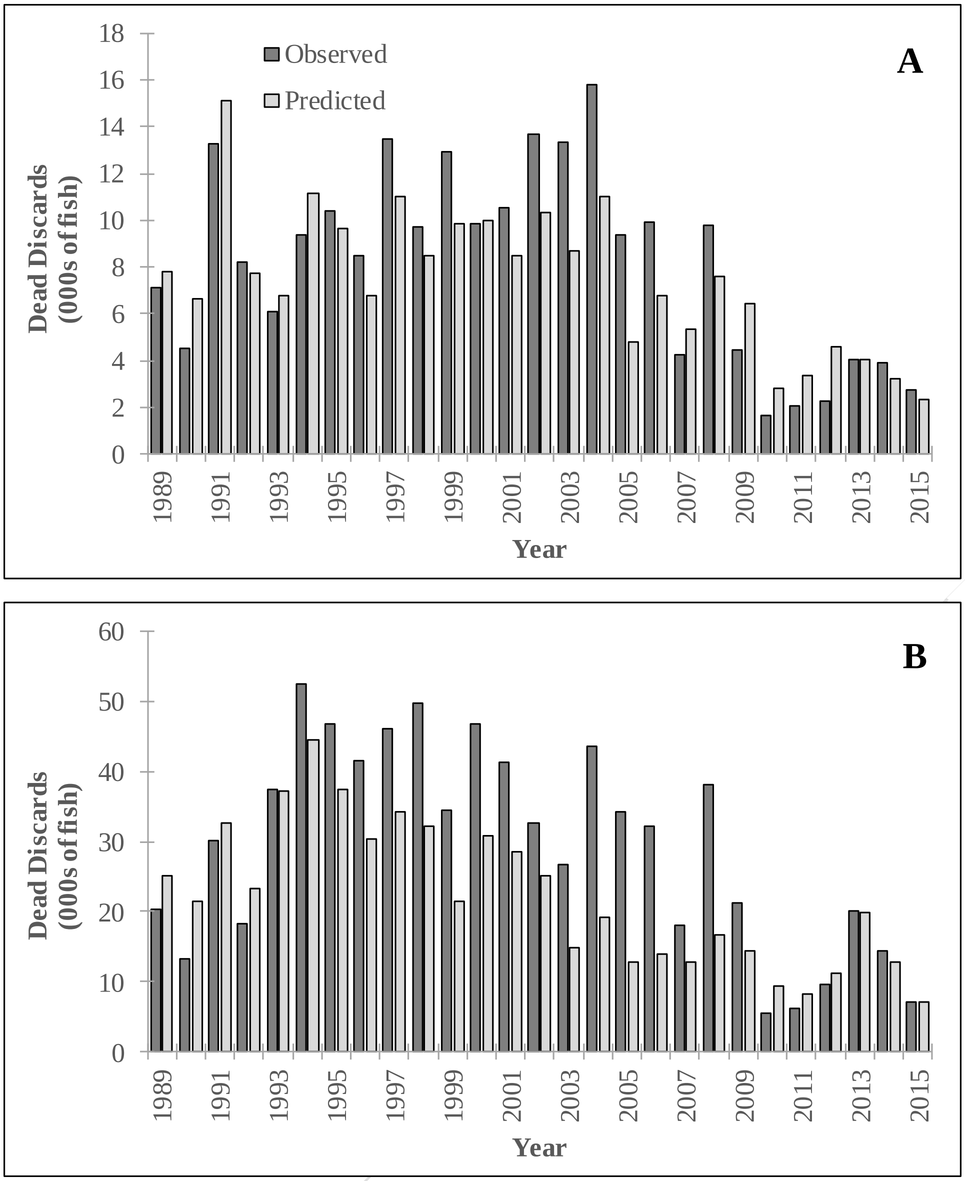


Figure 11.6. Observed and predicted commercial dead discards for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

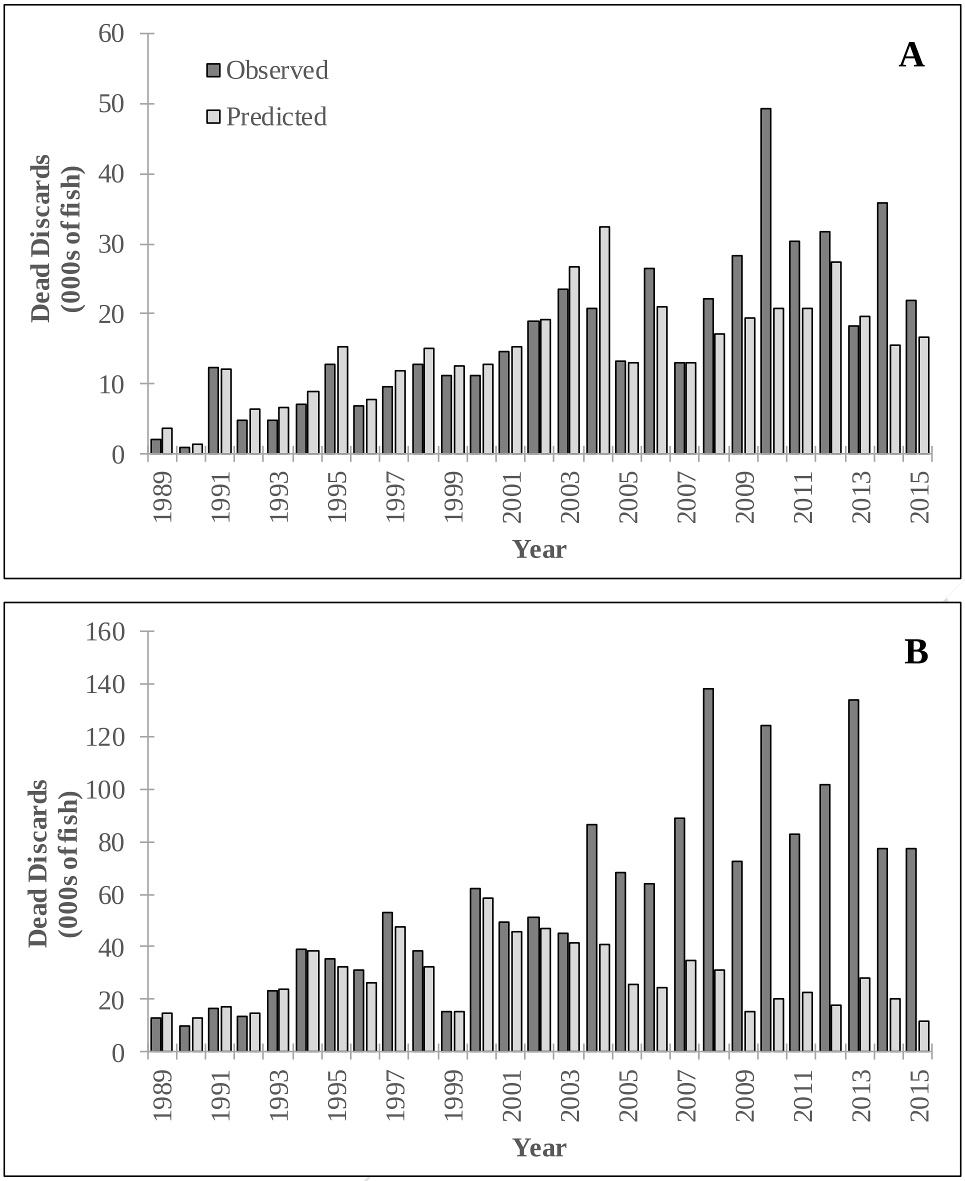


Figure 11.7. Observed and predicted recreational dead discards for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

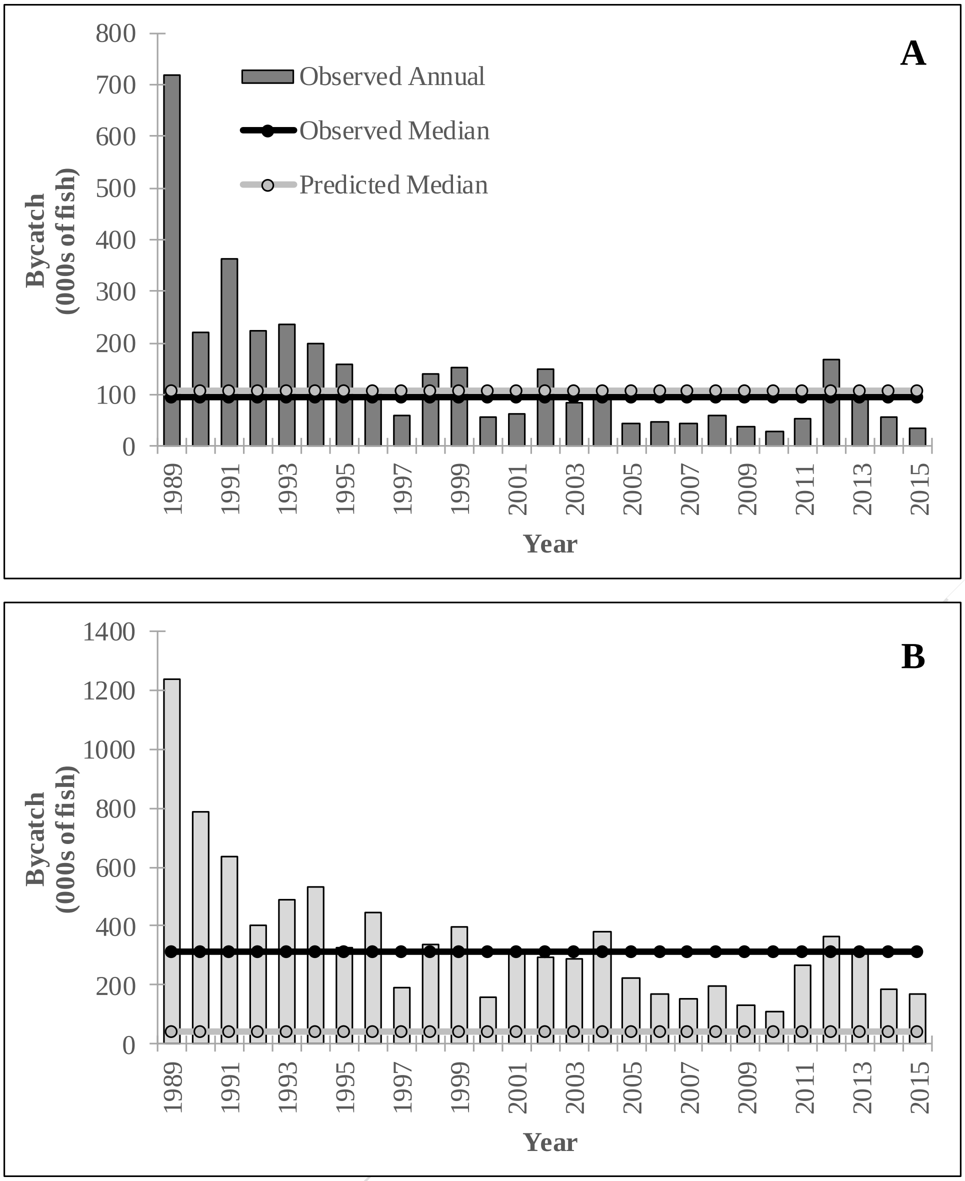
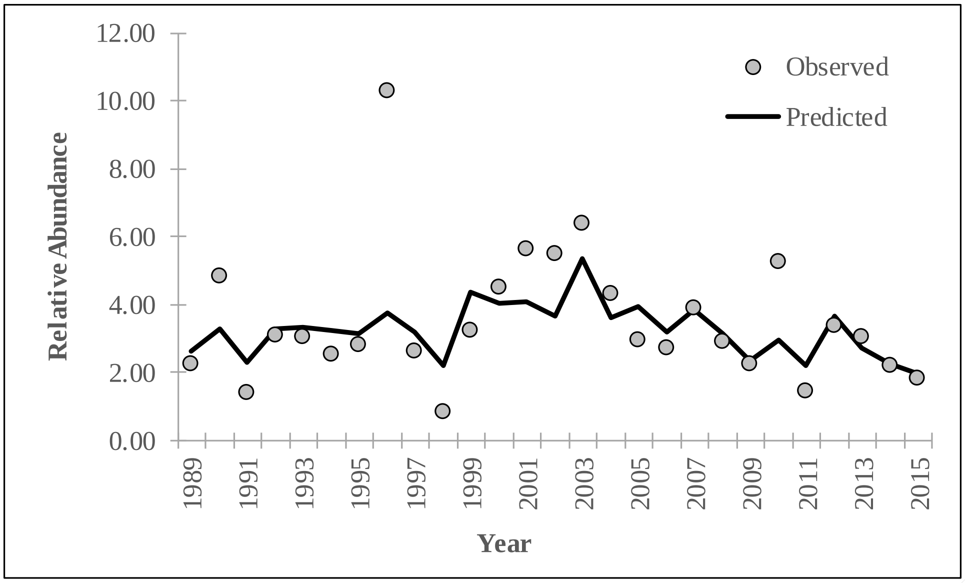


Figure 11.8. Observed and predicted median shrimp trawl bycatch for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.



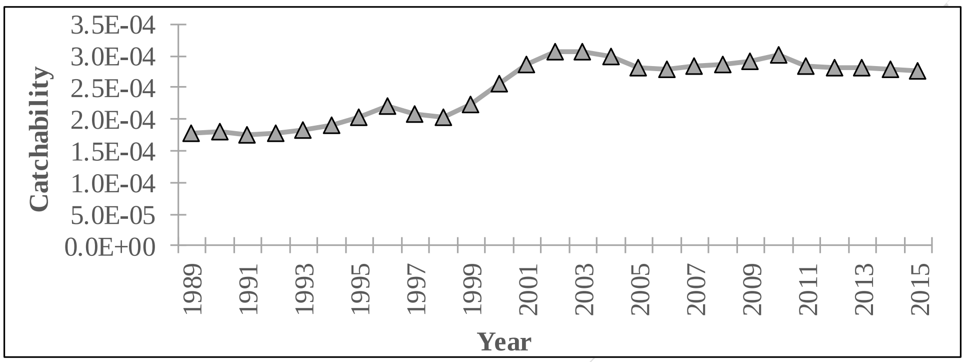


Figure 11.9. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC120 Trawl Survey age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

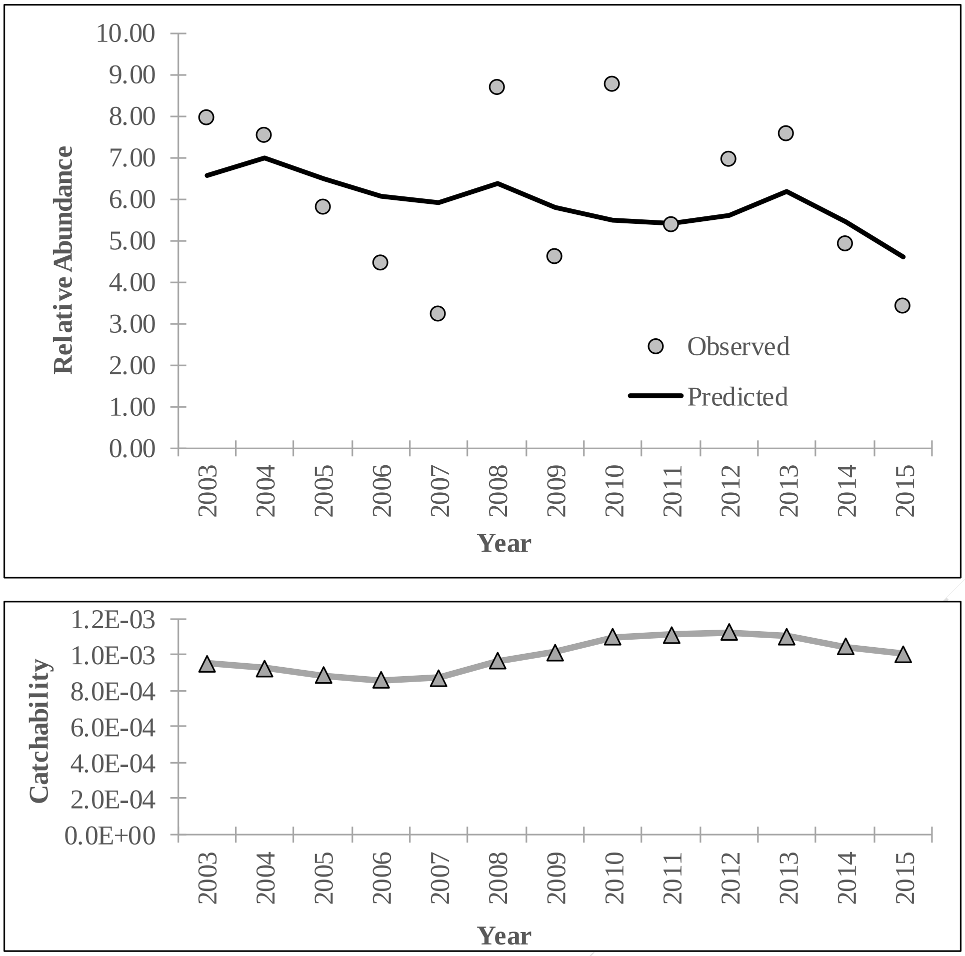


Figure 11.10. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2003–2015.

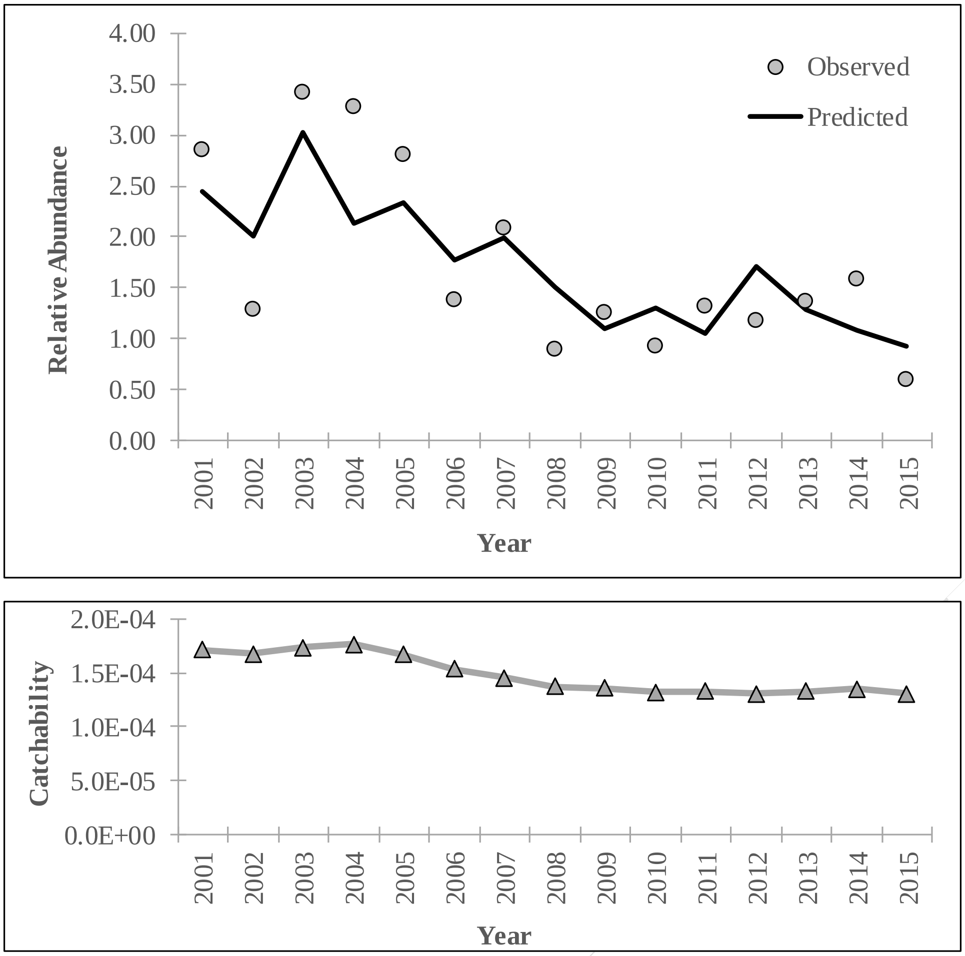


Figure 11.11. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2015.

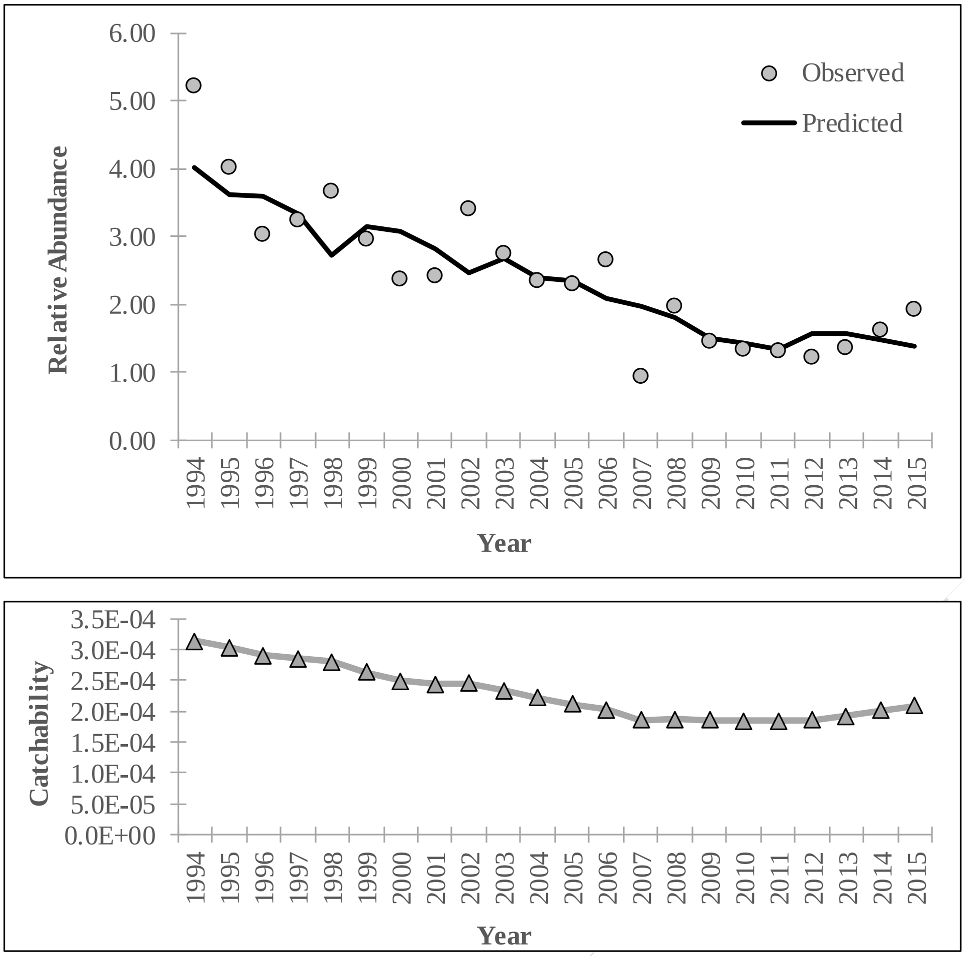


Figure 11.12. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1994–2015.

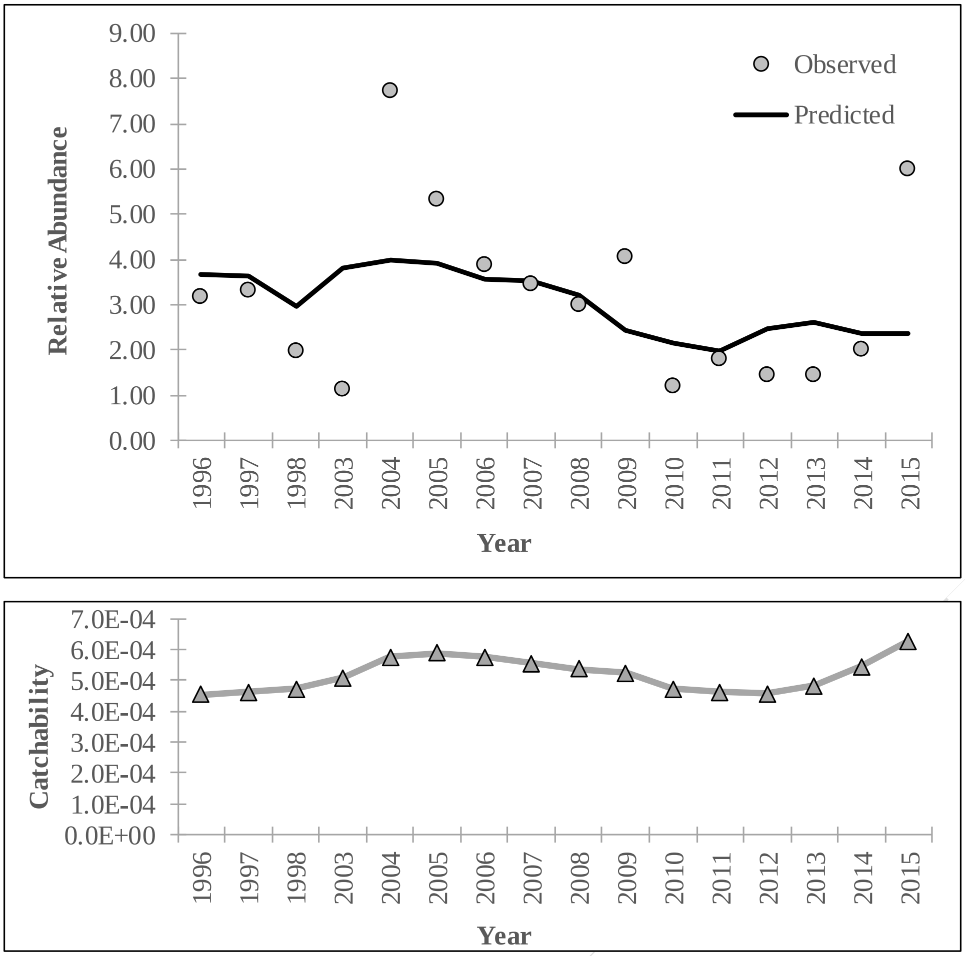


Figure 11.13. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1996–2015.

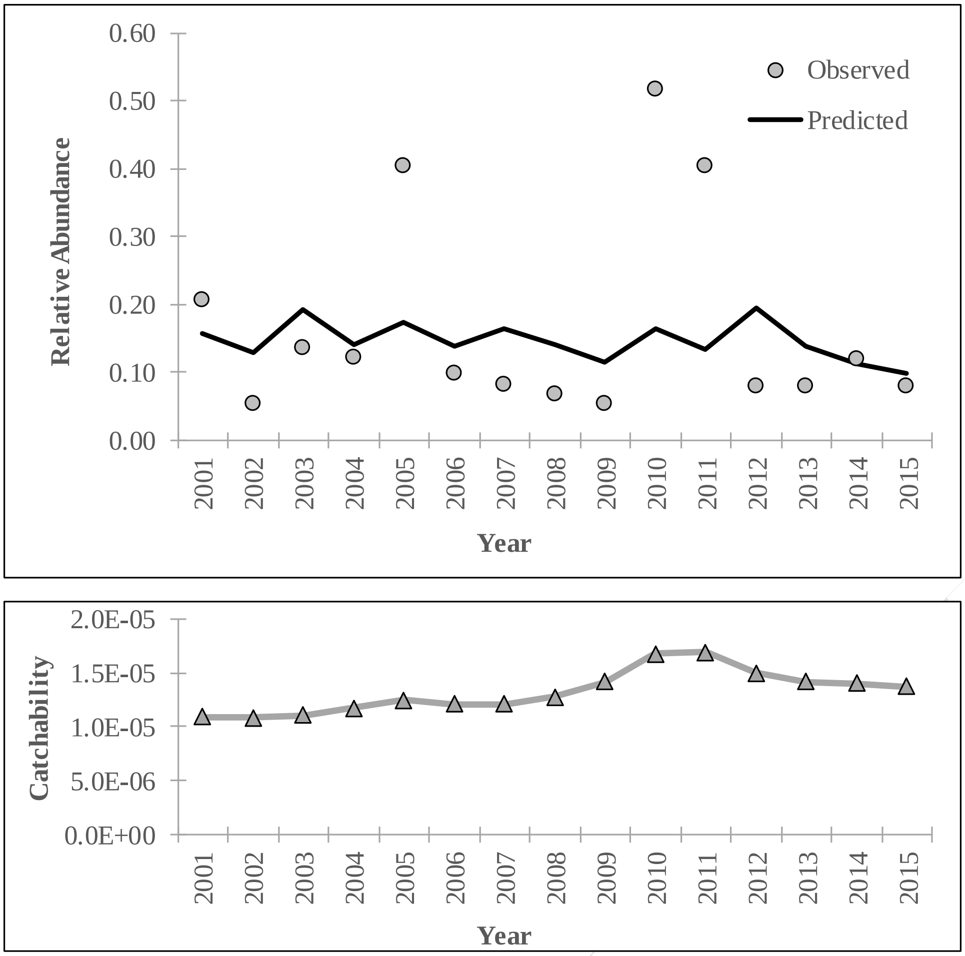


Figure 11.14. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2015.

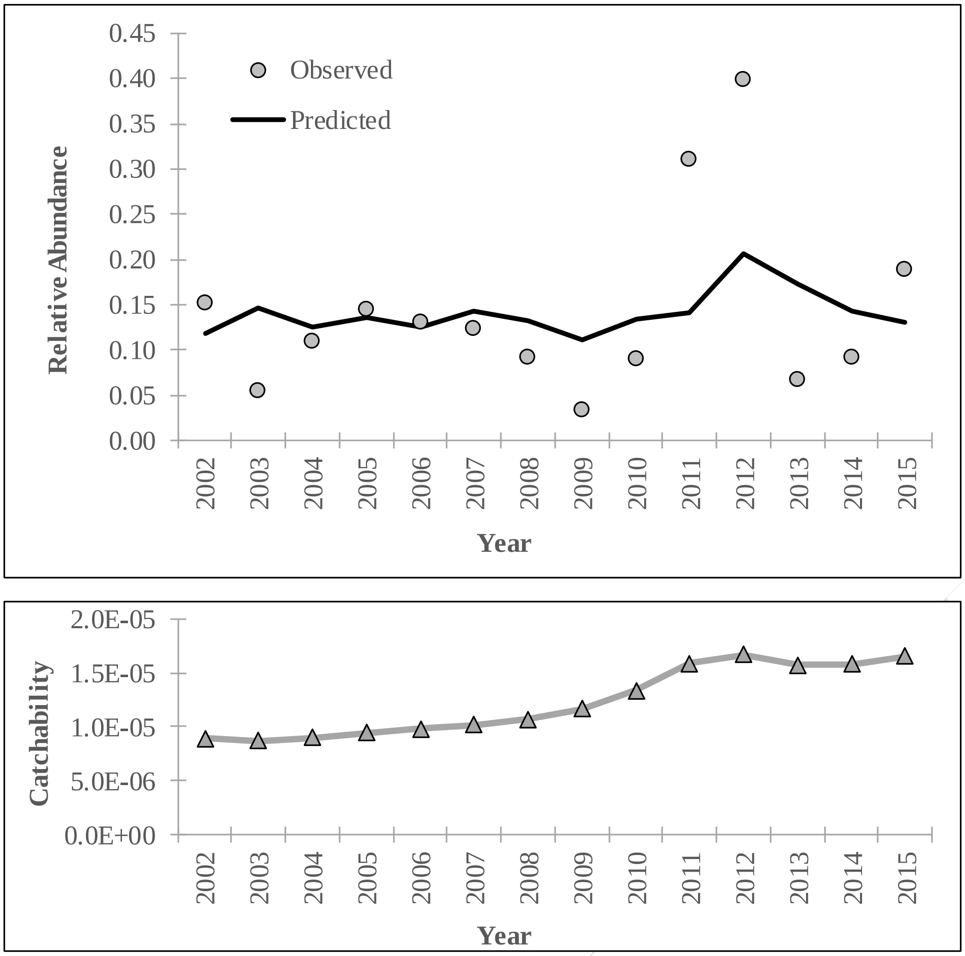


Figure 11.15. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the FL Trawl survey (adult component) index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2002–2015.

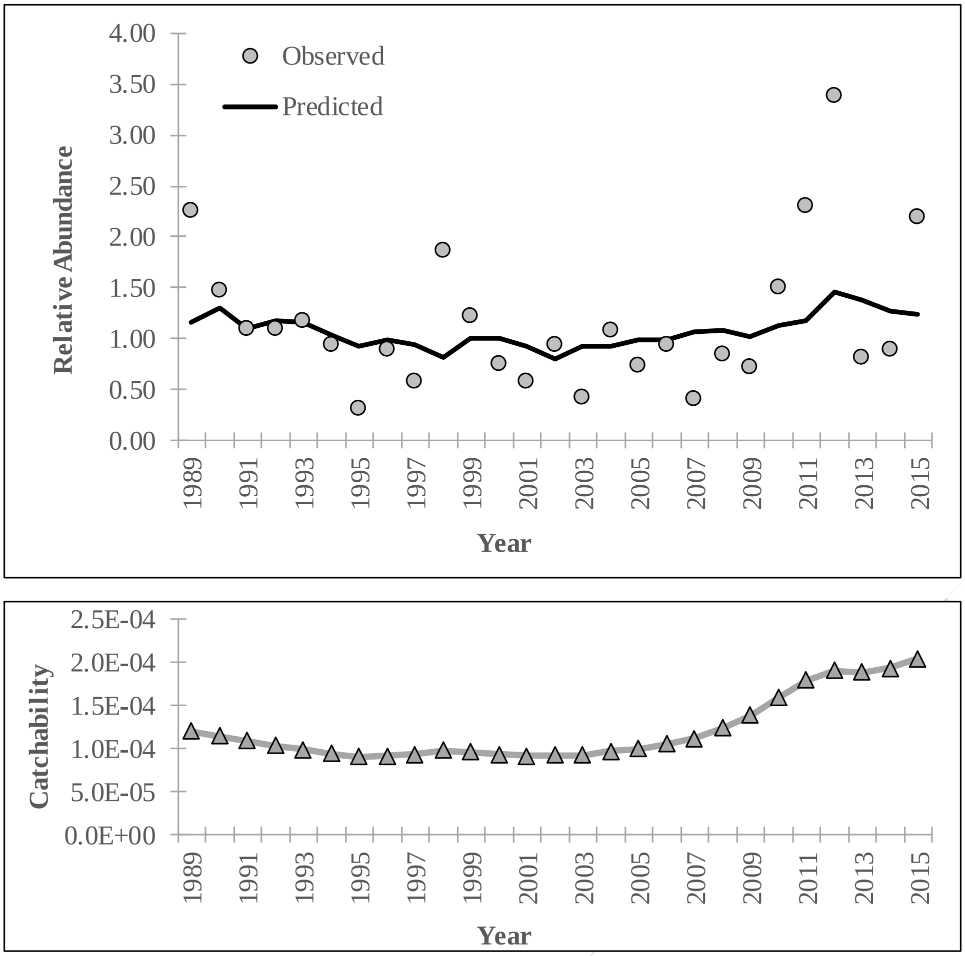


Figure 11.16. Observed and predicted relative abundance (top graph) and predicted catchability (bottom graph) for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

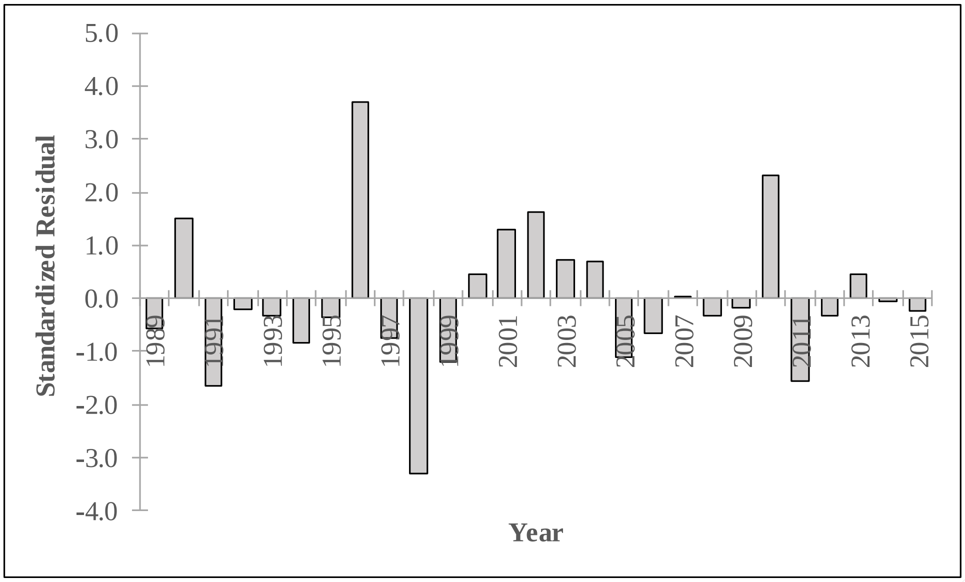


Figure 11.17. Standardized residuals for the NC120 Trawl Survey age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

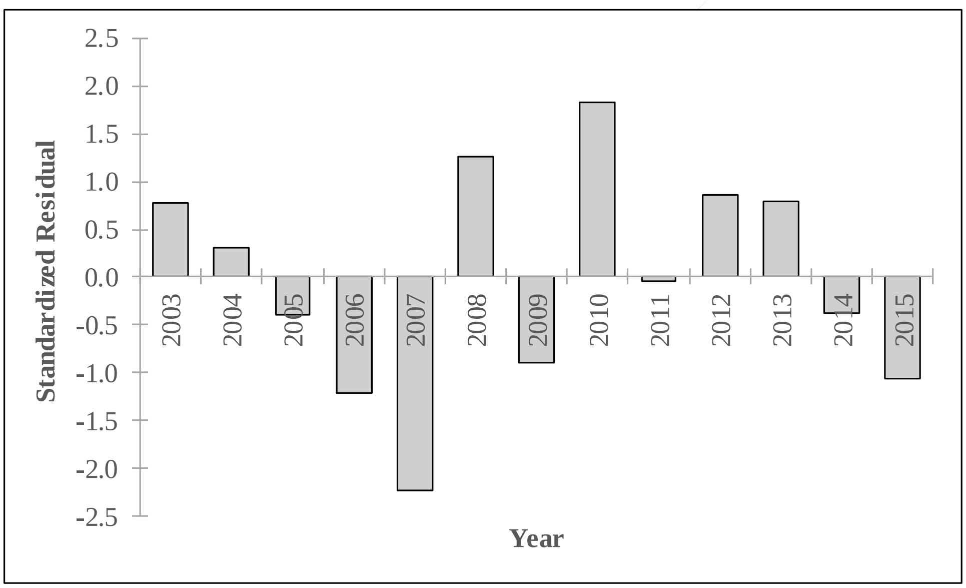


Figure 11.18. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2003–2015.

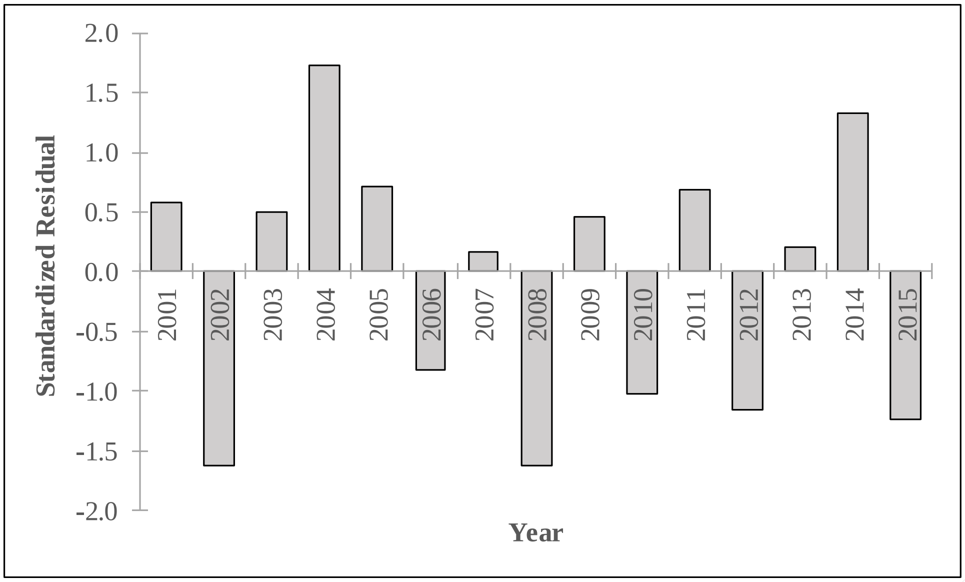


Figure 11.19. Standardized residuals for the SC Electrofishing age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2015.

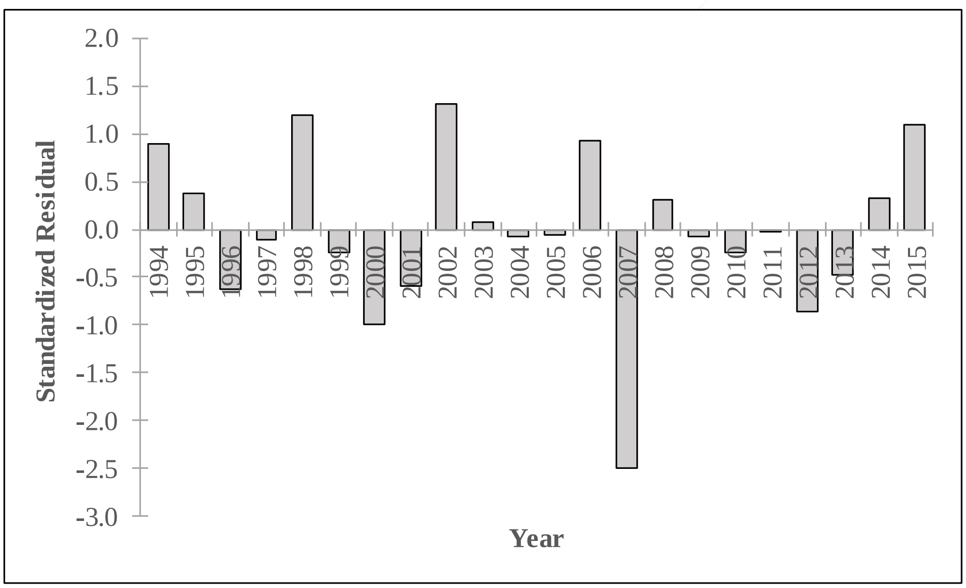


Figure 11.20. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1994–2015.

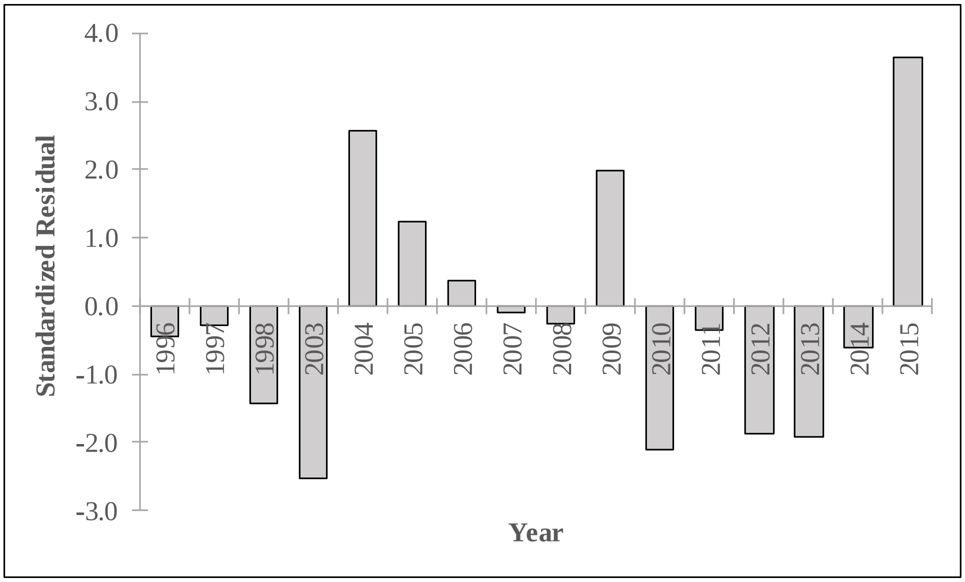


Figure 11.21. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1996–2015.

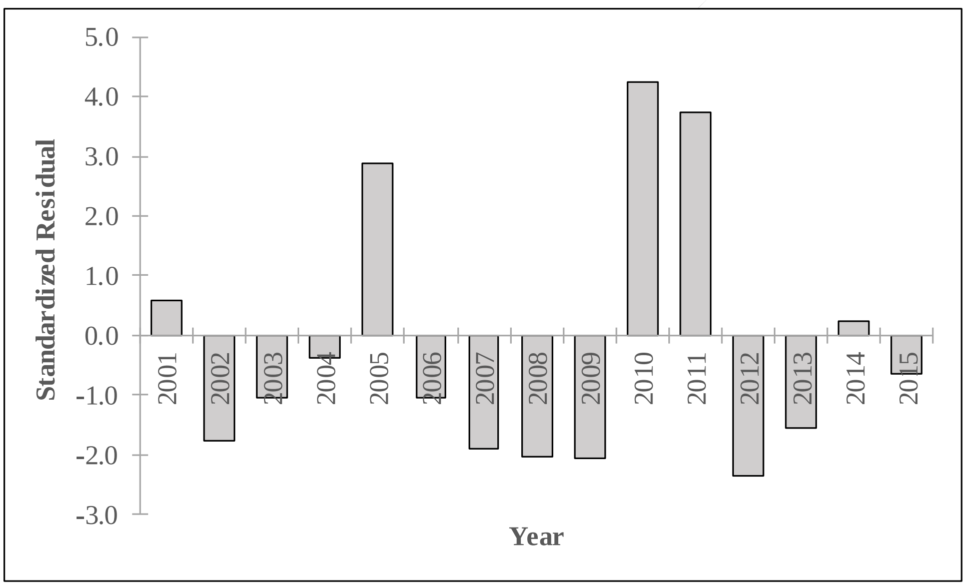


Figure 11.22. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl age-0 recruitment index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2015.

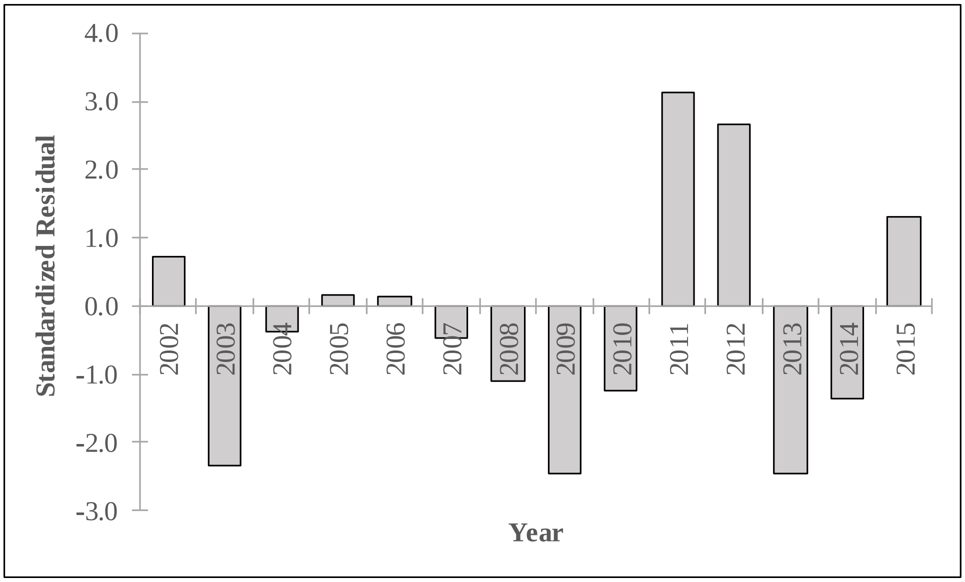


Figure 11.23. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl survey (adult component) index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2002–2015.

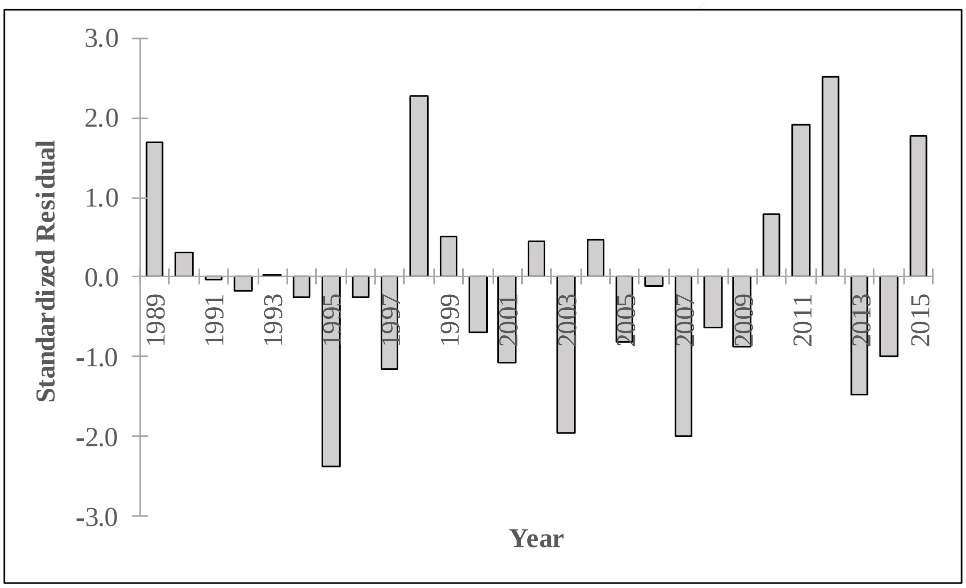


Figure 11.24. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey index from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

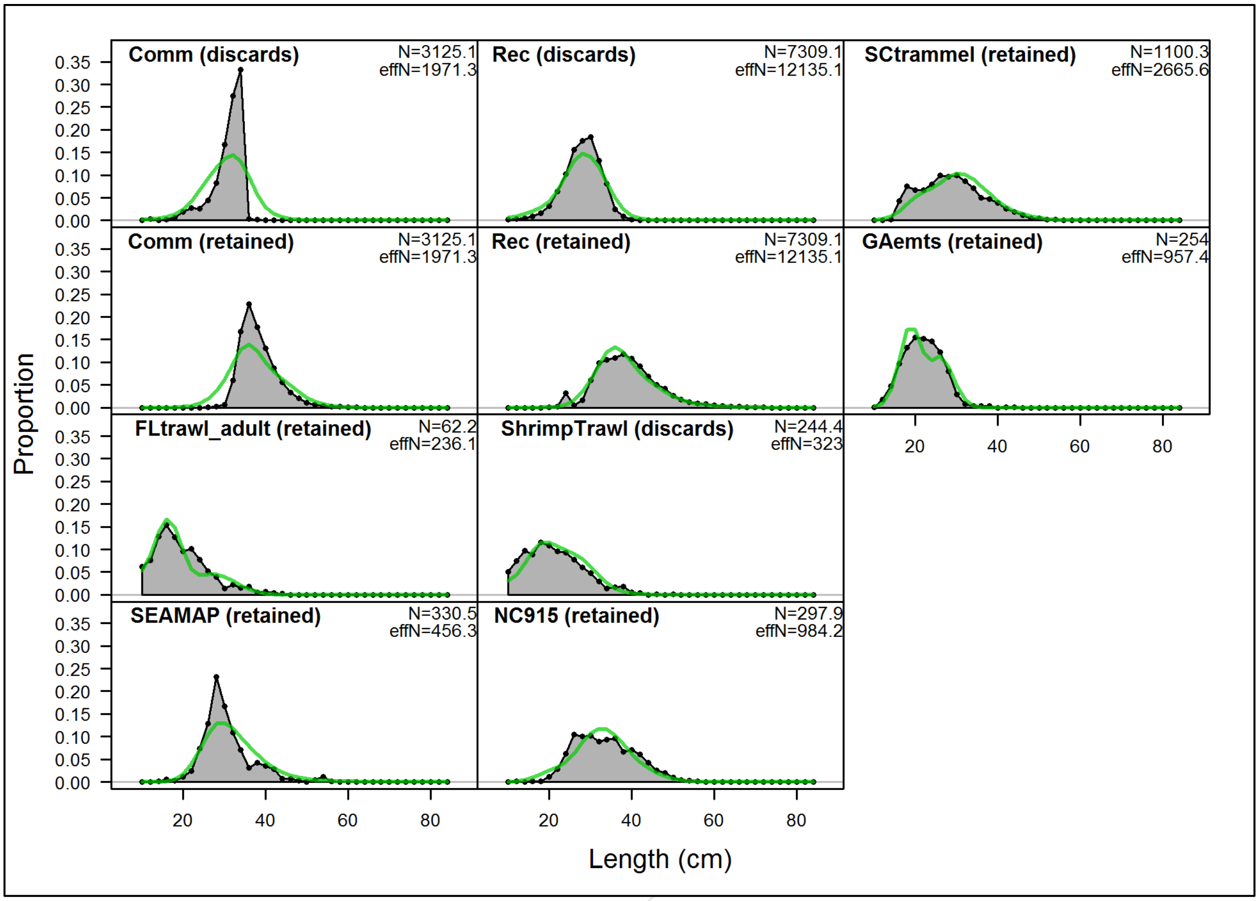


Figure 11.25. Observed and predicted length compositions for each data source and catch type from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model aggregated across time. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

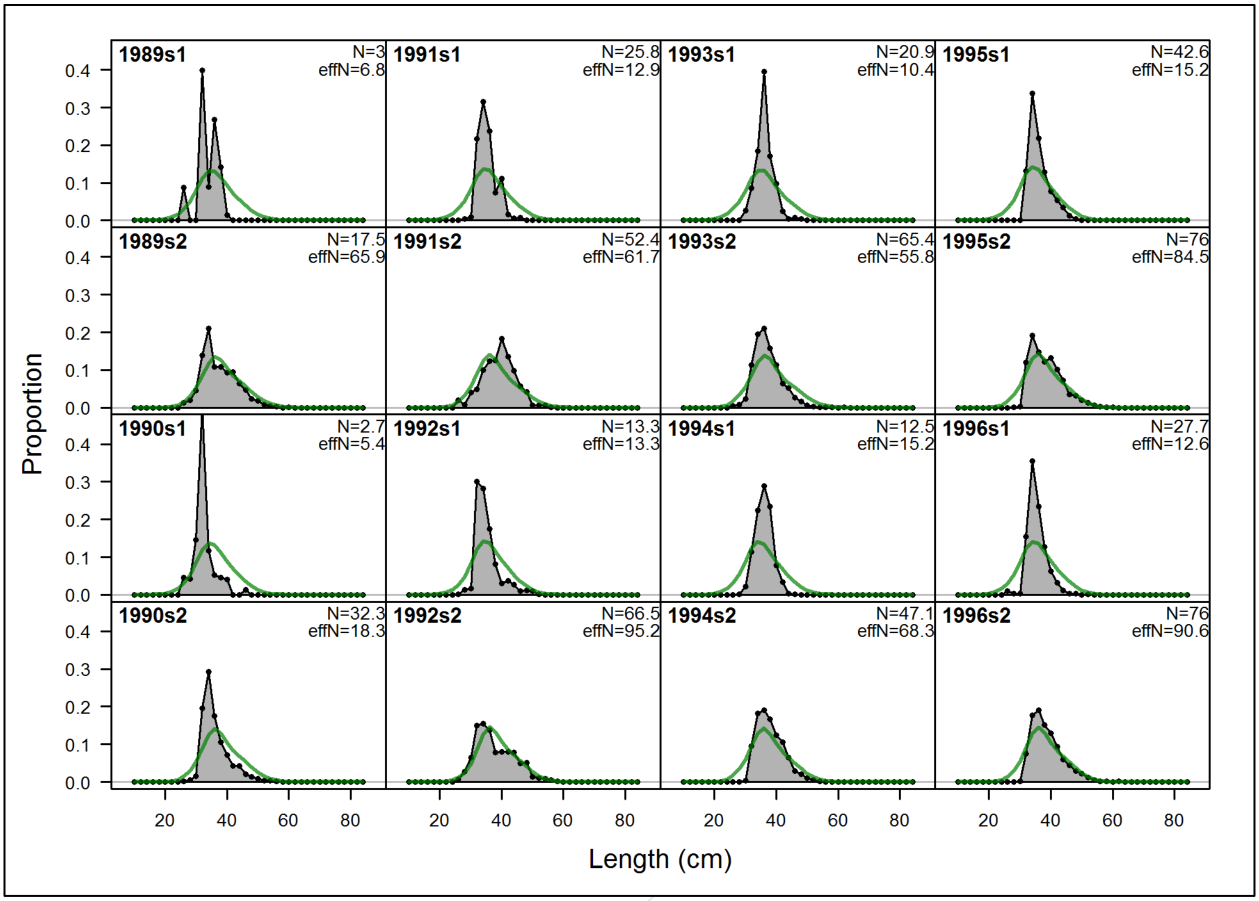


Figure 11.26. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial landings for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–1996. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

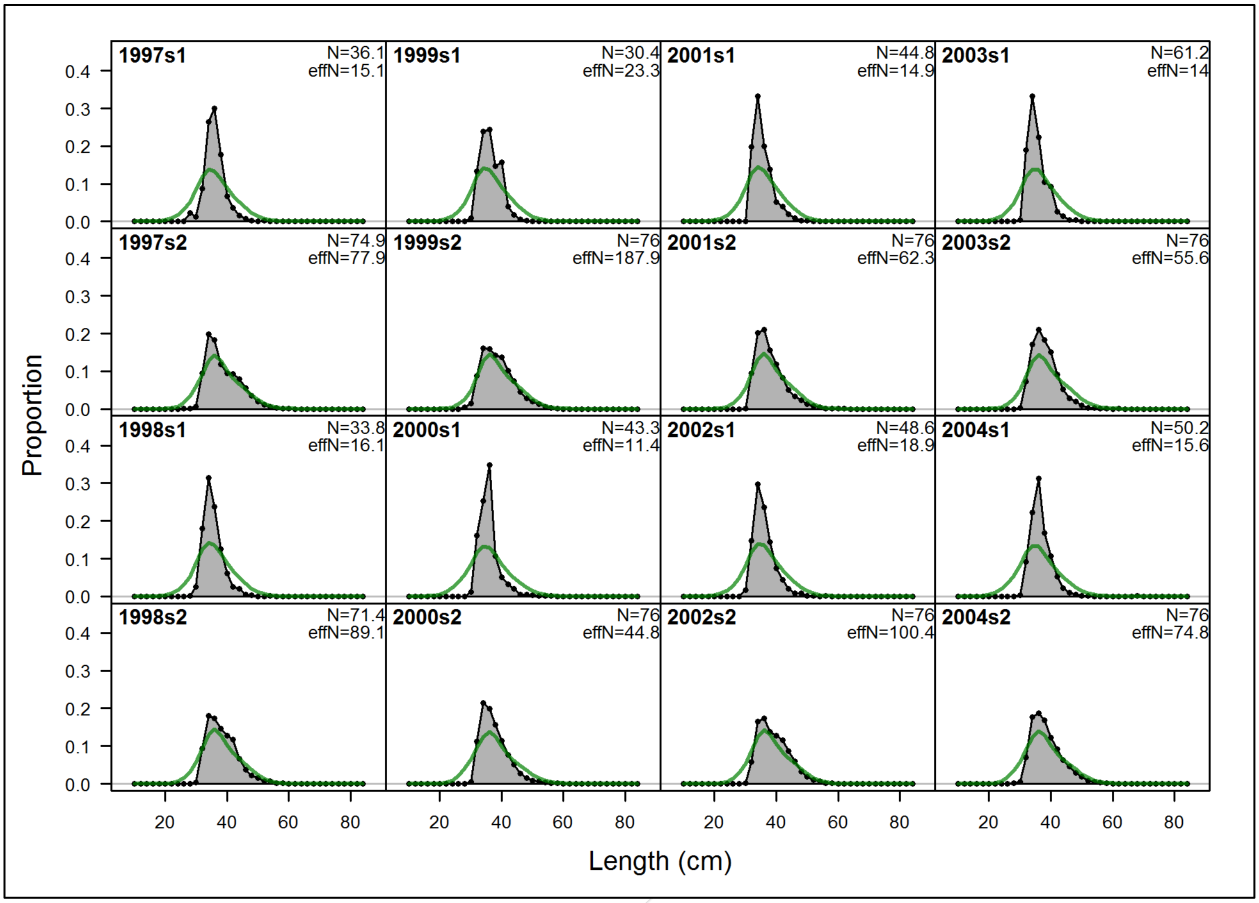


Figure 11.27. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial landings for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1997–2004. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

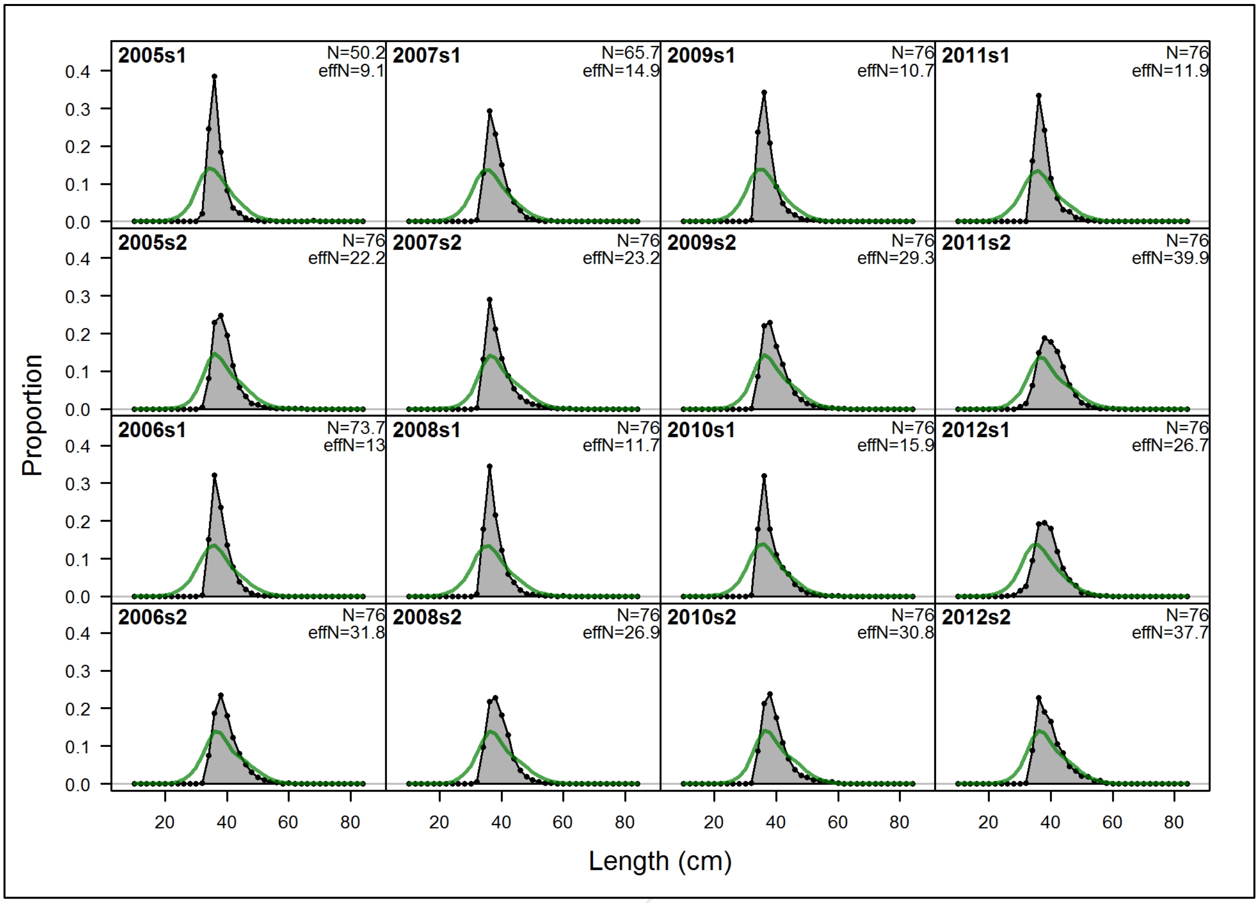


Figure 11.28. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial landings for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2005–2012. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

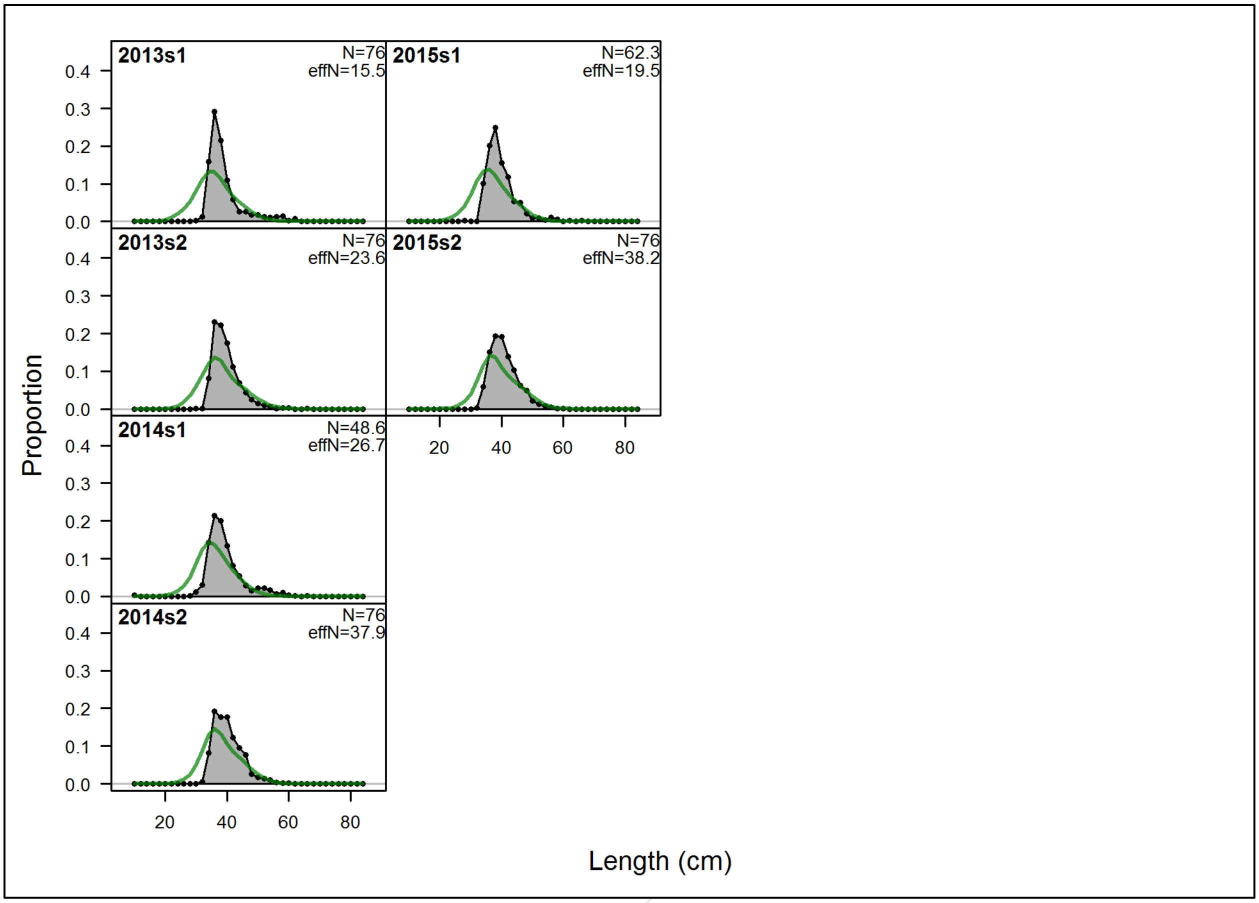


Figure 11.29. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial landings for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2013–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

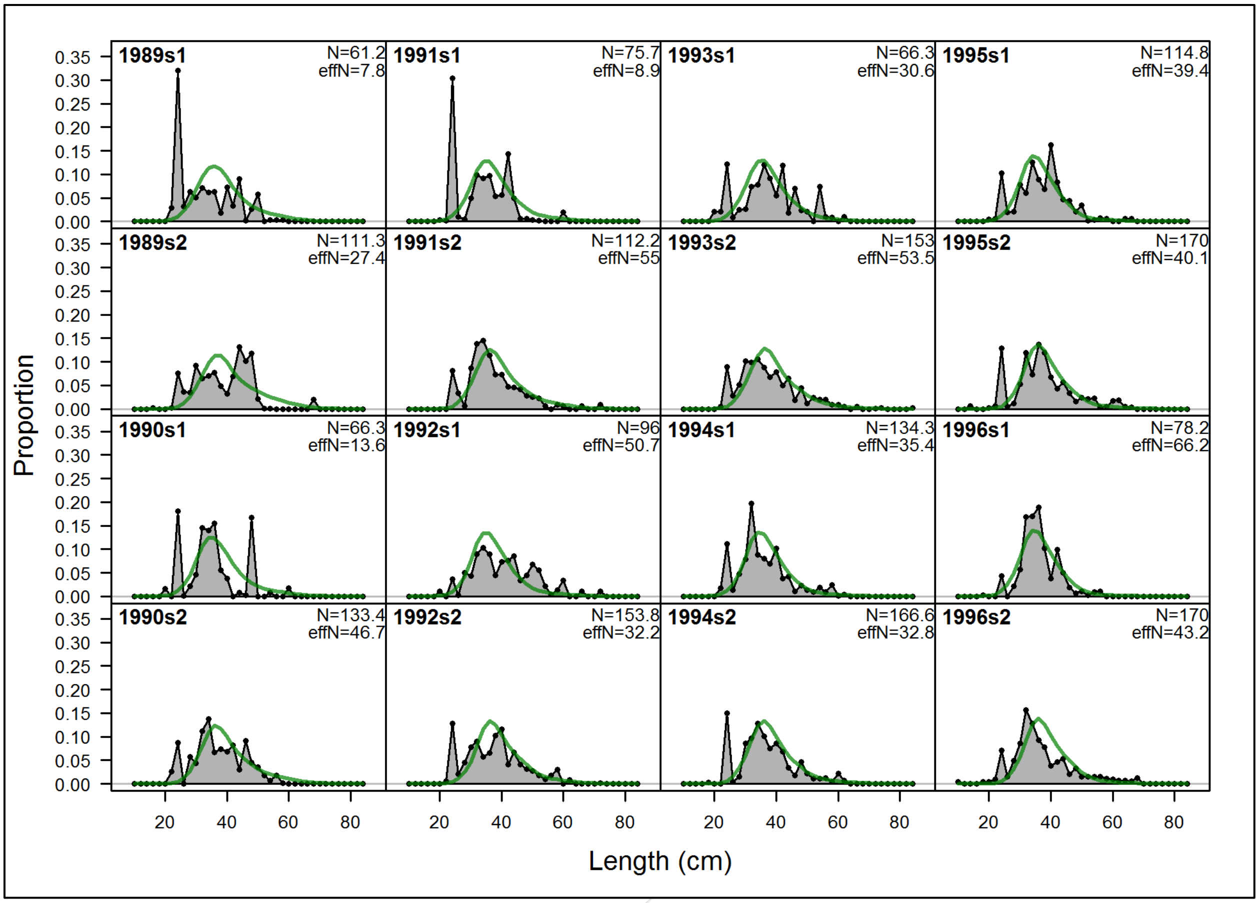


Figure 11.30. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational harvest for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–1996. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

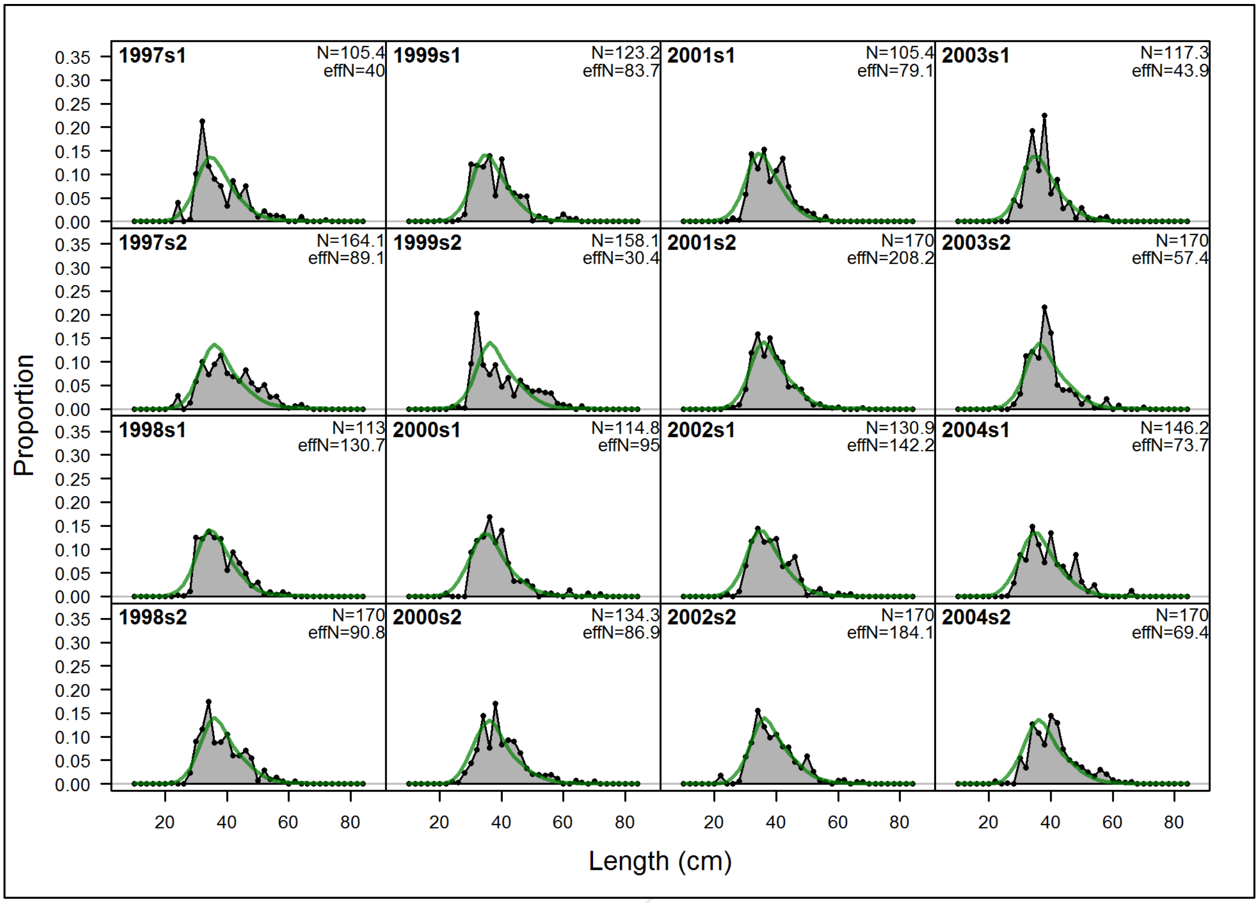


Figure 11.31. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational harvest for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1997–2004. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

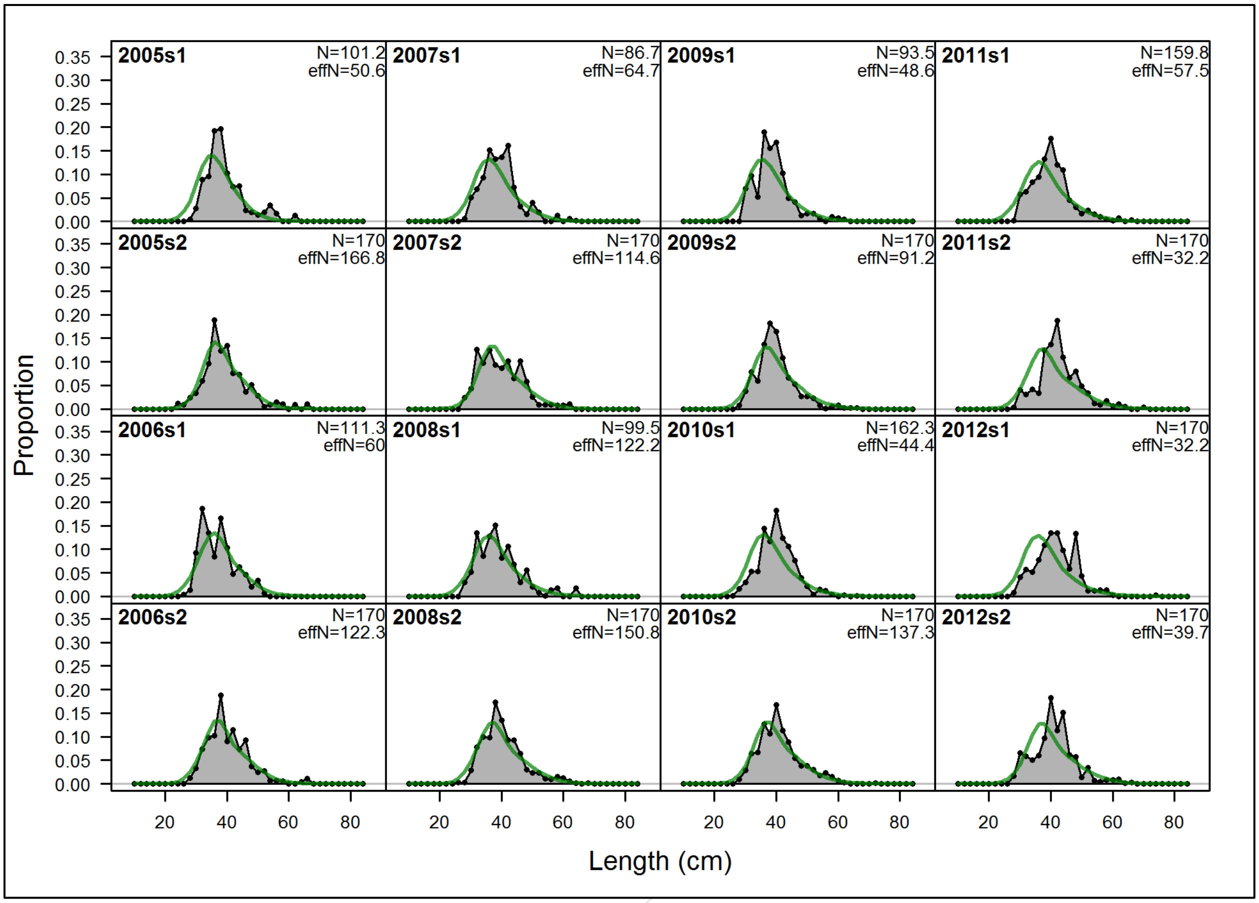


Figure 11.32. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational harvest for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2005–2012. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

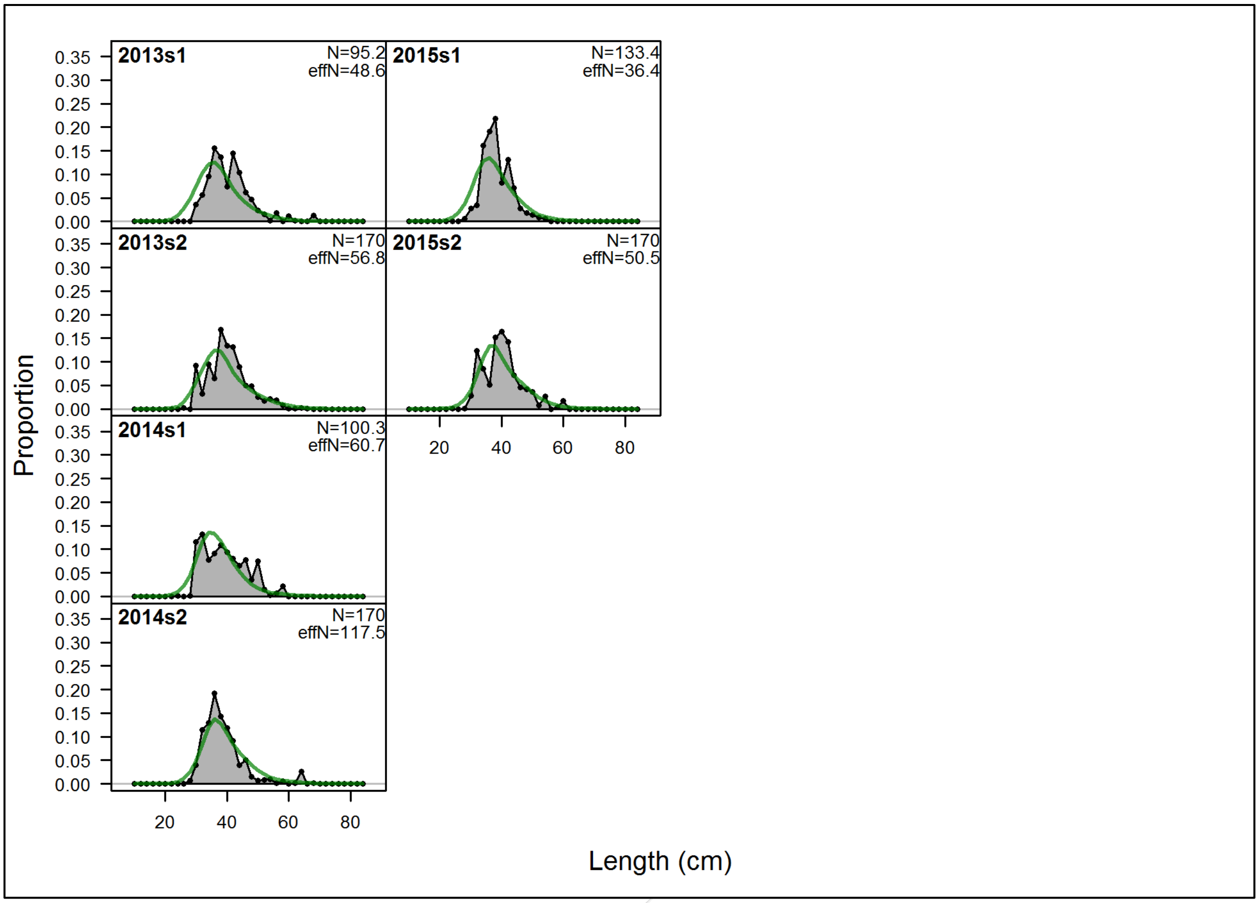


Figure 11.33. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational harvest for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2013–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

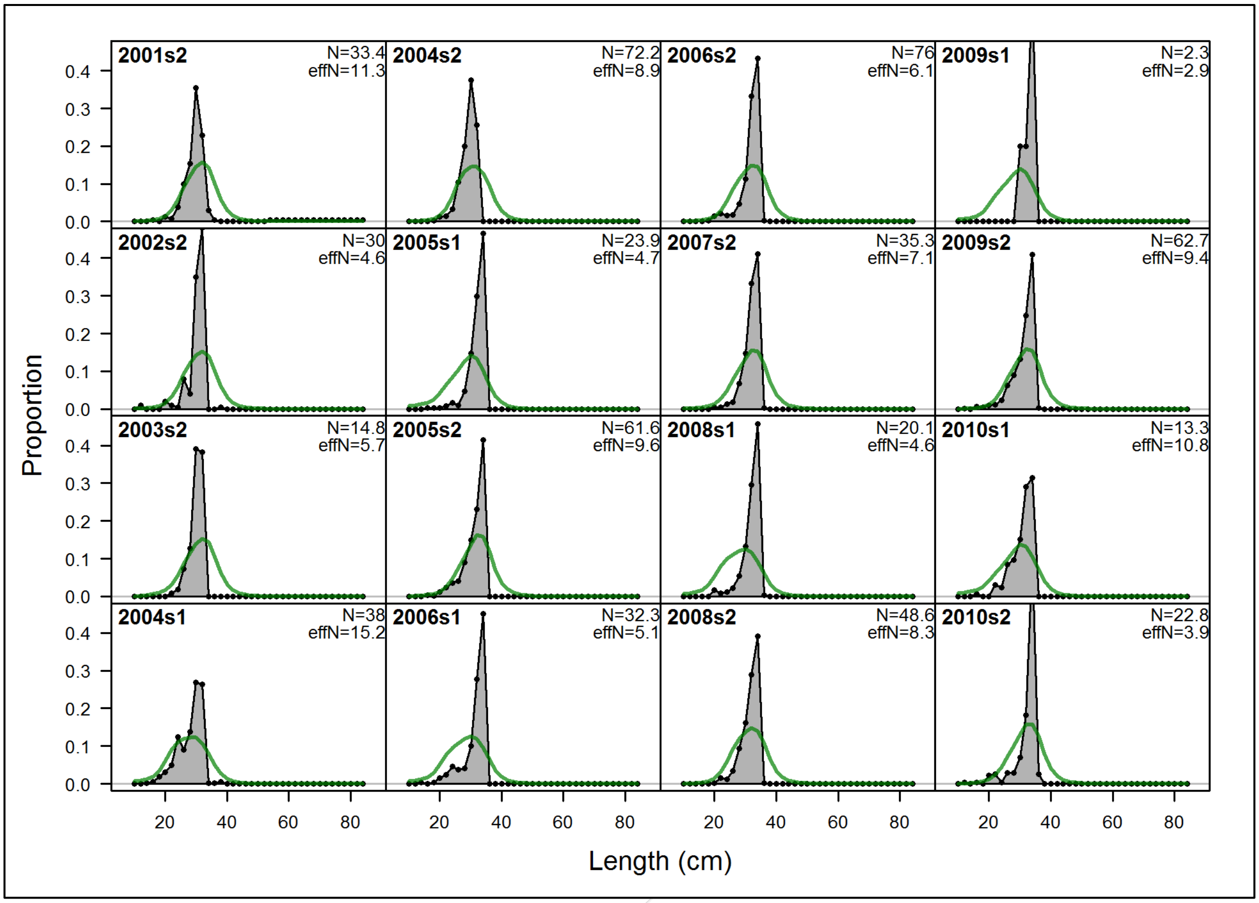


Figure 11.34. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2010. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

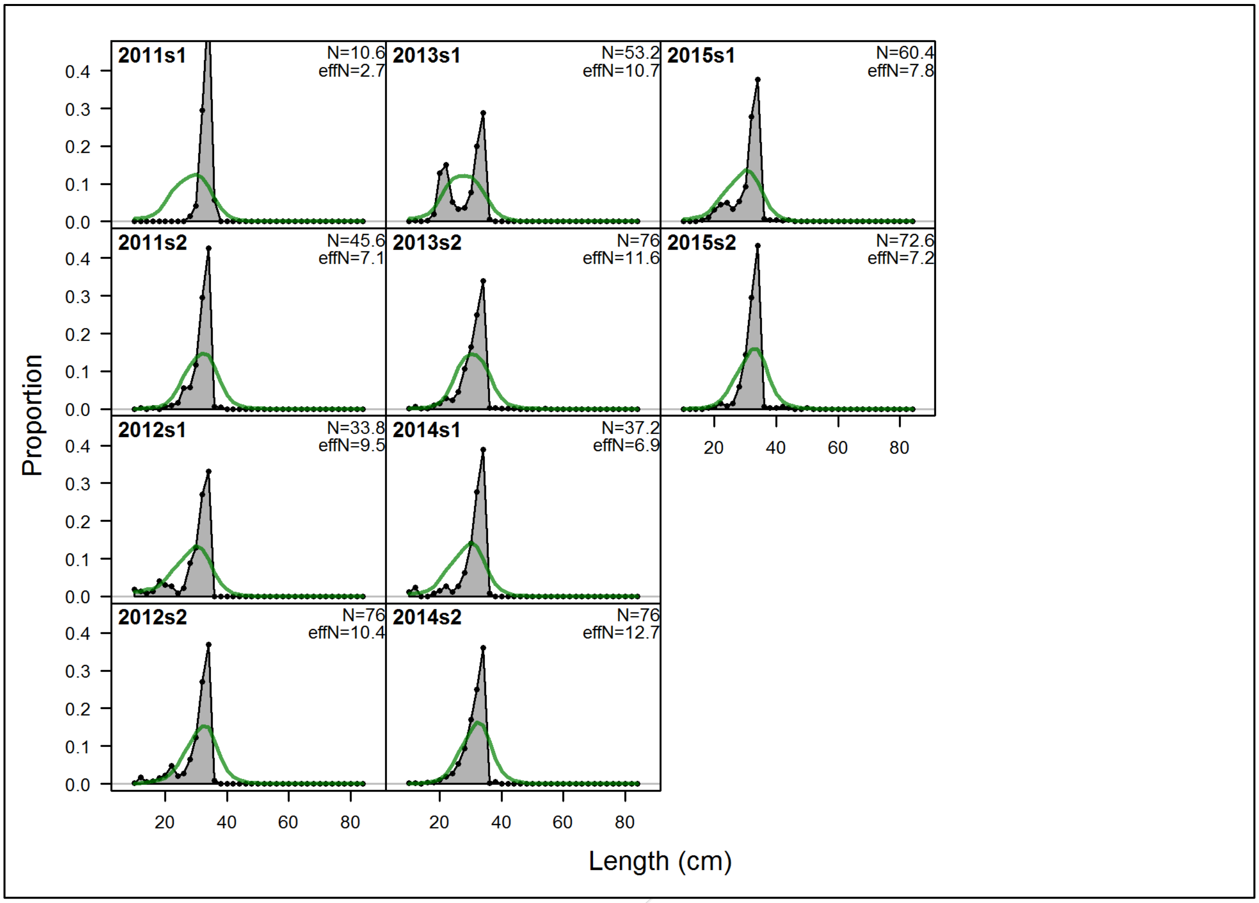


Figure 11.35. Observed and predicted length compositions for the commercial discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2011–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

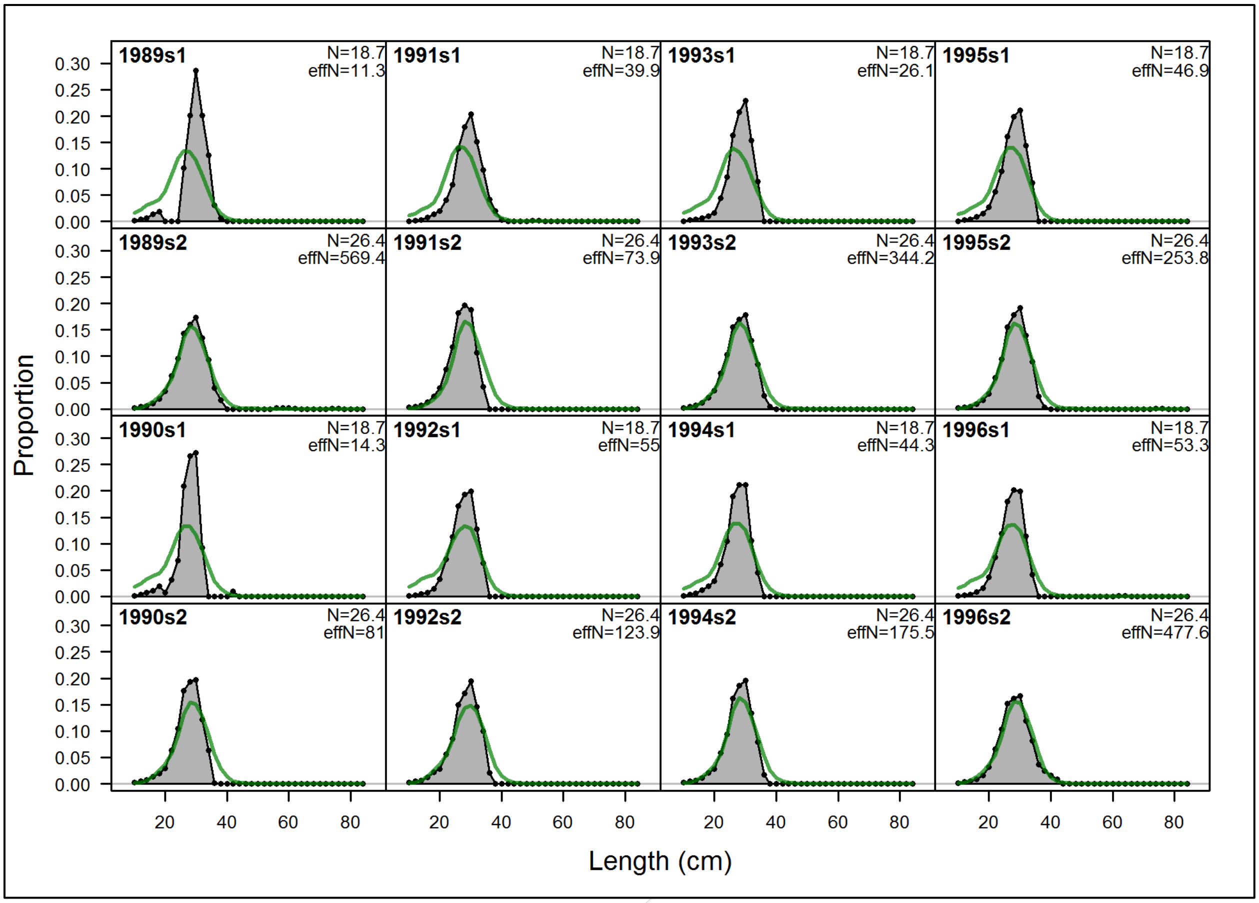


Figure 11.36. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–1996. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

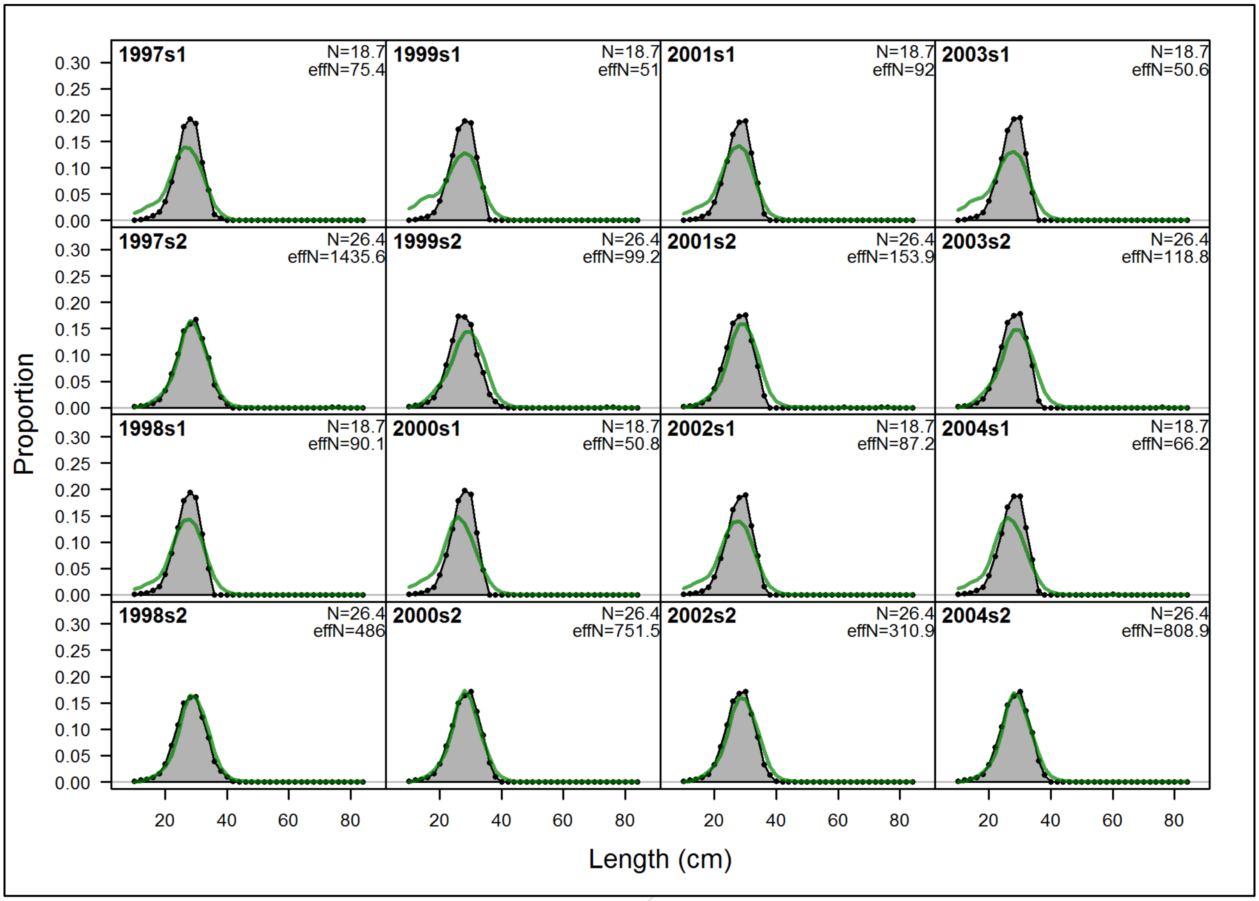


Figure 11.37. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1997–2004. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

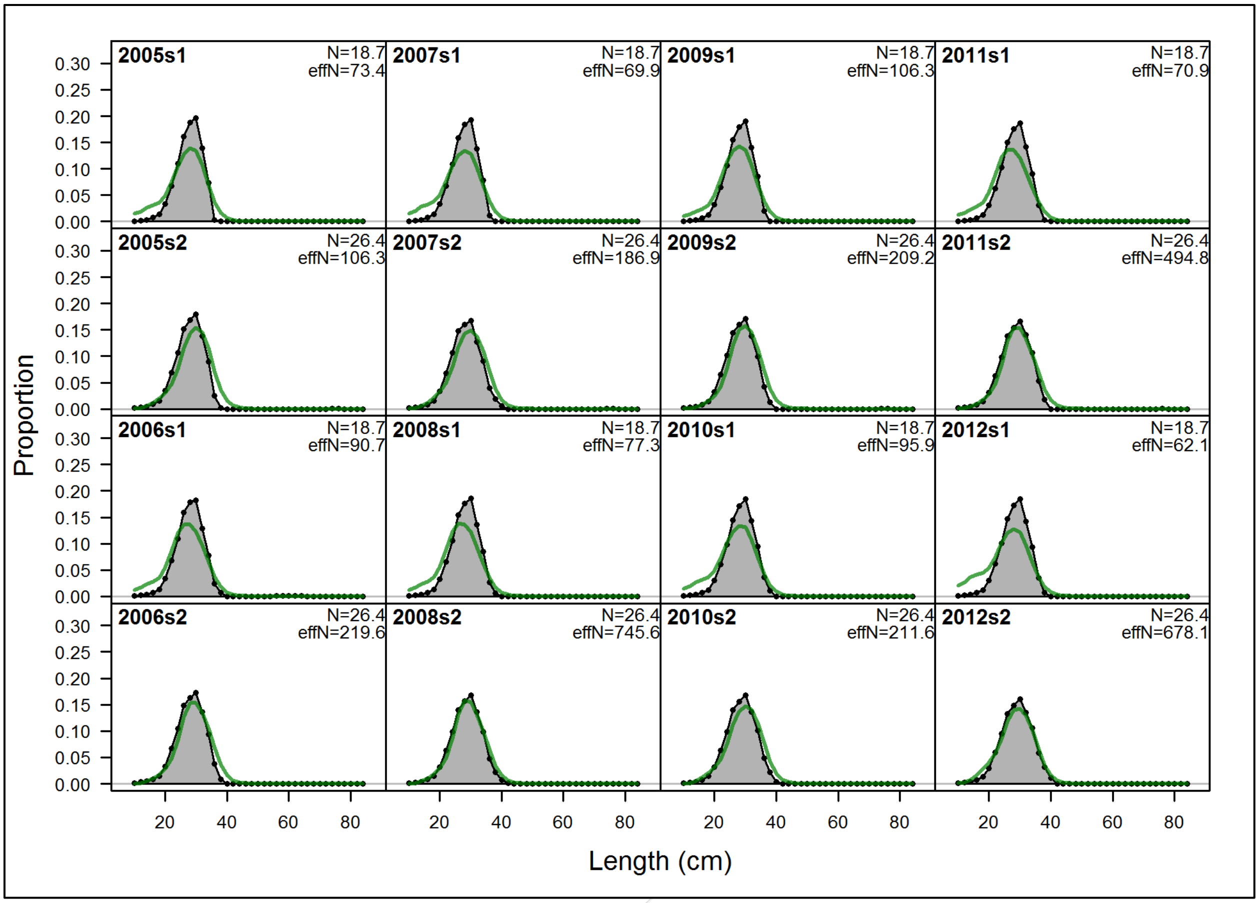


Figure 11.38. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2005–2012. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

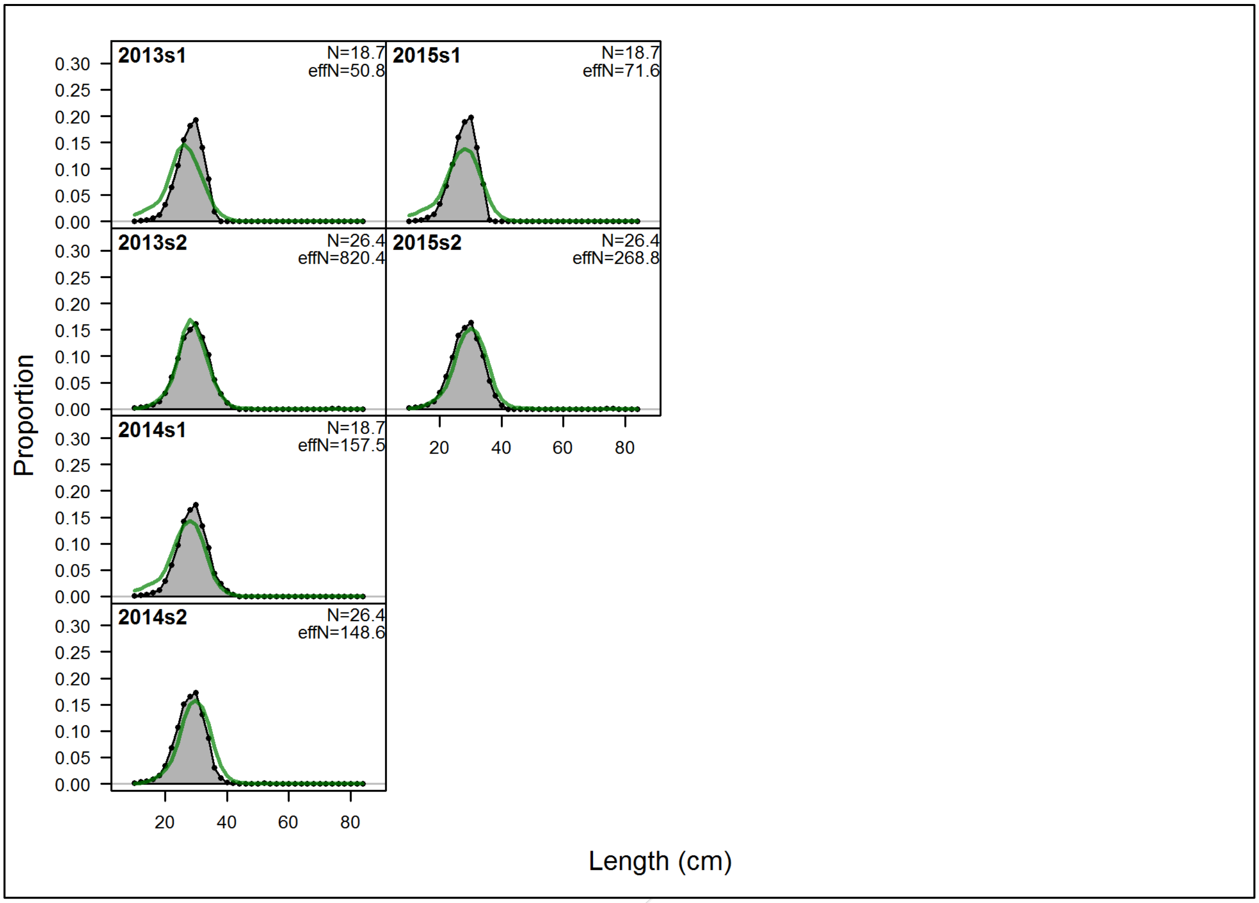


Figure 11.39. Observed and predicted length compositions for the recreational discards for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2013–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

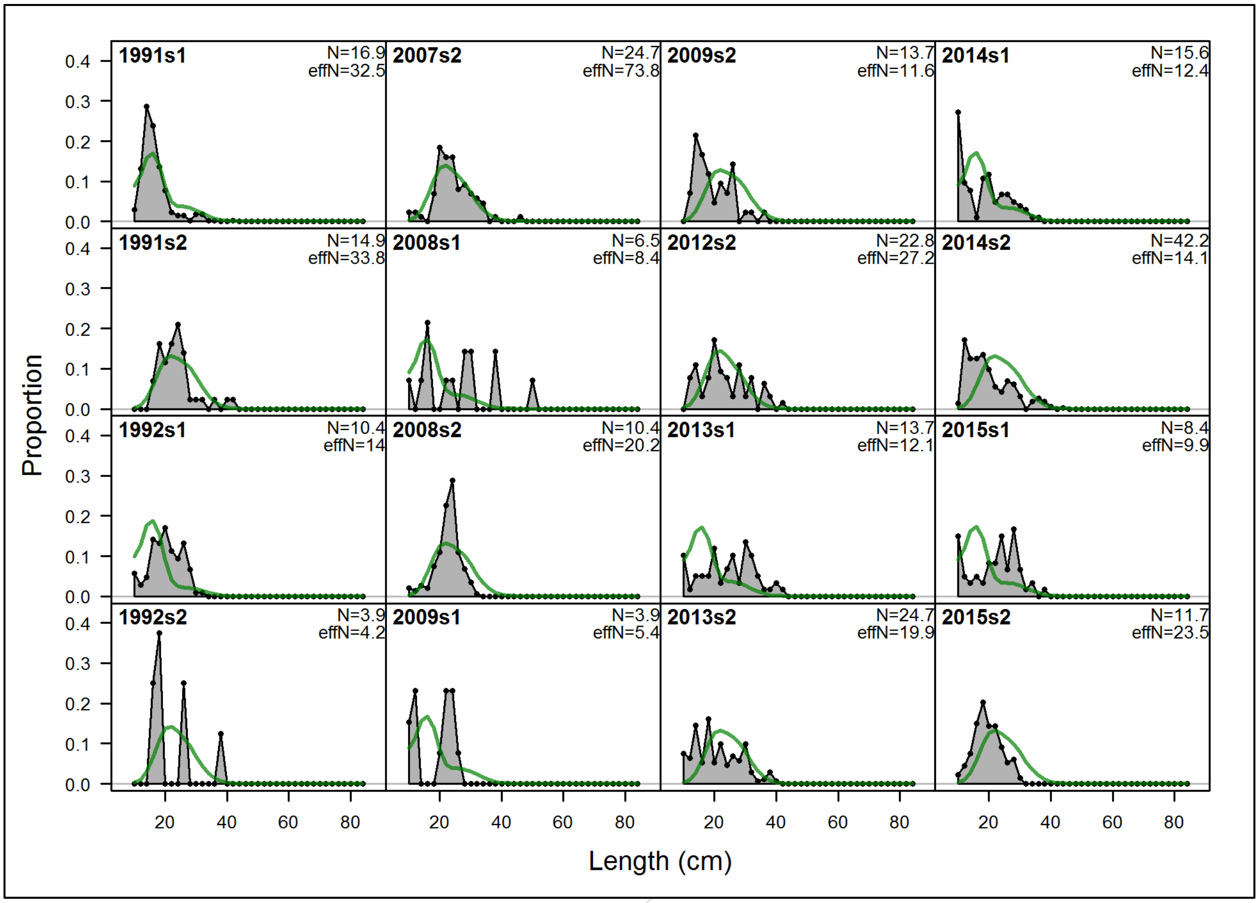


Figure 11.40. Observed and predicted length compositions for the shrimp trawl bycatch for season 1 (s1) and season 2 (s2) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1991–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

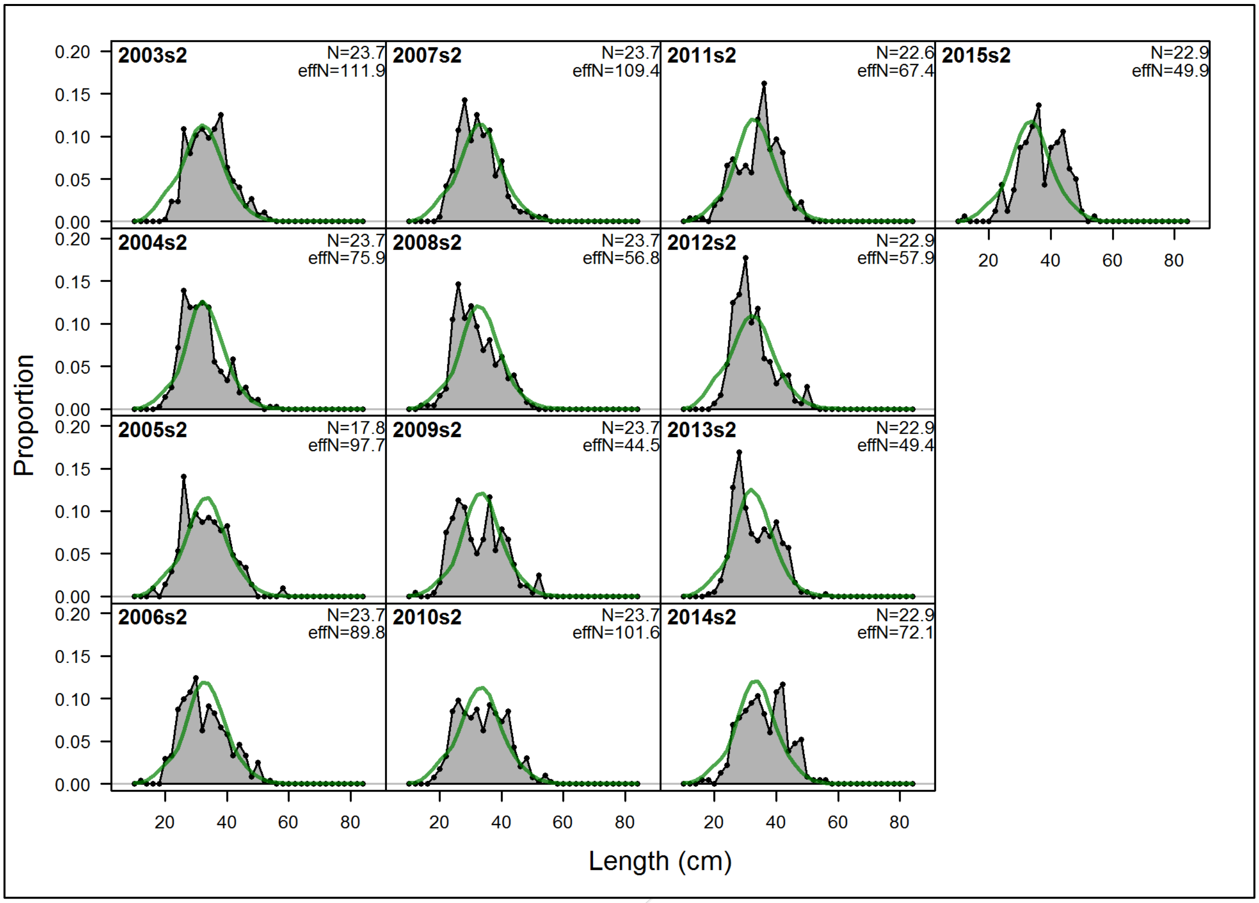


Figure 11.41. Observed and predicted length compositions for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2003–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

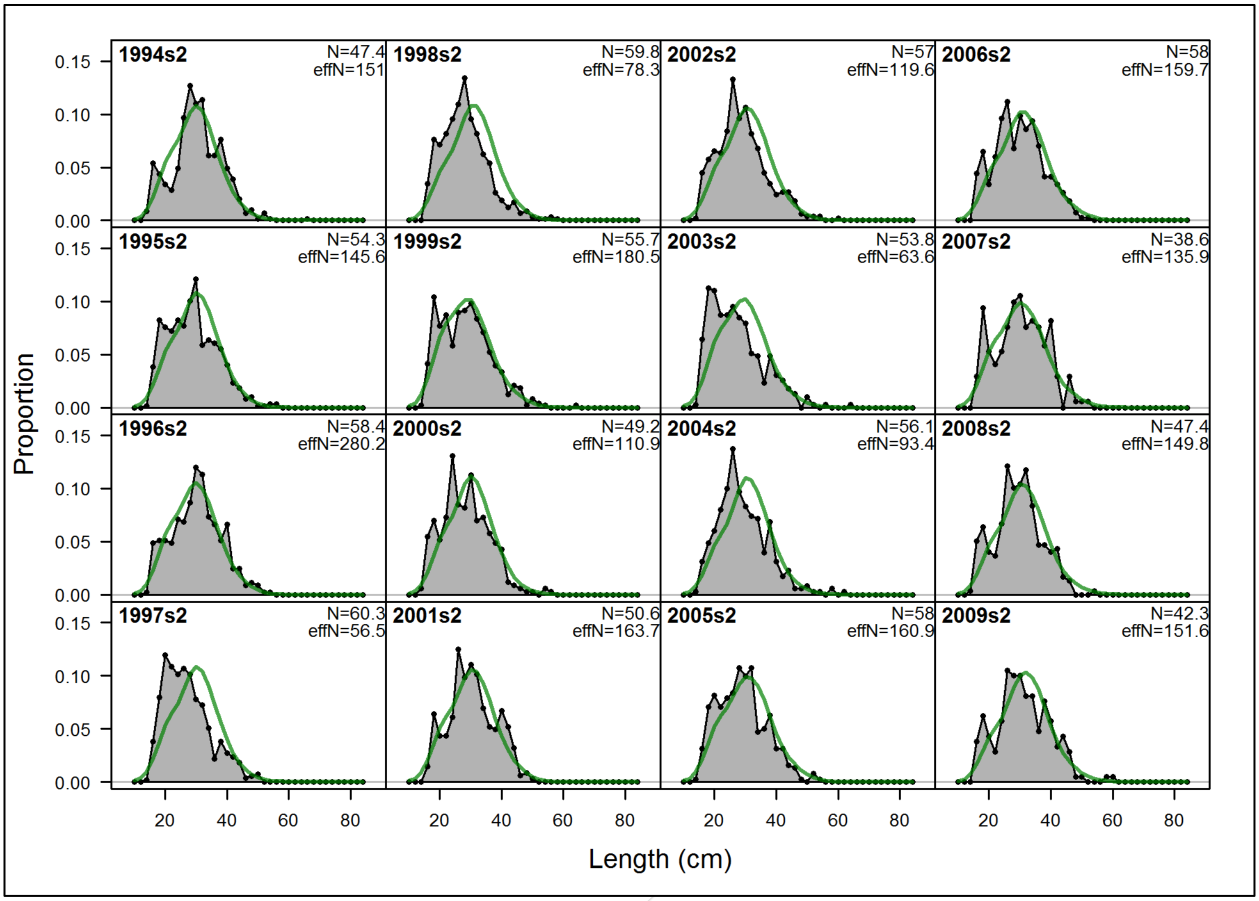


Figure 11.42. Observed and predicted length compositions for the SC Trammel Net Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1994–2009. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

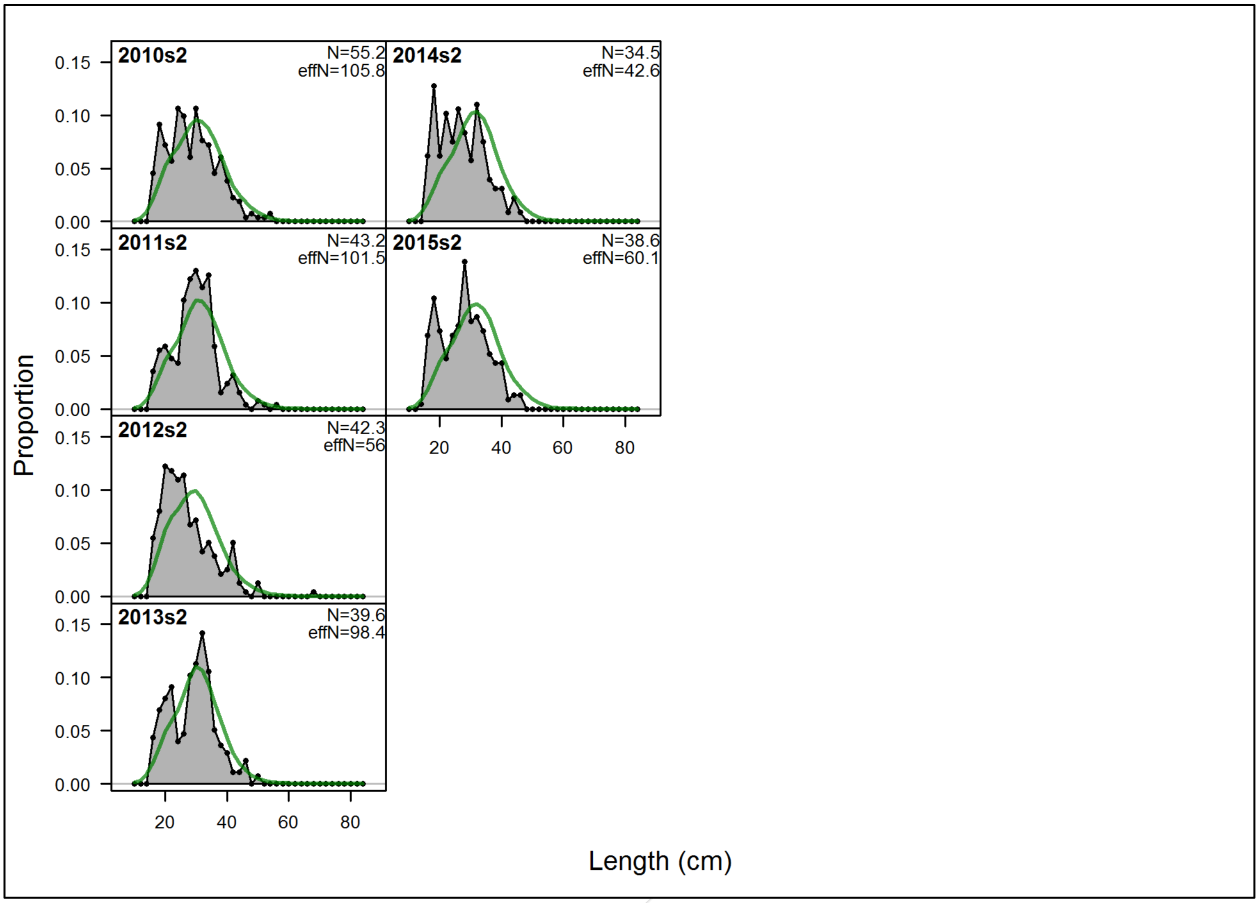


Figure 11.43. Observed and predicted length compositions for the SC Trammel Net Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2010–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

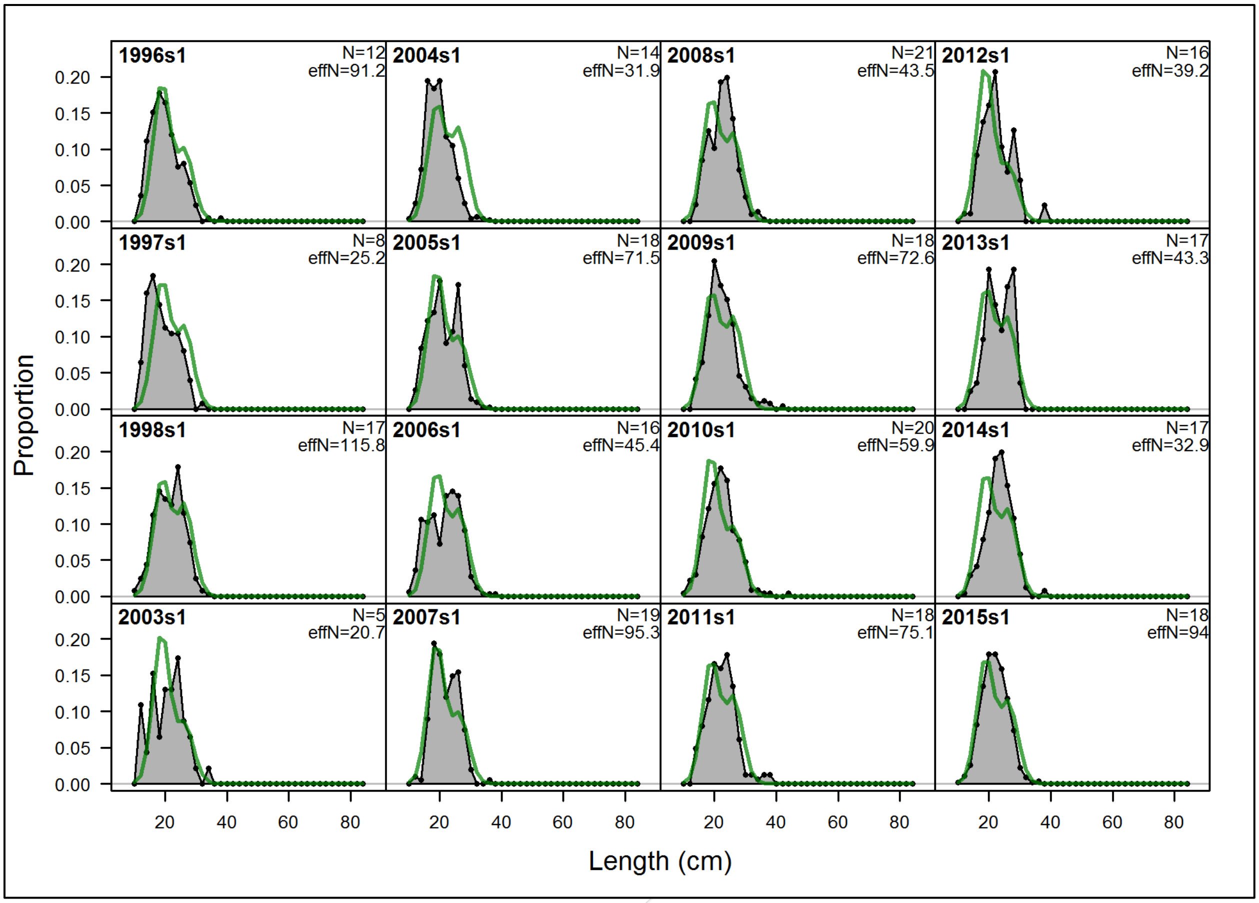


Figure 11.44. Observed and predicted length compositions for the GA Trawl Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1996–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

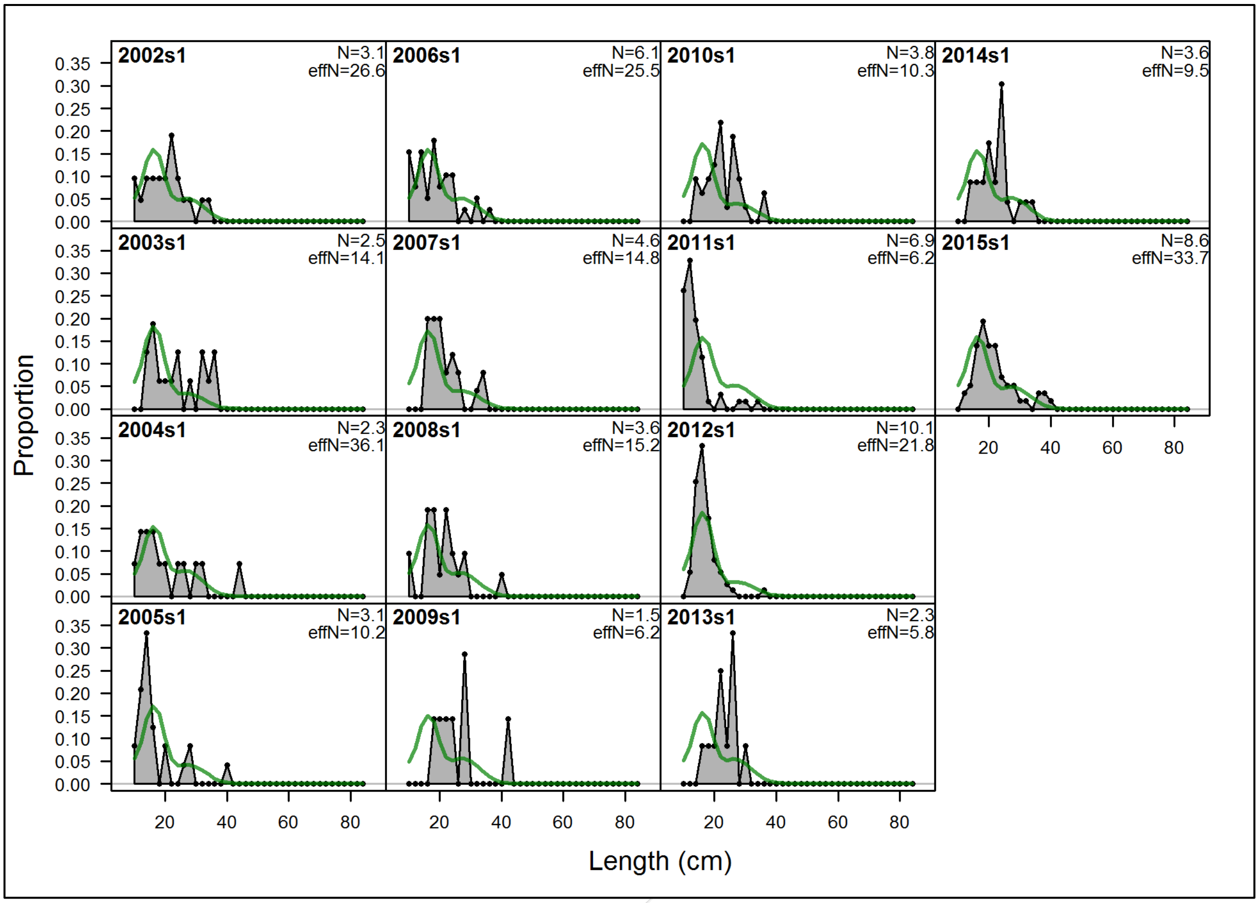


Figure 11.45. Observed and predicted length compositions for the FL Trawl survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2002–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

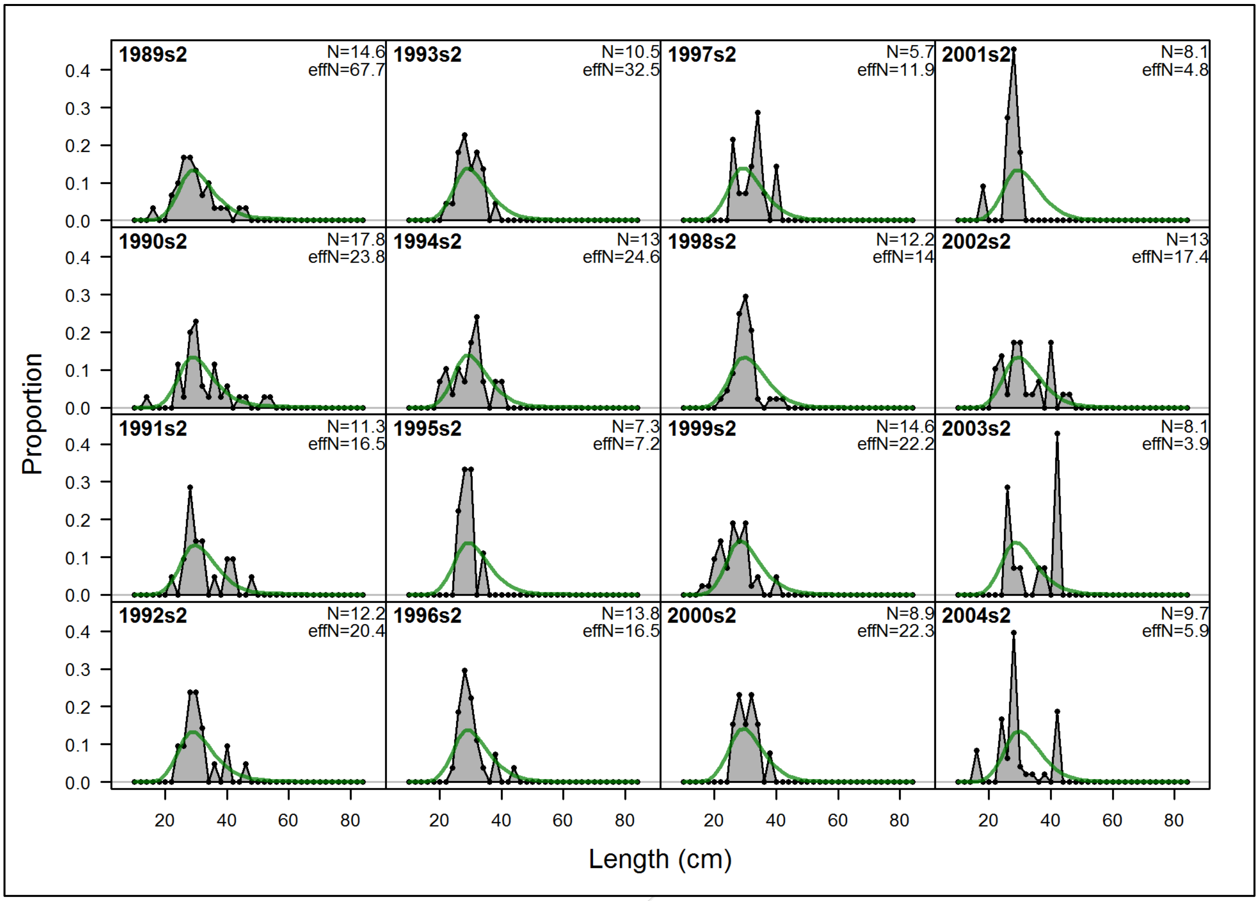


Figure 11.46. Observed and predicted length compositions for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2004. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

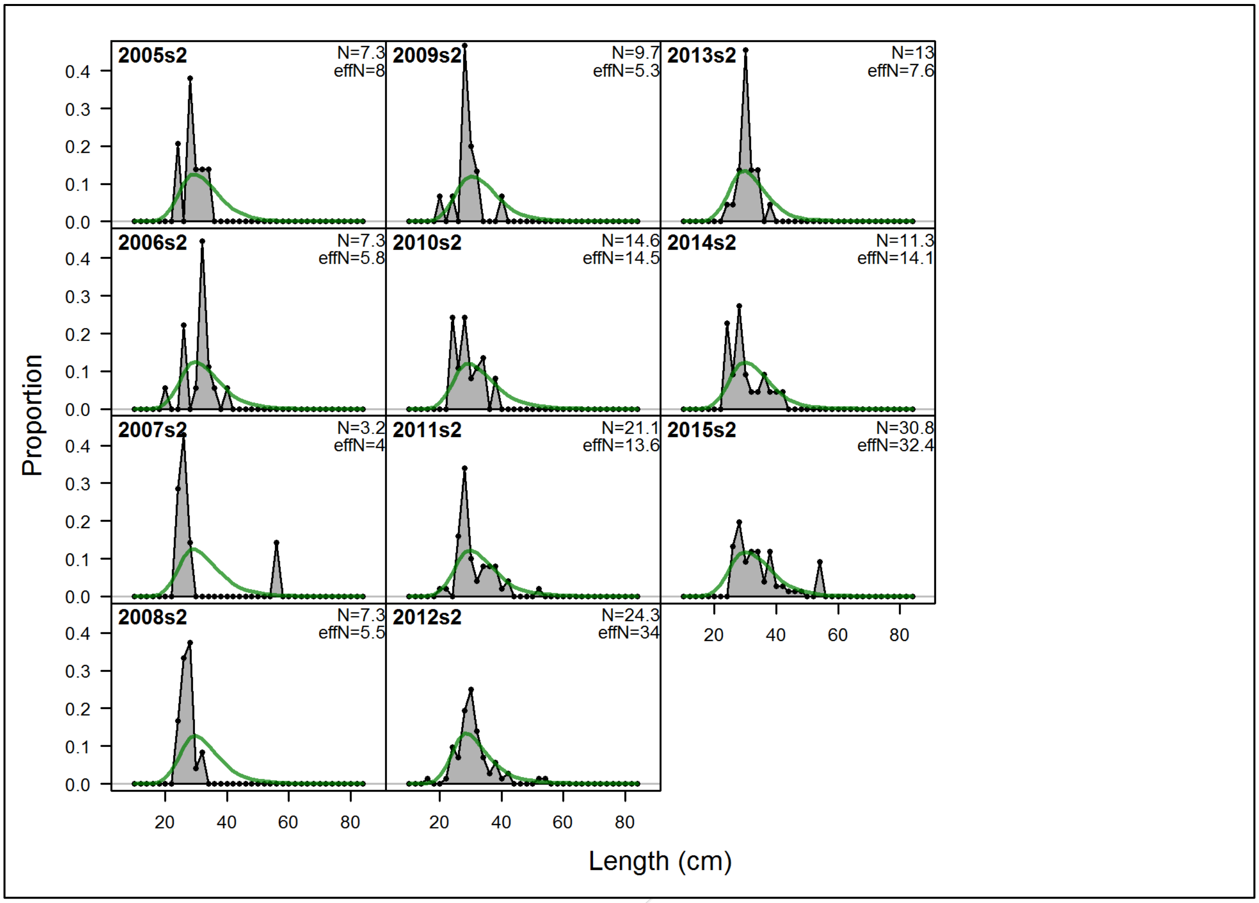


Figure 11.47. Observed and predicted length compositions for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2005–2015. N represents the input effective sample size multiplied by the stage 2 weight and effN represents the model estimate of effective sample size.

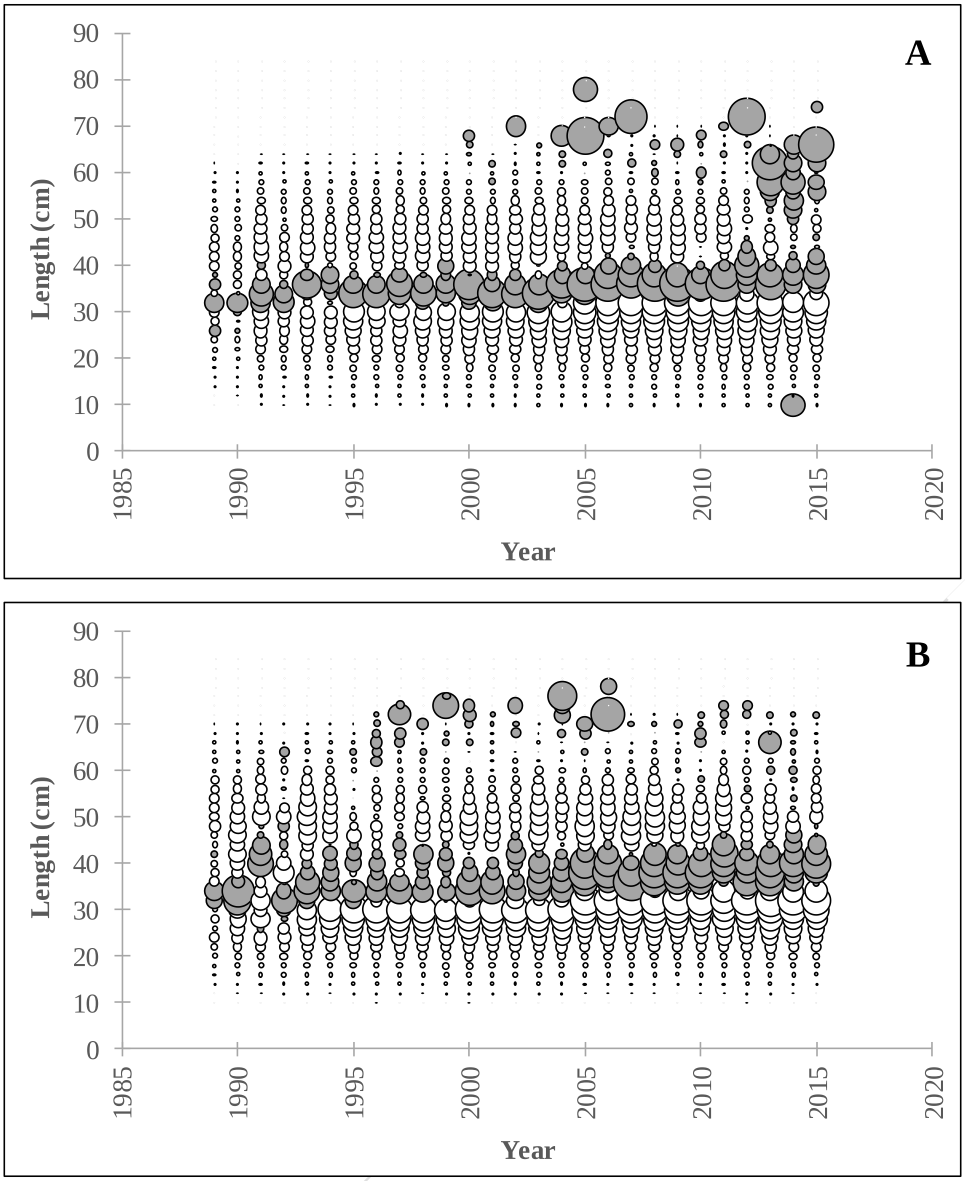


Figure 11.48. Standardized residuals for the commercial landings length composition data for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

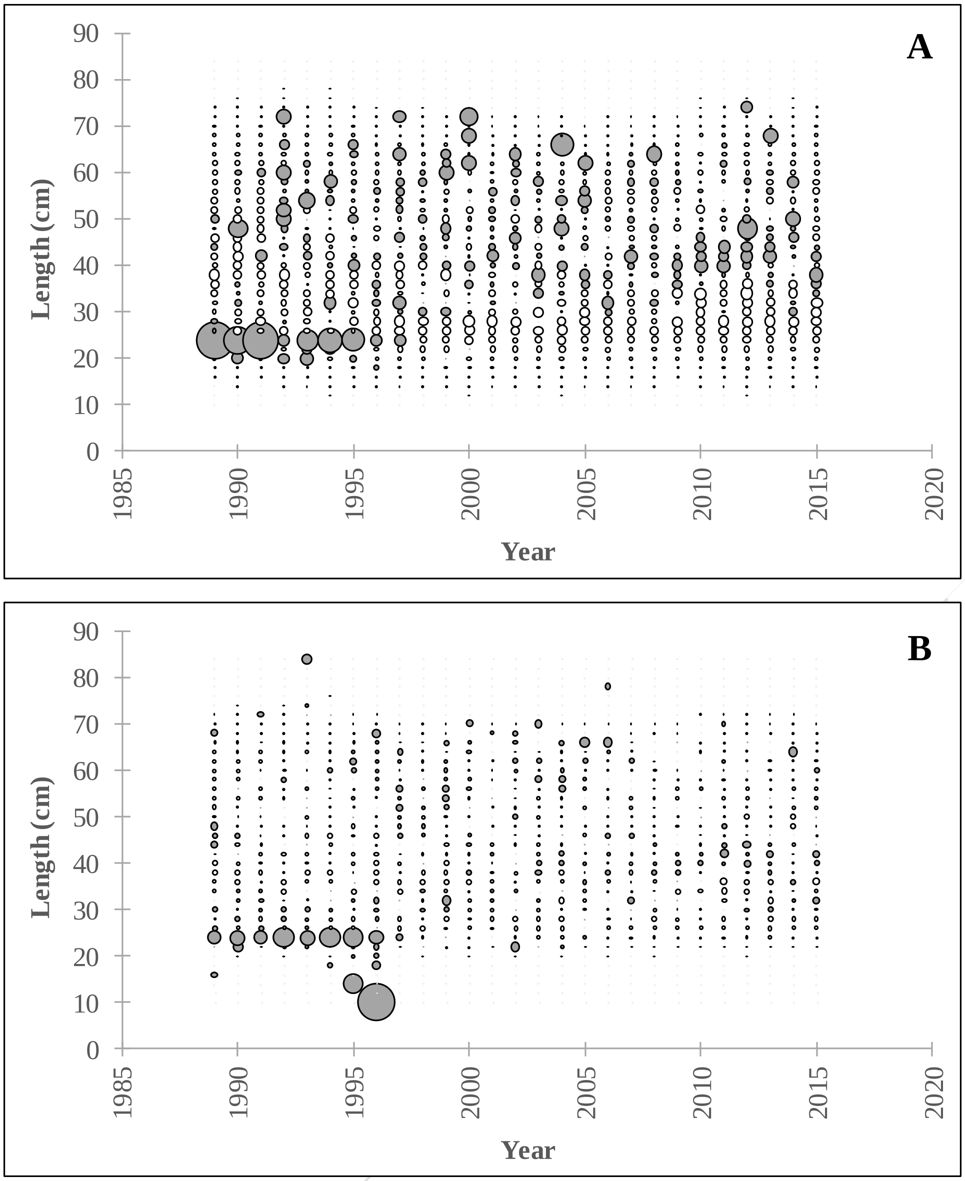


Figure 11.49. Standardized residuals for the recreational harvest length composition data for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

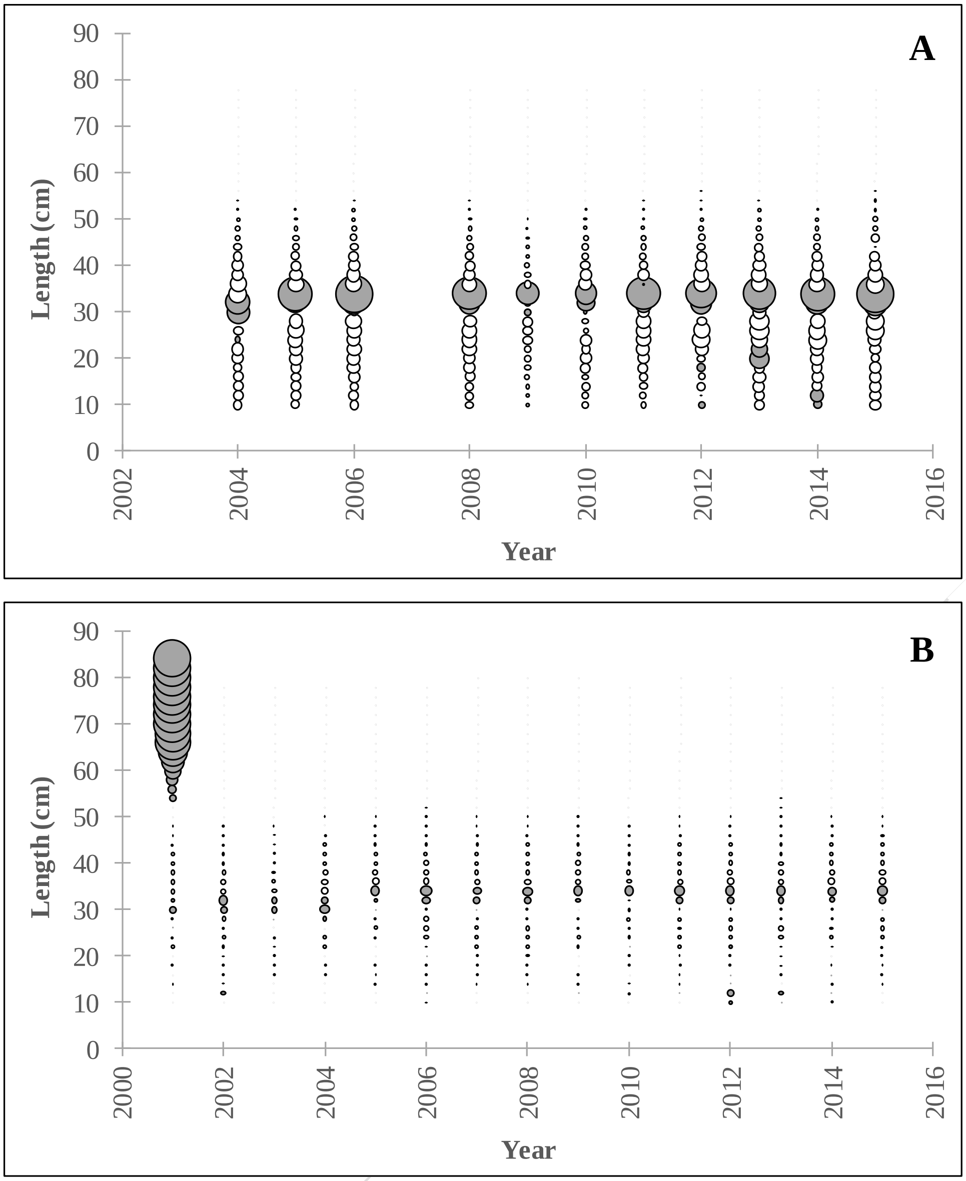


Figure 11.50. Standardized residuals for the commercial discard length composition data for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2001–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

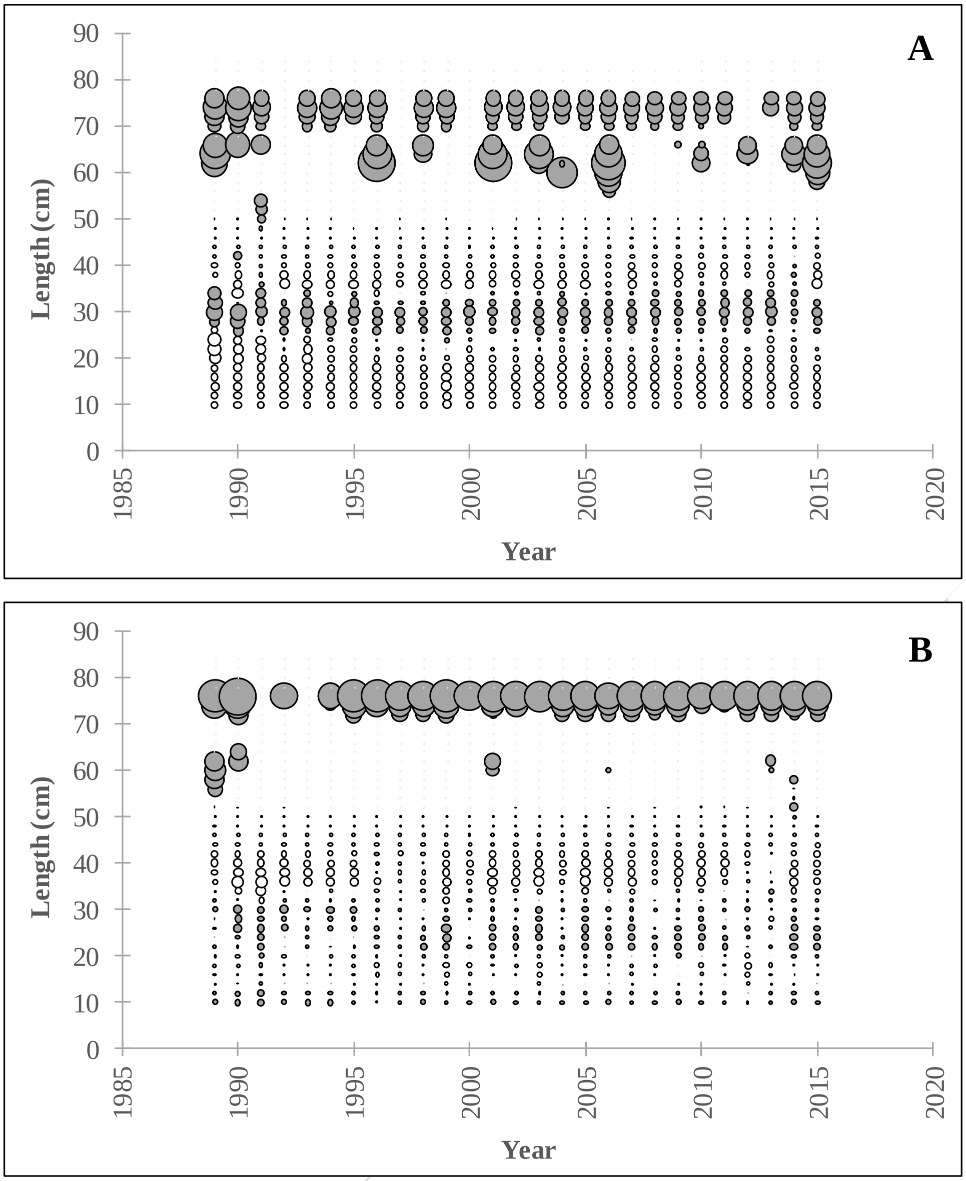


Figure 11.51. Standardized residuals for the recreational discard length composition data for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

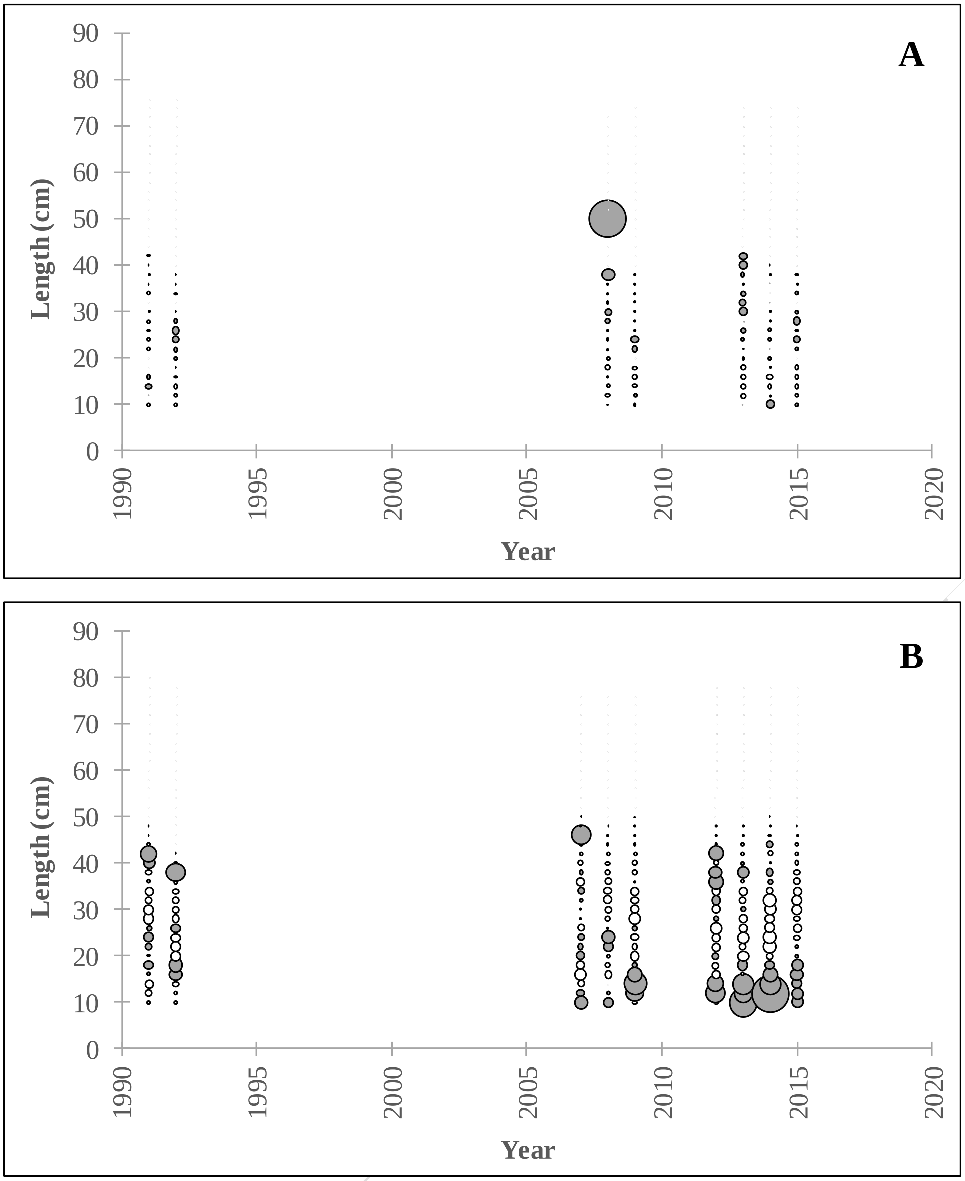


Figure 11.52. Standardized residuals for the shrimp trawl bycatch length composition data for (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1991–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

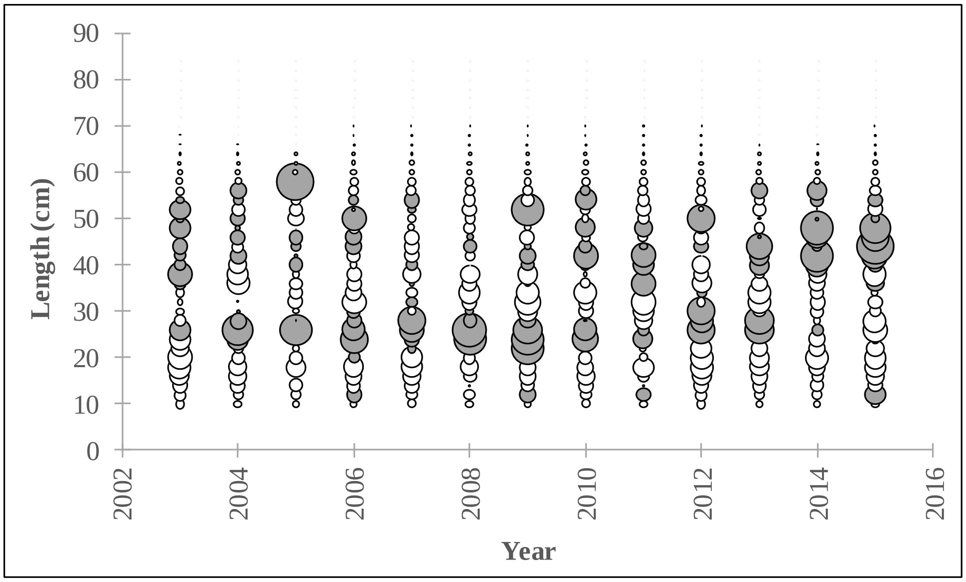


Figure 11.53. Standardized residuals for the NC915 Gill-Net Survey length composition data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2003–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

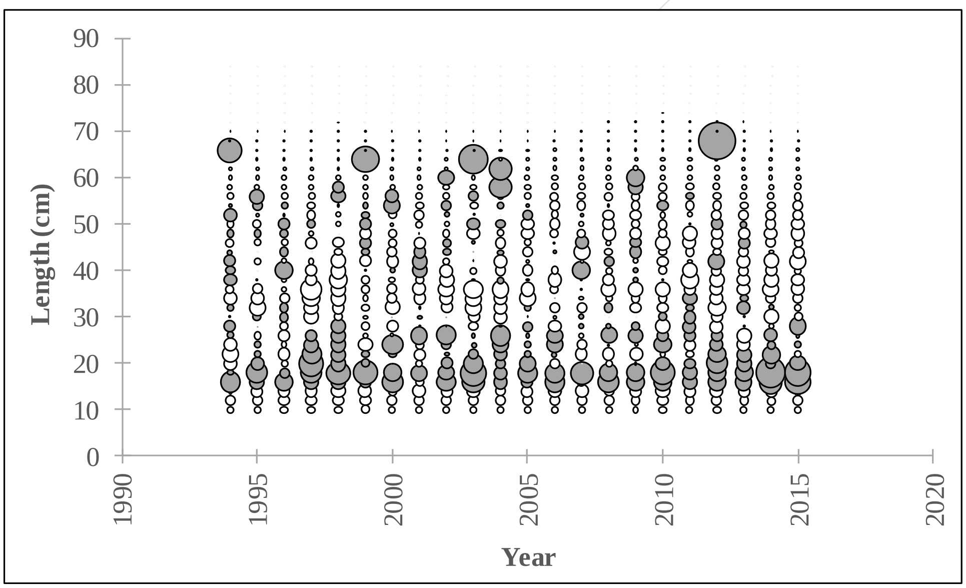


Figure 11.54. Standardized residuals for the SC Trammel Net Survey length composition data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1994–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

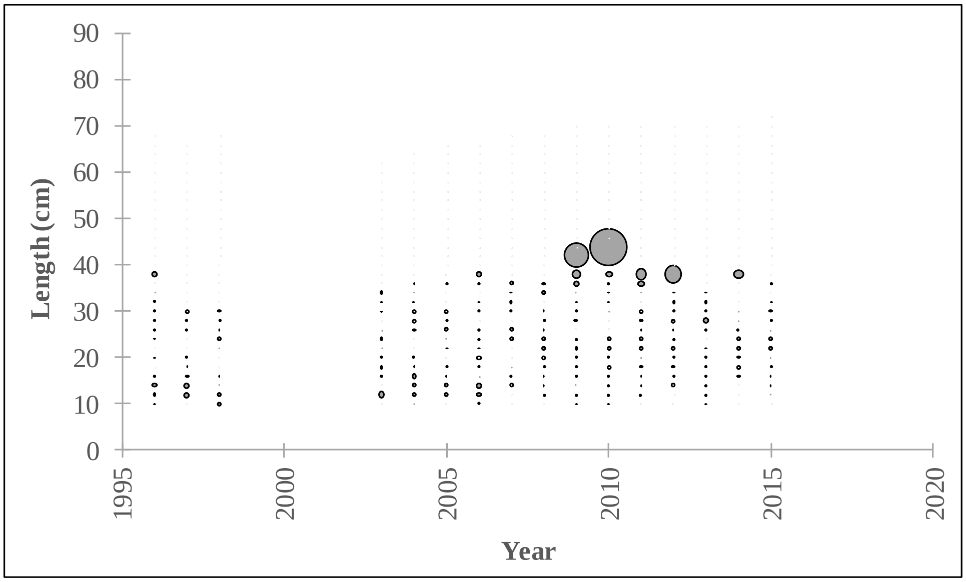


Figure 11.55. Standardized residuals for the GA Trawl Survey length composition data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1996–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

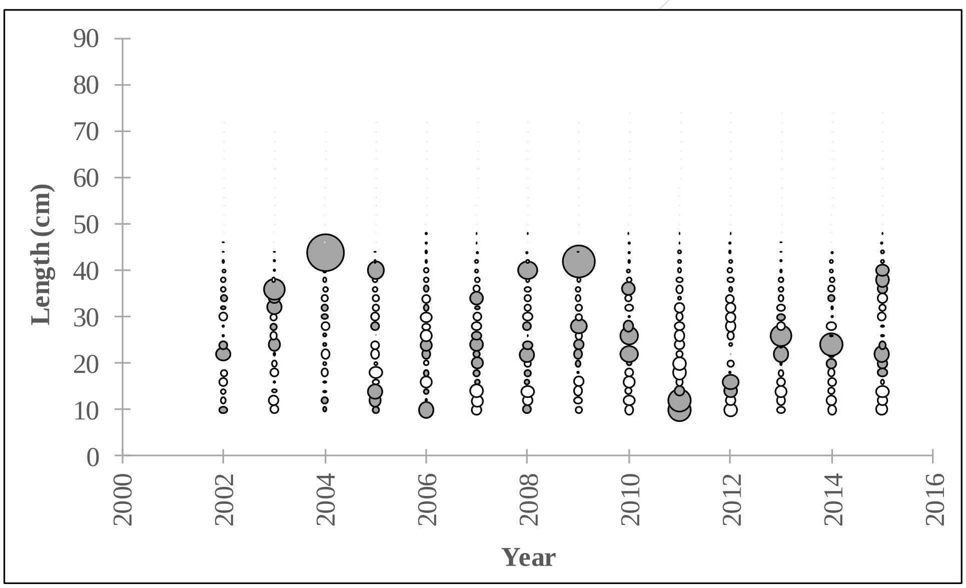


Figure 11.56. Standardized residuals for the FL Trawl survey (adult component) length composition data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 2002–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

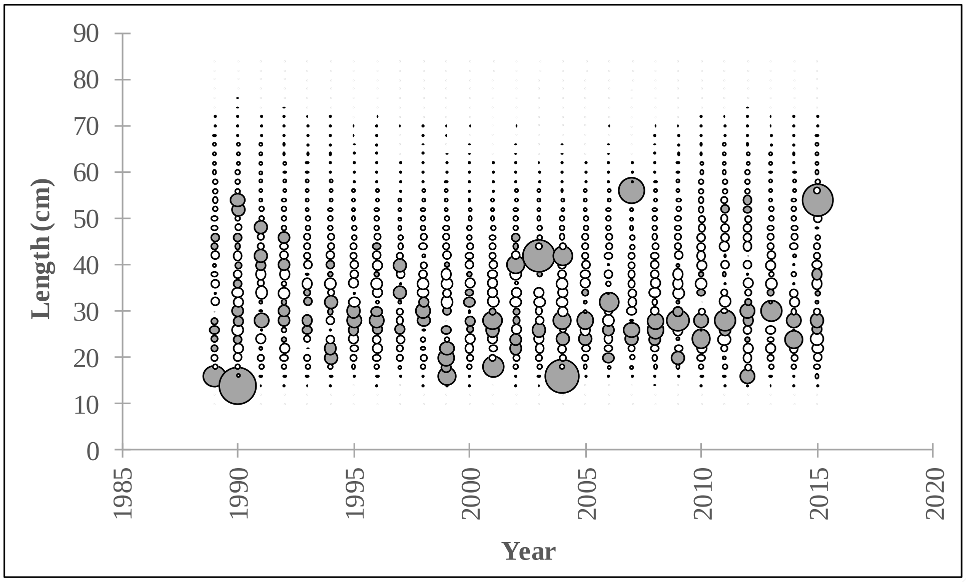


Figure 11.57. Standardized residuals for the SEAMAP Trawl Survey length composition data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Gray circles represent positive residuals while white circles represent negative residuals. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the residuals.

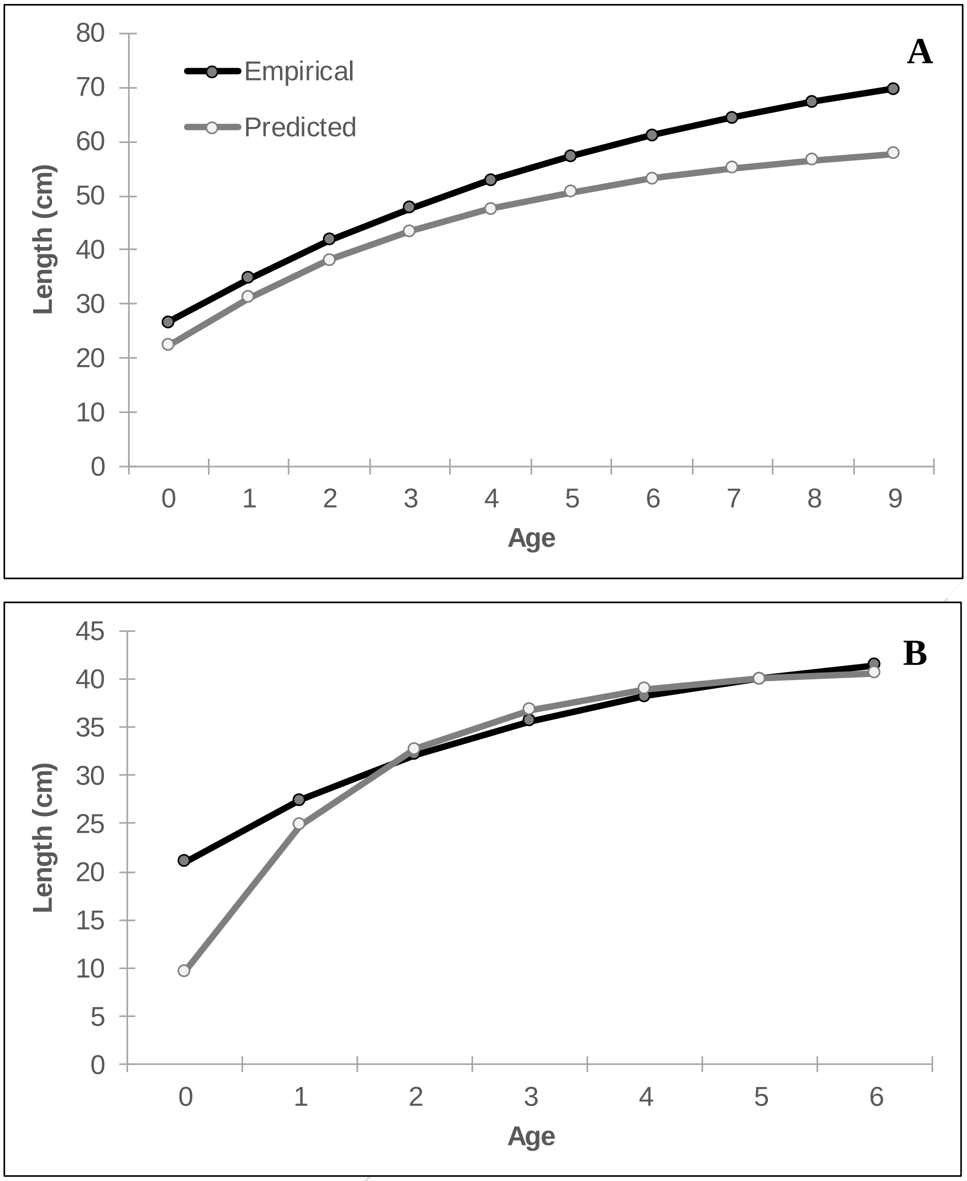


Figure 11.58. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted age-length growth curves for (A) female and (B) male southern flounder from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

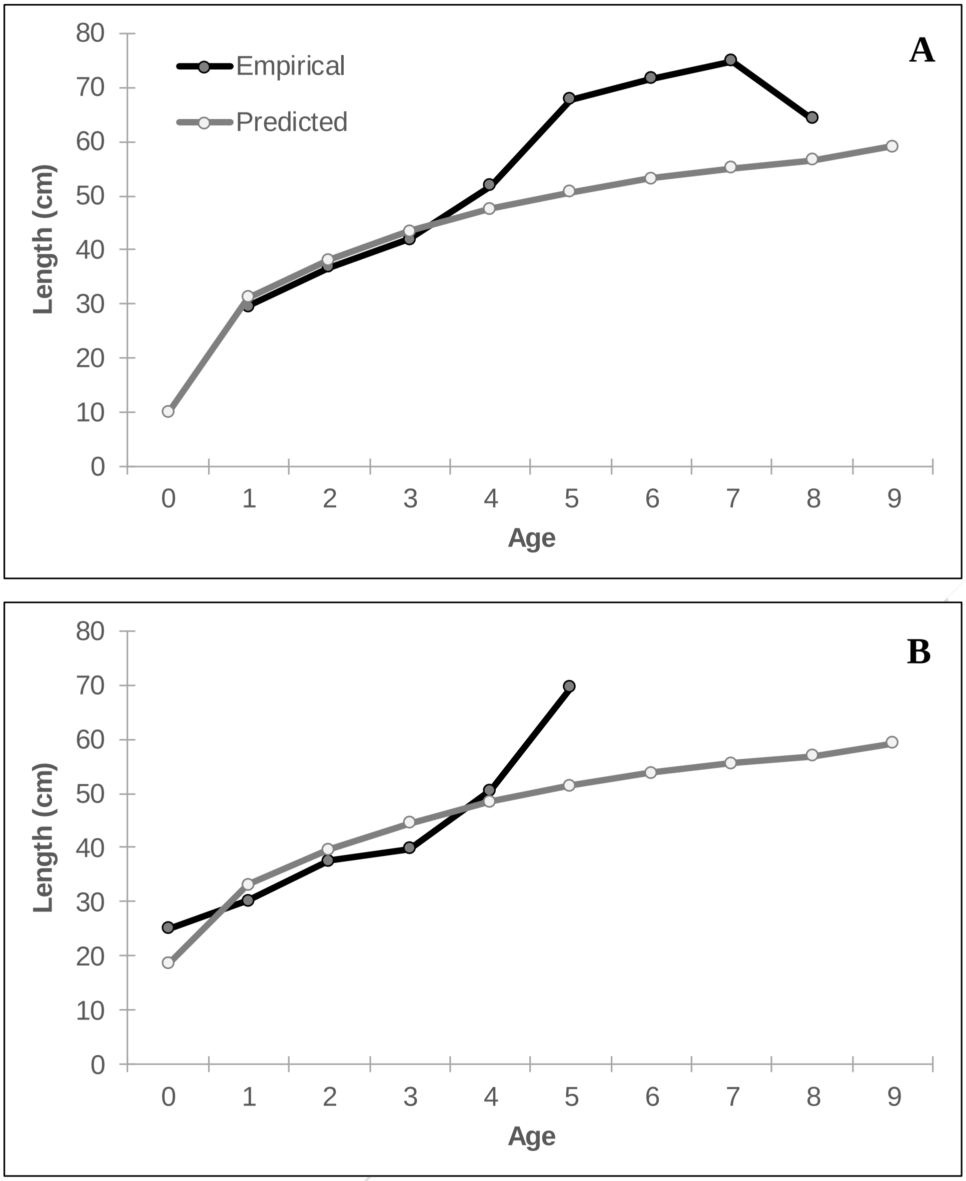


Figure 11.59. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted average length at age for female southern flounder in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 1 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

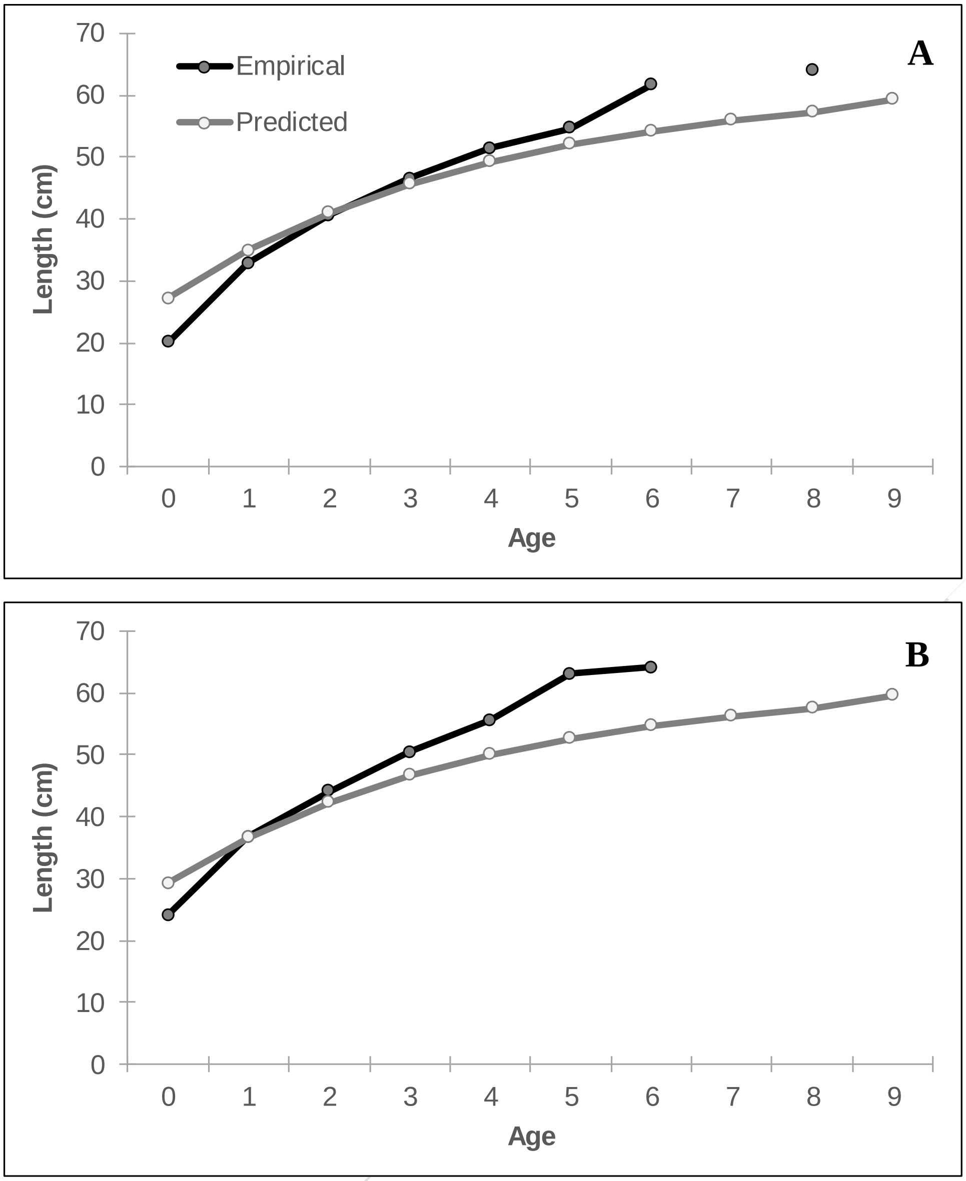


Figure 11.60. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted average length at age for female southern flounder in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

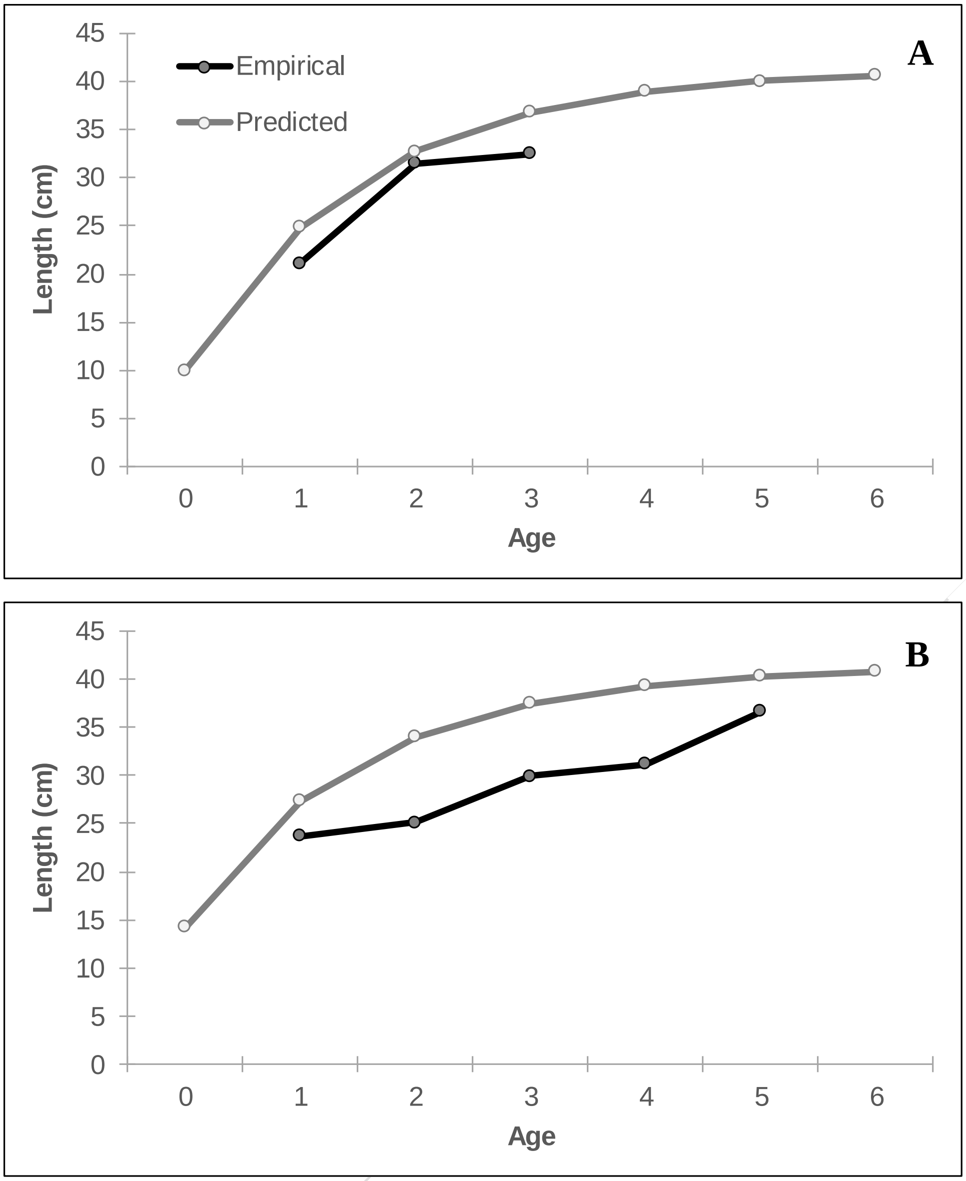


Figure 11.61. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted average length at age for male southern flounder in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 1 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

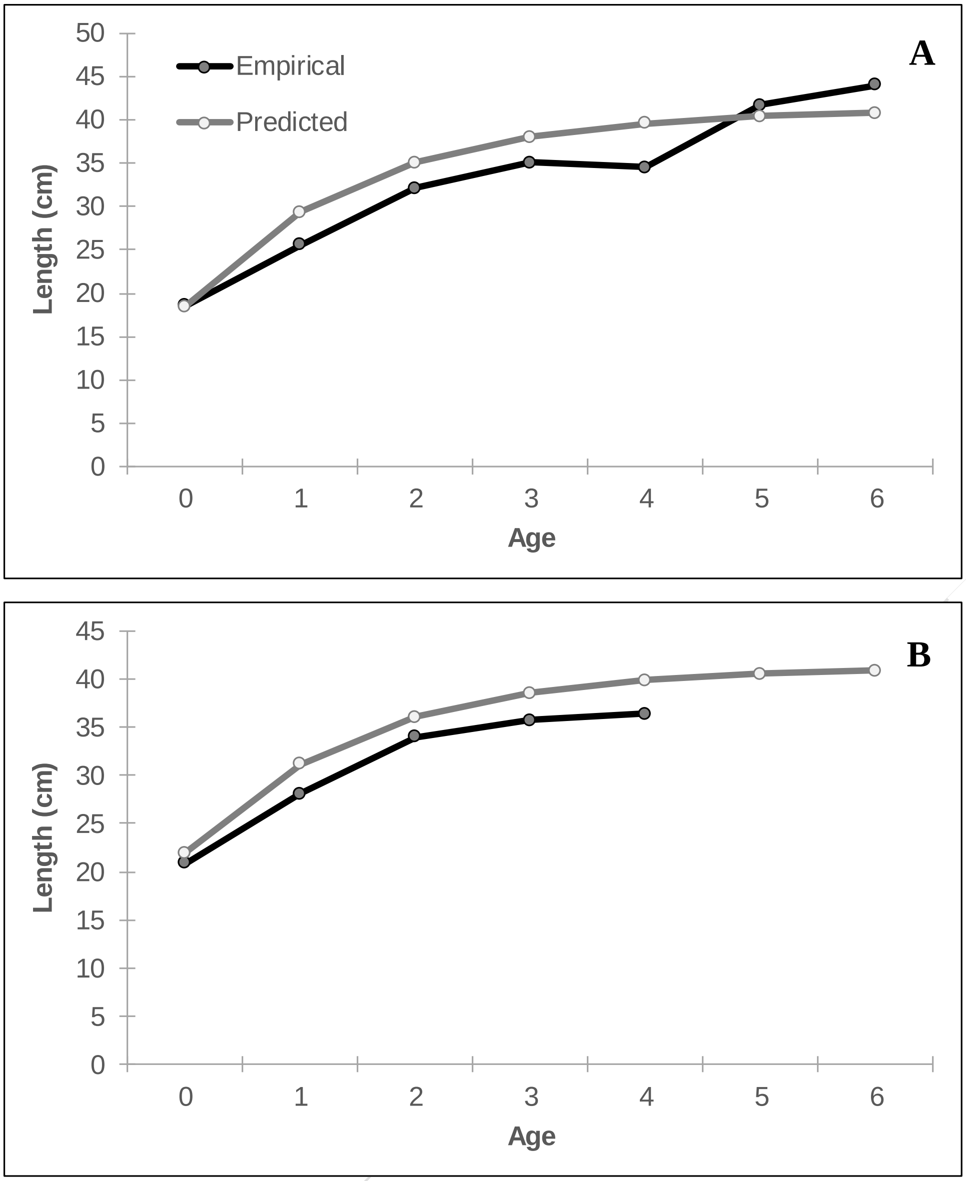


Figure 11.62. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted average length at age for male southern flounder in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

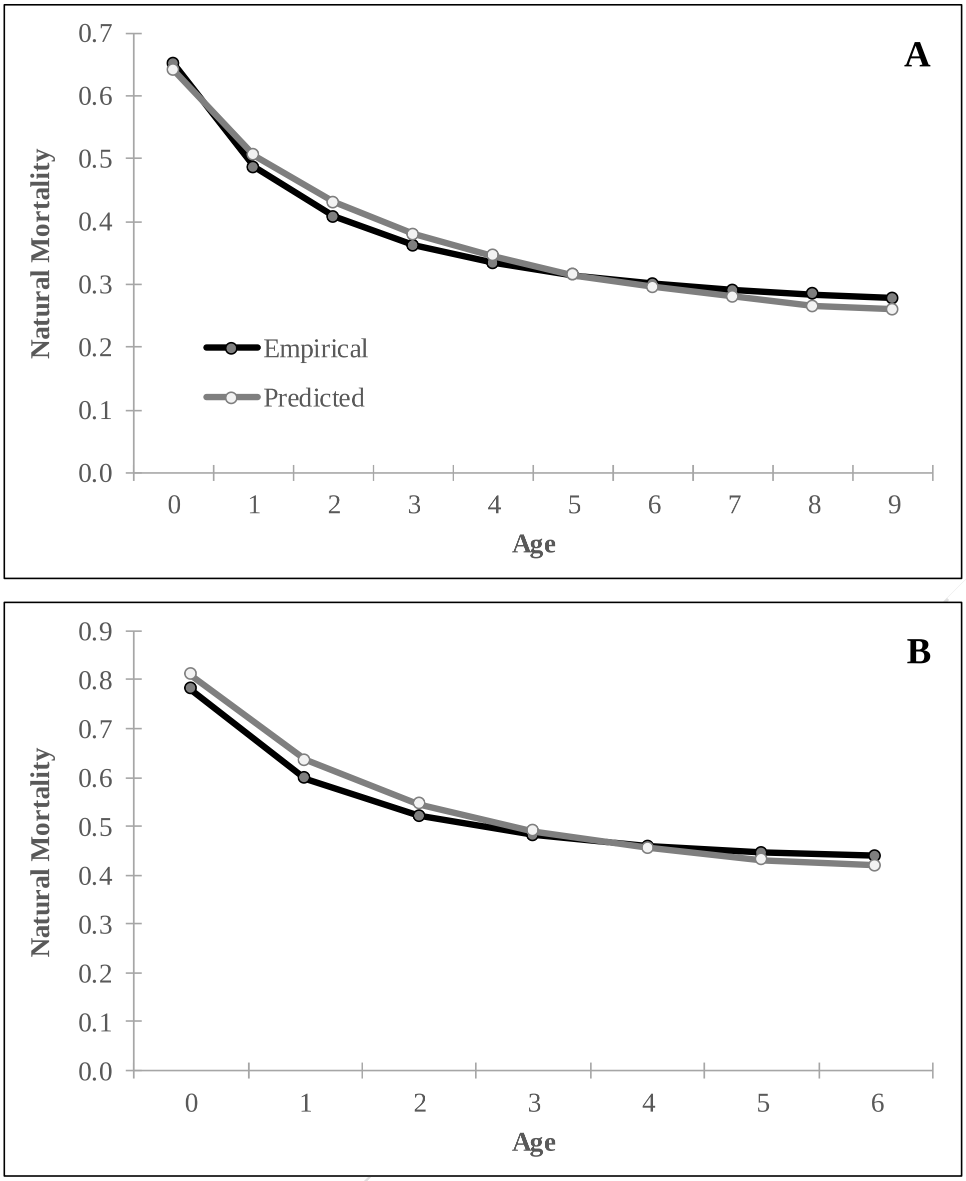


Figure 11.63. Comparison of empirical and model-predicted natural mortality at age in season 2 for (A) female and (B) male southern flounder from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

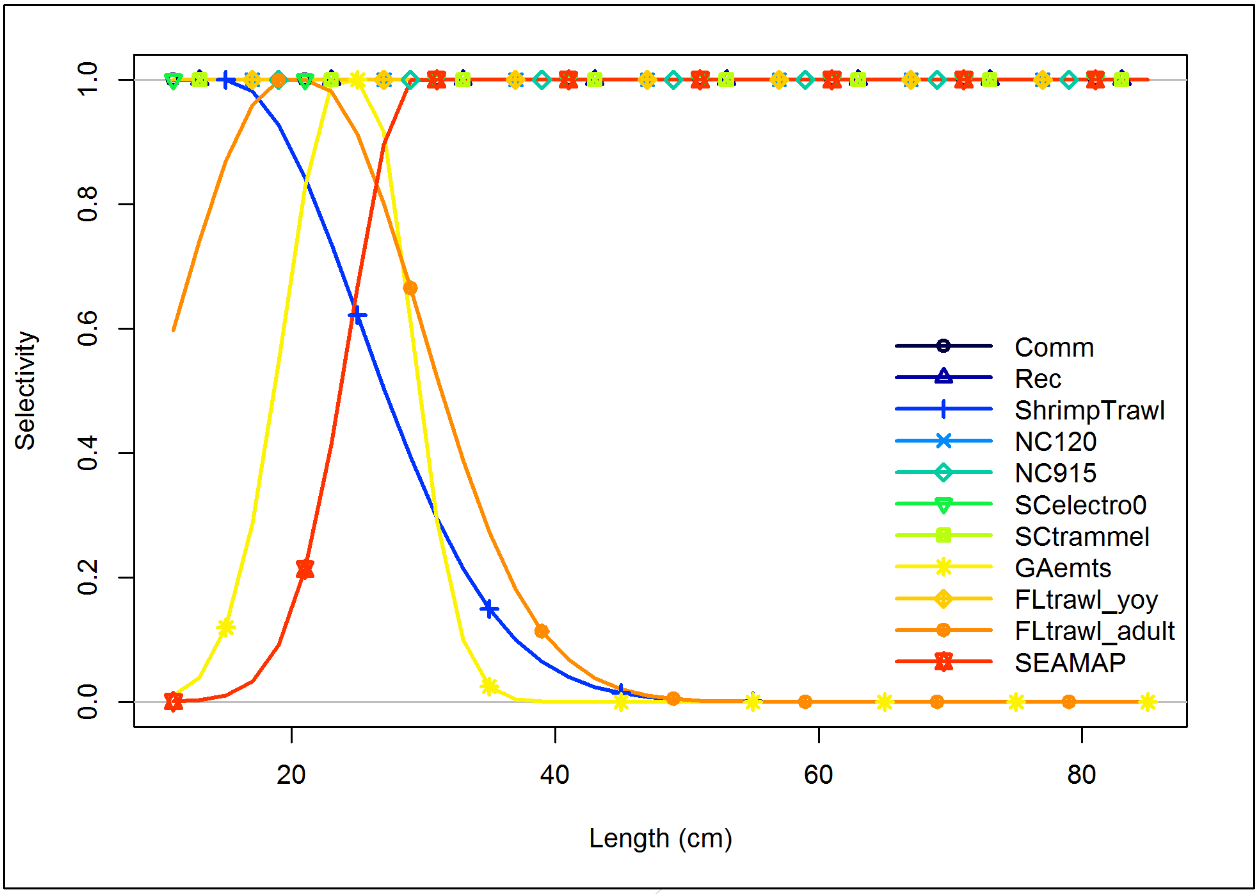


Figure 11.64. Predicted length-based selectivity for the shrimp trawl fleet, GA Trawl Survey, FL Trawl survey (adult component), and SEAMAP Trawl Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. The selectivity for all other fleets and surveys (non length-based or age-0 surveys) is shown as equivalent to 1 across the range of lengths for graphing purposes only.

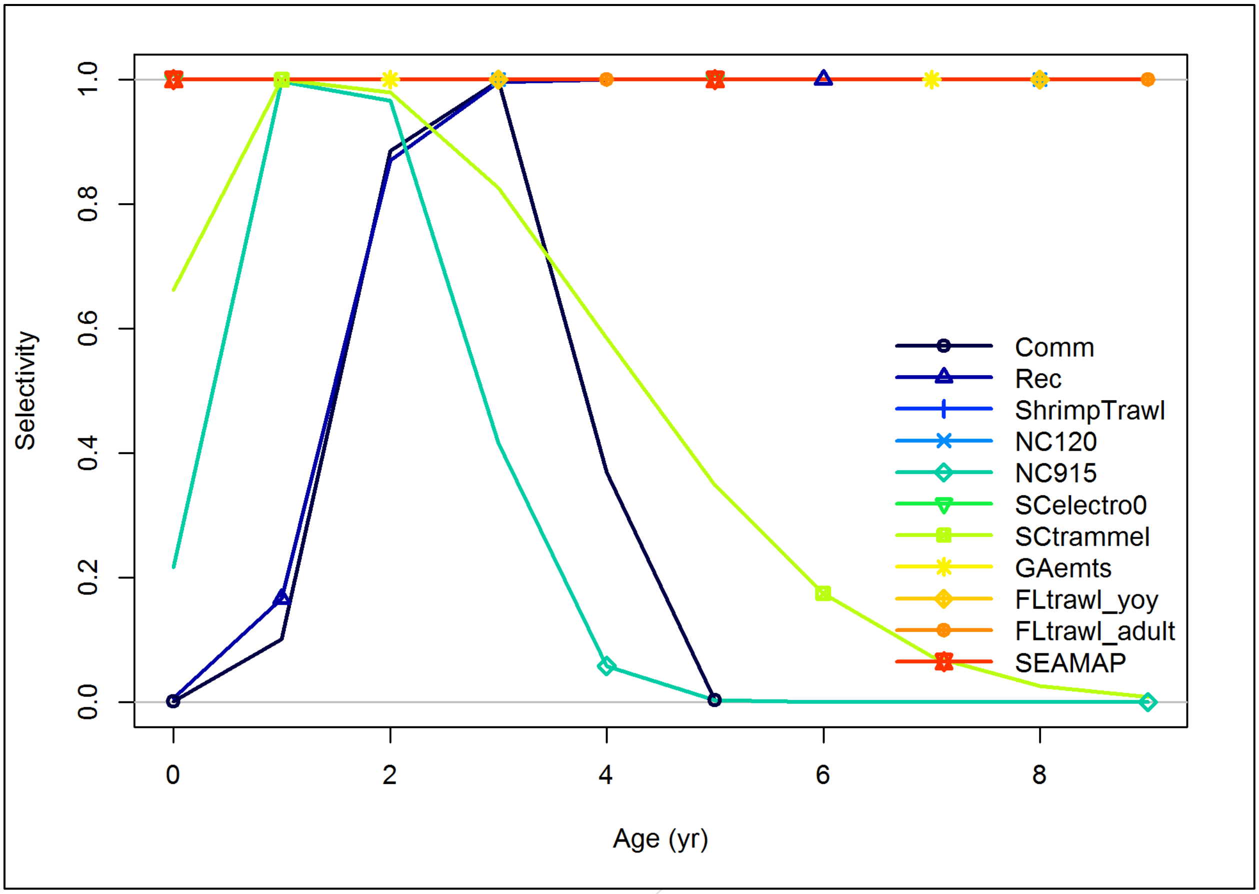


Figure 11.65. Predicted age-based selectivity for the commercial fleet, recreational fleet, NC915 Gill-Net Survey, and SC Trammel Net Survey from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model. The selectivity for all other fleets and surveys (non age-based or age-0 surveys) is shown as equivalent to 1 across the range of lengths for graphing purposes only.

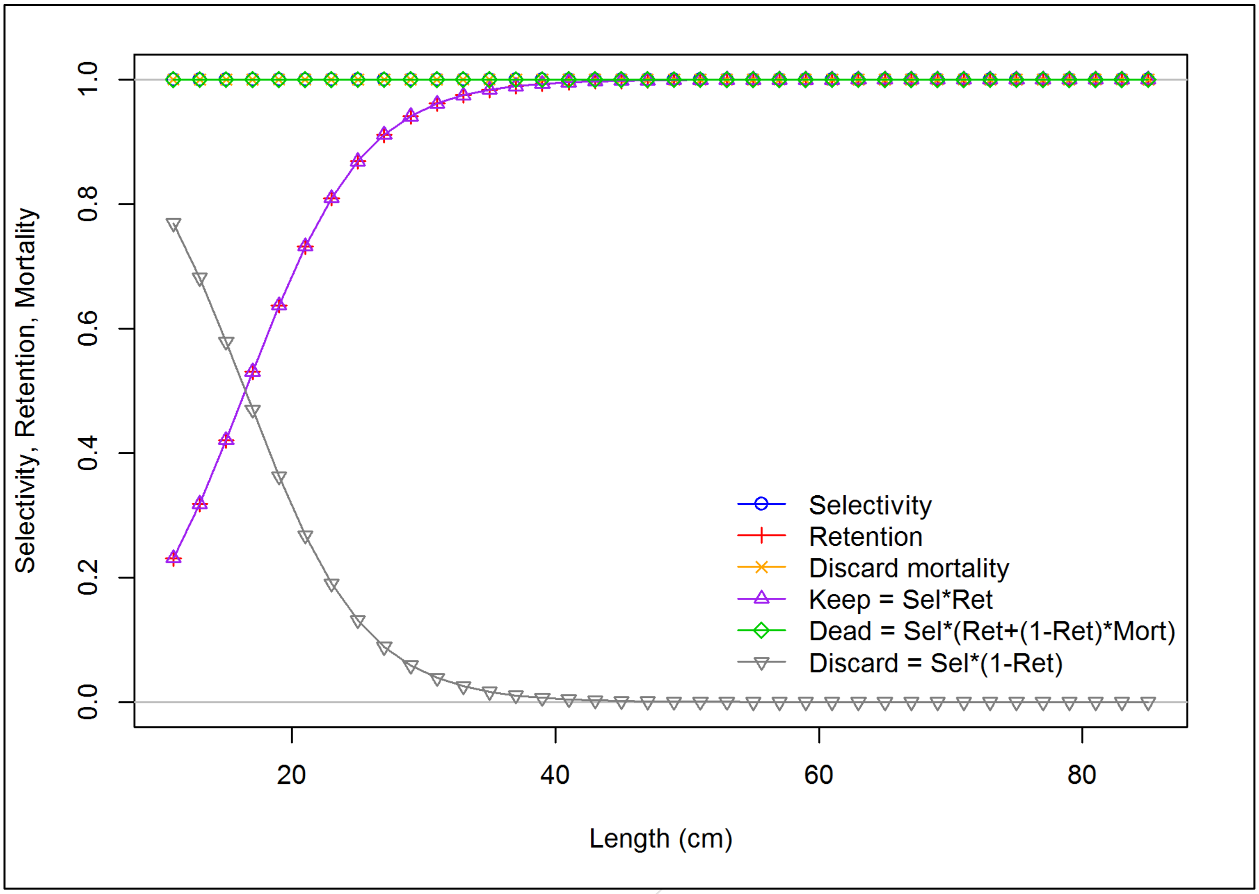


Figure 11.66. Predicted length-based selectivity and retention functions for the commercial fleet from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

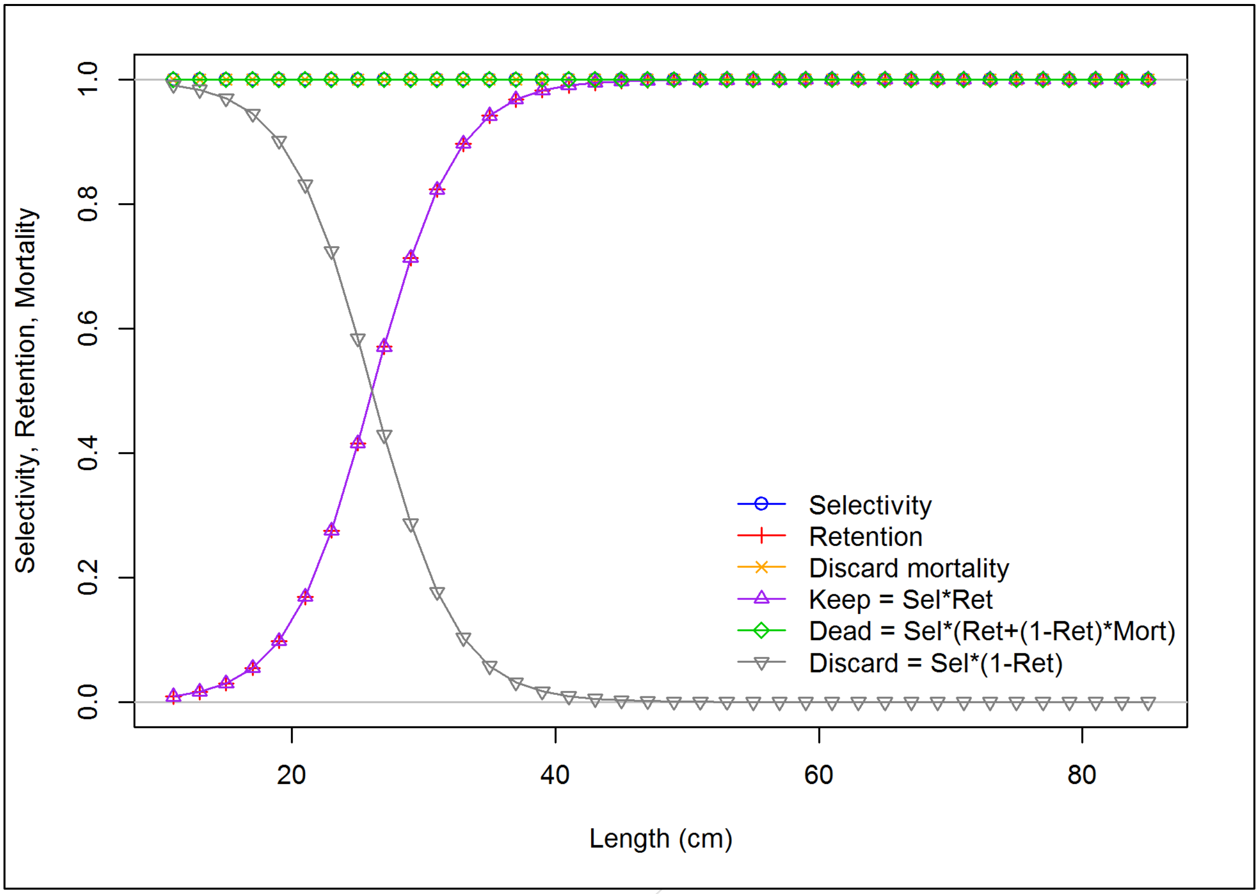


Figure 11.67. Predicted length-based selectivity and retention functions for the recreational fleet from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model.

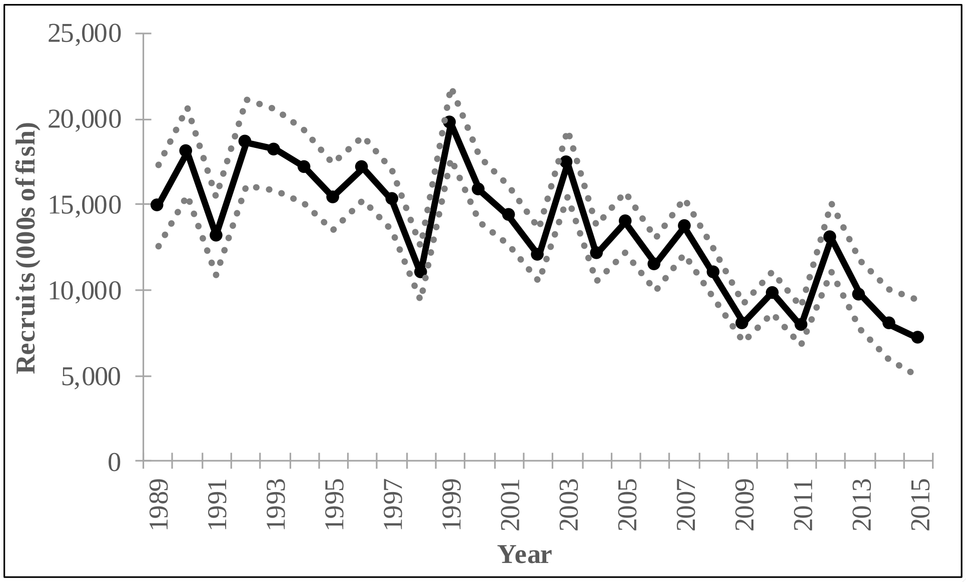


Figure 11.68. Predicted recruitment from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

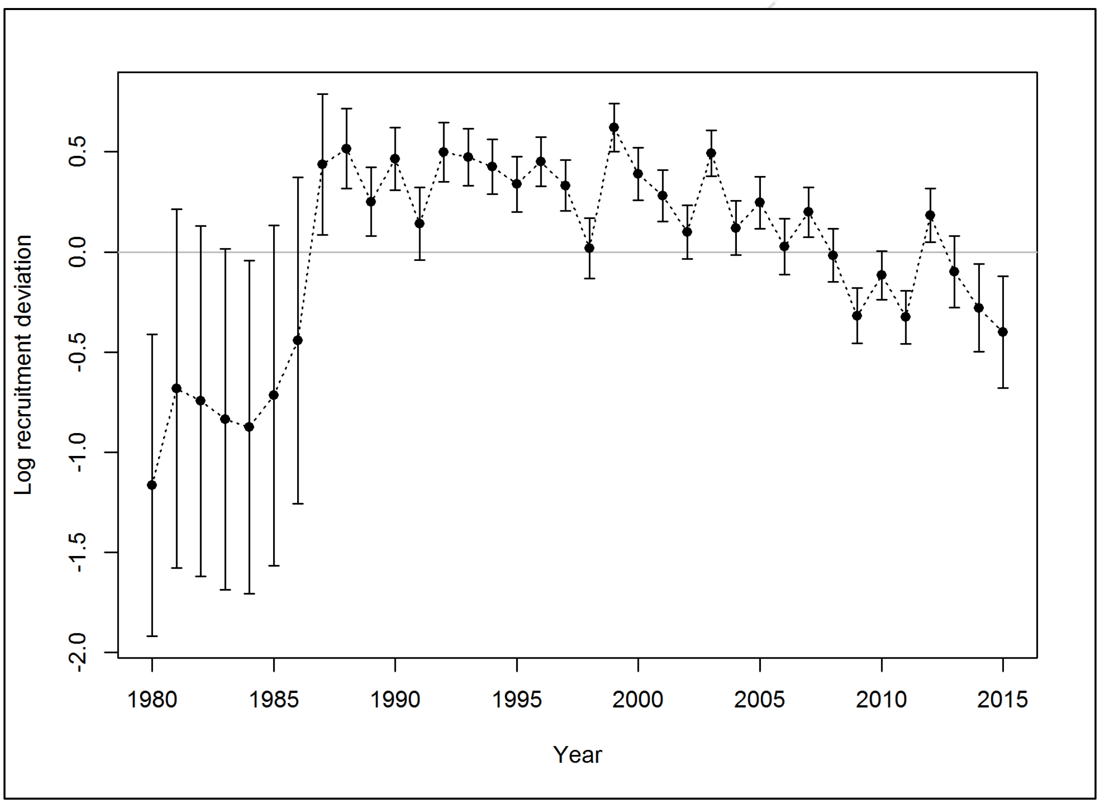


Figure 11.69. Predicted recruitment deviations from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Error bars represent 95% confidence intervals.

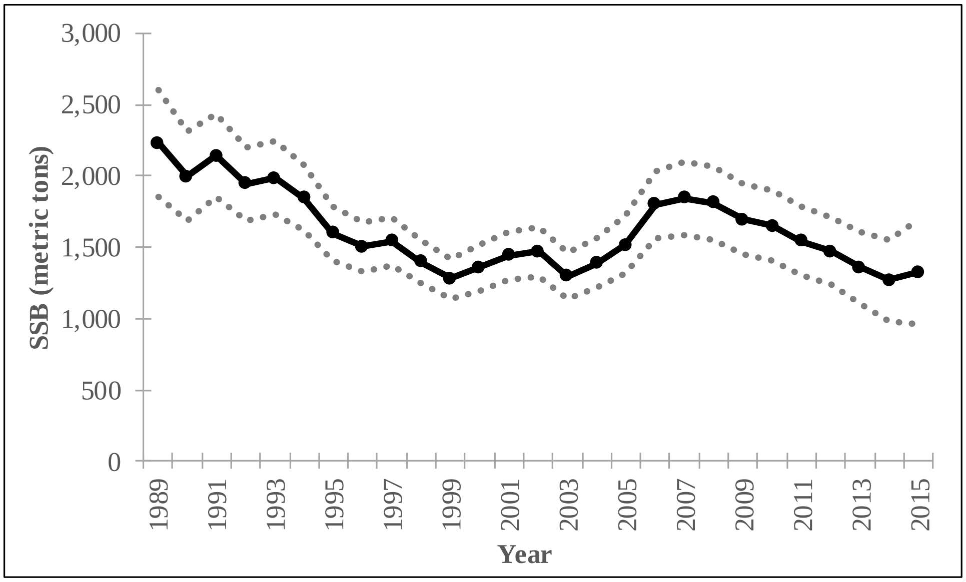


Figure 11.70. Predicted female spawning stock biomass (SSB) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.

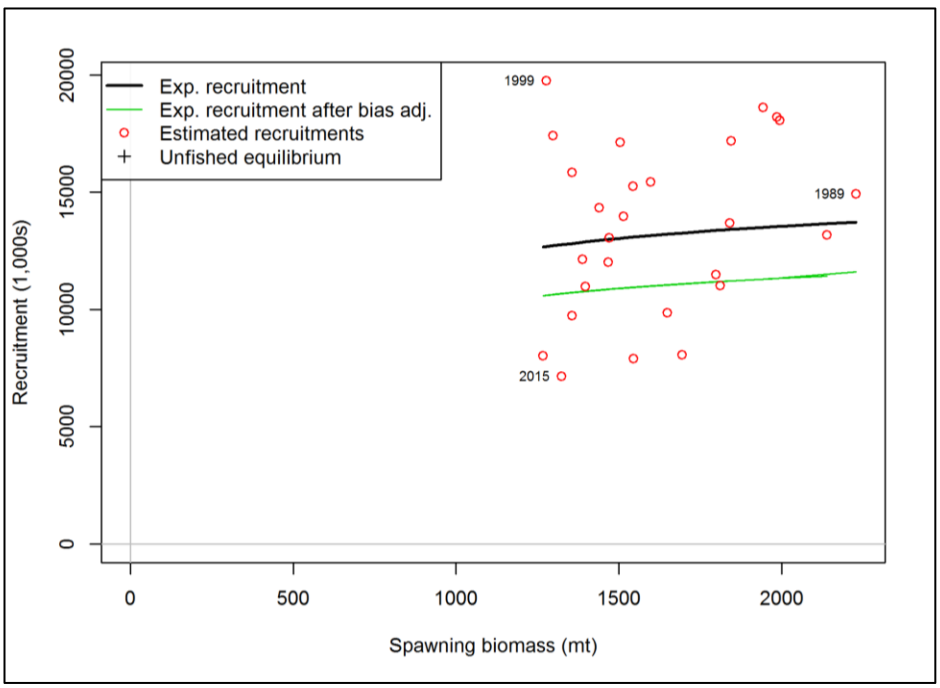


Figure 11.71. Predicted Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment relationship from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model with labels on first (1989), last (2015), and years with (log) deviations > 0.5.

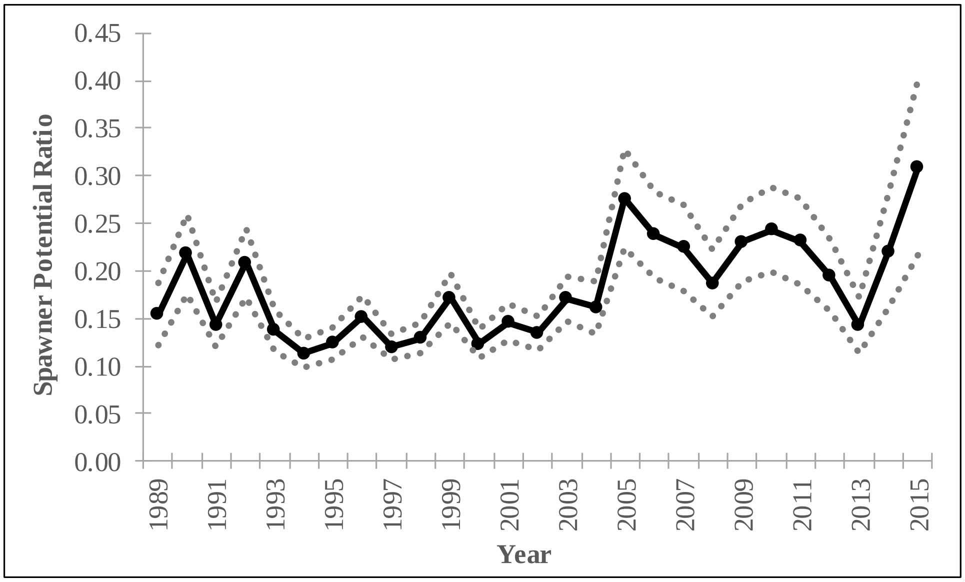
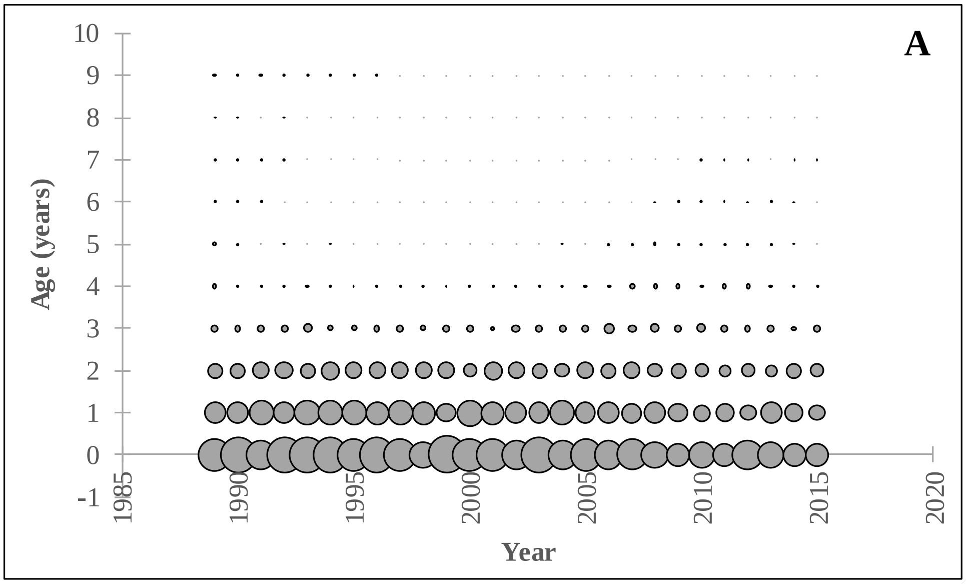


Figure 11.72. Predicted spawner potential ratio (SPR) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.



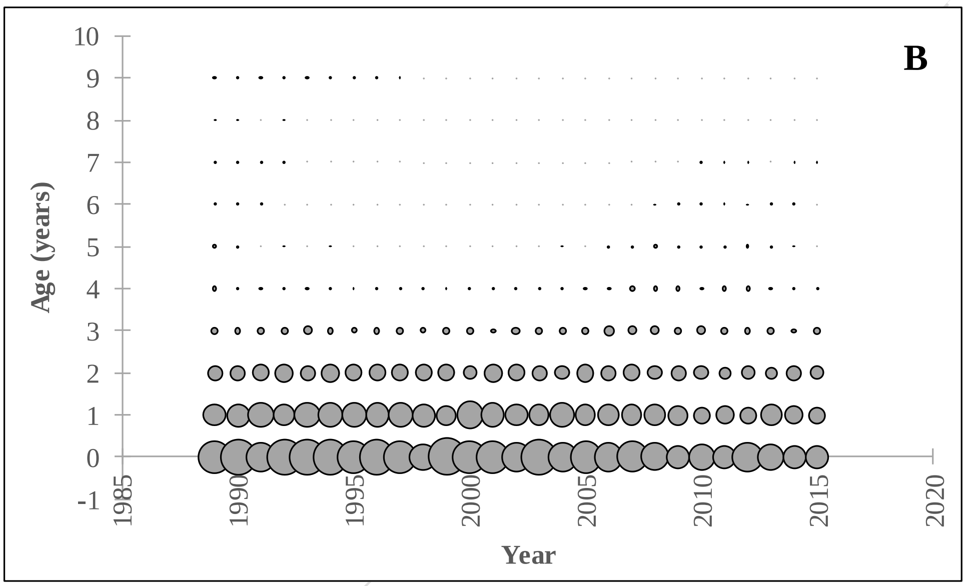
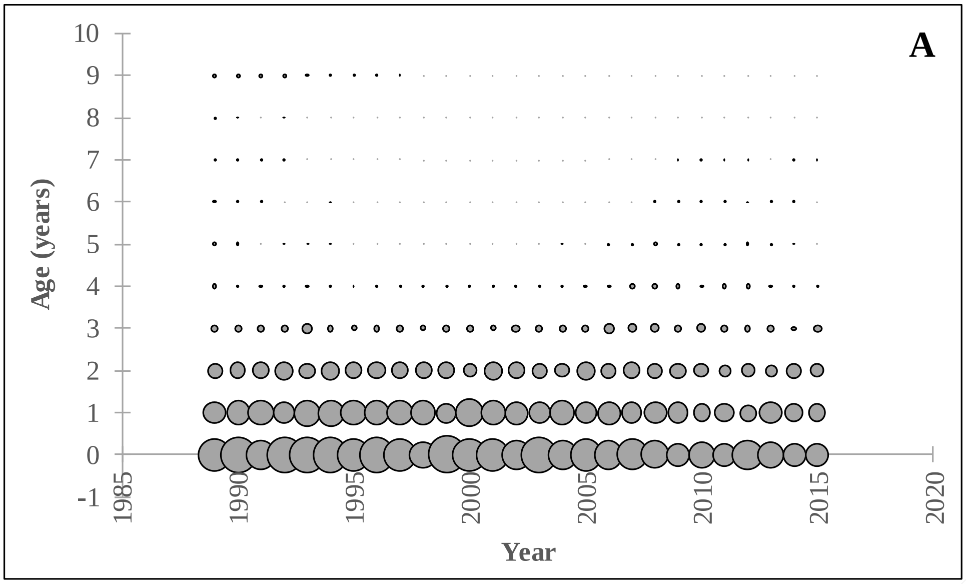


Figure 11.73. Predicted stock numbers at age for females in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 1 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.



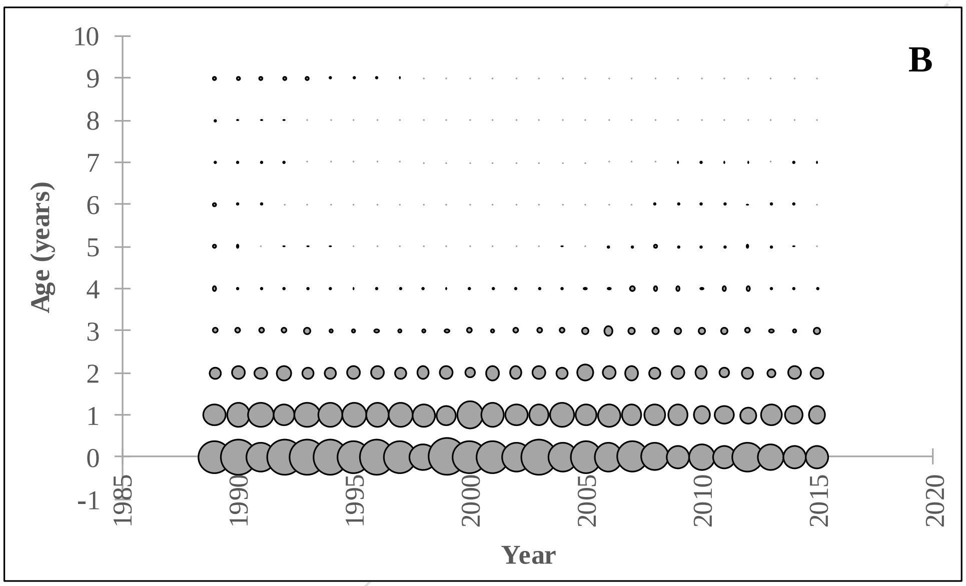


Figure 11.74. Predicted stock numbers at age for females in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

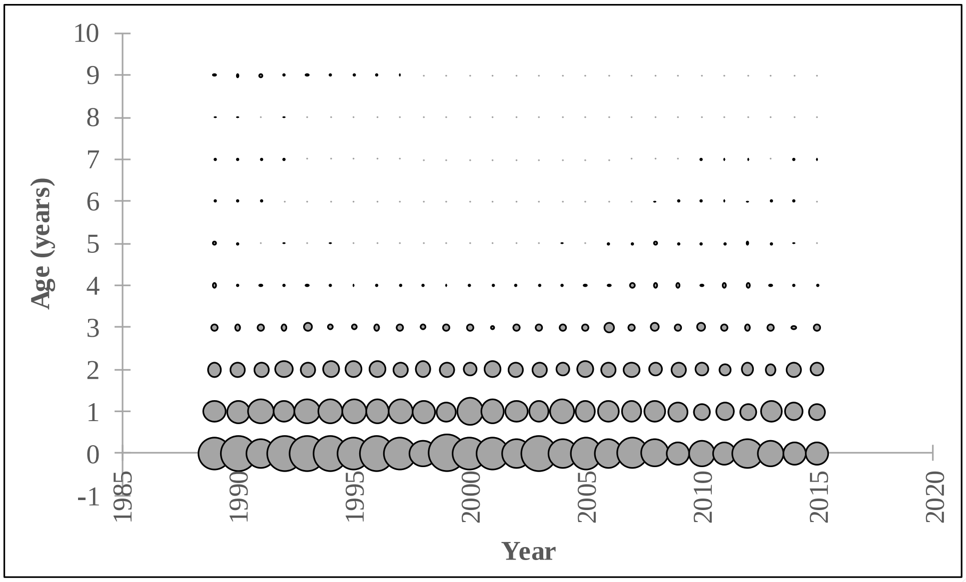


Figure 11.75. Predicted stock numbers at age for females from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class. Values were summed over seasons and time periods within seasons.

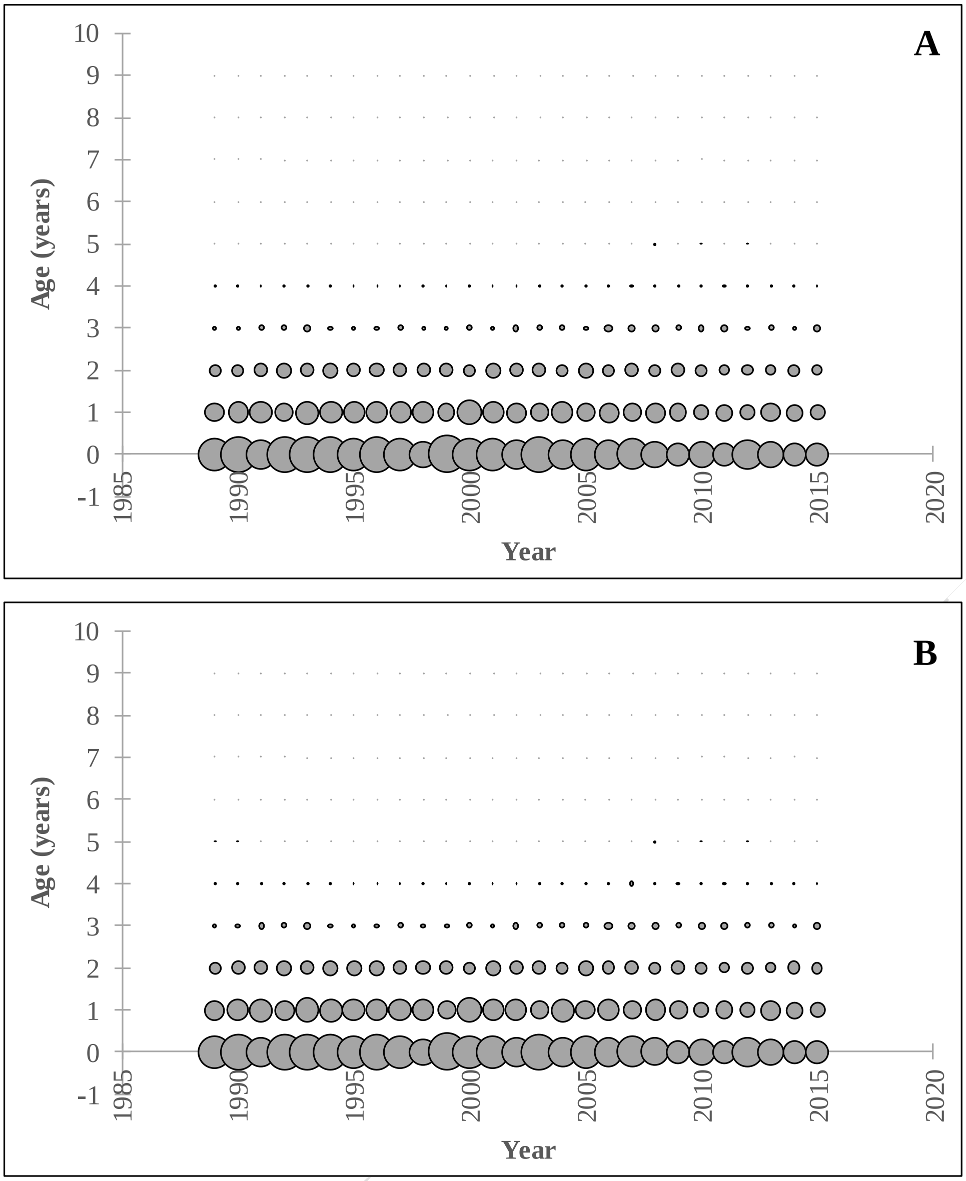


Figure 11.76. Predicted stock numbers at age for males in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 1 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

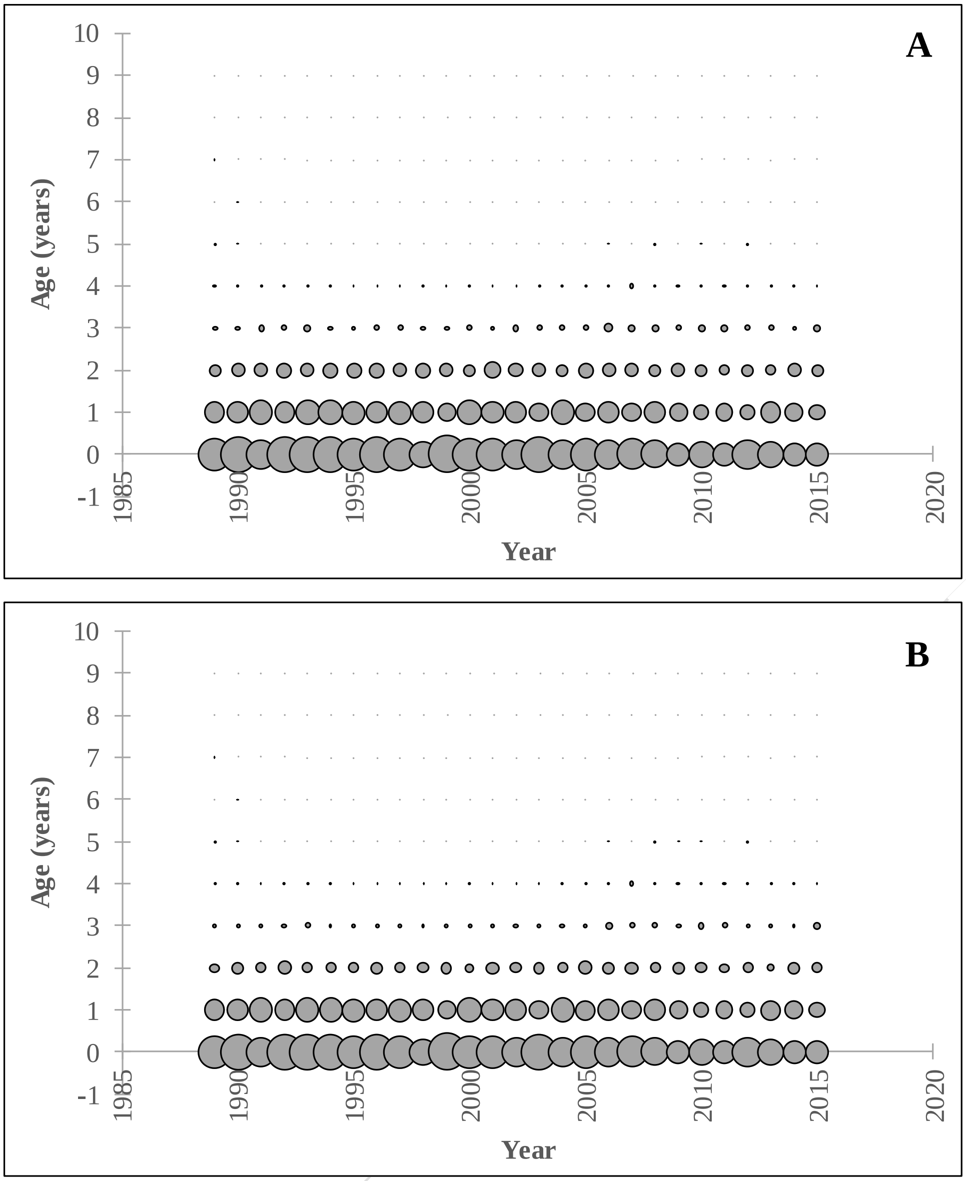


Figure 11.77. Predicted stock numbers at age for males in the (A) beginning and (B) middle of season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

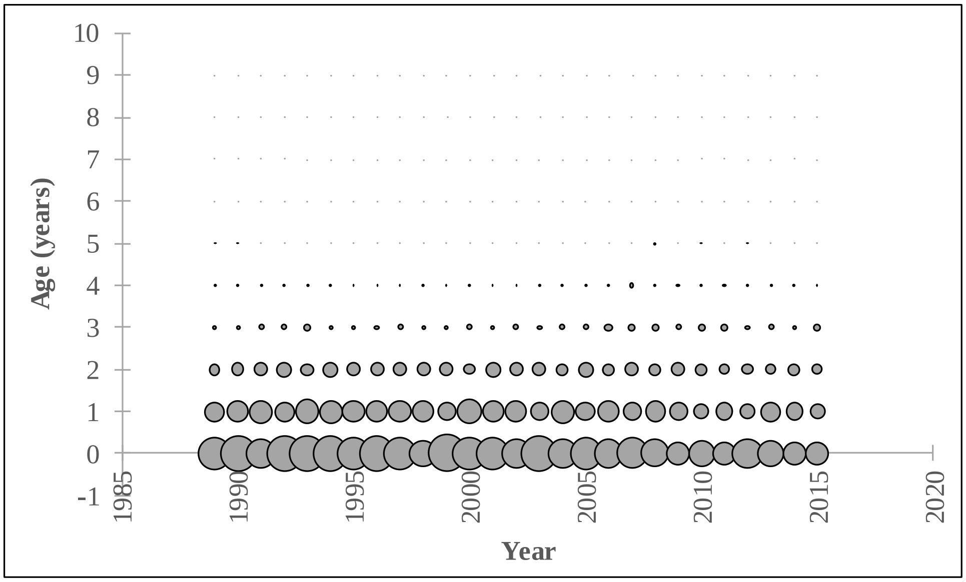


Figure 11.78. Predicted stock numbers at age for males from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class. Values were summed over seasons and time periods within seasons.

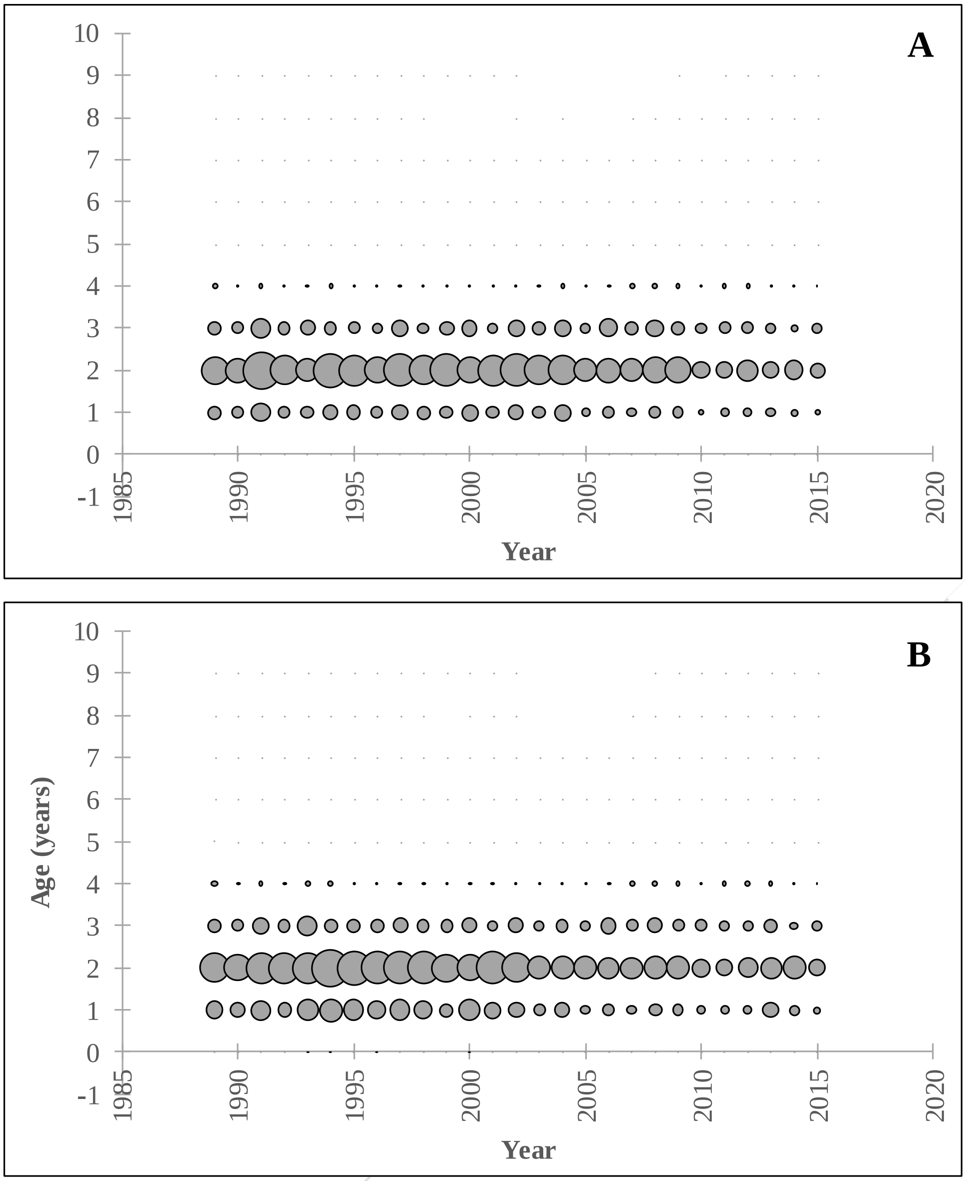


Figure 11.79. Predicted catch at age for female southern flounder in the commercial fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

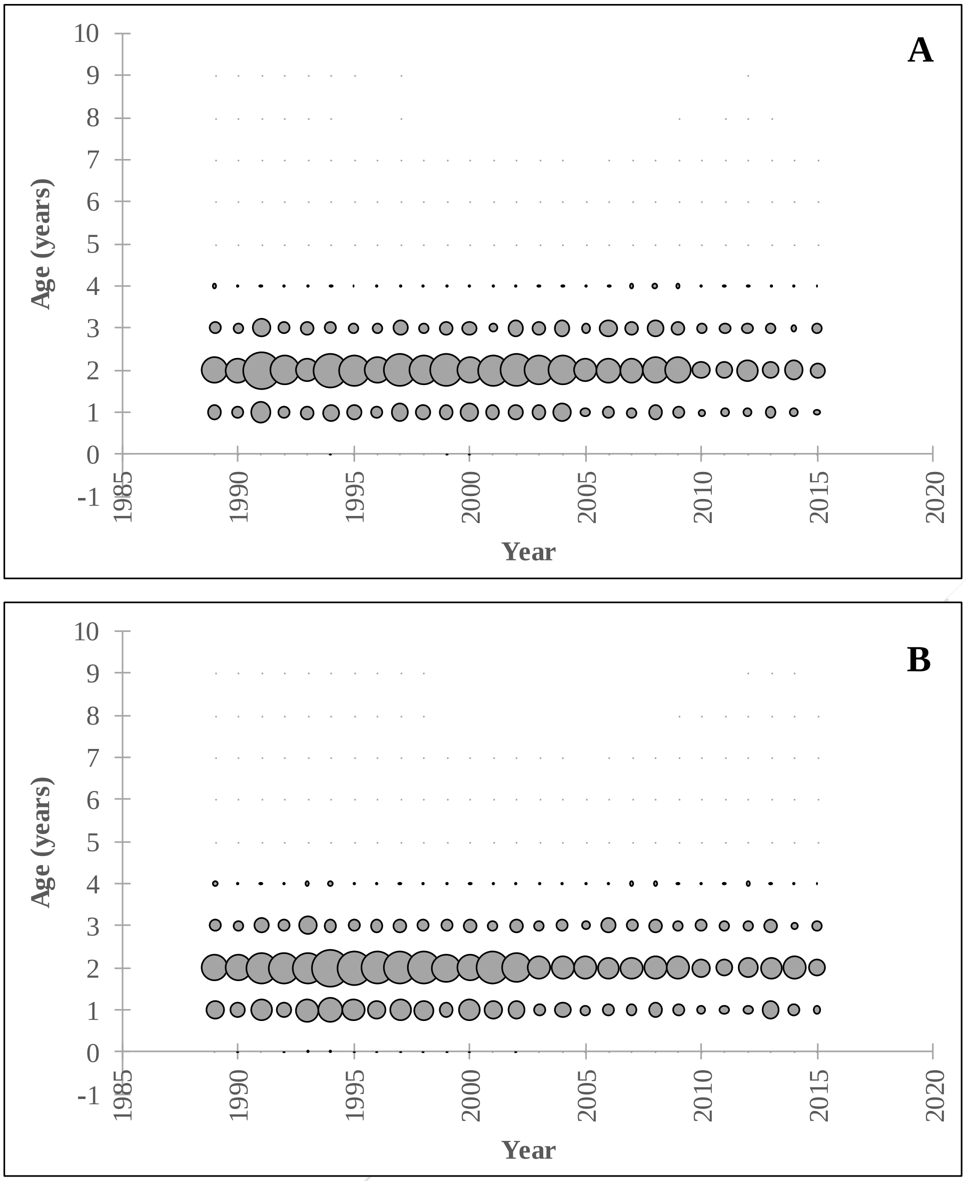


Figure 11.80. Predicted catch at age for male southern flounder in the commercial fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

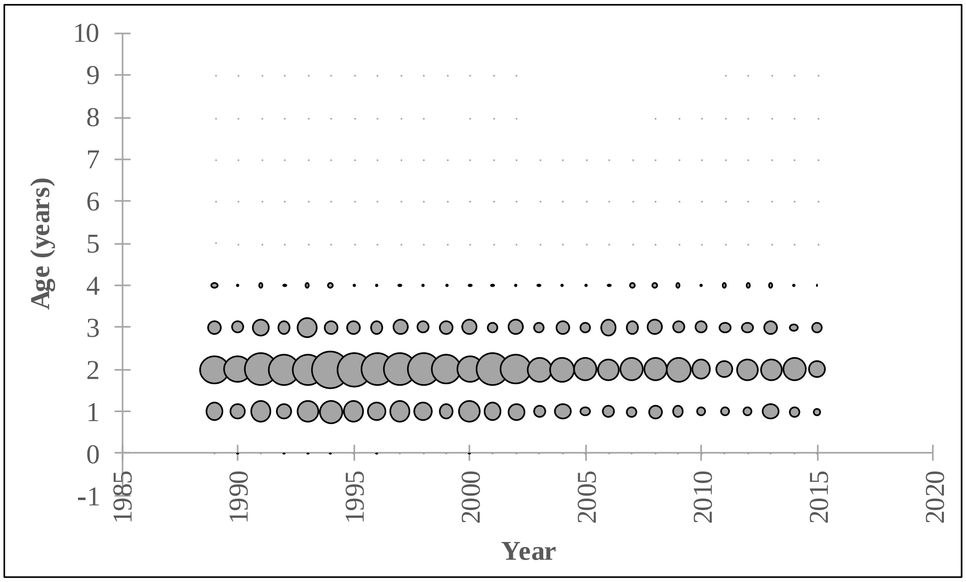


Figure 11.81. Predicted catch at age for southern flounder in the commercial fleet from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class. Values were summed over seasons and sexes.

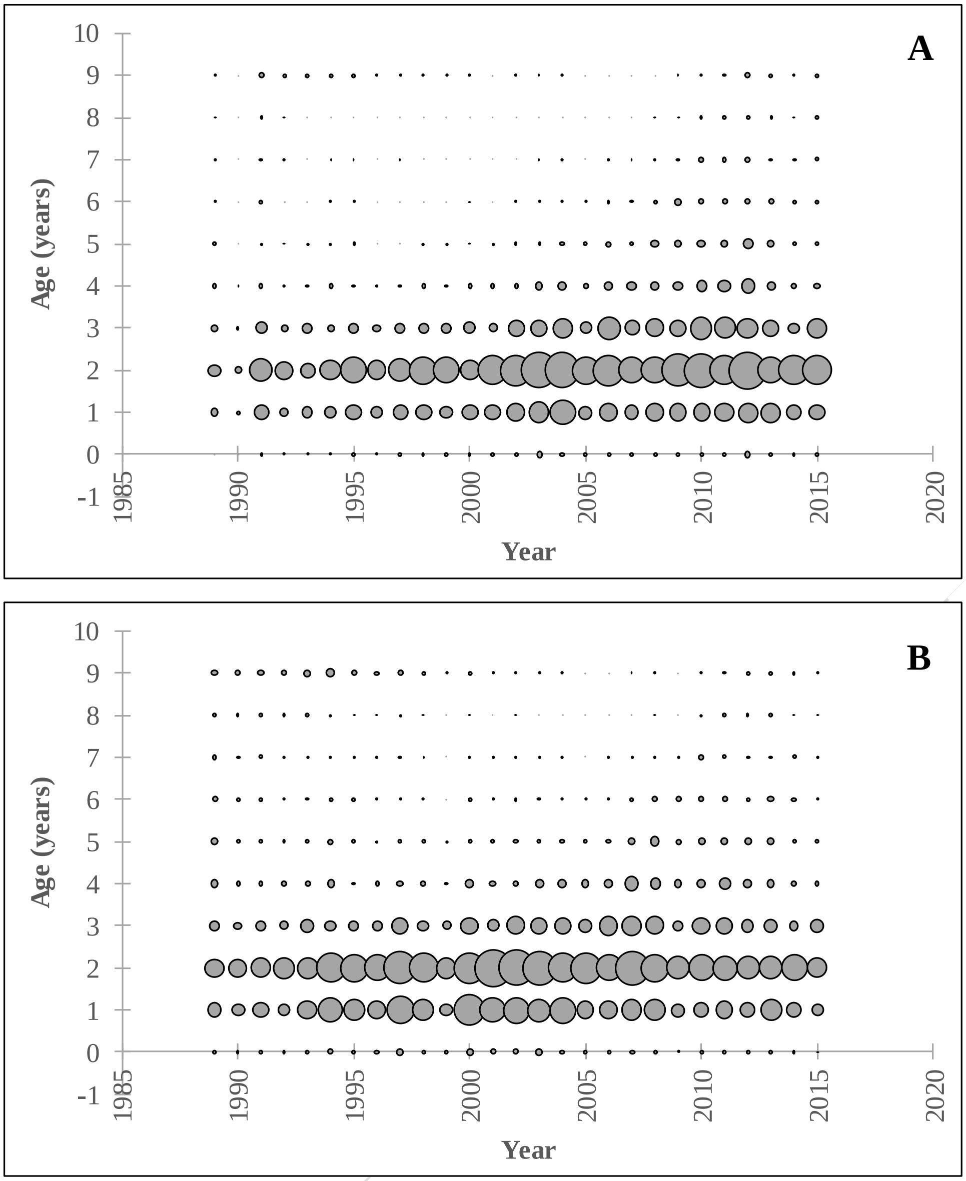


Figure 11.82. Predicted catch at age for female southern flounder in the recreational fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

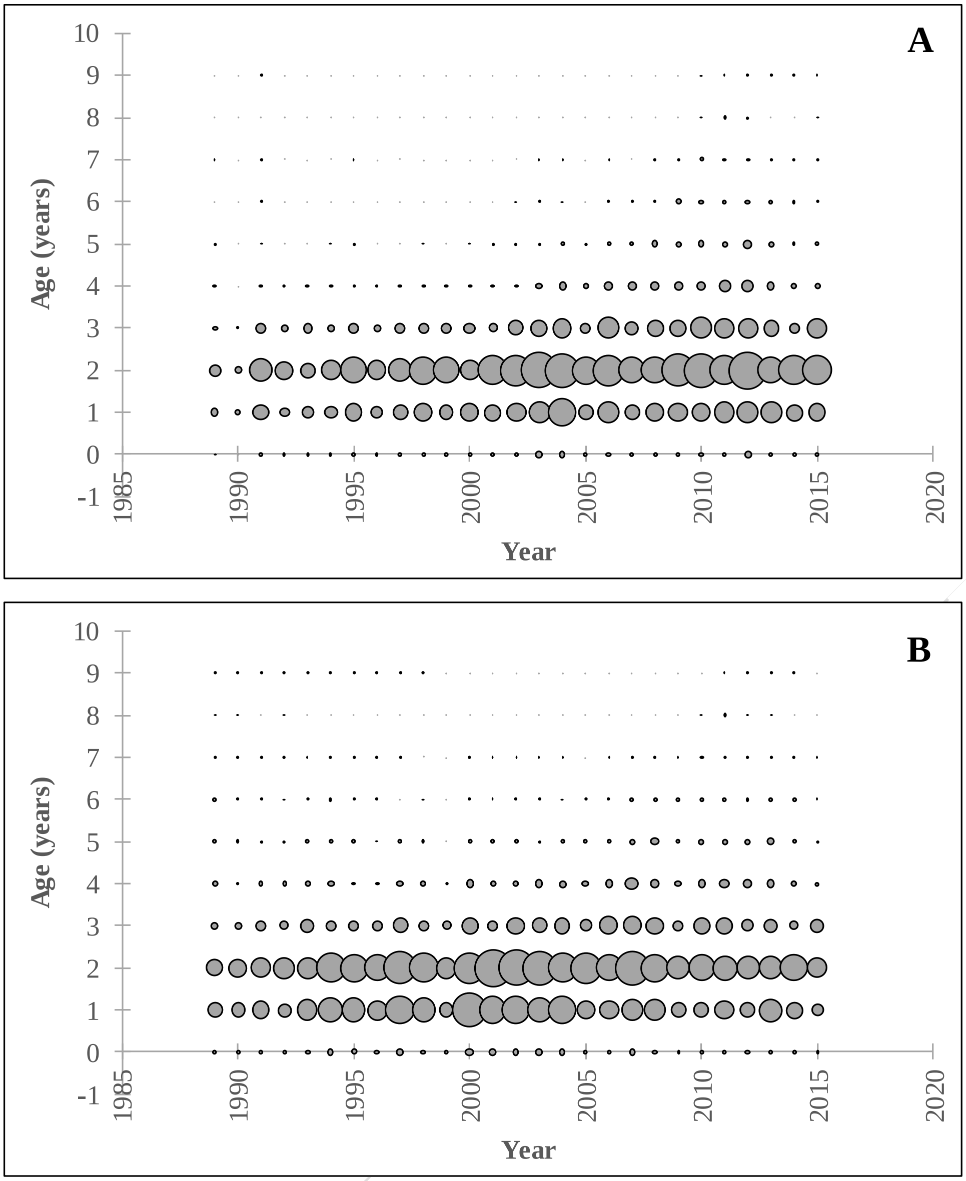


Figure 11.83. Predicted catch at age for male southern flounder in the recreational fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

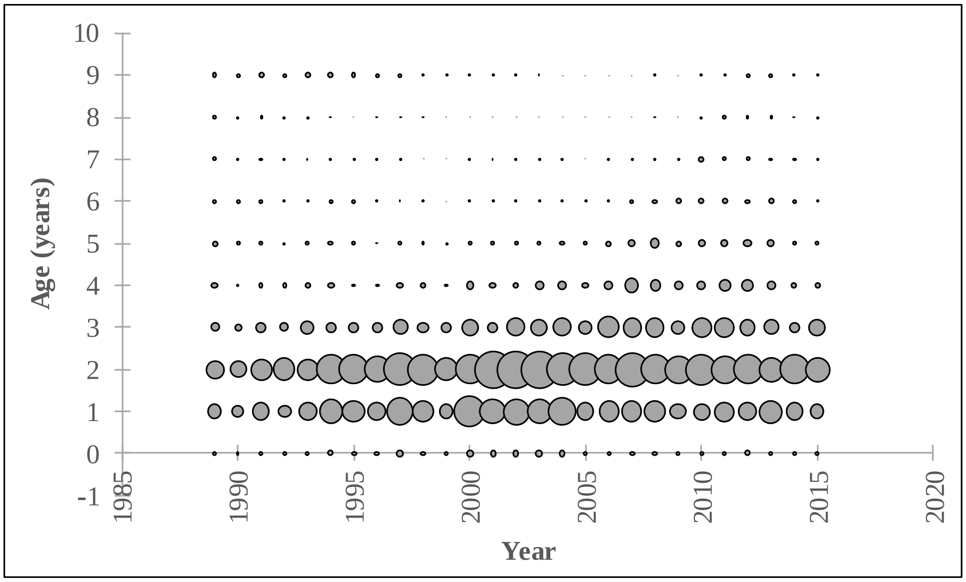


Figure 11.84. Predicted catch at age for southern flounder in the recreational fleet from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class. Values were summed over seasons and sexes.

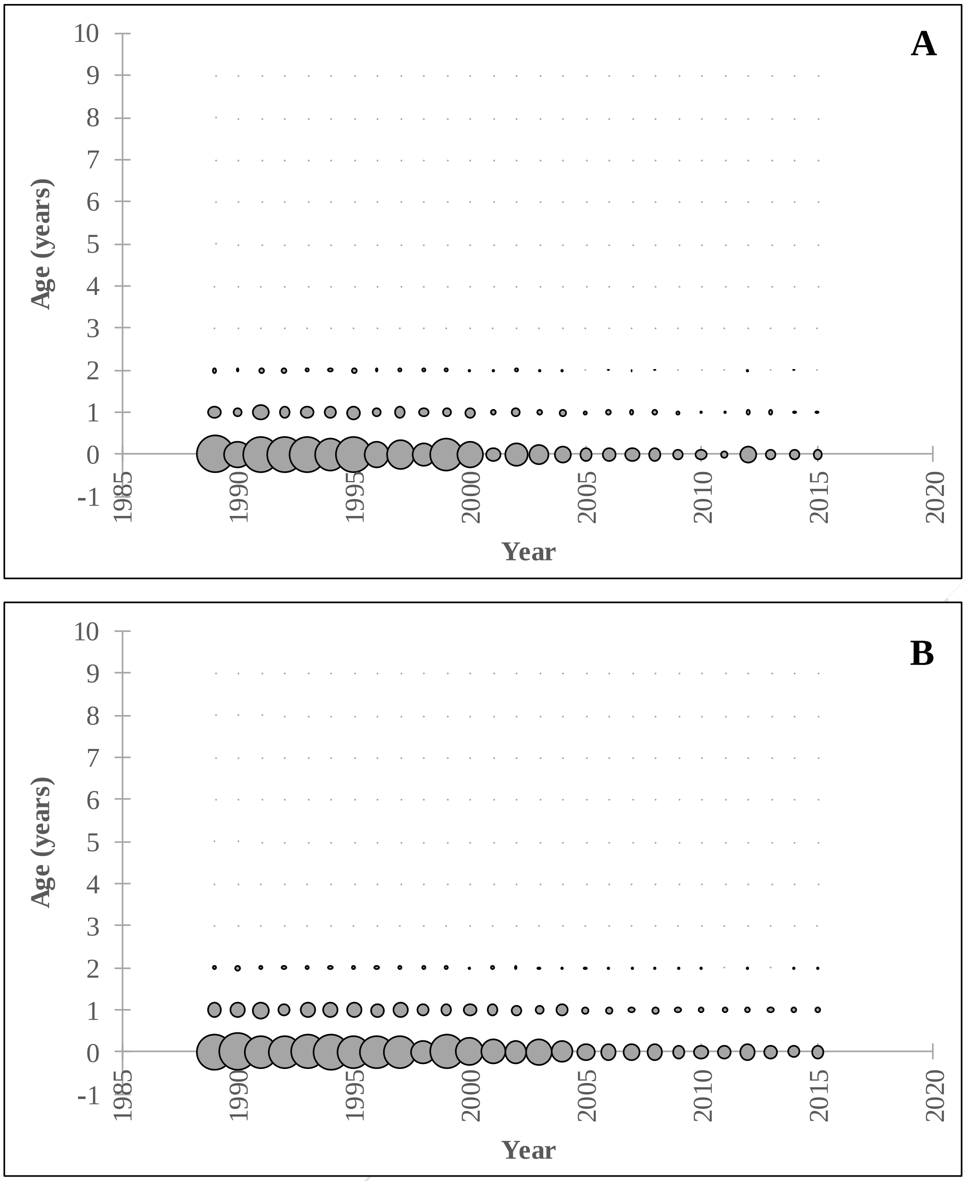
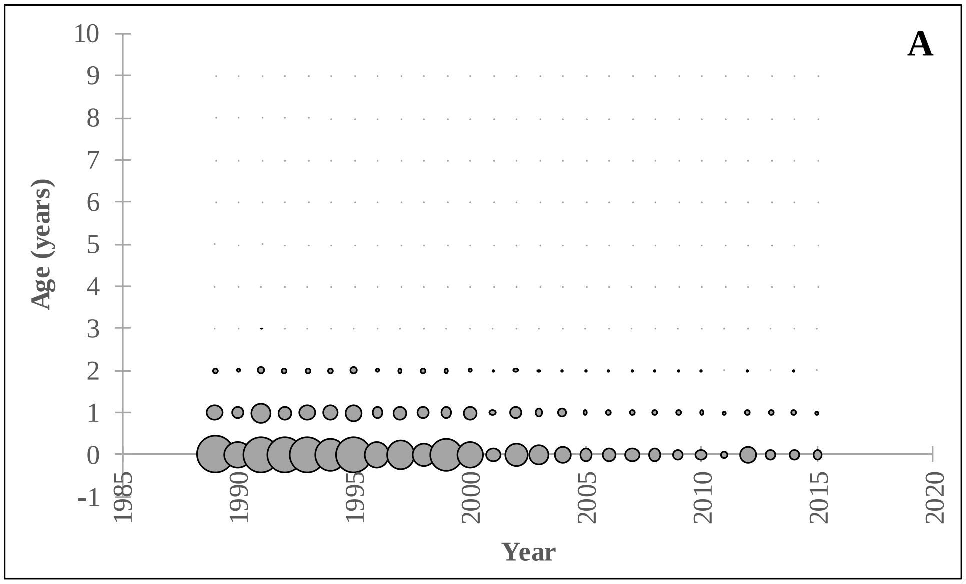


Figure 11.85. Predicted catch at age for female southern flounder in the shrimp trawl fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.



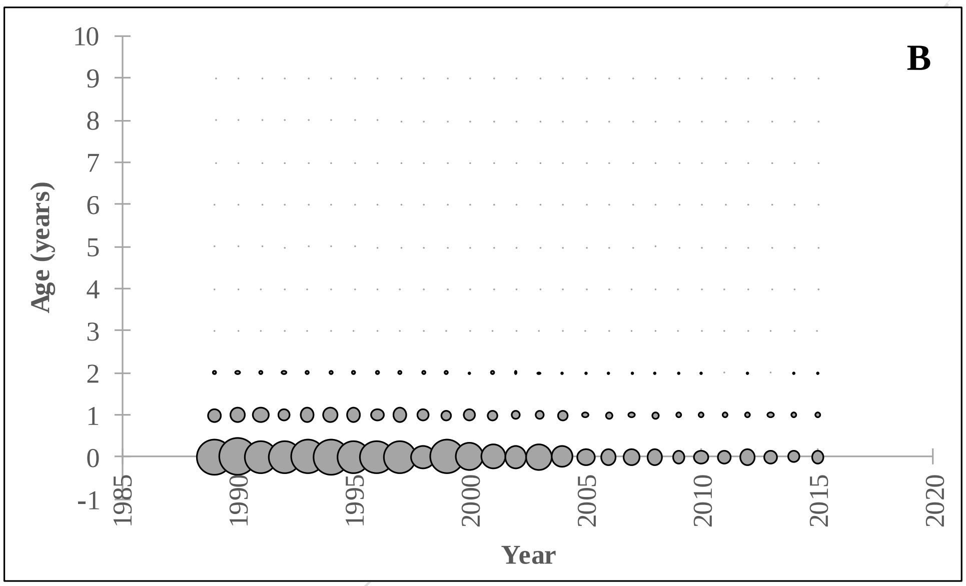


Figure 11.86. Predicted catch at age for male southern flounder in the shrimp trawl fleet in (A) season 1 and (B) season 2 from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class.

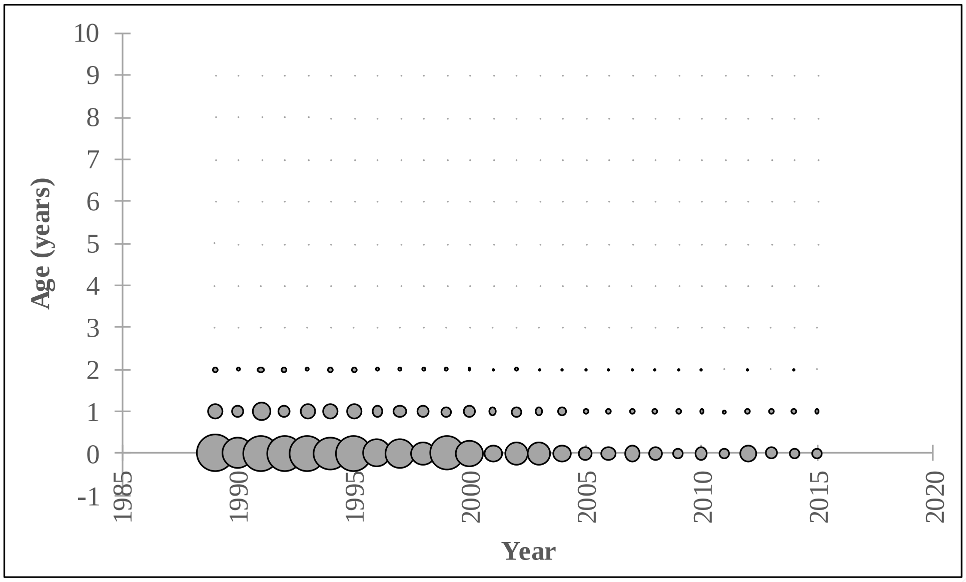


Figure 11.87. Predicted catch at age for southern flounder in the shrimp trawl fleet from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. The area of the circles is proportional to the size of the age class. Values were summed over seasons and sexes.

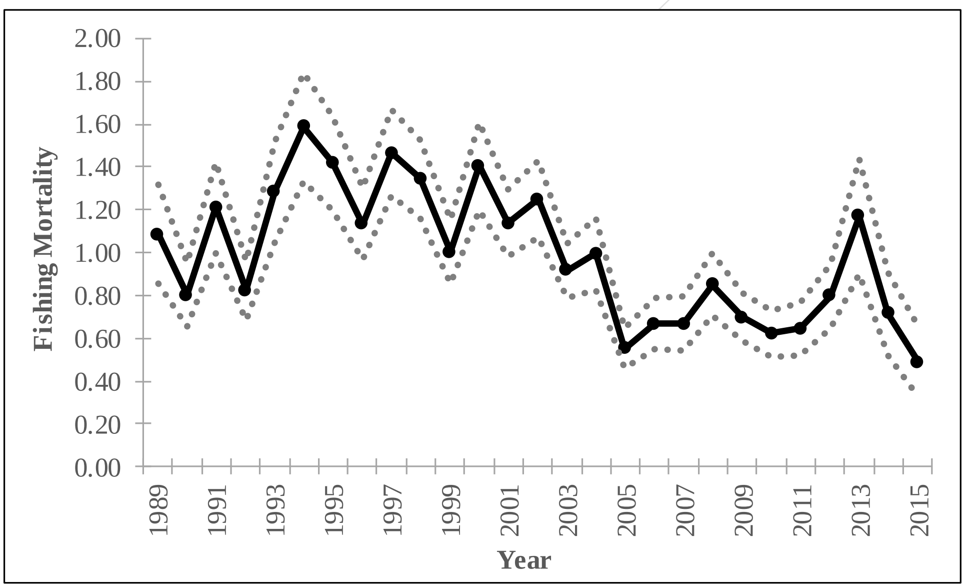
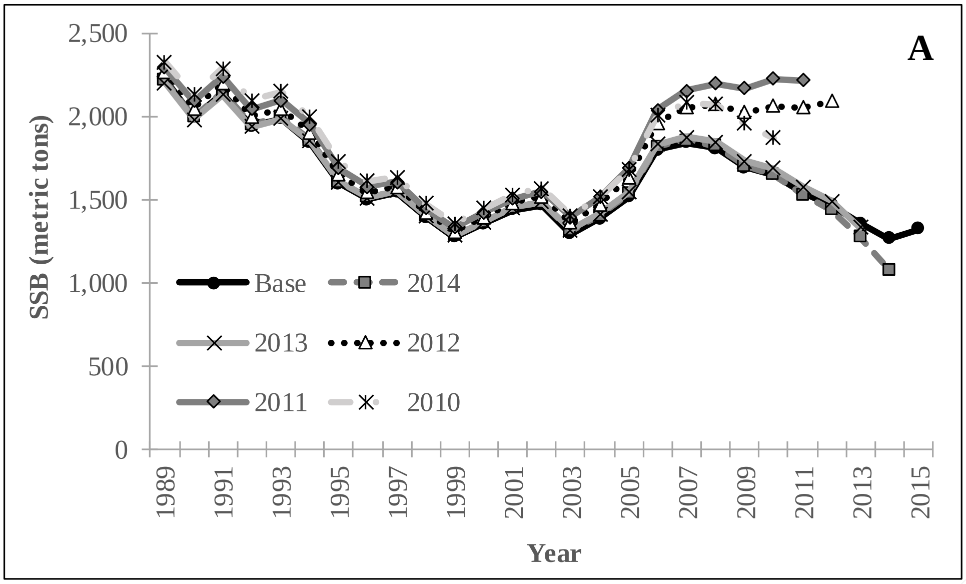


Figure 11.88. Predicted fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015. Dotted lines represent ± 2 standard deviations of the predicted values.



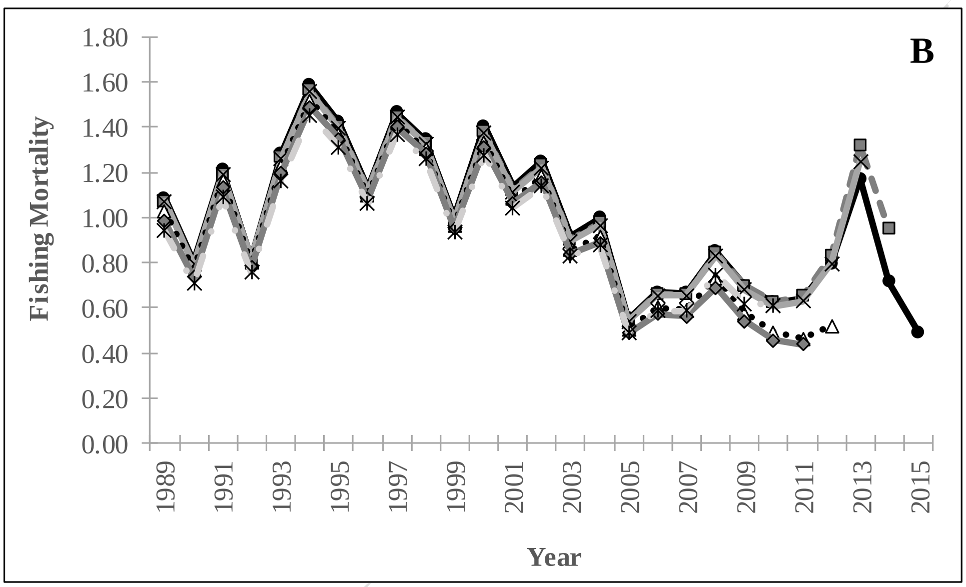
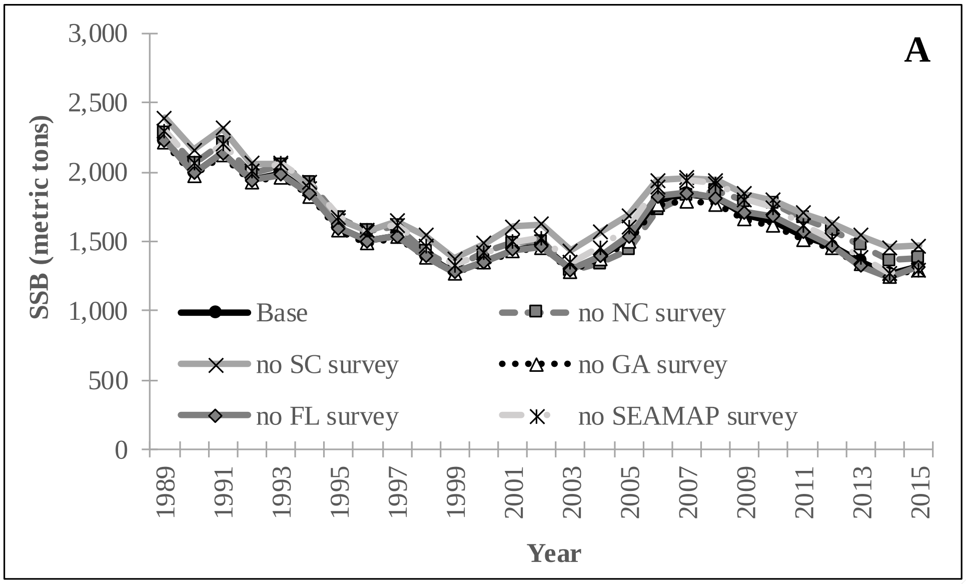


Figure 11.89. Predicted (A) female spawning stock biomass (SSB) and (B) fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) from a retrospective analysis of the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.



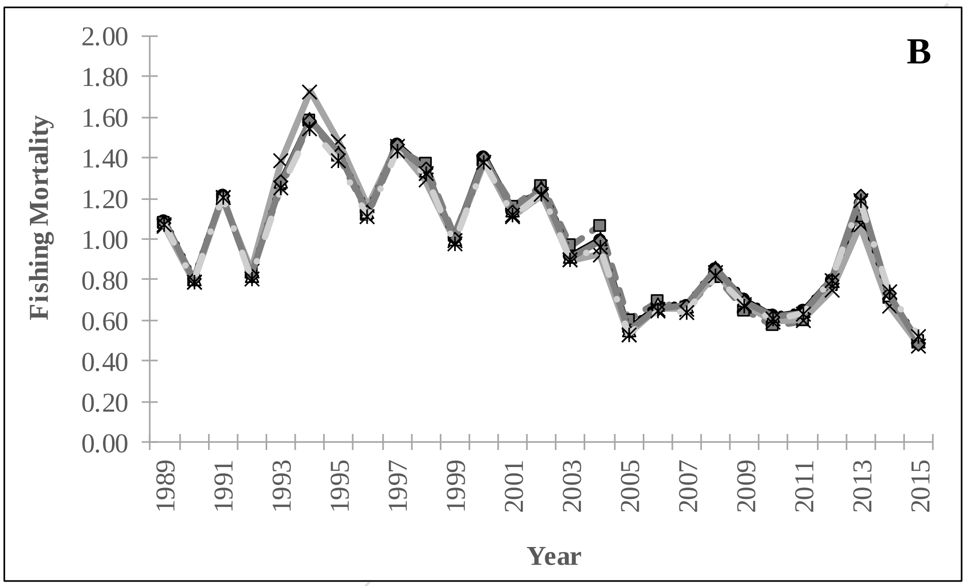
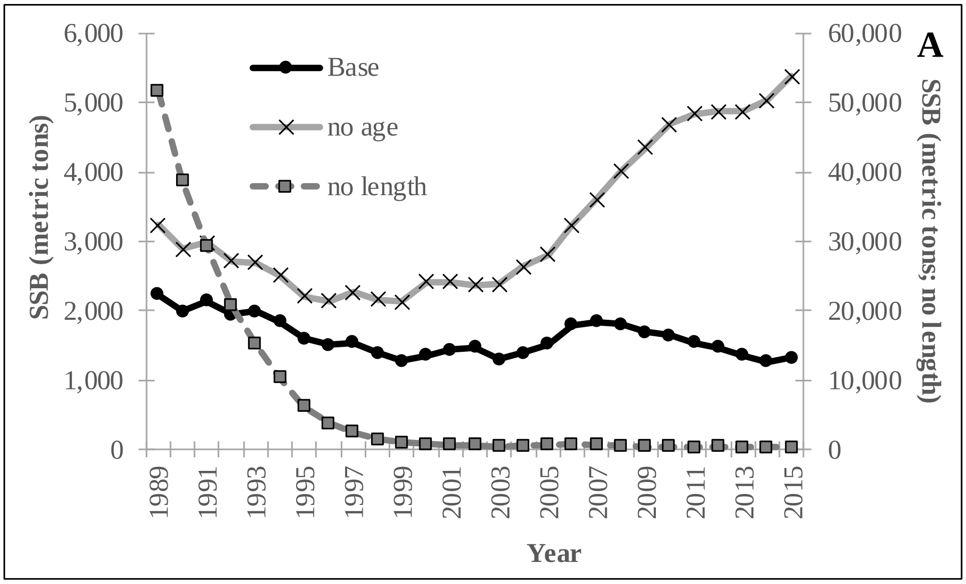


Figure 11.90. Sensitivity of model-predicted (A) female spawning stock biomass (SSB) and (B) fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) to removal of different fisheries-independent survey data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.



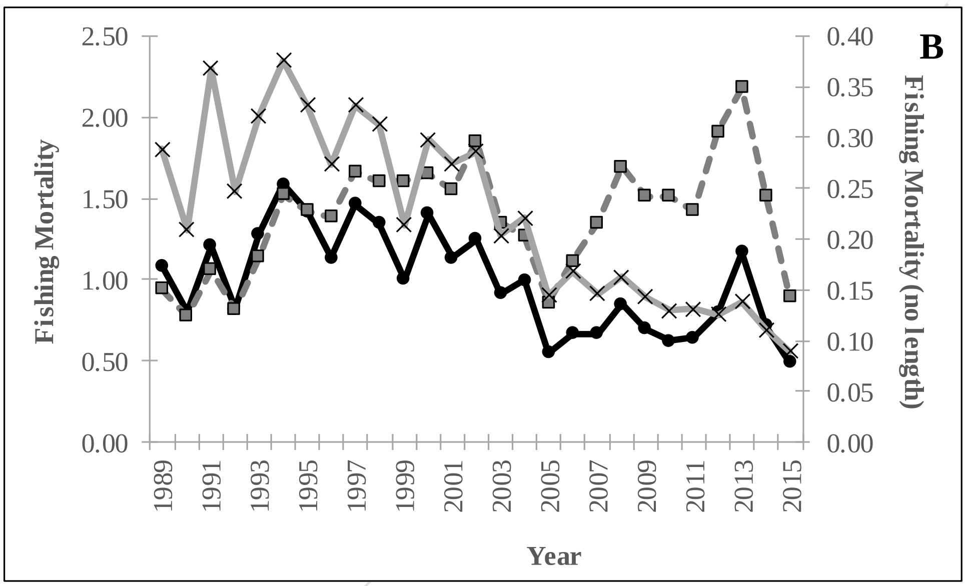


Figure 11.91. Sensitivity of model-predicted (A) female spawning stock biomass (SSB) and (B) fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) to removal of different biological data from the base run of the Stock Synthesis model, 1989–2015.

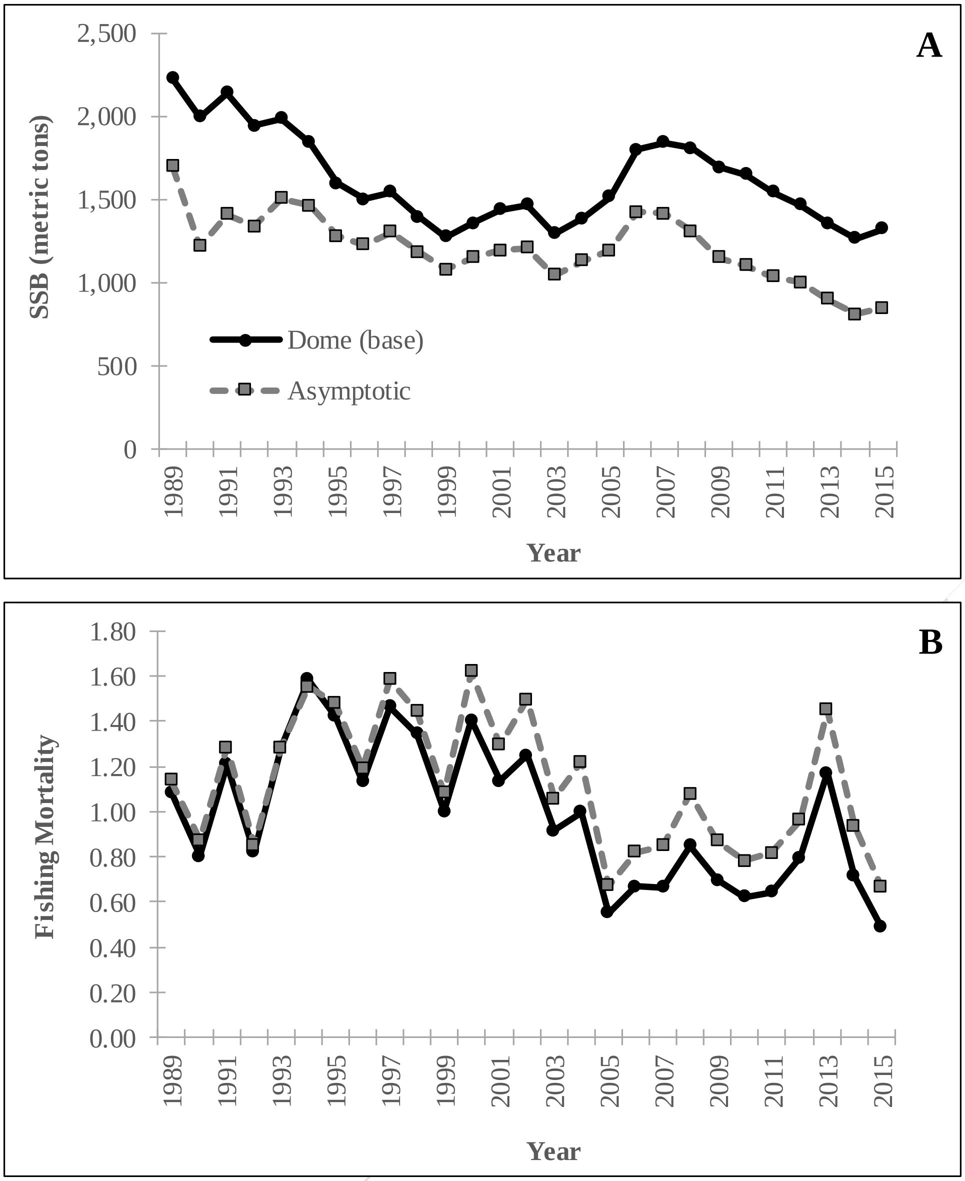


Figure 11.92. Sensitivity of Stock Synthesis model-predicted (A) female spawning stock biomass (SSB) and (B) fishing mortality rates (numbers-weighted, ages 2–4) to the assumed shape of the selectivity pattern for the commercial fleet, 1989–2015.

12 APPENDIX C—PEER REVIEW REPORT

Report starts on next page.

External Peer Review Report
for the
2017 Stock Assessment
of
Southern Flounder in the South Atlantic

Katie Drew (chair), Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
Kevin Craig, NOAA Fisheries
Mark Fisher, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Gary Shepherd, NOAA Fisheries

January 2018

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Southern Flounder Review Panel accepts the pooled-sex run of the ASAP model presented at the Review Workshop as a valid basis of management for at least the next five years, with the expectation that the model will be updated with data through 2017 to provide the best, most up to date estimate of stock status for management.

The use of data from all states from North Carolina to Florida was an important advance from the previous state-specific assessments. In general, the data were typical of those used for catch-at-age models and were appropriate for the application of the Stock Synthesis and ASAP models to assess Southern Flounder. The Panel would have liked more explanation for the basis for inclusion or exclusion of datasets from the different states. The SEAMAP trawl survey is the only region-wide dataset available. All others are state or waterbody-specific, and may be more informative of local stock dynamics than coastwide population dynamics. Another stock-wide index of abundance, such as recreational angler CPUE, may provide additional information to check or verify fishery-independent indices. Another limitation of the indices is that they were generally for age-0 or very young (age- 1, 2) fish. There was no robust index for the offshore (adult) component of the stock. Inspection of the annual length composition of the catch relative to the length at maturity indicated most of the harvest is of immature fish with very few fully mature fish caught, which is concerning for the long-term sustainability of the fishery.

The Panel evaluated assessment results based on two modeling approaches. The primary model was a statistical catch at age model developed using Stock Synthesis V.3 (SS3) and an alternative catch at age model was developed using ASAP. Stock Synthesis is a flexible model which estimates multiple parameters in fitting observed length compositions, conditional age-at-length, and multiple indices of abundance, while ASAP is a simpler, strictly age-structured model. The Panel had concerns about the lack of fit and convergence issues with SS3 and concluded that the Southern Flounder data were not sufficient to allow estimation of all the necessary parameters in the SS3 model. Therefore, the Panel accepted the results of the ASAP model as more robust for management use.

The Panel accepted $F_{25\%SPR}$ as the overfishing threshold, but recommended more simulation work to determine long-term management goals and objectives of the target and threshold. The Panel did not accept the use of the 3-year average as the F value to compare to the reference point, and recommended the use of the terminal year estimate of F with consideration of its uncertainty instead.

The Panel did not accept the use of static SPR in the terminal year as the overfished reference point, and recommended a projection-based approach to determine the level of spawning stock biomass expected under equilibrium conditions when fishing at $F_{25\%SPR}$.

The Panel agreed with the Working Group's research recommendations, particularly those related to age validation, better information on recreational releases, and more comprehensive indices, especially of the ocean component of the stock. In addition, the Panel recommends work on developing estimates of fecundity for Atlantic southern flounder, recreating historical catch and catch-at-length data to capture more contrast in age structure, and reconciling differing trends in state-level surveys.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 TERMS OF REFERENCE

1.1 Evaluate the thoroughness of data evaluation and presentation including:

1.1.1 Justification for inclusion or elimination of available data sources

Eighteen fishery-independent surveys were considered, but not all were utilized. Those surveys that were included are well-documented, but it was unclear to the Panel as to why some were excluded (e.g., NC 195 and fishery-dependent CPUE). The Panel would like to see better justification for not including these datasets.

Tables containing sample sizes for each of the indices would be very helpful. While much of this information is available in the body of the report, it would be much easier for the reader to have the number of trips, ages, lengths and sex data in tabular form.

The start year of the model, 1989, was chosen because of the availability of shrimp trawl bycatch data. While bycatch is an important component of total catch, the justification for starting in 1989 could have been stronger. Going back farther in time could provide greater contrast in the catch and age structure in the data, which could improve the model fit.

Natural mortality is always an uncertain parameter, but the Panel felt there should be better exploration of the various estimates of M and its effects on the model. If M is underestimated, then the model overestimates F. The paucity of older fish in the catch and in the surveys along the Atlantic coast is a concern and needs to be investigated further.

1.1.2 Consideration of survey and data strengths and weaknesses (e.g., temporal and spatial scale, gear selectivities, sample size)

The SEAMAP trawl survey is the only region-wide dataset available. All others are state or waterbody-specific, and may not be informative at the stock-wide level. In general, there was low correlation among the various indices of abundance, which contributed to the lack of fit within the model. Another stock-wide index of abundance, such as angler CPUE, may provide additional information to check or verify fishery-independent indices.

In general, age data were limited compared to length data. Because length-at-age of Southern Flounder is highly variable, lengths contain limited information on population dynamics (mortality, recruitment) compared to ages. The limited age data and the high variation in length-at-age likely led to some of the issues with fitting the Stock Synthesis model. The lack of older fish in the data could be either because they are absent from the population, or are unavailable in the areas fished and surveyed. If they are truly absent, then either M is underestimated or high historical fishing pressure significantly truncated the age distribution, or both. If they are present but unavailable, then their selectivity is near-zero.

There is no commercial length or age sampling from South Carolina or Georgia, and these states should consider implementing fish house surveys to gather these data. However, these states contribute only a small proportion of the overall commercial landings and these missing data likely have little impact on the stock-wide commercial length- or age-frequency.

1.1.3 Calculation and standardization of indices and other statistics

Fishery-dependent length-at-age data may be biased by regulations or fishing practices. The Panel would like to see exploration of potential fishery-dependent sampling bias and consideration of a bias correction, or exclusive use of fishery-independent length-at-age data to develop population growth parameters. Of particular concern was that mean lengths were somewhat constant over time, but mean ages varied considerably.

The Panel would also like to see more diagnostic information from standardization, including nominal CVs, measures of model fit, and covariate effects. The WG compared standardized and nominal indices and only minor differences were noted. Overall, however, the GLM approach was applied correctly.

1.2 Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of data used in the assessment.

The Southern Flounder Working Group assembled multiple datasets across the stock range of Southern Flounder in the South Atlantic (North Carolina to Florida east coast) as input to the Stock Synthesis and ASAP assessment models. These included fleet-specific landings and discards (commercial, recreational, shrimp trawl), length compositions, and conditional age-at-length (where available), as well as multiple fishery-independent indices of abundance and life history information (growth, natural mortality, maturation, reproductive potential). The use of data from all states within the Atlantic southern flounder range represents an important improvement over previous state-specific assessments. In general, the data were typical of those used for catch-at-age models and were appropriate for the application of the Stock Synthesis and ASAP models to assess Southern Flounder. An issue that was not clear to the Panel was the basis for inclusion or exclusion of datasets from across the different states (NC, SC, GA, FL). It appears that datasets were chosen to provide equal representation among the relevant states, but this might have resulted in the exclusion of important datasets (e.g., NC 195 sound-wide survey) or inclusion of datasets with limited information, high uncertainty, or redundancy (e.g., multiple recruitment surveys).

Several fishery-independent indices of abundance were developed as input to the assessment model. The indices appear to have been appropriately standardized using a GLM approach, but few details of the standardization (Q-Q plots, significance tests, AIC values, choice of standardization method) were provided. The Panel asked for a comparison of the standardized and nominal indices and the two differed little, suggesting standardization did not have large effects. A limitation of the indices is that they were predominantly state-specific (except for the offshore SEAMAP trawl index) and, therefore, may not fully capture variation in abundance at the stock-wide level. Some of the indices appeared to show similar patterns whereas others did not and, in general, there was low correlation among them. The Panel discussed the merits of allowing all indices into the assessment model versus culling or perhaps combining indices beforehand. Assessment models typically have difficulty reconciling conflicting indices unless there is some other piece of information in the model that supports one index over another. The Panel suggested investigating the potential for developing fishery-dependent indices, particular catch per angler trip from general recreational and headboat vessels, which typically target habitat rather than species and so are unlikely to have the same issues with hyperstability as most commercial indices. While fishery-dependent indices have their own set of potential problems for indexing abundance, they could be developed for the entire stock region and hence provide additional information not available in most of the regional, fishery-independent indices. These could either be used in the assessment model or as a diagnostic tool to help evaluate the relative merits of the multiple fishery-independent indices that were developed. Also, plotting the predicted indices with their standard errors along with the observed values would help discern how well alternative indices should be fit given their uncertainty. A final limitation of the indices is that they were generally for age-0 or very young (age- 1, 2) fish. There was no robust index for the offshore (adult) component of the stock. The sensitivity analysis that was provided suggested little overall effect of the indices on the model results. The Panel encouraged additional evaluation of indices and sensitivity runs (e.g., removing each index individually, combined indices, etc.) as part of the development and evaluation of a base model for future assessments.

The fleet structure used in the model (single recreational fleet, single commercial fleet, shrimp trawl fleet) appeared adequate but may mask potentially important dynamics. The commercial fleet is comprised of pound nets, gillnets, gigs, and trawls which have varied in importance over the available time series. For future assessments, the Panel suggested investigating the temporal (seasonal and annual over the time series) dynamics of removals from these fleets and comparing length and age compositions across gear types to evaluate whether they should be combined or separated in the model. If the different fleets appear to have different selectivities (and age and length data are available) they could be split out to better capture the dynamics of the various commercial fisheries. The final model accepted by the Panel was based on total catch by fleet. The amount of discards relative to landings and the available size and age data for discards could be used to further evaluate whether modeling separate discard fleets is warranted. If discards are large compared to landings they could potentially be separated from fleet-specific landings to estimate discard selectivities and associated fishing mortalities.

Fleet-specific length compositions and conditional age at lengths (where age data were available) were developed as input to the assessment model. Inspection of annual length composition plots by year relative to the length at maturity (L_{50}, L_{75}, L_{100}) indicated most of the harvest is of immature fish with very few fully mature fish caught. Age data were limited for many of the fleets but showed similar patterns, with very few fish (~3%) greater than age 4 (the plus group) in the harvest or the surveys. One issue identified by the Panel was that mean length was relatively constant across years while mean age varied considerably. One possibility for this discrepancy is nonrandom sampling of survey and catch data. Length compositions are typically developed for relevant strata and then combined across strata and weighted by landings to expand to the total catch. If age sampling is biased relative to lengths then conditional age-at-length may not be representative. One way to check for non-representative age sampling is to compare the length distributions of aged fish to the length distributions of all fish that were measured from that fleet. If age sampling is proportional to measured lengths then these two distributions should be similar. If not, then age data should be weighted by length data or otherwise corrected for nonrandom sampling. In general, more information on the development of length compositions and conditional age-at-length would have been helpful, in particular the methods used to expand length and age data to the total catch. The SS model, in particular, relied heavily on length compositions to estimate selectivity curves for some fleets, and presumably inform patterns in recruitment and mortality. With such high variability in length-at-age for this species, it was unclear exactly what information length compositions were providing to what is essentially an age structured model. Additional age data may also help remedy some of the bounding issues with selectivity parameters in SS. The ASAP model (strictly age-based) did not have many of these issues. In general, the Panel encouraged additional exploration of alternative selectivity formulations as well as the relationship between length and age. With the limited number of ages represented in the catch and the surveys (up to age 4), the limited length distributions (few fish over 40 cm), and high variation in length at age, simpler selectivity functions with fewer parameters may be required.

Life history information (growth curve, maturity schedule, natural mortality, reproductive potential) were either developed outside of the SS model or estimated internally. Maturation and reproductive potential (egg equivalent of mature female biomass) were based on the best information available. The Panel noted that given the young plus group (age-4), there was essentially no variation in natural mortality or reproductive potential among modeled older ages. This seemed a reasonable assumption given that age-based mortality and growth curves started to plateau around age-4, but could have some effect on measures of reproductive potential. When developing growth curves, the Panel recommended correcting potential length at age data from fishery-dependent sources for the potential effects of size limits. Fishery-dependent data collected under a size limit will often bias the estimated growth curve to larger lengths at age (e.g., more rapid growth than actually occurred in the population). Also, there were some issues with the assignment of birth dates (e.g., 14 month old age-1 fish assigned a birth date the same as a 2 month old age-0 fish) that resulted from the protracted spawning season. The assessment team addressed these issues and they did not have much effect on the model results. In general, the available length and age data used in the SS model appeared insufficient to estimate growth, natural mortality, and selectivity internally in the model. When this is the case, then growth and natural mortality could be fixed external to the model. Use of ASAP seemed to remedy many of these issues.

The Panel was unable to evaluate the adequacy of the sex-specific data that were used in SS model. Sex ratio data are subject to considerable sampling bias, particularly for species with strong sexual dimorphism in growth, and where data are collected from gears that select based on size or sample migrating fish (where migratory dynamics can also vary between sexes).

There appear to be issues with species identification between southern flounder, summer flounder, and gulf flounder. The assessment team dealt with uncertainties in species identification appropriately. However, the Panel would have liked to have seen additional sampling data or analysis to support the offshore=summer, inshore=southern flounder split in the NC commercial data, in particular. Also, uncertainty in recreational species identification, particularly of the B1s + B2s, is a concern and more evaluation of the effects and magnitude of this uncertainty is warranted.

The start year of the model was 1989 based on when information was available to estimate shrimp trawl bycatch of Southern Flounder. There was some concern that a significant part of the exploitation history of the stock may have been missed with this late a start date. In particular, most shrimp trawl fisheries peaked in the 1970s and 1980s and there was presumably considerable commercial and recreational harvest prior to 1989. The choice is reasonable, given that little data was available prior to 1989 and because past exploitation can presumably be accounted for in the model initialization. However, some initialization parameters were hitting bounds in the SS model so it was not clear that the model was able to estimate initial conditions reliably. An alternative approach would be to make the start year much earlier when the stock was near virgin conditions (e.g., 1950s) but this would require hindcasting shrimp trawl bycatch and recreational landings time series, as well as addressing species identification issues in the commercial and recreational catch. An earlier start year should be considered in future assessments, particularly if any historical size or age data (prior to 1989) is available. The assessment team did provide a sensitivity run using what data were available with an earlier start year (1980) that did not seem to have strong effects on the final results.

1.3 Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of method(s) used to assess the stock.

The Panel evaluated assessment results based on two modeling approaches. The primary model was a statistical catch at age model developed using Stock Synthesis V.3 (SS3) and an alternative catch at age model was developed using ASAP (V.3). The assessment team produced landings and discard data for several fleets, length and age compositions for the same fleets, sex specific growth, mortality and other life history information, and fishery independent indices of abundance from state and federal surveys. The Stock Synthesis model was structured as a two sex, two seasons, multi-fleet model where catch was provided separately for landings and discards. A comparable ASAP model was developed in a similar arrangement but for female only (ASAP does not accommodate separate sexes) and with an annual time step. The Panel strongly supported the use of multiple approaches which provided information regarding model uncertainty. Each of the models was evaluated based on the output diagnostics and alternative models developed for exploration at the request of the Panel (a special thanks to Laura Lee and Shanae Allen for graciously accommodating the Panel's requests).

Stock Synthesis is a flexible and powerful model which estimates multiple parameters (432 in base model) in fitting observed length compositions, conditional age-at-length, multiple indices of abundance, and developing selectivity curves for each fleet component and index, catchability, recruitment, etc. Following review of the model inputs and results, the Panel concluded that the base model did not adequately predict length compositions in some of the fleets or abundance indices, mis-specified some of conditional age at length and more importantly hit the estimation bounds for several of the selectivity parameters and some initialization parameters. The selectivity curves were primarily double logistic curves (up to 6 parameters) which were at or near 0 selectivity for lengths or ages much lower than the maximum lengths or ages observed. The Panel suggested exploring alternative models using a simplification in the catch input, alternative selectivity curves, and constant catchabilities. The alternative model selectivities continued to hit the upper or lower bounds with the exception of a model using only logistic curves for selection. However the logistic curves resulted in poorly fitting length distributions and predicted indices. In addition, a jitter analysis used to evaluate model performance with changes of initial parameter values, resulted in approximately 20% of the runs substantially different than the base run for F and SSB estimates. Five of the fifty also had convergence levels much larger than the convergence criterion suggesting some degree of model instability. The Panel concluded that the Southern Flounder data were not sufficient to allow estimation of all the necessary parameters in the SS3 model.

The alternative ASAP model requires development of age compositions for catch and indices external to the model, single sex (female only or combined male and female), and an annual time step, and consequently is not as complex as SS3 (279 parameters in ASAP model). The Panel reviewed the results and recommended changes to the input to create a more parsimonious model. The changes included adding males to the catch and indices and combining landings and discards into total catch and total age comps. The Panel also explored alternative model settings to evaluate how robust the conclusions were to these changes. The conclusion was that ASAP produced a model simpler in design than SS3, but one which adequately captured the complexity of the southern flounder fishery dependent and independent data and produced results that could be used for management.

In both models the Panel felt that additional output should have been presented to evaluate the uncertainty in the results. ASAP software can output a Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) estimation of model uncertainty for SSB, F, and total biomass. This output is helpful in judging the model uncertainty and should be produced prior to presentation to the SAFMC SSC. Similar output was not available from the SS3 model for comparison between methods. Additional sensitivity runs of model configuration and their associated MCMC distribution, as well as confidence bounds of the SSB and F time series, would be helpful in supporting the conclusions.

1.4 Evaluate the adequacy and appropriateness of recommended stock status determination criteria. Evaluate the methods used to estimate values for stock status determination criteria.

The WG recommended an overfishing threshold of $F_{25\%SPR}$. The Panel finds that this is not unreasonable, but would have preferred to see more analysis of other options (e.g., $F_{30\%SPR,}$ $F_{40\%SPR}$) that looked at the long-term yield and SSB levels and associated risk levels. The Panel agrees with the WG's decision not to use MSY-based reference points for southern flounder, as steepness appears to be very poorly estimated.

The Panel endorses the use of the R scripts available for ASAP v.3[1] to calculate the F reference points, with the shrimp trawl bycatch mortality held constant and F reference points calculated for directed fleets. The Panel recommends using a five-year average for the inputs such as weight-at-age, selectivity, etc.

However, the Panel does not agree with using the average F over the last three years to compare to the F reference points for status determination; instead, the Panel recommends using the estimate of F in the terminal year of the assessment to determine status. The Panel understands the WG's concern about the uncertainty in the terminal year estimate, but given how few age classes there are in the fishery, waiting until the 3 year average is above the threshold to take management action would mean an entire generation could have moved through the fishery while experiencing overfishing before action was taken. Presenting the probability of the terminal year F being above or below the threshold and allowing that information to be considered as part of the management process would be a better way to deal with that uncertainty.

---

[1] https://github.com/cmlegault/ASAPplots

The Panel does not endorse the use of static SPR as the overfished metric. The estimate of static SPR in the terminal year only reflects changes in fishing mortality, not changes in SSB, which means that if F drops below the associated F_{SPR} threshold in the terminal year, static SPR rises above the threshold, even if SSB has declined or remained constant. Instead, the Panel recommends a projection-based approach to determine an absolute estimate of SSB as a threshold. By projecting the population forward under a level of fishing mortality equal to the F threshold and drawing recruitment from the observed time-series, the long-term equilibrium level of spawning stock biomass associated with the F threshold can be determined. The Panel recommends using the median of the last ten years of the stable period as the threshold. This can be done in AgePro, another NOAA Fisheries Toolbox program.

The Panel also notes that the utility of the F and SSB targets in the management framework are unclear, and recommends that managers consider the purpose and objectives of those targets in order to provide more guidance to the WG in developing reference points.

1.5 Do the results of the stock assessment provide a valid basis for management for at least the next five years given the available data and current knowledge of the species stock dynamics and fisheries? Please comment on response.

The Panel accepts the pooled sex run of the ASAP model presented at the Review Workshop as a valid basis of management for at least the next five years, with the stipulation that the model will be updated through 2017 to provide the best, most up to date estimate of stock status for management. Given the small number of ages in the catch and indices, management advice based on the 2015 terminal year would be out of date by the time it was implemented. In addition, significant changes to the entire time-series of MRIP catch estimates are expected in 2018 with the switch to the new effort estimation method, and it will be important to incorporate those estimates into the assessment model and the management response.

The ASAP model was robust to a number of different sensitivity analyses and made good use of the available catch, age, and index data. The SS3 model, although less stable, produced population estimates with similar trend and magnitude to ASAP, providing support to the ASAP conclusions. The conclusions of the model also line up with knowledge of the fishery and southern flounder population dynamics. Given the life history of this species and the fact that the majority of the catch is below the length at which 50% of females are mature, there are reasons outside the model results to be concerned about the long-term sustainability of this stock.

1.6 Evaluate appropriateness of research recommendations. Suggest additional recommendations warranted, clearly denoting research and monitoring needs that may appreciably improve the reliability of future assessments.

The research recommendations put forward by the WG are appropriate and the Panel endorses all of them. The Panel identifies the following WG recommendations as being of high priority to improve the reliability of future assessments:

- Improve estimates of the B2 component (catches, lengths, and ages) for southern flounder from the MRIP
- Complete an age validation study using known age fish

- Determine locations of spawning aggregations of southern flounder
- Expand, improve, or add fisheries-independent surveys of the ocean component of the stock
- Investigate how environmental factors (wind, salinity, temperatures, or oscillations) may be driving the stock-recruitment dynamics for southern flounder

In addition, the Panel identifies the following research needs:

- Conduct studies to quantify fecundity and fecundity-size/age relationships in Atlantic southern flounder
- Work to reconcile different state-level/regional surveys to better explain differences in trends
- Develop a recreational CPUE (e.g., from MRIP intercepts or the Southeast Regional Headboat Survey if sufficient catches are available using a species guild approach to identify trips, from headboat logbooks, etc.) as a complement to the more localized fishery independent indices
- Explore reconstructing historical catch and catch-at-length data prior to 1989 to provide more contrast in the removals data
- Study potential species interactions among Paralichthyid flounders to explain differences in population trends where they overlap

2 ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

The Panel commends the WG for the amount of time, effort, and expertise that was put into developing this assessment. The Panel strongly favors the multi-state approach to this assessment, with not just data but expertise and WG members from all states being involved in the assessment process. The Panel thanks the WG for being so responsive to additional requests at the Review Workshop as well.

The Panel in particular commends the WG for developing multiple models to bring to peer review; having two different models to compare allowed the Panel to feel more comfortable with the reliability of the results and status determination from the accepted model. The Panel recommends that this approach be continued in the future, with more emphasis on developing the models separately as complete, independent models, using data best suited to the assumptions of each, rather than trying to make one model an imitation of the other.

In addition, the Panel recommends taking more of a bridge building approach to model development where a simpler model structure is used first to evaluate the information content of the data and then complexity is added as the data allow. The Panel encourages the WG to continue work on the Stock Synthesis model for the next benchmark with this approach.

The Panel notes that it was unable to review projections for management use or SSB reference point development, although that was not included in the TORs. The use of standardized software such as AgePro to complete the projections will mitigate some of this concern.

ROY COOPER
Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary

STEPHEN W. MURPHEY
Director

January 31, 2018

MEMORANDUM

TO: Marine Fisheries Commission

FROM: Catherine Blum, Fishery Management Plan and Rulemaking Coordinator
Fisheries Management Section

SUBJECT: Rulemaking Update

This memo describes the materials about the Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules for the February 2018 commission meeting. The commission is scheduled to vote on approval of two items. The first is the proposed readoption schedule for a portion of the rules in 15A NCAC 03. The second item is the draft report on 15A NCAC 18A .0100, .0300-.0900, and .3400 rules to proceed to public notice. Background information is provided, including recent actions that have occurred, followed by a summary of each item scheduled for the commission to take action at this meeting.

Background on the Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules
Session Law 2013-413, the Regulatory Reform Act of 2013, implemented requirements known as the "Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules." These requirements are codified in a new section of Article 2A of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes in G.S. 150B-21.3A. Under the requirements, each agency is responsible for conducting a review of all its rules at least once every 10 years in accordance with a prescribed process.

The review has two parts. The first is a report phase, followed by the readoption of rules. An evaluation of the rules under the authority of the Marine Fisheries Commission is being undertaken in two lots (see Figure 1.) A report on the rules in Title 15A, Environmental Quality, Chapter 03, Marine Fisheries was due to the Rules Review Commission December 2017. A report on the rules in Chapter 18, Environmental Health, for portions of Subchapter A that govern shellfish sanitation and recreational water quality is due January 2019. The Marine Fisheries Commission has 211 rules in Chapter 03 and 164 rules in Chapter 18A. The Marine Fisheries Commission is the body with the authority for the approval steps prescribed in the process for these rules.

Figure 1. Marine Fisheries Commission schedule to comply with G.S. 150B-21.3A, Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules.

Rules	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Chapter 03 (211 rules)	Report	Rule Readoption			
Chapter 18A (164 rules)		Report	Rule Readoption		

The process began for the Marine Fisheries Commission at its February 2017 business meeting with approval of the draft report on the rules in Title 15A, Environmental Quality, Chapter 03, Marine Fisheries. This report contained 211 rules and was reviewed by the Rules Review Commission December 2017.

Nine of these 211 rules are jointly adopted by the Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission. They are subtitled "Jurisdiction of Agencies: Classification of Waters" and are found in 15A NCAC 03Q .0100. Similarly, the Wildlife Resources Commission has 11 rules that are jointly adopted and have the same subtitle; they are found in 15A NCAC 10C .0100. For the required steps in the periodic review process, both agencies must approve both sets of rules, since the rules were all jointly adopted. These approvals occurred at the Marine Fisheries Commission's February and May 2017 business meetings and the Wildlife Resources Commission's April 2017 meeting.

For the reports, the first step is for each agency to make a determination as to whether each rule is necessary with substantive public interest, necessary without substantive public interest, or unnecessary. After the draft reports are approved, they are posted on the Division of Marine Fisheries website for public comment for a minimum of 60 days. For the purposes of these requirements, "public comment" means written comments from the public objecting to the rule. The agency must review the public comments and prepare a brief response addressing the merits of each comment. This information becomes the final report.

The second part of the periodic review process is the readoption of rules; this is scheduled to begin for the Marine Fisheries Commission May 2018. The final report determines the process for readoption. Rules determined to be necessary and without substantive public interest and for which no public comment was received remain in effect without further action. Rules determined to be unnecessary and for which no public comment was received expire on the first day of the month following the date the report becomes effective. Rules determined to be necessary with substantive public interest must be readopted as though the rules were new rules. The Rules Review Commission works with each agency to consider the agency's rulemaking priorities in establishing a deadline for the readoption of rules.

<u>Recent Actions for the Periodic Review and Expiration of Existing Rules</u>

The final report for rules in 15A NCAC 03Q .0100 and the final report for all other rules in 15A NCAC 03 were reviewed and approved by the Rules Review Commission at its December 2017 meeting. The reports were forwarded to the Joint Legislative Administrative Procedure Oversight Committee for final determination. The committee met Jan. 9, 2018 and the review process is now complete for these rules. The final determinations were unchanged from how they were submitted. As a result, three rules were determined to be unnecessary and will expire, 36 rules were determined to be necessary without substantive public interest and will remain in effect without further action, and 172 rules were determined to be necessary with substantive public interest and must be readopted as though they were new rules. The next step in the process is to set a readoption schedule.

<u>Proposed Readoption Schedule for 15A NCAC 03 Rules</u>

The process of rule readoption is scheduled to begin at the Marine Fisheries Commission's May 2018 business meeting. Given the large number of rules subject to readoption, this will be the first of several years proposed to readopt rules. In preparation for the May meeting, staff prepared a readoption schedule for a portion of the 15A NCAC 03 rules. The proposed schedule is provided in your briefing book in the rulemaking section. These rules have been recently amended and/or need only technical changes and are intended to become effective April 1, 2019. Staff recommends the commission approve the proposed readoption schedule as presented. If approved, the proposed schedule will be submitted to the

Rules Review Commission for approval at its March or April 2018 meeting. Once the readoption schedule is approved by the Rules Review Commission, the Marine Fisheries Commission can take action to begin the rulemaking process at its May 2018 business meeting.

Draft Report on 15A NCAC 18A Rules

The report process is scheduled to begin for the Marine Fisheries Commission's 164 rules in 15A NCAC 18A .0100, .0300-.0900, and .3400, regarding shellfish sanitation and recreational water quality requirements. This process will begin at the commission's February 2018 meeting and will follow the same timing that occurred in 2017 for the previous rule reports. The final report is due to the Rules Review Commission January 2019. The draft report is provided in your briefing book in the rulemaking section. All rules are classified as necessary with substantive public interest and will be subject to readoption. Staff recommends the commission approve the draft report as presented by staff to proceed to public notice.

State of North Carolina | Division of Marine Fisheries
3441 Arendell Street | P.O. Box 769 | Morehead City, North Carolina 28557
252-726-7021

Proposed Readoption Schedule for 15A NCAC 03
Year 1 of 4: 2018-2019
Jan. 29, 2018

Rule Citation	Rule Name
15A NCAC 03J .0101	FIXED OR STATIONARY NETS
15A NCAC 03J .0102	NETS OR NET STAKES
15A NCAC 03J .0108	NETS PULLED BY MORE THAN ONE BOAT
15A NCAC 03J .0203	CHOWAN RIVER AND ITS TRIBUTARIES
15A NCAC 03J .0204	CURRITUCK SOUND AND ITS TRIBUTARIES
15A NCAC 03J .0206	SOUTHPORT BOAT HARBOR
15A NCAC 03J .0207	DUKE ENERGY PROGRESS BRUNSWICK NUCLEAR PLANT INTAKE CANAL
15A NCAC 03J .0209	ALBEMARLE SOUND/CHOWAN RIVER RIVER HERRING MANAGEMENT AREAS
15A NCAC 03J .0303	DREDGES AND MECHANICAL METHODS PROHIBITED
15A NCAC 03J .0304	ELECTRICAL FISHING DEVICE
15A NCAC 03J .0305	TROTLINES (MULTIPLE HOOK OR MULTIPLE BAIT)
15A NCAC 03J .0306	HOOK-AND-LINE
15A NCAC 03K .0401	PROHIBITED (POLLUTED) AREA PERMIT REQUIREMENT
15A NCAC 03K .0402	SEASON, SIZE AND HARVEST LIMITS
15A NCAC 03K .0403	DISPOSITION OF MEATS
15A NCAC 03K .0404	DREDGES/MECHANICAL METHODS PROHIBITED AND OPEN SEASON
15A NCAC 03K .0405	OYSTERS, MUSSELS, HARD CLAMS PROHIBITED
15A NCAC 03K .0501	BAY SCALLOP HARVEST MANAGEMENT
15A NCAC 03K .0502	TAKING BAY SCALLOPS AT NIGHT AND ON WEEKENDS
15A NCAC 03K .0503	PROHIBITED BAY SCALLOP DREDGE
15A NCAC 03K .0504	CALICO SCALLOP SEASON
15A NCAC 03K .0505	SEA SCALLOPS SIZE LIMIT AND TOLERANCE
15A NCAC 03K .0507	MARKETING SCALLOPS TAKEN FROM SHELLFISH LEASES OR FRANCHISES
15A NCAC 03K .0508	SCALLOP SEASON AND HARVEST LIMIT EXEMPTIONS
15A NCAC 03L .0208	STONE CRABS (MENIPPE MERCENARIA)
15A NCAC 03L .0301	AMERICAN LOBSTER (NORTHERN LOBSTER)
15A NCAC 03L .0302	SPINY LOBSTER
15A NCAC 03M .0101	MUTILATED FINFISH
15A NCAC 03M .0102	UNMARKETABLE FINFISH
15A NCAC 03M .0103	MINIMUM SIZE LIMITS
15A NCAC 03M .0501	RED DRUM
15A NCAC 03M .0502	MULLET
15A NCAC 03M .0506	SNAPPER-GROUPER COMPLEX
15A NCAC 03M .0507	BILLFISH
15A NCAC 03M .0509	TARPON
15A NCAC 03M .0510	AMERICAN EEL
15A NCAC 03M .0513	RIVER HERRING
15A NCAC 03M .0515	DOLPHIN
15A NCAC 03M .0517	WAHOO
15A NCAC 03M .0518	KINGFISH (SEA MULLET)
15A NCAC 03M .0520	TUNA
15A NCAC 03M .0521	SHEEPSHEAD
15A NCAC 03O .0112	FOR HIRE COASTAL RECREATIONAL FISHING
15A NCAC 03O .0501	PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS TO OBTAIN PERMITS
15A NCAC 03O .0503	PERMIT CONDITIONS; SPECIFIC
15A NCAC 03R .0112	ATTENDED GILL NET AREAS

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 15A NCAC 18A, Sections .0100, .0300-.0900 and .3400							
Agency - Marine Fisheries Commission							
Comment Period - Filled in by Agency							
Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff							
Subchapter	**Rule Section**	**Rule Citation**	**Rule Name**	**Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule**	**Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]**	**Implements or Conforms to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(e)]**	**Federal Regulation Citation**
SUBCHAPTER 18A - SANITATION	**SECTION .0100 - HANDLING: PACKING: AND SHIPPING OF CRUSTACEA MEAT**	15A NCAC 18A .0134	DEFINITIONS	Amended Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0135	PERMITS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0136	APPLICABILITY OF RULES	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0137	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0138	SUPERVISION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0139	FACILITY FLOODING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0140	FLOORS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0141	WALLS AND CEILINGS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0142	LIGHTING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0143	VENTILATION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0144	INSECT CONTROL	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0145	RODENT AND ANIMAL CONTROL	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0146	PREMISES	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0147	WATER SUPPLY	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0148	ICE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0149	PLUMBING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0150	SEWAGE DISPOSAL	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0151	TOILETS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0152	SOLID WASTE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0153	PERSONAL HYGIENE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0154	EMPLOYEES' PERSONAL ARTICLES	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0155	SUPPLY STORAGE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0156	EQUIPMENT AND UTENSIL CONSTRUCTION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0157	FACILITY AND EQUIPMENT SANITATION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	21 CFR 178.1010 (March 16, 1977)
		15A NCAC 18A .0158	EQUIPMENT STORAGE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0159	SEPARATION OF OPERATIONS	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0160	RAW CRUSTACEA RECEIVING AND REFRIGERATION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0161	CRUSTACEA COOKING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0162	COOKED CRUSTACEA AIR-COOL	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0163	COOKED CRUSTACEA REFRIGERATION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0164	COOKED CRUSTACEA PICKING	Amended Eff. August 1, 2002	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0165	PACKING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0166	PICKED CRUSTACEA MEAT REFRIGERATION	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0167	DELIVERY WINDOW OR SHELF	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0168	SINGLE-SERVICE CONTAINERS	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0169	FREEZING	Amended Eff. August 1, 2002	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0170	SHIPPING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0171	WHOLE CRUSTACEA OR CRUSTACEA PRODUCTS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0172	COOKED CLAW SHIPPING CONDITIONS	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0173	REPACKING	Amended Eff. August 1, 2002	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0174	PASTEURIZATION PROCESS CONTROLS - THERMOMETERS	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0175	PREPARATION OF CRUSTACEA MEAT FOR PASTEURIZATION	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0176	PASTEURIZATION OF CRUSTACEA MEAT	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0177	LABELING OF PASTEURIZED CRUSTACEA MEAT	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 15A NCAC 18A, Sections .0100, .0300-.0900 and .3400

Agency - Marine Fisheries Commission

Comment Period - Filled in by Agency

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Implements or Conforms to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(e)]	Federal Regulation Citation
		15A NCAC 18A .0178	INTERFACILITY PASTEURIZATION PROCEDURES	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0179	RECALL PROCEDURE	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0180	SAMPLING AND TESTING	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0181	EMBARGO OR DISPOSAL OF COOKED CRUSTACEA OR CRUSTACEA MEAT	Eff. October 1, 1992	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0182	BACTERIOLOGICAL AND CONTAMINATION STANDARDS	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0183	ALTERNATIVE LABELING	Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0184	THERMAL PROCESSING CONTROLS - THERMOMETERS	Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0185	THERMAL PROCESSING OF CRUSTACEA AND CRUSTACEA MEAT	Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0186	LABELING OF THERMALLY PROCESSED CRUSTACEA OR CRUSTACEA MEAT	Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0187	INTERFACILITY THERMAL PROCESSING PROCEDURES	Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0188	HAZARD ANALYSIS	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0189	HACCP PLAN	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0190	SANITATION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0191	MONITORING RECORDS	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0300 – SANITATION OF SHELLFISH - GENERAL	15A NCAC 18A .0301	DEFINITIONS	Amended Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0302	PERMITS	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0303	RELAYING PERMITS	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0304	DEPURATION HARVESTING PERMITS	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0305	APPEALS PROCEDURE	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0400 - SANITATION OF SHELLFISH - GENERAL OPERATION STANDARDS	15A NCAC 18A .0401	APPLICABILITY OF RULES	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0402	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0403	SUPERVISION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0404	CONSTRUCTION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0405	PLANT LOCATION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0406	FLOORS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0407	WALLS AND CEILINGS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0408	LIGHTING	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0409	VENTILATION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0410	FLY CONTROL	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0411	RODENT AND ANIMAL CONTROL	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0412	PLUMBING	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0413	WATER SUPPLY	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0414	TOILET FACILITIES	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0415	WASTE DISPOSAL	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0416	PERSONAL HYGIENE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0417	LOCKERS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0418	SUPPLY STORAGE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0419	HARVEST BOATS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0420	TRANSPORTING SHELLSTOCK	Amended Eff. May 1, 1994	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0421	DAILY RECORD	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0422	SHELLSTOCK CLEANING	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0423	SALE OF LIVE SHELLSTOCK	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0424	SHELLFISH RECEIVING	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 15A NCAC 18A, Sections .0100, .0300-.0900 and .3400

Agency - Marine Fisheries Commission
Comment Period - Filled in by Agency
Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Implements or Conforms to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(e)]	Federal Regulation Citation
		15A NCAC 18A .0425	TAGGING	Amended Eff. April 1, 1999	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0426	BULK SHIPMENTS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0427	SHELLSTOCK STORAGE	Amended Eff. May 1, 1994	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0428	SAMPLING AND TESTING	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0429	STOPSALE OR DISPOSAL OF SHELLFISH	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0430	BACTERIOLOGICAL STANDARDS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0431	STANDARDS FOR AN APPROVED SHELLFISH GROWING AREA	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0432	PUBLIC DISPLAY OF CONSUMER ADVISORY	Eff. April 1, 1999	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0433	HAZARD ANALYSIS	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0434	HACCP PLAN	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0435	SANITATION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS	Eff. August 1, 2000	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0436	MONITORING RECORDS	Eff. August 1, 2002	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0500 - OPERATION OF SHELLSTOCK PLANTS AND RESHIPPERS	15A NCAC 18A .0501	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0502	GRADING SHELLSTOCK	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0503	GRADER	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0504	RESHIPPERS	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0600 - OPERATION OF SHELLFISH SHUCKING AND PACKING PLANTS AND REPACKING PLANTS	15A NCAC 18A .0601	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0602	SEPARATION OF OPERATIONS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0603	HOT WATER SYSTEM	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0604	HANDWASHING FACILITIES	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0605	DELIVERY WINDOW OR SHELF	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0606	NON-FOOD CONTACT SURFACES	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0607	SHUCKING BENCHES	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0608	EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0609	SANITIZING EQUIPMENT	Amended Eff. December 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0610	EQUIPMENT SANITATION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0611	EQUIPMENT STORAGE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0612	ICE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0613	SHELLFISH SHUCKING	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0614	CONTAINERS	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0615	SHELLFISH COOLING	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0616	SHELLFISH FREEZING	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0617	SHIPPING	Amended Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0618	HEAT SHOCK METHOD OF PREPARATION OF SHELLFISH	Amended Eff. August 1, 2002	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0619	REPACKING OF SHELLFISH	Amended Eff. December 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0620	SHELLFISH THAWING AND REPACKING	Eff. April 1, 1997	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0621	RECALL PROCEDURE	Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0700 - OPERATION OF DEPURATION (MECHANICAL PURIFICATION) FACILITIES	15A NCAC 18A .0701	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0702	FACILITY SUPERVISION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0703	FACILITY DESIGN AND SANITATION	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0704	LABORATORY PROCEDURES	Amended Eff. September 1, 1991	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0705	FACILITY OPERATIONS	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 15A NCAC 18A, Sections .0100, .0300-.0900 and .3400

Agency - Marine Fisheries Commission

Comment Period - Filled in by Agency

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Implements or Conforms to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(e)]	Federal Regulation Citation
		15A NCAC 18A .0706	SHELLFISH SAMPLING PROCEDURES	Amended Eff. September 1, 1990	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0707	DEPURATION PROCESS WATER CONTROL - SAMPLING PROCEDURES	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0708	DEPURATION TREATMENT PROCESS WATER - STANDARDS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0709	DEPURATION - SHELLFISH MEAT STANDARDS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0710	ULTRAVIOLET UNIT	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0711	SHELLSTOCK STORAGE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0712	DEPURATION - TAGGING AND RELEASE OF SHELLFISH	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0713	DEPURATION - RECORDS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0800 - WET STORAGE OF SHELLSTOCK	15A NCAC 18A .0801	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0802	PLANT DESIGN: SANITATION: AND WET STORAGE	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0803	WET STORAGE WATER	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0804	SHELLSTOCK CLEANING	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0805	WET STORAGE TANKS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0806	SHELLSTOCK CONTAINERS	Eff. February 1, 1987	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .0900 - CLASSIFICATION OF SHELLFISH GROWING WATERS	15A NCAC 18A .0901	DEFINITIONS	Amended Eff. August 1, 1998	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0902	CLASSIFICATION OF SHELLFISH GROWING WATERS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0903	SANITARY SURVEY	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0904	APPROVED AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0905	CONDITIONALLY APPROVED AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0906	RESTRICTED AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0907	PROHIBITED AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0908	UNSURVEYED AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0909	BUFFER ZONE	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0910	RECLASSIFICATION	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0911	MARINAS: DOCKING FACILITIES: OTHER MOORING AREAS	Amended Eff. July 1, 1993	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0912	SHELLFISH MANAGEMENT AREAS	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0913	PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCY	Eff. June 1, 1989	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .0914	LABORATORY PROCEDURES	Amended Eff. September 1, 1991	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
	SECTION .3400 - COASTAL RECREATIONAL WATERS MONITORING, EVALUATION, AND NOTIFICATION	15A NCAC 18A .3401	DEFINITIONS	Eff. February 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3402	BACTERIOLOGICAL LIMITS FOR SWIMMING AREAS	Eff. February 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3403	PUBLIC NOTICE OF INCREASED HEALTH RISKS IN SWIMMING AREAS	Eff. February 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3404	SWIMMING ADVISORIES FOR POINT SOURCE DISCHARGES INTO SWIMMING AREAS	Eff. January 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3405	RESCINDING A SWIMMING ADVISORY OR SWIMMING ALERT	Eff. January 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3406	DESTRUCTION OF SIGNS	Eff. January 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	
		15A NCAC 18A .3407	APPLICABILITY OF RULES	Eff. January 1, 2004	Necessary with substantive public interest	No	